The Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques, King Salman ibn ʻAbd al-ʻAzīz Āl Saʻūd,
King of Saudi Arabia has the honour to order the printing of this
translation of the meanings of this Noble Qur'ān.

إعداد:
د. محمد تقي الدين الهلالي
د. محمد محسن خان

مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف
بالمدينة المنورة

Endowment for Allāh's sake from
the Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques
King Salman ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz Āl Sa'ūd

NOT FOR SALE

For Free Distribution

Translation of the meanings of The Noble Qur'ān into the English Language

By

Dr. Muḥammad Taqī-ud Dīn al-Hilālī

Dr. Muḥammad Muḥsin Khān

King Fahd Glorious Qur'ān Printing Complex

al-Madīnah al-Munawwarah

CONTENTS

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

المملكة العربية السعودية
رئاسة إدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد
مكتب الرئيس

الرقم ١٣٣٥/خ
التاريخ ٢١/١١/١٤٠٤
المرفقات
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته،أما بعد:

فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسح لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه.

الرئيس العام
لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد

عبدالعزيز بن عبدالله بن باز

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

مقدمة

بقلم معالي الشيخ الدكتور

عبد اللطيف بن عبد العزيز بن عبد الرحمن آل الشيخ

وزير الشؤون الإسلامية والدعوة والإرشاد

المشرف العام على المجمع

الحمد لله رب العالمين، القائل في كتابه الكريم:

﴿... قَدْ جَآءَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَٰبٌ مُّبِينٌ﴾.

والصلاة والسلام على أشرف الأنبياء والمرسلين، نبينا محمد صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، القائل: «**خيركم من تعلَّم القرآن وعلَّمه**».

أما بعد:

فإنفاذاً لتوجيهات خادم الحرمين الشريفين، الملك سلمان بن عبد العزيز آل سعود -حفظه الله- بالعناية بكتاب الله، والعمل على تيسير نشره، وتوزيعه بين المسلمين في مشارق الأرض ومغاربها، وتفسيره، وترجمة معانيه إلى مختلف لغات العالم.

وإيماناً من وزارة الشؤون الإسلامية والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية بأهمية ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم، إلى جميع لغات العالم المهمة؛ تسهيلاً لفهمه على المسلمين الناطقين بغير العربية، وتحقيقاً للبلاغ، المأمور به في قوله صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «**بلِّغوا عنِّي ولو آية**».

وخدمةً لإخواننا الناطقين باللغة الإنجليزية، يطيب لمجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف بالمدينة المنورة، أن يقدم للقارئ الكريم هذه الترجمة الإنجليزية التي قام بها كل من فضيلة الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي، وفضيلة الدكتور محمد محسن خان، وراجعها من قبل المجمع كل من الدكتور فضل إلهي ظهير، والدكتور أمين الدين أبو بكر، والدكتور وجيه عبد الرحمن، والدكتور ف. عبد الرحيم.

ونحمد الله سبحانه وتعالى أن وفق لإنجاز هذا العمل العظيم، الذي نرجو أن يكون خالصاً لوجهه الكريم، وأن ينفع به الناس.

إننا لندرك أن ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم -مهما بلغت دقتها- ستكون قاصرة عن أداء المعاني العظيمة التي يدل عليها النص القرآني المعجز، وأن المعاني التي تؤديها الترجمة إنما هي حصيلة ما بلغه علم المترجم في فهم كتاب الله الكريم، وأنه يعتريها ما يعتري عمل البشر كلّه من خطأ ونقص.

ومن ثم نرجو من كل قارئ لهذه الترجمة أن يوافي مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف بالمدينة النبوية، بما قد يجده فيها من خطأ أو نقص أو زيادة، للإفادة من الاستدراكات في الطبعات القادمة إن شاء الله.

والله الموفق وهو الهادي إلى سواء السبيل، اللّٰهُمَّ تقبل منا إنك أنت السميع العليم.

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

FOREWORD

By Dr. ‘Abdullatif ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azīz ibn ‘Abdulrahman Āl al-Shaikh

Minister for Islamic Affairs, Da‘wah and Guidance.
The Supervisor General of the Complex

Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds, Who says in His Glorious Book, ***“There has come to you from Allāh a Light and a plain Book”***, and peace and blessings of Allāh be upon the noblest of the Prophets and Messengers, our Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ who has said, *“The best of you is he who learns the Qur’ān and teaches it”*.

Following the directives of the Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques, King ‘Salmān ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azīz Āl Sa‘ūd, may Allāh guard him, to give the book of Allāh all the importance due to it, its publication, its distribution throughout the world, preparation of its commentary and translation of its meanings into different world languages; and in view of the firm faith of the Ministry of Islamic Affairs, Da‘wah and Guidance in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in the importance of translating the meanings of the Glorious Qur’ān into all the important languages of the world to enable the non-Arabic-speaking Muslims to understand it, and in fulfillment of the injunction of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ *“Convey my message even if it be one single āyah”*, and with the view to serve our English-speaking brethren, King Fahd Glorious Qur’ān Printing Complex, at al-Madīnah al-Munawwarah has the pleasure to present the English-speaking reader with this English translation by Dr. Muḥammad Taqī-ud Dīn al-Hilālī and Dr. Muḥammad Muḥsin Khān, which has been revised on behalf of the Complex by Fazal Ilahi Ẓahīr, Dr. Amin ad-Dīn Abū Bakr, Dr. Wajīh ‘Abderraḥman and Dr. V.‘Abdur Raḥim.

We praise Allāh *subḥānahū wa ta‘ālā* for His favour to us in completing this great work, praying to Him to accept this as a sincere service for His sake, and for the benefit of mankind.

We are aware of the fact that the translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān, however accurate it may be, must fall short of conveying the wealth of meaning that the miraculous text of the original conveys; and that the meaning conveyed by translation is only the sum total of what the translator has understood from the text of the Glorious Book of Allāh, and that it cannot escape the defects and drawbacks that are inherent in every human endeavour. We, therefore, request every reader of this translation to furnish the Complex with any mistakes, omission or addition that he may find in it so that they may be eliminated in subsequent editions *in shā' Allāh*.

It is Allāh Who bestows success, and guides to the Straight Path. O Allāh! Accept (this service) from us. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

The Noble Qur'ān, A Miracle from Allāh (to Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)

﴿وَمَا كَانَ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانُ أَن يُفْتَرَىٰ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن تَصْدِيقَ ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ﴾ [يونس: ٣٧].

"And this Qur'ān is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allāh (Lord of the heavens and the earth), but it is a confirmation of (the revelation) which was before it [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] and a full explanation of the Book (i.e. the laws decreed for mankind) — wherein there is no doubt — from the Lord of the 'Alamīn (mankind, jinn, and all that exists)." (V.10:37).

﴿وَمَن يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ ٱلْإِسْلَٰمِ دِينًا فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥].

"And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will never be accepted of him and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers." (V. 3:85)

حدثنا عبد الله بن يوسف: حدثنا الليث: حدثنا سعيد المقبري، عن أبيه، عن أبي هريرة رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ قال: قال النبي صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «ما من الأنبياء نبي إلا أعطي من الآيات ما مثله آمن عليه البشر، وإنما كان الذي أوتيت وحياً أوحاه الله إلي، فأرجو أن أكون أكثرهم تابعاً يوم القيامة».

Narrated Abū Huraira رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, *"There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allāh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection."* (*Ḥadīth* No. 379, Vol. No. 9, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*)

حدثنا محمد بن عبادة: أخبرنا يزيد: حدثنا سليم بن حيان -وأثنى عليه-: حدثنا سعيد بن ميناء: حدثنا أو سمعت جابر بن عبد الله رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يقول: جاءت ملائكة إلى النبي صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ وهو نائم، فقال بعضهم: إنه نائم، وقال بعضهم: إن العين نائمة والقلب يقظان، فقالوا: إنَّ لصاحبكم هذا مثلاً، فاضربوا له مثلاً، فقال بعضهم: إنه نائم، وقال بعضهم: إنَّ العين نائمة والقلب يقظان، فقالوا: مثله كمثل رجل بنى داراً، وجعل فيها

مأدبة وبعث داعياً، فمن أجاب الداعي دخل الدار وأكل من المأدبة، ومن لم يجب الداعي لم يدخل الدار ولم يأكل من المأدبة، فقالوا: أوِّلوها له يفقهها، فقال بعضهم: إنه نائم، وقال بعضهم: إن العين نائمة والقلب يقظان، فقالوا: فالدار الجنة، والداعي محمد صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ، فمن أطاع محمداً صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فقد أطاع الله، ومن عصى محمداً صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فقد عصى الله، ومحمد صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فرق بين الناس. تابعه قتيبة، عن ليثٍ، عن خالدٍ، عن سعيد بن أبي هلالٍ، عن جابرٍ رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: خرج علينا النبي صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Narrated Jābir ibn ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some angels came to the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) while he was sleeping. Some of them said, "He is sleeping." Others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "There is an example for this companion of yours." One of them said, "Then set forth an example for him." One of them said, "He is sleeping." Another said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "His example is that of a man who built a house and then offered therein a banquet and sent an inviter (messenger) to invite the people. So whoever accepted the invitation of the inviter, entered the house and ate of the banquet, and whoever did not accept the invitation of the inviter, did not enter the house, nor did he eat of the banquet." Then the angels said, "Interpret this parable to him so that he may understand it." One of them said, "He is sleeping." The others said, "His eyes are sleeping, but his heart is awake." And then they said, "The house stands for Paradise and the call maker is Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and whoever obeys Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, obeys Allāh; and whoever disobeys Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, disobeys Allāh. Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ separated the people (i.e., through his message, the good is distinguished from the bad, and the believers from the disbelievers)." (*Ḥadīth* No. 385, Vol. No. 9, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).

حدَّثنا مُحَمَّد بن سِنانٍ: حدَّثنا فليح بن سليمان: حدَّثنا هلال بن علي، عن عبد الرَّحمنِ بنِ أبي عمرة، عن أبي هريرة رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ قال: قال رسول الله صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «أنا أوْلى النَّاسِ بِعيسى ابنِ مريم في الدُّنيا والآخرة، والأنبياء إخوةٌ لعلَّاتٍ، أُمَّهاتهم شتَّى ودينهم واحد». وقال إبراهيم بن طهمان، عن موسى بن عُقبة، عن صفوان بن سُليم، عن عطاء بن يسار، عن أبي هريرة رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ قال: قال رسول الله صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, *"Both in this world and in the Hereafter, I am the nearest of all the people to ‘Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary). The Prophets are paternal brothers; their mothers are different, but their religion is one (i.e., Islamic Monotheism)."* (*Ḥadīth* No. 652, Vol. No.4, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).

A General Introduction to the Glorious Qur'ān

INTRODUCTION:

The Glorious Qur'ān is the Word of Allah, the Exalted. It is Allah who revealed the wording and content to His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), and commissioned him, with this message, as a mercy for the universe, a bearer of glad tidings, a warner, one who invites (people) to Allah by His permission, and a guiding lamp. The following is a general introduction to the Glorious Qur'ān.

The Definition of the Glorious Qur'ān and explanation of its names and descriptions:

The Glorious Qur'ān is the Word of Allah, the Exalted, which was revealed to His Messenger Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) and to whom its words and meanings were inspired. The Glorious Qur'ān is written in a codex referred to, in Arabic, as the *muṣḥaf*, and was transmitted from one generation to another. Its recitation is an act of worship (*'ibādah*).

It is Allah, the Almighty, the Majestic, who named the revelation which He revealed to His Messenger Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), the Qur'ān. Allah, the Exalted said: "Indeed, it is We, Who have revealed to you the Qur'ān by stages." (Sūrat al-Insān, 23). It is important to note that it was revealed in stages because its nature is to be read and recited, and it is not be neglected.

Allah, the Exalted, also named it the Book. Allah, the Exalted, says, "Surely, We have revealed to you the Book in truth...". This is because it is designed to be written.

Allah, the Exalted, has also described the Glorious Qur'ān as a Criterion, a Reminder, a source of Guidance, a Light, a Healing, a Wise Book, and an Admonition, among other descriptions which point to its sublimity and the perfection of its message.

The Glorious Qur'ān is a revelation from Allah, the Exalted, brought down by Angel Jibrīl (peace be upon him) to the heart of Prophet Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him). Allah, the Exalted, says: "And indeed, it (the Qur'ān) is the revelation of the Lord of the worlds. The Trustworthy Spirit has brought it down upon your heart (O Muḥammad) that you may be of the warners. In clear Arabic language." (Sūrat al-Shu'arā',192-195)

Prophet Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) however, is not the first of the Messengers in this respect, for Jibrīl (peace be upon him) used to descend to all the previous Messengers (peace and blessings of Allah be upon them all) with revelation from Allah, the Exalted. Allah, the Glorified, chooses whomever He wills for conveying this great trust.

Allah, the Exalted, says: “Allah chooses messengers from the angels and from mankind. Surely, Allah is All-Hearer, All-Seer.” (Sūrat al-Ḥajj, 75). In addition, Allah knows best who is well-suited for it and who is not, for the creatures are His own creation. Allah, Glorified be He, has said: “And your Lord creates what He wills and chooses.” (Sūrat al-Qaṣaṣ,68)

The Revelation of the Glorious Qur’ān:

The commencement of the revelation to the Messenger of Allah, Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), began on Monday, 17th Ramaḍān, in the year 610 C.E. in the cave of Ḥirā’, situated in one of the mountains of Makkah. It started when Angel Jibrīl (peace be upon him) descended upon the Prophet Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) with these āyāt (verses): “Read in the name of your Lord, Who has created. He has created man from a clot. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous Who has taught (writing) with the pen. He taught man what he knew not”. (Sūrat al-‘Alaq,1-5). These *āyāt* were the first revelation of the Glorious Qur’ān to the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him).

After this unnerving incident, the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ rushed back to his family, trembling with fright and worried about himself. He anxiously related the story to his wife, the Mother of the Believers, Khadījah bint Khuwaylid (may Allah be pleased with her), and said to her: “I am afraid for myself.” She said to him: “No harm will come to you. So rejoice. By Allah, Allah will never let you down. You surely honour family ties, you are truthful in speech, you stand by the weak, you are hospitable to your guests and you help people battling against the vicissitudes, in the way of Truth.” She then took him to Waraqah ibn Nawfal - a wise and knowledgeable relative. “O Uncle! Listen to your nephew,” she said to Waraqah. When the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) related what he saw, Waraqah said to him: “This is the *Nāmūs*(1) who had come to Moses. How I wish I were a young man! How I wish to be alive when your people will drive you out.” The Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) remarked: “Will they drive me out?” Waraqah said: “Yes. No one has ever brought the message that you have brought except that he was opposed. And if I were to be alive at that time, I would have surely supported you strongly.” However, Waraqah died shortly thereafter.

The Glorious Qur’ān was not revealed all at once to the Messenger of Allah صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, as were the Scriptures of the previous Prophets (peace be upon them). Rather, it was revealed piecemeal, over a period of twenty-three years. Sometimes an entire chapter or *sūrah* would be revealed and sometimes some *āyāt* of the *sūrah*.

---

(1) i.e. Angel Jibril (peace be upon him), for he is the angel who is responsible for bringing revelation to the Prophets.

The wisdom in the Glorious Qur'ān being revealed piecemeal is evident. Through the constant visits of Angel Jibrīl (peace be upon him) with revelation Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, was comforted, strengthened, and supported[1]. This would have made his resolve stronger and firmer when confronting the stubbornness of the idolaters and their opposition to what he was sent with at the beginning of his mission. Allah, the Exalted said: "And those who disbelieve say: 'Why was the Qur'ān not revealed to him all at once? (It was not revealed) thus, so that We may strengthen thereby your heart. And We have revealed it to you gradually in stages." (Sūrat al-Furqān, 32)

In the piecemeal nature of the revelation of the Glorious Qur'ān, there is yet another great educational benefit. The fact that information and injunctions were revealed in stages, meant that the teaching and implementation of these religious rulings were also incremental. This was extremely important for the new believers. It made it easier for them to learn, understand and transform from the darkness of ignorance, disbelief and polytheism that pervaded the society, into the light of knowledge, faith, monotheism found in the message of the Glorious Qur'ān.

Writing down of the Glorious Qur'ān:

One of the most important means of preserving a text is to write it down. Any discourse that is not written down is liable to be forgotten. Since the Glorious Qur'ān was revealed as a guidance for the universe till the end of the world, it was necessary for it to be written down. The Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) was very particular about writing down the Glorious Qur'ān, and he ordered some of his literate Companions to write it. He appointed them scribes to write down the revelation. The most famous of these scribes was Zaid ibn Thābit al-Anṣārī[2].

Every time a revelation came to the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), he would memorize it, then dictate what was revealed to him to one of the scribes of revelation. He would tell the scribes, "Place this *āyah* in the *sūrah* in which such-and-such subject is mentioned,"[3] and he would name the *sūrah* for them, and direct them to write the *āyāt* in it. Then he would direct the Companions to learn and memorize what was revealed from the Glorious Qur'ān. Thus, the Glorious Qur'ān, in its entirety, was written during his lifetime (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), on pieces of paper and cloth[4].

---

(1) See: *Tafsīr al-Ṭabarī*, 19/10 and al-Murshid al-Wajīz by Abī Shāmah al-Maqdisi, p. 28.

(2) *Tafsīr al-Ṭabarī*: vol; 1, p. 28.

(3) *Sunan Abi Dawūd*, ḥadīth # 786, and *Sunan al-Tirmidhi*, ḥadīth # 3086. It is also reported by al-Ḥākim in al-Mustadrak (ḥadīth # 3325), who said: 'This is an authentic ḥadīth, fulfilling the conditions of the two Shaikhs, but they did not report it'.

(4) *Ṣaḥiḥ al-Bukhāri*, ḥadīth # 4592 and # 4593.

Angel Jibrīl (peace be upon him) also used to collate the Glorious Qur'ān with the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) once every year, and in the year in which the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) passed away, he collated it with him twice, checking the order of its *āyāt* and *sūrahs* which was as it is in the *Muṣḥaf* or codex, which is in use today amongst the Muslims. This is a fulfillment of the words of Allah, the Exalted, "Indeed, it is for Us to collect it and to grant you (O Muḥammad) the ability to recite it. So, when We have recited it (to you O Muḥammad through Jibrīl) then follow its recitation." (Sūrat al-Qiyāmah, 17-18). It is also in fulfillment of the words of Allah, the Exalted, "We shall make you recite, so you (O Muḥammad) shall not forget." (Sūrat al-A'lā: 6).

Writing down the Glorious Qur'ān in the form of a book:

After the death of the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him), the rightly-guided Caliph, Abū Bakr (may Allah be pleased with him) ordered the writing down of the Glorious Qur'ān in organized pages. This was so that nothing of the Qur'ān might be lost by the death of those who had memorized the Glorious Qur'ān, or the disintegration of the pieces of cloths and paper on which it was written. The one who undertook this important work was the scribe of revelation, Zaid ibn Thābit (may Allah be pleased with him). After revising the copy of the Glorious Qur'ān prepared by him and ensuring that it is in agreement with what was written on the pieces of cloth and paper, and what was memorized by heart, this copy was placed in the house of Abū Bakr as-Ṣiddīq (may Allah be pleased with him), until he passed away. It was then moved to the house of the second Caliph, ʿUmar ibn al-Khattāb (may Allah be pleased with him), then, after his death, it was preserved in the house of the Mother of the Believers, Ḥafṣah bint ʿUmar (may Allah be pleased with her)[1].

When Islam spread far and wide, Muslims were in need of copies of the Glorious Qur'ān from which to recite. Some of the Companions pointed out to the third rightly-guided Caliph, 'Uthmān ibn 'Affān (may Allah be pleased with him) the necessity of preparing a standard copy of the Glorious Qur'ān which all the Muslims can follow in their recitation. So, he ordered a literate group of people, who had memorized the Glorious Qur'ān, to carry out this task. Zaid ibn Thābit (may Allah be pleased with him) was appointed to head this group. They did so on the basis of the pages on which the Glorious Qur'ān was copied during the time of Abū Bakr as-Ṣiddīq (may Allah be pleased with him). They copied those pages and put them together into one *muṣḥaf* or codex. They made several

(1) *Ṣaḥiḥ al- Bukhārī*, ḥadīth # 4986, and *Sunan al-Tirmidhī*, ḥadīth # 3103, and the *Musnad* of Imām Aḥmad, ḥadīth #76.

copies of it, and a copy was sent to each of the major Islamic cities, and the Muslims were ordered to makes copies from it. All the known copies of the Glorious Qur'ān available in the world today, whether they are hand-written manuscripts or printed copies, are from those copies which were copied and sent to the various cities. There were no differences among them in their texts nor in the order of the *sūrahs* and *āyāt*.

Till today, Muslims have paid careful attention to the printing of the Noble *Muṣḥaf*, keeping abreast of all the new methods, techniques, and tools of printing, in order to achieve the highest standard of quality and accuracy in the writing of the Qur'ānic Text, in the orthography in which it was written during the time of the rightly-guided Caliph 'Uthmān ibn 'Affān (may Allah be pleased with him) known as the 'Uthmānic Orthography.

The King Fahd Glorious Qur'ān Printing Complex in Madinah Munawwarah is but one of the prominent landmarks which point to the pre-eminent attention paid to the Glorious Qur'ān, and the love of the authorities in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia for the Book of Allah the Exalted, their interest in its service, and their efforts to facilitate easy access to its copies by the Muslims in the most splendid standard of printing, book-binding, quality, and perfection.

The Order of the *Sūrahs* in the *Muṣḥaf* and its Divisions:

The Glorious Qur'ān begins with Sūrat al-Fātiḥah and ends with Sūrat an-Nās. It is comprised of 114 *Sūrahs* (chapters). The order of the *sūrahs* is divinely instituted, i.e. it has been learned from the Prophet ﷺ, and is not based on the order of revelation. The first *sūrah* to be revealed, for example, is Sūrat al-'Alaq. However, its order in the *Muṣḥaf* is 96. The Companions learned the order of the *āyāt* and *sūrahs* from the recitation of the Glorious Qur'ān by the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him)[1]. The *Muṣḥaf* today is divided into thirty parts (*juz' pl. ajzā'*), every part (*juz'*) is divided into two *ḥizbs*, and each *ḥizb* is further subdivided into four quarters or *arbā's*. This division, for the most part, is based on the judgment of the scholars and is meant to make the reading of the Glorious Qur'ān easy for Muslims.

Learning the Glorious Qur'ān:

Muslims have always paid special attention to learning the Glorious Qur'ān, and to memorizing and reciting its text as it was revealed to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The reciters (*qurrā'*) among the Companions of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ, carried out the task of teaching it to the *tābi'ūn,* (the second generation of Muslims, who had not met Prophet

(1) Ad-Dāni reported it in *al-Muqni'* (p. 8) on the authority of Imām Malik ibn Anas.

Muḥammad ﷺ). They taught them to read the Qur'ānic text and explained to them the meaning of every *āyah*. Thus, they not only acquired the knowledge of the Glorious Qur'ān, but also learnt to practice its teachings. Then, the *ḥuffāz* (those who know the Glorious Qur'ān by heart) among the *tābi'în*, established schools to teach the recitation of the Glorious Qur'ān in accordance with what they themselves had learnt from the Companions, regarding the various ways of recitation, the vocalization of its text, knowledge of the number of its words and letters, order of its *sūrahs* and *āyāt*, the art of its recitation, etc. Thus, the Glorious Qur'ān has continued, till this day of ours, to be learnt, memorized, recited and received by students, through word of mouth from their teachers who are *ḥuffāz* and *qurrā'* and who teach using the pure classical Arabic language of the Glorious Qur'ān, as it was revealed to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

Some words of the Glorious Qur'ān are pronounced in more than one way. This pertains to their morphological forms, pronunciation and grammatical status. The *tābi'ūn* received the science of these variant readings, or *Qirā'āt* - as they are called - from the *qurrā'-ḥuffāz* from among the Companions, who had previously received it from the Prophet ﷺ.

The most well-known of these readings today are: (a) the reading of 'Āṣim, transmitted by his student Ḥafṣ ibn Sulaimān, (b) the reading of Nāfi' transmitted by his student 'Uthmān ibn Sa'īd, known as Warsh, (c) the reading of Abū 'Amr al-Baṣrī transmitted by his student al-Dūrī and (d) the reading of Nāfi' transmitted by his student Qālūn.

Commentary (*tafsīr*) of the Glorious Qur'ān:

The commentary (*tafsīr*) of the Glorious Qur'ān means explaining its meanings(1). No text however, can be fully understood except through the knowledge of its meaning and its implication in the context. Allah, the Exalted urges the readers of the Glorious Qur'ān to understand its meanings saying: "(This is) a Book which We have revealed to you, full of blessings, that they might reflect upon its *āyāt* and that those of understanding may remember." (Sūrat Ṣād, 29). "Reflection" (*tadabbur*) in Arabic means "understanding" (*tafahhum*).

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ used to explain to the Companions whatever was not clear to them regarding the meaning of the Glorious Qur'ān(2). However, given their mastery of the language at that time and the Glorious Qur'ān being in their native language, it was not necessary for the Companions to ask many questions about the meanings of its *āyāt*. With the passing of time however, and the influx of more non-Arabs into Islam, the need for commentary (*tafsīr*) increased.

---

(1) See *al-Burhān* by al-Zarkashi, 1/13.

(2) See *Tafsīr al-Ṭabarī*: 1/13, and *Muqaddimat Usūl al-Tafsīr* by Ibn Taymiyyah, p. 35.

Whatever was reported and transmitted from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, and his Companions and their students from among the *tābiʿūn*, in the area of the commentary (*tafsīr*) of the Glorious Qur'ān, formed the nucleus of the science of *tafsīr*. This became known as *al-tafsīr al-ma'thūr* (transmitted commentary) and is considered to be the most important means of understanding the Glorious Qur'ān. This is because it gives us an indication of how the first generation of Muslims understood the Qur'ānic *āyāt*, based both on their mastery of the Arabic Language and having witnessed the events and situations that occurred during the revelation of the Glorious Qur'ān.

1) Types of *tafsīr*:

The types of Qur'ānic commentaries from the scholars of *tafsīr*, varied due to their varying scholarly interests. Therefore, some commentaries (*tafāsīr*) emerged dealing with linguistic aspects of the Glorious Qur'ān. Others focussed on matters relating to jurisprudence (*fiqh*). Another group of scholars looked into historical, intellectual, behavioural and other issues addressed in the Qur'ān. In view of this, scholars have divided *tafsīr* into two major categories:

a) *Al-tafsīr al-ma'thūr* (transmitted commentary). This is whatever has been transmitted from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, his Companions and the *tābiʿūn*.

b) *Tafsīr bi l-ra'y*, or *tafsīr* emanating from judgement based on sound scholarly foundations.

2) The best method of *tafsīr* and its guiding principles:

Al-tafsīr al-ma'thūr (transmitted commentary) is the preferred kind of *tafsīr* of the Glorious Qur'ān, because it has been transmitted from the Prophet ﷺ, or from his Companions and their students from among the *tābiʿūn*. These are undoubtedly the most knowledgeable people in the field of Qur'ānic sciences. If, however, the understanding of any Qur'ānic *āyah* requires additional information which cannot be found in the transmitted *tafsīr*, the *mufassir* (commentator) must follow the following guiding principles:

a) Take into account the authentic reports in the transmitted *tafsīr*, in order to understand the meaning of an *āyah*, avoiding to propose a commentary which contradicts it.

b) The *tafsīr* (commentary) must be in agreement with the general content which the Glorious Qur'ān expounds and which the Prophetic traditions (*Sunnah*) have clarified. Thus, it is not permissible for the *mufassir* (commentator) to come up with a *tafsīr* which conflicts

with those meanings, because one part of the Glorious Qur'ān explains what occurs in the other parts, and Qur'ānic *āyāt* do not contradict each other. The Prophetic traditions (*Sunnah*) explain, in detail, matters which are only addressed in broad term in the Glorious Qur'ān.

c) Knowledge of the principles of Arabic language relating to the meanings of words, their different usages and the construction of sentences is essential. This is because the Glorious Qur'ān is revealed in the Arabic language. Consequently, it is imperative that it be understood in the light of the principles of the Arabic language.

d) The *mutashābih āyāt* (i.e. those which admit of more than one meaning) are to be understood in the light of the *muḥkam āyāt* (i.e. those which have definite connotations). Certain parts of the Glorious Qur'ān explain other parts. While most of the *āyāt* have definite connotations, there are some which are *mutashābih* and may confuse some readers. Therefore, understanding the *mutashābih āyāt* in the light of the meanings of *muḥkam āyāt*, will help the *mufassir* in understanding their implications and in clarifying their meanings. Allah, the Exalted says: "It is He who has revealed to you (O Muḥammad) the Book. In it are *āyāt* that are entirely clear. They are the foundation of the Book. And there are other *āyāt* which admit of more than one meaning. As for those with deviation in their hearts, they pursue the *āyāt* which admit of more than one meaning seeking thereby (to create) discord and with the aim of (finding) an interpretation (suitable to them). And no one knows their (true) interpretation except Allah. But those who are firmly grounded in knowledge say: 'We believe in it. All (of it) is from our Lord.' And no one will take heed except those of understanding". (Sūrat Āl 'Imrān, 7)

e) Drawing upon the established scientific facts when explaining the *āyāt* dealing with the universe, while abstaining from dragging scientific theories into the commentary, so as not to ascribe to the Glorious Qur'ān ideas alien to it.

f) Being wary of false interpretations which make the meanings of the Word of Allah, the Exalted, far removed from the established principles of Islamic jurisprudence (*Sharī'ah*), and violate the principles of the Arabic language. This applies whether or not there is a definite aim of distortion, or due to ignorance of the Arabic language and its shades of meanings and its variety of usages, or due to assuming erroneous and corrupt meanings which are totally foreign to the Word of Allah, the Exalted.

The Inimitability (*i'jāz*) of the Glorious Qur'ān:

Inimitability (*al-i'jāz*) in the technical usage is: what is beyond one's ability to do in the domains of action, opinion, or plan, while a *mu'jizah* (miracle) is an occurrence meant to prove the authenticity of Prophets and Messengers (peace and blessings of Allah be upon them). This term does not occur in the Glorious Qur'ān. Instead, words like *āyah* (sign) and *burhān* (proof) etc. have been used.

The Glorious Qur'ān is the Word of Allah. So, naturally, there is such a level of perfection in its meanings and beauty in its *āyāt*, words and structures that renders its authorship beyond the capability of human beings. Allah the Exalted says: "Alif, Lām, Rā. (This is) a Book whose *āyāt* have been perfected, then explained in detail. (It is) from (One who is) All-Wise, All-Aware." (Sūrat Hūd, 1)

The polytheists (of Makkah) tried to create doubts about the source of the Glorious Qur'ān, and turn people away from it by fabricating lies and creating doubts,[1] so Allah, the Exalted revealed *āyāt*, challenging them to produce the like of this Glorious Qur'ān, or ten *sūrahs*, or at least one *sūrah*, if indeed they were truthful[2]. However, they were incapable of doing so and conceded that it is not possible to imitate the Glorious Qur'ān or to produce something similar to it, even though it is in the Arabic language. Allah, the Exalted says: "Or do they say: 'He (Muḥammad) has forged it?' Say: 'Bring then a *sūrah* like it and call (for assistance) whomsoever you can besides Allah, if you are indeed truthful.'" (Sūrat Yūnūs, 38)

The Glorious Qur'ān has declared, loud and clear, the incapability of all humans and jinn, of producing the like of the Glorious Qur'ān, even if they were to support each other: "Say: 'If all humans and the jinn come together in order to produce the like of this Qur'ān, they cannot produce the like of it, even if they cooperate with each other."(Sūrat al-Isrā', 88)

The Glorious Qur'ān is a miracle because it is Allah's Words, which do not resemble the words of the creations. It is miraculous in its words and content including literary expressions and eloquence, information and stories, legal rulings and legislation, the depth of psychological and emotional influence and the amazing scientific truths.

Numerous scholars of physics, astronomy, biology, and medicine, etc. are astonished by the information contained in the Glorious Qur'ān relating to scientific facts, and references to the universe which have a bearing on

---

(1) See the following *āyāt*: Sūrat Saba', 43, Sūrat al-An'ām, 7, Sūrat Yā Sīn, 69, Sūrat al- An'ām, 25, Sūrat al-Anbiyā', 5, Sūrat at-Ṭūr, 30, Sūrat Ṣād, 4, and Sūrat as-Ṣāffāt, 36.

(2) See the following *āyāt*: Sūrat al-Ṭūr, 24, Sūrat Yūnūs, 38, Sūrah al-Baqarah, 23, and Sūrat Hūd, 13.

the sciences of their study and research. These references are couched in precise scientific language which is inconceivable to have come from an unlettered Messenger, hailing from an unlettered nation and living in a part of the world that had no knowledge of any of those phenomena. This led to a number of them embracing Islam, for they realized that what is mentioned in the Glorious Qur'ān is impossible to be the words of a human being. They can only be the words of the Creator of the universe and of human beings. Many *āyāt* in the Glorious Qur'ān also point to the Oneness of Allah, the Exalted, and the uniqueness of His handiwork. Allah, the Exalted says: "We will show them Our signs in the universe and within themselves until it becomes clear to them that this Qur'ān is the Truth. Is it not sufficient that your Lord is a Witness over all things?" (Fuṣṣilat, 53).

Translation of the Meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān:

Translation is transferring a text from one language into another(1). This is not free of difficulties because the form and the structure of the sentence represent one of the semantic factors of the text, and it may be difficult to retain the semantic connotation of that form when translating the text into another language(2).

Now, if this is the problem of translating texts written by human beings, surely the difficulty of translation will be far greater when the Glorious Qur'ān is intended. It is the Word of Allah, revealed by Allah, the Exalted, in the Arabic language. Its words and meanings were revealed by Allah, the Exalted. So, it is not possible for a human being to claim that he has encompassed the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān in its entirety, or that he is able to restore the formulation of its words as it is exists in the Arabic text.

Despite the difficulty of translating the Glorious Qur'ān however, scholars have reiterated the necessity of conveying the Glorious Qur'ān and its message to all the nations of the world, whatever their languages may be. This cannot be realized except by way of translation(3).

The translation of the Glorious Qur'ān into other languages is of two kinds:

a) Translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān without any *tafsīr* (commentary), and is limited to explaining what the words of the Qur'ānic text mean.

b) An explanatory translation, supported by clarifications and illustrations. This type of translation, is in fact the equivalent of a *tafsīr* (commentary) of the Glorious Qur'ān in a language other than Arabic.

---

(1) See: *Lisān al- 'Arab* by Ibn Manẓūr (root words: *tarjama* and *rajama*).

(2) See: *Dalālat al-Alfāẓ* by Ibrāhīm Anīs, p 171-175, and *Fann al-Tarjamah* by Muḥammad 'Awaḍ Muḥammad, p 19.

(3) See: Ibn Taymiyyah, *Majmū' al-Fatāwā*, 4/116.

No matter how precise the translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān is, and no matter how proficient the translator might be in both the languages, or how knowledgeable he/she might be of the meanings of the *āyāt*, surely that translation cannot be called the Qur'ān, due to two reasons[1]:

The first is that the Glorious Qur'ān is the Word of Allah, the Exalted, revealed in the Arabic language and representing the peak of eloquence and perfection. Recreating such a text in a language other than Arabic cannot claim to be called the Qur'ān.

The second is that the translation represents the understanding of the translator of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān. Looked from this angle, it resembles *tafsīr* (commentary), and just as *tafsīr* is not called the Qur'ān, so too, the translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān cannot be called the Qur'ān.

So, in order for the translation of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān to be acceptable, it is imperative that the requirements laid down by the scholars for explaining the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān are met in it. At the same time, the translator must be wary of using his translation as a cover for spreading incorrect meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān, or meanings which are offensive to Muslims. Unfortunately, this is what some Orientalists and some so-called Muslims, who hold wrong beliefs which seek to destroy the values of the great religion of Islam, and to harm its correct beliefs, and its noble *sharī'ah* laws have done in their translations.

Based on this premise, the King Fahd Glorious Qur'ān Printing Complex in Madinah Munawwarah has undertaken the preparation and publication of correct translations of the meanings of the Glorious Qur'ān, with the objective of conveying the sublime message of the Glorious Qur'ān to non-Arabic speaking peoples in their respective languages.

And indeed, all praise belongs to Allah, the Lord of the worlds, and may peace and blessings of Allah always be upon our Prophet Muḥammad, his family, all of his Companions, and the *tābi'ūn*, and whoever follows them in righteousness until the Day of Judgment.

---

(1) See: *Majmū' al-Fatāwā* by Ibn Taymiyyah, 4/115 and 4/542, and *al-Tafsīr wa l-Mufassirūn* by Muḥammad Ḥusayn al-Dhahabī, 1/ 23.

(1) Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah (The Opening)

سُورَةُ الفَاتِحَةِ

1. In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.
2. All praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord[1] of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)[2].
3. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.
4. The Only Owner (and the Only Ruling Judge) of the Day of Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).
5. You (Alone) we worship, and You (Alone) we ask for help (for each and everything).

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ١

ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٢

ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ٣

مَٰلِكِ يَوۡمِ ٱلدِّينِ ٤

إِيَّاكَ نَعۡبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسۡتَعِينُ ٥

(1) (V.1:2) Lord: The actual word used in the Qur'ān is *Rabb*. There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in the English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allāh. We have used the word "Lord" as the nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of "Lord" in the interpretation of the meanings of the Noble Qur'ān actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such.

(2) (V.1:2) Narrated Abu Sa'īd ibn Al-Mu'alla: While I was praying in the mosque, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called me, but I did not respond to him. Later I said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I was praying." He said, "Didn't Allāh say — Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and His Messenger when he ﷺ calls you." (V. 8:24). He then said to me, "I will teach you a *Sūrah* which is the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān, before you leave the mosque." Then he got hold of my hand, and when he intended to leave (the mosque), I said to him, "Didn't you say to me, "I will teach you a *Sūrah* which is the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān?" He said, "*Al-Ḥamdu lillahi Rabbil-'ālamīn* [i.e. all praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah* which is *As-Sab' Al-Mathāni* (i.e. the seven repeatedly recited Verses) and the Grand Qur'ān which has been given to me." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.1).

6. Guide us to the Straight Way[1].

7. The Way of those on whom You have bestowed Your Grace[2], not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger (i.e. those whose intentions are perverted: they know the Truth, yet do not follow it), nor of those who went astray (i.e. those who have lost the (true) knowledge, so they wander in error, and are not guided to the Truth)[3].

ٱهْدِنَا ٱلصِّرَٰطَ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝٦ صِرَٰطَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ ٱلْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ۝٧

---

(1) (V.1:6) Guidance is of two kinds:
a) Guidance of *Taufīq* which is totally from Allāh, i.e. Allāh opens one's heart to receive the truth (from disbelief to belief in Islāmic Monotheism).
b) Guidance of Irshād i.e. through preaching by Allāh's Messengers and the pious preachers who preach the truth i.e. Islāmic Monotheism.

(2) (V.1:7) i.e. the way of the Prophets, the *Ṣiddīqūn* (i.e. those followers of the Prophet, who were first and foremost to believe in him, like Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq), the martyrs and the righteous, [as Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ said: "And whoso obeys Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ), then they will be in the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace, of the Prophets, the *Ṣiddīqūn*, the martyrs, and the righteous. And how excellent these companions are!" (V.4:69)].

(3) (V.1:7) Narration about Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail.
Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ met Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Baldah before the descent of any Divine revelation to the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ. A meal was presented to the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ, but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, "I do not eat anything which you slaughter on your *Nuṣub** in the name of your idols etc. I eat only those (animals' meat) on which Allāh's Name has been mentioned at the time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid ibn 'Amr used to criticise the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals and used to say, "Allāh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in names other than the Name of Allāh." He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.
* *Nuṣub:* See the glossary.
Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا: Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail went to Shām (the region comprising Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan), enquiring about a true religion to follow.
He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allāh's Anger."

Zaid said, "I do not run away except from Allāh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He said, "I do not know any other religion except *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism). Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf?*" He said, "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Abraham عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) — Islāmic Monotheism." Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same (as before). The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allāh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run away except from Allāh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allāh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf?*" He replied "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Abraham عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) — Islāmic Monotheism." When Zaid heard their statement about (the religion of) Abraham, he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allāh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Abraham".

Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I saw Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail standing with his back against the *Ka'bah* and saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allāh, none amongst you is on the religion of Abraham except me." She added: He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls; if somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, 'Now if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and if you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.169).

(2) *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (The Cow)

سُورَةُ البَقَرَةِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

الٓمٓ ١

2. This is the Book (the Qur'ān), whereof there is no doubt, a guidance to those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* [the pious believers of Islāmic Monotheism who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ٢

3. Who believe in the Ghaib[1] and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*),[2]

ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ٣

---

(1) (V.2:3) *Al-Ghaib*: literally means a thing not seen. But this word also includes other wide ranging vast meanings: Belief in Allāh, Angels, Holy Books, Allāh's Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments). It also includes what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ informed about the knowledge of the matters of past, present, and future, e.g., news about the creation of the heavens and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell.

(2) (V.2:3) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt:* إقامة الصلاة The performance of *Ṣalāt* (prayers). It means that: Each and every adult Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and, as for the female, it is better to offer them at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: "Order your children for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim rulers of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under their authority.

and spend out of what We have provided for them [i.e. give *Zakāt*,[1] spend on themselves, their parents, their children, their wives, etc., and also give charity to the poor and also in Allāh's Cause — *Jihād*].

4. And who believe in that (the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah*)[2] which has been sent down (revealed) to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) and in that which was sent down before you [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), etc.] and they believe, with certainty, in the Hereafter (Resurrection, recompense of their good and bad deeds, Paradise and Hell).

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ وَبِٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

One must offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to offer them, with all their rules and regulations, i.e., standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting, as he ﷺ has said: "Offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) the way you see me offering them (see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 604 and Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 352)." [For the characteristics of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) of the Prophet ﷺ see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786, 787].

(1) (V. 2:3) *Zakāt:* زكاة A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of each and every kind of property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim, to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory, as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, Book of *Zakāt*, No. 24]

(2) (V. 2:4) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: Islām is based on (the following) five (principles):

a) To testify that "*Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl Allāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh).
b) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*: to perform the five (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayers).
c) To pay *Zakāt* (obligatory charity).
d) To perform *Ḥajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
e) To observe *Ṣaum* (fasting) during the month of Ramaḍan. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 7).

5. They are on (true) guidance from their Lord, and they are the successful.

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْۖ وَأُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ٥

6. Verily, those who disbelieve, it is the same to them whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٦

7. Allāh has set a seal on their hearts and on their hearing, (i.e. they are closed from accepting Allāh's Guidance), and on their eyes there is a covering. Theirs will be a great torment.

خَتَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْۖ وَعَلَىٰٓ أَبْصَـٰرِهِمْ غِشَـٰوَةٌۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ٧

8. And of mankind, there are some (hypocrites) who say: "We believe in Allāh and the Last Day" while, in fact, they believe not.

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَبِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْأَخِرِ وَمَا هُم بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ٨

9. They (think to) deceive Allāh and those who believe, while they only deceive themselves, and perceive (it) not!

يُخَـٰدِعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ٩

10. In their hearts is a disease (of doubt and hypocrisy) and Allāh has increased their disease. A painful torment is theirs because they used to tell lies.

فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مَرَضًاۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمُۢ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكْذِبُونَ ١٠

11. And when it is said to them: "Make not mischief on the earth," they say: "We are only peace-makers."

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُواْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ١١

12. Verily, they are the ones who make mischief, but they perceive not.

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا يَشْعُرُونَ ١٢

13. And when it is said to them (hypocrites): "Believe as the people (followers of Muḥammad ﷺ, *Al-Anṣār* and *Al-Muhājirūn*) have believed," they say: "Shall we believe as the fools have believed?" Verily, they are the fools, but they know not.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُواْ كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلنَّاسُ قَالُوٓاْ أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُۗ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ وَلَـٰكِن لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ١٣

14. And when they meet those who believe, they say: "We believe," but when they are alone with their *Shayāṭīn* (devils — polytheists, hypocrites), they say: "Truly, we are with you; verily, we were but mocking."

وَإِذَا لَقُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا
خَلَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ شَيَـٰطِينِهِمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ
إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ ١٤

15. Allāh mocks at them and gives them increase in their wrong-doing to wander blindly.

ٱللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِى طُغْيَـٰنِهِمْ
يَعْمَهُونَ ١٥

16. These are they who have purchased error for guidance, so their commerce was profitless. And they were not guided.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلضَّلَـٰلَةَ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ فَمَا
رَبِحَت تِّجَـٰرَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُهْتَدِينَ ١٦

17. Their likeness is as the likeness of one who kindled a fire. Then, when it lighted all around him, Allāh took away their light and left them in darkness. (So) they could not see.

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ ٱلَّذِى ٱسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّآ
أَضَآءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُۥ ذَهَبَ ٱللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ
وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِى ظُلُمَـٰتٍ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ ١٧

18. They are deaf, dumb, and blind, so they return not (to the Right Path).

صُمٌّۢ بُكْمٌ عُمْىٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ١٨

19. Or like a rainstorm from the sky, wherein are darkness, thunder, and lightning. They thrust their fingers in their ears to keep out the stunning thunder-clap for fear of death. But Allāh ever encompasses the disbelievers (i.e. Allāh will gather them all together).

أَوْ كَصَيِّبٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَـٰتٌ
وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَـٰبِعَهُمْ فِىٓ
ءَاذَانِهِم مِّنَ ٱلصَّوَٰعِقِ حَذَرَ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ
مُحِيطٌۢ بِٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ١٩

20. The lightning almost snatches away their sight. Whenever it flashes for them, they walk therein, and when darkness covers them, they stand still. And if Allāh had willed, He could have taken away their hearing and their sight. Certainly, Allāh has power over all things.

يَكَادُ ٱلْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَـٰرَهُمْ ۖ كُلَّمَآ أَضَآءَ
لَهُم مَّشَوْا۟ فِيهِ وَإِذَآ أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا۟ ۚ
وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَذَهَبَ بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَـٰرِهِمْ ۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٢٠

21. O mankind! Worship your Lord (Allāh), Who created you and those who were before you, so that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى
خَلَقَكُمْ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَتَّقُونَ ٢١

22. The one Who has made the earth a resting place for you, and the sky as a canopy, and sent down water (rain) from the sky and brought forth therewith fruits as a provision for you. Then, do not set up rivals to Allāh (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped)(1).

ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ فِرَٰشًا وَٱلسَّمَآءَ بِنَآءً وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ أَندَادًا وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And if you (Arab pagans, Jews, and Christians) are in doubt concerning that which We have sent down (i.e. the Qur'ān) to Our slave (Muḥammad ﷺ), then bring a *Sūrah* (chapter) of the like thereof and call your witnesses (supporters and helpers) besides Allāh, if you are truthful.

وَإِن كُنتُمْ فِى رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا فَأْتُوا۟ بِسُورَةٍ مِّن مِّثْلِهِۦ وَٱدْعُوا۟ شُهَدَآءَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. But if you do it not, and you can never do it, then fear the Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the disbelievers.

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا۟ وَلَن تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱلنَّارَ ٱلَّتِى وَقُودُهَا ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱلْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And give glad tidings to those who believe and do righteous good deeds, that for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). Every time they are provided with a fruit therefrom, they will say: "This is what we were provided with before," and they will be given things in resemblance (i.e. in the same form, but different in taste) and they shall have therein *Azwājun Muṭahharatun*(2) (purified wives) and they will abide therein forever.

وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۖ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا۟ مِنْهَا مِن ثَمَرَةٍ رِّزْقًا ۙ قَالُوا۟ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى رُزِقْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَأُتُوا۟ بِهِۦ مُتَشَٰبِهًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَآ أَزْوَٰجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

---

(1) (V.2:22) Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I asked the Prophet ﷺ, "What is the greatest sin in the sight of Allāh?" He said, "That you set up a rival to Allāh, though He Alone created you." I said, "That is indeed a great sin." Then I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your child lest he should share your food with you." I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.4).

(2) (V.2:25) having no menses, stools, urine. See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr* and also see the footnote of (V.29:64).

26. Verily, Allāh is not ashamed to set forth a parable, even of a mosquito or so much more when it is bigger (or less when it is smaller) than it. And as for those who believe, they know that it is the Truth from their Lord, but as for those who disbelieve, they say: "What did Allāh intend by this parable?" By it, He misleads many, and many He guides thereby. And He misleads thereby only those who are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allāh)(1).

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَسۡتَحۡيِۦٓ أَن يَضۡرِبَ مَثَلٗا
مَّا بَعُوضَةٗ فَمَا فَوۡقَهَاۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ
فَيَعۡلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمۡۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُواْ فَيَقُولُونَ مَاذَآ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَٰذَا
مَثَلٗاۘ يُضِلُّ بِهِۦ كَثِيرٗا وَيَهۡدِي بِهِۦ كَثِيرٗاۚ
وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّا ٱلۡفَٰسِقِينَ ٢٦

27. Those who break Allāh's Covenant after ratifying it, and sever what Allāh has ordered to be joined (as regards Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism, and to practise its laws on the earth and also as regards keeping good relations with kith and kin)(2), and do mischief on earth, it is they who are the losers.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ عَهۡدَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ
مِيثَٰقِهِۦ وَيَقۡطَعُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن
يُوصَلَ وَيُفۡسِدُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ
ٱلۡخَٰسِرُونَ ٢٧

28. How can you disbelieve in Allāh, seeing that you were dead and He gave you life, then He will give you death, then again will bring you to life (on the Day of Resurrection) and then to Him you will return? (See V.40:11)

كَيۡفَ تَكۡفُرُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَكُنتُمۡ أَمۡوَٰتٗا
فَأَحۡيَٰكُمۡۖ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُحۡيِيكُمۡ ثُمَّ
إِلَيۡهِ تُرۡجَعُونَ ٢٨

29. He it is Who created for you all that is on earth. Then He rose over (*Istawā*) the heaven and made them seven heavens and He is the All-Knower of everything.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُم مَّا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗا
ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَسَوَّىٰهُنَّ سَبۡعَ
سَمَٰوَٰتٖۚ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ٢٩

---

(1) (V.2:26) We have retained this peculiar English construction in order to capture the Arabic idiom here.

(2) (V.2:27) Narrated Jubair ibn Muṭ'im رضي الله عنه: that he heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "[القاطع] *Al-Qāṭi'* (the person who severs the bond of kinship) will not enter Paradise" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.13).

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ إِنِّى جَاعِلٌ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوٓا۟ أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَن يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ ٱلدِّمَآءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. And (remember) when your Lord said to the angels: "Verily, I am going to place (mankind) generations after generations on earth." They said: "Will You place therein those who will make mischief therein and shed blood, while we glorify You with praises and thanks and sanctify You?" He (Allāh) said: "I know that which you do not know."

وَعَلَّمَ ءَادَمَ ٱلْأَسْمَآءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ فَقَالَ أَنۢبِـُٔونِى بِأَسْمَآءِ

31. And He taught Adam all the names (of everything),[1] then He showed

(1) (V.2:31) The Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ: 'And He taught Adam all the names (of everything).

Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "On the Day of Resurrection the believers will assemble and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord.' So they will go to Adam and say, 'You are the father of all the people, and Allāh created you with His Own Hands, and ordered the angels to prostrate themselves to you, and taught you the names of all things; so please intercede for us with your Lord, so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Adam will say, 'I am not fit for this (i.e. intercession for you).' Then Adam will remember his sin and feel ashamed thereof. He will say, 'Go to Nūḥ (Noah), for he was the first Messenger Allāh sent to the inhabitants of the earth.' They will go to him and Nūḥ (Noah) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will remember his appeal to his Lord to do something of which he had no knowledge, then he will feel ashamed thereof and will say, 'Go to *Khalīl-ur-Raḥmān** [i.e. Ibrāhīm (Abraham)]. They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking. Go to Mūsa (Moses), the slave to whom Allāh spoke (directly) and whom he gave him the Taurāt (Torah).' So they will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and he will mention (his) killing a person who was not a killer, and so he will feel ashamed thereof before his Lord, and he will say, 'Go to 'Īsā (Jesus), Allāh's slave, His Messenger and Allāh's Word and a spirit coming from Him.** 'Īsā (Jesus) will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ the slave of Allāh whose past and future sins were forgiven by Allāh.' So they will come to me and I will proceed till I ask my Lord's Permission and I will be given permission. When I see my Lord, I will fall down in prostration and He will let me remain in that state as long He wishes and then I will be addressed. '(Muḥammad!) Raise your head. Ask, and your request will be granted; say, and your saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' I will raise my head and praise Allāh with a saying (i.e. invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. He will fix a limit for me (to intercede) as to whom I will admit into Paradise. Then I will come back again to Allāh, and when I see my Lord, the same

هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

them to the angels and said, "Tell Me the names of these if you are truthful."

قَالُوا۟ سُبْحَٰنَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَآ إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. They (angels) said: "Glorified are You, we have no knowledge except what you have taught us. Verily, it is You, the All-Knower, the All-Wise."

قَالَ يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ أَنۢبِئْهُم بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَنۢبَأَهُم بِأَسْمَآئِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. He said: "O Adam! Inform them of their names," and when he had informed them of their names, He said: "Did I not tell you that I know the *Ghaib* (Unseen) in the heavens and the earth, and I know what you reveal and what you have been concealing?"

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَٱسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And (remember) when We said to the angels: "Prostrate yourselves before Adam." And they prostrated, except *Iblīs* (Satan), he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allāh).

وَقُلْنَا يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ ٱسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَكُلَا مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. And We said: "O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in Paradise and eat both of you freely with pleasure and delight, of things therein as wherever you will, but come not near this tree or you both will be of the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers)."

---

thing will happen to me. And then I will intercede and Allāh will fix a limit for me (to intercede) whom I will admit into Paradise, then I will come back for the third time; and then I will come back for the fourth time, and will say, 'None remains in Hell but those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned (in Hell) and who have been destined to an eternal stay in Hell.'" (The compiler) Abu 'Abdullāh said: 'But those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned in Hell' refers to the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "To abide therein….V.16:29" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.3).

* The intimate friend of the Most Gracious (Allāh).

** This may wrongly be understood as the spirit or soul of Allāh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allāh, i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus). It was His Word: "Be!" — and he was (created like the creation of Adam). Please see the word *Rūḥ-ullāh* in the glossary for further details.

36. Then the *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made them slip therefrom (Paradise), and got them out from that in which they were. We said: "Get you down, all, with enmity between yourselves. On earth will be a dwelling place for you and an enjoyment for a time."

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ عَنۡهَا فَأَخۡرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِۖ وَقُلۡنَا ٱهۡبِطُواْ بَعۡضُكُمۡ لِبَعۡضٍ عَدُوّٞۖ وَلَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مُسۡتَقَرّٞ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٖ ٣٦

37. Then Adam received from his Lord Words[1]. And his Lord pardoned him (accepted his repentance). Verily, He is the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

فَتَلَقَّىٰٓ ءَادَمُ مِن رَّبِّهِۦ كَلِمَٰتٖ فَتَابَ عَلَيۡهِۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٣٧

38. We said: "Get down all of you from this place (Paradise), then whenever there comes to you Guidance from Me, and whoever follows My Guidance, there shall be no fear on them, nor shall they grieve.

قُلۡنَا ٱهۡبِطُواْ مِنۡهَا جَمِيعٗاۖ فَإِمَّا يَأۡتِيَنَّكُم مِّنِّي هُدٗى فَمَن تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ ٣٨

39. But those who disbelieve and deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) — such are the dwellers of the Fire. They shall abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَكَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٣٩

40. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you, and fulfil (your obligations to) My Covenant (with you) so that I fulfil (My Obligations to) your covenant (with Me), and fear none but Me.

يَٰبَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتِيَ ٱلَّتِيٓ أَنۡعَمۡتُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَأَوۡفُواْ بِعَهۡدِيٓ أُوفِ بِعَهۡدِكُمۡ وَإِيَّٰيَ فَٱرۡهَبُونِ ٤٠

41. And believe in what I have sent down (this Qur'ān), confirming that which is with you, [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], and be not the first to

وَءَامِنُواْ بِمَآ أَنزَلۡتُ مُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا مَعَكُمۡ وَلَا تَكُونُوٓاْ أَوَّلَ كَافِرِۭ بِهِۦۖ وَلَا تَشۡتَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِي ثَمَنٗا قَلِيلٗا وَإِيَّٰيَ فَٱتَّقُونِ ٤١

---

(1) (V.2:37): These words are mentioned in the Qur'ān; (Verse 7:23): They are: "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You forgive us not, and bestow not upon us Your Mercy, we shall certainly be of the losers."

disbelieve therein, and buy [get] not with My Verses [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] a small price (i.e. getting a small gain by selling My Verses), and fear Me and Me Alone. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ بِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And mix not truth with falsehood, nor conceal the truth [i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger and his qualities are written in your Scriptures, the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] while you know (the truth)(1).

وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱرْكَعُوا۟ مَعَ ٱلرَّٰكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*, and bow down (or submit yourselves with obedience to Allāh) along with *Ar-Rāki'ūn*(2).

۞ أَتَأْمُرُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ بِٱلْبِرِّ وَتَنسَوْنَ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَتْلُونَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Enjoin you *Al-Birr* (piety and righteousness and each and every act of obedience to Allāh) on the people and you forget (to practise

---

(1) (V.2:42): Narrated 'Aṭā ibn Yasār: I met 'Abdullāh ibn 'Amr ibn Al 'Aās and asked him, "Tell me about the description of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which is mentioned in the Taurāt (Torah)." He replied, "Yes. By Allāh, he is described in the Taurāt (Torah) with some of the qualities attributed to him in the Qur'ān as follows: 'O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness (for Allāh's True Religion). And a giver of glad tidings (to the faithful believers). And a warner (to the disbelievers), and a guardian of the illiterates. You are My slave and My Messenger. I have named you *Al-Mutawakkil* (who depends upon Allāh). You are neither discourteous, harsh nor a noise-maker in the markets, and you do not do evil to those who do evil to you, but you deal with them with forgiveness and kindness. Allāh will not let him (the Prophet ﷺ) die till he makes straight the crooked people by making them say: *'Lā ilāha illallāh,'* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), by which 'blind eyes, deaf ears and closed hearts' will be opened." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.335).

(2) (V.2:43) *Ar-Rāki'ūn*: Those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allāh with Muḥammad ﷺ as the Muslims have done, i.e., embrace Islām (worshipping none but Allāh Alone and doing good with the only intention of seeking Allāh's Pleasure).

it) yourselves,[1] while you recite the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)]! Have you then no sense?

وَٱسْتَعِينُواْ بِٱلصَّبْرِ وَٱلصَّلَوٰةِۚ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلْخَٰشِعِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. And seek help in patience and *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) and truly it is extremely heavy and hard except for *Al-Khāshi'ūn* [i.e. the true believers in Allāh — those who obey Allāh with full submission, fear much from His Punishment, and believe in His Promise (Paradise) and in His Warnings (Hell)].

ٱلَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُم مُّلَٰقُواْ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ رَٰجِعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. (They are those) who are certain that they are going to meet their Lord, and that to Him they are going to return.

يَٰبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱذْكُرُواْ نِعْمَتِىَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّى فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the *'Ālamīn* [mankind and jinn (of your time period, in the past)].

وَٱتَّقُواْ يَوْمًا لَّا تَجْزِى نَفْسٌ عَن نَّفْسٍ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَٰعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. And fear a Day (of Judgement) when a person shall not avail another, nor will intercession be accepted from him, nor will compensation be taken from him, nor will they be helped.

---

(1) (V.2:44) Narrated Abu Wā'il رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Someone said to Usāma, Will you not talk to this ('Uthmān)?" Usāma said, "I talked to him (secretly) without being the first man to open an evil door. I will never tell a ruler who rules over two men or more that he is good after I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, 'A man will be brought and put in Hell (Fire) and he will circumambulate (go round and round) in Hell (Fire) like a donkey of a (flour) grinding mill, and all the people of Hell (Fire) will gather around him and will say to him, 'O so and so! Didn't you use to order others for *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that is good) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil)?' That man will say, 'I used to order others to do *Al-Mar'ūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that is good), but I myself never used to do it, and I used to forbid others from *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief, and all that is evil) while I myself used to do *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that is evil)'". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.218).

49. And (remember) when We delivered you from Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people, who were afflicting you with a horrible torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and therein was a mighty trial from your Lord.

وَإِذْ نَجَّيْنَـٰكُم مِّنْ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ يُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَآءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمْ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكُم بَلَآءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And (remember) when We separated the sea for you and saved you and drowned Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people while you were looking (at them, when the sea-water covered them).

وَإِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمُ ٱلْبَحْرَ فَأَنجَيْنَـٰكُمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَآ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And (remember) when We appointed for Mūsā (Moses) forty nights, and (in his absence) you took the calf (for worship), and you were *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَإِذْ وَٰعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰٓ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذْتُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَنتُمْ ظَـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Then after that We forgave you so that you might be grateful.

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And (remember) when We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)] and the criterion (of right and wrong) so that you may be guided aright."

وَإِذْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ وَٱلْفُرْقَانَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: "O my people! Verily, you have wronged yourselves by worshipping the calf. So turn in repentance to your Creator and kill yourselves (the innocent kill the wrongdoers among you), that will be better for you with your Creator." Then He accepted your repentance. Truly, He is the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦ يَـٰقَوْمِ إِنَّكُمْ ظَلَمْتُمْ أَنفُسَكُم بِٱتِّخَاذِكُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ فَتُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ بَارِئِكُمْ فَٱقْتُلُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ عِندَ بَارِئِكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And (remember) when you said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! We shall never believe in you until we see Allāh plainly.” But you were seized with a thunder-bolt (lightning) while you were looking.

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَٰمُوسَىٰ لَن نُّؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ
نَرَى ٱللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ ٱلصَّٰعِقَةُ
وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ٥٥

56. Then, We raised you up after your death, so that you might be grateful.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَٰكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَشْكُرُونَ ٥٦

57. And We shaded you with clouds and sent down on you *Al-Manna*[1] and the quails, (saying): “Eat of the good lawful things We have provided for you,” (but they rebelled). And they did not wrong Us, but they wronged themselves.

وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْغَمَامَ وَأَنزَلْنَا
عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ كُلُوا۟ مِن
طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا
وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ٥٧

58. And (remember) when We said: “Enter this town (Jerusalem) and eat bountifully therein with pleasure and delight wherever you wish, and enter the gate in prostration (or bowing with humility) and say: ‘Forgive us,’ and We shall forgive you your sins and shall increase (reward) for the good-doers.”

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا ٱدْخُلُوا۟ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوا۟
مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ رَغَدًا وَٱدْخُلُوا۟
ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُولُوا۟ حِطَّةٌ نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ
خَطَٰيَٰكُمْ وَسَنَزِيدُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ٥٨

59. But those who did wrong changed the word from that which had been told to them for another, so We sent upon the wrong-doers *Rijz* (a punishment)[2] from the heaven because of their

فَبَدَّلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى قِيلَ
لَهُمْ فَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ رِجْزًا مِّنَ
ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ٥٩

---

(1) (V.2: 57) Mujāhid said, “*Al-Manna* is a kind of sweet gum, and *As-Salwā*, a kind of bird (i.e. quails)”… Narrated Sa‘īd ibn Zaid رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The *Kam’a* (truffle i.e. a kind of edible fungus) is like the *Manna* (as it is obtained without any effort) and its water is a (medicine) cure for eye trouble.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 5). (S.B.1714)

(2) (V.2:59) Narrated Usāmah ibn Zaid رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Plague was a means of torture sent on a group of Israelis (or on some people before you). So if you hear of its spread in a land, don’t approach it, and if plague should appear in a land where you are present, then don’t leave that land in order to run away from it (i.e. plague).” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.679).

rebelling against Allāh's obedience. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

۞ وَإِذِ ٱسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِۦ فَقُلْنَا ٱضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْحَجَرَ ۖ فَٱنفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۖ كُلُوا۟ وَٱشْرَبُوا۟ مِن رِّزْقِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) asked for water for his people, We said: "Strike the stone with your stick." Then gushed forth therefrom twelve springs. Each (group of) people knew its own place for water. "Eat and drink of that which Allāh has provided and do not act corruptly, making mischief on the earth."

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَٰمُوسَىٰ لَن نَّصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ وَٰحِدٍ فَٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُخْرِجْ لَنَا مِمَّا تُنۢبِتُ ٱلْأَرْضُ مِنۢ بَقْلِهَا وَقِثَّآئِهَا وَفُومِهَا وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا ۖ قَالَ أَتَسْتَبْدِلُونَ ٱلَّذِى هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ بِٱلَّذِى هُوَ خَيْرٌ ۚ ٱهْبِطُوا۟ مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُم مَّا سَأَلْتُمْ ۗ وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلذِّلَّةُ وَٱلْمَسْكَنَةُ وَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ يَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوا۟ وَّكَانُوا۟ يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. And (remember) when you said, "O Mūsā (Moses)! We cannot endure one kind of food. So invoke your Lord for us to bring forth for us of what the earth grows, its herbs, its cucumbers, its *Fūm* (wheat or garlic), its lentils and its onions." He said, "Would you exchange that which is better for that which is lower? Go you down to any town and you shall find what you want!" And they were covered with humiliation and misery, and they drew on themselves the Wrath of Allāh. That was because they used to disbelieve the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh and killed the Prophets wrongfully. That was because they disobeyed and used to transgress the bounds (in their disobedience to Allāh, i.e. commit crimes and sins).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ وَٱلصَّٰبِـِٔينَ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Verily, those who believe and those who are Jews and Christians, and Sabians,[1] whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day and does righteous good deeds shall have their reward

(1) (V. 2:62) A past nation used to live in Mūṣal (Iraq) and say *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and used to read *Az-Zabūr* (the Psalms of the Sabians) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.

with their Lord, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve[1].

وَإِذۡ أَخَذۡنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمۡ وَرَفَعۡنَا فَوۡقَكُمُ ٱلطُّورَ خُذُواْ مَآ ءَاتَيۡنَٰكُم بِقُوَّةٖ وَٱذۡكُرُواْ مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَتَّقُونَ ٦٣

63. And (O Children of Israel, remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying): "Hold fast to that which We have given you, and remember that which is therein so that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيۡتُم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ ذَٰلِكَۖ فَلَوۡلَا فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَرَحۡمَتُهُۥ لَكُنتُم مِّنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٦٤

64. Then after that you turned away. Had it not been for the Grace and Mercy of Allāh upon you, indeed you would have been among the losers.

وَلَقَدۡ عَلِمۡتُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱعۡتَدَوۡاْ مِنكُمۡ فِي ٱلسَّبۡتِ فَقُلۡنَا لَهُمۡ كُونُواْ قِرَدَةً خَٰسِـِٔينَ ٦٥

65. And indeed you knew those amongst you who transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday). We said to them: "Be you monkeys, despised and rejected" (See V. 7: 163-166).

فَجَعَلۡنَٰهَا نَكَٰلٗا لِّمَا بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهَا وَمَا خَلۡفَهَا وَمَوۡعِظَةٗ لِّلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٦٦

66. So We made this punishment an example to their own and to succeeding generations and a lesson to those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَإِذۡ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوۡمِهِۦٓ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأۡمُرُكُمۡ أَن تَذۡبَحُواْ بَقَرَةٗۖ قَالُوٓاْ أَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُوٗاۖ قَالَ أَعُوذُ بِٱللَّهِ أَنۡ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡجَٰهِلِينَ ٦٧

67. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: "Verily, Allāh commands you that you slaughter a cow." They said, "Do you make fun of us?" He said, "I take Allāh's Refuge from being among *Al-Jāhilūn* (the ignorant or the foolish)."

---

(1) (V.2:62) This Verse (and Verse 5:69), mentioned in the Qur'ān should not be misinterpreted by the reader as mentioned by Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*) that the provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse 3:85: "And whosoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter, he will be one of the losers." (i.e. after the coming of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ on the earth, no other religion except Islām, will be accepted from anyone).

68. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us that He may make plain to us what it is!" He said, "He says, 'Verily, it is a cow neither too old nor too young, but (it is) between the two conditions', so do what you are commanded."

قَالُواْ ٱدۡعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّن لَّنَا مَا هِيَۚ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٞ لَّا فَارِضٞ وَلَا بِكۡرٌ عَوَانُۢ بَيۡنَ ذَٰلِكَۖ فَٱفۡعَلُواْ مَا تُؤۡمَرُونَ ٦٨

69. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us its colour." He said, "He says, 'It is a yellow cow, bright in its colour, pleasing the beholders."

قَالُواْ ٱدۡعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّن لَّنَا مَا لَوۡنُهَاۚ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٞ صَفۡرَآءُ فَاقِعٞ لَّوۡنُهَا تَسُرُّ ٱلنَّٰظِرِينَ ٦٩

70. They said, "Call upon your Lord for us to make plain to us what it is. Verily, to us all cows are alike. And surely, if Allāh wills, we will be guided."

قَالُواْ ٱدۡعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّن لَّنَا مَا هِيَ إِنَّ ٱلۡبَقَرَ تَشَٰبَهَ عَلَيۡنَا وَإِنَّآ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَمُهۡتَدُونَ ٧٠

71. He [Mūsā (Moses)] said, "He says, 'It is a cow neither trained to till the soil nor water the fields, sound, having no other colour except bright yellow." They said, "Now you have brought the truth." So they slaughtered it though they were near to not doing it.

قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٞ لَّا ذَلُولٞ تُثِيرُ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَلَا تَسۡقِي ٱلۡحَرۡثَ مُسَلَّمَةٞ لَّا شِيَةَ فِيهَاۚ قَالُواْ ٱلۡـَٰٔنَ جِئۡتَ بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ فَذَبَحُوهَا وَمَا كَادُواْ يَفۡعَلُونَ ٧١

72. And (remember) when you killed a man and fell into dispute among yourselves as to the crime. But Allāh brought forth that which you were hiding.

وَإِذۡ قَتَلۡتُمۡ نَفۡسٗا فَٱدَّٰرَٰٔتُمۡ فِيهَاۖ وَٱللَّهُ مُخۡرِجٞ مَّا كُنتُمۡ تَكۡتُمُونَ ٧٢

73. So We said: "Strike him (the dead man) with a piece of it (the cow)." Thus Allāh brings the dead to life and shows you His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) so that you may understand.

فَقُلۡنَا ٱضۡرِبُوهُ بِبَعۡضِهَاۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُحۡيِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰ وَيُرِيكُمۡ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَعۡقِلُونَ ٧٣

74. Then, after that, your hearts were hardened and became as stones or even worse in hardness. And indeed, there are stones out of which rivers gush forth, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which split asunder so that water flows from them, and indeed, there are of them (stones) which fall down for fear of Allāh. And Allāh is not unaware of what you do.

ثُمَّ قَسَتۡ قُلُوبُكُم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ ذَٰلِكَ
فَهِيَ كَٱلۡحِجَارَةِ أَوۡ أَشَدُّ قَسۡوَةٗۚ وَإِنَّ مِنَ
ٱلۡحِجَارَةِ لَمَا يَتَفَجَّرُ مِنۡهُ ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُۚ وَإِنَّ
مِنۡهَا لَمَا يَشَّقَّقُ فَيَخۡرُجُ مِنۡهُ ٱلۡمَآءُۚ وَإِنَّ
مِنۡهَا لَمَا يَهۡبِطُ مِنۡ خَشۡيَةِ ٱللَّهِۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ
بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعۡمَلُونَ ٧٤

75. Do you (faithful believers) covet that they will believe in your religion inspite of the fact that a party of them (Jewish rabbis) used to hear the Word of Allāh [the Taurāt (Torah)], then they used to change it knowingly after they understood it?

۞أَفَتَطۡمَعُونَ أَن يُؤۡمِنُواْ لَكُمۡ وَقَدۡ
كَانَ فَرِيقٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ يَسۡمَعُونَ كَلَٰمَ ٱللَّهِ
ثُمَّ يُحَرِّفُونَهُۥ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمۡ
يَعۡلَمُونَ ٧٥

76. And when they (Jews) meet those who believe (Muslims), they say, "We believe", but when they meet one another in private, they say, "Shall you (Jews) tell them (Muslims) what Allāh has revealed to you [Jews, about the description and the qualities of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ, which are written in the Taurāt (Torah)][(1)], that they (Muslims) may argue with you (Jews) about it before your Lord?" Have you (Jews) then no understanding?

وَإِذَا لَقُواْ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا
خَلَا بَعۡضُهُمۡ إِلَىٰ بَعۡضٖ قَالُوٓاْ أَتُحَدِّثُونَهُم
بِمَا فَتَحَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ لِيُحَآجُّوكُم بِهِۦ
عِندَ رَبِّكُمۡۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ٧٦

77. Know they (Jews) not that Allāh knows what they conceal and what they reveal?

أَوَلَا يَعۡلَمُونَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعۡلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ
وَمَا يُعۡلِنُونَ ٧٧

78. And there are among them (Jews) unlettered people, who know not the Book, but they trust upon false desires and they but guess.

وَمِنۡهُمۡ أُمِّيُّونَ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ إِلَّآ
أَمَانِيَّ وَإِنۡ هُمۡ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ٧٨

---

(1) (V.2:76) See the footnote of (V.2:42).

79. Then woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say, "This is from Allāh," to purchase with it a little price! Woe to them for what their hands have written and woe to them for that they earn (thereby).

فَوَيۡلٞ لِّلَّذِينَ يَكۡتُبُونَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِأَيۡدِيهِمۡ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ لِيَشۡتَرُواْ بِهِۦ ثَمَنٗا قَلِيلٗاۖ فَوَيۡلٞ لَّهُم مِّمَّا كَتَبَتۡ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ وَوَيۡلٞ لَّهُم مِّمَّا يَكۡسِبُونَ ٧٩

80. And they (Jews) say, "The Fire (i.e. Hell-fire on the Day of Resurrection) shall not touch us but for a few numbered days." Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ to them): "Have you taken a covenant from Allāh, so that Allāh will not break His Covenant? Or is it that you say of Allāh what you know not?"

وَقَالُواْ لَن تَمَسَّنَا ٱلنَّارُ إِلَّآ أَيَّامٗا مَّعۡدُودَةٗۚ قُلۡ أَتَّخَذۡتُمۡ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ عَهۡدٗا فَلَن يُخۡلِفَ ٱللَّهُ عَهۡدَهُۥٓۖ أَمۡ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٨٠

81. Yes! Whosoever earns evil and his sin has surrounded him, they are dwellers of the Fire (i.e. Hell); they will dwell therein forever.

بَلَىٰۚ مَن كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةٗ وَأَحَٰطَتۡ بِهِۦ خَطِيٓـَٔتُهُۥ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٨١

82. And those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh—Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, they are dwellers of Paradise, they will dwell therein forever. (See V.2:257)

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡجَنَّةِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٨٢

83. And (remember) when We took a covenant from the Children of Israel, (saying): "Worship none but Allāh (Alone) and be dutiful and good to parents, and to kindred, and to orphans and to *Al-Masākīn*[1] (the needy), and speak good to people (i.e. enjoin righteousness and forbid evil, and say the truth about Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ),

وَإِذۡ أَخَذۡنَا مِيثَٰقَ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ لَا تَعۡبُدُونَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ وَبِٱلۡوَٰلِدَيۡنِ إِحۡسَانٗا وَذِي ٱلۡقُرۡبَىٰ وَٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلۡمَسَٰكِينِ وَقُولُواْ لِلنَّاسِ حُسۡنٗا وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيۡتُمۡ إِلَّا قَلِيلٗا مِّنكُمۡ وَأَنتُم مُّعۡرِضُونَ ٨٣

---

(1) (V.2:83) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "*Al-Miskīn* (the needy) is not the one who goes round the people and ask them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two, but *Al-Miskīn* (the needy) is who has not enough (money) to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known to others, that others may give him something in charity, and who does not beg of people." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 557). [Please also see *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī* (Verse 9:60)].

and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*". Then you slid back, except a few of you, while you are backsliders". (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

84. And (remember) when We took your covenant (saying): Shed not the blood of your (people), nor turn out your own people from their dwellings. Then, (this) you ratified and (to this) you bear witness.

وَإِذۡ أَخَذۡنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمۡ لَا تَسۡفِكُونَ دِمَآءَكُمۡ وَلَا تُخۡرِجُونَ أَنفُسَكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِكُمۡ ثُمَّ أَقۡرَرۡتُمۡ وَأَنتُمۡ تَشۡهَدُونَ ٨٤

85. After this, it is you who kill one another and drive out a party of you from their homes, assist (their enemies) against them, in sin and transgression. And if they come to you as captives, you ransom them, although their expulsion was forbidden to you. Then, do you believe in a part of the Scripture and reject the rest? Then, what is the recompense of those who do so among you, except disgrace in the life of this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall be consigned to the most grievous torment. And Allāh is not unaware of what you do.

ثُمَّ أَنتُمۡ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ تَقۡتُلُونَ أَنفُسَكُمۡ وَتُخۡرِجُونَ فَرِيقٗا مِّنكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِهِمۡ تَظَٰهَرُونَ عَلَيۡهِم بِٱلۡإِثۡمِ وَٱلۡعُدۡوَٰنِ وَإِن يَأۡتُوكُمۡ أُسَٰرَىٰ تُفَٰدُوهُمۡ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِخۡرَاجُهُمۡۚ أَفَتُؤۡمِنُونَ بِبَعۡضِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَتَكۡفُرُونَ بِبَعۡضٖۚ فَمَا جَزَآءُ مَن يَفۡعَلُ ذَٰلِكَ مِنكُمۡ إِلَّا خِزۡيٞ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ وَيَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰٓ أَشَدِّ ٱلۡعَذَابِۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعۡمَلُونَ ٨٥

86. Those are they who have bought the life of this world at the price of the Hereafter. Their torment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be helped.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشۡتَرَوُاْ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِۖ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنۡهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمۡ يُنصَرُونَ ٨٦

87. And indeed, We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Book and followed him up with a succession of Messengers. And We gave 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), clear signs and supported him with *Rūḥ-ul-Qudus* [Jibrāīl (Gabriel) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ]. Is it that whenever there came to you a Messenger with what

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَقَفَّيۡنَا مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِۦ بِٱلرُّسُلِۖ وَءَاتَيۡنَا عِيسَى ٱبۡنَ مَرۡيَمَ ٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَيَّدۡنَٰهُ بِرُوحِ ٱلۡقُدُسِۗ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَآءَكُمۡ رَسُولُۢ بِمَا لَا تَهۡوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُكُمُ ٱسۡتَكۡبَرۡتُمۡ فَفَرِيقٗا كَذَّبۡتُمۡ وَفَرِيقٗا تَقۡتُلُونَ ٨٧

you yourselves desired not, you grew arrogant? Some you disbelieved and some you killed.

88. And they say, "Our hearts are wrapped (i.e. do not hear or understand Allāh's Word)." Nay, Allāh has cursed them for their disbelief, so little is that which they believe.

وَقَالُوا۟ قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌۢ ۚ بَل لَّعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And when there came to them (the Jews), a Book (this Qur'ān) from Allāh confirming what is with them [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], although aforetime they had invoked Allāh (for coming of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) in order to gain victory over those who disbelieved, then when there came to them that which they had recognised, they disbelieved in it. So, let the Curse of Allāh be on the disbelievers.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ كِتَٰبٌ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ
مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ
يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَلَمَّا
جَآءَهُم مَّا عَرَفُوا۟ كَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۚ فَلَعْنَةُ
ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. How bad is that for which they have sold their ownselves, that they should disbelieve in that which Allāh has revealed (the Qur'ān), grudging that Allāh should reveal of His Grace to whom He wills of His slaves. So they have drawn on themselves wrath upon wrath. And for the disbelievers, there is disgracing torment.

بِئْسَمَا ٱشْتَرَوْا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ
أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ بَغْيًا أَن يُنَزِّلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ
عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ فَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٍ
عَلَىٰ غَضَبٍ ۚ وَلِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. And when it is said to them (the Jews), "Believe in what Allāh has sent down," they say, "We believe in what was sent down to us." And they disbelieve in that which came after it, while it is the truth confirming what is with them. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to them): "Why then have

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُوا۟
نُؤْمِنُ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَيَكْفُرُونَ بِمَا
وَرَآءَهُۥ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ
فَلِمَ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنۢبِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ مِن قَبْلُ إِن
كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

you killed the Prophets of Allāh aforetime, if indeed you have been believers?"

92. And indeed Mūsā (Moses) came to you with clear proofs, yet you worshipped the calf after he left, and you were *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

۞ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَكُم مُّوسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذْتُمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَنتُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And (remember) when We took your covenant and We raised above you the Mount (saying), "Hold firmly to what We have given you and hear (Our Word)." They said, "We have heard and disobeyed." And their hearts absorbed (the worship of) the calf because of their disbelief. Say: "Worst indeed is that which your faith enjoins on you, if you are believers."

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ ٱلطُّورَ خُذُوا۟ مَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰكُم بِقُوَّةٍ وَٱسْمَعُوا۟ ۖ قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَأُشْرِبُوا۟ فِى قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ بِئْسَمَا يَأْمُرُكُم بِهِۦٓ إِيمَٰنُكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Say (to them): "If the home of the Hereafter with Allāh is indeed for you specially and not for others, of mankind, then long for death if you are truthful."

قُلْ إِن كَانَتْ لَكُمُ ٱلدَّارُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَالِصَةً مِّن دُونِ ٱلنَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا۟ ٱلْمَوْتَ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. But, they will never long for it because of what their hands have sent before them (i.e. what they have done). And Allāh is All-Knower of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَلَن يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًۢا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. And verily, you will find them (the Jews) the greediest of mankind for life and (even greedier) than those who ascribe partners to Allāh (and do not believe in Resurrection — Majūs (Magians), pagans, and idolaters). Everyone of them wishes that he could be given a life of a thousand

وَلَتَجِدَنَّهُمْ أَحْرَصَ ٱلنَّاسِ عَلَىٰ حَيَوٰةٍ وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا۟ ۚ يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ يُعَمَّرُ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمُزَحْزِحِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ أَن يُعَمَّرَ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

years. But the grant of such life will not save him even a little from (due) punishment. And Allāh is All-Seer of what they do.

97. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Whoever is an enemy to Jibrāīl (Gabriel) (let him die in his fury), for indeed he has brought it (this Qur’ān) down to your heart by Allāh’s Permission, confirming what came before it [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] and guidance and glad tidings for the believers.

قُلْ مَن كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّجِبْرِيلَ فَإِنَّهُۥ نَزَّلَهُۥ عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٩٧

98. “Whoever is an enemy to Allāh, His Angels, His Messengers, Jibrāīl (Gabriel) and Mikael (Michael), then verily, Allāh is an enemy to the disbelievers.”

مَن كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِّلَّهِ وَمَلَٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَىٰلَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٩٨

99. And indeed We have sent down to you manifest *Āyāt* (these Verses of the Qur’ān which inform in detail about the news of the Jews and their secret intentions, etc.), and none disbelieve in them but *Al-Fāsiqūn* (those who rebel against Allāh’s Command).

وَلَقَدْ أَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ءَايَٰتٍۭ بَيِّنَٰتٍ ۖ وَمَا يَكْفُرُ بِهَآ إِلَّا ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ٩٩

100. Is it not (the case) that every time they make a covenant, some party among them throw it aside? Nay! (The truth is:) most of them believe not.

أَوَكُلَّمَا عَٰهَدُوا۟ عَهْدًا نَّبَذَهُۥ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ١٠٠

101. And when there came to them a Messenger from Allāh (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ) confirming what was with them, a party of those who were given the Scripture threw away the Book of Allāh behind their backs, as if they did not know!

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ نَبَذَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ كِتَٰبَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَآءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ١٠١

102. And they followed what the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) gave out (falsely of the magic) in the lifetime of Sulaimān (Solomon). Sulaimān did not disbelieve, but the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) disbelieved, teaching men magic and such things that came down at Babylon to the two angels, Hārūt and Mārūt, but neither of these two (angels) taught anyone (such things) till they had said, “We are only for trial, so disbelieve not (by learning this magic from us).” And from these (angels) people learn that by which they cause separation between a man and his wife, but they could not thus harm anyone except by Allāh’s Leave. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not. And indeed they knew that the buyers of it (magic) would have no share in the Hereafter. And how bad indeed was that for which they sold their ownselves, if they but knew.

وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ مَا تَتْلُوا۟ ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينُ عَلَىٰ مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَـٰنَ ۖ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمَـٰنُ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُعَلِّمُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ ٱلسِّحْرَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَى ٱلْمَلَكَيْنِ بِبَابِلَ هَـٰرُوتَ وَمَـٰرُوتَ ۚ وَمَا يُعَلِّمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَآ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ ۖ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِۦ بَيْنَ ٱلْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِۦ ۚ وَمَا هُم بِضَآرِّينَ بِهِۦ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنفَعُهُمْ ۚ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا۟ لَمَنِ ٱشْتَرَىٰهُ مَا لَهُۥ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَـٰقٍ ۚ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا۟ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. And if they had believed and guarded themselves from evil and kept their duty to Allāh, far better would have been the reward from their Lord, if they but knew!

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟ لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ ۖ لَّوْ كَانُوا۟ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. O you who believe! Say not (to the Messenger ﷺ) *Rā‘ina*[1] but say *Unẓurna* (make us understand) and hear. And for the disbelievers there is a painful torment. (See Verse 4:46)

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَقُولُوا۟ رَٰعِنَا وَقُولُوا۟ ٱنظُرْنَا وَٱسْمَعُوا۟ ۗ وَلِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

---

(1) (V.2:104) *Rā‘ina*: In Arabic means “Be careful; Listen to us, and we listen to you”, whereas in Hebrew it means “an insult”, and the Jews used to say it to the Prophet ﷺ with bad intentions. (See V.4:46).

105. Neither those who disbelieve among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) nor *Al-Mushrikūn* (the idolaters, polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, pagans, etc.) like that there should be sent down to you any good from your Lord. But Allāh chooses for His Mercy whom He wills. And Allāh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

مَّا يَوَدُّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَلَا ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَن يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ خَيْرٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلْفَضْلِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Whatever āyah (revelation) We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it. Know you not that Allāh is Able to do all things?

۞ مَا نَنسَخْ مِنْ ءَايَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْهَآ أَوْ مِثْلِهَآۗ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. Know you not that it is Allāh to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth? And besides Allāh you have neither any *Walī* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِۗ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. Or do you want to ask your Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) as Mūsā (Moses) was asked before (i.e. show us openly our Lord)? And he who changes Faith for disbelief, verily, he has gone astray from the Right Way.

أَمْ تُرِيدُونَ أَن تَسْـَٔلُواْ رَسُولَكُمْ كَمَا سُئِلَ مُوسَىٰ مِن قَبْلُۗ وَمَن يَتَبَدَّلِ ٱلْكُفْرَ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. Many of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish that they could turn you away as disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from their ownselves, even after the truth (that Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger) has become manifest to them. But forgive and overlook, till Allāh brings His Command[1]. Verily, Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ إِيمَٰنِكُمْ كُفَّارًا حَسَدًا مِّنْ عِندِ أَنفُسِهِم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّۖ فَٱعْفُواْ وَٱصْفَحُواْ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِۦٓۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

(1) (V.2:109) The provision of this verse has been abrogated by the (V.9:29). (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

110. And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*, and whatever of good (deeds that Allāh loves) you send forth for yourselves before you, you shall find it with Allāh. Certainly, Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَۚ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُواْ لِأَنفُسِكُم مِّنۡ خَيۡرٖ تَجِدُوهُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٞ ١١٠

111. And they say, "None shall enter Paradise unless he be a Jew or a Christian." These are their own desires. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ), "Produce your proof if you are truthful."

وَقَالُواْ لَن يَدۡخُلَ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ هُودًا أَوۡ نَصَٰرَىٰۗ تِلۡكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمۡۗ قُلۡ هَاتُواْ بُرۡهَٰنَكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ١١١

112. Yes, but whoever submits his face (himself) to Allāh (i.e. follows Allāh's Religion of Islāmic Monotheism) and he is a *Muḥsin*,[1] then his reward is with his Lord (Allāh), on such shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*].

بَلَىٰۚ مَنۡ أَسۡلَمَ وَجۡهَهُۥ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحۡسِنٞ فَلَهُۥٓ أَجۡرُهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦ وَلَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ ١١٢

113. The Jews said that the Christians follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); and the Christians said that the Jews follow nothing (i.e. are not on the right religion); though they both recite the Scripture. Like their word, said (the pagans) who know not. Allāh will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they have been differing.

وَقَالَتِ ٱلۡيَهُودُ لَيۡسَتِ ٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ وَقَالَتِ ٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ لَيۡسَتِ ٱلۡيَهُودُ عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ وَهُمۡ يَتۡلُونَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَۗ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ مِثۡلَ قَوۡلِهِمۡۚ فَٱللَّهُ يَحۡكُمُ بَيۡنَهُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُواْ فِيهِ يَخۡتَلِفُونَ ١١٣

114. And who are more unjust than those who forbid that Allāh's Name be glorified and mentioned much (i.e. prayers and invocations, etc.) in Allāh's mosques and strive for their ruin? It was not fitting that such should themselves enter them

وَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّن مَّنَعَ مَسَٰجِدَ ٱللَّهِ أَن يُذۡكَرَ فِيهَا ٱسۡمُهُۥ وَسَعَىٰ فِي خَرَابِهَآۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مَا كَانَ لَهُمۡ أَن يَدۡخُلُوهَآ إِلَّا خَآئِفِينَۚ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا خِزۡيٞ وَلَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٞ ١١٤

---

(1) (V.2:112) "*Muḥsin*" a good-doer who performs good deeds totally for Allāh's sake only without any show off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and in accordance with the *Sunnah* of Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ.

(Allāh's Mosques) except in fear. For them there is disgrace in this world, and they will have a great torment in the Hereafter.

115. And to Allāh belong the east and the west, so wherever you turn (yourselves or your faces) there is the Face of Allāh (and He is High above, over His Throne). Surely! Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knowing.

وَلِلَّهِ ٱلْمَشْرِقُ وَٱلْمَغْرِبُ ۚ فَأَيْنَمَا تُوَلُّوا۟ فَثَمَّ وَجْهُ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And they (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allāh has begotten a son (children or offspring)[1]. Glorified is He (Exalted is He above all that they associate with Him). Nay, to Him belongs all that is in the heavens and on earth, and all surrender with obedience (in worship) to Him.

وَقَالُوا۟ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَدًا ۗ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥ ۖ بَل لَّهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ كُلٌّ لَّهُۥ قَٰنِتُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. The Originator of the heavens and the earth. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it: "Be!" — and it is.

بَدِيعُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. And those who have no knowledge say: "Why does not Allāh speak to us (face to face) or why does not a sign come to us?" So said the people before them words of similar import. Their hearts are alike, We have indeed made plain the signs for a people who believe with certainty.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا ٱللَّهُ أَوْ تَأْتِينَآ ءَايَةٌ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۘ تَشَٰبَهَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

---

(1) (V.2:116) "They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: Allāh has begotten a son (children, offspring). Glorified is He …Nay…".

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh said, 'The son of Adam tells lies against Me though he has no right to do so, and he abuses Me though he has no right to do so. As for his telling lies against Me, he claims that I cannot re-create him as I created him before; and as for his abusing Me: it is his statement that I have a son (or offspring). No! Glorified I am! I am far from taking a wife or a son (or offspring).'". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 9).

119. Verily, We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) with the truth (Islām), a bringer of glad tidings (for those who believe in what you brought, that they will enter Paradise) and a warner (for those who disbelieve in what you brought, that they will enter the Hell-fire)[1]. And you will not be asked about the dwellers of the blazing Fire.

إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ بَشِيرٗا وَنَذِيرٗاۖ وَلَا
تُسۡـَٔلُ عَنۡ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ١١٩

120. Never will the Jews nor the Christians be pleased with you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) till you follow their religion. Say: "Verily, the Guidance of Allāh (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism) that is the (only) Guidance. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) were to follow their (Jews and Christians) desires, after what you have received of Knowledge (i.e. the Qur'ān), then you would have, against Allāh, neither any *Walī* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

وَلَن تَرۡضَىٰ عَنكَ ٱلۡيَهُودُ وَلَا ٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ
حَتَّىٰ تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمۡۗ قُلۡ إِنَّ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ هُوَ
ٱلۡهُدَىٰۗ وَلَئِنِ ٱتَّبَعۡتَ أَهۡوَآءَهُم بَعۡدَ ٱلَّذِي
جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلۡعِلۡمِ مَا لَكَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِيّٖ
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ١٢٠

121. Those (who embraced Islām from Banī Israel) to whom We gave the Book [the Taurāt (Torah)] [or those (Muḥammad's ﷺ companions) to whom We have given the Book (the Qur'ān)] recite it (i.e. obey its orders and follow its teachings) as it should be recited (i.e. followed), they are the ones who believe therein. And whoso disbelieve in it (the Qur'ān), those are they who are the losers. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ يَتۡلُونَهُۥ حَقَّ
تِلَاوَتِهِۦٓ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهِۦۗ وَمَن
يَكۡفُرۡ بِهِۦ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡخَٰسِرُونَ ١٢١

(1) (V.2:119) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

122. O Children of Israel! Remember My Favour which I bestowed upon you and that I preferred you to the *'Ālamīn* [mankind and jinn (of your time-period, in the past)].

يَٰبَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتِيَ ٱلَّتِيٓ أَنۡعَمۡتُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلۡتُكُمۡ عَلَى ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٢٢

123. And fear the Day (of Judgement) when no person shall avail another, nor shall compensation be accepted from him, nor shall intercession be of use to him, nor shall they be helped.

وَٱتَّقُواْ يَوۡمٗا لَّا تَجۡزِي نَفۡسٌ عَن نَّفۡسٖ شَيۡـٔٗا وَلَا يُقۡبَلُ مِنۡهَا عَدۡلٞ وَلَا تَنفَعُهَا شَفَٰعَةٞ وَلَا هُمۡ يُنصَرُونَ ١٢٣

124. And (remember) when the Lord of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (i.e., Allāh) tried him with (certain) Commands,[1] which he fulfilled. He (Allāh) said (to him), "Verily, I am going to make you an *Imām* (a leader) for mankind (to follow you)." [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said, "And of my offspring (to make leaders)." (Allāh) said, "My Covenant (Prophethood) includes not *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

۞وَإِذِ ٱبۡتَلَىٰٓ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ رَبُّهُۥ بِكَلِمَٰتٖ فَأَتَمَّهُنَّۖ قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامٗاۖ قَالَ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِيۖ قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ عَهۡدِي ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٢٤

(1) (V.2:124) It is said that those commands were many. Some of them are as follows:
a) To invite mankind to the *Tauḥīd* (Islamic Monotheism).
b) To show mankind the *Manāsik* (See V.2:128).
c) To practise the characteristics of *Al-Fiṭrah*:
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: I heard the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying:
Five practices are characteristic of *Al-Fiṭrah*:
1) Circumcision,
2) Shaving the pubic hair,
3) Cutting the moustaches short,
4) Clipping the nails,
5) and depilating the hair of the armpits. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, Ḥadīth* No. 779, Vol.7)
Narrated Ibn Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Cut the moustaches short and leave the beard (as it is)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, Ḥadīth* No. 781, Vol.7).
d) It is also mentioned that Ibrāhīm عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ was put to test:
1) When he عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ was thrown in the Fire.
2) When he عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ was ordered to slaughter his son.
(*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*).

125. And (remember) when We made the House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) a place of resort for mankind and a place of safety. And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) [or the stone on which Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ stood while he was building the *Ka'bah*] as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers, e.g. two *Rak'at* after the *Ṭawāf* of the *Ka'bah* in Makkah), and We commanded Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Ismā'īl (Ishmael) that they should purify My House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) for those who are circumambulating it, or staying (*I'tikāf*), or bowing or prostrating themselves (there, in prayer).

وَإِذۡ جَعَلۡنَا ٱلۡبَيۡتَ مَثَابَةٗ لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمۡنٗا
وَٱتَّخِذُواْ مِن مَّقَامِ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ مُصَلّٗىۖ وَعَهِدۡنَآ
إِلَىٰٓ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلَ أَن طَهِّرَا بَيۡتِيَ
لِلطَّآئِفِينَ وَٱلۡعَٰكِفِينَ وَٱلرُّكَّعِ ٱلسُّجُودِ ١٢٥

126. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, "My Lord, make this city (Makkah) a place of security and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allāh and the Last Day." He (Allāh) answered: "As for him who disbelieves, I shall leave him in contentment for a while, then I shall compel him to the torment of the Fire, and worst indeed is that destination!"

وَإِذۡ قَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ رَبِّ ٱجۡعَلۡ هَٰذَا بَلَدًا
ءَامِنٗا وَٱرۡزُقۡ أَهۡلَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ مَنۡ
ءَامَنَ مِنۡهُم بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ ٱلۡأٓخِرِۚ قَالَ وَمَن
كَفَرَ فَأُمَتِّعُهُۥ قَلِيلٗا ثُمَّ أَضۡطَرُّهُۥٓ إِلَىٰ
عَذَابِ ٱلنَّارِۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ١٢٦

127. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and (his son) Ismā'īl (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah), (saying), "Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower."[1]

وَإِذۡ يَرۡفَعُ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ ٱلۡقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ ٱلۡبَيۡتِ
وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلۡ مِنَّآۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ
ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ١٢٧

---

(1) (V.2:127) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

128. "Our Lord! And make us submissive to You and of our offspring a nation submissive to You, and show us our *Manāsik*(1) (all the ceremonies of pilgrimage — *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*), and accept our repentance. Truly, You are the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

رَبَّنَا وَٱجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِنَآ أُمَّةً مُّسْلِمَةً لَّكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَآ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. "Our Lord! And send amongst them a Messenger of their own (and indeed Allāh answered their invocation by sending Muḥammad ﷺ), who shall recite to them Your Verses and instruct them in the Book (this Qur'ān) and *Al-Ḥikmah* (full knowledge of the Islāmic laws and jurisprudence or wisdom or Prophet's *sunnah*—legal ways), and purify them. Verily, You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."

رَبَّنَا وَٱبْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُواْ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. And who turns away from the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism) except him who befools himself. Truly, We chose him in this world and verily, in the Hereafter, he will be among the righteous.

وَمَن يَرْغَبُ عَن مِّلَّةِ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ إِلَّا مَن سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُۥ وَلَقَدِ ٱصْطَفَيْنَٰهُ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. When his Lord said to him, "Submit (i.e. be a Muslim)!" He said, "I have submitted myself (as a Muslim) to the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥٓ أَسْلِمْ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

---

(1) (V.2:128) *Manāsik*: i.e. *Iḥrām; Ṭawāf* of the *Ka'bah; Sa'y* of *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at *'Arafāt, Muzdalifah* and *Mina; Ramy* of *Jamarāt;* slaughtering of *Hady* (animal), etc. For details see "The Book of *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*", (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2,3).

132. And this (submission to Allāh, Islām) was enjoined by Ibrāhīm (Abraham) upon his sons and by Ya‘qūb (Jacob) (saying), “O my sons! Allāh has chosen for you the (true) religion, then die not except in the Faith of Islām (as Muslims — Islāmic Monotheism).”

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَآ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ بَنِيهِ وَيَعۡقُوبُ يَٰبَنِيَّ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصۡطَفَىٰ لَكُمُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم مُّسۡلِمُونَ ١٣٢

133. Or were you witnesses when death approached Ya‘qūb (Jacob)? When he said to his sons, “What will you worship after me?” They said, “We shall worship your *Ilāh* (God — Allāh) the *Ilāh* (God) of your fathers, Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ismā‘īl (Ishmael), Isḥāq (Isaac), One *Ilāh* (God), and to Him we submit (in Islām).”

أَمۡ كُنتُمۡ شُهَدَآءَ إِذۡ حَضَرَ يَعۡقُوبَ ٱلۡمَوۡتُ إِذۡ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعۡبُدُونَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِيۖ قَالُواْ نَعۡبُدُ إِلَٰهَكَ وَإِلَٰهَ ءَابَآئِكَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَ إِلَٰهٗا وَٰحِدٗا وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ مُسۡلِمُونَ ١٣٣

134. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked regarding what they used to do.

تِلۡكَ أُمَّةٞ قَدۡ خَلَتۡۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتۡ وَلَكُم مَّا كَسَبۡتُمۡۖ وَلَا تُسۡـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٣٤

135. And they say, “Be Jews or Christians, then you will be guided.” Say (to them O Muḥammad ﷺ), “Nay, (we follow) only the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham), *Ḥanīf* [Islāmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allāh (Alone)], and he was not of *Al-Mushrikūn* (those who worshipped others along with Allāh — see V.2:105).”[1]

وَقَالُواْ كُونُواْ هُودًا أَوۡ نَصَٰرَىٰ تَهۡتَدُواْۗ قُلۡ بَلۡ مِلَّةَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ حَنِيفٗاۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ ١٣٥

---

(1) (V.2:135) Narration about Zaid ibn ‘Amr ibn Nufail.

Narrated ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ met Zaid ibn ‘Amr ibn Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Baldah before the descent of any Divine revelation to the Prophet ﷺ. A meal was presented to the Prophet ﷺ but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, “I do not eat anything which you slaughter on your *Nuṣub** in the name of your idols, etc. I eat only those (animals’ meat) on which Allāh’s Name has been mentioned at the

136. Say (O Muslims), "We believe in Allāh and that which has been sent down to us and that which has been sent down to Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ismā'īl (Ishmael), Isḥāq (Isaac), Ya'qūb (Jacob), and to *Al-Asbāṭ* [the offspring of the twelve sons of

قُولُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَىٰٓ إِبْرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَٱلْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَآ أُوتِىَ ٱلنَّبِيُّونَ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

---

time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid ibn 'Amr used to criticise the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals and used to say, "Allāh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in names other than the Name of Allāh." He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail went to Shām (the region comprising Syria, Lebanon, Palestine and Jordan), enquiring about a true religion to follow. He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allāh's Anger." Zaid said, "I do not run except from Allāh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He said, "I do not know any other religion except *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf?"* He said, "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) — Islāmic Monotheism." Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same (as before). The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allāh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run except from Allāh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allāh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism)." Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf?"* He replied "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) 'Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, he was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) — Islāmic Monotheism." When Zaid heard their statement about (the religion of) Ibrāhīm (Abraham), he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allāh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)".

Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I saw Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail standing with his back against the *Ka'bah* and saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allāh, none amongst you is on the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) except me." She added: He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls; if somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, 'Now, if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and if you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.169).

* *Nuṣub:* See the glossary.

Ya'qūb (Jacob)], and that which has been given to Mūsā (Moses) and 'Īsā (Jesus), and that which has been given to the Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we have submitted (in Islām)."

137. So if they believe in the like of that which you believe in, then they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, then they are only in opposition. So Allāh will suffice for you against them. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

فَإِنْ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِمِثْلِ مَآ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ فَقَدِ ٱهْتَدَوا۟ ۖ وَّإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِى شِقَاقٍ ۖ فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. [Our *Ṣibghah* (religion) is] the *Ṣibghah* (Religion) of Allāh (Islām) and which *Ṣibghah* (religion) can be better than Allāh's? And we are His worshippers. [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*].

صِبْغَةَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ صِبْغَةً ۖ وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ عَٰبِدُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to the Jews and Christians), "Dispute you with us about Allāh while He is our Lord and your Lord? And we are to be rewarded for our deeds and you for your deeds[1]. And we are sincere

قُلْ أَتُحَآجُّونَنَا فِى ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ وَلَنَآ أَعْمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلُكُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ مُخْلِصُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

---

(1) (V. 2:139):

a) "Narrated Al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah: The Prophet ﷺ used to pray so much that his feet used to become swollen, and when he was asked as to why he prays so much, he would say: "Shall I not be a thankful slave (to Allāh)?" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 478).

b) Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and receive good news because one's good deeds will not make him enter Paradise." They asked, "Even you, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Even I, unless and until Allāh protects or covers me with His pardon and His Mercy." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 474).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I had gold equal to the mountain of Uḥud, it would not please me that anything of it should remain with me after three nights (i.e., I would spend all of it in Allāh's Cause) except what I would keep for repaying debts." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 452).

to Him [in worship and obedience (i.e. we worship Him Alone and none else, and we obey His Orders)]."

140. Or say you that Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ismā'īl (Ishmael), Isḥāq (Isaac), Ya'qūb (Jacob) and *Al-Asbāṭ* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qūb (Jacob)] were Jews or Christians? Say, "Do you know better or does Allāh (know better… that they all were Muslims)? And who is more unjust than he who conceals the testimony [i.e. to believe in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ when he comes, as is written in their Books. (See Verse 7:157)] he has from Allāh? And Allāh is not unaware of what you do."

أَمۡ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَ
وَيَعۡقُوبَ وَٱلۡأَسۡبَاطَ كَانُواْ هُودًا أَوۡ نَصَٰرَىٰۗ
قُلۡ ءَأَنتُمۡ أَعۡلَمُ أَمِ ٱللَّهُۗ وَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّن
كَتَمَ شَهَٰدَةً عِندَهُۥ مِنَ ٱللَّهِۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ
بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعۡمَلُونَ ١٤٠

141. That was a nation who has passed away. They shall receive the reward of what they earned, and you of what you earn. And you will not be asked of what they used to do.

تِلۡكَ أُمَّةٞ قَدۡ خَلَتۡۖ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتۡ وَلَكُم مَّا
كَسَبۡتُمۡۖ وَلَا تُسۡـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٤١

142. The fools among the people (pagans, hypocrites, and Jews) will say, "What has turned them (Muslims) from their *Qiblah* (prayer direction towards Jerusalem) which they used to face

۞ سَيَقُولُ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَا وَلَّىٰهُمۡ
عَن قِبۡلَتِهِمُ ٱلَّتِي كَانُواْ عَلَيۡهَاۚ قُل لِّلَّهِ
ٱلۡمَشۡرِقُ وَٱلۡمَغۡرِبُۚ يَهۡدِي مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ
صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ١٤٢

---

d) Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who among you considers the wealth of his heirs dearer to him than his own wealth?" They replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! There is none among us but loves his own wealth more." The Prophet ﷺ said, "So his wealth is whatever he spends (in Allāh's Cause), during his life (on good deeds) while the wealth of his heirs is whatever he leaves after his death." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 449).

e) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While a dog was going round a well and was about to die of thirst, an Israeli prostitute saw it and took off her shoes and watered it. So Allāh forgave her because of that good deed." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 673).

in prayer." Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ), "To Allāh belong the east and the west. He guides whom He wills to a Straight Way."

143. Thus We have made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islāmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you be witnesses over mankind[1] and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) be a witness over you. And We made the *Qiblah* (prayer direction towards Jerusalem) which you used to face, only to test those who followed the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from those who would turn on their heels (i.e. disobey the Messenger). Indeed it was great (heavy) except for those whom Allāh guided. And Allāh would never make your faith (prayers) be lost (i.e. your prayers offered towards Jerusalem). Truly, Allāh is full of Kindness, Most Merciful towards mankind.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَٰكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِّتَكُونُوا۟ شُهَدَآءَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ ٱلرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا ٱلْقِبْلَةَ ٱلَّتِى كُنتَ عَلَيْهَآ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يَتَّبِعُ ٱلرَّسُولَ مِمَّن يَنقَلِبُ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ ۚ وَإِن كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَدَى ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُضِيعَ إِيمَٰنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِٱلنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

(1) (V. 2:143) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Nūḥ (Noah) will be called on the Day of Resurrection and he will say, '*Labbaik* and *Sa'daik*, (I respond to Your Call and I am obedient to Your Orders) O my Lord! Allāh will say, 'Did you convey Our Message of Islāmic Monotheism?' Nūḥ (Noah) will say, 'Yes'. His nation will then be asked, 'Did he convey Our Message of Islāmic Monotheism to you?' They will say, 'No warner came to us.' Then Allāh will say [to Nūḥ (Noah)], 'Who will bear witness in your favour?' He will say, 'Muḥammad ﷺ and his followers.' So they (i.e., Muslims) will testify that he conveyed the Message — and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will be a witness over you, and that is what is meant by the Statement of Allāh عزوجل: We made you [true Muslims — real believers of Islāmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)] a just (and the best) nation that you be witnesses over mankind and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will be a witness over you." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.14).

144. Verily, We have seen the turning of your (Muḥammad's ﷺ) face towards the heaven. Surely, We shall turn you to a *Qiblah* (prayer direction) that shall please you, so turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (the sanctuary in Makkah). And wheresoever you people are, turn your faces (in prayer) in that direction. Certainly, the people who were given the Scripture (i.e. Jews and the Christians) know well that, that (your turning towards the direction of the *Ka'bah* in Makkah in prayers) is the truth from their Lord. And Allāh is not unaware of what they do.

قَدْ نَرَىٰ تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِۖ
فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَىٰهَاۚ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ
شَطْرَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِۚ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنتُمْ
فَوَلُّوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُۥۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟
ٱلْكِتَٰبَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمْۗ
وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. And even if you were to bring to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) all the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they would not follow your *Qiblah* (prayer direction), nor are you going to follow their *Qiblah* (prayer direction). And they will not follow each other's *Qiblah* (prayer direction). Verily, if you follow their desires after that which you have received of knowledge (from Allāh), then indeed you will be one of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers).

وَلَئِنْ أَتَيْتَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِكُلِّ
ءَايَةٍ مَّا تَبِعُوا۟ قِبْلَتَكَۚ وَمَآ أَنتَ بِتَابِعٍ
قِبْلَتَهُمْۚ وَمَا بَعْضُهُم بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍۚ
وَلَئِنِ ٱتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَآءَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَكَ
مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ إِنَّكَ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognise him (Muḥammad ﷺ or the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) as they recognise their sons. But verily, a party of them conceal the truth while they know it — [i.e. the qualities of Muḥammad ﷺ

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَعْرِفُونَهُۥ كَمَا
يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَآءَهُمْۖ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ
ٱلْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

which are written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)][1].

147. (This is) the truth from your Lord. So, be you not one of those who doubt.

ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡمُمۡتَرِينَ ١٤٧

148. For every nation there is a direction to which they face (in their prayers). So hasten towards all that is good. Wheresoever you may be, Allāh will bring you together (on the Day of Resurrection). Truly, Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَلِكُلّٖ وِجۡهَةٌ هُوَ مُوَلِّيهَاۖ فَٱسۡتَبِقُواْ ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِۚ أَيۡنَ مَا تَكُونُواْ يَأۡتِ بِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ جَمِيعًاۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١٤٨

149. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah), that is indeed the truth from your Lord. And Allāh is not unaware of what you do.

وَمِنۡ حَيۡثُ خَرَجۡتَ فَوَلِّ وَجۡهَكَ شَطۡرَ ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعۡمَلُونَ ١٤٩

150. And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah), and wheresoever you are, turn your faces towards it (when you pray), so that men may have no argument against you, except those of them that are wrong-doers, so fear them not, but fear Me! — And so that I may complete My Blessings on you and that you may be guided.

وَمِنۡ حَيۡثُ خَرَجۡتَ فَوَلِّ وَجۡهَكَ شَطۡرَ ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِۚ وَحَيۡثُ مَا كُنتُمۡ فَوَلُّواْ وُجُوهَكُمۡ شَطۡرَهُۥ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ مِنۡهُمۡ فَلَا تَخۡشَوۡهُمۡ وَٱخۡشَوۡنِي وَلِأُتِمَّ نِعۡمَتِي عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَلَعَلَّكُمۡ تَهۡتَدُونَ ١٥٠

151. Similarly (to complete My Blessings on you), We have sent among you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) of your own, reciting to you Our Verses (the Qur'ān) and purifying you, and teaching you the Book (the Qur'ān) and the *Ḥikmah* (i.e. *Sunnah*, Islāmic laws and *Fiqh* —

كَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا فِيكُمۡ رَسُولٗا مِّنكُمۡ يَتۡلُواْ عَلَيۡكُمۡ ءَايَٰتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمۡ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمۡ تَكُونُواْ تَعۡلَمُونَ ١٥١

---

(1) (V.2:146) See the footnote of (V.2:42) (Qualities of Muḥammad ﷺ).

jurisprudence), and teaching you that which you used not to know.

152. Therefore, remember Me (by praying, glorifying)[1], I will remember you, and be grateful to Me (for My countless Favours on you) and never be ungrateful to Me.

فَٱذۡكُرُونِيٓ أَذۡكُرۡكُمۡ وَٱشۡكُرُواْ لِي وَلَا تَكۡفُرُونِ ١٥٢

153. O you who believe! Seek help in patience and *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). Truly! Allāh is with *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱسۡتَعِينُواْ بِٱلصَّبۡرِ وَٱلصَّلَوٰةِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ١٥٣

154. And say not of those who are killed in the Way of Allāh, "They are dead." Nay, they are living, but you perceive (it) not.

وَلَا تَقُولُواْ لِمَن يُقۡتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَمۡوَٰتُۢۚ بَلۡ أَحۡيَآءٞ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَشۡعُرُونَ ١٥٤

155. And certainly, We shall test you with something of fear, hunger, loss of wealth, lives and fruits, but give glad tidings to *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

وَلَنَبۡلُوَنَّكُم بِشَيۡءٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡخَوۡفِ وَٱلۡجُوعِ وَنَقۡصٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡأَمۡوَٰلِ وَٱلۡأَنفُسِ وَٱلثَّمَرَٰتِۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ١٥٥

156. Who, when afflicted with calamity, say: "Truly! To Allāh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return."

ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَآ أَصَٰبَتۡهُم مُّصِيبَةٞ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّآ إِلَيۡهِ رَٰجِعُونَ ١٥٦

157. They are those on whom are the *Ṣalawāt* (i.e. who are blessed and will be forgiven) from their Lord, and (they are those who receive His) Mercy, and it is they who are the guided ones.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ صَلَوَٰتٞ مِّن رَّبِّهِمۡ وَرَحۡمَةٞۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُهۡتَدُونَ ١٥٧

---

(1) (V. 2:152):

a) See the footnote of (V.13:28).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ says, I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e. I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself, I too, remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people, I remember him in a group that is better than them; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go a distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.502).

158. Verily, *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwah* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So, it is not a sin on him who performs *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah* (pilgrimage) to the House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) to perform the going (*Ṭawāf*) between them (*Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa*)[1]. And whoever does good voluntarily, then verily, Allāh is All-Recogniser, All-Knower.

۞ إِنَّ ٱلصَّفَا وَٱلْمَرْوَةَ مِن شَعَآئِرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنْ حَجَّ ٱلْبَيْتَ أَوِ ٱعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَن يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا ۚ وَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allāh and cursed by the cursers.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَآ أَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلْهُدَىٰ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ ٱللَّٰعِنُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. Except those who repent and do righteous deeds, and openly declare (the truth which they concealed). These, I will accept their repentance. And I am the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ وَبَيَّنُوا۟ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنَا ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. Verily, those who disbelieve, and die while they are disbelievers, it is they on whom is the Curse of Allāh and of the angels and of mankind, combined.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. They will abide therein forever (under the curse in Hell), their punishment will neither be lightened, nor will they be reprieved.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

163. And your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh), *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (there is none who has the right to be worshipped but He), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

وَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٣﴾

---

(1) (V.2:158) See the footnote of (V.14:37).

164. Verily, in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and the ships which sail through the sea with that which is of use to mankind, and the water (rain) which Allāh sends down from the sky and makes the earth alive therewith after its death, and the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein, and in the veering of winds and clouds which are held between the sky and the earth, are indeed *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, signs, etc.) for people of understanding.

إِنَّ فِي خَلۡقِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَٱخۡتِلَٰفِ
ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ وَٱلۡفُلۡكِ ٱلَّتِي تَجۡرِي فِي ٱلۡبَحۡرِ
بِمَا يَنفَعُ ٱلنَّاسَ وَمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ
مِن مَّآءٖ فَأَحۡيَا بِهِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ بَعۡدَ مَوۡتِهَا
وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَآبَّةٖ وَتَصۡرِيفِ ٱلرِّيَٰحِ
وَٱلسَّحَابِ ٱلۡمُسَخَّرِ بَيۡنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ
لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يَعۡقِلُونَ ١٦٤

165. And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allāh as rivals[1] (to Allāh). They love them as they love Allāh. But those who believe, love Allāh more (than anything else). If only, those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allāh and that Allāh is Severe in punishment.

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ
أَندَادٗا يُحِبُّونَهُمۡ كَحُبِّ ٱللَّهِۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَشَدُّ حُبّٗا لِّلَّهِۗ وَلَوۡ يَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ
ظَلَمُوٓاْ إِذۡ يَرَوۡنَ ٱلۡعَذَابَ أَنَّ ٱلۡقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ
جَمِيعٗا وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعَذَابِ ١٦٥

166. When those who were followed disown (declare themselves innocent of) those who followed (them), and they see the torment, then all their relations will be cut off from them.

إِذۡ تَبَرَّأَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتُّبِعُواْ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُواْ وَرَأَوُاْ
ٱلۡعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتۡ بِهِمُ ٱلۡأَسۡبَابُ ١٦٦

167. And those who followed will say: “If only we had one more chance to return (to the worldly life), we would disown (declare ourselves innocent from) them as they have disowned

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُواْ لَوۡ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةٗ فَنَتَبَرَّأَ
مِنۡهُمۡ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُواْ مِنَّاۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ
ٱللَّهُ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ حَسَرَٰتٍ عَلَيۡهِمۡۖ وَمَا هُم
بِخَٰرِجِينَ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ ١٦٧

(1) (V. 2:165) Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said one statement and I said another. The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: “Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allāh as a rival to Allāh, will enter Hell (Fire).” And I said, “Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allāh, will enter Paradise.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* N0.24).

(declared themselves innocent from) us." Thus Allāh will show them their deeds as regrets for them. And they will never get out of the Fire.

168. O mankind! Eat of that which is lawful and good on the earth, and follow not the footsteps of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Verily, he is to you an open enemy.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ كُلُوا۟ مِمَّا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ حَلَـٰلًا طَيِّبًا وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. He [*Shaiṭān* (Satan)] commands you to do only what is evil and *Faḥshā'* (sinful), and that you should say against Allāh what you know not.

إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُم بِٱلسُّوٓءِ وَٱلْفَحْشَآءِ وَأَن تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. When it is said to them: "Follow what Allāh has sent down." They say: "Nay! We shall follow what we found our fathers following." (Would they do that!) even though their fathers did not understand anything nor were they guided?

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُوا۟ بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَآ أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ ۗ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. And the example of those who disbelieve is as that of him who shouts to those (flock of sheep) that hears nothing but calls and cries. (They are) deaf, dumb and blind. So, they do not understand. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

وَمَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ كَمَثَلِ ٱلَّذِى يَنْعِقُ بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَآءً وَنِدَآءً ۚ صُمٌّۢ بُكْمٌ عُمْىٌ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

172. O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism)! Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you[1] with, and be grateful

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَـٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَـٰكُمْ وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ لِلَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

(1) (V. 2:172) Narrated An-Nu'mān ibn Bashīr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "Both legal and illegal things are evident, but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) things, and most of the people have no knowledge about them. So, whoever saves himself from these unclear things, he saves his religion and his honour. And whoever indulges in these unlcear things is like a shepherd who grazes (his animals) near the *Himā* (private pasture) of someone else, and at any moment he is liable to fall in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a *Himā* and the *Himā* of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ on the earth is His illegal (forbidden) things.

to Allāh, if it is indeed He Whom you worship.

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَيْتَةَ وَٱلدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ ٱلْخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ أُهِلَّ بِهِۦ لِغَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَآ إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. He has forbidden you only the *Maitah* (dead animals), and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for other than Allāh (or has been slaughtered for idols, on which Allāh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But, if one is forced by necessity without willful disobedience nor transgressing due limits, then there is no sin on him. Truly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِى بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا ٱلنَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. Verily, those who conceal what Allāh has sent down of the Book, and purchase a small gain therewith (of worldly things), they eat into their bellies nothing but fire. Allāh will not speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor purify them, and theirs will be a painful torment.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلضَّلَٰلَةَ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَٱلْعَذَابَ بِٱلْمَغْفِرَةِ ۚ فَمَآ أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. Those are they who have purchased error at the price of Guidance, and torment at the price of Forgiveness. So, how bold they are (for evil deeds which will push them) to the Fire.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ نَزَّلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَفِى شِقَاقٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. That is because Allāh has sent down the Book (the Qur'ān) in truth. And verily, those who disputed as regards the Book are far away in opposition.

Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt and that is the heart." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.49).

177. It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, and each and every act of obedience to Allāh, etc.) that you turn your faces towards the east and (or) the west (in prayers); but *Al-Birr* is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allāh, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book, the Prophets[1] and gives wealth, in spite of love for it, to the kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to *Al-Masākīn* (the needy), and to the wayfarer, and to those who ask, and to set slaves free, and performs *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and gives the *Zakāt*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient in extreme poverty and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of the truth and they are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

۞ لَّيْسَ ٱلْبِرَّ أَن تُوَلُّوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ
ٱلْمَشْرِقِ وَٱلْمَغْرِبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلْبِرَّ مَنْ
ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ
وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَٱلنَّبِيِّۦنَ وَءَاتَى ٱلْمَالَ عَلَىٰ
حُبِّهِۦ ذَوِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينَ
وَٱبْنَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَٱلسَّآئِلِينَ وَفِى ٱلرِّقَابِ
وَأَقَامَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَى ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱلْمُوفُونَ
بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَٰهَدُوا۟ ۖ وَٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ فِى
ٱلْبَأْسَآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ وَحِينَ ٱلْبَأْسِ ۗ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ
ٱلَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا۟ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ١٧٧

178. O you who believe! *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you in cases of murder: the free for the free, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But, if the killer is forgiven by the brother (or the relatives, etc.) of [the killed] against blood-money, then adhering to it with fairness and payment of the blood-money to the heir should be made in fairness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. So, after this, whoever transgresses the limits (i.e. kills the killer after taking the blood-money), he shall have a painful torment.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ
ٱلْقِصَاصُ فِى ٱلْقَتْلَى ۖ ٱلْحُرُّ بِٱلْحُرِّ وَٱلْعَبْدُ
بِٱلْعَبْدِ وَٱلْأُنثَىٰ بِٱلْأُنثَىٰ ۚ فَمَنْ عُفِىَ لَهُۥ
مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَىْءٌ فَٱتِّبَاعٌۢ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَأَدَآءٌ
إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَٰنٍ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
وَرَحْمَةٌ ۗ فَمَنِ ٱعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُۥ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ١٧٨

---

(1) (V.2:177) See the footnote (b) of (V.3:85).

179. And there is (a saving of) life for you in *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (the Law of Equality in punishment), O men of understanding, that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡقِصَاصِ حَيَوٰةٞ يَٰٓأُوْلِي
ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَتَّقُونَ ١٧٩

180. It is prescribed for you, when death approaches any of you, if he leaves wealth, that he makes a bequest to parents and next of kin, according to reasonable manners. (This is) a duty upon *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2)[1].

كُتِبَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلۡمَوۡتُ
إِن تَرَكَ خَيۡرًا ٱلۡوَصِيَّةُ لِلۡوَٰلِدَيۡنِ وَٱلۡأَقۡرَبِينَ
بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِۖ حَقًّا عَلَى ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١٨٠

181. Then whoever changes the bequest after hearing it, the sin shall be on those who make the change. Truly, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

فَمَنۢ بَدَّلَهُۥ بَعۡدَ مَا سَمِعَهُۥ فَإِنَّمَآ إِثۡمُهُۥ عَلَى
ٱلَّذِينَ يُبَدِّلُونَهُۥٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٞ ١٨١

182. But he who fears from a testator some unjust act or wrong-doing, and thereupon he makes peace between the parties concerned, there shall be no sin on him. Certainly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَمَنۡ خَافَ مِن مُّوصٖ جَنَفًا أَوۡ إِثۡمٗا
فَأَصۡلَحَ بَيۡنَهُمۡ فَلَآ إِثۡمَ عَلَيۡهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١٨٢

183. O you who believe! Observing *Aṣ-Ṣaum* (the fast)[2] is prescribed for you, as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ كُتِبَ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلصِّيَامُ
كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ
تَتَّقُونَ ١٨٣

184. [Observing *Ṣaum* (fast)] is for a fixed number of days, but if any of you is ill or on a journey, the same number (should be made up) from other days. And as for those who can, but with difficulty, (e.g. an old man), they

أَيَّامٗا مَّعۡدُودَٰتٖۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا
أَوۡ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٖ فَعِدَّةٞ مِّنۡ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَۚ وَعَلَى
ٱلَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُۥ فِدۡيَةٞ طَعَامُ مِسۡكِينٖۖ فَمَن
تَطَوَّعَ خَيۡرٗا فَهُوَ خَيۡرٞ لَّهُۥۚ وَأَن تَصُومُواْ
خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ تَعۡلَمُونَ ١٨٤

---

(1) (V.2:180) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the Verse of inheritance (V.4:11).

(2) (V.2:183) *Aṣ-Ṣaum* means fasting i.e. not to eat or drink or have sexual relations etc. from the *Adhān* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.

have (a choice either to fast or) to feed a *Miskīn* (needy person) (for every day missed). But whoever does good of his own accord, it is better for him. And that you fast is better for you, if only you knew[1].

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أُنزِلَ فِيهِ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَٰتٍ مِّنَ ٱلْهُدَىٰ وَٱلْفُرْقَانِۚ فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنكُمُ ٱلشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَۗ يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ بِكُمُ ٱلْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ ٱلْعُسْرَ وَلِتُكْمِلُواْ ٱلْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُواْ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَىٰكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ١٨٥

185. The month of Ramaḍan in which was revealed the Qur'ān, a guidance for mankind and clear proofs for the guidance and the criterion (between right and wrong). So whoever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramaḍan i.e. is present at his home), he must observe *Ṣaum* (fast) that month, and whoever is ill or on a journey, the same number [of days which one did not observe *Ṣaum* (fast) must be made up] from other days. Allāh intends for you ease, and He does not want to make things difficult for you. (He wants that you) must complete the same number (of days), and that you must magnify Allāh [i.e. to say *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*; Allāh is the Most Great)] for having guided you, so that you may be grateful to Him[2].

---

(1) (V.2:184) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the next Verse: 185, with few exceptions, i.e., very old person, or pregnancy, etc.

(2) (V.2:185):

a) Narrated Ṭalḥah ibn 'Ubaidullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin with unkempt hair came to Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Inform me what Allāh has made compulsory for me as regards the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." He replied: "You have to offer perfectly the five compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in a day and night (24 hours), unless you want to pray *Nawāfil* (praying or doing extra deeds besides what is obligatory)". The bedouin further asked, "Inform me what Allāh has made compulsory for me as regards *Ṣaum* (fast)." He replied, "You have to fast during the whole month of Ramadān, unless you want to fast more as *Nawāfil*." The bedouin further asked, "Tell me how

186. And when My slaves ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning Me, then (answer them), I am indeed near (to them by My Knowledge). I respond to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls on Me (without any mediator or intercessor). So let them obey Me and believe in Me, so that they may be led aright(1).

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِى عَنِّى فَإِنِّى قَرِيبٌ ۖ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ ٱلدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ ۖ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لِى وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِى لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

---

much *Zakāt* Allāh has enjoined on me." The narrator added: Then, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed him all about the Laws (i.e. fundamentals) of Islām. The bedouin then said, "By Him Who has honoured you, I will neither perform any *Nawāfil* nor will I decrease what Allāh has enjoined on me." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If he is saying the truth, he will succeed (or he will be granted Paradise)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, Ḥadīth* No. 115, Vol. 3).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Aṣ-Ṣiyām* (the fasting) is *Junnah* (protection or shield or a screen or a shelter from the Hell-fire*). So, the person observing *Ṣaum* (fast) should avoid sexual relations with his wife and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody fights with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice, 'I am fasting.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming out from the mouth of a fasting person is better with Allāh سبحانه وتعالى than the smell of musk. (Allāh says about the fasting person), 'He has left his food, drink and desires for My sake. The *Ṣaum* (fast) is for Me.** So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, Ḥadīth* No. 118, Vol. 3).

* See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 5, Page 5.

** Although all practices of worshipping are for Allāh, here Allāh سبحانه وتعالى singles out *Ṣaum* (fast), because fasting cannot be practiced for the sake of showing-off, as nobody except Allāh can know whether one is fasting or not. Therefore, fasting is a pure performance that cannot be blemished with hypocrisy. (*Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 5, Page 10)

c) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever does not give up lying speech — false statements (i.e. telling lies) and acting on those (lies), and evil actions etc., then Allāh is not in need of his leaving his food and drink (i.e. Allāh will not accept his fasting*)". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, Ḥadīth* No. 127, Vol. 3).

* See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 5, Page 18.

(1) (V. 2:186) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'I will declare war against him who shows hostility to a pious worshipper of Mine. And the most beloved things with which My slave comes nearer to Me,

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ ٱلصِّيَامِ ٱلرَّفَثُ إِلَىٰ نِسَآئِكُمْ ۚ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَّهُنَّ ۗ عَلِمَ ٱللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنكُمْ ۖ فَٱلْـَٔـٰنَ بَـٰشِرُوهُنَّ وَٱبْتَغُوا۟ مَا كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۚ وَكُلُوا۟ وَٱشْرَبُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ ٱلْخَيْطُ ٱلْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ ٱلْخَيْطِ ٱلْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ ٱلْفَجْرِ ۖ ثُمَّ أَتِمُّوا۟ ٱلصِّيَامَ إِلَى ٱلَّيْلِ ۚ وَلَا تُبَـٰشِرُوهُنَّ وَأَنتُمْ عَـٰكِفُونَ فِى ٱلْمَسَـٰجِدِ ۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. It is made lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the night of *Aṣ-Ṣaum* (the fast). They are Libās [i.e. body cover, or screen, or *Sakan*, (i.e. you enjoy the pleasure of living with them — as in āyah 7:189) *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*], for you and you are the same for them. Allāh knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He turned to you (accepted your repentance) and forgave you. So now have sexual relations with them and seek that which Allāh has ordained for you (offspring), and eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of night), then complete your *Ṣaum* (fast) till the nightfall. And do not have sexual relations with them (your wives) while you are in *I'tikāf* (i.e. confining oneself in a mosque for prayers and invocations leaving worldly activities) in the mosques. These are the limits (set) by Allāh, so approach them not. Thus does Allāh make clear His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, verses, laws, legal and illegal things, Allāh's set limits, orders) to mankind that they may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

---

is what I have enjoined upon him; and My slave keeps on coming closer to Me through performing *Nawāfil* till I love him. Then I become his sense of hearing with which he hears, and his sense of sight with which he sees, and his hand with which he grips, and his leg with which he walks; and if he asks Me, I will give him, and if he asks My Protection (Refuge), I will protect him; (i.e. give him My Refuge), and I do not hesitate to do anything as I hesitate to take the soul of the believer, for he hates death, and I hate to disappoint him.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No. 509).

188. And eat up not one another's property unjustly (in any illegal way e.g. stealing, robbing, deceiving, etc.), nor give bribery to the rulers (judges before presenting your cases) that you may knowingly eat up a part of the property of others sinfully.

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوٓا۟ أَمْوَٰلَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا۟ بِهَآ إِلَى ٱلْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا۟ فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَٰلِ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْإِثْمِ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

189. They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the new moons. Say: "They are signs to mark fixed periods of time for mankind and for the pilgrimage". It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness) that you enter the houses from the back, but *Al-Birr* (is the quality of the one) who fears Allāh. So enter houses through their (proper) doors, and fear Allāh that you may be successful.

۞ يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْأَهِلَّةِ ۖ قُلْ هِىَ مَوَٰقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَٱلْحَجِّ ۗ وَلَيْسَ ٱلْبِرُّ بِأَن تَأْتُوا۟ ٱلْبُيُوتَ مِن ظُهُورِهَا وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلْبِرَّ مَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَأْتُوا۟ ٱلْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَٰبِهَا ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190. And fight in the Way of Allāh[1] those who fight you, but transgress not the limits. Truly, Allāh likes not the transgressors. [This āyah is the first one that was revealed in connection with *Jihād*, but it was abrogated by another (9:36)].

وَقَٰتِلُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

---

(1) (V. 2:190) *Al-Jihād* (holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry) is given the utmost importance in Islām and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihād* Islām is established, Allāh's Word is made superior, (His Word being *Lā ilaha illallāh* which means none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and His Religion (Islām) is propagated. By abandoning *Jihād* (may Allāh protect us from that) Islām is destroyed and the Muslims fall into an inferior position; their honour is lost, their lands are stolen, their rule and authority vanish. *Jihād* is an obligatory duty in Islām on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty, or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the best deed?" He replied, "To offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their early fixed stated times." I asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To be good and dutiful to your parents." I further asked, "What is next in goodness?" He replied, "To participate in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause." I did not ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ anymore and if I had asked him more, he would have told me more. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.41).

191. And kill them wherever you find them, and turn them out from where they have turned you out. And *Al-Fitnah*[1] is worse than killing. And fight not with them at *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (the sanctuary in Makkah)[2], unless they (first) fight you there. But if they attack you, then kill them. Such is the recompense of the disbelievers.

وَٱقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَخْرِجُوهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ أَخْرَجُوكُمْۚ وَٱلْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ ٱلْقَتْلِۚ وَلَا تُقَٰتِلُوهُمْ عِندَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ حَتَّىٰ يُقَٰتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِۖ فَإِن قَٰتَلُوكُمْ فَٱقْتُلُوهُمْۗ كَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

192. But if they cease, then Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَإِنِ ٱنتَهَوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193. And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and worshipping of others along with Allāh) and (all and every kind of) worship is for Allāh (Alone)[3]. But if they cease, let there

وَقَٰتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ ٱلدِّينُ لِلَّهِۖ فَإِنِ ٱنتَهَوْا۟ فَلَا عُدْوَٰنَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

---

(1) (V. 2:191) *Al-Fitnah:* polytheism, to disbelieve after one has believed in Allāh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction.

(2) (V. 2:191) Narrated Abu-Bakrah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ delievered before us a *Khuṭbah* (religious talk) on the day of *Naḥr* (10th of *Dhul Ḥijjah*). He said, "Do you know what is the day today?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give that day another name. He said, "Isn't it the day of *Naḥr?*" We said, "It is." He further asked, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the month of *Dhul-Ḥijjah?*" We replied: "Yes, it is." He furthrer asked, "What town is this?" We replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the forbidden (sacred) town (of Makkah)?" We said, "Yes, it is." He said, "No doubt, your blood and your properties are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours, till the day you meet your Lord. No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message to you? We said, "Yes." He said, "O Allāh! Be witness. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to those who are absent because the informed one might comprehend it (what I have said) better than the present audience, who will convey it to him. Beware! Do not renegade (as) disbelievers after me by striking the necks (cutting the throats) of one another." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.797).

(3) (V. 2:193):

a) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "I have been ordered (by Allāh) to fight against the people till they testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa Anna Muhammmad-ur-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ

be no transgression except against *Aẓ-Ẓālimūn* (the polytheists, and wrong-doers).

194. The sacred month is for the sacred month, and for the prohibited things, there is the Law of Equality (*Qiṣāṣ*). Then whoever transgresses the prohibition against you, you transgress likewise against him. And fear Allāh, and know that Allāh is with *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

ٱلشَّهۡرُ ٱلۡحَرَامُ بِٱلشَّهۡرِ ٱلۡحَرَامِ وَٱلۡحُرُمَٰتُ قِصَاصٞۚ فَمَنِ ٱعۡتَدَىٰ عَلَيۡكُمۡ فَٱعۡتَدُواْ عَلَيۡهِ بِمِثۡلِ مَا ٱعۡتَدَىٰ عَلَيۡكُمۡۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١٩٤

195. And spend in the Cause of Allāh (i.e. *Jihād* of all kinds) and do not throw yourselves into destruction (by not spending your wealth in the Cause of Allāh), and do good. Truly, Allāh loves *Al-Muḥsinūn*[1] (the good-doers).

وَأَنفِقُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا تُلۡقُواْ بِأَيۡدِيكُمۡ إِلَى ٱلتَّهۡلُكَةِ وَأَحۡسِنُوٓاْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ١٩٥

196. And perform properly (i.e. all the ceremonies according to the ways of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) the *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah* (i.e. the pilgrimage to Makkah) for Allāh. But if you are prevented (from completing them), sacrifice a *Hady* (animal, i.e. a sheep, a cow, or a camel) such as you can afford, and do not shave your heads until the *Hady* reaches the place of sacrifice. And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp (necessitating shaving), he must pay a *Fidyah* (ransom) of either observing *Ṣaum* (fast) (three

وَأَتِمُّواْ ٱلۡحَجَّ وَٱلۡعُمۡرَةَ لِلَّهِۚ فَإِنۡ أُحۡصِرۡتُمۡ فَمَا ٱسۡتَيۡسَرَ مِنَ ٱلۡهَدۡيِۖ وَلَا تَحۡلِقُواْ رُءُوسَكُمۡ حَتَّىٰ يَبۡلُغَ ٱلۡهَدۡيُ مَحِلَّهُۥۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا أَوۡ بِهِۦٓ أَذٗى مِّن رَّأۡسِهِۦ فَفِدۡيَةٞ مِّن صِيَامٍ أَوۡ صَدَقَةٍ أَوۡ نُسُكٖۚ فَإِذَآ أَمِنتُمۡ فَمَن تَمَتَّعَ بِٱلۡعُمۡرَةِ إِلَى ٱلۡحَجِّ فَمَا ٱسۡتَيۡسَرَ مِنَ ٱلۡهَدۡيِۚ فَمَن لَّمۡ يَجِدۡ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَٰثَةِ أَيَّامٖ فِي ٱلۡحَجِّ وَسَبۡعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعۡتُمۡۗ تِلۡكَ عَشَرَةٞ كَامِلَةٞۗ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن لَّمۡ يَكُنۡ أَهۡلُهُۥ حَاضِرِي ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ

---

and that Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*. So, if they perform all that, then they save their lives, and properties from me except for Islāmic laws, and their reckoning (accounts) will be with (done by) Allāh." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.24).

b) See (V.8:39) and its footnote.

(1) (V.2:195) See (V. 2:112).

وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ١٩٦

days) or giving *Ṣadaqah* (charity — feeding six poor persons) or offering sacrifice (one sheep). Then, if you are in safety and whosoever performs the *'Umrah* in the months of *Ḥajj*, before (performing) the *Ḥajj*, (i.e. *Ḥajj-at-Tamattu'* and *Al-Qirān*), he must slaughter a *Hady* such as he can afford, but if he cannot afford it, he should observe *Ṣaum* (fast) three days during the *Ḥajj* and seven days after his return (to his home), making ten days in all. This is for him whose family is not present at *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (i.e. non-resident of Makkah). And fear Allāh much and know that Allāh is Severe in punishment[1].

ٱلۡحَجُّ أَشۡهُرٞ مَّعۡلُومَٰتٞۚ فَمَن فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ ٱلۡحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي ٱلۡحَجِّۗ وَمَا تَفۡعَلُواْ مِنۡ خَيۡرٖ يَعۡلَمۡهُ ٱللَّهُۗ وَتَزَوَّدُواْ فَإِنَّ خَيۡرَ ٱلزَّادِ ٱلتَّقۡوَىٰۖ وَٱتَّقُونِ يَٰٓأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ ١٩٧

197. The *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known (lunar year) months (i.e. the 10th month, the 11th month and the first ten days of the 12th month of the Islāmic calendar, i.e. two months and ten days). So whosoever intends to perform *Ḥajj*[2] therein (by

---

(1) (V. 2:196) Islām demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so does migration (for Allāh's sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). [*Al-Lu'lu' wal Marjān*, Vol. 1, Ch.52, P.205]. The obligation of performing *'Umrah* and its superiority. Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "*Ḥajj* and *'Umrah* are obligatory for everybody." And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, *'Umrah* is mentioned in conjunction with *Ḥajj* in the Book of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: "And perform properly *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah* for Allāh." (2:196).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "(The performance of) *'Umrah* is an expiation for the sins committed (between it and the previous one). And the reward of *Ḥajj Mabrūr* (the one accepted by Allāh) is nothing except Paradise." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.1).

(2) (V. 2:197) What is said regarding *Ḥajj At-Tamattu', Ḥajj Al-Qirān,* and *Ḥajj Al-Ifrād*. And whoever has not brought a *Hady* with him, he should finish the *Iḥrām* of *Ḥajj,* and make it as *'Umrah,* (and then assume another *Iḥrām* for *Ḥajj* from Makkah, etc.) There are three ways of performing *Ḥajj* — as follows:

assuming *Iḥrām*), then he should not have sexual relations (with his wife), nor commit sin, nor dispute unjustly during the *Ḥajj*. And whatever good you do, (be sure) Allāh knows it. And take a provision (with you for the journey), but the best provision is *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). So fear Me, O men of understanding!

198. There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading). Then when you leave *'Arafāt* [(1)], remember Allāh (by glorifying His Praises, i.e. prayers and invocations) at *Al-Mash'ar-il-Ḥarām*[(2)]. And remember Him (by invoking Allāh for all good) as He has guided you, and verily, you were, before, of those who were astray.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَبْتَغُوا۟ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۚ فَإِذَآ أَفَضْتُم مِّنْ عَرَفَٰتٍ فَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عِندَ ٱلْمَشْعَرِ ٱلْحَرَامِ ۖ وَٱذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا هَدَىٰكُمْ وَإِن كُنتُم مِّن قَبْلِهِۦ لَمِنَ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

199. Then depart from the place whence all the people depart and ask Allāh for His Forgiveness. Truly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا۟ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٩﴾

---

a) *Ḥajj At-Tamattu'*: It means that you have no *Hady* (sacrificial animal) with you and you assume *Iḥrām* only for *'Umrah* first and after *'Umrah* you finish your *Iḥrām* and assume another *Iḥrām* for performing *Ḥajj*, from Makkah, but you have to slaughter a *Hady*.

b) *Ḥajj Al-Qirān*: It means that one should have a *Hady* with him and should perform *'Umrah* and then *Ḥajj* with the same state of *Iḥrām*.

c) *Ḥajj Al-Ifrād*: It means that one assumes *Iḥrām* with the intention of performing *Ḥajj* only and does not perform *'Umrah.*

(1) (V. 2:198) *'Arafāt*: a well known place near Makkah where pilgrims have to spend the 9th day of *Dhul-Ḥijjah.*

(2) (V. 2:198) *Al-Mash'ar il-Ḥarām,* i.e. *Muzdalifah,* a well-known place near Makkah, where pilgrims have to stop and stay for the whole night of the 10th of *Dhul-Ḥijjah,* or a great part of it.

200. So when you have accomplished your *Manāsik*[1], remember Allāh as you remember your forefathers or with far more remembrance. But of mankind there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us (Your Bounties) in this world!" and for such there will be no portion in the Hereafter.

فَإِذَا قَضَيۡتُم مَّنَٰسِكَكُمۡ فَٱذۡكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَذِكۡرِكُمۡ ءَابَآءَكُمۡ أَوۡ أَشَدَّ ذِكۡرٗاۗ فَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِنَا فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَمَا لَهُۥ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ مِنۡ خَلَٰقٖ ٢٠٠

201. And of them there are some who say: "Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good, and save us from the torment of the Fire!"

وَمِنۡهُم مَّن يَقُولُ رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِنَا فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا حَسَنَةٗ وَفِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٗ وَقِنَا عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ٢٠١

202. Those, for them there will be alloted a share for what they have earned. And Allāh is Swift at reckoning.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمۡ نَصِيبٞ مِّمَّا كَسَبُواْۚ وَٱللَّهُ سَرِيعُ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ٢٠٢

203. And remember Allāh during the appointed Days[2]. But whosoever hastens to leave in two days, there is no sin on him and whosoever stays on, there is no sin on him, if his aim is to do good and obey Allāh (fear Him), and know that you will surely be gathered to Him.

۞وَٱذۡكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ فِيٓ أَيَّامٖ مَّعۡدُودَٰتٖۚ فَمَن تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوۡمَيۡنِ فَلَآ إِثۡمَ عَلَيۡهِ وَمَن تَأَخَّرَ فَلَآ إِثۡمَ عَلَيۡهِۖ لِمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰۗ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّكُمۡ إِلَيۡهِ تُحۡشَرُونَ ٢٠٣

204. And of mankind there is he whose speech may please you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), in this worldly life, and he calls Allāh to witness as to that which is in his heart, yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents[3].

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يُعۡجِبُكَ قَوۡلُهُۥ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَيُشۡهِدُ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا فِي قَلۡبِهِۦ وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ ٱلۡخِصَامِ ٢٠٤

---

(1) (V.2:200) *"Manāsik"* i.e. *Iḥrām, Ṭawāf* of the *Ka'bah* and *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwah*, stay at *'Arafāt, Muzdalifah* and *Mina, Ramy* of *Jamarāt* (stoning of the specified pillars in *Mina*), slaughtering of *Hady* (animal).

(2) (V. 2:203) These are the three days of staying at *Mina* during the *Ḥajj;* 11th, 12th and 13th days of the month of *Dhul-Ḥijjah,* by saying *Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great) much, and while slaughtering *Hady* (animals) and during the *Ramy* of *Jamarāt.*

(3) (V.2:204):

205. And when he turns away (from you "O Muḥammad ﷺ"), his effort in the land is to make mischief therein and to destroy the crops and the cattle, and Allāh likes not mischief.

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّىٰ سَعَىٰ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لِيُفۡسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهۡلِكَ ٱلۡحَرۡثَ وَٱلنَّسۡلَۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡفَسَادَ ٢٠٥

206. And when it is said to him, "Fear Allāh", he is led by arrogance to (more) crime. So enough for him is Hell, and worst indeed is that place to rest!

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ ٱتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ أَخَذَتۡهُ ٱلۡعِزَّةُ بِٱلۡإِثۡمِۚ فَحَسۡبُهُۥ جَهَنَّمُۖ وَلَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمِهَادُ ٢٠٦

207. And of mankind is he who would sell himself, seeking the Pleasure of Allāh. And Allāh is full of Kindness to (His) slaves.

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَشۡرِي نَفۡسَهُ ٱبۡتِغَآءَ مَرۡضَاتِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱللَّهُ رَءُوفُۢ بِٱلۡعِبَادِ ٢٠٧

208. O you who believe! Enter perfectly in Islām (by obeying all the rules and regulations of the Islāmic religion) and follow not the footsteps of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Verily, he is to you a plain enemy.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱدۡخُلُواْ فِي ٱلسِّلۡمِ كَآفَّةٗ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُواْ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمۡ عَدُوّٞ مُّبِينٞ ٢٠٨

209. Then if you slide back after the clear signs (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and this Qur'ān, and Islām) have come to you, then know that Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

فَإِن زَلَلۡتُم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا جَآءَتۡكُمُ ٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتُ فَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ٢٠٩

---

a) Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most hated person to Allāh is the one who is the most quarrelsome of the opponents." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.637).

b) Narrated Abu Umamah رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said:
  1) "I guarantee a home in Paradise for a person who gives up arguments and disputes even if he is on the truth.
  2) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the middle of Paradise for a person who gives up lying (false statements) even while joking.
  3) And [I (also) guarantee] a home in the highest part of Paradise for a person who has a high standard of good character."

(This *Ḥadīth* is quoted by *Abu Dāwūd, At-Tirmidhī, Nasā'i* and *Ibn Mājah*).

210. Do they then wait for anything other than that Allāh should come to them in the shadows of the clouds and the angels? (Then) the case would be already judged. And to Allāh return all matters (for decision).

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِى ظُلَلٍ
مِّنَ ٱلْغَمَامِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَقُضِىَ ٱلْأَمْرُ ۚ وَإِلَى
ٱللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ ٱلْأُمُورُ ٢١٠

211. Ask the Children of Israel how many clear *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) We gave them. And whoever changes Allāh's Favour after it had come to him, [e.g. renounces the Religion of Allāh (Islām) and accepts *Kufr* (disbelief)] then surely, Allāh is Severe in punishment.

سَلْ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ كَمْ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍۭ
بَيِّنَةٍ ۗ وَمَن يُبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا
جَآءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ٢١١

212. Beautified is the life of this world for those who disbelieve, and they mock at those who believe. But those who obey Allāh's Orders and keep away from what He has forbidden, will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. And Allāh gives (of His Bounty, Blessings, Favours, Honours on the Day of Resurrection) to whom He wills without limit.

زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا
وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۘ وَٱلَّذِينَ
ٱتَّقَوْا۟ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَن
يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ٢١٢

213. Mankind was one community and Allāh sent Prophets with glad tidings and warnings, and, with them, He sent down the Scripture in truth to judge between people in matters wherein they differed. And only those to whom (the Scripture) was given differed concerning it after clear proofs had come to them through hatred, one to another. Then, Allāh, by His Leave, guided those who believed to the truth of that wherein they differed. And Allāh guides whom He wills to a Straight Path.

كَانَ ٱلنَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّبِيِّۦنَ
مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنزَلَ مَعَهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ
بِٱلْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ فِيمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟
فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا ٱخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ
مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ
فَهَدَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لِمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ
مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ
إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ٢١٣

214. Or think you that you will enter Paradise without such (trials) as came to those who passed away before you? They were afflicted with severe poverty and ailments and were so shaken that even the Messenger and those who believed along with him said, "When (will come) the Help of Allāh?" Yes! Certainly, the Help of Allāh is near!

أَمۡ حَسِبۡتُمۡ أَن تَدۡخُلُواْ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأۡتِكُم مَّثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوۡاْ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۖ مَّسَّتۡهُمُ ٱلۡبَأۡسَآءُ وَٱلضَّرَّآءُ وَزُلۡزِلُواْ حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَهُۥ مَتَىٰ نَصۡرُ ٱللَّهِۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ نَصۡرَ ٱللَّهِ قَرِيبٞ ٢١٤

215. They ask you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) what they should spend. Say: Whatever you spend of good must be for parents and kindred and orphans and *Al-Masākīn* (the needy) and the wayfarer, and whatever you do of good deeds, truly, Allāh knows it well.

يَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَۖ قُلۡ مَآ أَنفَقۡتُم مِّنۡ خَيۡرٖ فَلِلۡوَٰلِدَيۡنِ وَٱلۡأَقۡرَبِينَ وَٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلۡمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱبۡنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِۗ وَمَا تَفۡعَلُواْ مِنۡ خَيۡرٖ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٞ ٢١٥

216. *Jihād*[1] (holy fighting in Allāh's cause) is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it, and it may be that you dislike a thing which is good for you and that you like a thing which is bad for you. Allāh knows, but you do not know.

كُتِبَ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلۡقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرۡهٞ لَّكُمۡۖ وَعَسَىٰٓ أَن تَكۡرَهُواْ شَيۡـٔٗا وَهُوَ خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡۖ وَعَسَىٰٓ أَن تُحِبُّواْ شَيۡـٔٗا وَهُوَ شَرّٞ لَّكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ وَأَنتُمۡ لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٢١٦

217. They ask you concerning fighting in the Sacred Months (i.e. 1st, 7th, 11th and 12th months of the Islāmic calendar). Say, "Fighting therein is a great (transgression),[2] but a greater (transgression) with Allāh is to prevent mankind from following the Way of Allāh, to disbelieve in Him, to prevent access to *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah), and to drive out its inhabitants, and

يَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلشَّهۡرِ ٱلۡحَرَامِ قِتَالٖ فِيهِۖ قُلۡ قِتَالٞ فِيهِ كَبِيرٞۚ وَصَدٌّ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَكُفۡرُۢ بِهِۦ وَٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِ وَإِخۡرَاجُ أَهۡلِهِۦ مِنۡهُ أَكۡبَرُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱلۡفِتۡنَةُ أَكۡبَرُ مِنَ ٱلۡقَتۡلِۗ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمۡ حَتَّىٰ يَرُدُّوكُمۡ عَن دِينِكُمۡ إِنِ ٱسۡتَطَٰعُواْۚ وَمَن يَرۡتَدِدۡ مِنكُمۡ عَن دِينِهِۦ فَيَمُتۡ وَهُوَ كَافِرٞ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتۡ أَعۡمَٰلُهُمۡ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةِۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢١٧

---

(1) (V. 2:216) See the footnote of (V.2:190).

(2) (V. 2:217) The provison of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse 9:36. *Jihād* cf., (V. 2:216).

Al-Fitnah[1] is worse than killing. And they will never cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion (Islāmic Monotheism) if they can. And whosoever of you turns back from his religion and dies as a disbeliever, then his deeds will be lost in this life and in the Hereafter, and they will be the dwellers of the Fire. They will abide therein forever."

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٢١٨

218. Verily, those who have believed, and those who have emigrated (for Allāh's Religion) and have striven hard in the Way of Allāh, all these hope for Allāh's Mercy. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

۞ يَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلۡخَمۡرِ وَٱلۡمَيۡسِرِۖ قُلۡ فِيهِمَآ إِثۡمٞ كَبِيرٞ وَمَنَٰفِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَإِثۡمُهُمَآ

219. They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning alcoholic drink and gambling[2]. Say: "In them

(1) (V.2:217) *Fitnah:* polytheism and to disbelieve after one has believed in Allāh, or a trial or a calamity or an affliction or to set up rivals in worship with Allāh, etc.

(2) (V. 2:219):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever takes an oath in which he (forgetfully), mentions *Lat* and *'Uzza* (i.e. two idols of Arab pagans) should say: "*La ilaha illallāh"* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever says to his companion, 'Come along, let us gamble,' must give alms (as expiation)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.383).

b) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever drinks alcoholic drinks in this world and does not repent (i.e. stops drinking alcoholic drinks, and begs Allāh to forgive him before his death) will be deprived of it in the Hereafter." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.481).

c) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: I heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ a narration which none other than I will narrate to you. The Prophet ﷺ said, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: General ignorance (in religious affairs) will prevail, (religious) knowledge will decrease, illegal sexual intercourse will prevail, alcoholic drinks will be drunk (in abundance), men will decrease and women will increase so much so that for every fifty women there will be one man to look after them." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 483).

is a great sin, and (some) benefits for men, but the sin of them is greater than their benefit.” And they ask you what they ought to spend. Say: “That which is beyond your needs.” Thus Allāh makes clear to you His Laws in order that you may give thought[1]”

أَكۡبَرُ مِن نَّفۡعِهِمَاۗ وَيَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَۖ قُلِ ٱلۡعَفۡوَۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ٢١٩

220. In (to) this worldly life and in the Hereafter. And they ask you concerning orphans. Say: “The best thing is to work honestly in their property, and if you mix your affairs with theirs, then they are your brothers. And Allāh knows him who means mischief (e.g. to swallow their property) from him who means good (e.g. to save their property). And if Allāh had wished, He could have put you into difficulties. Truly, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.”

فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةِۗ وَيَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰۖ قُلۡ إِصۡلَاحٞ لَّهُمۡ خَيۡرٞۖ وَإِن تُخَالِطُوهُمۡ فَإِخۡوَٰنُكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُصۡلِحِۚ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَأَعۡنَتَكُمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ٢٢٠

221. And do not marry *Al-Mushrikāt* (idolatresses) till they believe (worship Allāh Alone). And indeed a slave woman who believes is better than a (free) *Mushrikah* (idolatress), even though she pleases you. And give not (your daughters)

وَلَا تَنكِحُواْ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكَٰتِ حَتَّىٰ يُؤۡمِنَّۚ وَلَأَمَةٞ مُّؤۡمِنَةٌ خَيۡرٞ مِّن مُّشۡرِكَةٖ وَلَوۡ أَعۡجَبَتۡكُمۡۗ وَلَا تُنكِحُواْ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤۡمِنُواْۚ وَلَعَبۡدٞ مُّؤۡمِنٌ خَيۡرٞ مِّن مُّشۡرِكٖ وَلَوۡ أَعۡجَبَكُمۡۗ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يَدۡعُونَ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِۖ

---

d) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “An adulterer-fornicator, at the time he is committing illegal sexual intercourse, is not a believer; and a person, at the time of drinking an alcoholic drink, is not a believer; and a thief, at the time of stealing, is not a believer.”
Ibn Shihāb said: ‘Abdul Malik ibn Abī-Bakr ibn ‘Abdur-Raḥmān ibn Al-Ḥārith ibn Hishām told me that Abū Bakr used to narrate that narration to him on the authority of Abu Hurairah. He used to add that Abū Bakr used to mention, besides the above cases: “And he who robs (takes illegally something by force) while the people are looking at him, is not a believer at the time he is robbing (taking it).” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No. 484).

(1) (V.2:219) The provision of this Verse concerning alcoholic drinks and gambling has been abrogated by the Verse 5:90.

وَٱللَّهُ يَدْعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَٱلْمَغْفِرَةِ بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۖ
وَيُبَيِّنُ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٢١﴾

in marriage to *Al-Mushrikūn*[1] till they believe (in Allāh Alone) and verily, a believing slave is better than a (free) *Mushrik* (idolater), even though he pleases you. Those (*Al-Mushrikūn*) invite you to the Fire, but Allāh invites (you) to Paradise and Forgiveness by His Leave, and makes His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) clear to mankind that they may remember.

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْمَحِيضِ ۖ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى
فَٱعْتَزِلُوا۟ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فِى ٱلْمَحِيضِ ۖ وَلَا
تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهُرْنَ ۖ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ
فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
يُحِبُّ ٱلتَّوَّٰبِينَ وَيُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

222. They ask you concerning menstruation. Say: that is an *Adha* (a harmful thing for a husband to have a sexual intercourse with his wife while she is having her menses), therefore keep away from women during menses and go not to them till they are purified (from menses and have taken a bath). And when they have purified themselves, then go in to them as Allāh has ordained for you (go in to them in any manner as long as it is in their vagina). Truly, Allāh loves those who turn to Him in repentance and loves those who purify themselves (by taking a bath and cleaning and washing thoroughly their private parts, bodies, for their prayers).

نِسَآؤُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَّكُمْ فَأْتُوا۟ حَرْثَكُمْ
أَنَّىٰ شِئْتُمْ ۖ وَقَدِّمُوا۟ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُم مُّلَٰقُوهُ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

223. Your wives are tilth for you, so go to your tilth,[2] when or how you will, and send (good deeds, or ask Allāh to bestow upon you pious offspring)

---

(1) (V.2:221) *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

(2) (V.2:223): have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus.

for your ownselves beforehand. And fear Allāh, and know that you are to meet Him (in the Hereafter), and give good tidings to the believers (O Muḥammad ﷺ).

224. And make not Allāh's (Name) an excuse in your oaths against your doing good and acting piously, and making peace among mankind. And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower (i.e. do not swear much and if you have sworn against doing something good then give an expiation for the oath and do good)[1].

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِّأَيْمَـٰنِكُمْ أَن تَبَرُّوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ وَتُصْلِحُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

225. Allāh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths, but He will call you to account for that which your hearts have earned. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Forbearing.

لَّا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِٱللَّغْوِ فِىٓ أَيْمَـٰنِكُمْ وَلَـٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

226. Those who take an oath[2] not to have sexual relations with their wives must wait for four months. Then, if they return (change their idea in this period), verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤْلُونَ مِن نِّسَآئِهِمْ تَرَبُّصُ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ ۖ فَإِن فَآءُو فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227. And if they decide upon divorce, then Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا۟ ٱلطَّلَـٰقَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

---

(1) (V.2:224) See the footnote of (V.5:89).

(2) (V. 2:226) Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to say about *Al-'Ī lā'* (الإيلاء)* which Allāh defined (in the Holy Book), "If the period of *Al-'Ī lā'* (الإيلاء) expires, then the husband has either to retain his wife in a handsome manner or to divorce her as Allāh [عزوجل] has ordered." Ibn 'Umar added, "When the period of four months has expired, the husband should divorce his wife, but the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it. This has been mentioned by 'Uthmān, 'Alī, Abu Ad-Dardā', 'Āishah and twelve other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No. 213).

* *Al-'Īlā'* (الإيلاء): means the oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.

228. And divorced women shall wait (as regards their marriage) for three menstrual periods, and it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs, if they believe in Allāh and the Last Day. And their husbands have the better right to take them back in that period, if they wish for reconciliation. And they (women) have rights (over their husbands as regards living expenses) similar (to those of their husbands) over them (as regards obedience and respect) to what is reasonable, but men have a degree (of responsibility) over them. And Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَٱلْمُطَلَّقَٰتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَٰثَةَ قُرُوٓءٍۚ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَن يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ فِىٓ أَرْحَامِهِنَّ إِن كُنَّ يُؤْمِنَّ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِۚ وَبُعُولَتُهُنَّ أَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ إِنْ أَرَادُوٓا۟ إِصْلَٰحًاۚ وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ ٱلَّذِى عَلَيْهِنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِۚ وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٨﴾

229. Divorce is twice. After that, either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness. And it is not lawful for you (men) to take back (from your wives) any of your *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) which you have given them, except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allāh (e.g. to deal with each other on a fair basis). Then, if you fear that they would not be able to keep the limits ordained by Allāh, then there is no sin on either of them if she gives back (the *Mahr* or a part of it) for her *Al-Khul'* (divorce)[1].

ٱلطَّلَٰقُ مَرَّتَانِۖ فَإِمْسَاكٌۢ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌۢ بِإِحْسَٰنٍۗ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَن تَأْخُذُوا۟ مِمَّآ ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْـًٔا إِلَّآ أَن يَخَافَآ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِۖ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا ٱفْتَدَتْ بِهِۦۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَاۚ وَمَن يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٢٩﴾

(1) (V.2:229) *Al-Khul'* * الخلع and how a divorce is given according to it.
Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The wife of Thābit ibn Qais came to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for defects in his character or his religion, but I, being a Muslim, dislike to behave in an un-Islāmic manner (if I remain with him)." On that Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said (to her),

These are the limits ordained by Allāh, so do not transgress them. And whoever transgresses the limits ordained by Allāh, then such are the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

230. And if he has divorced her (the third time), then she is not lawful to him thereafter until she has married another husband. Then, if the other husband divorces her, it is no sin on both of them that they reunite, provided they feel that they can keep the limits ordained by Allāh. These are the limits of Allāh, which He makes plain for the people who have knowledge.

فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهُۥ مِنۢ بَعۡدُ حَتَّىٰ تَنكِحَ زَوۡجًا غَيۡرَهُۥۗ فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيۡهِمَآ أَن يَتَرَاجَعَآ إِن ظَنَّآ أَن يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِۗ وَتِلۡكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوۡمٖ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٢٣٠

231. And when you have divorced women and they are about to fulfill the term of their prescribed period, either take them back on a reasonable basis or set them free on a reasonable basis. But do not take them back to hurt them, and to treat them unjustly and whoever does that, then he has wronged himself. And treat not the Verses (Laws) of Allāh as a jest, but remember Allāh's Favours on you (i.e. Islām), and that which He has sent down to you of the Book (i.e. the Qur'ān) and *Al-Ḥikmah* (the Prophet's *Sunnah* — legal ways — Islāmic jurisprudence) whereby He instructs you. And fear Allāh, and know that Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

وَإِذَا طَلَّقۡتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَبَلَغۡنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمۡسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعۡرُوفٍ أَوۡ سَرِّحُوهُنَّ بِمَعۡرُوفٖۚ وَلَا تُمۡسِكُوهُنَّ ضِرَارٗا لِّتَعۡتَدُواْۚ وَمَن يَفۡعَلۡ ذَٰلِكَ فَقَدۡ ظَلَمَ نَفۡسَهُۥۚ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوٓاْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ هُزُوٗاۚ وَٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَمَآ أَنزَلَ عَلَيۡكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةِ يَعِظُكُم بِهِۦۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ٢٣١

"Will you give back the garden which your husband has given you (as *Mahr*)?" She said, "Yes." Then the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to Thābit, "O Thabīt! Accept your garden, and divorce her once." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.197).

* '*Al-Khul'* الخلع means the parting of a wife from her husband by giving him a certain compensation.

232. And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands, if they mutually agree on a reasonable basis. This (instruction) is an admonition for him among you who believes in Allāh and the Last Day. That is more virtuous and purer for you. Allāh knows and you know not.

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا
تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ أَن يَنكِحْنَ أَزْوَٰجَهُنَّ إِذَا
تَرَٰضَوْا۟ بَيْنَهُم بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ يُوعَظُ
بِهِۦ مَن كَانَ مِنكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ
ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ وَأَطْهَرُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ
يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٢﴾

233. The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, (that is) for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling, but the father of the child shall bear the cost of the mother's food and clothing on a reasonable basis. No person shall have a burden laid on him greater than he can bear. No mother shall be treated unfairly on account of her child, nor father on account of his child. And on the (father's) heir is incumbent the like of that (which was incumbent on the father). If they both decide on weaning, by mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no sin on them. And if you decide on a foster suckling-mother for your children, there is no sin on you, provided you pay (the mother) what you agreed (to give her) on a reasonable basis. And fear Allāh and know that Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

۞ وَٱلْوَٰلِدَٰتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَـٰدَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ
كَامِلَيْنِ ۖ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يُتِمَّ ٱلرَّضَاعَةَ ۚ
وَعَلَى ٱلْمَوْلُودِ لَهُۥ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ
بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ
لَا تُضَآرَّ وَٰلِدَةٌۢ بِوَلَدِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَّهُۥ
بِوَلَدِهِۦ ۚ وَعَلَى ٱلْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَٰلِكَ ۗ فَإِنْ أَرَادَا
فِصَالًا عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا
جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا ۗ وَإِنْ أَرَدتُّمْ أَن تَسْتَرْضِعُوٓا۟
أَوْلَـٰدَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا
سَلَّمْتُم مَّآ ءَاتَيْتُم بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٣﴾

234. And those of you who die and leave wives behind them, they (the wives) shall wait (as regards their marriage) for four months and ten (days). Then, when they have fulfilled their term, there is no sin on you if they (the wives) dispose themselves

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَٰجًا
يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ۖ
فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ
فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾

in a just and honourable manner (i.e. they can marry). And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

235. And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal to women or conceal it in yourselves. Allāh knows that you will remember them. However, do not make a promise (of contract) with them in secret except that you speak an honourable saying (according to the Islāmic law)[1]. And do not consummate the marriage until the term prescribed is fulfilled. And know that Allāh knows what is in your minds, so beware of Him. And know that Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَّضْتُم بِهِۦ مِنْ
خِطْبَةِ ٱلنِّسَآءِ أَوْ أَكْنَنتُمْ فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْۚ
عَلِمَ ٱللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ وَلَٰكِن لَّا
تُوَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا إِلَّآ أَن تَقُولُوا۟ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًاۚ
وَلَا تَعْزِمُوا۟ عُقْدَةَ ٱلنِّكَاحِ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ
ٱلْكِتَٰبُ أَجَلَهُۥۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا
فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ فَٱحْذَرُوهُۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣٥﴾

236. There is no sin on you, if you divorce women while yet you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them, nor appointed to them their *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage). But bestow on them (a suitable gift), the rich according to his means, and the poor according to his means, a gift of a reasonable amount is a duty on the doers of good.

لَّا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِن طَلَّقْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ مَا لَمْ
تَمَسُّوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا۟ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةًۚ وَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ
عَلَى ٱلْمُوسِعِ قَدَرُهُۥ وَعَلَى ٱلْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرُهُۥ
مَتَٰعًۢا بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِۖ حَقًّا عَلَى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٣٦﴾

237. And if you divorce them before you have touched (had a sexual relation with) them, and you have appointed to them the *Mahr*, then (pay) half of that (*Mahr*), unless they (the women) agree to forego it, or he (the husband), in whose hands is the marriage tie, agrees to forego (and give her full appointed *Mahr*). And to forego (and give her the full *Mahr*) is

وَإِن طَلَّقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَمَسُّوهُنَّ
وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَنِصْفُ مَا
فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّآ أَن يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوَا۟ ٱلَّذِى
بِيَدِهِۦ عُقْدَةُ ٱلنِّكَاحِۚ وَأَن تَعْفُوٓا۟ أَقْرَبُ
لِلتَّقْوَىٰۚ وَلَا تَنسَوُا۟ ٱلْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٧﴾

(1) (V.2:235) e.g. you can say to her, "If one finds a wife like you, he will be happy".

nearer to *At-Taqwa* (piety, righteousness). And do not forget liberality between yourselves. Truly, Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

حَٰفِظُواْ عَلَى ٱلصَّلَوَٰتِ وَٱلصَّلَوٰةِ ٱلْوُسْطَىٰ وَقُومُواْ لِلَّهِ قَٰنِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

238. Guard strictly (five obligatory) *Aṣ-Ṣalawāt* (the prayers) especially the middle *Ṣalāt* (i.e. the best prayer - *'Aṣr*)(1). And stand before Allāh with obedience [and do not speak to others during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا ۖ فَإِذَآ أَمِنتُمْ فَٱذْكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُواْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٩﴾

239. And if you fear (an enemy), perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on foot or riding(2). And when you are in safety, offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the manner He has taught you, which you knew not (before).

---

(1) (V.2:238): Chapter: Abandoning of prayer is disbelief.

a) Narrated Jābir ibn Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heared Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying: Verily, between a man (i.e. a Muslim, believer of Islamic Monotheism) and between *Ash-shirk* (polytheism) and *kufr* (disbelief) is the abandoning of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer). (*Saḥīḥ Muslim, Ḥadīth* No. 82-S.S.M.H 204)

b) The sin of one who misses the *'Aṣr* prayer (intentionally):* Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever misses the *'Aṣr* prayer (intentionally), then it is as if he lost his family and property." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.527).

c) One who omits (does not offer) the *'Aṣr* prayer (intentionally):*
Narrated Abu Al-Malīḥ: We were with Buraidah in a battle on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the *'Aṣr* prayer early as the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever omits the *'Aṣr* prayer, all his (good) deeds will be lost." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.528).

* i.e. The one who omits (does not offer) the *'Aṣr* prayer intentionally until its stated time is over and if he prays after that time, then it is useless.

(2) (V.2:239) Narrated Ṣāliḥ Khawwat or Sahl ibn Abī Hathmah concerning those who witnessed the Fear Prayer that was performed in the battle of *Dhat-ur-Riqā'* in the company of Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: One batch lined up behind him while another batch (lined up) facing the enemy. The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ led the batch that was with him in one *Rak'ah,* and he stayed in the standing posture while that batch completed their (two *Rak'at*) prayer by themselves and went away, lining in the face of the enemy, while the other batch came and he (i.e. the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) offered his remaining *Rak'ah* with them, and then, kept on sitting till they completed their prayer by themselves, and he then finished his prayer with *Taslīm* along with them. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 451).

240. And those of you who die and leave behind wives should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you for that which they do of themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage). And Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَٰجًا
وَصِيَّةً لِّأَزْوَٰجِهِم مَّتَٰعًا إِلَى ٱلْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ
إِخْرَاجٍۚ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ
فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِيٓ أَنفُسِهِنَّ مِن مَّعْرُوفٍۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٠﴾

241. And for divorced women, maintenance (should be provided) on a reasonable (scale). This is a duty on *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious— See V.2:2).

وَلِلْمُطَلَّقَٰتِ مَتَٰعٌۢ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِۖ حَقًّا عَلَى
ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤١﴾

242. Thus Allāh makes clear His *Āyāt* (Laws) to you, in order that you may understand.

كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾

243. Have you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) not seen of those who went forth from their homes in thousands, fearing death? Allāh said to them, "Die". And then He restored them to life. Truly, Allāh is full of bounty to mankind, but most men thank not.

۞ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِمْ وَهُمْ
أُلُوفٌ حَذَرَ ٱلْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مُوتُوا۟
ثُمَّ أَحْيَٰهُمْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ
وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾

244. And fight in the Way of Allāh and know that Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَقَٰتِلُوا۟ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٤﴾

245. Who is he that will lend Allāh a goodly loan so that He may multiply it to him many times? And it is Allāh that decreases or increases (your provisions), and to Him you shall return.

مَّن ذَا ٱلَّذِي يُقْرِضُ ٱللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا
فَيُضَٰعِفَهُۥ لَهُۥٓ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةًۚ وَٱللَّهُ
يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْصُۜطُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٥﴾

246. Have you not seen the group of the Children of Israel after (the time of) Mūsā (Moses)? When they said to a Prophet of theirs, "Appoint for us

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلْمَلَإِ مِنۢ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ مِنۢ
بَعْدِ مُوسَىٰٓ إِذْ قَالُوا۟ لِنَبِيٍّ لَّهُمُ ٱبْعَثْ لَنَا
مَلِكًا نُّقَٰتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۖ قَالَ

---

(1) (V.2:240): The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by Verse (4:12)

هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِن كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْقِتَالُ أَلَّا تُقَٰتِلُوا۟ ۖ قَالُوا۟ وَمَا لَنَآ أَلَّا نُقَٰتِلَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَدْ أُخْرِجْنَا مِن دِيَٰرِنَا وَأَبْنَآئِنَا ۖ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقِتَالُ تَوَلَّوْا۟ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٤٦﴾

a king and we will fight in Allāh's Way." He said, "Would you then refrain from fighting, if fighting was prescribed for you?" They said, "Why should we not fight in Allāh's Way while we have been driven out of our homes and our children (families have been taken as captives)?" But when fighting was ordered for them, they turned away, all except a few of them. And Allāh is All-Knower of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ لَكُمْ طَالُوتَ مَلِكًا ۚ قَالُوٓا۟ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُ ٱلْمُلْكُ عَلَيْنَا وَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِٱلْمُلْكِ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُؤْتَ سَعَةً مِّنَ ٱلْمَالِ ۚ قَالَ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصْطَفَىٰهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَزَادَهُۥ بَسْطَةً فِى ٱلْعِلْمِ وَٱلْجِسْمِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يُؤْتِى مُلْكَهُۥ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

247. And their Prophet (Ṣamuel عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) said to them, "Indeed, Allāh has appointed Ṭālūt (Saul) as a king over you." They said, "How can he be a king over us when we are fitter than him for the kingdom, and he has not been given enough wealth." He said: "Verily, Allāh has chosen him above you and has increased him abundantly in knowledge and stature. And Allāh grants His kingdom to whom He wills. And Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower."

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ ءَايَةَ مُلْكِهِۦٓ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمُ ٱلتَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَبَقِيَّةٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ءَالُ مُوسَىٰ وَءَالُ هَٰرُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤٨﴾

248. And their Prophet (Ṣamuel عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) said to them: Verily, the sign of his kingdom is that there shall come to you *At-Tābūt* (a wooden box), wherein is *Sakīnah*[1] (peace and reassurance) from your Lord

(1) (V. 2:248) Narrated Al-Barā': A man was reciting *Sūrat Al-Kahf* and his horse was tied with two ropes beside him. A cloud came down and spread over that man, and it kept on coming closer and closer to him till his horse started jumping (as if afraid of something). When it was morning, the man came to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and told him of that experience. The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "That was *As-Sakīnah* (tranquillity or peace and reassurance along with angels), which descended because of (the recitation of) the Qur'ān." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 531).

and a remnant of that which the household of Mūsā (Moses) and the household of Hārūn (Aaron) left behind, carried by the angels. Verily, in this is a sign for you if you are indeed believers.

249. Then when Ṭālūt (Saul) set out with the army, he said: "Verily, Allāh will try you by a river. So whoever drinks thereof, he is not of me, and whoever tastes it not, he is of me, except him who takes (thereof) in the hollow of his hand." Yet, they drank thereof, all, except a few of them. So when he had crossed it (the river), he and those who believed with him, they said: "We have no power this day against Jālūt (Goliath) and his hosts." But those who knew with certainty that they were going to meet Allāh, said: "How often a small group overcame a mighty host by Allāh's Leave?" And Allāh is with *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِٱلْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
مُبْتَلِيكُم بِنَهَرٍ فَمَن شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَلَيْسَ
مِنِّى وَمَن لَّمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ مِنِّىٓ إِلَّا مَنِ
ٱغْتَرَفَ غُرْفَةًۢ بِيَدِهِۦ ۚ فَشَرِبُوا۟ مِنْهُ إِلَّا
قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُۥ هُوَ وَٱلَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ قَالُوا۟ لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا ٱلْيَوْمَ
بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِۦ ۚ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ
أَنَّهُم مُّلَٰقُوا۟ ٱللَّهِ كَم مِّن فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ
غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةًۢ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَ
ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

250. And when they advanced to meet Jālūt (Goliath) and his forces, they invoked: "Our Lord! Pour forth on us patience, and set firm our feet and make us victorious over the disbelieving people."

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا۟ لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِۦ قَالُوا۟
رَبَّنَآ أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا
وَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

251. So they routed them by Allāh's Leave, and Dāwūd (David) killed Jālūt (Goliath), and Allāh gave him [Dāwūd (David)] the kingdom [after the death of Ṭālūt (Saul) and Samuel] and *Al-Ḥikmah* (Prophethood)[1], and

فَهَزَمُوهُم بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُۥدُ جَالُوتَ
وَءَاتَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُلْكَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُۥ
مِمَّا يَشَآءُ ۗ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ ٱللَّهِ ٱلنَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم
بِبَعْضٍ لَّفَسَدَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ذُو
فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾

---

(1) (V.2:251) See *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*, Vol. 2, Page 632.

taught him of that which He willed. And if Allāh did not check one set of people by means of another, the earth would indeed be full of mischief. But Allāh is full of bounty to the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

252. These are the Verses of Allāh, We recite them to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in truth, and surely, you are one of the Messengers (of Allāh)[1].

تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.2:252)

a) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been given five (things) which were not given to any one else before me:
   1) Allāh made me victorious by awe, (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey.
   2) The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for praying and a thing to purify (perform *Tayammum*), therefore anyone of my followers can pray wherever he is, at the time of prayer.
   3) The booty has been made *Ḥalāl* (lawful) to me, yet it was not lawful to anyone else before me.
   4) I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).
   5) Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only, but I have been sent to all mankind." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.331).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "My similitude in comparison with the other Prophets before me is that of a man who built a house nicely and beautifully, except for a place of one brick in a corner. The people go round about it and wonder at its beauty, but say: 'Would that this brick be put in its place!' So I am that brick, and I am the last (end) of the Prophets." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 735).

c) Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: As if I saw the Prophet ﷺ talking about one of the Prophets whose nation had beaten him and caused him to bleed, while he was cleaning the blood off his face and saying, "O Allāh! Forgive my nation, for they have no knowledge." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 683).

d) Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها and Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: On his death-bed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put a sheet over his face and when he felt hot, he would remove it from his face. When in that state (of putting and removing the sheet) he said, "May Allāh's Curse be on the Jews and the Christians for they built places of worship at the graves of their Prophets." (By that) he intended to warn (the Muslims) from what they (i.e., Jews and Christians) had done. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 660).

253. Those Messengers! We preferred some of them to others; to some of them Allāh spoke (directly); others He raised to degrees (of honour); and to ‘Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), We gave clear proofs and evidences, and supported him with *Rūḥ-ul-Qudus* [Jibrāīl (Gabriel)]. If Allāh had willed, succeeding generations would not have fought against each other, after clear Verses of Allāh had come to them, but they differed — some of them believed and others disbelieved. If Allāh had willed, they would not have fought against one another, but Allāh does what He wills.

۞ تِلۡكَ ٱلرُّسُلُ فَضَّلۡنَا بَعۡضَهُمۡ عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖۘ مِّنۡهُم مَّن كَلَّمَ ٱللَّهُۖ وَرَفَعَ بَعۡضَهُمۡ دَرَجَٰتٖۚ وَءَاتَيۡنَا عِيسَى ٱبۡنَ مَرۡيَمَ ٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَيَّدۡنَٰهُ بِرُوحِ ٱلۡقُدُسِۗ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا ٱقۡتَتَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِم مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا جَآءَتۡهُمُ ٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتُ وَلَٰكِنِ ٱخۡتَلَفُواْ فَمِنۡهُم مَّنۡ ءَامَنَ وَمِنۡهُم مَّن كَفَرَۚ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا ٱقۡتَتَلُواْ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَفۡعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ٢٥٣

254. O you who believe! Spend of that with which We have provided for you, before a Day comes when there will be no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession. And it is the disbelievers who are the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَنفِقُواْ مِمَّا رَزَقۡنَٰكُم مِّن قَبۡلِ أَن يَأۡتِيَ يَوۡمٞ لَّا بَيۡعٞ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٞ وَلَا شَفَٰعَةٞۗ وَٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٢٥٤

255. Allāh! *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), *Al-Ḥayyul-Qayyūm* (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلۡحَيُّ ٱلۡقَيُّومُۚ لَا تَأۡخُذُهُۥ سِنَةٞ وَلَا نَوۡمٞۚ لَّهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ مَن ذَا ٱلَّذِي يَشۡفَعُ عِندَهُۥٓ

---

e) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The Israēlis used to be ruled and guided by Prophets. Whenever a Prophet died, another would take over his place. There will be no Prophet after me, but there will be caliphs who will increase in number.” The people asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What do you order us (to do)?” He said, “Obey the one who will be given the *Bai‘a* (pledge) first.* Fulfil their (i.e., the caliphs’) rights, for Allāh will ask them about (any shortcomings in) ruling those whom Allāh has put under their guardianship.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 661).

* If the *Bai‘a* (pledge) is given to a caliph and after a while another caliph is given the *Bai‘a* (pledge) by some members of the society, the common Muslims should abide by the *Bai‘a* (pledge) given to the first caliph, for the election of the second is invalid.

إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِۦۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْۖ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَۖ وَلَا يَـُٔودُهُۥ حِفْظُهُمَاۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِيُّ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾

all that exists). Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His *Kursī*[1] extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and preserving them. And He is the Most High, the Most Great[2].

---

(1) (V. 2:255). *Kursī*: literally a footstool or chair, but it is sometimes wrongly translated as Throne. The *Kursī* mentioned in this Verse should be distinguished from the *'Arsh* (Throne) mentioned in V. 7:54, 10:3, 85:15 and elsewhere. Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "The *Kursī* compared to the *'Arsh* is nothing but like a ring thrown out upon open space of the desert." If the *Kursī* extends over the entire universe, then how much greater is the *'Arsh*. Indeed Allāh, the Creator of both the *Kursi* and the *'Arsh,* is the Most Great. Ibn Taimiyah says:

a) One must believe in the *Kursī.*

b) One must believe in the *'Arsh* (Throne). It is narrated from Muḥammad ibn 'Abdullāh and from other religious scholars that the *Kursī* is in front of the *'Arsh* (Throne) and it is at the level of the Feet. [*Fatāwa Ibn Taimiyah*, Vol.5, Pages 54,55].

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ordered me to guard the *Zakāt* revenue of Ramadān. Then somebody came to me and started stealing of the foodstuff. I caught him and said, "I will take you to Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ!" Then Abu Hurairah described the whole narration and said: That person said (to me), "(Please don't take me to Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and I will tell you a few words by which Allāh will benefit you). When you go to your bed, recite *Ayat -ul-Kursī,* (2:255) for then there will be a guard from Allāh who will protect you all night long, and Satan will not be able to come near you till dawn." (When the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ heard the story) he said (to me), "He (who came to you at night) told you the truth although he is a liar; and it was Satan." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.530).

(2) This Verse 2:255 is called *Ayat-ul-Kursī.*

256. There is no compulsion in religion. Verily, the Right Path has become distinct from the wrong path. Whoever disbelieves in *Ṭāghūt*[1] and believes in Allāh, then he has grasped the most trustworthy handhold that will never break. And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

لَآ إِكۡرَاهَ فِي ٱلدِّينِۖ قَد تَّبَيَّنَ ٱلرُّشۡدُ مِنَ ٱلۡغَيِّۚ فَمَن يَكۡفُرۡ بِٱلطَّٰغُوتِ وَيُؤۡمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدِ ٱسۡتَمۡسَكَ بِٱلۡعُرۡوَةِ ٱلۡوُثۡقَىٰ لَا ٱنفِصَامَ لَهَاۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٢٥٦

257. Allāh is the *Walī* (Protector or Guardian) of those who believe. He brings them out from darkness into light. But as for those who disbelieve, their *Auliyā'* (supporters and helpers) are *Ṭāghūt* [false deities and false leaders], they bring them out from light into darkness. Those are the dwellers of the Fire, and they will abide therein forever[2].

ٱللَّهُ وَلِيُّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ يُخۡرِجُهُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ أَوۡلِيَآؤُهُمُ ٱلطَّٰغُوتُ يُخۡرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ ٱلنُّورِ إِلَى ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِۗ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٥٧

258. Have you not seen him who disputed with Ibrāhīm (Abraham) about his Lord (Allāh), because Allāh had given him the kingdom? When Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said (to him): "My Lord (Allāh) is He Who gives life and causes death." He said, "I give life and cause death." Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, "Verily, Allāh brings the sun from the east; then bring it you from the west." So the disbeliever was utterly defeated. And Allāh guides not the people, who are *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِي حَآجَّ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمَ فِي رَبِّهِۦٓ أَنۡ ءَاتَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمُلۡكَ إِذۡ قَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ رَبِّيَ ٱلَّذِي يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُ قَالَ أَنَا۠ أُحۡيِۦ وَأُمِيتُۖ قَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأۡتِي بِٱلشَّمۡسِ مِنَ ٱلۡمَشۡرِقِ فَأۡتِ بِهَا مِنَ ٱلۡمَغۡرِبِ فَبُهِتَ ٱلَّذِي كَفَرَۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٢٥٨

(1) (V.2:256) The word *Ṭāghūt* covers a wide range of meanings: It means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allāh), i.e. all the false deities. It may be satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Ṭāghūts*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, etc., are falsely worshipped and wrongly followed, but the one who does not accept to be worshipped will not be considered as a *Ṭāghūt*. Sometimes "*Ṭāghūt*" means a false judge who gives a false judgement (see V.4:60). [See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*; and (V.4:51)].

(2) (V.2:257) See (V.2:81, 82).

259. Or like the one who passed by a town which had tumbled over its roofs. He said: "Oh! How will Allāh ever bring it to life after its death?" So Allāh caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him up (again). He said: "How long did you remain (dead)?" He (the man) said: "(Perhaps) I remained (dead) a day or part of a day". He said: "Nay, you have remained (dead) for a hundred years, look at your food and your drink, they show no change; and look at your donkey! And thus We have made of you a sign for the people. And look at the bones, how We bring them together and clothe them with flesh". When this was clearly shown to him, he said, "I know (now) that Allāh is Able to do all things."

أَوۡ كَٱلَّذِي مَرَّ عَلَىٰ قَرۡيَةٖ وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ
عُرُوشِهَا قَالَ أَنَّىٰ يُحۡيِۦ هَٰذِهِ ٱللَّهُ بَعۡدَ
مَوۡتِهَاۖ فَأَمَاتَهُ ٱللَّهُ مِاْئَةَ عَامٖ ثُمَّ بَعَثَهُۥۖ
قَالَ كَمۡ لَبِثۡتَۖ قَالَ لَبِثۡتُ يَوۡمًا أَوۡ بَعۡضَ
يَوۡمٖۖ قَالَ بَل لَّبِثۡتَ مِاْئَةَ عَامٖ فَٱنظُرۡ إِلَىٰ
طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمۡ يَتَسَنَّهۡۖ وَٱنظُرۡ إِلَىٰ
حِمَارِكَ وَلِنَجۡعَلَكَ ءَايَةٗ لِّلنَّاسِۖ وَٱنظُرۡ
إِلَى ٱلۡعِظَامِ كَيۡفَ نُنشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكۡسُوهَا
لَحۡمٗاۚ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُۥ قَالَ أَعۡلَمُ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ٢٥٩

260. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, "My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead." He (Allāh) said: "Do you not believe?" He [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Yes (I believe), but I want to be stronger in Faith." He said: "Take four birds, Then cause them to incline towards you (then slaughter them, cut them into pieces), and Then put a portion of them on every hill and call them. they will come to you in haste. And know that Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise."

وَإِذۡ قَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِـۧمُ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيۡفَ تُحۡيِ ٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰۖ
قَالَ أَوَلَمۡ تُؤۡمِنۖ قَالَ بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِن لِّيَطۡمَئِنَّ
قَلۡبِيۖ قَالَ فَخُذۡ أَرۡبَعَةٗ مِّنَ ٱلطَّيۡرِ فَصُرۡهُنَّ
إِلَيۡكَ ثُمَّ ٱجۡعَلۡ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ جَبَلٖ مِّنۡهُنَّ جُزۡءٗا
ثُمَّ ٱدۡعُهُنَّ يَأۡتِينَكَ سَعۡيٗاۚ وَٱعۡلَمۡ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ٢٦٠

261. The likeness of those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allāh, is as the likeness of a grain (of corn); it grows seven ears, and each ear has a hundred grains. Allāh gives

مَّثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ
ٱللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنۢبَتَتۡ سَبۡعَ سَنَابِلَ فِي
كُلِّ سُنۢبُلَةٖ مِّاْئَةُ حَبَّةٖۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُضَٰعِفُ لِمَن
يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٢٦١

manifold increase to whom He wills. And Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

262. Those who spend their wealth in the Cause of Allāh, and do not follow up their gifts with reproach or with injury, their reward is with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ
لَا يُتْبِعُونَ مَآ أَنفَقُوا۟ مَنًّا وَلَآ أَذًى لَّهُمْ
أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا
هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ٢٦٢

263. Kind words and forgiving (of faults) are better than *Ṣadaqah* (charity) followed by injury. And Allāh is Rich (Free of all needs) and He is Most-Forbearing.

۞ قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن صَدَقَةٍ
يَتْبَعُهَآ أَذًى ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَنِىٌّ حَلِيمٌ ٢٦٣

264. O you who believe! Do not render in vain your *Ṣadaqāt* (deeds of charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men, and he does not believe in Allāh, nor in the Last Day. His likeness is the likeness of a smooth rock on which is (a little) dust; on it falls heavy rain which leaves it bare. They are not able to do anything with what they have earned. And Allāh does not guide the disbelieving people.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تُبْطِلُوا۟
صَدَقَـٰتِكُم بِٱلْمَنِّ وَٱلْأَذَىٰ كَٱلَّذِى
يُنفِقُ مَالَهُۥ رِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ
وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ ۖ فَمَثَلُهُۥ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ
عَلَيْهِ تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُۥ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُۥ صَلْدًا ۖ
لَّا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ٢٦٤

265. And the likeness of those who spend their wealth seeking Allāh's Pleasure while they in their ownselves are sure and certain that Allāh will reward them (for their spending in His Cause), is the likeness of a garden on a height; heavy rain falls on it and it doubles its yield of harvest. And if it does not receive heavy rain, light rain suffices it. And Allāh is All-Seer (knows well) of what you do.

وَمَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمُ ٱبْتِغَآءَ
مَرْضَاتِ ٱللَّهِ وَتَثْبِيتًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ
جَنَّةٍۭ بِرَبْوَةٍ أَصَابَهَا وَابِلٌ فَـَٔاتَتْ أُكُلَهَا
ضِعْفَيْنِ فَإِن لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلٌّ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ٢٦٥

266. Would any of you wish to have a garden with date-palms and vines, with rivers flowing underneath, and all kinds of fruits for him therein, while he is striken with old age, and his children are weak (not able to look after themselves), then it is struck with a fiery whirlwind, so that it is burnt? Thus does Allāh make clear His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses) to you that you may give thought[1].

أَيَوَدُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن تَكُونَ لَهُۥ جَنَّةٌ مِّن
نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ
لَهُۥ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ وَأَصَابَهُ ٱلْكِبَرُ
وَلَهُۥ ذُرِّيَّةٌ ضُعَفَآءُ فَأَصَابَهَآ إِعْصَارٌ فِيهِ
نَارٌ فَٱحْتَرَقَتْ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ
ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

267. O you who believe! Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned, and of that which We have produced from the earth for you, and do not aim at that which is bad to spend from it, (though) you would not accept it save if you close your eyes and tolerate therein. And know that Allāh is Rich (Free of all needs), and Worthy of all praise.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَنفِقُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَـٰتِ
مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّآ أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُم مِّنَ
ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُوا۟ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنْهُ تُنفِقُونَ
وَلَسْتُم بِـَٔاخِذِيهِ إِلَّآ أَن تُغْمِضُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ
وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِىٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٢٦٧﴾

268. *Shaiṭān* (Satan) threatens you with poverty and orders you to commit *Faḥshā'* (evil deeds, illegal sexual intercourse, sins); whereas Allāh promises you Forgiveness from Himself and Bounty, and Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ يَعِدُكُمُ ٱلْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُم
بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِّنْهُ
وَفَضْلًا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٨﴾

269. He grants *Ḥikmah*[2] to whom He pleases, and he, to whom *Ḥikmah* is granted, is indeed granted abundant good. But none remember (will receive admonition) except men of understanding.

يُؤْتِى ٱلْحِكْمَةَ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَن يُؤْتَ
ٱلْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِىَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۗ وَمَا
يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّآ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ﴿٢٦٩﴾

---

(1) (V.2:266) 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "This is an example for a rich man who does good deeds out of obedience to Allāh, and then Allāh sends him Satan whereupon he commits sins till all his good deeds are lost." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 62).

(2) (V.2:269) *Ḥikmah:* literally means wisdom, but here it means the knowledge, and the understanding of the Qur'ān, and the *Sunnah* and one's ability to speak and act in the correct and right way.

270. And whatever you spend for spendings (e.g., in *Ṣadaqah* — charity for Allāh's Cause) or whatever vow you make, be sure Allāh knows it all. And for the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers) there are no helpers.

وَمَآ أَنفَقْتُم مِّن نَّفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُم مِّن نَّذْرٍ
فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهُۥ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّـٰلِمِينَ مِنْ
أَنصَارٍ ﴿٢٧٠﴾

271. If you disclose your *Ṣadaqāt* (alms-giving), it is well; but if you conceal them and give them to the poor, that is better for you. (Allāh) will expiate for you some of your sins. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

إِن تُبْدُوا۟ ٱلصَّدَقَـٰتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِىَ ۖ وَإِن
تُخْفُوهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا ٱلْفُقَرَآءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ
وَيُكَفِّرُ عَنكُم مِّن سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧١﴾

272. Not upon you (Muḥammad ﷺ) is their guidance, but Allāh guides whom He wills. And whatever you spend of good, it is for yourselves, when you spend not except seeking Allāh's Countenance. And whatever you spend of good, it will be repaid to you in full, and you shall not be wronged.

۞ لَّيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَىٰهُمْ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
فَلِأَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُونَ إِلَّا ٱبْتِغَآءَ
وَجْهِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُوَفَّ
إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٢﴾

273. (Charity is) for *Fuqarā'* (the poor), who in Allāh's Cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land (for trade or work). The one who knows them not, thinks that they are rich because of their modesty. You may know them by their mark, they do not beg of people at all(1). And whatever you spend of good, surely, Allāh knows it well.

لِلْفُقَرَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ
لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يَحْسَبُهُمُ
ٱلْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَآءَ مِنَ ٱلتَّعَفُّفِ تَعْرِفُهُم
بِسِيمَـٰهُمْ لَا يَسْـَٔلُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا ۗ وَمَا
تُنفِقُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٧٣﴾

274. Those who spend their wealth (in Allāh's Cause) by night and day, in secret and in public, they shall have

ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُم بِٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ سِرًّا
وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا
خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٤﴾

(1) (V.2:273) The Arabic word *Ilhāfa* literally means: "to beg with importunity," but Imām Ṭabarī in his *Tafsīr* and the majority of the religious scholars agree that the Verse means: "They do not beg of people at all."

their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve[1].

275. Those who eat *Ribā*[2] (usury) will not stand (on the Day of Resurrection) except like the standing of a person beaten by *Shaiṭān* (Satan) leading him to insanity. That is because they say: "Trading is only like *Ribā* (usury)," whereas Allāh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribā* (usury). So whosoever receives an admonition from his Lord and stops eating *Ribā* (usury) shall not be punished for the past; his case is for Allāh (to judge); but whoever returns [to *Ribā* (usury)], such are the dwellers of the Fire — they will abide therein forever.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَأۡكُلُونَ ٱلرِّبَوٰاْ لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ ٱلَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ مِنَ ٱلۡمَسِّۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَا ٱلۡبَيۡعُ مِثۡلُ ٱلرِّبَوٰاْۗ وَأَحَلَّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡبَيۡعَ وَحَرَّمَ ٱلرِّبَوٰاْۚ فَمَن جَآءَهُۥ مَوۡعِظَةٞ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ فَٱنتَهَىٰ فَلَهُۥ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمۡرُهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۖ وَمَنۡ عَادَ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٧٥

(1) (V.2:274) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Seven people will be shaded by Allāh under His Shade on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) when there will be no shade except His. They are:

a) a just ruler;
b) a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allāh, [i.e.worships Allāh (Alone) sincerely from his childhood];
c) a man whose heart is attached to the mosques (who offers the five compulsory congregational prayers in the mosques);
d) two persons who love each other only for Allāh's sake, and they meet and part in Allāh's Cause only;
e) a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her and says: I fear Allāh;
f) a person who practises charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e., nobody knows how much he has given in charity).
g) a person who remembers Allāh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears."

(*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.504).

(2) (V.2:275) *Ribā:* Usury is of two major kinds;

a) *Ribā An-Nasī'a* i.e. interest on lent money;
b) *Ribā Al-Fadl,* i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in great amounts.

276. Allāh will destroy *Ribā* (usury) and will give increase for *Ṣadaqāt* (deeds of charity, alms, etc.) And Allāh likes not the disbelievers, sinners.

يَمْحَقُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرِّبَوٰا۟ وَيُرْبِى ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

277. Truly those who believe, and do deeds of righteousness, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*, they will have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

278. O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh and give up what remains (due to you) from *Ribā* (usury) (from now onward), if you are (really) believers[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَذَرُوا۟ مَا بَقِىَ مِنَ ٱلرِّبَوٰٓا۟ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

279. And if you do not do it, then take notice of war from Allāh and His Messenger [2] صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ but, if you

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَأْذَنُوا۟ بِحَرْبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۖ وَإِن تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ رُءُوسُ أَمْوَٰلِكُمْ لَا تَظْلِمُونَ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٩﴾

---

(1) (V. 2:278):

a) Narrated 'Aun ibn Abu Juḥaifah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My father bought a slave who practised the profession of cupping. (My father broke the slave's instruments of cupping). I asked my father why he had done so. He replied, "The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ forbade the acceptance of the price of a dog or blood, and also forbade the profession of tattooing, or getting tattooed and receiving or giving *Ribā* (usury), and cursed the picture-makers." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.299).

b) Narrated Abu Juḥaifa that he had bought a slave whose profession was cupping and then said: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ forbade taking the price of blood and the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and cursed the one who took or gave *Ribā* (usury), and the lady who tattooed others or got herself tattooed, and the picture-maker. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.845).

(2) (2:279):

a) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Bilāl brought *Barni* (a kind of) dates to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked him, "From where have you brought these?" Bilāl replied, "I had some inferior kind of dates and exchanged two *Ṣā'* of them for one *Ṣā'* of *Barni* dates, in order to give it to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to eat." Thereupon the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Beware! Beware! This is definitely *Ribā* (usury)! This is definitely *Ribā* (usury)! Don't do so, but if you want to buy (a superior kind of dates) sell the inferior kind of dates for money and then, buy the superior kind of dates with that money." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.506).

---

b) Narrated Samura ibn Jundub رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ very often used to ask his companions, "Did anyone of you see a dream?" So, dreams would be narrated to him by those whom Allāh willed to relate. One morning the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Last night two persons (angels) came to me (in a dream) and woke me up and said to me, 'Proceed!' I set out with them and we came across a man lying down, and behold, another man was standing over his head, holding a big rock. Behold, he was throwing the rock at the man's head, smashing it. The rock rolled away and the thrower followed it and took it back. By the time he reached the man, his head returned to its normal state. The thrower then did the same as he had done before. I said to my two companions, *'Subḥan Allāh!* Who are these two persons?' They said, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came to a man lying in a prone position, and another man standing over his head with an iron hook, and behold, he would put the hook in one side of the man's mouth and tear off that side of his face to the back (of the neck), and similarly tear his nose from front to back, and his eye from front to back. Then he turned to the other (second) side of the man's face and did just as he had done with the first side. He hardly completed that (second) side when the first side returned to its normal state. Then he returned to it to repeat what he had done before. I said to my two companions, *'Subḥan Allāh!* Who are these two persons?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came across something like a *Tannur* (a kind of baking oven, a pit usually clay-lined for baking bread)." I think the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "In that oven there was much noise and voices." The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ added, "We looked into it and found naked men and women, and behold, a flame of fire was reaching to them from underneath, and when it reached them, they cried loudly. I asked them, 'Who are these?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' And so we proceeded and came across a river." I think he said, "— red like blood." The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ added, "And behold, in the river there was a man swimming, and on the bank there was a man who had collected many stones. Behold, while the other man was swimming, he went near him. The former opened his mouth and the latter (on the bank) threw a stone into his mouth whereupon he went swimming again. Then again he (the former) returned to him (the latter), and every time the former returned, he opened his mouth, and the latter threw a stone into his mouth, (and so on) the performance was repeated. I asked my two companions, 'Who are these two persons?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And we proceeded till we came to a man with a repulsive appearance, the most repulsive appearance you ever saw a man having! Beside him there was a fire, and he was kindling it and running around it. I asked my companions, 'Who is this (man)?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we reached a garden of deep green dense vegetation, having all sorts of spring colours. In the midst of the garden there was a very tall man, and I could hardly see his head because of his great height, and around him there were children in such a large number as I have never seen. I said to my companions, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we came to a majestic huge garden, greater and better than I

repent, you shall have your capital sums. Deal not unjustly (by asking more than your capital sums), and you shall not be dealt with unjustly (by receiving less than your capital sums).

---

have ever seen! My two companions said to me, 'Ascend' means and I ascended to go up." The Prophet ﷺ added, "So we ascended till we reached a city built of gold and silver bricks, and we went to its gate and asked (the gatekeeper) to open the gate, and it was opened and we entered the city and found in it men with one side of their bodies as handsome as the most handsome person you have ever seen, and the other side as ugly as the ugliest person you have ever seen. My two companions ordered those men to throw themselves into the river. Behold, there was a river flowing across (the city), and its water was like milk in whiteness. Those men went and threw themselves in it and then returned to us after the ugliness (of their bodies) had disappeared, and they became in the best shape." The Prophet ﷺ further added, "My two companions (angels) said to me: 'This place is the *'Adn* Paradise, and that is your place.' I raised up my sight, and behold, there I saw a palace like a white cloud! My two companions said to me: 'That (palace) is your place' I said to them: 'May Allāh bless you both! Let me enter it.' They replied, 'As for now, you will not enter it, but you shall enter it (one day).' I said to them, 'I have seen many wonders tonight. What does all that mean I have seen?' They replied, 'We will inform you: As for the first man you came upon whose head was being smashed with the rock, he is the symbol of the one who studies the Qur'ān, and then neither recites it, nor acts on its orders, and sleeps, neglecting the enjoined prayers. As for the man you came upon, whose sides of mouth, nostrils, and eyes were torn off from front to back, he is the symbol of the man who goes out of his house in the morning and tells lies that are spread all over the world. And those naked men and women whom you saw in a construction resembling an oven, they are the adulterers-fornicators and the adulteresses-fornicatresses, and the man whom you saw swimming in the river, and was given a stone to swallow, is the eater of *Ribā* (usury), and the bad looking man whom you saw near the fire kindling it and going around it, is *Mālik;* the gatekeeper of Hell, and the tall man whom you saw in the garden, is Ibrāhīm (Abraham), and the children around him are those who die on *Al-Fiṭrah* (the Islāmic Faith of Monotheism).'" The narrator added: Some Muslims asked the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about the children of *Al-Mushrikūn*?*" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "And also the children of *Al-Mushrikūn*." The Prophet ﷺ added, "My two companions added, 'The men you saw half handsome and half ugly were those persons who had mixed an act that was good with another that was evil, but Allāh forgave them.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 171).

* *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ.

وَإِن كَانَ ذُو عُسۡرَةٖ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيۡسَرَةٖۚ
وَأَن تَصَدَّقُواْ خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ
تَعۡلَمُونَ ٢٨٠

280. And if the debtor is in a hard time (has no money), then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay, but if you remit it by way of charity, that is better for you if you did but know(1).

وَٱتَّقُواْ يَوۡمٗا تُرۡجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۖ ثُمَّ
تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفۡسٖ مَّا كَسَبَتۡ وَهُمۡ لَا
يُظۡلَمُونَ ٢٨١

281. And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allāh. Then every person shall be paid what he earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا تَدَايَنتُم بِدَيۡنٍ
إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗى فَٱكۡتُبُوهُۚ وَلۡيَكۡتُب
بَّيۡنَكُمۡ كَاتِبُۢ بِٱلۡعَدۡلِۚ وَلَا يَأۡبَ كَاتِبٌ
أَن يَكۡتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ ٱللَّهُۚ فَلۡيَكۡتُبۡ
وَلۡيُمۡلِلِ ٱلَّذِي عَلَيۡهِ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَلۡيَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ
رَبَّهُۥ وَلَا يَبۡخَسۡ مِنۡهُ شَيۡـٔٗاۚ فَإِن كَانَ
ٱلَّذِي عَلَيۡهِ ٱلۡحَقُّ سَفِيهًا أَوۡ ضَعِيفًا أَوۡ
لَا يَسۡتَطِيعُ أَن يُمِلَّ هُوَ فَلۡيُمۡلِلۡ وَلِيُّهُۥ
بِٱلۡعَدۡلِۚ وَٱسۡتَشۡهِدُواْ شَهِيدَيۡنِ مِن
رِّجَالِكُمۡۖ فَإِن لَّمۡ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيۡنِ فَرَجُلٞ
وَٱمۡرَأَتَانِ مِمَّن تَرۡضَوۡنَ مِنَ ٱلشُّهَدَآءِ
أَن تَضِلَّ إِحۡدَىٰهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ إِحۡدَىٰهُمَا
ٱلۡأُخۡرَىٰۚ وَلَا يَأۡبَ ٱلشُّهَدَآءُ إِذَا مَا دُعُواْۚ
وَلَا تَسۡـَٔمُوٓاْ أَن تَكۡتُبُوهُ صَغِيرًا أَوۡ كَبِيرًا
إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلِهِۦۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ أَقۡسَطُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ
وَأَقۡوَمُ لِلشَّهَٰدَةِ وَأَدۡنَىٰٓ أَلَّا تَرۡتَابُوٓاْ إِلَّآ أَن
تَكُونَ تِجَٰرَةً حَاضِرَةٗ تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيۡنَكُمۡ

282. O you who believe! When you contract a debt for a fixed period, write it down. Let a scribe write it down in justice between you. Let not the scribe refuse to write as Allāh has taught him, so let him write. Let him (the debtor) who incurs the liability dictate, and he must fear Allāh, his Lord, and diminish not anything of what he owes. But if the debtor is of poor understanding, or weak, or is unable to dictate for himself, then let his guardian dictate in justice. And get two witnesses from among your own men. And if there are not two men (available), then a man and two women, such as you agree for witnesses, so that if one of them (two women) errs, the other can remind her. And the witnesses should not refuse when they are called (for evidence). You should not become weary to write it

---

(1) (V.2:280) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said; "A man used to give loans to the people, and used to say to his servant, 'If the debtor is poor, forgive him, so that Allāh may forgive us.' So when he met Allāh (after his death), Allāh forgave him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.687).

فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَلَّا تَكْتُبُوهَا ۗ وَأَشْهِدُوٓا۟ إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُضَآرَّ كَاتِبٌ وَلَا شَهِيدٌ ۚ وَإِن تَفْعَلُوا۟ فَإِنَّهُۥ فُسُوقٌۢ بِكُمْ ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۖ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٢﴾

(your contract), whether it be small or big, for its fixed term, that is more just with Allāh; more solid as evidence, and more convenient to prevent doubts among yourselves, save when it is a present trade which you carry out on the spot among yourselves, then there is no sin on you if you do not write it down. But take witnesses whenever you make a commercial contract. Let neither scribe nor witness suffer any harm, but if you do (such harm), it would be wickedness in you. So be afraid of Allāh; and Allāh teaches you. And Allāh is All-Knower of each and everything.

۞ وَإِن كُنتُمْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا۟ كَاتِبًا فَرِهَٰنٌ مَّقْبُوضَةٌ ۖ فَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا فَلْيُؤَدِّ ٱلَّذِى ٱؤْتُمِنَ أَمَٰنَتَهُۥ وَلْيَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّهُۥ ۗ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا۟ ٱلشَّهَٰدَةَ ۚ وَمَن يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُۥٓ ءَاثِمٌ قَلْبُهُۥ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾

283. And if you are on a journey and cannot find a scribe, then let there be a pledge taken (mortgaging)[1]; then if one of you entrust the other, let the one who is entrusted discharge his trust (faithfully), and let him be afraid of Allāh, his Lord. And conceal not the evidence. for he who hides it, surely his heart is sinful. And Allāh is All-Knower of what you do.

لِّلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِن تُبْدُوا۟ مَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ يُحَاسِبْكُم بِهِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ فَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٨٤﴾

284. To Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth, and whether you disclose what is in your ownselves or conceal it, Allāh will call you to account for it. Then He forgives whom He wills and punishes whom He wills. And Allāh is Able to do all things.

---

(1) (V.2:283) Narrated ʻĀishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ bought some foodstuff on credit for a limited period and mortgaged his armour for it. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.686).

285. The Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. Each one believes in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, and His Messengers. (They say), "We make no distinction between any of His Messengers" — and they say, "We hear, and we obey. (We seek) Your Forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the return (of all)."

ءَامَنَ ٱلرَّسُولُ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡهِ مِن رَّبِّهِۦ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَۚ كُلٌّ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَلَـٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَرُسُلِهِۦ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيۡنَ أَحَدٖ مِّن رُّسُلِهِۦۚ وَقَالُواْ سَمِعۡنَا وَأَطَعۡنَاۖ غُفۡرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَإِلَيۡكَ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ٢٨٥

286. Allāh burdens not a person beyond his scope. He gets reward for that (good) which he has earned, and he is punished for that (evil) which he has incurred. "Our Lord! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error, our Lord! Lay not on us a burden like that which You did lay on those before us (Jews and Christians); our Lord! Put not on us a burden greater than we have strength to bear. Pardon us and grant us Forgiveness. Have mercy on us. You are our *Maulā* (Patron, Supporter and Protector, etc.) and give us victory over the disbelieving people[1]".

لَا يُكَلِّفُ ٱللَّهُ نَفۡسًا إِلَّا وُسۡعَهَاۚ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتۡ وَعَلَيۡهَا مَا ٱكۡتَسَبَتۡۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذۡنَآ إِن نَّسِينَآ أَوۡ أَخۡطَأۡنَاۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحۡمِلۡ عَلَيۡنَآ إِصۡرٗا كَمَا حَمَلۡتَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِنَاۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلۡنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِۦۖ وَٱعۡفُ عَنَّا وَٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَا وَٱرۡحَمۡنَآۚ أَنتَ مَوۡلَىٰنَا فَٱنصُرۡنَا عَلَى ٱلۡقَوۡمِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ٢٨٦

(1) (V.2:286) Narrated Abu Mas'ūd Al-Badri رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whosoever recites the last two Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.345).

(3) *Sūrat Āl-‘Imrān* (The Family of Imran)

سُورَةُ آلِ عِمۡرَان

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

الٓمٓ ١

2. Allāh! *Lā ilahā illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), *Al-Ḥayyul-Qayyūm* (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists).

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلۡحَيُّ ٱلۡقَيُّومُ ٢

3. It is He Who has sent down the Book (the Qur’ān) to you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) with truth, confirming what came before it. And He sent down the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel),

نَزَّلَ عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ مُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِ وَأَنزَلَ ٱلتَّوۡرَىٰةَ وَٱلۡإِنجِيلَ ٣

4. Aforetime, as a guidance to mankind. And He sent down the criterion [of judgement between right and wrong (this Qur’ān)]. Truly, those who disbelieve in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, for them there is severe torment; and Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

مِن قَبۡلُ هُدٗى لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَنزَلَ ٱلۡفُرۡقَانَۗ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ لَهُمۡ عَذَابٞ شَدِيدٞۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٞ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ٤

5. Truly, nothing is hidden from Allāh, in the earth or in the heaven.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَخۡفَىٰ عَلَيۡهِ شَيۡءٞ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ ٥

6. He it is Who shapes you in the wombs as He wills. *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ يَشَآءُ ۚ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦﴾

7. It is He Who has sent down to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (this Qur'ān). In it are Verses that are entirely clear, they are the foundations of the Book [and those are the Verses of *Al-Aḥkām* (commandments), *Al-Farā'iḍ* (obligatory duties) and *Al-Ḥudūd* (legal laws for the punishment of thieves, adulterers)]; and others not entirely clear. So as for those in whose hearts there is a deviation (from the truth), they follow that which is not entirely clear thereof, seeking *Al-Fitnah* (polytheism and trials), and seeking its hidden meanings, but none knows its hidden meanings except Allāh. And those who are firmly grounded in knowledge say: "We believe in it; the whole of it (clear and unclear Verses) are from our Lord." And none receive admonition except men of understanding. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِنْهُ ءَايَٰتٌ مُّحْكَمَٰتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَأُخَرُ مُتَشَٰبِهَٰتٌ ۖ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَٰبَهَ مِنْهُ ٱبْتِغَآءَ ٱلْفِتْنَةِ وَٱبْتِغَآءَ تَأْوِيلِهِۦ ۗ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَٱلرَّٰسِخُونَ فِى ٱلْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ رَبِّنَا ۗ وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّآ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿٧﴾

8. (They say): "Our Lord! Let not our hearts deviate (from the truth) after You have guided us, and grant us mercy from You. Truly, You are the Bestower."

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ رَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْوَهَّابُ ﴿٨﴾

9. "Our Lord! Verily, it is You Who will gather mankind together on the Day about which there is no doubt. Verily, Allāh never breaks His Promise".

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ ٱلنَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ ٱلْمِيعَادَ ﴿٩﴾

10. Verily, those who disbelieve, neither their properties nor their offspring will avail them whatsoever against Allāh; and it is they who will be fuel of the Fire.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَن تُغْنِىَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَٰلُهُمْ
وَلَآ أَوْلَـٰدُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمْ
وَقُودُ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Like the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and those before them; they denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). So Allāh seized (destroyed) them for their sins. And Allāh is Severe in punishment.

كَدَأْبِ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ
كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿١١﴾

12. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to those who disbelieve: "You will be defeated and gathered together to Hell, and worst indeed is that place of rest".

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ سَتُغْلَبُونَ وَتُحْشَرُونَ
إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمِهَادُ ﴿١٢﴾

13. There has already been a sign for you (O Jews) in the two armies that met (in combat i.e. the battle of Badr). One was fighting in the Cause of Allāh, and as for the other, (they) were disbelievers. They (the believers) saw them (the disbelievers) with their own eyes twice their number (although they were thrice their number). And Allāh supports with His Victory whom He wills. Verily, in this is a lesson for those who understand. (See Verse 8:44). (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ ءَايَةٌ فِى فِئَتَيْنِ ٱلْتَقَتَا ۖ فِئَةٌ
تُقَـٰتِلُ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَأُخْرَىٰ كَافِرَةٌ يَرَوْنَهُم
مِّثْلَيْهِمْ رَأْىَ ٱلْعَيْنِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنَصْرِهِۦ مَن
يَشَآءُ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَبْصَـٰرِ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Beautified for men is the love of things they covet; women, children, much of gold and silver (wealth), branded beautiful horses, cattle and well-tilled land. This is the pleasure of the present world's life; but Allāh has the excellent return (Paradise with flowing rivers) with Him.

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ ٱلشَّهَوَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ
وَٱلْبَنِينَ وَٱلْقَنَـٰطِيرِ ٱلْمُقَنطَرَةِ مِنَ ٱلذَّهَبِ
وَٱلْفِضَّةِ وَٱلْخَيْلِ ٱلْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَٱلْأَنْعَـٰمِ وَٱلْحَرْثِ ۗ
ذَٰلِكَ مَتَـٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَٱللَّهُ عِندَهُۥ
حُسْنُ ٱلْمَـَٔابِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Say: "Shall I inform you of things far better than those? For *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2) there are Gardens (Paradise) with their Lord, underneath which rivers flow. Therein (is their) eternal (home) and *Azwājun Muṭahharatun*[1] (purified mates or wives). And Allāh will be pleased with them. And Allāh is All-Seer of (His) slaves".

۞ قُلْ أَؤُنَبِّئُكُم بِخَيْرٍ مِّن ذَٰلِكُمْ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ
اتَّقَوْا عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ
وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Those who say: "Our Lord! We have indeed believed, so forgive us our sins and save us from the punishment of the Fire."

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا
ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. (They are) those who are patient, those who are true (in Faith, words, and deeds), and obedient with sincere devotion in worship to Allāh. Those who spend [give the *Zakāt* and alms in the Way of Allāh] and those who pray and beg Allāh's Pardon in the last hours of the night.

الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْمُنفِقِينَ
وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Allāh bears witness that *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), and the angels, and those having knowledge (also give this witness); (He always) maintains His creation in Justice. *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ
وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Truly, the religion with Allāh is Islām. Those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) did not differ except, out of mutual jealousy, after knowledge had come to them. And

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِندَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ ۗ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا مِن بَعْدِ مَا
جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

---

(1) (V.3:15) i.e. they will have no menses, urine, or stool, See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr* and also see footnote of (V.29:64).

whoever disbelieves in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, then surely, Allāh is Swift in calling to account.

20. So if they dispute with you (Muḥammad ﷺ), say: “I have submitted myself to Allāh (in Islām), and (so have) those who follow me.” And say to those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and to those who are illiterates (Arab pagans): “Do you (also) submit yourselves (to Allāh in Islām)?” If they do, they are rightly guided; but if they turn away, your duty is only to convey the Message; and Allāh is All-Seer of (His) slaves[1].

فَإِنۡ حَآجُّوكَ فَقُلۡ أَسۡلَمۡتُ وَجۡهِيَ لِلَّهِ وَمَنِ
ٱتَّبَعَنِۗ وَقُل لِّلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡأُمِّيِّـۧنَ
ءَأَسۡلَمۡتُمۡۚ فَإِنۡ أَسۡلَمُواْ فَقَدِ ٱهۡتَدَواْۖ وَّإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ
فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡبَلَٰغُۗ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرُۢ بِٱلۡعِبَادِ ٢٠

21. Verily, those who disbelieve in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh and kill the Prophets without right, and kill those men who order just dealings, —then announce to them a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكۡفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقۡتُلُونَ
ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ بِغَيۡرِ حَقّٖ وَيَقۡتُلُونَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَأۡمُرُونَ
بِٱلۡقِسۡطِ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ فَبَشِّرۡهُم بِعَذَابٍ
أَلِيمٍ ٢١

22. They are those whose works will be lost in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ حَبِطَتۡ أَعۡمَٰلُهُمۡ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا
وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ٢٢

23. Have you not seen those who have been given a portion of the Scripture? They are being invited to the Book of Allāh to settle their dispute, then a party of them turn away, and they are averse.

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ نَصِيبٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ
يُدۡعَوۡنَ إِلَىٰ كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ لِيَحۡكُمَ بَيۡنَهُمۡ
ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّىٰ فَرِيقٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ وَهُم مُّعۡرِضُونَ ٢٣

24. This is because they say: “The Fire shall not touch us but for a number of days.” And that which they used to invent regarding their religion has deceived them.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَالُواْ لَن تَمَسَّنَا ٱلنَّارُ إِلَّآ
أَيَّامٗا مَّعۡدُودَٰتٖۖ وَغَرَّهُمۡ فِي دِينِهِم مَّا
كَانُواْ يَفۡتَرُونَ ٢٤

---

(1) (V.3:20) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

25. How (will it be) when We gather them together on the Day about which there is no doubt (i.e. the Day of Resurrection). And each person will be paid in full what he has earned? And they will not be dealt with unjustly.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جَمَعْنَٰهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "O Allāh! Possessor of the kingdom, You give the kingdom to whom You will, and You take the kingdom from whom You will, and You endue with honour whom You will, and You humiliate whom You will. In Your Hand[1] is the good. Verily, You are Able to do all things.

قُلِ ٱللَّهُمَّ مَٰلِكَ ٱلْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِى ٱلْمُلْكَ مَن تَشَآءُ وَتَنزِعُ ٱلْمُلْكَ مِمَّن تَشَآءُ وَتُعِزُّ مَن تَشَآءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَن تَشَآءُ ۖ بِيَدِكَ ٱلْخَيْرُ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. You make the night to enter into the day, and You make the day to enter into the night (i.e. increase and decrease in the hours of the night and the day during winter and summer), and You bring the living out of the dead, and You bring the dead out of the living. And You give wealth and sustenance to whom You will, without limit (measure or account).

تُولِجُ ٱلَّيْلَ فِى ٱلنَّهَارِ وَتُولِجُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فِى ٱلَّيْلِ ۖ وَتُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَىَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتَ مِنَ ٱلْحَىِّ ۖ وَتَرْزُقُ مَن تَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Let not the believers take the disbelievers as *Auliyā'* (supporters, helpers) instead of the believers, and whoever does that will never be helped by Allāh in any way, except if you indeed fear a danger from them. And Allāh warns you against Himself

لَّا يَتَّخِذِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ فِى شَىْءٍ إِلَّآ أَن تَتَّقُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ تُقَىٰةً ۗ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ نَفْسَهُۥ ۗ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

(1) (V.3:26) See the footnote of (V.3:73).

(His punishment)[1], and to Allāh is the final return.

29. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Whether you hide what is in your breasts or reveal it, Allāh knows it, and He knows what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. And Allāh is Able to do all things."

قُلْ إِن تُخْفُوا۟ مَا فِى صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبْدُوهُ يَعْلَمْهُ ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. On the Day when every person will be confronted with all the good he has done, and all the evil he has done, he will wish that there were a great distance between him and his evil. And Allāh warns you against Himself (His punishment) and Allāh is full of kindness to (His) slaves.

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ مُّحْضَرًا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِن سُوٓءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُۥٓ أَمَدًۢا بَعِيدًا ۗ وَيُحَذِّرُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ نَفْسَهُۥ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ رَءُوفٌۢ بِٱلْعِبَادِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): "If you (really) love Allāh, then follow me (i.e. accept Islāmic Monotheism, follow the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah*), Allāh will love you and forgive you your sins. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُلْ إِن كُنتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ ٱللَّهَ فَٱتَّبِعُونِى يُحْبِبْكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Obey Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)." But if they turn away, then Allāh does not like the disbelievers[2].

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

---

(1) (V.3:28) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ "But Allāh warns you against Himself (i.e. His Punishment)." (3:28).

Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is none who has a greater sense of *Ghairah** than Allāh, and for that reason He has forbidden *Al-Fawāḥish,* (the shameful deeds and sins, e.g. illegal sexual intercourse). And there is none who likes to be praised more than Allāh does." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 500).

* *Ghairah:* a feeling of great fury and anger when one's honour and prestige are injured or challenged.

(2) (V.3:32) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

33. Allāh chose Adam, Nūḥ (Noah), the family of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and the family of 'Imrān above the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn) (of their times).

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصْطَفَىٰٓ ءَادَمَ وَنُوحًا وَءَالَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَءَالَ عِمْرَٰنَ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Offspring, one of the other, and Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

ذُرِّيَّةًۢ بَعْضُهَا مِنۢ بَعْضٍ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. (Remember) when the wife of 'Imrān said: "O my Lord! I have vowed to You what (the child that) is in my womb to be dedicated for Your services (free from all worldly work; to serve Your Place of worship), so accept this from me. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower."

إِذْ قَالَتِ ٱمْرَأَتُ عِمْرَٰنَ رَبِّ إِنِّى نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِى بَطْنِى مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّىٓ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Then when she gave birth to her [child Maryam (Mary)], she said: "O my Lord! I have given birth to a female child," — and Allāh knew better what she brought forth, — "And the male is not like the female, and I have named her Maryam[1] (Mary), and I seek refuge with You (Allāh) for her and for her offspring from *Shaiṭān* (Satan), the outcast."

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّى وَضَعْتُهَآ أُنثَىٰ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا وَضَعَتْ وَلَيْسَ ٱلذَّكَرُ كَٱلْأُنثَىٰ ۖ وَإِنِّى سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّىٓ أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ٱلرَّجِيمِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. So her Lord (Allāh) accepted her with goodly acceptance. He made her grow in a good manner and put her under the care of Zakariyā (Zechariah). Every time he entered *Al-Miḥrāb*[2] to (visit) her, he found her supplied with sustenance. He said: "O Maryam (Mary)! From where have you got this?" She said, "This is from Allāh." Verily, Allāh provides sustenance to whom He wills, without limit.

فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ وَأَنۢبَتَهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا وَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا ۖ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا ٱلْمِحْرَابَ وَجَدَ عِندَهَا رِزْقًا ۖ قَالَ يَٰمَرْيَمُ أَنَّىٰ لَكِ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

(1) (V.3:36) Maryam (مريم) literally means: maidservant of Allāh.

(2) (V. 3:37) *Al-Miḥrāb:* a praying place or a private room.

38. At that time Zakariyā (Zechariah) invoked his Lord, saying: "O my Lord! Grant me from You, a good offspring. You are indeed the All-Hearer of invocation."

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُۥ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِى مِن لَّدُنكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۖ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ ٱلدُّعَآءِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Then the angels called him, while he was standing in prayer in *Al-Miḥrāb* (a praying place or a private room), (saying): "Allāh gives you glad tidings of Yahya (John), confirming (believing in) the word from Allāh [i.e. the creation of ‘Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, the Word from Allāh ("Be!" — and he was!)], noble, keeping away from sexual relations with women, and a Prophet, from among the righteous."

فَنَادَتْهُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَآئِمٌ يُصَلِّى فِى ٱلْمِحْرَابِ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيَحْيَىٰ مُصَدِّقًۢا بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. He said: "O my Lord! How can I have a son when I am very old, and my wife is barren?" (Allāh) said: "Thus Allāh does what He wills."

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِى غُلَٰمٌ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِىَ ٱلْكِبَرُ وَٱمْرَأَتِى عَاقِرٌ ۖ قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ ٱللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَآءُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. He said: "O my Lord! Make a sign for me." (Allāh) said: "Your sign is that you shall not speak to mankind for three days except with signals. And remember your Lord much (by praising Him again and again), and glorify (Him) in the afternoon and in the morning[1]".

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱجْعَل لِّىٓ ءَايَةً ۖ قَالَ ءَايَتُكَ أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ ٱلنَّاسَ ثَلَٰثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْزًا ۗ وَٱذْكُر رَّبَّكَ كَثِيرًا وَسَبِّحْ بِٱلْعَشِىِّ وَٱلْإِبْكَٰرِ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And (remember) when the angels said: "O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh has chosen you, purified you (from polytheism and disbelief), and chosen you above the women of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn) (of her lifetime)."

وَإِذْ قَالَتِ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَٰمَرْيَمُ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱصْطَفَىٰكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَٱصْطَفَىٰكِ عَلَىٰ نِسَآءِ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

---

(1) (V. 3:41) See *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,* Vol.4, Page.82.

43. O Mary! “Submit yourself with obedience to your Lord (Allāh, by worshipping none but Him Alone) and prostrate yourself, and *Irka‘ī* (bow down) along with *Ar-Rāki‘ūn* (those who bow down).”

يَٰمَرْيَمُ ٱقْنُتِى لِرَبِّكِ وَٱسْجُدِى وَٱرْكَعِى مَعَ ٱلرَّٰكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. This is (a part) of the news of the *Ghaib* (unseen, i.e. the news of the past nations of which you have no knowledge) which We reveal to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). You were not with them, when they cast lots with their pens as to which of them should be charged with the care of Maryam (Mary); nor were you with them when they disputed.

ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ ۚ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يُلْقُونَ أَقْلَٰمَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. (Remember) when the angels said: “O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh gives you the glad tidings of a Word [“Be!” — and he was! i.e. ‘Īsā (Jesus) the son of Maryam (Mary)] from Him, his name will be the Messiah ‘Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), held in honour in this world and in the Hereafter, and will be one of those who are near to Allāh”.

إِذْ قَالَتِ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَٰمَرْيَمُ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكِ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنْهُ ٱسْمُهُ ٱلْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَجِيهًا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَمِنَ ٱلْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. “He will speak to the people in the cradle[1] and in manhood, and he will

وَيُكَلِّمُ ٱلنَّاسَ فِى ٱلْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

(1) (V.3:46) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “None spoke in cradle but three: (The first was) Jesus, (the second child was): There was a man from *Banī Isrāīl* called Juraij. While he was offering prayer, his mother came and called him. He said (to himself), “Shall I answer her or keep on praying?” (He went on praying and did not answer her). His mother said, “O Allāh! Do not let him die till he sees the faces of prostitutes.” So while he was in his hermitage, a lady came and sought to seduce him, but he refused. So she went to a shepherd and presented herself to him to commit illegal sexual intercourse with her, and then later she gave birth to a child and claimed that it belonged to Juraij. The people, therefore, came to him and dismantled his hermitage and expelled him

be one of the righteous".

47. She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man has touched me." He said: "So (it will be) for Allāh creates what He wills. When He has decreed something, He says to it only: "Be!" — and it is.

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِي بَشَرٌ قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ ٱللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ إِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And He (Allāh) will teach him ['Īsā (Jesus)] the Book and *Al-Ḥikmah* (i.e. the *Sunnah*, the faultless speech of the Prophets, wisdom), and the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel).

وَيُعَلِّمُهُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And will make him ['Īsā (Jesus)] a Messenger to the Children of Israel (saying): "I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, that I design for you out of clay, a figure like that of a bird, and breathe into it, and it becomes a bird by Allāh's Leave; and I heal him who was born blind, and the leper, and I bring the dead to life by Allāh's Leave. And I inform you of what you eat, and what you store in your houses. Surely, in that is a sign for you, if you are believers.

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ أَنِّي قَدْ جِئْتُكُم بِـَٔايَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ أَنِّيٓ أَخْلُقُ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلطِّينِ كَهَيْـَٔةِ ٱلطَّيْرِ فَأَنفُخُ فِيهِ فَيَكُونُ طَيْرًۢا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَأُبْرِئُ ٱلْأَكْمَهَ وَٱلْأَبْرَصَ وَأُحْيِ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا تَأْكُلُونَ وَمَا تَدَّخِرُونَ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَةً لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

---

out of it and abused him. Juraij performed ablution and offered prayer, and then came to the child and said: "O child! Who is your father?" The child replied, "The shepherd" (after hearing this) the people said, "We shall rebuild your hermitage of gold," but he said: "No, of nothing but mud." (The third was the hero of the following story): A lady from *Banī Isrāīl* was nursing her child at her breast when a handsome rider passed by her. She said, "O Allāh! Make my child like him." On that the child left her breast and, facing the rider, said: "O Allāh! Do not make me like him." The child then started to suck her breast again. [Abu Hurairah further said, "As if I were now looking at the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ sucking his finger (in way of demonstration.")]. After a while they (some people) passed by, with a lady slave and she (i.e. the child's mother) said,"O Allāh! Do not make my child like this (slave-girl)!" On that the child left her breast, and said, "O Allāh! Make me like her." When she asked why, the child replied, "The rider is one of the tyrants while this slave-girl is falsely accused of theft and illegal sexual intercourse." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 645).

50. And I have come confirming that which was before me of the Taurāt (Torah), and to make lawful to you part of what was forbidden to you, and I have come to you with a proof from your Lord. So fear Allāh and obey me.	وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَلِأُحِلَّ لَكُم بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى حُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْۚ وَجِئْتُكُم بِـَٔايَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿٥٠﴾
51. Truly! Allāh is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him (Alone). This is a Straight Path.	إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُوهُۗ هَـٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾
52. Then when 'Īsā (Jesus) came to know of their disbelief, he said: "Who will be my helpers in Allāh's Cause?" *Al-Ḥawāriyyūn* (the disciples) said: "We are the helpers of Allāh; we believe in Allāh, and bear witness that we are Muslims (i.e. we submit to Allāh)."	۞ فَلَمَّآ أَحَسَّ عِيسَىٰ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْكُفْرَ قَالَ مَنْ أَنصَارِىٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۖ قَالَ ٱلْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنصَارُ ٱللَّهِ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَٱشْهَدْ بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
53. Our Lord! We believe in what You have sent down, and we follow the Messenger ['Īsā (Jesus)]; so write us down among those who bear witness (to the truth i.e. *Lā ilāha illallāh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).	رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا بِمَآ أَنزَلْتَ وَٱتَّبَعْنَا ٱلرَّسُولَ فَٱكْتُبْنَا مَعَ ٱلشَّـٰهِدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾
54. And they (disbelievers) plotted [to kill 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ], and Allāh plotted too. And Allāh is the Best of those who plot.	وَمَكَرُوا۟ وَمَكَرَ ٱللَّهُۖ وَٱللَّهُ خَيْرُ ٱلْمَـٰكِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾
55. And (remember) when Allāh said: "O 'Īsā (Jesus)! I will make you sleep and raise you to Myself and clear you of those who disbelieve, and I will make those who follow you (Monotheists, who worship none but Allāh) superior to those who disbelieve [in the Oneness of Allāh, or disbelieve in some of His Messengers, e.g. Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, 'Īsā (Jesus), Mūsā (Moses), etc., or in His Holy Books, e.g. the	إِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَـٰعِيسَىٰٓ إِنِّى مُتَوَفِّيكَ وَرَافِعُكَ إِلَىَّ وَمُطَهِّرُكَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَجَاعِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوكَ فَوْقَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the Qur'ān] till the Day of Resurrection[1]. Then you will return to Me and I will judge between you in the matters in which you used to dispute".

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَأُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّـٰصِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. "As to those who disbelieve, I will punish them with a severe torment in this world and in the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers."

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. And as for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh) and do righteous good deeds, Allāh will pay them their reward in full. And Allāh does not like the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

---

(1) (V.3:55) The advent (descent) of 'Īsā (Jesus), [son of Maryam (Mary)] عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ.

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul, surely ['Īsā (Jesus)], the son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ will shortly descend amongst you (Muslims), and will judge mankind justly by the law of the Qur'ān (as a just ruler); he will break the cross and kill the pigs and there will be no *Jizyah** (i.e. taxation taken from non-Muslims). Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it, and a single prostration to Allāh (in prayer) will be better than the whole world and whatever is in it." Abu Hurairah added: "If you wish, you can recite (this Verse of the Qur'ān): "And there is none of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him [i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ as a Messenger of Allāh and a human being] before his ['Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ or a Jew's or Christian's] death, and on the Day of Resurrection, he ['Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ] will be a witness against them." (4:159).
(See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī,* Vol.7, Page No.302) According to the quotation of Kushmaihani there is the word *Al-Jizyah* instead of *Al-Harb.* (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.657).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "How will you be when the son of Maryam (Mary) [i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ] descends amongst you, and he will judge people by the Law of the Qur'ān and not by the law of the Injeel (Gospel)." (*Fatḥ Al-Bārī,* Vol. 7, Pages 304 and 305) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No. 658).

* The *Jizyah* (a tax imposed on non-Muslims who would keep their own religion, rather than embrace Islām) will not be accepted by 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, but all people will be required to embrace Islām and there will be no other alternative.

58. This is what We recite to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Verses and the Wise Reminder (i.e. the Qur'ān).

ذَٰلِكَ نَتْلُوهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ وَٱلذِّكْرِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Verily, the likeness of 'Īsā (Jesus) before Allāh is the likeness of Adam. He created him from dust, then (He) said to him: "Be!" — and he was.

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ ءَادَمَ ۖ خَلَقَهُۥ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. (This is) the truth from your Lord, so be not of those who doubt.

ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Then whoever disputes with you concerning him ['Īsā (Jesus)] after (all this) knowledge that has come to you [i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus) being a slave of Allāh, and having no share in Divinity], say: (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "Come, let us call our sons and your sons, our women and your women, ourselves and yourselves — then we pray and invoke (sincerely) the Curse of Allāh upon those who lie."

فَمَنْ حَآجَّكَ فِيهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ فَقُلْ تَعَالَوْا۟ نَدْعُ أَبْنَآءَنَا وَأَبْنَآءَكُمْ وَنِسَآءَنَا وَنِسَآءَكُمْ وَأَنفُسَنَا وَأَنفُسَكُمْ ثُمَّ نَبْتَهِلْ فَنَجْعَل لَّعْنَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. Verily, this is the true narrative [about the story of 'Īsā (Jesus)], and, *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One and the Only True God, Who has neither a wife nor a son). And indeed, Allāh is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ ٱلْقَصَصُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. And if they turn away (and do not accept these true proofs and evidences), then surely, Allāh is All-Aware of those who do mischief.

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you-that we worship none but Allāh (Alone), and

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ تَعَالَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ كَلِمَةٍ سَوَآءٍۭ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِۦ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا

مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ فَقُولُواْ ٱشۡهَدُواْ بِأَنَّا مُسۡلِمُونَ ٦٤

that we associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall take others as lords besides Allāh[1]. Then,

(1) (V.3:64) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Abu Sufyān narrated to me personally, saying, "I set out during the truce that had been concluded between me and Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. While I was in Shām, a letter sent by the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was brought to Heraclius. Diḥya Al-Kalbi had brought and given it to the governor of Busra, and the latter forwarded it to Heraclius. Heraclius said, 'Is there anyone from the people of this man who claims to be a Prophet?' The people replied, 'Yes,' so, along with some other Quraishi men, I was called and we entered upon Heraclius, and we were seated in front of him. Then he said, 'Who amongst you is the nearest relative to the man who claims to be a Prophet?' I (Abu Sufyān) replied: 'I am the nearest relative to him from amongst the group.' So they made me sit in front of him and made my companions sit behind me. Then he called upon his translator and said (to him). 'Tell them (i.e. Abu Sufyān's companions) that I am going to ask him (i.e. Abu Sufyān) regarding that man who claims to be a Prophet. So, if he tells me a lie, they should contradict him (instantly).' By Allāh, had I not been afraid that my companions would consider me a liar, I would have told lies. Heraclius then said to his translator, 'Ask him: What is his (i.e. the Prophet's) family status amongst you?' I said, 'He belongs to a noble family amongst us.' Heraclius said, 'Was any of his ancestors a king?' I said, 'No'. He said, 'Did you ever accuse him of telling lies before his saying what he has said?' I said, 'No'. He said, 'Do the nobles follow him or the poor people?' I said, 'It is the poor who follow him.' He said, 'Is the number of his followers increasing or decreasing?' I said, 'They are increasing.' He said, 'Does anyone renounce his religion (i.e. Islām) after embracing it, being displeased with it?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Did you fight with him?' I replied, 'Yes.' He said, 'How was your fighting with him?' I said, 'The fighting between us was undecided and victory was shared by him and us in turns. He inflicts casualties upon us and we inflict casualties upon him.' He said, 'Did he ever betray?' I said, 'No, but now we are away from him in this truce and we do not know what he will do in it.'" Abu Sufyān added, "By Allāh, I was not able to insert in my speech a word (against him) except that. Heraclius said, 'Did anybody else (amongst you) ever claim the same (i.e. to be Allāh's Prophet) before him?' I said, 'No'. Then Heraclius told his translator to tell me (i.e. Abu Sufyān), 'I asked you about his family status amongst you, and you told me that he comes from a noble family amongst you. Verily, all Messengers come from the noblest family among their people. Then I asked you whether any of his ancestors was a king, and you denied that. Thereupon I thought that had one of his forefathers been a king, I would have said that he (i.e. Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) was seeking to rule the kingdom of his forefathers. Then I asked you regarding his followers, whether they were the noble or the poor among the people, and you said that they were only poor (who follow him). In fact, such are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether you have ever

if they turn away, say: "Bear witness

accused him of telling lies before he said what he said, and your reply was in the negative. Therefore, I took for granted that a man who did not tell a lie about others, could never tell a lie about Allāh. Then I asked you whether anyone of his followers had renounced his religion (i.e. Islām) after embracing it, being displeased with it, and you denied that. And such is faith when its delight enters the heart and mixes with it completely. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You claimed that they were increasing, that is the way of true faith till it is complete. Then I asked you whether you had ever fought with him, and you claimed that you had fought with him and the battle between you and him was undecided and the victory was shared by you and him in turns; he inflicted casualties upon you and you inflicted casualties upon him. Such is the case with the Messengers, they are put to trials and the final victory is for them. Then I asked you whether he has ever betrayed anyone; you claimed that he had never betrayed. Indeed, Messengers never betray. Then I asked you whether anyone had said this statement before him; and you denied that. Thereupon I thought if somebody had said that statement before him, then I would have said that he was but a man copying some sayings said before him.' Abu Sufyān said, "Heraclius then asked me, `What does he order you to do?' I said, 'He orders us (to offer) prayers and (to pay) *Zakāt*, and to keep good relationship with the kith and kin, and to be chaste.' Then Heraclius said, `If whatever you have said is true, then he is really a Prophet. I knew that he (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ) was going to appear, but I never thought that he would be from amongst you. If I were certain that I can reach him, I would like to meet him and if I were with him, I would wash his feet; and his kingdom will expand (surely) to what is under my feet.' Then Heraclius asked for the letter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and read it, wherein was written:

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

(This letter is) from Muḥammad, Messenger of Allāh, to Heraclius, the sovereign of Byzantine.

Peace be upon him who follows the Right Path. Now then, I call you to embrace Islām. Embrace Islām and you will be saved (from Allāh's punishment); embrace Islām, and Allāh will give you a double reward, but if you reject this, you will be responsible for the sins of all the people of your kingdom: (Allāh's Statement):

"O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh (Alone)... bear witness that we are Muslims." (3:64).

"When he finished reading the letter, voices grew louder near him and there was a great hue and cry, and we were ordered to go out." Abu Sufyān added, "While coming out, I said to my companions, 'The matter of Ibn Abu Kabshah* (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ) has become so prominent that even the king of Banu Al-Aṣfar (i.e. the Romans) is afraid of him.' So I continued to believe that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would be victorious, till Allāh made me embrace Islām." Az-Zuhri said, "Heraclius then invited all the chiefs of the Byzantine and had

that we are Muslims."

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَتِ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ وَٱلْإِنجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦٓ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you dispute about Ibrāhīm (Abraham), while the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) were not revealed till after him? Have you then no sense?

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ حَٰجَجْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ تُحَآجُّونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Verily, you are those who have disputed about that of which you have knowledge. Why do you then dispute concerning that of which you have no knowledge? It is Allāh Who knows, and you know not.

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَٰكِن كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُّسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but he was a true Muslim *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism — to worship none but Allāh Alone) and he was not of *Al-Mushrikūn* (See V.2:105)[1].

إِنَّ أَوْلَى ٱلنَّاسِ بِإِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَٰذَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَلِىُّ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Verily, among mankind who have the best claim to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) are those who followed him, and this Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those who have believed (Muslims). And Allāh is the *Walī* (Protector and Helper) of the believers.

---

them assembled in his house and said, 'O group of Byzantine! Do you wish to have a permanent success and guidance and that your kingdom should remain with you?' (Immediately after hearing that), they rushed towards the gate like onagers, but they found them closed. Heraclius then said, 'Bring them back to me.' So he called them and said, 'I just wanted to test the strength of your adherence to your religion. Now I have observed of you that which I like.' Then the people fell in prostration before him and became pleased with him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.75).

* Abu Kabshah was not the father of the Prophet ﷺ but it was a mockery done by Abu Sufyān out of hostility against the Prophet ﷺ.

(1) (V.3:67) See the footnote of (V.2:135).

69. A party of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish to lead you astray. But they shall not lead astray anyone except themselves, and they perceive (it) not.

وَدَّت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لَوْ يُضِلُّونَكُمْ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you disbelieve in the *Āyāt* of Allāh, [the Verses about Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ present in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)][(1)] while you (yourselves) bear witness (to their truth)."

يَـٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَنتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you mix truth with falsehood and conceal the truth while you know?"[(2)]

يَـٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ ٱلْحَقَّ بِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُونَ ٱلْحَقَّ وَأَنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. And a party of the people of the Scripture say: "Believe in the morning in that which is revealed to the believers (Muslims), and reject (it) at the end of the day, so that they may turn back,

وَقَالَت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَجْهَ ٱلنَّهَارِ وَٱكْفُرُوٓا۟ ءَاخِرَهُۥ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

---

(1) (V.3:70) See (V. 7:157).

(2) (V. 3:71):

a) see (V. 7:157).

b) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There was a Christian who embraced Islām and read Sūrat-Al-Baqara and Āl-'Imrān, and he used to write (the revelations) for the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Later on he reverted to Christianity again, and he used to say: "Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ knows nothing but what I have written for him." Then Allāh caused him to die, and the people buried him, but in the morning they saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said, "This is the act of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and took his body out because he had run away from them." They again dug the grave deeply for him, but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said, "This is an act of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and took his body outside it, for he had run away from them." They dug the grave for him as deep as they could, but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. So they believed that what had befallen him was not done by human beings and had to leave him thrown (on the ground). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No. 814).

73. And believe no one except the one who follows your religion." Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Verily, right guidance is the Guidance of Allāh" and do not believe that anyone can receive like that which you have received, otherwise they would engage you in argument before your Lord". Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "All the bounty is in the Hand[1] of Allāh; He grants to whom He wills. And Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower."

وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ إِلَّا لِمَن تَبِعَ دِينَكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْهُدَىٰ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ أَن يُؤْتَىٰٓ أَحَدٌ مِّثْلَ مَآ أُوتِيتُمْ أَوْ يُحَآجُّوكُمْ عِندَ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ ٱللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. He selects for His Mercy (Islām and the Qur'ān with Prophethood) whom He wills and Allāh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلْفَضْلِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٤﴾

---

(1) (V.3:73) "The Qualities of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ"

صفات الله عَزَّوَجَلَّ

إن جميع ما ورد في كتاب الله عَزَّوَجَلَّ من صفات الله سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ كالوجه والعين واليد والساق والمجيء والاستواء وغيرها من الصفات، أو مما وصفه الرسول صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ وثبت في الأحاديث النبوية الصحيحة كالنزول، والضحك، وغيرها فإن العلماء بالكتاب والسنة يؤمنون بهذه الصفات، ويثبتونها لله سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ من غير تأويل أو تشبيه أو تعطيل، وهي صفات تليق بالله سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ لا تشبه صفات أحد من المخلوقين لقوله سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ: ﴿لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِۦ شَىْءٌ﴾ ٤٢/ ١١، وقوله سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ: ﴿وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌۢ﴾ ١١٢/ ٤.

Ṣifāt-ullāh (The Qualities of Allāh).

All that has been revealed in Allāh's Book [the Qur'ān] as regards the [*Ṣifāt*] The Qualities of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ, the Most High, like His Face, Eyes, Hands, Shins, (Legs), His Coming, His (*Istawa)* rising over His Throne and others, or all that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ qualified Him in the true authentic Prophet's *Aḥādīth* (narrations) as regards His Qualities like [*Nuzūl*], His Descent or His laughing and others, the religious scholars of the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* believe in these Qualities of Allāh and they confirm that these are really His Qualities, without *Ta'wīl* (interpreting their meanings into different things) or *Tashbīh* (giving resemblance or similarity to any of the creatures) or *Ta'ṭīl,* (completely ignoring or denying them i.e., there is no Face, or Eyes or Hands, or Shins for Allāh). These Qualities befit only for Allāh Alone, and He does not resemble any of (His) creatures. As Allāh's Statement (in the Qur'ān): (1) "There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer" (V.42:11) (2) There is none co-equal or comparable to Him (V.112:4)."

75. Among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) is he who, if entrusted with a *Qinṭār* (a great amount of wealth, etc.), will readily pay it back to you; and among them there is he who, if entrusted with a single silver coin, will not repay it to you unless you constantly stand demanding, because they say: "There is no blame on us to betray and take the properties of the illiterates (Arabs)." But they tell a lie against Allāh while they know it.

۞وَمِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مَنۡ إِن تَأۡمَنۡهُ بِقِنطَارٖ يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ إِلَيۡكَ وَمِنۡهُم مَّنۡ إِن تَأۡمَنۡهُ بِدِينَارٖ لَّا يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ إِلَيۡكَ إِلَّا مَا دُمۡتَ عَلَيۡهِ قَآئِمٗاۗ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَالُواْ لَيۡسَ عَلَيۡنَا فِي ٱلۡأُمِّيِّـۧنَ سَبِيلٞ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَ وَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٧٥

76. Yes, whoever fulfils his pledge and fears Allāh much; then verily, Allāh loves those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

بَلَىٰۚ مَنۡ أَوۡفَىٰ بِعَهۡدِهِۦ وَٱتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٧٦

77. Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter (Paradise). Neither will Allāh speak to them, nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشۡتَرُونَ بِعَهۡدِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَيۡمَٰنِهِمۡ ثَمَنٗا قَلِيلًا أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَا خَلَٰقَ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا يَنظُرُ إِلَيۡهِمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمۡ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ٧٧

78. And verily, among them is a party who distort the Book with their tongues (as they read), so that you may think it is from the Book, but it is not from the Book, and they say: "This is from Allāh," but it is not from Allāh; and they speak a lie against Allāh while they know it.

وَإِنَّ مِنۡهُمۡ لَفَرِيقٗا يَلۡوُۥنَ أَلۡسِنَتَهُم بِٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لِتَحۡسَبُوهُ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَ وَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٧٨

79. It is not (possible) for any human being to whom Allāh has given the Book and *Al-Ḥukm* (the knowledge and understanding of the laws of religion) and Prophethood to say to the people: "Be my worshippers rather

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَن يُؤۡتِيَهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحُكۡمَ وَٱلنُّبُوَّةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ كُونُواْ عِبَادٗا لِّي مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن كُونُواْ رَبَّٰنِيِّـۧنَ بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تُعَلِّمُونَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَبِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَدۡرُسُونَ ٧٩

than Allāh's." On the contrary (he would say): "Be you *Rabbāniyyūn* (learned men of religion who practise what they know and also preach others), because you are teaching the Book, and you are studying it."

وَلَا يَأْمُرَكُمْ أَن تَتَّخِذُواْ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ وَٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ أَرْبَابًاۗ أَيَأْمُرُكُم بِٱلْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Nor would he order you to take angels and Prophets for lords (gods)[1]. Would he order you to disbelieve after you have submitted to Allāh's Will? (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِيثَٰقَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ لَمَآ ءَاتَيْتُكُم مِّن كِتَٰبٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ لَتُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهِۦ وَلَتَنصُرُنَّهُۥۚ قَالَ ءَأَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُمْ إِصْرِىۖ قَالُوٓاْ أَقْرَرْنَاۚ قَالَ فَٱشْهَدُواْ وَأَنَا۠ مَعَكُم مِّنَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. And (remember) when Allāh took the Covenant of the Prophets, (saying): "Take whatever I gave you from the Book and *Ḥikmah* (understanding of the Laws of Allāh), and afterwards there will come to you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) confirming what is with you; you must, then, believe in him and help him." (Allāh) said: "Do you agree (to it) and will you take up My Covenant (which I conclude with you)?" They said: "We agree." He said: "Then bear witness; and I am with you among the witnesses (for this)."

فَمَن تَوَلَّىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Then whoever turns away after this, they are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious: those who turn away from Allāh's Obedience).

---

(1) (V.3:80) Narrated ‘Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Do not exaggerate in praising me as the Christians praised the son of Maryam (Mary)*, for I am only a slave. So call me the slave of Allāh and His Messenger." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No. 654).

* The Christians overpraised ‘Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ till they took him as a god besides Allāh.

83. Do they seek other than the religion of Allāh (the true Islāmic Monotheism — worshipping none but Allāh Alone), while to Him submitted all creatures in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly. And to Him shall they all be returned.

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ ٱللَّهِ يَبْغُونَ وَلَهُۥٓ أَسْلَمَ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “We believe in Allāh and in what has been sent down to us, and what was sent down to Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ismā‘īl (Ishmael), Isḥāq (Isaac), Ya‘qūb (Jacob) and *Al-Asbāṭ* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya‘qūb (Jacob)] and what was given to Mūsā (Moses), ‘Īsā (Jesus) and the Prophets from their Lord. We make no distinction between one and another among them and to Him (Allāh) we have submitted (in Islām).”

قُلْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَىٰٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَٱلْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَٱلنَّبِيُّونَ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُۥ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And whoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers[1].

وَمَن يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ ٱلْإِسْلَٰمِ دِينًا فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

---

(1) (V.3:85).

a) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad’s soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and the Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 153. S.S.M.H 20). [See also (V.3:116)].

b) The asking of (angel) Jibrāīl (Gabriel) from the Prophet ﷺ about Belief, Islām, *Iḥsān* (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday), and their explanation given to him by the Prophet ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to his companions): “Jibrāīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام came to teach you your religion.” So the Prophet ﷺ regarded all that as a religion. And all that which the Prophet ﷺ explained to the delegation of ‘Abdūl-Qais

كَيْفَ يَهْدِى ٱللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا۟ بَعْدَ إِيمَـٰنِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱلرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ وَجَآءَهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَـٰتُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. How shall Allāh guide a people who disbelieved after their belief and after they bore witness that the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) is true and

was a part of faith. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. I, *Ḥadīth* No.50 and 87) And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will never be accepted of him." (3:85).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day while the Prophet ﷺ was sitting in the company of some people, (The angel) Jibrāīl (Gabriel) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ came and asked, "What is Faith?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Faith is to believe in Allāh, His angels, (the) meeting with Him, His messengers, and to believe in Resurrection."* Then he further asked, "What is Islām?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh Alone and none else, to perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-Aṣ-Ṣalāt*), to give the *Zakāt* and to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) during the month of Ramadān,"** then he further asked, "What is *Iḥsān* (perfection)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ as if you see Him, and if you cannot achieve this state of devotion then you must consider that He is looking at you." Then he further asked, "When will the Hour be established?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "The answerer has no better knowledge than the questioner. But I will inform you about its portents:

1) When a slave (lady) gives birth to her master.
2) When the shepherds of black camels start boasting and competing with others in the construction of higher buildings. And the Hour is one of the five things which nobody knows except Allāh.

The Prophet ﷺ then recited: "Verily, the knowledge of the Hour is with Allāh (Alone)." (31:34). Then that man (Gabriel عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) left and the Prophet ﷺ asked his Companions to call him back, but they could not see him. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "That was (angel) Gabriel عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ who came to teach the people their religion."

Abu 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ said: He (the Prophet ﷺ) considered all that as a part of faith. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.47).

* In this *Ḥadīth,* only 4 articles are mentioned, while in another *Ḥadīth*, 6 articles are mentioned:

1) Allāh,
2) His Angels,
3) His Books (The Torah, The Gospel, The Qur'ān and all the other Holy Books revealed by Allāh),
4) His Messengers,
5) Day of Resurrection and
6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments), i.e. whatever Allāh has ordained, must come to pass.

** Again the principles of Islām mentioned here are 4, but in other narrations, they are 5 — 5th is the pilgrimage (*Ḥajj*) to Makkah for the one who can afford it once in a lifetime.

after clear proofs had come to them? And Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

87. They are those whose recompense is that on them (rests) the Curse of Allāh, of the angels, and of all mankind.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ أَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. They will abide therein (Hell). Neither will their torment be lightened, nor will it be delayed or postponed (for a while).

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Except for those who repent after that and do righteous deeds. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُواْ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُواْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. Verily, those who disbelieved after their Belief and then went on increasing in their disbelief (i.e. disbelief in the Qur'ān and in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) — never will their repentance be accepted [because they repent only by their tongues and not from their hearts]. And they are those who are astray.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِهِمْ ثُمَّ ٱزْدَادُواْ كُفْرًا لَّن تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلضَّآلُّونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. Verily, those who disbelieved, and died while they were disbelievers, the (whole) earth full of gold will not be accepted from anyone of them even if they offered it as a ransom[1]. For them is a painful torment and they will have no helpers.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَمَاتُواْ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ فَلَن يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِم مِّلْءُ ٱلْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا وَلَوِ ٱفْتَدَىٰ بِهِۦٓ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

---

(1) (V.3:91) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Prophet ﷺ used to say, "A disbeliever will be asked: 'Suppose you had as much gold as to fill the earth, would you offer it to ransom yourself (from the Hell-Fire)?' He will reply, 'Yes.' Then it will be said to him, 'You were asked for something easier than that (to join none in worship with Allāh i.e. to accept Islām, but you refused).'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.546).

92. By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness — here it means Allāh's Reward, i.e. Paradise), unless you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love; and whatever of good you spend, Allāh knows it well.

لَن تَنَالُواْ ٱلْبِرَّ حَتَّىٰ تُنفِقُواْ مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُواْ مِن شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. All food was lawful to the Children of Israel, except what Isrā'īl made unlawful for himself before the Taurāt (Torah) was revealed. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Bring here the Taurāt (Torah) and recite it, if you are truthful."

۞ كُلُّ ٱلطَّعَامِ كَانَ حِلًّا لِّبَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ إِلَّا مَا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِۦ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تُنَزَّلَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُۗ قُلْ فَأْتُواْ بِٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ فَٱتْلُوهَآ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Then after that, whosoever shall invent a lie against Allāh, — such shall indeed be the *Ẓālimūn* (disbelievers).

فَمَنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Allāh has spoken the truth; follow the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism, i.e. he used to worship Allāh Alone), and he was not of *Al-Mushrikūn*." (See V.2:105)

قُلْ صَدَقَ ٱللَّهُۗ فَٱتَّبِعُواْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًاۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Verily, the first House (of worship) appointed for mankind was that at *Bakkah* (Makkah), full of blessing, and a guidance for the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. In it are manifest signs (for example), the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham); whosoever enters it, he attains security. And *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) to the House (*Ka‘bah*) is a duty that mankind owes to Allāh, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision and

فِيهِ ءَايَٰتٌۢ بَيِّنَٰتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَۖ وَمَن دَخَلَهُۥ كَانَ ءَامِنًاۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ حِجُّ ٱلْبَيْتِ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًاۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

residence); and whoever disbelieves [i.e. denies *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of Allāh], then Allāh stands not in need of any of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)(1).

98. Say: “O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you reject the *Āyāt* of Allāh (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) while Allāh is Witness to what you do?”

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. Say: “O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Why do you stop those who have believed, from the Path of Allāh, seeking to make it seem crooked, while you (yourselves) are witnesses [to Muḥammad ﷺ as a Messenger of Allāh and Islām (Allāh’s religion, i.e. to worship none but Him Alone)]? And Allāh is not unaware of what you do.”

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ تَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَأَنتُمْ شُهَدَآءُ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. O you who believe! If you obey a group of those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians), they would (indeed) render you disbelievers after you have believed!

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِن تُطِيعُوا۟ فَرِيقًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَرُدُّوكُم بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِكُمْ كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

---

(1) (V.3:97)

a) The performance of *Ḥajj* is an enjoined duty and its superiority, and the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: “*Ḥajj* (pilgrimage) to the House (*Ka‘bah*), is a duty that mankind owes to Allāh, those who can afford the expenses (for one’s conveyance, provision and residence); and whoever disbelieves [i.e.denies *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of Allāh], then Allāh stands not in need of any of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).” (V.3:97) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, Chapter 1, The Book of *Ḥajj,* P. 344).

b) Islām does away with all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allāh’s sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) [*Al-Lū’lū’ wal-Marjān*] (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*).

101. And how would you disbelieve, while to you are recited the Verses of Allāh, and among you is His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)? And whoever holds firmly to Allāh, (i.e. follows Islām — Allāh's religion, and practically obeys all that Allāh has ordered), then he is indeed guided to a Right Path.

وَكَيۡفَ تَكۡفُرُونَ وَأَنتُمۡ تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡكُمۡ ءَايَٰتُ ٱللَّهِ وَفِيكُمۡ رَسُولُهُۥۗ وَمَن يَعۡتَصِم بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدۡ هُدِيَ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ١٠١

102. O you who believe! Fear Allāh (by doing all that He has ordered and by abstaining from all that He has forbidden) as He should be feared. [Obey Him, be thankful to Him, and remember Him always], and die not except in a state of Islām [as Muslims (with complete submission to Allāh)].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ تُقَاتِهِۦ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم مُّسۡلِمُونَ ١٠٢

103. And hold fast, all of you together, to the Rope of Allāh (i.e. this Qur'ān), and be not divided among yourselves,[1] and remember Allāh's Favour on you, for you were enemies one to another, but He joined your hearts together, so that, by His Grace, you became brethren (in Islāmic Faith), and you were on the brink of a pit of Fire, and He saved you from it. Thus Allāh makes His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.,) clear to you, that you may be guided.

وَٱعۡتَصِمُواْ بِحَبۡلِ ٱللَّهِ جَمِيعٗا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُواْۚ وَٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذۡ كُنتُمۡ أَعۡدَآءٗ فَأَلَّفَ بَيۡنَ قُلُوبِكُمۡ فَأَصۡبَحۡتُم بِنِعۡمَتِهِۦٓ إِخۡوَٰنٗا وَكُنتُمۡ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفۡرَةٖ مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ فَأَنقَذَكُم مِّنۡهَاۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمۡ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَهۡتَدُونَ ١٠٣

---

(1) (V.3:103) It has been narrated by Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ in the *Ḥadīth* Books (*At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah* and *Abu Dāwūd*) that the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "The Jews and Christians were divided into seventy-one or seventy-two religious sects, and this nation will be divided into seventy-three religious sects — *all in Hell, except one, and that one is the one on which I and my Companions are today [i.e. following the Qur'ān and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)]."

* will be punished in Hell.

104. Let there arise out of you a group of people inviting to all that is good (Islām), enjoining *Al-Ma‘rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (polytheism and disbelief and all that Islām has forbidden). And it is they who are the successful.

وَلْتَكُن مِّنكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى ٱلْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ ۚ وَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. And be not as those who divided and differed among themselves after the clear proofs had come to them. It is they for whom there is an awful torment.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا۟ وَٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَـٰتُ ۚ وَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. On the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) when some faces will become white and some faces will become black; as for those whose faces will become black (to them will be said): "Did you reject Faith after accepting it? Then taste the torment (in Hell) for rejecting Faith."

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ ۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ أَكَفَرْتُم بَعْدَ إِيمَـٰنِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And for those whose faces will become white, they will be in Allāh's Mercy (Paradise), therein they shall dwell forever.

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ٱبْيَضَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَفِى رَحْمَةِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَـٰلِدُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. These are the Verses of Allāh: We recite them to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in truth, and Allāh wills no injustice to the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

تِلْكَ ءَايَـٰتُ ٱللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۗ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And all matters go back (for decision) to Allāh.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ ٱلْأُمُورُ ﴿١٠٩﴾

كُنتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ ءَامَنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُم ۚ مِّنْهُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ ٱلْفَـٰسِقُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

110. You [true believers in Islāmic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his *Sunnah*] are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind; you enjoin *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islām has forbidden), and you believe in Allāh[1]. And had the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) believed, it would have been better for them; among them are some who have faith, but most of them are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (disobedient to Allāh and rebellious against Allāh's Command).

لَن يَضُرُّوكُمْ إِلَّآ أَذًى ۖ وَإِن يُقَـٰتِلُوكُمْ يُوَلُّوكُمُ ٱلْأَدْبَارَ ثُمَّ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

111. They will do you no harm, barring a trifling annoyance; and if they fight against you, they will show you their backs, and they will not be helped.

---

(1) (V.3:110)

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Verse:
"You [true believers in Islāmic Monotheism and real followers of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his *Sunnah*] are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind" means, the best of the people for the people, as you bring them with chains on their necks till they embrace Islām (and thereby save them from the eternal punishment in the Hell-fire and make them enter Paradise in the Hereafter). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 80).

b) CHAPTER 144. The prisoners of war in chains.
Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh wonders at those people who will enter Paradise in chains." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 254).*

* The people referred to here may be the prisoners of war who were captured and chained by the Muslims and their imprisonment was the cause of their conversion to Islām. So, it is as if their chains were the means of winning Paradise.

ضُرِبَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلذِّلَّةُ أَيۡنَ مَا ثُقِفُوٓاْ إِلَّا بِحَبۡلٖ
مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَحَبۡلٖ مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَبَآءُو بِغَضَبٖ
مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَضُرِبَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡمَسۡكَنَةُۚ ذَٰلِكَ
بِأَنَّهُمۡ كَانُواْ يَكۡفُرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَقۡتُلُونَ
ٱلۡأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيۡرِ حَقّٖۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَواْ وَّكَانُواْ
يَعۡتَدُونَ ١١٢

112. Indignity is put over them wherever they may be, except when under a covenant (of protection) from Allāh, and from men; they have drawn on themselves the Wrath of Allāh, and destitution is put over them. This is because they disbelieved in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh and killed the Prophets without right. This is because they disobeyed (Allāh) and used to transgress beyond bounds (in Allāh's disobedience, crimes and sins).

۞ لَيۡسُواْ سَوَآءٗۗ مِّنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ أُمَّةٞ
قَآئِمَةٞ يَتۡلُونَ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ءَانَآءَ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَهُمۡ
يَسۡجُدُونَ ١١٣

113. Not all of them are alike; a party of the people of the Scripture stand for the right, they recite the Verses of Allāh during the hours of the night, prostrating themselves in prayer.

يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ ٱلۡأٓخِرِ وَيَأۡمُرُونَ
بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِ وَيَنۡهَوۡنَ عَنِ ٱلۡمُنكَرِ وَيُسَٰرِعُونَ
فِي ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ١١٤

114. They believe in Allāh and the Last Day; they enjoin *Al-Ma‘rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism, and following Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and opposing Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ); and they hasten to (all) good works; and they are among the righteous.

وَمَا يَفۡعَلُواْ مِنۡ خَيۡرٖ فَلَن يُكۡفَرُوهُۗ وَٱللَّهُ
عَلِيمُۢ بِٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١١٥

115. And whatever good they do, nothing will be rejected of them; for Allāh knows well those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَن تُغۡنِيَ عَنۡهُمۡ أَمۡوَٰلُهُمۡ
وَلَآ أَوۡلَٰدُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـٔٗاۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ
أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ١١٦

116. Surely, those who reject Faith (disbelieve in Allāh and in Muḥammad ﷺ as being Allāh's Messenger and in all that which he ﷺ has brought from Allāh), neither their properties, nor their offspring will avail them aught against Allāh. They are the dwellers

of the Fire, therein they will abide[1]. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

مَثَلُ مَا يُنفِقُونَ فِي هَٰذِهِ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ قَوْمٍ ظَلَمُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمْ فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَٰكِنْ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

117. The likeness of what they spend in this world is the likeness of a wind which is extremely cold; it struck the harvest of a people who did wrong against themselves and destroyed it, (i.e. the good deed of a person is only accepted if he is a monotheist and believes in all the Prophets of Allāh, including the Christ عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Allāh wronged them not, but they wronged themselves.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَتَّخِذُواْ بِطَانَةً مِّن دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْلُونَكُمْ خَبَالًا وَدُّواْ مَا عَنِتُّمْ قَدْ بَدَتِ ٱلْبَغْضَآءُ مِنْ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَمَا تُخْفِي صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ ۚ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ ٱلْأَيَٰتِ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

118. O you who believe! Take not as (your) *Biṭānah* (advisors, consultants, protectors, helpers, friends) those outside your religion (pagans, Jews, Christians, and hypocrites) since they will not fail to do their best to corrupt you. They desire to harm you severely. Hatred has already appeared from their mouths, but what their breasts conceal is far worse. Indeed, We have made plain to you the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses) if you understand.

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ أُوْلَآءِ تُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِبُّونَكُمْ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْكِتَٰبِ كُلِّهِۦ وَإِذَا لَقُوكُمْ قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْاْ عَضُّواْ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْأَنَامِلَ مِنَ ٱلْغَيْظِ ۚ قُلْ مُوتُواْ بِغَيْظِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. Lo! You are the ones who love them, but they love you not, and you believe in all the Scriptures [i.e. you believe in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), while they disbelieve in your Book, the Qur'ān]. And when they meet you, they say, "We believe." But when they are alone, they bite the tips of their fingers at you in rage. Say: "Perish in your rage. Certainly, Allāh knows what is in the breasts (all the secrets)."

(1) (V.3:116) See the footnote of (V.3:85), and also see (V.4:47) and its footnote.

120. If good befalls you, it grieves them, but if some evil overtakes you, they rejoice at it. But if you remain patient and become *Al-Muttaqūn* [the pious — See V.2:2], not the least harm will their cunning do to you. Surely, Allāh surrounds all that they do.

إِن تَمۡسَسۡكُمۡ حَسَنَةٞ تَسُؤۡهُمۡ وَإِن تُصِبۡكُمۡ سَيِّئَةٞ يَفۡرَحُواْ بِهَاۖ وَإِن تَصۡبِرُواْ وَتَتَّقُواْ لَا يَضُرُّكُمۡ كَيۡدُهُمۡ شَيۡـًٔاۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا يَعۡمَلُونَ مُحِيطٞ ١٢٠

121. And (remember) when you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) left your household in the morning to post the believers at their stations for the battle (of Uḥud). And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَإِذۡ غَدَوۡتَ مِنۡ أَهۡلِكَ تُبَوِّئُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ مَقَٰعِدَ لِلۡقِتَالِۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ١٢١

122. When two parties from among you were about to lose heart, but Allāh was their *Walī* (Supporter and Protector). And in Allāh should the believers put their trust.

إِذۡ هَمَّت طَّآئِفَتَانِ مِنكُمۡ أَن تَفۡشَلَا وَٱللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَاۗ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلۡيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٢٢

123. And Allāh has already made you victorious at Badr, when you were a weak, little force. So fear Allāh much[(1)] that you may be grateful.

وَلَقَدۡ نَصَرَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِبَدۡرٖ وَأَنتُمۡ أَذِلَّةٞۖ فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَشۡكُرُونَ ١٢٣

124. (Remember) when you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) said to the believers, “Is it not enough for you that your Lord (Allāh) should help you with three thousand angels sent down?”

إِذۡ تَقُولُ لِلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ أَلَن يَكۡفِيَكُمۡ أَن يُمِدَّكُمۡ رَبُّكُم بِثَلَٰثَةِ ءَالَٰفٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ مُنزَلِينَ ١٢٤

125. “Yes, if you hold on to patience and piety, and the enemy comes rushing at you; your Lord will help you with five thousand angels having marks (of distinction).”

بَلَىٰٓۚ إِن تَصۡبِرُواْ وَتَتَّقُواْ وَيَأۡتُوكُم مِّن فَوۡرِهِمۡ هَٰذَا يُمۡدِدۡكُمۡ رَبُّكُم بِخَمۡسَةِ ءَالَٰفٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ١٢٥

126. Allāh made it not but as a message of good news for you and as an assurance to your hearts. And there is no victory except from Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشۡرَىٰ لَكُمۡ وَلِتَطۡمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُكُم بِهِۦۗ وَمَا ٱلنَّصۡرُ إِلَّا مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ١٢٦

---

(1) (V.3:123) i.e. abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden and love Allāh much, perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained.

127. That He might cut off a part of those who disbelieve, or expose them to infamy, so that they retire frustrated.

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ أَوْ يَكْبِتَهُمْ فَيَنقَلِبُواْ خَآئِبِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ, but for Allāh) is the decision; whether He turns in mercy to (pardons) them or punishes them; verily, they are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, disobedients, and wrong-doers).

لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ شَىْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. He forgives whom He wills, and punishes whom He wills. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. O you who believe! Eat not *Ribā* (usury)[1] doubled and multiplied, but fear Allāh that you may be successful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَأْكُلُواْ ٱلرِّبَوٰٓاْ أَضْعَٰفًا مُّضَٰعَفَةً ۖ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. And fear the Fire, which is prepared for the disbelievers.

وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱلنَّارَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

---

(1) (V.3:130)

a) See (V.2:275) and its footnote.

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." The people enquired, "O Allāh's Messenger! What are they?" He said,

1) "To join others in worship along with Allāh,
2) to practise sorcery,
3) to kill a person which Allāh has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islāmic law),
4) to eat up *Ribā* (usury),
5) to eat up an orphan's wealth,
6) to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting,
7) and to accuse chaste women, who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are true believers". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 28).

c) See the footnote (A) of the (V.2:278).

d) See the footnote (B) of the (V.2:278).

132. And obey Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) that you may obtain mercy[1].

وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُرۡحَمُونَ ١٣٢

133. And march forth in the way (which leads to) forgiveness from your Lord, and for Paradise as wide as the heavens and the earth, prepared for *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

۞وَسَارِعُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ مَغۡفِرَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرۡضُهَا ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ أُعِدَّتۡ لِلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١٣٣

134. Those who spend (in Allāh's Cause) in prosperity and in adversity,[2] who repress anger,[3] and who pardon men; verily, Allāh loves *Al-Muḥsinūn*[4] (the good-doers).

ٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ فِي ٱلسَّرَّآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ وَٱلۡكَٰظِمِينَ ٱلۡغَيۡظَ وَٱلۡعَافِينَ عَنِ ٱلنَّاسِۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ١٣٤

135. And those who, when they have committed *Fāḥishah* (great sins as illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allāh and ask forgiveness for their sins; — and none can forgive sins but Allāh — and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know[5].

وَٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُواْ فَٰحِشَةً أَوۡ ظَلَمُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمۡ ذَكَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ فَٱسۡتَغۡفَرُواْ لِذُنُوبِهِمۡ وَمَن يَغۡفِرُ ٱلذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ وَلَمۡ يُصِرُّواْ عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُواْ وَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ١٣٥

---

(1) (V.3:132) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.3:134) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Charity is obligatory everyday on every joint of a human being*. If one helps a person in matters concerning his riding animal by helping him to ride on it or by lifting his luggage on to it, all this will be regarded as charity. A good word, and every step one takes to offer the compulsory congregational prayer is regarded as charity; and guiding somebody on the road is regarded as charity." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.141).

* To show gratitude to Allāh for keeping your body safe and sound, you should give in charity or do charitable deeds.

(3) (V.3:134) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The strong is not the one who overcomes the people by his strength, but the strong is the one who controls himself while in anger." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.135).

(4) (V.3:134) *Al-Muḥsinūn:* Doers of good, those who perform good deeds totally for Allāh's sake only, without any showing-off or to gain praise or fame and they do them in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of Allāh's Messenger, Muḥammad ﷺ.

(5) (V.3:135) See the footnote of (V.42:25).

136. For such, the reward is Forgiveness from their Lord, and Gardens with rivers flowing underneath (Paradise), wherein they shall abide forever. How excellent is this reward for the doers (who do righteous deeds according to Allāh's Orders).

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ جَزَآؤُهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّـٰتٌ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ ٱلْعَـٰمِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

137. Many similar ways (and mishaps of life) were faced by nations (believers and disbelievers) that have passed away before you (as you have faced in the battle of Uḥud), so travel through the earth, and see what was the end of those who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allāh, and disobeyed Him and His Messengers).

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ سُنَنٌ فَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. This (the Qur'ān) is a plain statement for mankind, a guidance and instruction to those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

هَـٰذَا بَيَانٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. So, do not become weak (against your enemy), nor be sad, and you will be superior (in victory) if you are indeed (true) believers.

وَلَا تَهِنُوا۟ وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا۟ وَأَنتُمُ ٱلْأَعْلَوْنَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

140. If a wound (and killing) has touched you, be sure a similar wound (and killing) has touched the others. And so are the days (good and not so good), We give to men by turns, that Allāh may test those who believe, and that He may take martyrs from among you. And Allāh likes not the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

إِن يَمْسَسْكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ ٱلْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِّثْلُهُۥ ۚ وَتِلْكَ ٱلْأَيَّامُ نُدَاوِلُهَا بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَيَتَّخِذَ مِنكُمْ شُهَدَآءَ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. And that Allāh may test (or purify) the believers (from sins) and destroy the disbelievers.

وَلِيُمَحِّصَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَيَمْحَقَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

142. Or do you think that you will enter Paradise before Allāh tests those of you who fought (in His Cause) and (also) tests those who are *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient)?

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تَدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ جَٰهَدُوا۟ مِنكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. And you had indeed longed for death (*Ash-Shahādah* — martyrdom) before you met it. Now you have seen it openly with your own eyes.

وَلَقَدْ كُنتُمْ تَمَنَّوْنَ ٱلْمَوْتَ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَلْقَوْهُ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَنظُرُونَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. Muḥammad (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is no more than a Messenger, and indeed (many) Messengers have passed away before him. If he dies or is killed, will you then turn back on your heels (as disbelievers)? And he who turns back on his heels, not the least harm will he do to Allāh; and Allāh will give reward to those who are grateful.

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِ ٱلرُّسُلُ ۚ أَفَإِي۟ن مَّاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ ٱنقَلَبْتُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَعْقَٰبِكُمْ ۚ وَمَن يَنقَلِبْ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيْهِ فَلَن يَضُرَّ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا ۗ وَسَيَجْزِى ٱللَّهُ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. And no person can ever die except by Allāh's Leave and at an appointed term. And whoever desires a reward in (this) world, We shall give him of it; and whoever desires a reward in the Hereafter, We shall give him thereof. And We shall reward the grateful.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَن تَمُوتَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ كِتَٰبًا مُّؤَجَّلًا ۗ وَمَن يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ ٱلدُّنْيَا نُؤْتِهِۦ مِنْهَا وَمَن يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ نُؤْتِهِۦ مِنْهَا ۚ وَسَنَجْزِى ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. And many a Prophet (i.e. many from amongst the Prophets) fought (in Allāh's Cause) and along with whom (fought) large bands of religious learned men. But they never lost heart for that which did befall them in Allāh's Way, nor did they weaken nor degrade themselves. And Allāh loves *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن نَّبِىٍّ قَٰتَلَ مَعَهُۥ رِبِّيُّونَ كَثِيرٌ فَمَا وَهَنُوا۟ لِمَآ أَصَابَهُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا ضَعُفُوا۟ وَمَا ٱسْتَكَانُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

147. And they said nothing but: "Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and our transgressions (in keeping our duties to You), establish our feet firmly, and give us victory over the disbelieving folk."

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلَهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا ٱغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِىٓ أَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَٱنصُرْنَا عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

148. So, Allāh gave them the reward of this world, and the excellent reward of the Hereafter. And Allāh loves *Al-Muḥsinūn* (the good-doers) [(1)].

فَـَٔاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ثَوَابَ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَحُسْنَ ثَوَابِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. O you who believe! If you obey those who disbelieve, they will send you back on your heels, and you will turn back (from Faith) as losers[(2)].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِن تُطِيعُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَعْقَـٰبِكُمْ فَتَنقَلِبُوا۟ خَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. Nay, Allāh is your *Maulā* (Patron, Lord, Helper, Protector), and He is the Best of helpers.

بَلِ ٱللَّهُ مَوْلَىٰكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلنَّـٰصِرِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. We shall cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve, because they joined others in worship with Allāh, for which He had sent no authority; their abode will be the Fire and how evil is the abode of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

سَنُلْقِى فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلرُّعْبَ بِمَآ أَشْرَكُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِۦ سُلْطَـٰنًا ۖ وَمَأْوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. And Allāh did indeed fulfil His Promise to you when you were killing them (your enemy) with His Permission; until (the moment) you lost your courage and fell to disputing about the order, and disobeyed after He showed you (of the booty) which you love. Among you are some that desire this world and some that desire the Hereafter. Then He made you flee from them (your enemy), that He might test you. But surely,

وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَعْدَهُۥٓ إِذْ تَحُسُّونَهُم بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَشِلْتُمْ وَتَنَـٰزَعْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَمْرِ وَعَصَيْتُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَآ أَرَىٰكُم مَّا تُحِبُّونَ ۚ مِنكُم مَّن يُرِيدُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمِنكُم مَّن يُرِيدُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةَ ۚ ثُمَّ صَرَفَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ لِيَبْتَلِيَكُمْ ۖ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.3:148) See the footnote of (V.3:134) and of (V.9:120).

(2) (V.3:149) What is said about residence (staying) in the land of *Ash-Shirk* (polytheism i.e. the land where polytheism is practised). Narrated Samurah ibn Jundub رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Anybody (from among the Muslims) who meets, gathers together, lives, and stays (permanently) with a *Mushrik* (polytheist or a disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh, etc.) and agrees to his ways, opinion, etc. and (enjoys) his living with him (*Mushrik*), then he (that Muslim) is like him (*Mushrik*). (This *Ḥadīth* indicates that a Muslim should not stay in a non-Muslim country, he must emigrate to a Muslim country, where Islām is practised.)" [The Book of *Jihād, Abu Dāwūd*].

He forgave you, and Allāh is Most Gracious to the believers.

153. (And remember) when you ran away (dreadfully) without even casting a side glance at anyone, and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) was in your rear calling you back. There did Allāh give you one distress after another by way of requital to teach you not to grieve for that which had escaped you, nor for that which had befallen you. And Allāh is Well-Aware of all that you do.

۞ إِذْ تُصْعِدُونَ وَلَا تَلْوُۥنَ عَلَىٰٓ أَحَدٍ وَٱلرَّسُولُ يَدْعُوكُمْ فِىٓ أُخْرَىٰكُمْ فَأَثَٰبَكُمْ غَمًّۢا بِغَمٍّ لِّكَيْلَا تَحْزَنُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا مَآ أَصَٰبَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. Then after the distress, He sent down security for you. Slumber overtook a party of you, while another party was thinking about themselves (as how to save their ownselves, ignoring the others and the Prophet ﷺ) and thought wrongly of Allāh — the thought of ignorance. They said, “Have we any part in the affair?” Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Indeed the affair belongs wholly to Allāh.” They hide within themselves what they dare not reveal to you, saying: “If we had anything to do with the affair, none of us would have been killed here.” Say: “Even if you had remained in your homes, those for whom death was decreed would certainly have gone forth to the place of their death,” but that Allāh might test what is in your breasts; and to purify[1] that which was in your hearts (sins), and Allāh is All-Knower of what is in (your) breasts.

ثُمَّ أَنزَلَ عَلَيْكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلْغَمِّ أَمَنَةً نُّعَاسًا يَغْشَىٰ طَآئِفَةً مِّنكُمْ ۖ وَطَآئِفَةٌ قَدْ أَهَمَّتْهُمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ يَظُنُّونَ بِٱللَّهِ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ ظَنَّ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ ۖ يَقُولُونَ هَل لَّنَا مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْأَمْرَ كُلَّهُۥ لِلَّهِ ۗ يُخْفُونَ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِم مَّا لَا يُبْدُونَ لَكَ ۖ يَقُولُونَ لَوْ كَانَ لَنَا مِنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ شَىْءٌ مَّا قُتِلْنَا هَٰهُنَا ۗ قُل لَّوْ كُنتُمْ فِى بُيُوتِكُمْ لَبَرَزَ ٱلَّذِينَ كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَتْلُ إِلَىٰ مَضَاجِعِهِمْ ۖ وَلِيَبْتَلِىَ ٱللَّهُ مَا فِى صُدُورِكُمْ وَلِيُمَحِّصَ مَا فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١٥٤﴾

---

(1) (V.3:154) The Arabic word *yumahhis* has three meanings: (1) To test, (2) To purify, (3) To get rid of (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

155. Those of you who turned back on the day the two hosts met (i.e. the battle of Uḥud), it was *Shaiṭān* (Satan) who caused them to backslide (run away from the battlefield) because of some (sins) they had earned. But Allāh, indeed, has forgiven them. Surely, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوۡاْ مِنكُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡتَقَى ٱلۡجَمۡعَانِ إِنَّمَا ٱسۡتَزَلَّهُمُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ بِبَعۡضِ مَا كَسَبُواْۖ وَلَقَدۡ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ١٥٥

156. O you who believe! Be not like those who disbelieve (hypocrites) and who say about their brethren when they travel through the earth or go out to fight: "If they had stayed with us, they would not have died or been killed," so that Allāh may make it a cause of regret in their hearts. It is Allāh that gives life and causes death. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَكُونُواْ كَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَقَالُواْ لِإِخۡوَٰنِهِمۡ إِذَا ضَرَبُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ أَوۡ كَانُواْ غُزًّى لَّوۡ كَانُواْ عِندَنَا مَا مَاتُواْ وَمَا قُتِلُواْ لِيَجۡعَلَ ٱللَّهُ ذَٰلِكَ حَسۡرَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ١٥٦

157. And if you are killed or die in the Way of Allāh, forgiveness and mercy from Allāh are far better than all that they amass (of worldly wealth).

وَلَئِن قُتِلۡتُمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَوۡ مُتُّمۡ لَمَغۡفِرَةٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَحۡمَةٌ خَيۡرٌ مِّمَّا يَجۡمَعُونَ ١٥٧

158. And whether you die, or are killed, verily, to Allāh you shall be gathered.

وَلَئِن مُّتُّمۡ أَوۡ قُتِلۡتُمۡ لَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُحۡشَرُونَ ١٥٨

159. And by the Mercy of Allāh, you dealt with them gently. And had you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) been severe and harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from about you; so pass over (their faults), and ask (Allāh's) Forgiveness for them; and consult them in the affairs. Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allāh, certainly, Allāh loves those who put their trust (in Him).

فَبِمَا رَحۡمَةٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ لِنتَ لَهُمۡۖ وَلَوۡ كُنتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ ٱلۡقَلۡبِ لَٱنفَضُّواْ مِنۡ حَوۡلِكَۖ فَٱعۡفُ عَنۡهُمۡ وَٱسۡتَغۡفِرۡ لَهُمۡ وَشَاوِرۡهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِۖ فَإِذَا عَزَمۡتَ فَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُتَوَكِّلِينَ ١٥٩

160. If Allāh helps you, none can overcome you; and if He forsakes you, who is there after Him that can help you? And in Allāh (Alone) let believers put their trust.

إِن يَنصُرْكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فَلَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَخْذُلْكُمْ فَمَن ذَا ٱلَّذِى يَنصُرُكُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ ۗ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. It is not for any Prophet to take illegally a part of the booty (*Ghulūl*),[1] and whosoever deceives his companions as regards the booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally). Then every person shall be paid in full what he has earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِىٍّ أَن يَغُلَّ ۚ وَمَن يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ ۚ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. Is then one who follows (seeks) the good Pleasure of Allāh (by not taking illegally a part of the booty) like the one who draws on himself the Wrath of Allāh (by taking a part of the booty illegally — *Ghulūl*)? — his abode is Hell, and worst, indeed is that destination!

أَفَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ رِضْوَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ كَمَنۢ بَآءَ بِسَخَطٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَأْوَىٰهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۚ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦٢﴾

---

(1) (V.3:161) *Al-Ghulūl:* (Stealing from the war booty before its distribution), and the Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ: "And whosoever deceives his companions as regards booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally)".

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ got up amongst us and mentioned *Al-Ghulūl,* emphasized its magnitude and declared that it was a great sin saying, "Don't commit *Ghulūl* for I should not like to see anyone amongst you on the Day of Resurrection, carrying over his neck a sheep that will be bleating, or carrying over his neck a horse that will be neighing. Such a man will be saying: 'O Allāh's Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me,' and I will reply, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allāh's Message to you.' Nor should I like to see a man carrying over his neck a camel that will be grunting. Such a man will say, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me,' and I will say, 'I can't help you for I have conveyed Allāh's Message to you'; or one carrying over his neck gold and silver and saying, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me.' And I will say, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allāh's Message to you, or one carrying clothes that will be fluttering, and the man will say, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me.' And I will say, 'I can't help you, for I have conveyed Allāh's Message to you.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 307).

163. They are in varying grades with Allāh, and Allāh is All-Seer of what they do.

هُمْ دَرَجَٰتٌ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. Indeed, Allāh conferred a great favour on the believers when He sent among them a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from among themselves, reciting to them His Verses (the Qur'ān), and purifying them (from sins by their following him), and instructing them (in) the Book (the Qur'ān) and *Al-Ḥikmah* [the wisdom and the *Sunnah* of the Prophet ﷺ (i.e. his legal ways, statements, acts of worship)], while before that they had been in manifest error[1].

لَقَدْ مَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَإِن كَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ لَفِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٦٤﴾

---

(1) (V.3:164) Following the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ - "And make us leaders for the righteous." (V.25:74).

Mujahid said, "(Make us) a community that follows the *Muttaqūn* (righteous) people who preceded us, and whom those succeeding may follow." Ibn 'Aun said, "(There are) three things which I love for myself and for my brothers, i.e. this *Sunnah* (the legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) which they should learn and ask about; the Qur'ān which they should understand and ask the people about; and that they should leave the people except when intending to do good (for them)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, Chap. 2, P. 282).

a) Narrated Ḥudhaifah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us, "Certainly *Al-Amānah* (the trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) descended from the heavens and settled in the roots of the hearts of men (faithful believers), and then the Qur'ān was revealed and the people read the Qur'ān, (and learnt *Al-Amānah* from it) and also learnt it from the *Sunnah*. [Both the Qur'ān and *As-Sunnah* strengthened their (the faithful believer's) *Amānah*]." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.381).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.384).

c) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some angels came to Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ while he was sleeping. Some of them said, "He is sleeping." Others said, "His eyes are sleeping, but his heart is awake."

165. (What is the matter with you?) When a single disaster smites you, although you smote (your enemies) with one twice as great, you say: “From where does this come to us?” Say (to them), “It is from yourselves (because of your evil deeds).” And Allāh has power over all things.

أَوَلَمَّآ أَصَـٰبَتۡكُم مُّصِيبَةٞ قَدۡ أَصَبۡتُم مِّثۡلَيۡهَا قُلۡتُمۡ أَنَّىٰ هَـٰذَاۖ قُلۡ هُوَ مِنۡ عِندِ أَنفُسِكُمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١٦٥

166. And what you suffered (of the disaster) on the day (of the battle of Uḥud when) the two armies met, was by the leave of Allāh, in order that He might test the believers.

وَمَآ أَصَـٰبَكُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡتَقَى ٱلۡجَمۡعَانِ فَبِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيَعۡلَمَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٦٦

Then they said, “There is an example for this companion of yours.” One of them said, “Then set forth an example for him.” Some of them said, “He is sleeping.” The others said, “His eyes are sleeping, but his heart is awake.” Then they said, “His example is that of a man who has built a house and then offered therein a banquet and sent an inviter (messenger) to invite the people. So, whosoever accepted the invitation of the inviter, entered the house and eat of the banquet, and whoever did not accept the invitation of the inviter, did not enter the house, nor did he eat of the banquet.” Then the angels said, “Interpret this parable to him so that he may understand it.” Some of them said, “He is sleeping.” The others said, “His eyes are sleeping, but his heart is awake.” And then they said, “The house stands for Paradise and the call-maker is Muḥammad ﷺ and whoever obeys Muḥammad ﷺ, obeys Allāh; and whoever disobeys Muḥammad ﷺ, disobeys Allāh. Muḥammad ﷺ separated the people (i.e., through his message; the good is distinguished from the bad, and the believers from the disbelievers).” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No.385).

d) Narrated Abu Mūsa رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “My example, and the example of what I have been sent with, is that of a man who came to some people and said, ‘O people! I have seen the enemy’s army with my own eyes, and I am the naked warner; so protect yourselves!’ Then a group of his people obeyed him and fled at night proceeding stealthily till they were safe, while another group of them disbelieved him and stayed at their places till morning when the army came upon them, and killed and ruined them completely. So, this is the example of that person who obeys me and follows that truth which I have brought (the Qur’ān and the *Sunnah*), and the example of the one who disobeys me and disbelieves the truth I have brought.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 387).

167. And that He might test the hypocrites, it was said to them: "Come, fight in the Way of Allāh or (at least) defend yourselves." They said: "Had we known that fighting will take place, we would certainly have followed you." They were on that day, nearer to disbelief than to Faith, saying with their mouths what was not in their hearts. And Allāh has full knowledge of what they conceal.

وَلِيَعۡلَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ نَافَقُواْۚ وَقِيلَ لَهُمۡ تَعَالَوۡاْ قَٰتِلُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَوِ ٱدۡفَعُواْۖ قَالُواْ لَوۡ نَعۡلَمُ قِتَالٗا لَّٱتَّبَعۡنَٰكُمۡۗ هُمۡ لِلۡكُفۡرِ يَوۡمَئِذٍ أَقۡرَبُ مِنۡهُمۡ لِلۡإِيمَٰنِۚ يَقُولُونَ بِأَفۡوَٰهِهِم مَّا لَيۡسَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا يَكۡتُمُونَ ١٦٧

168. (They are) the ones who said about their killed brethren while they themselves sat (at home): "If only they had listened to us, they would not have been killed." Say: "Avert death from your ownselves, if you speak the truth."

ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُواْ لِإِخۡوَٰنِهِمۡ وَقَعَدُواْ لَوۡ أَطَاعُونَا مَا قُتِلُواْۗ قُلۡ فَٱدۡرَءُواْ عَنۡ أَنفُسِكُمُ ٱلۡمَوۡتَ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ١٦٨

169. Think not of those who are killed in the Way of Allāh as dead. Nay, they are alive, with their Lord, and they have provision.

وَلَا تَحۡسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ قُتِلُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَمۡوَٰتَۢاۚ بَلۡ أَحۡيَآءٌ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡ يُرۡزَقُونَ ١٦٩

170. They rejoice in what Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty and rejoice for the sake of those who have not yet joined them, but are left behind (not yet martyred) that, on them, no fear shall come, nor shall they grieve.

فَرِحِينَ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضۡلِهِۦ وَيَسۡتَبۡشِرُونَ بِٱلَّذِينَ لَمۡ يَلۡحَقُواْ بِهِم مِّنۡ خَلۡفِهِمۡ أَلَّا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ ١٧٠

171. They rejoice in a Grace and a Bounty from Allāh, and that Allāh will not waste the reward of the believers.

۞يَسۡتَبۡشِرُونَ بِنِعۡمَةٖ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَفَضۡلٖ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجۡرَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٧١

172. Those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) after being wounded; for those of them who did good deeds and feared Allāh, there is a great reward.

ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَجَابُواْ لِلَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَآ أَصَابَهُمُ ٱلۡقَرۡحُۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحۡسَنُواْ مِنۡهُمۡ وَٱتَّقَوۡاْ أَجۡرٌ عَظِيمٌ ١٧٢

ٱلَّذِينَ قَالَ لَهُمُ ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّ ٱلنَّاسَ قَدْ جَمَعُواْ لَكُمْ فَٱخْشَوْهُمْ فَزَادَهُمْ إِيمَٰنًا وَقَالُواْ حَسْبُنَا ٱللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ ٱلْوَكِيلُ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. Those (i.e. believers) to whom the people (hypocrites) said, "Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them." But it (only) increased them in Faith, and they said: "Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us)[1]".

فَٱنقَلَبُواْ بِنِعْمَةٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَّمْ يَمْسَسْهُمْ سُوٓءٌ وَٱتَّبَعُواْ رِضْوَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. So, they returned with Grace and Bounty from Allāh. No harm touched them; and they followed the good Pleasure of Allāh. And Allāh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

إِنَّمَا ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَآءَهُۥ فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُونِ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. It is only *Shaiṭān* (Satan) that suggests to you the fear of his *Auliyā'* [supporters and friends (polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger, Muḥammad ﷺ)]; so fear them not, but fear Me, if you are (true) believers.

وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِى ٱلْكُفْرِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ لَن يَضُرُّواْ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا ۗ يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَلَّا يَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حَظًّا فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. And let not those grieve you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) who rush with haste to disbelieve; verily, not the least harm will they do to Allāh. It is Allāh's Will to give them no portion in the Hereafter. For them there is a great torment.

---

(1) (V.3:173) Allāh's Statement: - "Those (i.e. believers) to whom the people (hypocrites) said, 'Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them".

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: (The saying:) "Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us)" was said by Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام when he was thrown into the fire; and it was said by Muḥammad ﷺ when they (i.e. hypocrites) said, "Verily, the people (pagans) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them," but it (only) increased them in Faith and they said: "Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us)." (V.3:173) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 86).

b) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The last statement of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام when he was thrown into the fire, was: "Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for me and He is the Best Disposer (of my affairs)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 87).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلْكُفْرَ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ لَن يَضُرُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. Verily, those who purchase disbelief at the price of Faith, not the least harm will they do to Allāh. For them, there is a painful torment.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِّأَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا نُمْلِى لَهُمْ لِيَزْدَادُوٓا۟ إِثْمًا ۚ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. And let not the disbelievers think that Our postponing of their punishment is good for them. We postpone the punishment only so that they may increase in sinfulness. And for them is a disgracing torment.

مَّا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنَ ٱلطَّيِّبِ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْغَيْبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَجْتَبِى مِن رُّسُلِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ ۚ وَإِن تُؤْمِنُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

179. Allāh will not leave the believers in the state in which you are now, until He distinguishes the wicked from the good. Nor will Allāh disclose to you the secrets of the *Ghaib* (unseen), but Allāh chooses of His Messengers whom He wills. So believe in Allāh and His Messengers. And if you believe and fear Allāh, then for you there is a great reward.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ هُوَ خَيْرًا لَّهُم ۖ بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَخِلُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ مِيرَٰثُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

180. And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed on them of His Bounty (Wealth) think that it is good for them (and so they do not pay the obligatory *Zakāt*). Nay, it will be worse for them; the things which they covetously withheld shall be tied to their necks like a collar on the Day of Resurrection[1]. And to Allāh belongs

(1) (V. 3:180) "Let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty … shall be tied to their necks like a collar."

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Anyone whom Allāh has given wealth, but he does not pay its *Zakāt*; then, on the Day of Resurrection, his wealth will be presented to him in the shape of a bald-headed, poisonous, male snake with two poisonous glands* in its mouth and it will encircle itself round his neck and bite him over his cheeks and say, 'I am your wealth; I am your treasure.'" Then the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ recited this Divine Verse: "And let

the heritage of the heavens and the earth; and Allāh is Well-Acquainted with all that you do.

181. Indeed, Allāh has heard the statement of those (Jews) who say: "Truly, Allāh is poor and we are rich!" We shall record what they have said and their killing of the Prophets unjustly, and We shall say: "Taste you the torment of the burning (Fire)".

لَّقَدْ سَمِعَ ٱللَّهُ قَوْلَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَآءُ ۘ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَالُوا۟ وَقَتْلَهُمُ ٱلْأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَنَقُولُ ذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٨١﴾

182. This is because of that (evil) which your hands have sent before you. And certainly, Allāh is never unjust to (His) slaves.

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿١٨٢﴾

183. Those (Jews) who said: "Verily, Allāh has taken our promise not to believe in any Messenger unless he brings us an offering which the fire (from heaven) shall devour." Say: "Verily, there came to you Messengers before me, with clear signs and even with what you speak of; why then did you kill them, if you are truthful?"

ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَهِدَ إِلَيْنَآ أَلَّا نُؤْمِنَ لِرَسُولٍ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَنَا بِقُرْبَانٍ تَأْكُلُهُ ٱلنَّارُ ۗ قُلْ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّن قَبْلِى بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَبِٱلَّذِى قُلْتُمْ فَلِمَ قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

184. Then, if they deny you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), so were Messengers denied before you, who came with *Al-Bayyināt* (clear signs, proofs, evidences) and the Scriptures and the Book of Enlightenment.

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كُذِّبَ رُسُلٌ مِّن قَبْلِكَ جَآءُو بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلزُّبُرِ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُنِيرِ ﴿١٨٤﴾

185. Everyone shall taste death. And only on the Day of Resurrection shall you be paid your wages in full. And whoever is removed away from the Fire and admitted to Paradise,

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۗ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّوْنَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۖ فَمَن زُحْزِحَ عَنِ ٱلنَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۗ وَمَا ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَآ إِلَّا مَتَٰعُ ٱلْغُرُورِ ﴿١٨٥﴾

---

not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty." (V.3:180).

* *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 4, Pages No.11-13 (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 88).

he indeed is successful. The life of this world is only the enjoyment of deception (a deceiving thing).

186. You shall certainly be tried and tested in your wealth and properties and in your personal selves, and you shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the Scripture before you (Jews and Christians) and from those who ascribe partners to Allāh; but if you persevere patiently, and become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2) then verily, that will be a determining factor in all affairs (and that is from the great matters to which you must hold on with all your efforts).

۞ لَتُبْلَوُنَّ فِيٓ أَمْوَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوٓاْ أَذًى كَثِيرًاۚ وَإِن تَصْبِرُواْ وَتَتَّقُواْ فَإِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ ٱلْأُمُورِ ﴿١٨٦﴾

187. And (remember) when Allāh took a covenant from those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) to make it (the news of the coming of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and the religious knowledge) known and clear to mankind, and not to hide it, but they threw it away behind their backs, and purchased with it some miserable gain! And indeed worst is that which they bought.

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِيثَٰقَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُۥ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْتُمُونَهُۥ فَنَبَذُوهُ وَرَآءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَٱشْتَرَوْاْ بِهِۦ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًاۖ فَبِئْسَ مَا يَشْتَرُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

188. Think not that those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about), and love to be praised for what they have not done,— think not that they are rescued from the torment, and for them is a painful torment.

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَآ أَتَواْ وَّيُحِبُّونَ أَن يُحْمَدُواْ بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُواْ فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّهُم بِمَفَازَةٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَذَابِۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨٨﴾

189. And to Allāh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Allāh has power over all things.

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190. Verily, in the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding.

إِنَّ فِي خَلۡقِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَٱخۡتِلَٰفِ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ ١٩٠

191. Those who remember Allāh (always, and in prayers) standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides, and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth, (saying): “Our Lord! You have not created (all) this without purpose, glory to You! (Exalted are You above all that they associate with You as partners). Give us salvation from the torment of the Fire.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَذۡكُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ قِيَٰمٗا وَقُعُودٗا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمۡ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلۡقِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقۡتَ هَٰذَا بَٰطِلٗا سُبۡحَٰنَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ١٩١

192. “Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him; and never will the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) find any helpers.

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ مَن تُدۡخِلِ ٱلنَّارَ فَقَدۡ أَخۡزَيۡتَهُۥۖ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنۡ أَنصَارٖ ١٩٢

193. “Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one (Muḥammad ﷺ) calling to Faith: ‘Believe in your Lord,’ and we have believed. Our Lord! Forgive us our sins and expiate from us our evil deeds, and make us die (in the state of righteousness) along with *Al-Abrār* (the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism).

رَّبَّنَآ إِنَّنَا سَمِعۡنَا مُنَادِيٗا يُنَادِي لِلۡإِيمَٰنِ أَنۡ ءَامِنُواْ بِرَبِّكُمۡ فَـَٔامَنَّاۚ رَبَّنَا فَٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرۡ عَنَّا سَيِّـَٔاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ ٱلۡأَبۡرَارِ ١٩٣

194. “Our Lord! Grant us what You promised to us through Your Messengers and disgrace us not on the Day of Resurrection, for You never break (Your) Promise.”

رَبَّنَا وَءَاتِنَا مَا وَعَدتَّنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخۡزِنَا يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۖ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخۡلِفُ ٱلۡمِيعَادَ ١٩٤

195. So, their Lord accepted of them (their supplication and answered them), “Never will I allow to be lost the work of any of you, be he male or female. You are (members) one of another, so those who emigrated and were driven

فَٱسۡتَجَابَ لَهُمۡ رَبُّهُمۡ أَنِّي لَآ أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَٰمِلٖ مِّنكُم مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوۡ أُنثَىٰۖ بَعۡضُكُم مِّنۢ بَعۡضٖۖ فَٱلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُواْ وَأُخۡرِجُواْ مِن دِيَٰرِهِمۡ وَأُوذُواْ فِي سَبِيلِي وَقَٰتَلُواْ وَقُتِلُواْ

out from their homes, and suffered harm in My Cause, and who fought, and were killed (in My Cause), verily, I will expiate from them their evil deeds and admit them into Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); a reward from Allāh, and with Allāh is the best of rewards."

لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنۡهُمۡ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمۡ وَلَأُدۡخِلَنَّهُمۡ جَنَّـٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ ثَوَابٗا مِّنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱللَّهُ عِندَهُۥ حُسۡنُ ٱلثَّوَابِ ١٩٥

196. Let not the free disposal (and affluence) of the disbelievers throughout the land deceive you.

لَا يَغُرَّنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فِي ٱلۡبِلَٰدِ ١٩٦

197. A brief enjoyment; then, their ultimate abode is Hell; and worst indeed is that place for rest.

مَتَٰعٞ قَلِيلٞ ثُمَّ مَأۡوَىٰهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمِهَادُ ١٩٧

198. But, for those who fear their Lord, are Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise); therein are they to dwell forever, an entertainment from Allāh; and that which is with Allāh is the Best for *Al-Abrār* (the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism).

لَٰكِنِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوۡاْ رَبَّهُمۡ لَهُمۡ جَنَّـٰتٞ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلٗا مِّنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِۗ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَيۡرٞ لِّلۡأَبۡرَارِ ١٩٨

199. And there are, certainly, among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), those who believe in Allāh and in that which has been revealed to you, and in that which has been revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allāh. They do not sell the Verses of Allāh for a little price, for them is a reward with their Lord. Surely, Allāh is Swift in account.

وَإِنَّ مِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لَمَن يُؤۡمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكُمۡ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡهِمۡ خَٰشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشۡتَرُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ثَمَنٗا قَلِيلًاۚ أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمۡ أَجۡرُهُمۡ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَرِيعُ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ١٩٩

200. O you who believe! Endure and be more patient (than your enemy), and guard your territory by stationing army units permanently at the places from where the enemy can attack you, and fear Allāh, so that you may be successful.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱصۡبِرُواْ وَصَابِرُواْ وَرَابِطُواْ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُفۡلِحُونَ ٢٠٠

(4) *Sūrat An-Nisā’* (The Women)

سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Mankind! Be dutiful to your Lord, Who created you from a single person (Adam), and from him (Adam) He created his wife [Ḥawwā’ (Eve)], and from them both He created many men and women; and fear Allāh through Whom you demand (your mutual rights), and (do not cut the relations of) the wombs (kinship)[1]. Surely, Allāh is Ever All-Watcher over you.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱتَّقُواْ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفۡسٖ وَٰحِدَةٖ وَخَلَقَ مِنۡهَا زَوۡجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنۡهُمَا رِجَالٗا كَثِيرٗا وَنِسَآءٗۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِى تَسَآءَلُونَ بِهِۦ وَٱلۡأَرۡحَامَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ رَقِيبٗا ١

2. And give to the orphans their property and do not exchange (your) bad things for (their) good ones; and devour not their substance (by adding it) to your substance. Surely, this is a great sin[2].

وَءَاتُواْ ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰٓ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡۖ وَلَا تَتَبَدَّلُواْ ٱلۡخَبِيثَ بِٱلطَّيِّبِۖ وَلَا تَأۡكُلُوٓاْ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡ إِلَىٰٓ أَمۡوَٰلِكُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ حُوبٗا كَبِيرٗا ٢

3. And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls, then marry (other) women of your choice, two or three, or four; but if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly (with them), then only one or (the slaves) that your right hands possess. That is nearer to prevent you from doing injustice.

وَإِنۡ خِفۡتُمۡ أَلَّا تُقۡسِطُواْ فِى ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ فَٱنكِحُواْ مَا طَابَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ مَثۡنَىٰ وَثُلَٰثَ وَرُبَٰعَۖ فَإِنۡ خِفۡتُمۡ أَلَّا تَعۡدِلُواْ فَوَٰحِدَةً أَوۡ مَا مَلَكَتۡ أَيۡمَٰنُكُمۡۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدۡنَىٰٓ أَلَّا تَعُولُواْ ٣

(1) (V.4:1) See the footnote of (V.2:27).

(2) (V.4:2). See the footnote of (V.3:130).

4. And give to the women (whom you marry) their *Mahr* (obligatory bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) with a good heart; but if they, of their own good pleasure, remit any part of it to you, take it, and enjoy it without fear of any harm (as Allāh has made it lawful).

وَءَاتُواْ ٱلنِّسَآءَ صَدُقَٰتِهِنَّ نِحۡلَةٗۚ فَإِن طِبۡنَ لَكُمۡ عَن شَيۡءٖ مِّنۡهُ نَفۡسٗا فَكُلُوهُ هَنِيٓـٔٗا مَّرِيٓـٔٗا ٤

5. And give not to the foolish your property which Allāh has made a means of support for you,[1] but feed and clothe them therewith, and speak to them words of kindness and justice.

وَلَا تُؤۡتُواْ ٱلسُّفَهَآءَ أَمۡوَٰلَكُمُ ٱلَّتِي جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمۡ قِيَٰمٗا وَٱرۡزُقُوهُمۡ فِيهَا وَٱكۡسُوهُمۡ وَقُولُواْ لَهُمۡ قَوۡلٗا مَّعۡرُوفٗا ٥

6. And try the orphans (as regards their intelligence) until they reach the age of marriage; if then you find sound judgement in them, release their property to them, but consume it not wastefully and hastily, fearing that they should grow up, and whoever (amongst guardians) is rich, he should take no wages, but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable (according to his labour). And when you release their property to them, take witness in their presence; and Allāh is All-Sufficient in taking account.

وَٱبۡتَلُواْ ٱلۡيَتَٰمَىٰ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغُواْ ٱلنِّكَاحَ فَإِنۡ ءَانَسۡتُم مِّنۡهُمۡ رُشۡدٗا فَٱدۡفَعُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡۖ وَلَا تَأۡكُلُوهَآ إِسۡرَافٗا وَبِدَارًا أَن يَكۡبَرُواْۚ وَمَن كَانَ غَنِيّٗا فَلۡيَسۡتَعۡفِفۡۖ وَمَن كَانَ فَقِيرٗا فَلۡيَأۡكُلۡ بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِۚ فَإِذَا دَفَعۡتُمۡ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَمۡوَٰلَهُمۡ فَأَشۡهِدُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ حَسِيبٗا ٦

---

(1) (V.4:5) Narrated Al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh has forbidden for you:

1) to be undutiful to your mothers,
2) to bury your daughters alive,
3) not to pay the rights of the others (e.g. *Zakāt,* charity) and
4) to beg of men (i.e. begging). And Allāh has hated for you:
   1) sinful and useless talk like backbiting or that you talk too much about others,
   2) to ask too many questions, (in disputed religious matters) and
   3) to waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 591).

7. There is a share for men and a share for women from what is left by parents and those nearest related, whether the property be small or large — a legal share.

لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلْوَٰلِدَانِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلْوَٰلِدَانِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ ۚ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿٧﴾

8. And when the relatives and the orphans and *Al-Masākīn* (the needy) are present at the time of division, give them out of the property, and speak to them words of kindness and justice.

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ ٱلْقِسْمَةَ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينُ فَٱرْزُقُوهُم مِّنْهُ وَقُولُوا۟ لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا ﴿٨﴾

9. And let those (executors and guardians) have the same fear in their minds as they would have for their own, if they had left weak offspring behind. So, let them fear Allāh and speak right words.

وَلْيَخْشَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَوْ تَرَكُوا۟ مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّةً ضِعَٰفًا خَافُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ فَلْيَتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلْيَقُولُوا۟ قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٩﴾

10. Verily, those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans, they eat up only fire into their bellies, and they will be burnt in the blazing Fire!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَٰلَ ٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِى بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا ۖ وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. Allāh commands you as regards your children's (inheritance): to the male, a portion equal to that of two females; if (there are) only daughters, two or more, their share is two-thirds of the inheritance; if only one, her share is a half. For parents, a sixth share of inheritance to each if the deceased left children; if (the deceased left) no children, and the parents are the (only) heirs, the mother has a third; if the deceased left brothers (or sisters), the mother has a sixth. (The distribution in all cases is) after the payment of legacies he may have bequeathed or debts. You know not which of

يُوصِيكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِىٓ أَوْلَٰدِكُمْ ۖ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۚ فَإِن كُنَّ نِسَآءً فَوْقَ ٱثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ ۖ وَإِن كَانَتْ وَٰحِدَةً فَلَهَا ٱلنِّصْفُ ۚ وَلِأَبَوَيْهِ لِكُلِّ وَٰحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا ٱلسُّدُسُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِن كَانَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ وَلَدٌ وَوَرِثَهُۥٓ أَبَوَاهُ فَلِأُمِّهِ ٱلثُّلُثُ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُۥٓ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِأُمِّهِ ٱلسُّدُسُ ۚ مِنۢ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِى بِهَآ أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۗ ءَابَآؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَآؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ لَكُمْ نَفْعًا ۚ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١﴾

them, whether your parents or your children, are nearest to you in benefit; (these fixed shares) are ordained by Allāh. And Allāh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

12. In that which your wives leave, your share is a half if they have no child; but if they leave a child, you get a fourth of that which they leave after payment of legacies that they may have bequeathed or debts. In that which you leave, their (your wives) share is a fourth, if you leave no child; but if you leave a child, they get an eighth of that which you leave after payment of legacies that you may have bequeathed or debts. If the man or woman whose inheritance is in question has left neither ascendants nor descendants, but has left a brother or a sister, each one of the two gets a sixth; but if more than two, they share in a third, after payment of legacies he (or she) may have bequeathed or debts, so that no loss is caused (to anyone). This is a Commandment from Allāh; and Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, Most-Forbearing.

۞ وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَٰجُكُمْ إِن لَّمْ
يَكُن لَّهُنَّ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمُ
ٱلرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْنَ ۚ مِنۢ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِينَ بِهَآ
أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۚ وَلَهُنَّ ٱلرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْتُمْ إِن لَّمْ يَكُن
لَّكُمْ وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ ٱلثُّمُنُ
مِمَّا تَرَكْتُم ۚ مِّنۢ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ بِهَآ
أَوْ دَيْنٍ ۗ وَإِن كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَٰلَةً أَوِ ٱمْرَأَةٌ
وَلَهُۥٓ أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتٌ فَلِكُلِّ وَٰحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا ٱلسُّدُسُ ۚ
فَإِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَكْثَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَهُمْ شُرَكَآءُ فِى
ٱلثُّلُثِ ۚ مِنۢ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصَىٰ بِهَآ أَوْ دَيْنٍ
غَيْرَ مُضَآرٍّ ۚ وَصِيَّةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ
حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. These are the limits (set by) Allāh (or ordainments as regards laws of inheritance), and whosoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) will be admitted to Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise), to abide therein, and that will be the great success.

تِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ
يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ
خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And whosoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and transgresses His limits, He will cast him into the Fire, to abide therein; and he shall have a disgraceful torment.

وَمَن يَعْصِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَيَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَهُۥ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَٰلِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُۥ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And those of your women who commit illegal sexual intercourse, take the evidence of four witnesses from amongst you against them; and if they testify, confine them (i.e. women) to houses until death comes to them or Allāh ordains for them some (other) way[1].

وَٱلَّٰتِى يَأْتِينَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مِن نِّسَآئِكُمْ فَٱسْتَشْهِدُوا۟ عَلَيْهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنكُمْ ۖ فَإِن شَهِدُوا۟ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ فِى ٱلْبُيُوتِ حَتَّىٰ يَتَوَفَّىٰهُنَّ ٱلْمَوْتُ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. And the two persons (man and woman) among you who commit illegal sexual intercourse, hurt them both[2]. And if they repent (promise Allāh that they will never repeat, i.e. commit illegal sexual intercourse and other similar sins) and do righteous good deeds, leave them alone. Surely, Allāh is Ever All-Forgiving (the One Who forgives and accepts repentance), (and He is) Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذَانِ يَأْتِيَٰنِهَا مِنكُمْ فَـَٔاذُوهُمَا ۖ فَإِن تَابَا وَأَصْلَحَا فَأَعْرِضُوا۟ عَنْهُمَآ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. Allāh accepts only the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and foolishness and repent soon (i.e. afterwards); it is they whom Allāh will forgive and Allāh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

إِنَّمَا ٱلتَّوْبَةُ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ ٱلسُّوٓءَ بِجَهَٰلَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِن قَرِيبٍ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَتُوبُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾

---

(1) (V.4:15) The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the Verse of *Sūrat An-Nūr* (V.24:2), ordaining lashing for the unmarried and stoning to death for the married, when four witnesses testify to the crime.

(2) See (V.24:2).

18. And of no effect is the repentance of those who continue to do evil deeds until death faces one of them and he says: "Now I repent;" nor of those who die while they are disbelievers. For them, We have prepared a painful torment.

وَلَيْسَتِ ٱلتَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ قَالَ إِنِّى تُبْتُ ٱلْـَٔـٰنَ وَلَا ٱلَّذِينَ يَمُوتُونَ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. O you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will; and you should not treat them with harshness, that you may take away part of the *Mahr*[1] you have given them, unless they commit open *Faḥshā'* (illegal sexual intercourse or disobey their husbands); and live with them honourably. If you dislike them, it may be that you dislike a thing and Allāh brings through it a great deal of good.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَن تَرِثُوا۟ ٱلنِّسَآءَ كَرْهًا ۖ وَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ لِتَذْهَبُوا۟ بِبَعْضِ مَآ ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّآ أَن يَأْتِينَ بِفَـٰحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ ۚ وَعَاشِرُوهُنَّ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِن كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ فَعَسَىٰٓ أَن تَكْرَهُوا۟ شَيْـًٔا وَيَجْعَلَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. But if you intend to replace a wife by another and you have given one of them a *Qinṭār* (of gold i.e. a great amount as *Mahr*) take not the least bit of it back; would you take it wrongfully without a right and (with) a manifest sin?

وَإِنْ أَرَدتُّمُ ٱسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَّكَانَ زَوْجٍ وَءَاتَيْتُمْ إِحْدَىٰهُنَّ قِنطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا۟ مِنْهُ شَيْـًٔا ۚ أَتَأْخُذُونَهُۥ بُهْتَـٰنًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And how could you take it (back) while you have gone in unto each other, and they have taken from you a firm and strong covenant?

وَكَيْفَ تَأْخُذُونَهُۥ وَقَدْ أَفْضَىٰ بَعْضُكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ وَأَخَذْنَ مِنكُم مِّيثَـٰقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. And marry not women whom your fathers married, except what has already passed; indeed it was shameful and most hateful, and an evil way.

وَلَا تَنكِحُوا۟ مَا نَكَحَ ءَابَآؤُكُم مِّنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فَـٰحِشَةً وَمَقْتًا وَسَآءَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٢﴾

---

(1) (V.4:19) *Mahr:* Bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage.

23. Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters, your sisters, your father's sisters, your mother's sisters, your brother's daughters, your sister's daughters, your foster mothers who gave you suck, your foster milk suckling sisters, your wives' mothers, your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives to whom you have gone in, but there is no sin on you if you have not gone in them (to marry their daughters), the wives of your sons who (spring) from your own loins, and two sisters in wedlock at the same time, except for what has already passed; verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَٰتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ
وَأَخَوَٰتُكُمْ وَعَمَّٰتُكُمْ وَخَٰلَٰتُكُمْ
وَبَنَاتُ ٱلْأَخِ وَبَنَاتُ ٱلْأُخْتِ وَأُمَّهَٰتُكُمُ
ٱلَّٰتِىٓ أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ وَأَخَوَٰتُكُم مِّنَ ٱلرَّضَٰعَةِ
وَأُمَّهَٰتُ نِسَآئِكُمْ وَرَبَٰٓئِبُكُمُ ٱلَّٰتِى فِى
حُجُورِكُم مِّن نِّسَآئِكُمُ ٱلَّٰتِى دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ
فَإِن لَّمْ تَكُونُوا۟ دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَحَلَٰٓئِلُ أَبْنَآئِكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِنْ
أَصْلَٰبِكُمْ وَأَن تَجْمَعُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱلْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا
قَدْ سَلَفَ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Also (forbidden are) women already married, except those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Thus has Allāh ordained for you. All others are lawful, provided you seek (them in marriage) with *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) from your property, desiring chastity, not committing illegal sexual intercourse, so with those of whom you have enjoyed sexual relations, give them their *Mahr* as prescribed; but if after a *Mahr* is prescribed, you agree mutually (to give more), there is no sin on you. Surely, Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

۞ وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ ۖ كِتَٰبَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَأُحِلَّ لَكُم
مَّا وَرَآءَ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَن تَبْتَغُوا۟ بِأَمْوَٰلِكُم
مُّحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَٰفِحِينَ ۚ فَمَا ٱسْتَمْتَعْتُم
بِهِۦ مِنْهُنَّ فَـَٔاتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۚ وَلَا
جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا تَرَٰضَيْتُم بِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِ
ٱلْفَرِيضَةِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And whoever of you have not the means wherewith to wed free, believing women, they may wed believing girls from among those (slaves) whom your right

وَمَن لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنكُمْ طَوْلًا أَن يَنكِحَ
ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ فَمِن مَّا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَٰنُكُم مِّن فَتَيَٰتِكُمُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ۚ

hands possess, and Allāh has full knowledge about your Faith; you are one from another. Wed them with the permission of their own folk (guardians, *Auliyā’* or masters) and give them their *Mahr* according to what is reasonable; they (the above said captive and slave-girls) should be chaste, not committing illegal sex, nor taking boy-friends. And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is half that for free (unmarried) women[1]. This is for him among you who is afraid of being harmed in his religion or in his body; but it is better for you that you practise self-restraint, and Allāh is Oft- Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِإِيمَٰنِكُمۚ بَعۡضُكُم مِّنۢ
بَعۡضٖۚ فَٱنكِحُوهُنَّ بِإِذۡنِ أَهۡلِهِنَّ وَءَاتُوهُنَّ
أُجُورَهُنَّ بِٱلۡمَعۡرُوفِ مُحۡصَنَٰتٍ غَيۡرَ
مُسَٰفِحَٰتٖ وَلَا مُتَّخِذَٰتِ أَخۡدَانٖۚ فَإِذَآ
أُحۡصِنَّ فَإِنۡ أَتَيۡنَ بِفَٰحِشَةٖ فَعَلَيۡهِنَّ نِصۡفُ
مَا عَلَى ٱلۡمُحۡصَنَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلۡعَذَابِۚ ذَٰلِكَ
لِمَنۡ خَشِيَ ٱلۡعَنَتَ مِنكُمۡۚ وَأَن تَصۡبِرُواْ
خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٢٥

26. Allāh wishes to make clear (what is lawful and what is unlawful) to you, and to show you the ways of those before you, and accept your repentance, and Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمۡ وَيَهۡدِيَكُمۡ سُنَنَ
ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيۡكُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٞ ٢٦

27. Allāh wishes to accept your repentance, but those who follow their lusts, wish that you (believers) should deviate tremendously away (from the Right Path).

وَٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَن يَتُوبَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَيُرِيدُ ٱلَّذِينَ
يَتَّبِعُونَ ٱلشَّهَوَٰتِ أَن تَمِيلُواْ مَيۡلًا عَظِيمٗا ٢٧

28. Allāh wishes to lighten (the burden) for you; and man was created weak (cannot be patient to leave sexual intercourse with women).

يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُخَفِّفَ عَنكُمۡۚ وَخُلِقَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ
ضَعِيفٗا ٢٨

(1) (V.4:25) Female or male slaves (married or unmarried); if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is fifty (50) lashes (half of that which is for free unmarried women); neither stoning to death nor exile.

29. O you who believe! Eat not up your property among yourselves unjustly except it be a trade amongst you, by mutual consent. And do not kill yourselves (nor kill one another). Surely, Allāh is Most Merciful to you[1].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَأْكُلُوٓا۟ أَمْوَٰلَكُم بَيْنَكُم بِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَ تِجَـٰرَةً عَن تَرَاضٍ مِّنكُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And whoever commits that through aggression and injustice, We shall cast him into the Fire, and that is easy for Allāh.

وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ عُدْوَٰنًا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. If you avoid the great sins[2] which you are forbidden to do, We shall expiate from you your (small) sins, and admit you to a Noble Entrance (i.e. Paradise).

إِن تَجْتَنِبُوا۟ كَبَآئِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلْكُم مُّدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

---

(1) (V.4:29) What is said about committing suicide.

a) Narrated Thābit ibn Ad-Daḥḥak رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever intentionally swears falsely by a religion other than Islām, then he is what he had said, (e.g. if he says, 'If such thing is not true then I am a Jew,' he is really a Jew if he is a liar). And whoever commits suicide with a piece of iron, will be punished with the same piece of iron in the Hell-fire."

b) Narrated Jundub: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "A man was inflicted with wounds and he commited suicide, and so Allāh said: My slave has caused death on himself hurriedly, so I forbid Paradise for him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 445).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "He who commits suicide by throttling shall keep on throttling himself in the Hell-fire and he who commits suicide by stabbing himself shall keep on stabbing himself in the Hell-fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.446).

(2) (V.4:31) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." They (the people) asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What are they?" He said,

1) "To join partners in worship with Allāh,
2) to practise sorcery;
3) to kill a person which Allāh has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islāmic law);
4) to eat up *Ribā** (usury);
5) to eat up the property of an orphan;
6) to show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting and
7) to accuse chaste women who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are good believers." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 840).

* (see the Glossary, Appendix I)

32. And wish not for the things in which Allāh has made some of you to excel others. For men there is a reward for what they have earned, and (likewise) for women there is a reward for what they have earned, and ask Allāh of His Bounty. Surely, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything.

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْاْ مَا فَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦ بَعْضَكُمْ
عَلَىٰ بَعْضٖۚ لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٞ مِّمَّا ٱكْتَسَبُواْۖ
وَلِلنِّسَآءِ نَصِيبٞ مِّمَّا ٱكْتَسَبْنَۚ وَسْـَٔلُواْ
ٱللَّهَ مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ
عَلِيمٗا ٣٢

33. And to everyone, We have appointed heirs of that (property) left by parents and relatives. To those (also) with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion (by *Waṣiyyah* - will)[1]. Truly, Allāh is Ever a Witness over all things.

وَلِكُلّٖ جَعَلْنَا مَوَٰلِيَ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ٱلْوَٰلِدَانِ
وَٱلْأَقْرَبُونَۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ
فَـَٔاتُوهُمْ نَصِيبَهُمْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٖ شَهِيدًا ٣٣

34. Men are the protectors and maintainers of women, because Allāh has made one of them to excel the other, and because they spend (to support them) from their means. Therefore the righteous women are devoutly obedient (to Allāh then to their husbands), and guard in the husband's absence what Allāh orders them to guard (e.g. their chastity, their husband's property). As to those women on whose part you see ill-conduct, admonish them (first), (next), refuse to share their beds, (and last) beat them (lightly, if it is useful); but if they obey you, seek not against them means (of annoyance). Surely, Allāh is Ever Most High, Most Great.

ٱلرِّجَالُ قَوَّٰمُونَ عَلَى ٱلنِّسَآءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ
بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٖ وَبِمَآ أَنفَقُواْ مِنْ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْۚ
فَٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتُ قَٰنِتَٰتٌ حَٰفِظَٰتٞ لِّلْغَيْبِ بِمَا
حَفِظَ ٱللَّهُۚ وَٱلَّٰتِي تَخَافُونَ نُشُوزَهُنَّ فَعِظُوهُنَّ
وَٱهْجُرُوهُنَّ فِي ٱلْمَضَاجِعِ وَٱضْرِبُوهُنَّۖ فَإِنْ
أَطَعْنَكُمْ فَلَا تَبْغُواْ عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًاۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
كَانَ عَلِيّٗا كَبِيرٗا ٣٤

---

(1) (V.4:33) See for details *Ḥadīth* No. 489, Vol.3, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*.

35. If you fear a breach between them twain (the man and his wife), appoint (two) arbitrators, one from his family and the other from hers; if they both wish for peace, Allāh will cause their reconciliation. Indeed Allāh is Ever All-Knower, Well- Acquainted with all things.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَٱبْعَثُوا۟ حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِۦ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَآ إِن يُرِيدَآ إِصْلَٰحًا يُوَفِّقِ ٱللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَآ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Worship Allāh and join none with Him (in worship); and do good to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, *Al-Masākīn* (the needy), the neighbour who is near of kin, the neighbour who is a stranger, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (you meet), and those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Verily, Allāh does not like such as are proud and boastful.

۞ وَٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا۟ بِهِۦ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَبِٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ إِحْسَٰنًا وَبِذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱلْجَارِ ذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْجَارِ ٱلْجُنُبِ وَٱلصَّاحِبِ بِٱلْجَنۢبِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Those who are miserly and enjoin miserliness on other men and hide what Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounties. And We have prepared for the disbelievers a disgraceful torment[1].

ٱلَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ بِٱلْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And (also) those who spend of their substance to be seen of men, and believe not in Allāh and the Last Day [they are the friends of *Shaiṭān* (Satan)], and whoever takes *Shaiṭān* (Satan) as an intimate; then what a dreadful intimate he has!

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ رِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَلَا بِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۗ وَمَن يَكُنِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لَهُۥ قَرِينًا فَسَآءَ قَرِينًا ﴿٣٨﴾

---

(1) (V.4:37) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Everyday two angels come down from heaven and one of them says, 'O Allāh! Compensate every person who spends in Your Cause,' and the other (angel) says, 'O Allāh! Destroy every miser.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.522).

39. And what loss have they if they had believed in Allāh and in the Last Day, and they spend out of what Allāh has provided them? And Allāh is Ever All-Knower of them.

وَمَاذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَأَنفَقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِمْ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Surely! Allāh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom (or a small ant),(1)

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۖ وَإِن تَكُ حَسَنَةً يُضَٰعِفْهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِن لَّدُنْهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

---

(1) (V. 4:40):

a) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ some people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Yes; do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun at midday when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?" They replied, "No." He said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the moon on a full moon night when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?" They replied, "No." The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "(Similarly) you will have no difficulty in seeing Allāh (عَزَّ وَجَلَّ) on the Day of Resurrection, as you have no difficulty in seeing either of them." On the Day of Resurrection, a call-maker will announce, "Let every nation follow that which they used to worship." Then none of those who used to worship anything other than Allāh, like idols and other deities, but will fall in Hell (Fire), till there will remain none but those who used to worship Allāh, both those who were obedient (i.e. good) and those who were disobedient (i.e. bad) and the remaining party of the people of the Scripture. Then, the Jews will be called upon and it will be said to them, "Who did you use to worship?" They will say, "We used to worship 'Uzair (Ezra), the son of Allāh." It will be said to them, "You are liars, for Allāh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son. What do you want now?" They will say, "O our Lord! We are thirsty, so give us something to drink." They will be directed and addressed thus, "Will you drink" whereupon they will be gathered unto Hell (Fire) which will look like a mirage whose different sides will be destroying each other. Then they will fall into the Fire. Afterwards the Christians will be called upon and it will be said to them, "Who did you use to worship?" They will say, "We used to worship 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Allāh." It will be said to them, "You are liars, for Allāh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son." Then it will be said to them, "What do you want now?" They will say what the former people have said (and will be thrown in the Hell-fire like the Jews). Then, when there remain (in the gathering) none but those who used to worship Allāh [Alone; the real Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], whether they were obedient or disobedient. Then Allāh, [the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], will come to them in a shape nearest to the picture they had in their minds about Him. It will be said, "What are you waiting for? Every nation has followed what it used to worship." They will reply, "We left the people in the world when we were in great need of them and we did not take them as friends. Now

but if there is any good (done), He doubles it, and gives from Him a great reward.

41. How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as a witness against these people?

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٤١﴾

42. On that day those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) will wish that they were buried in the earth, but they will never be able to hide a single fact from Allāh[1].

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوَدُّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَعَصَوُا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ لَوْ تُسَوَّىٰ بِهِمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ ٱللَّهَ حَدِيثًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. O you who believe! Approach not *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) while you are in a drunken state until you know (the meaning) of what you utter, nor while you are in a state of *Janāba*, (i.e. in a state of sexual impurity and have not yet taken a bath) except while travelling on the way (through a mosque), till you wash your whole body (*Ghusl*). And if you are ill, or on a journey, or one of you comes from the *Ghā'iṭ* (toilet), or you have been in contact with women (by sexual relations) and you find no water, perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands (*Tayammum*)[2]. Truly, Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَقْرَبُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنتُمْ سُكَٰرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَعْلَمُوا۟ مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِى سَبِيلٍ حَتَّىٰ تَغْتَسِلُوا۟ ۚ وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرْضَىٰٓ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَآءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنكُم مِّنَ ٱلْغَآئِطِ أَوْ لَٰمَسْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا۟ مَآءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا۟ صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَٱمْسَحُوا۟ بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا غَفُورًا ﴿٤٣﴾

---

we are waiting for our Lord Whom we used to worship." Allāh will say, "I am your Lord." They will say twice or thrice, "We do not worship anything besides Allāh." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 105).

b) See the footnote of (V. 68:42).

(1) (V.4:42) See footnote of (V. 3:85).

(2) (V.4:43) Strike your hands on the earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other and then blow off the dust from them and then pass (rub) them on your face, this is called *Tayammum*.

44. Have you not seen those who were given a portion of the Book (the Jews), purchasing the wrong path, and wish that you should go astray from the Right Path?

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ نَصِيبًا مِّنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ يَشْتَرُونَ ٱلضَّلَٰلَةَ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن تَضِلُّوا۟ ٱلسَّبِيلَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Allāh has full knowledge of your enemies, and Allāh is Sufficient as a *Walī* (Protector), and Allāh is Sufficient as a Helper.

وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَعْدَآئِكُمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ نَصِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Among those who are Jews, there are some who displace words from (their) right places and say: “We hear your word (O Muḥammad ﷺ) and disobey,” and “Hear and let you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) hear nothing.” And *Rā‘inā*[1] with a twist of their tongues and as a mockery of the religion (Islām). And if only they had said: “We hear and obey”, and “Do make us understand,” it would have been better for them, and more proper; but Allāh has cursed them for their disbelief, so they believe not except a few.

مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ عَن مَّوَاضِعِهِۦ وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا وَٱسْمَعْ غَيْرَ مُسْمَعٍ وَرَٰعِنَا لَيًّۢا بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ وَطَعْنًا فِى ٱلدِّينِ ۚ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا وَٱسْمَعْ وَٱنظُرْنَا لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَأَقْوَمَ وَلَٰكِن لَّعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47. O you who have been given the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Believe in what We have revealed (to Muḥammad ﷺ) confirming what is (already) with you, before We efface faces (by making them like the back of necks; without nose, mouth, eyes) and turn them hindwards, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers[2] And

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِمَا نَزَّلْنَا مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّطْمِسَ وُجُوهًا فَنَرُدَّهَا عَلَىٰٓ أَدْبَارِهَآ أَوْ نَلْعَنَهُمْ كَمَا لَعَنَّآ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلسَّبْتِ ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ ٱللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٤٧﴾

---

(1) (V.4:46) *Rā‘inā:* means in Arabic “Be careful, listen to us, and we listen to you”, whereas in Hebrew, it means an insult.

(2) (V.4:47) This Verse is a severe warning to the Jews and Christians, and an absolute obligation that they must believe in Allāh’s Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ and in his Message of Islāmic Monotheism and in this Qur’ān.

the Commandment of Allāh is always executed[1].

48. Verily, Allāh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship), but He forgives, except that, anything else to whom He wills; and whoever sets up partners with Allāh (in worship), he has indeed invented a tremendous sin[2].

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَغۡفِرُ أَن يُشۡرَكَ بِهِۦ وَيَغۡفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَآءُۚ وَمَن يُشۡرِكۡ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰٓ إِثۡمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Have you not seen those (Jews and Christians)[3] who claim sanctity for themselves? Nay, but Allāh sanctifies whom He wills, and they will not be dealt with injustice even equal to the extent of (a *qiṭmīr* thread in the long slit of a date-stone).

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يُزَكُّونَ أَنفُسَهُمۚ بَلِ ٱللَّهُ يُزَكِّي مَن يَشَآءُ وَلَا يُظۡلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Look, how they invent a lie against Allāh, and enough is that as a manifest sin.

ٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ يَفۡتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَۖ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِۦٓ إِثۡمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Have you not seen those who were given a portion of the Scripture? They believe in *Jibt* and *Ṭāghūt*[4] and say to the disbelievers that they are better guided as regards the way than the believers (Muslims).

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ نَصِيبًا مِّنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡجِبۡتِ وَٱلطَّٰغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ أَهۡدَىٰ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ سَبِيلًا ﴿٥١﴾

---

(1) (V.4:47) See the footnote of the (V.3:85), and see (V.3:116), (V.8:39 and its footnote).

(2) (V.4:48) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh will say to that person of the (Hell) Fire who will receive the least punishment, 'If you had everything on the earth, would you give it as a ransom to free yourself (i.e. save yourself from this Fire)?' He will say, 'Yes'. Then Allāh will say, 'While you were in the backbone of Adam, I asked you much less than this, (i.e. not to worship others besides Me), but you insisted on worshipping others besides Me.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 551).

(3) (V.4:49) See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*.

(4) (V.4:51) The words "*Jibt* and *Ṭāghūt*" cover wide meanings: They mean anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allāh) i.e. all the false deities, it may be an idol, satan, graves, stone, sun, star, angel, saints, or any human being. [Please see *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr* and the footnote of (V.2:256)].

52. They are those whom Allāh has cursed, and he whom Allāh curses, you will not find for him (any) helper,

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُۖ وَمَن يَلۡعَنِ ٱللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُۥ نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Or have they a share in the dominion? Then in that case they would not give mankind even a speck on the back of a date-stone.

أَمۡ لَهُمۡ نَصِيبٞ مِّنَ ٱلۡمُلۡكِ فَإِذٗا لَّا يُؤۡتُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ نَقِيرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Or do they envy men (Muḥammad ﷺ and his followers) for what Allāh has given them of His Bounty? Then, We had already given the family of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) the Book and *Al-Ḥikmah* (*As-Sunnah* — Divine Revelation to those Prophets, not written in the form of a book), and conferred upon them a great kingdom.

أَمۡ يَحۡسُدُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ عَلَىٰ مَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضۡلِهِۦۖ فَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَآ ءَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُم مُّلۡكًا عَظِيمٗا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Of them were (some) who believed in him (Muḥammad, ﷺ); and of them were (some) who averted their faces from him (Muḥammad ﷺ); and enough is Hell for burning (them)[1].

فَمِنۡهُم مَّنۡ ءَامَنَ بِهِۦ وَمِنۡهُم مَّن صَدَّ عَنۡهُۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِجَهَنَّمَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Surely! Those who disbelieved in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), We shall burn them in Fire. As often as their skins are roasted through, We shall change them for other skins that they may taste the punishment. Truly, Allāh is Ever All-Mighty, All-Wise.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا سَوۡفَ نُصۡلِيهِمۡ نَارٗا كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتۡ جُلُودُهُم بَدَّلۡنَٰهُمۡ جُلُودًا غَيۡرَهَا لِيَذُوقُواْ ٱلۡعَذَابَۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمٗا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, We shall admit them to Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise), abiding therein

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَٰتِ سَنُدۡخِلُهُمۡ جَنَّـٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدٗاۖ لَّهُمۡ فِيهَآ أَزۡوَٰجٞ مُّطَهَّرَةٞۖ وَنُدۡخِلُهُمۡ ظِلّٗا ظَلِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

(1) (V.4:55). see the footnote of (V.3:85).

forever. Therein they shall have *Azwājun Muṭahharatun*[1] (purified mates or wives), and We shall admit them to shades wide and ever deepening (Paradise)[2].

58. Verily, Allāh commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due; and that when you judge between men, you judge with justice. Verily, how excellent is the teaching which He (Allāh) gives you! Truly, Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأۡمُرُكُمۡ أَن تُؤَدُّواْ ٱلۡأَمَٰنَٰتِ إِلَىٰٓ أَهۡلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمۡتُم بَيۡنَ ٱلنَّاسِ أَن تَحۡكُمُواْ بِٱلۡعَدۡلِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُم بِهِۦٓۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعَۢا بَصِيرٗا ٥٨

59. O you who believe! Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and those of you (Muslims) who are in authority. And if you differ in anything amongst yourselves, refer it to Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) if you believe in Allāh and in the Last Day. That is better and more suitable for final determination.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِ مِنكُمۡۖ فَإِن تَنَٰزَعۡتُمۡ فِي شَيۡءٖ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولِ إِن كُنتُمۡ تُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ ٱلۡأٓخِرِۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيۡرٞ وَأَحۡسَنُ تَأۡوِيلًا ٥٩

60. Have you not seen those (hypocrites) who claim that they believe in that which has been sent down to you, and that which was sent down before you? They wish to go for judgement (in their disputes) to the *Ṭāghūt*[3] (false judges) while they have been ordered

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَزۡعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمۡ ءَامَنُواْ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبۡلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَحَاكَمُوٓاْ إِلَى ٱلطَّٰغُوتِ وَقَدۡ أُمِرُوٓاْ أَن يَكۡفُرُواْ بِهِۦۖ وَيُرِيدُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ أَن يُضِلَّهُمۡ ضَلَٰلَۢا بَعِيدٗا ٦٠

(1) (V.4:57). having no menses, stools, urine, etc. See (V.2:25) and (V.3:15) and also see *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr,* Vol. I, Page 63 and also see the footnote of (V.29:64).

(2) (V.4:57) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a tree in Paradise (which is so big and huge that) if a rider travels in its shade for one hundred years, he will not be able to cross it." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.474).

(3) (V.4:60) *Ṭāghūt*: See the footnote of (V.2:256).

to reject them. But *Shaiṭān* (Satan) wishes to lead them far astray[1].

61. And when it is said to them: "Come to what Allāh has sent down and to the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)," you (Muḥammad ﷺ) see the hypocrites turn away from you (Muḥammad ﷺ) with aversion.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْاْ إِلَىٰ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَإِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنكَ صُدُودًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. How then, when a catastrophe befalls them because of what their hands have sent forth, they come to you, swearing by Allāh, "We meant no more than goodwill and conciliation!"

فَكَيْفَ إِذَآ أَصَٰبَتْهُم مُّصِيبَةٌۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ جَآءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَآ إِلَّآ إِحْسَٰنًا وَتَوْفِيقًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. They (hypocrites) are those of whom Allāh knows what is in their hearts; so turn aside from them (do not punish them) but admonish them, and speak to them an effective word (i.e. to believe in Allāh, worship Him, obey Him, and be afraid of Him) to reach their innerselves.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُ ٱللَّهُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعِظْهُمْ وَقُل لَّهُمْ فِيٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ قَوْلًۢا بَلِيغًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64. We sent no Messenger, but to be obeyed by Allāh's Leave. If they (hypocrites), when they had been unjust to themselves, had come to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) and begged Allāh's Forgiveness, and the Messenger (ﷺ) had begged forgiveness for them: indeed, they would have found Allāh All-Forgiving (One Who forgives and accepts repentance), Most Merciful.

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذ ظَّلَمُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمْ جَآءُوكَ فَٱسْتَغْفَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ ٱلرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُواْ ٱللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

---

(1) (V.4:60) This verse was revealed in connection with a hypocrite claiming to be a Muslim, who had a dispute with a Jew and he wanted to take his case to a soothsayer rather than to the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) for judgement — For details, see *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*.

65. But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them, and find in themselves no resistance against your decisions, and accept (them) with full submission.

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا۟ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ حَرَجًا مِّمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوا۟ تَسْلِيمًا ﴿٦٥﴾

66. And if We had ordered them (saying), "Kill yourselves (i.e. the innnocent ones kill the guilty ones) or leave your homes," very few of them would have done it; but if they had done what they were told, it would have been better for them, and would have strengthened their (Faith);

وَلَوْ أَنَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنِ ٱقْتُلُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ أَوِ ٱخْرُجُوا۟ مِن دِيَـٰرِكُم مَّا فَعَلُوهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ مِّنْهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ فَعَلُوا۟ مَا يُوعَظُونَ بِهِۦ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَأَشَدَّ تَثْبِيتًا ﴿٦٦﴾

67. And indeed We should then have bestowed upon them a great reward from Ourselves.

وَإِذًا لَّـَٔاتَيْنَـٰهُم مِّن لَّدُنَّآ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٦٧﴾

68. And indeed We should have guided them to a Straight Way.

وَلَهَدَيْنَـٰهُمْ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٦٨﴾

69. And whoso obeys Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), then they will be in the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace, of the Prophets, the *Ṣiddiqūn* (those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them, like Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ), the martyrs, and the righteous. And how excellent these companions are!

وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلرَّسُولَ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ مَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ وَٱلصِّدِّيقِينَ وَٱلشُّهَدَآءِ وَٱلصَّـٰلِحِينَ ۚ وَحَسُنَ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ رَفِيقًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Such is the Bounty from Allāh, and Allāh is Sufficient as All-Knower.

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَضْلُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ عَلِيمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

71. O you who believe! Take your precautions, and either go forth (on an expedition) in parties, or go forth all together.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ خُذُوا۟ حِذْرَكُمْ فَٱنفِرُوا۟ ثُبَاتٍ أَوِ ٱنفِرُوا۟ جَمِيعًا ﴿٧١﴾

وَإِنَّ مِنكُمْ لَمَن لَّيُبَطِّئَنَّ فَإِنْ أَصَٰبَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةٌ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىَّ إِذْ لَمْ أَكُن مَّعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. There is certainly among you he who would linger behind (from fighting in Allāh's Cause). If a misfortune befalls you, he says, "Indeed, Allāh has favoured me in that I was not present among them."

وَلَئِنْ أَصَٰبَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ لَيَقُولَنَّ كَأَن لَّمْ تَكُنۢ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُۥ مَوَدَّةٌ يَٰلَيْتَنِى كُنتُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَفُوزَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. But if a bounty (victory and booty) comes to you from Allāh, he would surely say — as if there had never been ties of affection between you and him — "Oh! I wish I had been with them; then I would have achieved a great success (a good share of booty)."

۞ فَلْيُقَٰتِلْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ وَمَن يُقَٰتِلْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَيُقْتَلْ أَوْ يَغْلِبْ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Let those (believers) who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter fight in the Cause of Allāh, and whoso fights in the Cause of Allāh, and is killed or gets victory, We shall bestow on him a great reward.

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ ٱلرِّجَالِ وَٱلنِّسَآءِ وَٱلْوِلْدَٰنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ٱلظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا وَٱجْعَل لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ وَلِيًّا وَٱجْعَل لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. And what is wrong with you that you fight not in the Cause of Allāh, and for those weak, ill-treated, and oppressed among men, women, and children, whose cry is: "Our Lord! Rescue us from this town whose people are oppressors; and raise for us, from You, one who will protect, and raise for us, from You, one who will help."

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱلطَّٰغُوتِ فَقَٰتِلُوٓا۟ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۖ إِنَّ كَيْدَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ كَانَ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Those who believe, fight in the Cause of Allāh, and those who disbelieve, fight in the cause of *Ṭāghūt* (Satan)[1]. So fight you against the friends of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Ever feeble indeed is the plot of *Shaiṭān* (Satan).

---

(1) (V.4:76) See the footnote of (V.2:256).

77. Have you not seen those who were told to hold back their hands (from fighting) and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt,* but when the fighting was ordained for them, behold! a section of them fear men as they fear Allāh or even more. They say: "Our Lord! Why have you ordained for us fighting? Would that you had granted us respite for a short period?" Say: "Short is the enjoyment of this world. The Hereafter is (far) better for him who fears Allāh, and you shall not be dealt with unjustly even equal to a scalish thread in the long slit of a date-stone.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوٓاْ أَيْدِيَكُمْ
وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ
عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقِتَالُ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَخْشَوْنَ
ٱلنَّاسَ كَخَشْيَةِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ خَشْيَةً وَقَالُواْ
رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا ٱلْقِتَالَ لَوْلَآ أَخَّرْتَنَآ
إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ قُلْ مَتَٰعُ ٱلدُّنْيَا قَلِيلٌ وَٱلْأٓخِرَةُ
خَيْرٌ لِّمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ٧٧

78. "Wheresoever you may be, death will overtake you even if you are in fortresses built up strong and high!" And if some good reaches them, they say, "This is from Allāh," but if some evil befalls them, they say, "This is from you (O Muḥammad ﷺ)." Say: "All things are from Allāh," so what is wrong with these people that they fail to understand any word?

أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُواْ يُدْرِككُّمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ كُنتُمْ
فِى بُرُوجٍ مُّشَيَّدَةٍ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ يَقُولُواْ
هَٰذِهِۦ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ
يَقُولُواْ هَٰذِهِۦ مِنْ عِندِكَ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِندِ
ٱللَّهِ فَمَالِ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلْقَوْمِ لَا يَكَادُونَ
يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا ٧٨

79. Whatever of good reaches you, is from Allāh, but whatever of evil befalls you, is from yourself. And We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a Messenger to mankind, and Allāh is Sufficient as a Witness[1].

مَّآ أَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أَصَابَكَ
مِن سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِن نَّفْسِكَ وَأَرْسَلْنَٰكَ لِلنَّاسِ
رَسُولًا وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ٧٩

80. He who obeys the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), has indeed obeyed Allāh, but he who

مَّن يُطِعِ ٱلرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ ٱللَّهَ وَمَن تَوَلَّىٰ
فَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ٨٠

(1) (V.4:79) See the footnote (A) of the (V.2:252).

turns away, then we have not sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a watcher over them(1).

وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ فَإِذَا بَرَزُوا۟ مِنْ عِندِكَ بَيَّتَ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى تَقُولُ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَكْتُبُ مَا يُبَيِّتُونَ ۖ فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٨١﴾

81. They say: "We are obedient," but when they leave you (Muḥammad ﷺ), a section of them spend all night in planning other than what you say. But Allāh records their nightly plots. So turn aside from them (do not punish them), and put your trust in Allāh. And Allāh is Ever All-Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs.

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ ۚ وَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِندِ غَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ لَوَجَدُوا۟ فِيهِ ٱخْتِلَٰفًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Do they not then consider the Qur'ān carefully? Had it been from other than Allāh, they would surely have found therein many a contradiction.

وَإِذَا جَآءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَمْنِ أَوِ ٱلْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۖ وَلَوْ رَدُّوهُ إِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ وَإِلَىٰٓ أُو۟لِى ٱلْأَمْرِ مِنْهُمْ لَعَلِمَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسْتَنۢبِطُونَهُۥ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ لَٱتَّبَعْتُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٣﴾

83. When there comes to them some matter touching (public) safety or fear, they make it known (among the people); if only they had referred it to the Messenger (ﷺ) or to those charged with authority among them, the proper investigators would have understood it from them (directly). Had it not been for the Grace and Mercy of Allāh upon you, you would have followed *Shaiṭān* (Satan), except a few of you.

---

(1) (V. 4:80)

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever obeys me, he obeys Allāh, and whoever disobeys me, disobeys Allāh, and whoever obeys the ruler I appoint, obeys me, and whoever disobeys him, disobeys me." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 251).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 384).

84. Then fight (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) in the Cause of Allāh, you are not tasked (held responsible) except for yourself, and incite the believers (to fight along with you), it may be that Allāh will restrain the evil might of the disbelievers. And Allāh is Stronger in Might and Stronger in punishing.

فَقَٰتِلۡ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا نَفۡسَكَۚ وَحَرِّضِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَۖ عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَكُفَّ بَأۡسَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْۚ وَٱللَّهُ أَشَدُّ بَأۡسٗا وَأَشَدُّ تَنكِيلٗا ٨٤

85. Whosoever intercedes for a good cause will have the reward thereof, and whosoever intercedes for an evil cause will have a share in its burden. And Allāh is Ever All-Able to do (and also an All-Witness to) everything.

مَّن يَشۡفَعۡ شَفَٰعَةً حَسَنَةٗ يَكُن لَّهُۥ نَصِيبٞ مِّنۡهَاۖ وَمَن يَشۡفَعۡ شَفَٰعَةٗ سَيِّئَةٗ يَكُن لَّهُۥ كِفۡلٞ مِّنۡهَاۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ مُّقِيتٗا ٨٥

86. When you are greeted with a greeting, greet in return with what is better than it, or (at least) return it equally. Certainly, Allāh is Ever a Careful Account Taker of all things[1].

وَإِذَا حُيِّيتُم بِتَحِيَّةٖ فَحَيُّواْ بِأَحۡسَنَ مِنۡهَآ أَوۡ رُدُّوهَآۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٍ حَسِيبًا ٨٦

---

(1) (V.4:86) How the *Salām* (greeting) began.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Allāh created Adam in His Image,* sixty cubits (about 30 metres) in height. When He created him, He said (to him), “Go and greet that group of angels sitting there, and listen to what they will say in reply to you, for that will be your greeting and the greeting of your offspring.” Adam (went and) said, “*As-Salāmu ‘Alaikum* (peace be upon you).” They replied, “*As-Salāmu ‘Alaikum wa Raḥmatullah* (Peace and Allāh’s Mercy be on you).” So they increased *‘wa Raḥmatullah.*’” The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ added, “So, whoever will enter Paradise, will be of the shape and picture of Adam. Since then the creation of Adam’s (offspring) (i.e. stature of human beings) is being diminished continuously up to the present time.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 246).

* “His Image” means that Adam has been bestowed with life, knowledge, power of hearing, seeing, understanding, but the features of Adam are different from those of Allāh, only the names are the same, e.g., Allāh has life and knowledge and power of understanding, and Adam also has them, but there is no comparison between the Creator and the created thing. As Allāh says in the Qur’ān: “There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.” (V.42:11), Allāh does not eat or sleep, while Adam used to eat and sleep (for details See *Fatḥ Al-Bāri,* Vol. 6, Page 108,9 and Vol.13, Page 238,9).

87. Allāh! *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Surely, He will gather you together on the Day of Resurrection, about which there is no doubt. And who is truer in statement than Allāh?

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۚ لَيَجۡمَعَنَّكُمۡ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهِۗ وَمَنۡ أَصۡدَقُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ حَدِيثٗا ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites? Allāh has cast them back (to disbelief) because of what they have earned. Do you want to guide him whom Allāh has made to go astray? And he whom Allāh has made to go astray, you will never find for him any way (of guidance).

۞ فَمَا لَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ فِئَتَيۡنِ وَٱللَّهُ أَرۡكَسَهُم بِمَا كَسَبُوٓاْۚ أَتُرِيدُونَ أَن تَهۡدُواْ مَنۡ أَضَلَّ ٱللَّهُۖ وَمَن يُضۡلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُۥ سَبِيلٗا ﴿٨٨﴾

89. They wish that you reject Faith, as they have rejected Faith, and thus that you all become equal (like one another). So take not *Auliyā'* (protectors or friends) from them, till they emigrate in the Way of Allāh (to Muḥammad ﷺ). But if they turn back (from Islām), take (hold of) them and kill them wherever you find them, and take neither *Auliyā'* (protectors or friends) nor helpers from them.

وَدُّواْ لَوۡ تَكۡفُرُونَ كَمَا كَفَرُواْ فَتَكُونُونَ سَوَآءٗۖ فَلَا تَتَّخِذُواْ مِنۡهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءَ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ فَخُذُوهُمۡ وَٱقۡتُلُوهُمۡ حَيۡثُ وَجَدتُّمُوهُمۡۖ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُواْ مِنۡهُمۡ وَلِيّٗا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90. Except those who join a group, between you and them there is a treaty (of peace), or those who approach you, with their breasts restraining from fighting you as well as fighting their own people. Had Allāh willed, indeed He would have given them power over you, and they would have fought you. So, if they withdraw from you, and fight not against you, and offer you peace, then Allāh has opened no way for you against them.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَىٰ قَوۡمِۭ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَهُم مِّيثَٰقٌ أَوۡ جَآءُوكُمۡ حَصِرَتۡ صُدُورُهُمۡ أَن يُقَٰتِلُوكُمۡ أَوۡ يُقَٰتِلُواْ قَوۡمَهُمۡۚ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَسَلَّطَهُمۡ عَلَيۡكُمۡ فَلَقَٰتَلُوكُمۡۚ فَإِنِ ٱعۡتَزَلُوكُمۡ فَلَمۡ يُقَٰتِلُوكُمۡ وَأَلۡقَوۡاْ إِلَيۡكُمُ ٱلسَّلَمَ فَمَا جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡ سَبِيلٗا ﴿٩٠﴾

91. You will find others that wish to have security from you and security from their people. Every time they are sent back to temptation, they yield thereto. If they withdraw not from you, nor offer you peace, nor restrain their hands, take (hold of) them and kill them wherever you find them. In their case, We have provided you with a clear warrant against them.

سَتَجِدُونَ ءَاخَرِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَأۡمَنُوكُمۡ
وَيَأۡمَنُواْ قَوۡمَهُمۡ كُلَّ مَا رُدُّوٓاْ إِلَى ٱلۡفِتۡنَةِ
أُرۡكِسُواْ فِيهَاۚ فَإِن لَّمۡ يَعۡتَزِلُوكُمۡ وَيُلۡقُوٓاْ
إِلَيۡكُمُ ٱلسَّلَمَ وَيَكُفُّوٓاْ أَيۡدِيَهُمۡ فَخُذُوهُمۡ
وَٱقۡتُلُوهُمۡ حَيۡثُ ثَقِفۡتُمُوهُمۡۚ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكُمۡ
جَعَلۡنَا لَكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡ سُلۡطَٰنٗا مُّبِينٗا ٩١

92. It is not for a believer to kill a believer, except (that it be) by mistake; and whosoever kills a believer by mistake, (it is ordained that) he must set free a believing slave and a compensation (blood-money, i.e. *Diya*) be given to the deceased's family, unless they remit it. If the deceased belonged to a people at war with you and he was a believer, the freeing of a believing slave (is prescribed); and if he belonged to a people with whom you have a treaty of mutual alliance, compensation (blood-money, i.e. *Diyah*) must be paid to his family, and a believing slave must be freed. And whoso finds this (the penance of freeing a slave) beyond his means, he must fast for two consecutive months in order to seek repentance from Allāh. And Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤۡمِنٍ أَن يَقۡتُلَ مُؤۡمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَـٔٗاۚ
وَمَن قَتَلَ مُؤۡمِنًا خَطَـٔٗا فَتَحۡرِيرُ رَقَبَةٖ مُّؤۡمِنَةٖ
وَدِيَةٞ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰٓ أَهۡلِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن يَصَّدَّقُواْۚ
فَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوۡمٍ عَدُوّٖ لَّكُمۡ وَهُوَ مُؤۡمِنٞ
فَتَحۡرِيرُ رَقَبَةٖ مُّؤۡمِنَةٖۖ وَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوۡمِۭ
بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَهُم مِّيثَٰقٞ فَدِيَةٞ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰٓ
أَهۡلِهِۦ وَتَحۡرِيرُ رَقَبَةٖ مُّؤۡمِنَةٖۖ فَمَن لَّمۡ يَجِدۡ
فَصِيَامُ شَهۡرَيۡنِ مُتَتَابِعَيۡنِ تَوۡبَةٗ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِۗ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمٗا ٩٢

93. And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell to abide therein; and the Wrath and the Curse of Allāh are upon him,

وَمَن يَقۡتُلۡ مُؤۡمِنٗا مُّتَعَمِّدٗا فَجَزَآؤُهُۥ جَهَنَّمُ
خَٰلِدٗا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَلَعَنَهُۥ وَأَعَدَّ
لَهُۥ عَذَابًا عَظِيمٗا ٩٣

and a great punishment is prepared for him[1].

94. O you who believe! When you go (to fight) in the Cause of Allāh, verify (the truth), and say not to anyone who greets you (by embracing Islām): “You are not a believer”; seeking the perishable goods of the worldly life. There are much more profits and booties with Allāh. Even as he is now, so were you yourselves before till Allāh conferred on you His Favours (i.e. guided you to Islām). Therefore, be cautious in discrimination. Allāh is Ever Well-Acquainted of what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا ضَرَبۡتُمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ
ٱللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُواْ وَلَا تَقُولُواْ لِمَنۡ أَلۡقَىٰٓ إِلَيۡكُمُ
ٱلسَّلَٰمَ لَسۡتَ مُؤۡمِنٗا تَبۡتَغُونَ عَرَضَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ
ٱلدُّنۡيَا فَعِندَ ٱللَّهِ مَغَانِمُ كَثِيرَةٞۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كُنتُم
مِّن قَبۡلُ فَمَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ فَتَبَيَّنُوٓاْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
كَانَ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٗا ٩٤

95. Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame), to those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh with their wealth and their lives. Allāh has preferred in grades those who strive hard and fight with their wealth and their lives to those who sit (at home). To each, Allāh has promised good (Paradise), but Allāh has preferred those who strive hard and fight, to those who sit (at home) by a huge reward.

لَّا يَسۡتَوِي ٱلۡقَٰعِدُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ غَيۡرُ
أُوْلِي ٱلضَّرَرِ وَٱلۡمُجَٰهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ
بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡۚ فَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمُجَٰهِدِينَ
بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡ عَلَى ٱلۡقَٰعِدِينَ دَرَجَةٗۚ وَكُلّٗا
وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰۚ وَفَضَّلَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمُجَٰهِدِينَ
عَلَى ٱلۡقَٰعِدِينَ أَجۡرًا عَظِيمٗا ٩٥

96. Degrees of (higher) grades from Him, and Forgiveness and Mercy. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

دَرَجَٰتٖ مِّنۡهُ وَمَغۡفِرَةٗ وَرَحۡمَةٗۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ
غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمًا ٩٦

---

(1) (V.4:93):

a) Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “A faithful believer remains at liberty regarding his religion unless he kills somebody unlawfully.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.2).

b) See the footnotes of (V.5:27, 32, 45 & 50).

97. Verily, as for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers even though emigration was obligatory for them), they (angels) say (to them): "In what (condition) were you?" They reply: "We were weak and oppressed on the earth." They (angels) say: "Was not the earth of Allāh spacious enough for you to emigrate therein?" Such men will find their abode in Hell — What an evil destination![1]

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَوَفَّىٰهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ ظَالِمِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ
قَالُوا۟ فِيمَ كُنتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِى
ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ قَالُوٓا۟ أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَرْضُ ٱللَّهِ وَٰسِعَةً
فَتُهَاجِرُوا۟ فِيهَا ۚ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَأْوَىٰهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ
وَسَآءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Except the weak ones among men, women and children who cannot devise a plan, nor are they able to direct their way.

إِلَّا ٱلْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ ٱلرِّجَالِ وَٱلنِّسَآءِ
وَٱلْوِلْدَٰنِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ
سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. These are they whom Allah is likely to forgive them, and Allāh is Ever Oft- Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَعْفُوَ عَنْهُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ
ٱللَّهُ عَفُوًّا غَفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. He who emigrates (from his home) in the Cause of Allāh, will find on earth many dwelling places and plenty to live by. And whosoever leaves his home as an emigrant to Allāh and His Messenger (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and death overtakes him, his reward is then surely incumbent upon Allāh. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

۞ وَمَن يُهَاجِرْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ يَجِدْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
مُرَٰغَمًا كَثِيرًا وَسَعَةً ۚ وَمَن يَخْرُجْ مِنۢ بَيْتِهِۦ
مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ثُمَّ يُدْرِكْهُ ٱلْمَوْتُ
فَقَدْ وَقَعَ أَجْرُهُۥ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا
رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. And when you (Muslims) travel in the land, there is no sin on you if you shorten *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) if you fear that the disbelievers may put you in trial (attack you, etc.), verily, the disbelievers are ever to you open enemies.

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ
جُنَاحٌ أَن تَقْصُرُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ
أَن يَفْتِنَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ
كَانُوا۟ لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

---

(1) (V.4:97) See the footnote of (V.3:149).

102. When you (O Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) are among them, and lead them in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), let one party of them stand up [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] with you taking their arms with them; when they finish their prostrations, let them take their positions in the rear and let the other party come up which have not yet prayed, and let them pray with you taking all the precautions and bearing arms. Those who disbelieve wish, if you were negligent of your arms and your baggage, to attack you in a single rush, but there is no sin on you if you put away your arms because of the inconvenience of rain or because you are ill, but take every precaution for yourselves. Verily, Allāh has prepared a humiliating torment for the disbelievers(1).

وَإِذَا كُنتَ فِيهِمْ فَأَقَمْتَ لَهُمُ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ فَلْتَقُمْ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُم مَّعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوٓاْ أَسْلِحَتَهُمْۖ فَإِذَا سَجَدُواْ فَلْيَكُونُواْ مِن وَرَآئِكُمْ وَلْتَأْتِ طَآئِفَةٌ أُخْرَىٰ لَمْ يُصَلُّواْ فَلْيُصَلُّواْ مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُواْ حِذْرَهُمْ وَأَسْلِحَتَهُمْۗ وَدَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَوْ تَغْفُلُونَ عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ فَيَمِيلُونَ عَلَيْكُم مَّيْلَةً وَٰحِدَةًۚ وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِن كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى مِّن مَّطَرٍ أَوْ كُنتُم مَّرْضَىٰٓ أَن تَضَعُوٓاْ أَسْلِحَتَكُمْۖ وَخُذُواْ حِذْرَكُمْۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. When you have finished *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the congregational prayer), remember Allāh standing, sitting down, and (lying down) on your sides, but when you are free from danger, perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). Verily, *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) is enjoined on the believers at fixed hours.

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ فَٱذْكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ قِيَٰمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِكُمْۚ فَإِذَا ٱطْمَأْنَنتُمْ فَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَۚ إِنَّ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَٰبًا مَّوْقُوتًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. And don’t be weak in the pursuit of the enemy; if you are suffering (hardships) then surely, they (too) are suffering (hardships) as you are suffering, but you have a hope from Allāh (for the reward, i.e. Paradise) that for which they hope not; and Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَلَا تَهِنُواْ فِي ٱبْتِغَآءِ ٱلْقَوْمِۖ إِن تَكُونُواْ تَأْلَمُونَ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَأْلَمُونَ كَمَا تَأْلَمُونَۖ وَتَرْجُونَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَرْجُونَۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

---

(1) (V.4:102) See the footnote of (V.2:239).

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِتَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِمَآ أَرَىٰكَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَلَا تَكُن لِّلْخَآئِنِينَ خَصِيمًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Surely, We have sent down to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (this Qur'ān) in truth that you might judge between men by that which Allāh has shown you (i.e. has taught you through Divine Revelation), so be not a pleader for the treacherous.

وَٱسْتَغْفِرِ ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. And seek the Forgiveness of Allāh,(1) certainly, Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَا تُجَٰدِلْ عَنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخْتَانُونَ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَن كَانَ خَوَّانًا أَثِيمًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. And argue not on behalf of those who deceive themselves. Verily, Allāh does not like anyone who is a betrayer, sinner.

يَسْتَخْفُونَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَا يَسْتَخْفُونَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ يُبَيِّتُونَ مَا لَا يَرْضَىٰ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. They may hide (their crimes) from men, but they cannot hide (them) from Allāh; for He is with them (by His Knowledge), when they plot by night in words that He does not approve. And Allāh ever encompasses what they do.

هَٰٓأَنتُمْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ جَٰدَلْتُمْ عَنْهُمْ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا فَمَن يُجَٰدِلُ ٱللَّهَ عَنْهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ أَم مَّن يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. Lo! You are those who have argued for them in the life of this world, but who will argue for them on the Day of Resurrection against Allāh, or who will then be their defender?

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ سُوٓءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُۥ ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ ٱللَّهَ يَجِدِ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

110. And whoever does evil or wrongs himself, but afterwards seeks Allāh's Forgiveness, he will find Allāh Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمَن يَكْسِبْ إِثْمًا فَإِنَّمَا يَكْسِبُهُۥ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِۦ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١١﴾

111. And whoever earns a sin, he earns it only against himself. And Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

---

(1) (V.4:106) The Prophet's ﷺ seeking of Allāh's Forgiveness by daytime and at night.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying: "By Allāh! I seek Allāh's Forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance for more than seventy times a day."*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī',* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.319).

112. And whoever earns a fault or a sin and then throws it on to someone innocent, he has indeed burdened himself with falsehood and a manifest sin.

وَمَن يَكۡسِبۡ خَطِيٓـَٔةً أَوۡ إِثۡمٗا ثُمَّ يَرۡمِ بِهِۦ بَرِيٓـٔٗا فَقَدِ ٱحۡتَمَلَ بُهۡتَٰنٗا وَإِثۡمٗا مُّبِينٗا ﴿١١٢﴾

113. Had not the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy been upon you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), a party of them would certainly have made a decision to mislead you, but (in fact) they mislead none except their own selves, and no harm can they do to you in the least. Allāh has sent down to you the Book (The Qur’ān), and *Al-Ḥikmah* (Islāmic laws, knowledge of legal and illegal things, i.e. the Prophet’s *Sunnah* — legal ways), and taught you that which you knew not. And Ever Great is the Grace of Allāh to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ).

وَلَوۡلَا فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكَ وَرَحۡمَتُهُۥ لَهَمَّت طَّآئِفَةٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ أَن يُضِلُّوكَ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمۡۖ وَمَا يَضُرُّونَكَ مِن شَيۡءٖۚ وَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمۡ تَكُن تَعۡلَمُۚ وَكَانَ فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكَ عَظِيمٗا ﴿١١٣﴾

114. There is no good in most of their secret talks save (in) him who orders *Ṣadaqah* (charity in Allāh’s Cause), or *Ma‘rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all the good and righteous deeds which Allāh has ordained), or conciliation between mankind; and he who does this, seeking the good Pleasure of Allāh, We shall give him a great reward.

۞لَّا خَيۡرَ فِي كَثِيرٖ مِّن نَّجۡوَىٰهُمۡ إِلَّا مَنۡ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوۡ مَعۡرُوفٍ أَوۡ إِصۡلَٰحِۭ بَيۡنَ ٱلنَّاسِۚ وَمَن يَفۡعَلۡ ذَٰلِكَ ٱبۡتِغَآءَ مَرۡضَاتِ ٱللَّهِ فَسَوۡفَ نُؤۡتِيهِ أَجۡرًا عَظِيمٗا ﴿١١٤﴾

115. And whoever contradicts and opposes the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) after the right path has been shown clearly to him, and follows other than the believers’ way, We shall keep him in the path he has chosen, and burn him in Hell — what an evil destination![1]

وَمَن يُشَاقِقِ ٱلرَّسُولَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ ٱلۡهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعۡ غَيۡرَ سَبِيلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِۦ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصۡلِهِۦ جَهَنَّمَۖ وَسَآءَتۡ مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾

---

(1) (V. 4:115) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

116. Verily, Allāh forgives not (the sin of) setting up partners (in worship) with Him, but He forgives whom He wills sins other than that, and whoever sets up partners in worship with Allāh, has indeed strayed far away.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِۦ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَٰلًۢا بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾

117. They (all those who worship other than Allāh) invoke nothing but female deities besides Him (Allāh), and they invoke nothing but *Shaiṭān* (Satan), a persistent rebel!

إِن يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ إِنَٰثًا وَإِن يَدْعُونَ إِلَّا شَيْطَٰنًا مَّرِيدًا ﴿١١٧﴾

118. Allāh cursed him. And he [*Shaiṭān* (Satan)] said: "I will take an appointed portion of your slaves.

لَّعَنَهُ ٱللَّهُ ۘ وَقَالَ لَأَتَّخِذَنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Verily, I will mislead them, and surely, I will arouse in them false desires; and certainly, I will order them to slit the ears of cattle, and indeed I will order them to change the nature created by Allāh." And whoever takes *Shaiṭān* (Satan) as a *Walī* (protector or helper) instead of Allāh, has surely suffered a manifest loss[1].

وَلَأُضِلَّنَّهُمْ وَلَأُمَنِّيَنَّهُمْ وَلَءَامُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُبَتِّكُنَّ ءَاذَانَ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ وَلَءَامُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّخِذِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ وَلِيًّا مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٩﴾

120. He [*Shaiṭān* (Satan)] makes promises to them, and arouses in them false desires; and *Shaiṭān*'s (Satan) promises are nothing but deceptions.

يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. The dwelling of such (people) is Hell, and they will find no way of escape from it.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَأْوَىٰهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا ﴿١٢١﴾

122. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, We shall admit them to the Gardens under which rivers flow (i.e. in Paradise) to dwell therein forever. Allāh's Promise is the Truth;

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّا ۚ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾

---

(1) (V.4:119) See the footnote of (V.59:7).

and whose words can be truer than those of Allāh? (Of course, none).

123. It will not be in accordance with your desires (Muslims), nor those of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), whosoever works evil, will have the recompense thereof, and he will not find any protector or helper besides Allāh.

لَّيْسَ بِأَمَانِيِّكُمْ وَلَآ أَمَانِيِّ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ۗ
مَن يَعْمَلْ سُوٓءًا يُجْزَ بِهِۦ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُۥ مِن
دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. And whoever does righteous good deeds, male or female, and is a (true) believer [in the Oneness of Allāh (Muslim)], such will enter Paradise and not the least injustice, even to the size of a speck on the back of a date-stone, will be done to them.

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ مِن ذَكَرٍ أَوْ
أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ
وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. And who can be better in religion than one who submits his face (himself) to Allāh (i.e. follows Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism); and he is a *Muḥsin* (a good-doer — See V.2:112). And follows the religion of Ibrāhīm[1] (Abraham) *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism — to worship none but Allāh Alone). And Allāh did take Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as a *Khalīl* (an intimate friend)!

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِّمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُۥ لِلَّهِ
وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَٱتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۗ وَٱتَّخَذَ
ٱللَّهُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ خَلِيلًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allāh is Ever Encompassing all things.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ
ٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّحِيطًا ﴿١٢٦﴾

127. They ask your legal instruction concerning women, say: "Allāh instructs you about them, and about what is recited to you in the Book concerning the orphan girls whom you give not the prescribed portions

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِى ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ
فِيهِنَّ وَمَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ فِى
يَتَٰمَى ٱلنِّسَآءِ ٱلَّٰتِى لَا تُؤْتُونَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ
لَهُنَّ وَتَرْغَبُونَ أَن تَنكِحُوهُنَّ وَٱلْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ
مِنَ ٱلْوِلْدَٰنِ وَأَن تَقُومُوا۟ لِلْيَتَٰمَىٰ بِٱلْقِسْطِ

---

(1) (V.4:125) See the footnote of (V. 2:135), the narration of Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail.

(as regards *Mahr* and inheritance) and yet whom you desire to marry, and (concerning) the children who are weak and oppressed, and that you stand firm for justice to orphans". And whatever good you do, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of it.

وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمًا ﴿١٢٧﴾

128. And if a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part, there is no sin on them both if they make terms of peace between themselves; and making peace is better. And human inner-selves are swayed by greed. But if you do good and keep away from evil, verily, Allāh is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَإِنِ ٱمْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنۢ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَآ أَن يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا ۚ وَٱلصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ ۗ وَأُحْضِرَتِ ٱلْأَنفُسُ ٱلشُّحَّ ۚ وَإِن تُحْسِنُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. You will never be able to do perfect justice between wives even if it is your ardent desire, so do not incline too much (to one of them by giving her more of your time and provision) so as to leave (the other) hanging (i.e. neither divorced nor married). And if you do justice, and do all that is right and fear Allāh (by keeping away from all that is wrong), then Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَن تَسْتَطِيعُوٓا۟ أَن تَعْدِلُوا۟ بَيْنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَمِيلُوا۟ كُلَّ ٱلْمَيْلِ فَتَذَرُوهَا كَٱلْمُعَلَّقَةِ ۚ وَإِن تُصْلِحُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. But if they separate (by divorce), Allāh will provide abundance for everyone of them from His Bounty. And Allāh is Ever All-Sufficient for His creatures' need, All-Wise.

وَإِن يَتَفَرَّقَا يُغْنِ ٱللَّهُ كُلًّا مِّن سَعَتِهِۦ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And verily, We have recommended to the people of the Scripture before you, and to you (O Muslims) that you (all) fear Allāh, and keep your duty to Him. But if you disbelieve,

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَلَقَدْ وَصَّيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنِ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ وَإِن تَكْفُرُوا۟ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَنِيًّا حَمِيدًا ﴿١٣١﴾

then to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and Allāh is Ever Rich (Free of all wants), Worthy of all praise.

132. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allāh is Ever All-Sufficient as Disposer of affairs.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٣٢﴾

133. If He wills, He can take you away, O people, and bring others. And Allāh is Ever All-Potent over that.

إِن يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ أَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ وَيَأْتِ بِـَٔاخَرِينَ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿١٣٣﴾

134. Whoever desires a reward in the life of this world, then with Allāh (Alone and none else) is the reward of this worldly life and of the Hereafter. And Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.

مَّن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ثَوَابَ ٱلدُّنْيَا فَعِندَ ٱللَّهِ ثَوَابُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ سَمِيعًۢا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٣٤﴾

135. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allāh, even though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kin. Be he rich or poor, Allāh is a Better Protector to both (than you). So follow not the lusts (of your hearts), lest you avoid justice; and if you distort your witness or refuse to give it, verily, Allāh is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do[1].

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُونُوا۟ قَوَّٰمِينَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ شُهَدَآءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ ٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَٱللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ ٱلْهَوَىٰٓ أَن تَعْدِلُوا۟ ۚ وَإِن تَلْوُۥٓا۟ أَوْ تُعْرِضُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾

136. O you who believe! Believe in Allāh, and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and the Book (the Qur'ān) which He has sent down to His Messenger, and the Scriptures (Books) which He sent down to those before

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَلَٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَٰلًۢا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾

(1) (V.4:135) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about the great sins. He said, "They are:
a) To join others in worship with Allāh.
b) To be undutiful to one's parents.
c) To kill a person (which Allāh has forbidden to be killed i.e.to commit the crime of murdering).
d) And to give a false witness." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 821).

(him); and whosoever disbelieves in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, and the Last Day, then indeed he has strayed far away.

137. Verily, those who believe, then disbelieve, then believe (again), and (again) disbelieve, and go on increasing in disbelief; Allāh will not forgive them, nor guide them to the (Right) Way.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ كَفَرُواْ ثُمَّ ءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ
كَفَرُواْ ثُمَّ ٱزۡدَادُواْ كُفۡرٗا لَّمۡ يَكُنِ ٱللَّهُ
لِيَغۡفِرَ لَهُمۡ وَلَا لِيَهۡدِيَهُمۡ سَبِيلَۢا ١٣٧

138. Give the hypocrites the tidings that there is for them a painful torment[1].

بَشِّرِ ٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمۡ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ١٣٨

139. Those who take disbelievers for *Auliyā'* (protectors or helpers or friends) instead of believers, do they seek honour, power and glory with them? Verily, then to Allāh belongs all honour, power and glory.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ أَوۡلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ
ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَۚ أَيَبۡتَغُونَ عِندَهُمُ ٱلۡعِزَّةَ فَإِنَّ ٱلۡعِزَّةَ
لِلَّهِ جَمِيعٗا ١٣٩

140. And it has already been revealed to you in the Book (this Qur'ān) that when you hear the Verses of Allāh being denied and mocked at, then sit not with them, until they engage in a talk other than that; (but if you stayed with them) certainly in that case you would be like them. Surely, Allāh will collect the hypocrites and disbelievers all together in Hell.

وَقَدۡ نَزَّلَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ أَنۡ إِذَا سَمِعۡتُمۡ
ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ يُكۡفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسۡتَهۡزَأُ بِهَا فَلَا
تَقۡعُدُواْ مَعَهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُواْ فِي حَدِيثٍ
غَيۡرِهِۦٓ إِنَّكُمۡ إِذٗا مِّثۡلُهُمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ جَامِعُ
ٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا ١٤٠

141. Those (hypocrites) who wait and watch about you; if you gain a victory from Allāh, they say: "Were we not with you?" But if the disbelievers gain a success, they say (to them): "Did we not gain mastery over you and did we not protect you from the believers?" Allāh will judge between you (all) on the Day of Resurrection.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَرَبَّصُونَ بِكُمۡ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمۡ
فَتۡحٞ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ قَالُوٓاْ أَلَمۡ نَكُن مَّعَكُمۡ
وَإِن كَانَ لِلۡكَٰفِرِينَ نَصِيبٞ قَالُوٓاْ أَلَمۡ نَسۡتَحۡوِذۡ
عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَنَمۡنَعۡكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَۚ فَٱللَّهُ
يَحۡكُمُ بَيۡنَكُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۗ وَلَن يَجۡعَلَ
ٱللَّهُ لِلۡكَٰفِرِينَ عَلَى ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ سَبِيلًا ١٤١

---

(1) (V.4:138) See "Hypocrisy" — Appendix 2.

And never will Allāh grant to the disbelievers a way (to triumph) over the believers.

142. Verily, the hypocrites seek to deceive Allāh, but it is He Who deceives them[1]. And when they stand up for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), they stand with laziness and to be seen of men, and they do not remember Allāh but little.

إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ يُخَٰدِعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَهُوَ خَٰدِعُهُمْ وَإِذَا قَامُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ قَامُوا۟ كُسَالَىٰ يُرَآءُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. (They are) swaying between this and that, belonging neither to these nor to those; and he whom Allāh sends astray, you will not find for him a way (to the truth — Islām).

مُّذَبْذَبِينَ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ لَآ إِلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَلَآ إِلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ۚ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُۥ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. O you who believe! Take not as *Auliyā'* (protectors or helpers or friends) disbelievers instead of believers. Do you wish to offer Allāh a manifest proof against yourselves?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَتُرِيدُونَ أَن تَجْعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَٰنًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. Verily, the hypocrites will be in the lowest depth (grade) of the Fire; no helper will you find for them[2].

إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ فِى ٱلدَّرْكِ ٱلْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا ﴿١٤٥﴾

---

(1) (V.4:142) See (V.57:12-15).

(2) (V.4:145):

a) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn 'Amr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure hypocrite and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy, unless and until he gives it up:
   1) Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves dishonest).
   2) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
   3) Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous.
   4) Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 33).

b) See the footnote of (V.9:54).

d) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The worst people before Allāh on the Day of Resurrection will be the double-faced people who appear to some people with one face and to other people with another face." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 84).

146. Except those who repent (from hypocrisy), do righteous good deeds, hold fast to Allāh, and purify their religion for Allāh (by worshipping none but Allāh, and do good for Allāh's sake only, not to show off), then they will be with the believers. And Allāh will grant the believers a great reward.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُواْ وَأَصۡلَحُواْ وَٱعۡتَصَمُواْ بِٱللَّهِ
وَأَخۡلَصُواْ دِينَهُمۡ لِلَّهِ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مَعَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَۖ
وَسَوۡفَ يُؤۡتِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ أَجۡرًا عَظِيمٗا ١٤٦

147. Why should Allāh punish you if you have thanked (Him) and have believed in Him. And Allāh is Ever All-Appreciative (of good), All-Knowing.

مَّا يَفۡعَلُ ٱللَّهُ بِعَذَابِكُمۡ إِن شَكَرۡتُمۡ وَءَامَنتُمۡۚ
وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمٗا ١٤٧

148. Allāh does not like that the evil should be uttered in public except by him who has been wronged. And Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Knower.

۞لَّا يُحِبُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡجَهۡرَ بِٱلسُّوٓءِ مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡلِ
إِلَّا مَن ظُلِمَۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا ١٤٨

149. Whether you (mankind) disclose (by good words of thanks) a good deed (done to you in the form of a favour by someone), or conceal it, or pardon an evil, — verily, Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, All-Powerful.

إِن تُبۡدُواْ خَيۡرًا أَوۡ تُخۡفُوهُ أَوۡ تَعۡفُواْ عَن سُوٓءٖ
فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوّٗا قَدِيرًا ١٤٩

150. Verily, those who disbelieve in Allāh and His Messengers and wish to make distinction between Allāh and His Messengers (by believing in Allāh and disbelieving in His Messengers) saying, "We believe in some but reject others," and wish to adopt a way in between.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكۡفُرُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَيُرِيدُونَ
أَن يُفَرِّقُواْ بَيۡنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَيَقُولُونَ نُؤۡمِنُ
بِبَعۡضٖ وَنَكۡفُرُ بِبَعۡضٖ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَن يَتَّخِذُواْ
بَيۡنَ ذَٰلِكَ سَبِيلًا ١٥٠

151. They are in truth disbelievers. And We have prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating torment.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ حَقّٗاۚ وَأَعۡتَدۡنَا لِلۡكَٰفِرِينَ
عَذَابٗا مُّهِينٗا ١٥١

152. And those who believe in Allāh and His Messengers and make no distinction between any of them (Messengers), We shall give them their rewards; and Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَلَمْ يُفَرِّقُواْ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. The people of the Scripture (Jews) ask you to cause a book to descend upon them from heaven. Indeed, they asked Mūsā (Moses) for even greater than that, when they said: "Show us Allāh in public," but they were struck with thunderclap and lightning for their wickedness. Then they worshipped the calf even after clear proofs, evidences, and signs had come to them. (Even) so We forgave them. And We gave Mūsā (Moses) a clear proof of authority.

يَسْـَٔلُكَ أَهْلُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أَن تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَٰبًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِۚ فَقَدْ سَأَلُواْ مُوسَىٰٓ أَكْبَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَقَالُوٓاْ أَرِنَا ٱللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّٰعِقَةُ بِظُلْمِهِمْۚ ثُمَّ ٱتَّخَذُواْ ٱلْعِجْلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ فَعَفَوْنَا عَن ذَٰلِكَۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ سُلْطَٰنًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. And for (breaking) their covenant, We raised over them the Mount and (on the other occasion) We said to them: "Enter the gate prostrating (or bowing) with humility;" and We commanded them: "Transgress not (by doing worldly works) on the Sabbath (Saturday)." And We took from them a firm covenant[1].

وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَهُمُ ٱلطُّورَ بِمِيثَٰقِهِمْ وَقُلْنَا لَهُمُ ٱدْخُلُواْ ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا تَعْدُواْ فِى ٱلسَّبْتِ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُم مِّيثَٰقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿١٥٤﴾

---

(1) (V. 4:154) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "It was said to Banī Israel, 'Enter the gate (of the town) bowing with humility (prostrating yourselves) and say: 'Repentance', but they changed the word and entered the town crawling on their buttocks and said: 'A wheat grain in the hair'*." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 615).

* They said so just to ridicule Allāh's Order as they were disobedient to Him. So Allāh punished them severely by sending on them punishment, most probably in the form of (an epidemic of) plague (See *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

155. Because of their breaking the covenant, and of their rejecting the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, and of their killing the Prophets unjustly, and of their saying: "Our hearts are wrapped (with coverings, i.e. we do not understand what the Messengers say)" — nay, Allāh has set a seal upon their hearts because of their disbelief, so they believe not but a little.

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَٰقَهُمْ وَكُفْرِهِم بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَتْلِهِمُ ٱلْأَنۢبِيَآءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَقَوْلِهِمْ قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌۢ ۚ بَلْ طَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٥٥﴾

156. And because of their (Jews) disbelief and uttering against Maryam (Mary عَلَيْهَاٱلسَّلَامُ) a grave false charge (that she has committed illegal sexual intercourse);

وَبِكُفْرِهِمْ وَقَوْلِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ بُهْتَٰنًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. And because of their saying (in boast), "We killed the Messiah 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), the Messenger of Allāh," — but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but it appeared so to them [the resemblance of 'Īsā (Jesus) was put over another man (and they killed that man)], and those who differ therein are full of doubts. They have no (certain) knowledge, they follow nothing but conjecture. For surely; they killed him not [i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمَاٱلسَّلَامُ].

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا ٱلْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَٰكِن شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ لَفِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ ۚ مَا لَهُم بِهِۦ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِلَّا ٱتِّبَاعَ ٱلظَّنِّ ۚ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًۢا ﴿١٥٧﴾

158. But Allāh raised him ['Īsā (Jesus)] up (with his body and soul) unto Himself (and he عَلَيْهِٱلسَّلَامُ is in the heavens). And Allāh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise.

بَل رَّفَعَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him ['Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), as only

وَإِن مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ إِلَّا لَيُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهِۦ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِۦ ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٥٩﴾

a Messenger of Allāh and a human being][1] before his ['Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ or a Jew's or a Christian's] death[2] (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection, he ['Īsā (Jesus)] will be a witness against them.

160. For the wrong-doing of the Jews, We made unlawful for them certain good foods which had been lawful for them — and for their hindering many from Allāh's Way;

فَبِظُلْمٍ مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ طَيِّبَٰتٍ أُحِلَّتْ لَهُمْ وَبِصَدِّهِمْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. And their taking of *Ribā* (usury) though they were forbidden from taking it and their devouring of men's substance wrongfully (bribery). And We have prepared for the disbelievers among them a painful torment.

وَأَخْذِهِمُ ٱلرِّبَوٰا۟ وَقَدْ نُهُوا۟ عَنْهُ وَأَكْلِهِمْ أَمْوَٰلَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ ۚ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٦١﴾

162. But those among them who are well-grounded in knowledge, and the believers, believe in what has been sent down to you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and what was sent down before you; and those who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt* (obligatory charity) and believe in Allāh and in the Last Day, it is they to whom We shall give a great reward.

لَّٰكِنِ ٱلرَّٰسِخُونَ فِى ٱلْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ ۚ وَٱلْمُقِيمِينَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۚ وَٱلْمُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٦٢﴾

163. Verily, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)[3] as

۞ إِنَّآ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ كَمَآ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ وَٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ

(1) (V.4:159) See the footnote of (V.3:55).

(2) (V.4:159) "Before his death," has two interpretations: before Jesus' death after his descent from the heavens, or a Jew's or a Christian's death, at the time of the appearance of the Angel of Death when he will realize that 'Īsā (Jesus) was only a Messenger of Allāh, and had no share in Divinity.

(3) (V.4:163) Al-Imām Al-Bukhārī (may Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ be Merciful to him) said: How the Divine Inspiration started to be revealed to Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

We sent the revelation to Nūḥ (Noah) and the Prophets after him; We (also) sent the revelation to Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ismā'īl (Ishmael), Isḥāq (Isaac), Ya'qūb (Jacob), and *Al-Asbāṭ* [the offspring of the twelve sons of Ya'qūb (Jacob)], 'Īsā (Jesus), Ayyūb (Job), Yūnus (Jonah), Hārūn (Aaron), and Sulaimān (Solomon); and to Dāwūd (David) We gave the Zabūr (Psalms).

وَإِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَٱلْأَسْبَاطِ وَعِيسَىٰ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ وَهَٰرُونَ وَسُلَيْمَٰنَ ۚ وَءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُۥدَ زَبُورًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. And Messengers We have mentioned to you before, and Messengers We have not mentioned to you, — and to Mūsā (Moses) Allāh spoke directly.

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَٰهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِن قَبْلُ وَرُسُلًا لَّمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ ۚ وَكَلَّمَ ٱللَّهُ مُوسَىٰ تَكْلِيمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

165. Messengers as bearers of good news as well as of warning in order that mankind should have no plea against Allāh after the (coming of) Messengers. And Allāh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise.

رُّسُلًا مُّبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ حُجَّةٌۢ بَعْدَ ٱلرُّسُلِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

And the Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ: "Indeed, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as We sent the revelation to Nūḥ (Noah) and the Prophets after him." (V.4:163).

Narrated 'Umar ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ ٱللَّٰهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So, whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 1).

Narrated 'Āishah, the mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ ٱللَّٰهُ عَنْهَا: Al-Ḥārith ibn Hishām رَضِيَ ٱللَّٰهُ عَنْهُ asked Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: "O Allāh's Messenger! How is the Divine Inspiration revealed to you?" Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "Sometimes it is (revealed) like the ringing of a bell, this form of revelation is the hardest of all and then this state passes off after I have grasped what is inspired. Sometimes the angel comes in the form of a man and talks to me and I grasp whatever he says." 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّٰهُ عَنْهَا added: "Verily, I saw the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ being inspired divinely and noticed the sweat dropping from his forehead on a very cold day as the revelation was over." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 2).

166. But Allāh bears witness to that which He has sent down (the Qur'ān) to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ); He has sent it down with His Knowledge, and the angels bear witness. And Allāh is All-Sufficient as a Witness.

لَّٰكِنِ ٱللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ أَنزَلَهُۥ بِعِلْمِهِۦ ۖ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. Verily, those who disbelieve [by concealing the truth about Prophet Muḥammad (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and his message of true Islāmic Monotheism written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) with them] and prevent (mankind) from the Path of Allāh (Islāmic Monotheism); they have certainly strayed far away. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا۟ ضَلَٰلًۢا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٦٧﴾

168. Verily, those who disbelieve and did wrong [by concealing the truth about Prophet Muḥammad (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and his message of true Islāmic Monotheism written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) with them]; Allāh will not forgive them, nor will He guide them to any way — (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَظَلَمُوا۟ لَمْ يَكُنِ ٱللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ طَرِيقًا ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. Except the way of Hell, to dwell therein forever; and this is ever easy for Allāh[1].

إِلَّا طَرِيقَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. O mankind! Verily, there has come to you the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) with the truth from your Lord. So believe in him, it is better for you. But if you disbelieve, then certainly to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُمُ ٱلرَّسُولُ بِٱلْحَقِّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ وَإِن تَكْفُرُوا۟ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧٠﴾

---

(1) (V.4:169) See the footnote of (V. 3:85).

171. O people of the Scripture (Christians)! Do not exceed the limits in your religion, nor say of Allāh aught but the truth. The Messiah 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), was (no more than) a Messenger of Allāh and His Word, ("Be!" — and he was) which He bestowed on Maryam (Mary) and a spirit (*Rūḥ*)[1] created by Him; so believe in Allāh and His Messengers. Say not: "Three (trinity)!" Cease! (it is) better for you. For Allāh is (the only) One *Ilāh* (God), glorified is He (Far Exalted is He) above having a son. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. And Allāh is All-Sufficient as a Disposer of affairs[2].

يَـٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ لَا تَغْلُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلْحَقَّ ۚ إِنَّمَا ٱلْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُۥٓ أَلْقَىٰهَآ إِلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦ ۖ وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ ثَلَـٰثَةٌ ۚ ٱنتَهُوا۟ خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا ٱللَّهُ إِلَـٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ سُبْحَـٰنَهُۥٓ أَن يَكُونَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ ۘ لَّهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٧١﴾

---

(1) (V.4:171) *Rūḥ-ullāh*: According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and their students and the *Mujtahidūn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:

a) When one of the two nouns is Allāh, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g. Allāh's House (*Bait-ullāh*); Allāh's Messenger (*Rasūl-ullāh*); Allāh's slave (*'Abdullāh*); Allāh's spirit (*Rūḥ-ullāh*), the rule for the above words is that the second noun, e.g., house, messenger, slave, spirit is created by Allāh and is honourable in His Sight, and similarly, Allāh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allāh, in fact it is a soul created by Allāh, i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus). And it was His Word: "Be!" — and he was.[i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus) was created like Adam].

b) But when one of the two is Allāh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allāh e.g. Allāh's Knowledge (*'Ilm-ullah*); Allāh's Life (*ḤĀyāt-ullāh*); Allāh's Statement (*Kalām-ullāh*); Allāh's Self (*Dhat-ullāh*).

(2) (V.4:171) Narrated 'Ubadah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If anyone testifies that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone) Who has no partners, and that Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is His slave and His Messenger, and that Jesus عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ is Allāh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" — and he was) which He bestowed on Mary and a spirit (*Rūḥ*) created by Him, and that Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth — Allāh will admit him into Paradise with the deeds which he had done even if those deeds were few." (Junadah, the subnarrator said, "'Ubādah added: 'Such a person can enter Paradise through any of its eight gates he likes.'") (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 644).

172. The Messiah will never be proud to reject being a slave of Allāh, nor the angels who are the near (to Allāh). And whosoever rejects His worship and is proud, then He will gather them all together to Himself.

لَّن يَسْتَنكِفَ ٱلْمَسِيحُ أَن يَكُونَ عَبْدًا لِّلَّهِ وَلَا ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ۚ وَمَن يَسْتَنكِفْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِۦ وَيَسْتَكْبِرْ فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. So, as for those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and did deeds of righteousness, He will give them their (due) rewards and more out of His Bounty. But as for those who refused His worship and were proud, He will punish them with a painful torment. And they will not find for themselves besides Allāh any protector or helper.

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَنكَفُوا۟ وَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. O mankind! Verily, there has come to you a convincing proof (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) from your Lord; and We sent down to you a manifest light (this Qur’ān).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُم بُرْهَٰنٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. So, as for those who believed in Allāh and held fast to Him, He will admit them to His Mercy and Grace (i.e. Paradise), and guide them to Himself by a Straight Path.

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱعْتَصَمُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِى رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَيْهِ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: “Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalālah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs). If it is a man that dies leaving a sister, but no child, she shall have half the inheritance. If (such a deceased was) a woman, who left no child, her brother takes her inheritance. If there are two sisters, they shall have two-thirds of the inheritance; if there are brothers and sisters, the male will

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِى ٱلْكَلَٰلَةِ ۚ إِنِ ٱمْرُؤٌا۟ هَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُۥ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُۥٓ أُخْتٌ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ ۚ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَآ إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّهَا وَلَدٌ ۚ فَإِن كَانَتَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا ٱلثُّلُثَانِ مِمَّا تَرَكَ ۚ وَإِن كَانُوٓا۟ إِخْوَةً رِّجَالًا وَنِسَآءً فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ ۗ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَن تَضِلُّوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌۢ ﴿١٧٦﴾

have twice the share of the female. (Thus) does Allāh make clear to you (His Law) lest you go astray. And Allāh is All-Knower of everything."

(5)
Sūrat Al-Mā'idah
(The Table Spread With Food)

سُورَةُ المَائِدَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you who believe! Fulfil (your) obligations. Lawful to you (for food) are all the beasts of cattle except that which will be announced to you (herein), game (also) being unlawful when you assume *Iḥrām*[1] for *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah* (pilgrimage). Verily, Allāh commands that which He wills.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَوْفُواْ بِٱلْعُقُودِۚ أُحِلَّتْ لَكُم بَهِيمَةُ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُحِلِّي ٱلصَّيْدِ وَأَنتُمْ حُرُمٌۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ١

2. O you who believe! Violate not the sanctity of the Symbols of Allāh, nor of the Sacred Month, nor of the animals brought for sacrifice, nor the garlanded people or animals[2], nor the people coming to the Sacred House (Makkah), seeking the bounty and good pleasure of their Lord. But when you finish the *Iḥrām* (of *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah*), you may hunt, and let not the hatred of some people in (once) stopping you from *Al-Masjid-Al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) lead you to transgression (and hostility on your part). Help you one another in *Al-Birr* and *At-Taqwā*

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تُحِلُّواْ شَعَٰٓئِرَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا ٱلشَّهْرَ ٱلْحَرَامَ وَلَا ٱلْهَدْىَ وَلَا ٱلْقَلَٰٓئِدَ وَلَآ ءَآمِّينَ ٱلْبَيْتَ ٱلْحَرَامَ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَٰنًاۚ وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَٱصْطَادُواْۚ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَـَٔانُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُواْ وَتَعَاوَنُواْ عَلَى ٱلْبِرِّ وَٱلتَّقْوَىٰۖ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُواْ عَلَى ٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْعُدْوَٰنِۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ٢

---

(1) See the glossary.

(2) (V.5:2) Marked by the garlands on their necks made from the outer part of the tree-stems (of Makkah) for their security.

(virtue, righteousness and piety); but do not help one another in sin and transgression. And fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Severe in punishment.

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَيْتَةُ وَٱلدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ ٱلْخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦ وَٱلْمُنْخَنِقَةُ وَٱلْمَوْقُوذَةُ وَٱلْمُتَرَدِّيَةُ وَٱلنَّطِيحَةُ وَمَآ أَكَلَ ٱلسَّبُعُ إِلَّا مَا ذَكَّيْتُمْ وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى ٱلنُّصُبِ وَأَن تَسْتَقْسِمُوا۟ بِٱلْأَزْلَٰمِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ فِسْقٌ ۗ ٱلْيَوْمَ يَئِسَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن دِينِكُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَٱخْشَوْنِ ۚ ٱلْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِى وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ ٱلْإِسْلَٰمَ دِينًا ۚ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ فِى مَخْمَصَةٍ غَيْرَ مُتَجَانِفٍ لِّإِثْمٍ ۙ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣﴾

3. Forbidden to you (as food) are: *Al-Maitah* (the dead animals — cattle — beast not slaughtered), blood, the flesh of swine, and that on which Allāh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering, (that which has been slaughtered as a sacrifice for other than Allāh, or has been slaughtered for idols) and that which has been killed by strangling, or by a violent blow, or by a headlong fall, or by the goring of horns, and that which has been (partly) eaten by a wild animal, unless you are able to slaughter it (before its death), and that which is sacrificed (slaughtered) on *An-Nuṣub*[1] (stone-altars). (Forbidden) also is to use arrows seeking luck or decision; (all) that is *Fisqun* (disobedience of Allāh and sin). This day, those who disbelieved have given up all hope of your religion; so fear them not, but fear Me. This day, I have perfected your religion for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islām as your religion. But, as for him who is forced by severe hunger, with no inclination to sin (such can eat these above mentioned meats), then surely, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

(1) (V.5:3) See the footnotes of (V.2:135) and (V.5:90).

4. They ask you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) what is lawful for them (as food). Say: “Lawful to you are *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt* [all kinds of *Ḥalāl* (lawful-good) foods which Allāh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered edible animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits)]. And those beasts and birds of prey which you have trained as hounds, training and teaching them (to catch) in the manner as directed to you by Allāh; so eat of what they catch for you, but pronounce the Name of Allāh over it, and fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Swift in reckoning.”

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَآ أُحِلَّ لَهُمْۖ قُلْ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ
ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُ وَمَا عَلَّمْتُم مِّنَ ٱلْجَوَارِحِ
مُكَلِّبِينَ تُعَلِّمُونَهُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ ٱللَّهُۖ
فَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّآ أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟
ٱسْمَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَرِيعُ
ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٤﴾

5. Made lawful to you this day are *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt* [all kinds of *Ḥalāl* (lawful) foods, which Allāh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits). The food (slaughtered cattle, eatable animals) of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) is lawful to you and yours is lawful to them. (Lawful to you in marriage) are chaste women from the believers and chaste women from those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) before your time when you have given them their due *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), desiring chastity (i.e. taking them in legal wedlock) not committing illegal sexual intercourse, nor taking them as girl-friends. And whosoever disbelieves in Faith [i.e. in the Oneness of Allāh and in all the other Articles of Faith i.e. His (Allāh’s) Angels, His

ٱلْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُۖ وَطَعَامُ ٱلَّذِينَ
أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ حِلٌّ لَّكُمْ وَطَعَامُكُمْ
حِلٌّ لَّهُمْۖ وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ
وَٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتُ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ
مِن قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَآ ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ
مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَٰفِحِينَ وَلَا مُتَّخِذِىٓ
أَخْدَانٍۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ
عَمَلُهُۥ وَهُوَ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ مِنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٥﴾

Holy Books, His Messengers, the Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments)], then fruitless is his work; and in the Hereafter he will be among the losers.

6. O you who believe! When you intend to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), wash your faces and your hands (forearms) up to the elbows, rub (by passing wet hands over) your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles[1]. If you are in a state of *Janāba* (i.e. after a sexual discharge), purify yourselves (bathe your whole body). But if you are ill or on a journey, or any of you comes from the *Ghā’iṭ* (toilet), or you have been in contact with women (i.e. sexual intercourse), and you find no water, then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands[2]. Allāh does not want to place you in difficulty, but He wants to purify you, and to complete His Favour to you that you may be thankful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا قُمۡتُمۡ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَٱغۡسِلُواْ وُجُوهَكُمۡ وَأَيۡدِيَكُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡمَرَافِقِ وَٱمۡسَحُواْ بِرُءُوسِكُمۡ وَأَرۡجُلَكُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡكَعۡبَيۡنِۚ وَإِن كُنتُمۡ جُنُبٗا فَٱطَّهَّرُواْۚ وَإِن كُنتُم مَّرۡضَىٰٓ أَوۡ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوۡ جَآءَ أَحَدٞ مِّنكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡغَآئِطِ أَوۡ لَٰمَسۡتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَلَمۡ تَجِدُواْ مَآءٗ فَتَيَمَّمُواْ صَعِيدٗا طَيِّبٗا فَٱمۡسَحُواْ بِوُجُوهِكُمۡ وَأَيۡدِيكُم مِّنۡهُۚ مَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيَجۡعَلَ عَلَيۡكُم مِّنۡ حَرَجٖ وَلَٰكِن يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمۡ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعۡمَتَهُۥ عَلَيۡكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَشۡكُرُونَ ٦

---

(1) (V.5:6) The superiority of ablution. And *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* (the parts of the body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution.

Narrated Nu‘aim Al-Mujmir: Once I went up the roof of the mosque along with Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ. He performed ablution and said, “I heard the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, ‘On the Day of Resurrection, my followers will be called *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* from the traces of ablution and whoever can increase the area of his radiance* should do so (by performing ablution in the most perfect manner).’” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.138).

* The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ did not increase the area more than what is washed of the body parts while doing ablution as Allāh ordered to be washed in the Qur’ān. [For details about *Wuḍu* (ablution), see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, (The Book of Ablution)].

(2) (V.5:6) Strike your hands on the earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other and then blow off the dust from them and then pass (rub) them on your face: this is called *Tayammum*.

7. And remember Allāh's Favour on you and His Covenant with which He bound you when you said: "We hear and we obey." And fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of that which is in the (secrets of your) breasts.

وَٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَمِيثَٰقَهُ
ٱلَّذِي وَاثَقَكُم بِهِۦٓ إِذۡ قُلۡتُمۡ سَمِعۡنَا
وَأَطَعۡنَاۖ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ
ٱلصُّدُورِ ٧

8. O you who believe! Stand out firmly for Allāh as just witnesses; and let not the enmity and hatred of others make you avoid justice. Be just: that is nearer to piety; and fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ كُونُواْ قَوَّٰمِينَ لِلَّهِ
شُهَدَآءَ بِٱلۡقِسۡطِۖ وَلَا يَجۡرِمَنَّكُمۡ شَنَـَٔانُ قَوۡمٍ
عَلَىٰٓ أَلَّا تَعۡدِلُواْۚ ٱعۡدِلُواْ هُوَ أَقۡرَبُ لِلتَّقۡوَىٰۖ
وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرُۢ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ ٨

9. Allāh has promised those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do deeds of righteousness, that for them there is forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَأَجۡرٌ عَظِيمٞ ٩

10. And those who disbelieve and deny our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) are those who will be the dwellers of the Hell-fire.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَكَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ
أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ١٠

11. O you who believe! Remember the Favour of Allāh on you when some people desired (made a plan) to stretch out their hands against you, but (Allāh) held back their hands from you. So fear Allāh. And in Allāh let the believers put their trust.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذۡ هَمَّ قَوۡمٌ أَن يَبۡسُطُوٓاْ إِلَيۡكُمۡ
أَيۡدِيَهُمۡ فَكَفَّ أَيۡدِيَهُمۡ عَنكُمۡۖ وَٱتَّقُواْ
ٱللَّهَۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلۡيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ١١

12. Indeed, Allāh took the covenant from the Children of Israel (Jews), and We appointed twelve leaders among them. And Allāh said: "I am with you if you perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and believe in My Messengers; honour and assist them,

۞وَلَقَدۡ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِيثَٰقَ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ
وَبَعَثۡنَا مِنۡهُمُ ٱثۡنَيۡ عَشَرَ نَقِيبٗاۖ وَقَالَ ٱللَّهُ
إِنِّي مَعَكُمۡۖ لَئِنۡ أَقَمۡتُمُ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَيۡتُمُ
ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَءَامَنتُم بِرُسُلِي وَعَزَّرۡتُمُوهُمۡ
وَأَقۡرَضۡتُمُ ٱللَّهَ قَرۡضًا حَسَنٗا لَّأُكَفِّرَنَّ

عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنَّـٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ ۚ فَمَن كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ مِنكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿١٢﴾

and lend a good loan to Allāh, verily, I will expiate your sins and admit you to Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise). But if any of you after this, disbelieved, he has indeed gone astray from the Straight Path.”

فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِم مِّيثَـٰقَهُمْ لَعَنَّـٰهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَـٰسِيَةً ۖ يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ عَن مَّوَاضِعِهِۦ ۙ وَنَسُوا۟ حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۚ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَىٰ خَآئِنَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۖ فَٱعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَٱصْفَحْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. So, because of their breach of their covenant, We cursed them and made their hearts grow hard. They change the words from their (right) places and have abandoned a good part of the Message that was sent to them[1]. And you will not cease to discover deceit in them, except a few of them. But forgive them and overlook (their misdeeds). Verily, Allāh loves *Al-Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[2].

وَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا نَصَـٰرَىٰٓ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَـٰقَهُمْ فَنَسُوا۟ حَظًّا مِّمَّا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَأَغْرَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ ٱلْعَدَاوَةَ وَٱلْبَغْضَآءَ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ ۚ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And from those who call themselves Christians, We took their covenant, but they have abandoned a good part of the Message that was sent to them[3]. So We planted amongst them enmity and hatred till the Day of Resurrection (when they discarded Allāh’s Book, disobeyed Allāh’s Messengers and His Orders and transgressed beyond bounds in Allāh’s disobedience); and Allāh will inform them of what they used to do.

---

(1) (V.5:13):

a) i.e. the Jews were ordered in the Taurāt (Torah) to follow Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ when he would come as a Messenger of Allāh to all mankind. [See (V.7:157) and its footnote].

b) See the footnote of (V.41:46).

(2) (V.5:13) See (V.2:112).

(3) (V.5:14):

a) The Christians were ordered in the Injeel (Gospel) to follow Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ when he would come as a Messenger of Allāh to all mankind. [See (V.7:157) and its footnote].

b) See the footnote of (V.41:46).

15. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Now has come to you Our Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) explaining to you much of that which you used to hide from the Scripture and pass over (i.e. leaving out without explaining) much. Indeed, there has come to you from Allāh a light (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) and a plain Book (this Qur'ān).

يَٰٓأَهۡلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ قَدۡ جَآءَكُمۡ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمۡ كَثِيرٗا مِّمَّا كُنتُمۡ تُخۡفُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَيَعۡفُواْ عَن كَثِيرٖۚ قَدۡ جَآءَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ نُورٞ وَكِتَٰبٞ مُّبِينٞ ١٥

16. Wherewith, Allāh guides all those who seek His Good Pleasure to ways of peace, and He brings them out of darkness by His Will to light and guides them to a Straight Way (Islāmic Monotheism).

يَهۡدِي بِهِ ٱللَّهُ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ رِضۡوَٰنَهُۥ سُبُلَ ٱلسَّلَٰمِ وَيُخۡرِجُهُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ بِإِذۡنِهِۦ وَيَهۡدِيهِمۡ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ١٦

17. Surely, in disbelief are they who say that Allāh is the Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary)[1]. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Who then has the least power against Allāh, if He were to destroy the Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), his mother, and all those who are on the earth together?" And to Allāh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them. He creates what He wills. And Allāh is Able to do all things.

لَّقَدۡ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡمَسِيحُ ٱبۡنُ مَرۡيَمَۚ قُلۡ فَمَن يَمۡلِكُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـًٔا إِنۡ أَرَادَ أَن يُهۡلِكَ ٱلۡمَسِيحَ ٱبۡنَ مَرۡيَمَ وَأُمَّهُۥ وَمَن فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗاۗ وَلِلَّهِ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَاۚ يَخۡلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١٧

18. And (both) the Jews and the Christians say: "We are the children of Allāh and His loved ones." Say: "Why then does He punish you for your sins?" Nay, you are but human beings of those He has created, He forgives whom He wills and He

وَقَالَتِ ٱلۡيَهُودُ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ نَحۡنُ أَبۡنَٰٓؤُاْ ٱللَّهِ وَأَحِبَّٰٓؤُهُۥۚ قُلۡ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُم بِذُنُوبِكُمۖ بَلۡ أَنتُم بَشَرٞ مِّمَّنۡ خَلَقَۚ يَغۡفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَلِلَّهِ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَاۖ وَإِلَيۡهِ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ١٨

(1) (V. 5:17) See the footnotes of (V. 4:171).

punishes whom He wills. And to Allāh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them; and to Him is the return (of all).

19. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Now has come to you Our Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) making (things) clear to you, after a break in (the series of) Messengers, lest you say: “There came to us no bringer of glad tidings and no warner[1]”. But now has come to you a bringer of glad tidings and a warner. And Allāh is Able to do all things.

يَٰٓأَهۡلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ قَدۡ جَآءَكُمۡ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ
لَكُمۡ عَلَىٰ فَتۡرَةٖ مِّنَ ٱلرُّسُلِ أَن تَقُولُواْ مَا
جَآءَنَا مِنۢ بَشِيرٖ وَلَا نَذِيرٖۖ فَقَدۡ جَآءَكُم
بَشِيرٞ وَنَذِيرٞۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١٩

20. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: “O my people! Remember the Favour of Allāh to you when He made Prophets among you, made you kings and gave you what He had not given to any other among the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn, of your time-period in the past).”

وَإِذۡ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوۡمِهِۦ يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱذۡكُرُواْ
نِعۡمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذۡ جَعَلَ فِيكُمۡ
أَنۢبِيَآءَ وَجَعَلَكُم مُّلُوكٗا وَءَاتَىٰكُم مَّا لَمۡ
يُؤۡتِ أَحَدٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٢٠

21. “O my people! Enter the holy land (Palestine) which Allāh has assigned to you and turn not back (in flight); for then you will be returned as losers.”

يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱدۡخُلُواْ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ ٱلۡمُقَدَّسَةَ ٱلَّتِي
كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمۡ وَلَا تَرۡتَدُّواْ عَلَىٰٓ
أَدۡبَارِكُمۡ فَتَنقَلِبُواْ خَٰسِرِينَ ٢١

22. They said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! In it (this holy land) are a people of great strength, and we shall never enter it till they leave it; when they leave, then we will enter.”

قَالُواْ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّ فِيهَا قَوۡمٗا جَبَّارِينَ وَإِنَّا
لَن نَّدۡخُلَهَا حَتَّىٰ يَخۡرُجُواْ مِنۡهَا فَإِن يَخۡرُجُواْ
مِنۡهَا فَإِنَّا دَٰخِلُونَ ٢٢

---

(1) (V.5:19):

a) See the footnote of (V.3:85) and see (V.3:116).

b) See the footnote (B) of (V.2:252).

23. Two men of those who feared (Allāh and) on whom Allāh had bestowed His Grace (they were Yūsha' and Kālab) said: "Assault them through the gate; for when you are in, victory will be yours; and put your trust in Allāh if you are indeed believers."

قَالَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ٱدْخُلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْبَابَ فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمُوهُ فَإِنَّكُمْ غَٰلِبُونَ ۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَتَوَكَّلُوٓا۟ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. They said: "O Mūsā (Moses)! We shall never enter it as long as they are there. So, go you and your Lord and fight you two, we are sitting right here."

قَالُوا۟ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّا لَن نَّدْخُلَهَآ أَبَدًا مَّا دَامُوا۟ فِيهَا فَٱذْهَبْ أَنتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَٰتِلَآ إِنَّا هَٰهُنَا قَٰعِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. He [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "O my Lord! I have power only over myself and my brother, so separate us from the people who are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allāh)!"

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّى لَآ أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِى وَأَخِى ۖ فَٱفْرُقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. (Allāh) said: "Therefore it (this holy land) is forbidden to them for forty years; in distraction they will wander through the land. So, be not sorrowful over the people who are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allāh)."

قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ۛ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً ۛ يَتِيهُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And (O Muḥammad ﷺ) recite to them (the Jews) the story of the two sons of Adam (Hābīl and Qābīl-Abel and Cain) in truth; when each offered a sacrifice (to Allāh), it was accepted from one but not from the other. The latter said to the former: "I will surely kill you[1]". The former said: "Verily,

۞ وَٱتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ٱبْنَىْ ءَادَمَ بِٱلْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ ٱلْءَاخَرِ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

(1) (V.5:27):

a) Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None (no human being) is killed or murdered (unjustly), but a part of responsibility for the crime is laid on the first son of Adam who invented the tradition of killing (murdering) on the earth. (It is said that he was Qābīl)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.6).

Allāh accepts only from those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2)."

28. "If you do stretch your hand against me to kill me, I shall never stretch my hand against you to kill you: for I fear Allāh, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists)."

لَئِنۢ بَسَطتَ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقۡتُلَنِي مَآ أَنَا۠ بِبَاسِطٖ يَدِيَ إِلَيۡكَ لِأَقۡتُلَكَۖ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٢٨

29. "Verily, I intend to let you draw my sin on yourself as well as yours. Then you will be one of the dwellers of the Fire; and that is the recompense of the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers)."

إِنِّيٓ أُرِيدُ أَن تَبُوٓأَ بِإِثۡمِي وَإِثۡمِكَ فَتَكُونَ مِنۡ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلنَّارِۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَٰٓؤُاْ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٢٩

30. So (Qābīl's) mind encouraged him to murder his brother, so he murdered him and became of the losers.

فَطَوَّعَتۡ لَهُۥ نَفۡسُهُۥ قَتۡلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُۥ فَأَصۡبَحَ مِنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٣٠

31. Then Allāh sent a crow which scratched the ground to show him how to hide the dead body of his brother. He (the murderer) said: "Woe to me! Am I not even able to be as this crow and to hide the dead body of my brother?" Then he became one of those who regretted.

فَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ غُرَابٗا يَبۡحَثُ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لِيُرِيَهُۥ كَيۡفَ يُوَٰرِي سَوۡءَةَ أَخِيهِۚ قَالَ يَٰوَيۡلَتَىٰٓ أَعَجَزۡتُ أَنۡ أَكُونَ مِثۡلَ هَٰذَا ٱلۡغُرَابِ فَأُوَٰرِيَ سَوۡءَةَ أَخِيۖ فَأَصۡبَحَ مِنَ ٱلنَّٰدِمِينَ ٣١

32. Because of that, We ordained for the Children of Israel that, if anyone killed a person not in retaliation of murder, or to spread mischief in the land — it would be as if he killed all mankind, and if anyone saved a life, it would be as if he saved the life of all mankind. And indeed, there

مِنۡ أَجۡلِ ذَٰلِكَ كَتَبۡنَا عَلَىٰ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ أَنَّهُۥ مَن قَتَلَ نَفۡسَۢا بِغَيۡرِ نَفۡسٍ أَوۡ فَسَادٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ ٱلنَّاسَ جَمِيعٗا وَمَنۡ أَحۡيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَآ أَحۡيَا ٱلنَّاسَ جَمِيعٗاۚ وَلَقَدۡ جَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُنَا بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ ثُمَّ إِنَّ كَثِيرٗا مِّنۡهُم بَعۡدَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَمُسۡرِفُونَ ٣٢

b) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "After me (i.e., after my death), do not become disbelievers, by striking (cutting) the necks of one another." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.7).

came to them Our Messengers with clear proofs, evidences, and signs, even then, after that, many of them continued to exceed the limits (e.g. by unjustly oppressing and exceeding beyond the limits set by Allāh by committing the major sins) in the land![1]

33. The recompense of those who wage war against Allāh and His Messenger (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and do mischief in the land is only that they shall be killed or crucified or their hands and their feet be cut off from opposite sides, or be exiled from the land. That is their disgrace in this world, and a great torment is theirs in the Hereafter.

إِنَّمَا جَزَٰٓؤُاْ ٱلَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَيَسۡعَوۡنَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَسَادًا أَن يُقَتَّلُوٓاْ أَوۡ يُصَلَّبُوٓاْ أَوۡ تُقَطَّعَ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ وَأَرۡجُلُهُم مِّنۡ خِلَٰفٍ أَوۡ يُنفَوۡاْ مِنَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ ذَٰلِكَ لَهُمۡ خِزۡيٞ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ وَلَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ٣٣

34. Except for those who (having fled away and then) came back (as Muslims) with repentance before they fall into your power; in that case, know that Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُواْ مِن قَبۡلِ أَن تَقۡدِرُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡۖ فَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٣٤

35. O you who believe! Do your duty to Allāh and fear Him. And seek the means of approach to Him, and strive hard in His Cause (as much as you can), so that you may be successful[2].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱبۡتَغُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِ ٱلۡوَسِيلَةَ وَجَٰهِدُواْ فِي سَبِيلِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُفۡلِحُونَ ٣٥

---

(1) (V.5:32) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The biggest of *Al-Kabā'ir* (the great sins) are:

a) To join others as partners in worship with Allāh,
b) to murder a human being,
c) to be undutiful to one's parents
d) and to make a false statement," or said, "to give a false witness."(*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.10).

(2) (V.5:35) See the footnote of (V.2:186).

36. Verily, those who disbelieve, if they had all that is on the earth, and as much again therewith to ransom themselves thereby from the torment on the Day of Resurrection, it would never be accepted of them, and theirs would be a painful torment[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُم مَّا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ
جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُۥ مَعَهُۥ لِيَفْتَدُواْ بِهِۦ مِنْ
عَذَابِ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَا تُقُبِّلَ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ٣٦

37. They will long to get out of the Fire, but never will they get out therefrom; and theirs will be a lasting torment.

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يَخْرُجُواْ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَمَا هُم
بِخَٰرِجِينَ مِنْهَا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ٣٧

38. And (as for) the male thief and the female thief, cut off (from the wrist joint) their (right) hands as a recompense for that which they committed, a punishment by way of example from Allāh. And Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَٱلسَّارِقُ وَٱلسَّارِقَةُ فَٱقْطَعُوٓاْ أَيْدِيَهُمَا
جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَٰلًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ٣٨

39. But whosoever repents after his crime and does righteous good deeds (by obeying Allāh), then verily, Allāh will pardon him (accept his repentance). Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَمَن تَابَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِۦ وَأَصْلَحَ فَإِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ٣٩

40. Know you not that to Allāh (Alone) belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! He punishes whom He wills and He forgives whom He wills. And Allāh is Able to do all things.

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ يُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن
يَشَآءُ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٤٠

41. O Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Let not those who hurry to fall into disbelief grieve you, of such who say: “We believe” with their mouths, but their hearts have no faith. And of the Jews are men who listen much and eagerly to lies — listen to others who

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرَّسُولُ لَا يَحْزُنكَ ٱلَّذِينَ
يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِي ٱلْكُفْرِ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓاْ
ءَامَنَّا بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَلَمْ تُؤْمِن قُلُوبُهُمْ وَمِنَ
ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ سَمَّٰعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ سَمَّٰعُونَ
لِقَوْمٍ ءَاخَرِينَ لَمْ يَأْتُوكَ يُحَرِّفُونَ ٱلْكَلِمَ

(1) (V.5:36) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

have not come to you. They change the words from their places; they say, “If you are given this, take it, but if you are not given this, then beware!” And whomsoever Allāh wants to put in *Al-Fitnah* (error, because of his rejecting of Faith), you can do nothing for him against Allāh. Those are the ones whose hearts Allāh does not want to purify (from disbelief and hypocrisy); for them there is disgrace in this world, and in the Hereafter a great torment.

مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَوَاضِعِهِۦۖ يَقُولُونَ إِنۡ أُوتِيتُمۡ
هَٰذَا فَخُذُوهُ وَإِن لَّمۡ تُؤۡتَوۡهُ فَٱحۡذَرُواْۚ
وَمَن يُرِدِ ٱللَّهُ فِتۡنَتَهُۥ فَلَن تَمۡلِكَ لَهُۥ مِنَ
ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـًٔاۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَمۡ يُرِدِ ٱللَّهُ أَن
يُطَهِّرَ قُلُوبَهُمۡۚ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا خِزۡيٞۖ وَلَهُمۡ
فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٞ ٤١

42. (They like to) listen to falsehood, to devour anything forbidden. So, if they come to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), either judge between them, or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they cannot hurt you in the least. And if you judge, judge with justice between them. Verily, Allāh loves those who act justly.

سَمَّٰعُونَ لِلۡكَذِبِ أَكَّٰلُونَ لِلسُّحۡتِۚ
فَإِن جَآءُوكَ فَٱحۡكُم بَيۡنَهُمۡ أَوۡ أَعۡرِضۡ
عَنۡهُمۡۖ وَإِن تُعۡرِضۡ عَنۡهُمۡ فَلَن يَضُرُّوكَ
شَيۡـٔٗاۖ وَإِنۡ حَكَمۡتَ فَٱحۡكُم بَيۡنَهُم
بِٱلۡقِسۡطِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُقۡسِطِينَ ٤٢

43. But how do they come to you for a decision while they have the Taurāt (Torah), in which is the (plain) Decision of Allāh; yet even after that, they turn away. For they are not (really) believers.

وَكَيۡفَ يُحَكِّمُونَكَ وَعِندَهُمُ ٱلتَّوۡرَىٰةُ فِيهَا
حُكۡمُ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوۡنَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ ذَٰلِكَۚ
وَمَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ بِٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٤٣

44. Verily, We did send down the Taurāt (Torah) [to Mūsā (Moses)], therein was guidance and light, by which the Prophets, who submitted themselves to Allāh’s Will, judged for the Jews. And the rabbis and the priests [too judged for the Jews by the Taurāt (Torah) after those Prophets], for to them was entrusted the protection

إِنَّآ أَنزَلۡنَا ٱلتَّوۡرَىٰةَ فِيهَا هُدٗى وَنُورٞۚ يَحۡكُمُ
بِهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّونَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسۡلَمُواْ لِلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ
وَٱلرَّبَّٰنِيُّونَ وَٱلۡأَحۡبَارُ بِمَا ٱسۡتُحۡفِظُواْ مِن
كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ وَكَانُواْ عَلَيۡهِ شُهَدَآءَۚ فَلَا تَخۡشَوُاْ
ٱلنَّاسَ وَٱخۡشَوۡنِ وَلَا تَشۡتَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِي ثَمَنٗا
قَلِيلٗاۚ وَمَن لَّمۡ يَحۡكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ٤٤

of Allāh's Book, and they were witnesses thereto. Therefore, fear not men, but fear Me (O Jews) and sell not My Verses for a miserable price. And whosoever does not judge by what Allāh has revealed, such are the *Kāfirūn* (i.e. disbelievers — of a lesser degree as they do not act on Allāh's Laws)[1].

45. And We ordained therein for them: "Life for life,[2] an eye for an eye, a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth, and wounds equal for equal." But if anyone remits the retaliation by way of charity, it shall be for him an expiation. And whosoever does not judge by that which Allāh has revealed, such are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers — of a lesser degree).

وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَآ أَنَّ ٱلنَّفْسَ بِٱلنَّفْسِ وَٱلْعَيْنَ بِٱلْعَيْنِ وَٱلْأَنفَ بِٱلْأَنفِ وَٱلْأُذُنَ بِٱلْأُذُنِ وَٱلسِّنَّ بِٱلسِّنِّ وَٱلْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَن تَصَدَّقَ بِهِۦ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَّهُۥ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And in their footsteps, We sent 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary),[3]

وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَـٰرِهِم بِعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ ۖ

(1) (V.5:44) For different degrees of *Kufr* (Disbelief) see Appendix 2, "Polytheism and Disbelief".

(2) (V. 5:45) Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The blood of a Muslim who confesses that *Lā ilaha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that I am the Messenger of Allāh, cannot be shed except in three cases:

a) Life for life in case of intentional murder without right [i.e. in *Qiṣāṣ* (Law of Equality in punishment)],
b) A married person who commits illegal sexual intercourse, and
c) The one who reverts from Islām (an apostate) and leaves the group of Muslims (by innovating heresy, new ideas, new things in the Islāmic Religion). (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī,* Vol. 15, page No.220, for details). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.17).

(3) (V.5:46) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "I am the nearest of all the people to the son of Maryam (Mary), and all the Prophets are paternal brothers, and there has been no Prophet between me and him [i.e., 'Īsā (Jesus)]." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 651).

وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلۡإِنجِيلَ فِيهِ هُدٗى وَنُورٞ
وَمُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِ مِنَ ٱلتَّوۡرَىٰةِ
وَهُدٗى وَمَوۡعِظَةٗ لِّلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٤٦

confirming the Taurāt (Torah) that had come before him, and We gave him the Injeel (Gospel), in which was guidance and light and confirmation of the Taurāt (Torah) that had come before it, guidance and an admonition for *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2).

وَلۡيَحۡكُمۡ أَهۡلُ ٱلۡإِنجِيلِ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
فِيهِۚ وَمَن لَّمۡ يَحۡكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡفَٰسِقُونَ ٤٧

47. Let the people of the Injeel (Gospel) judge by what Allāh has revealed therein. And whosoever does not judge by what Allāh has revealed, (then) such (people) are the *Fāsiqūn* [the rebellious i.e. disobedient (of a lesser degree) to Allāh].

وَأَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ مُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا
بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَمُهَيۡمِنًا عَلَيۡهِۖ
فَٱحۡكُم بَيۡنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعۡ
أَهۡوَآءَهُمۡ عَمَّا جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلۡحَقِّۚ لِكُلّٖ جَعَلۡنَا
مِنكُمۡ شِرۡعَةٗ وَمِنۡهَاجٗاۚ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ
لَجَعَلَكُمۡ أُمَّةٗ وَٰحِدَةٗ وَلَٰكِن لِّيَبۡلُوَكُمۡ فِي
مَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمۡۖ فَٱسۡتَبِقُواْ ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِۚ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ
مَرۡجِعُكُمۡ جَمِيعٗا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمۡ
فِيهِ تَخۡتَلِفُونَ ٤٨

48. And We have sent down to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (this Qur’ān) in truth, confirming the Scriptures (Books) that came before it and *Muhaiminan* (trustworthy in highness and a witness) over them (old Scriptures)[1]. So judge among them by what Allāh has revealed, and follow not their vain desires, diverging away from the truth that has come to you. To each among you, We have prescribed a law and a clear way. If Allāh had willed, He would have made you one nation, but that (He) may test you in what He has given you; so compete in good deeds. The return of you all is to Allāh; then He will inform you about that in which you used to differ.

(1) (V.5:48) *Muhaimin*: that which testifies the truth that is therein and falsifies the falsehood that is added therein.

49. And so judge (you O Muḥammad ﷺ) among them by what Allāh has revealed and follow not their vain desires, but beware of them lest they turn you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) far away from some of that which Allāh has sent down to you. And if they turn away, then know that Allāh's Will is to punish them for some sins of theirs. And truly, most of men are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious and disobedient to Allāh).

وَأَنِ ٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ وَٱحْذَرْهُمْ أَن يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنۢ بَعْضِ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَٱعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُصِيبَهُم بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Do they then seek the judgement of (the days of) Ignorance?[1] And who is better in judgement than Allāh for a people who have firm Faith.

أَفَحُكْمَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ يَبْغُونَ ۚ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ حُكْمًا لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. O you who believe! Take not the Jews and the Christians as *Auliyā'* (friends, protectors, helpers), they are but *Auliyā'* of each other. And if any amongst you takes them as *Auliyā'*, then surely he is one of them. Verily, Allāh guides not those people who are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers and unjust).

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا۟ ٱلْيَهُودَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۘ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ فَإِنَّهُۥ مِنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And you see those in whose hearts there is a disease (of hypocrisy), they hurry to their friendship, saying: "We fear lest some misfortune of a disaster may befall us." Perhaps Allāh may bring a victory or a decision according to His Will. Then they will become

فَتَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَىٰٓ أَن تُصِيبَنَا دَآئِرَةٌ ۚ فَعَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَأْتِىَ بِٱلْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ مِّنْ عِندِهِۦ فَيُصْبِحُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَسَرُّوا۟ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ نَٰدِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.5:50): Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most hated persons to Allāh are three:

a) A person who deviates from the right conduct, i.e., an evil doer, in the *Ḥaram* (sanctuaries of Makkah and Al-Madinah);
b) a person who wants that the traditions of the pre-Islāmic period of Ignorance should remain in Islām; and
c) a person who seeks to shed somebody's blood without any right." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9. *Ḥadīth* No. 21).

regretful for what they have been keeping as a secret in themselves.

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ
أَقۡسَمُواْ بِٱللَّهِ جَهۡدَ أَيۡمَٰنِهِمۡ إِنَّهُمۡ لَمَعَكُمۡۚ
حَبِطَتۡ أَعۡمَٰلُهُمۡ فَأَصۡبَحُواْ خَٰسِرِينَ ٥٣

53. And those who believe will say: "Are these the men (hypocrites) who swore their strongest oaths by Allāh that they were with you (Muslims)?" All that they did has been in vain (because of their hypocrisy), and they have become the losers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَن يَرۡتَدَّ مِنكُمۡ
عَن دِينِهِۦ فَسَوۡفَ يَأۡتِي ٱللَّهُ بِقَوۡمٖ يُحِبُّهُمۡ
وَيُحِبُّونَهُۥٓ أَذِلَّةٍ عَلَى ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ أَعِزَّةٍ
عَلَى ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ يُجَٰهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ
وَلَا يَخَافُونَ لَوۡمَةَ لَآئِمٖۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ
يُؤۡتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٥٤

54. O you who believe! Whoever from among you turns back from his religion (Islām), Allāh will bring a people whom He will love and who will love Him; humble towards the believers, stern towards the disbelievers, fighting in the Way of Allāh, and never fearing the blame of the blamers. That is the Grace of Allāh which He bestows on whom He wills. And Allāh is All-Sufficient for His creatures' needs, All-Knower.

إِنَّمَا وَلِيُّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ
ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤۡتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ
وَهُمۡ رَٰكِعُونَ ٥٥

55. Verily, your *Walī* (Protector or Helper) is none other than Allāh, His Messenger (ﷺ), and the believers, — those who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give Zakāt, and they are *Rāki'ūn*[1] (those who bow down or submit themselves with obedience to Allāh in prayer).

وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ
فَإِنَّ حِزۡبَ ٱللَّهِ هُمُ ٱلۡغَٰلِبُونَ ٥٦

56. And whosoever takes Allāh, His Messenger (ﷺ), and those who have believed, as Protectors, then the party of Allāh will be victorious[2].

(1) (V.5:55) See the footnote of (V.2:43).

(2) (V.5:56) See the footnotes (A) and (B) of (V.27:59).

57. O you who believe! Take not as *Auliyā'* (protectors and helpers) those who take your religion as a mockery and fun from among those who received the Scripture (Jews and Christians) before you, nor from among the disbelievers; and fear Allāh if you indeed are true believers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَتَّخِذُواْ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُواْ دِينَكُمْ هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَٱلْكُفَّارَ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And when you proclaim the call for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* [call for the prayer (*Adhān*)], they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not[1].

وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ ٱتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Say: "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Do you criticize us for no other reason than that we believe in Allāh, and in (the revelation) which has been sent down to us and in that which has been sent down before (us), and that most of you are *Fāsiqūn* [rebellious and disobedient (to Allāh)]?"

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ هَلْ تَنقِمُونَ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَآ أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلُ وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

---

(1) (V.5:58) How the *Adhān* (the call to prayer)* for the prayer was started. And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

a) "And when you proclaim the call to prayer (*Adhān*) they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not." (V.5:58).

b) And also the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "When the call (*Adhān*) for the prayer is proclaimed on the day of Friday." (V.62:9).

Narrated Anas رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The people mentioned the fire and the bell (they suggested those as signals to indicate the starting of prayers), and by that they mentioned the Jews and the Christians, then Bilāl was ordered to pronounce *Adhān* for the prayer by saying its wordings twice (in doubles), and for the *Iqāmah* (the call for the actual standing for the prayers in rows) by saying its wordings once (in singles) (*Iqāmah* is pronounced when the people are ready for the prayer). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 577).

* The wording of *Adhān: Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar; Ash-hadu an lā ilah illallāh, Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh; Ash-hadu anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-Ullāh, Ash-hadu anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-Ullāh; Ḥayya-'alaṣ-Ṣalāh, Ḥayya 'alaṣ-Ṣalāh; Ḥayya 'alal-Falāḥ, Ḥayya 'alal-Falāḥ; Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar; Lā ilāha illallāh.*

60. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to the people of the Scripture): "Shall I inform you of something worse than that, regarding the recompense from Allāh? Those (Jews) who incurred the Curse of Allāh and His Wrath, and those of whom (some) He transformed into monkeys and swines, and those who worshipped *Ṭāghūt*[1] (false deities); such are worse in rank (on the Day of Resurrection in the Hell-fire), and far more astray from the Right Path (in the life of this world)."

قُلْ هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُم بِشَرٍّ مِّن ذَٰلِكَ مَثُوبَةً عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ مَن لَّعَنَهُ ٱللَّهُ وَغَضِبَ عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْقِرَدَةَ وَٱلْخَنَازِيرَ وَعَبَدَ ٱلطَّٰغُوتَ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ عَن سَوَآءِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. When they come to you, they say: "We believe." But in fact they enter with (an intention of) disbelief and they go out with the same. And Allāh knows all what they were hiding.

وَإِذَا جَآءُوكُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا وَقَد دَّخَلُوا۟ بِٱلْكُفْرِ وَهُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And you see many of them (Jews) hurrying towards sin and transgression, and eating illegal things [as bribes and *Ribā* (usury)]. Evil indeed is that which they have been doing.

وَتَرَىٰ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِى ٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْعُدْوَٰنِ وَأَكْلِهِمُ ٱلسُّحْتَ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Why do not the rabbis and the religious learned men forbid them from uttering sinful words and from eating illegal things. Evil indeed is that which they have been performing.

لَوْلَا يَنْهَىٰهُمُ ٱلرَّبَّٰنِيُّونَ وَٱلْأَحْبَارُ عَن قَوْلِهِمُ ٱلْإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ ٱلسُّحْتَ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. The Jews say: "Allāh's Hand is tied up (i.e. He does not give and spend of His Bounty)." Be their hands tied up and be they accursed for what

وَقَالَتِ ٱلْيَهُودُ يَدُ ٱللَّهِ مَغْلُولَةٌ ۚ غُلَّتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَلُعِنُوا۟ بِمَا قَالُوا۟ ۘ بَلْ يَدَاهُ مَبْسُوطَتَانِ يُنفِقُ كَيْفَ يَشَآءُ ۚ

(1) (V.5:60) *Ṭāghūt*: See the footnote of (V.2:256).

وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن
رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَـٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۚ وَأَلْقَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ ٱلْعَدَٰوَةَ
وَٱلْبَغْضَآءَ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ ۚ كُلَّمَآ أَوْقَدُوا۟ نَارًا
لِّلْحَرْبِ أَطْفَأَهَا ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
فَسَادًا ۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

they uttered. Nay, both His Hands[1] are widely outstretched. He spends (of His Bounty) as He wills. Verily, the Revelation that has come to you from your Lord (Allāh) increases in most of them (their) obstinate rebellion and disbelief. We have put enmity and hatred amongst them till the Day of Resurrection. Every time they kindled the fire of war, Allāh extinguished it; and they (ever) strive to make mischief on the earth. And Allāh does not like the *Mufsidūn* (mischief-makers).

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟
لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ وَلَأَدْخَلْنَـٰهُمْ
جَنَّـٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. And if only the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) had believed (in Muḥammad ﷺ) and warded off evil (sin, ascribing partners to Allāh) and had become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2), We would indeed have expiated from them their sins and admitted them to Gardens of pleasure (in Paradise).

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِم مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا۟ مِن فَوْقِهِمْ
وَمِن تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِم ۚ مِّنْهُمْ أُمَّةٌ مُّقْتَصِدَةٌ ۖ
وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ سَآءَ مَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. And if only they had acted according to the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), and what has (now) been sent down to them from their Lord (the Qur'ān), they would surely have gotten provision from above them and from underneath their feet. There are from among them people who are

---

(1) (V.5:64) *Ṣifāt-ullāh* صفات الله عَزَّوَجَلَّ (Qualities of Allāh): [See the footnote of (V.3:73)].
Narrated Ibn 'Umar: رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth by His Hand, and all the heavens in His Right, and then He will say, 'I am the King'".
Abu Hurairah said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Allāh will grasp the (planet of) earth'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 509).

on the right course (i.e. they act on the revelation and believe in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ as 'Abdullāh ibn Salām[1] رضي الله عنه), but many of them do evil deeds.

۞ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۖ وَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُۥ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message. Allāh will protect you from mankind. Verily, Allāh guides not the people who disbelieve.

---

(1) (V.5:66) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When the news of the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ, in Al-Madinah reached 'Abdullāh ibn Salām, he went to him (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ) to ask him about certain things. He said, "I am going to ask you about three things which only a Prophet can answer: What is the first sign of The Hour? What is the first food which the people of Paradise will eat? Why does a child attract the similarity to his father or to his mother?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) has just now informed me of that." Ibn Salām said, "He [i.e. Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] is the enemy of the Jews from amongst the angels." The Prophet ﷺ said, "As for the first sign of The Hour, it will be a fire that will collect (or gather) the people from the east to the west. As for the first meal which the people of Paradise will eat, it will be the caudate (extra) lobe of the fish-liver. As for the child, if the man's discharge precedes the woman's discharge, the child attracts the similarity to the man, and if the woman's discharge precedes the man's, then the child attracts the similarity to the woman." On this, 'Abdullāh ibn Salām said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that you are the Messenger of Allāh", and added, "O Allāh's Messenger! Jews make such lies as to make one astonished, so please ask them about me before they know about my conversion to Islām." The Jews came and the Prophet ﷺ said, "What kind of man is 'Abdullāh ibn Salām among you?" They replied, "The best of us and the son of the best of us and the most superior among us, and the son of the most superior among us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What would you think if 'Abdullāh ibn Salām should embrace Islām?" They said, "May Allāh protect him from that." The Prophet ﷺ repeated his question and they gave the same answer, then 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه came out to them and said. "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh!" On this, the Jews said, "He is the most wicked among us and the son of the most wicked among us." So they degraded him. On this, he (i.e.'Abdullāh ibn Salām) said, "It is this that I was afraid of, O Allāh's Messenger." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.275).

68. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! You have nothing (as regards guidance) till you act according to the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), and what has (now) been sent down to you from your Lord (the Qur'ān)." Verily, that which has been sent down to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) from your Lord increases in most of them (their) obstinate rebellion and disbelief. So be not sorrowful over the people who disbelieve.

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰ تُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۖ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Surely, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh, in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ and all that was revealed to him from Allāh), and those who are the Jews and the Sabians and the Christians, — whosoever believed in Allāh and the Last Day, and worked righteousness, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ وَٱلصَّٰبِـُٔونَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Verily, We took the covenant of the Children of Israel and sent Messengers to them. Whenever there came to them a Messenger with what they themselves desired not, — a group of them they called liars, and others among them they killed.

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَأَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ رُسُلًا ۖ كُلَّمَا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌۢ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَرِيقًا كَذَّبُوا۟ وَفَرِيقًا يَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. They thought there will be no *Fitnah* (trial or punishment), so they became blind and deaf; after that Allāh turned to them (with Forgiveness); yet again many of them became blind and deaf. And Allāh is All-Seer of what they do.

وَحَسِبُوٓا۟ أَلَّا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ فَعَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ ثُمَّ تَابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ عَمُوا۟ وَصَمُّوا۟ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

---

(1) (V.5:69) This verse (V. 5:69) and (Verse 2:62) should not be misinterpreted by the reader as mentioned by Ibn 'Abbās (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*) that the provision of this Verse was abrogated by the (V. 3:85). And after the coming of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ, no other religion except Islām will be accepted from anyone.

72. Surely, they have disbelieved who say: "Allāh is the Messiah ['Īsā (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary)." But the Messiah ['Īsā (Jesus)] said: "O Children of Israel! Worship Allāh, my Lord and your Lord." Verily, whosoever sets up partners (in worship) with Allāh, then Allāh has forbidden Paradise to him, and the Fire will be his abode[1]. And for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) there are no helpers.

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۖ وَقَالَ ٱلْمَسِيحُ يَٰبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ مَن يُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَىٰهُ ٱلنَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنْ أَنصَارٍ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Surely, disbelievers are those who said: "Allāh is the third of the three (in a Trinity)." But there is no *Ilāh* (god) (none who has the right to be worshipped) but One *Ilāh* (God —Allāh). And if they cease not from what they say, verily, a painful torment will befall the disbelievers among them.

لَّقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَٰثَةٍ ۘ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّآ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۚ وَإِن لَّمْ يَنتَهُوا۟ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Will they not turn with repentance to Allāh and ask His Forgiveness? For Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[2].

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَهُۥ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. The Messiah ['Īsā (Jesus)], son of Maryam (Mary), was no more than a Messenger; many were the Messengers that passed away before him. His mother [Maryam (Mary)] was a *Ṣiddīqah* [i.e. she believed in the Words of Allāh and His Books (See Verse 66:12)]. They both used to eat food (as any other human being,

مَّا ٱلْمَسِيحُ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِ ٱلرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُۥ صِدِّيقَةٌ ۖ كَانَا يَأْكُلَانِ ٱلطَّعَامَ ۗ ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ نُبَيِّنُ لَهُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱنظُرْ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

---

(1) (V.5:72): See the footnote of (V.2:165).

(2) (V.5:74) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allāh is more pleased with the repentance of His slave than anyone of you is pleased with finding his camel which he had lost in a desert." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 321).

while Allāh does not eat). Look how We make the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) clear to them; yet look how they are deluded away (from the truth).

قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ۚ وَٱللَّهُ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): "How do you worship besides Allāh something which has no power either to harm or benefit you? But it is Allāh Who is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower."

قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا تَغْلُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوٓا۟ أَهْوَآءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ وَأَضَلُّوا۟ كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا۟ عَن سَوَآءِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Exceed not the limits in your religion (by believing in something) other than the truth, and do not follow the vain desires of a people who went astray before and who misled many, and strayed (themselves) from the Right Path."

لُعِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنۢ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ عَلَىٰ

78. Those among the Children of Israel[1]

(1) (V.5:78). The tale of a leper, a bald man and a blind man:

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh willed to test three Israelis who were a leper, a blind man and a bald headed man. So, He sent them an angel who came to the leper and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He replied, 'Good colour and good skin, for the people have a strong aversion to me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given a good colour and beautiful skin. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Camels.' So he (i.e., the leper) was given a pregnant she-camel, and the angel said (to him), 'May Allāh bless you in it.' The angel then went to the bald-headed man and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He said, 'I like good hair and wish to be cured of this disease, for the people feel repulsion for me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given good hair. The angel asked (him), 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied 'Cows.' The angel gave him a pregnant cow and said, 'May Allāh bless you in it.' The angel went to the blind man and asked, 'What thing do you like best?' He said, '(I like) that Allāh may restore my eyesight to me so that I may see the people.' The angel touched his eyes and Allāh gave him back his eyesight. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He

لِسَانِ دَاوُۥدَ وَعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوا۟ وَّكَانُوا۟ يَعْتَدُونَ ٧٨

who disbelieved were cursed by the tongue of Dāwūd (David) and 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary). That was because they disobeyed (Allāh and the Messengers) and were ever transgressing beyond bounds.

كَانُوا۟ لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَن مُّنكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ٧٩

79. They used not to forbid one another from *Al-Munkar* (wrong, evil-doing, sins, polytheism, disbelief) which they committed. Vile indeed was what they used to do.

---

replied, 'Sheep.' The angel gave him a pregnant sheep. Afterwards, all the three pregnant animals gave birth to young ones, and multiplied and brought forth so much that one of the (three) men had a herd of camels filling a valley, and one had a herd of cows filling a valley, and one had a flock of sheep filling a valley. Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a leper, went to the leper and said, 'I am a poor man, who has lost all means of livelihood while on a journey. So, none will satisfy my need except Allāh and then you. In the Name of Him Who has given you such nice colour and beautiful skin, and so much property, I ask you to give me a camel so that I may reach my destination.' The man replied, 'I have many obligations (so I cannot give you).' The angel said, 'I think I know you. Were you not a leper to whom the people had a strong aversion? Weren't you a poor man, and then Allāh gave you (all this property).' He replied, '(This is all wrong), I got this property through inheritance from my forefathers.' The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie then let Allāh make you as you were before.' Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a bald man, went to the bald man and said to him the same as he told the first one, and he too answered the same as the first one did. The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie, then let Allāh make you as you were before.' The angel, disguised in the shape of a blind man, went to the blind man and said, 'I am a poor man and a traveller, whose means of livelihood have been exhausted while on a journey. I have nobody to help me except Allāh, and after Him, you yourself. I ask you in the Name of Him Who has given you back your eyesight to give me a sheep, so that with its help, I may complete my journey.' The man said, 'No doubt, I was blind and Allāh gave me back my eyesight; I was poor and Allāh made me rich; so take anything you wish from my property. By Allāh, I will not stop you for taking anything (you need) of my property which you may take for Allāh's sake.' The angel replied, 'Keep your property with you. You (i.e., three men) have been tested and Allāh is pleased with you and is angry with your two companions.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 670).

80. You see many of them taking the disbelievers as their *Auliyā'* (protectors and helpers). Evil indeed is that which their ownselves have sent forward before them; for that (reason) Allāh's Wrath fell upon them, and in torment they will abide.

تَرَىٰ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ لَبِئْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ أَن سَخِطَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِى ٱلْعَذَابِ هُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ٨٠

81. And had they believed in Allāh, and in the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and in what has been revealed to him, never would they have taken them (the disbelievers) as *Auliyā'* (protectors and helpers); but many of them are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلنَّبِىِّ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَا ٱتَّخَذُوهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ وَلَٰكِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ٨١

82. Verily, you will find the strongest among men in enmity to the believers (Muslims) the Jews and those who are *Al-Mushrikūn,*[1] and you will find the nearest in love to the believers (Muslims) those who say: "We are Christians." That is because amongst them are priests and monks, and they are not proud.

۞ لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ ٱلنَّاسِ عَدَٰوَةً لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱلْيَهُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا۟ ۖ وَلَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُم مَّوَدَّةً لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا نَصَٰرَىٰ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ مِنْهُمْ قِسِّيسِينَ وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ٨٢

83. And when they (who call themselves Christians) listen to what has been sent down to the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), you see their eyes overflowing with tears because of the truth they have recognised. They say: "Our Lord! We believe; so write us down among the witnesses.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا۟ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ تَرَىٰٓ أَعْيُنَهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ ٱلدَّمْعِ مِمَّا عَرَفُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ ۖ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا فَٱكْتُبْنَا مَعَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ٨٣

84. "And why should we not believe in Allāh and in that which has come to us of the truth (Islāmic Monotheism)?

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَمَا جَآءَنَا مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَن يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ٨٤

(1) (V.5:82) *Al-Mushrikūn*: idolaters, polytheists, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, pagans.

And we wish that our Lord will admit us (into Paradise on the Day of Resurrection) along with the righteous people (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his Companions رضي الله عنهم)."

فَأَثَٰبَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا۟ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. So because of what they said, Allāh rewarded them Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise), they will abide therein forever. Such is the reward of *Al-Muḥsinūn* (the good-doers).

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. But, those who disbelieved and denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they shall be the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تُحَرِّمُوا۟ طَيِّبَٰتِ مَآ أَحَلَّ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. O you who believe! Make not unlawful the *Ṭayyibāt* (all that is good as regards foods, things, deeds, beliefs, persons) which Allāh has made lawful to you, and transgress not. Verily, Allāh does not like the transgressors.

وَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ حَلَٰلًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنتُم بِهِۦ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. And eat of the things which Allāh has provided for you, lawful and good, and fear Allāh in Whom you believe.

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِٱللَّغْوِ فِىٓ أَيْمَٰنِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا عَقَّدتُّمُ ٱلْأَيْمَٰنَ ۖ فَكَفَّٰرَتُهُۥٓ إِطْعَامُ عَشَرَةِ مَسَٰكِينَ مِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعِمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ ۖ فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَٰثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ كَفَّٰرَةُ أَيْمَٰنِكُمْ إِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۚ وَٱحْفَظُوٓا۟ أَيْمَٰنَكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Allāh will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths. For its expiation, feed ten *Masākīn* (needy persons), on a scale of the average of that with which you feed your own families, or clothe them or manumit a slave. But, whosoever cannot afford (that), then he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have sworn[1]. And protect your oaths

(1) (V.5:89) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We (Muslims)

(i.e. do not swear much)[1]. Thus Allāh make clear to you His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) that you may be grateful.

90. O you who believe! Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), and gambling, and *Al-Anṣāb*[2], and *Al-Azlām* (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of *Shaiṭān's* (Satan) handiwork. So, avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful[3]

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا ٱلْخَمْرُ وَٱلْمَيْسِرُ وَٱلْأَنصَابُ وَٱلْأَزْلَـٰمُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنِ فَٱجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

---

are the last (to come) in the world, but (will be) foremost on the Day of Resurrection." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also said, "By Allāh, if anyone of you insists on fulfilling an oath by which he may harm his family, he commits a greater sin in Allāh's consideration than that of dissolving his oath and making its expiation with that which Allāh has commanded. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 621).

(1) (V.5:89) It is better not to take oaths, but if you have taken them, and later you find a better solution for the problem, then act according to the better one and give expiation for the oath.

(2) (V.5:90) Animals that are sacrificed (slaughtered) on *An-Nuṣub** and for the idols. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said that he met Zaid ibn 'Amr ibn Nufail at a place near Baldah and this had happened before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ received the Divine Revelation. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ presented a dish of meat (that had been offered to him by the pagans) to Zaid ibn 'Amr, but Zaid refused to eat of it and then said (to the pagans), "I do not eat of what you have sacrificed (slaughtered) on your stone-altars (*Anṣāb*) nor do I eat except that on which Allāh's Name has been mentioned on slaughtering." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.407). [See also the footnote of (V.2:135)].

* *An-Nuṣub* were stone-altars at fixed places or graves, whereon sacrifices were slaughtered on certain occasions in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.

(3) (V.5:90) What is said regarding the one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.
Narrated Abu 'Āmir or Abu Mālik Al-Ash'ari that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "From among my followers there will be some people who will consider illegal sexual intercourse, the wearing of silk, the drinking of alcoholic drinks, and the use of musical instruments as lawful. And (from them), there will be some who will stay near the side of a mountain, and in the evening their shepherd will

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ أَن يُوقِعَ بَيۡنَكُمُ ٱلۡعَدَٰوَةَ وَٱلۡبَغۡضَآءَ فِي ٱلۡخَمۡرِ وَٱلۡمَيۡسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمۡ عَن ذِكۡرِ ٱللَّهِ وَعَنِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِۖ فَهَلۡ أَنتُم مُّنتَهُونَ ٩١

91. *Shaiṭān* (Satan) wants only to excite enmity and hatred between you with intoxicants (alcoholic drinks) and gambling, and hinder you from the remembrance of Allāh and from *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). So, will you not then abstain?

وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَٱحۡذَرُواْۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّيۡتُمۡ فَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا ٱلۡبَلَٰغُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ٩٢

92. And obey Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and beware (of even coming near to drinking or gambling or *Al-Anṣāb,* or *Al-Azlām*, etc.) and fear Allāh. Then, if you turn away, you should know that it is Our Messenger's duty to convey (the Message) in the clearest way.

لَيۡسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ جُنَاحٞ فِيمَا طَعِمُوٓاْ إِذَا مَا ٱتَّقَواْ وَّءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَواْ وَّءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَواْ وَّأَحۡسَنُواْۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ٩٣

93. Those who believe and do righteous good deeds, there is no sin on them for what they ate (in the past), if they fear Allāh (by keeping away from His forbidden things), and believe and do righteous good deeds, and again fear Allāh and believe, and once again fear Allāh and do good deeds with *Iḥsān* (perfection). And Allāh loves the good-doers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَيَبۡلُوَنَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِشَيۡءٖ مِّنَ ٱلصَّيۡدِ تَنَالُهُۥٓ أَيۡدِيكُمۡ وَرِمَاحُكُمۡ لِيَعۡلَمَ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُۥ بِٱلۡغَيۡبِۚ فَمَنِ ٱعۡتَدَىٰ بَعۡدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُۥ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ٩٤

94. O you who believe! Allāh will certainly make a trial of you with something in (the matter of) the game that is well within the reach of your hands and your lances, that Allāh may test him who fears Him unseen. Then whoever transgresses thereafter, for him there is a painful torment.

---

come to them with their sheep and ask them for something, but they will say to him, 'Return to us tomorrow.' Allāh will destroy them during the night and will let the mountain fall on them, and He will transform the rest of them into monkeys and pigs and they will remain so till the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.494B).

95. O you who believe! Kill not the game while you are in a state of *Iḥrām* [for *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah* (pilgrimage)], and whosoever of you kills it intentionally, the penalty is an offering, brought to the *Ka'bah,* of an eatable animal (i.e. sheep, goat, cow, camel) equivalent to the one he killed, as adjudged by two just men among you; or, for expiation, he should feed *Masākīn* (needy persons), or its equivalent in *Ṣaum* (fasting), that he may taste the heaviness (punishment) of his deed. Allāh has forgiven what is past, but whosoever commits it again, Allāh will take retribution from him. And Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلصَّيْدَ وَأَنتُمْ حُرُمٌ ۚ وَمَن قَتَلَهُۥ مِنكُم مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَآءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ ٱلنَّعَمِ يَحْكُمُ بِهِۦ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ هَدْيًۢا بَـٰلِغَ ٱلْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ كَفَّـٰرَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسَـٰكِينَ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَٰلِكَ صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِۦ ۗ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ ۚ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَيَنتَقِمُ ٱللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Lawful to you is (the pursuit of) water-game and its use for food — for the benefit of yourselves and those who travel, but forbidden is (the pursuit of) land-game, as long as you are in a state of *Iḥrām* (for *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah*). And fear Allāh to Whom you shall be gathered back.

أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ ٱلْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُۥ مَتَـٰعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ ۖ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ ٱلْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرُمًا ۗ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِىٓ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Allāh has made the *Ka'bah,* the Sacred House, an asylum of security and benefits (e.g. *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*) for mankind, and also (made sacred) the Sacred Month and the animals of offerings and the garlanded (people or animals marked with the garlands on their necks made from the outer part of the stem of the Makkah trees for their security), that you may know that Allāh has knowledge of all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and that Allāh is All-Knower of each and everything.

۞ جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْكَعْبَةَ ٱلْبَيْتَ ٱلْحَرَامَ قِيَـٰمًا لِّلنَّاسِ وَٱلشَّهْرَ ٱلْحَرَامَ وَٱلْهَدْىَ وَٱلْقَلَـٰٓئِدَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Know that Allāh is Severe in punishment and that Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. The duty of the Messenger [i.e. Our Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ whom We have sent to you, (O mankind)] is nothing but to convey (the Message). And Allāh knows all that you reveal and all that you conceal.

مَّا عَلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ إِلَّا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Not equal are *Al-Khabīth* (all that is evil and bad as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods) and *Aṭ-Ṭayyib* (all that is good as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons and foods), even though the abundance of *Al-Khabīth* may please you." So fear Allāh,[1] O men of understanding in order that you may be successful.

قُل لَّا يَسْتَوِى ٱلْخَبِيثُ وَٱلطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ ٱلْخَبِيثِ ۚ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ يَٰٓأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. O you who believe! Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble. But, if you ask about them while the Qur'ān is being revealed, they will be made plain to you. Allāh has forgiven that, and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَسْـَٔلُوا۟ عَنْ أَشْيَآءَ إِن تُبْدَ لَكُمْ تَسُؤْكُمْ وَإِن تَسْـَٔلُوا۟ عَنْهَا حِينَ يُنَزَّلُ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ تُبْدَ لَكُمْ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. Before you, a community asked such questions. Then, on that account, they became disbelievers.

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحُوا۟ بِهَا كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

---

(1) (V.5:100) *Fear Allah*: i.e. abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

103. Allāh has not instituted things like *Baḥīrah*[1], or *Sā'ibah*[2], or *Waṣīlah*[3], or a *Ḥām*[4], (all these animals were liberated in honour of idols as practised by pagan Arabs in the pre-Islāmic period). But, those who disbelieve invent lies against Allāh, and most of them have no understanding.

مَا جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَآئِبَةٍ وَلَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامٍ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ ۖ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. And when it is said to them: "Come to what Allāh has revealed and to the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ for the verdict of that which you have made unlawful)." They say: "Enough for us is that which we found our fathers following," even though their fathers had no knowledge whatsoever nor guidance.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْاْ إِلَىٰ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَإِلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ قَالُواْ حَسْبُنَا مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ ۚ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ءَابَآؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. O you who believe! Take care of your ownselves[5]. If you follow the (right) guidance [and enjoin what is right (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do) and forbid what is wrong (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islām has forbidden)] no hurt can come to you from those who

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۖ لَا يَضُرُّكُم مَّن ضَلَّ إِذَا ٱهْتَدَيْتُمْ ۚ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

---

(1) (V.5:103) *Baḥīrah*: a she-camel whose milk was spared for the sake of the idols and nobody was allowed to milk it.

(2) (V.5:103) *Sā'ibah*: a she-camel let loose for free pasture for their false gods, e.g. idols and nothing was allowed to be carried on it.

(3) (V.5:103) *Waṣīlah:* a she-camel set free for idols because it has given birth to a she-camel at its first delivery and second delivery.

(4) (V.5:103) *Ḥām:* a stallion-camel freed from work for the sake of their idols, after it had finished a number of copulations assigned for it.

(5) (V.5:105) Take care of yourselves i.e. do righteous deeds, fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

are in error. The return of you all is to Allāh, then He will inform you about (all) that which you used to do.

106. O you who believe! When death approaches any of you, and you make a bequest, (then take) the testimony of two just men of your own folk or (if you do not find) two others from outside, while you are travelling through the land and death befalls you. Detain them both after *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), (then) if you are in doubt (about their truthfulness), let them both swear by Allāh (saying): "We wish not for any worldly gain in this, even though he (the beneficiary) be our near relative. We shall not hide the Testimony of (i.e. ordained by) Allāh, for then indeed we should be of the sinful."

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ شَهَٰدَةُ بَيۡنِكُمۡ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلۡمَوۡتُ حِينَ ٱلۡوَصِيَّةِ ٱثۡنَانِ ذَوَا عَدۡلٖ مِّنكُمۡ أَوۡ ءَاخَرَانِ مِنۡ غَيۡرِكُمۡ إِنۡ أَنتُمۡ ضَرَبۡتُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَأَصَٰبَتۡكُم مُّصِيبَةُ ٱلۡمَوۡتِۚ تَحۡبِسُونَهُمَا مِنۢ بَعۡدِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَيُقۡسِمَانِ بِٱللَّهِ إِنِ ٱرۡتَبۡتُمۡ لَا نَشۡتَرِي بِهِۦ ثَمَنٗا وَلَوۡ كَانَ ذَا قُرۡبَىٰ وَلَا نَكۡتُمُ شَهَٰدَةَ ٱللَّهِ إِنَّآ إِذٗا لَّمِنَ ٱلۡأٓثِمِينَ ١٠٦

107. If then it gets known that these two had been guilty of sin, let two others stand forth in their places, nearest in kin from among those who claim a lawful right. Let them swear by Allāh (saying): "We affirm that our testimony is truer than that of both of them, and that we have not trespassed (the truth), for then indeed we should be of the wrong-doers."

فَإِنۡ عُثِرَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنَّهُمَا ٱسۡتَحَقَّآ إِثۡمٗا فَـَٔاخَرَانِ يَقُومَانِ مَقَامَهُمَا مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَحَقَّ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡأَوۡلَيَٰنِ فَيُقۡسِمَانِ بِٱللَّهِ لَشَهَٰدَتُنَآ أَحَقُّ مِن شَهَٰدَتِهِمَا وَمَا ٱعۡتَدَيۡنَآ إِنَّآ إِذٗا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٠٧

108. That should make it closer (to the fact) that their testimony would be in its true shape (and thus accepted), or else they would fear that (other) oaths would be admitted after their oaths. And fear Allāh and listen (with obedience to Him). And Allāh guides not the people who are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious and disobedient).

ذَٰلِكَ أَدۡنَىٰٓ أَن يَأۡتُواْ بِٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ عَلَىٰ وَجۡهِهَآ أَوۡ يَخَافُوٓاْ أَن تُرَدَّ أَيۡمَٰنُۢ بَعۡدَ أَيۡمَٰنِهِمۡۗ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱسۡمَعُواْۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلۡفَٰسِقِينَ ١٠٨

109. On the Day when Allāh will gather the Messengers together and say to them: "What was the response you received (from men to your teaching)?" They will say: "We have no knowledge, verily, only You are the All-Knower of all that is hidden (or unseen)."

۞ يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرُّسُلَ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَآ أُجِبْتُمْ قَالُوا۟ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَآ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. (Remember) when Allāh will say (on the Day of Resurrection). "O 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Remember My Favour to you and to your mother when I supported you with *Rūḥ-ul-Qudus* [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] so that you spoke to the people in the cradle[1] and in maturity; and when I taught you writing, *Al-Ḥikmah* (the power of understanding), the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel); and when you made, out of the clay, a figure like that of a bird, by My Permission, and you breathed into it, and it became a bird, by My Permission, and you healed those born blind and the lepers,[2] by My Permission, and when you brought forth the dead, by My Permission; and when I restrained the Children of Israel from you (when they resolved to kill you) as you came to them with clear proofs,
and the disbelievers among them said: 'This is nothing but evident magic.'"

إِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ ٱذْكُرْ نِعْمَتِى عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ وَٰلِدَتِكَ إِذْ أَيَّدتُّكَ بِرُوحِ ٱلْقُدُسِ تُكَلِّمُ ٱلنَّاسَ فِى ٱلْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَإِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ ٱلطِّينِ كَهَيْـَٔةِ ٱلطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِى فَتَنفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًۢا بِإِذْنِى وَتُبْرِئُ ٱلْأَكْمَهَ وَٱلْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِى وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِى وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ عَنكَ إِذْ جِئْتَهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

---

(1) (V. 5: 110) See the footnote of (V. 3:46).

(2) (V. 5: 110) See the footnote of (V. 3: 49).

111. And when I (Allāh) revealed to *Al-Ḥawāriyyūn* [the disciples of ‘Īsā (Jesus)] to believe in Me and My Messenger, they said: “We believe. And bear witness that we are Muslims.”

وَإِذْ أَوْحَيْتُ إِلَى ٱلْحَوَارِيِّـۧنَ أَنْ ءَامِنُواْ بِى وَبِرَسُولِى قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا وَٱشْهَدْ بِأَنَّنَا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. (Remember) when *Al-Ḥawāriyyūn* (the disciples) said: “O ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Can your Lord send down to us a table spread (with food) from heaven?” ‘Īsā (Jesus) said: “Fear Allāh, if you are indeed believers.”

إِذْ قَالَ ٱلْحَوَارِيُّونَ يَـٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَن يُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا مَآئِدَةً مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۖ قَالَ ٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. They said: “We wish to eat thereof and to satisfy our hearts (to be stronger in Faith), and to know that you have indeed told us the truth and that we ourselves be its witnesses.”

قَالُواْ نُرِيدُ أَن نَّأْكُلَ مِنْهَا وَتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُنَا وَنَعْلَمَ أَن قَدْ صَدَقْتَنَا وَنَكُونَ عَلَيْهَا مِنَ ٱلشَّـٰهِدِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), said: “O Allāh, our Lord! Send us from the heaven a table spread (with food) that there may be for us — for the first and the last of us — a festival and a sign from You; and provide us with sustenance, for You are the Best of sustainers.”.

قَالَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ ٱللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَآ أَنزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَآئِدَةً مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ تَكُونُ لَنَا عِيدًا لِّأَوَّلِنَا وَءَاخِرِنَا وَءَايَةً مِّنكَ ۖ وَٱرْزُقْنَا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. Allāh said: “I am going to send it down to you. But if any of you after that disbelieves, then I will punish him with a torment such as I have not inflicted on anyone among (all) the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).”

قَالَ ٱللَّهُ إِنِّى مُنَزِّلُهَا عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بَعْدُ مِنكُمْ فَإِنِّىٓ أُعَذِّبُهُۥ عَذَابًا لَّآ أُعَذِّبُهُۥٓ أَحَدًا مِّنَ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And (remember) when Allāh will say (on the Day of Resurrection): “O ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)! Did you say to the people: ‘Worship me and my mother as two gods besides Allāh?’” He will say: “Glorified are You! It was not for me to say what I had no right (to say). Had I said such a thing, You

وَإِذْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ يَـٰعِيسَى ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ ءَأَنتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ ٱتَّخِذُونِى وَأُمِّىَ إِلَـٰهَيْنِ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ سُبْحَـٰنَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِىٓ أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِى بِحَقٍّ ۚ إِن كُنتُ قُلْتُهُۥ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُۥ ۚ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِى نَفْسِى وَلَآ أَعْلَمُ مَا فِى نَفْسِكَ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّـٰمُ ٱلْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٦﴾

would surely have known it. You know what is in my inner-self, though I do not know what is in Yours; truly, You, only You, are the All-Knower of all that is hidden (and unseen).

117. "Never did I say to them aught except what You (Allāh) did command me to say: 'Worship Allāh, my Lord and your Lord.' And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them, but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them; and You are a Witness to all things. (This is a great admonition and warning to the Christians of the whole world).

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَآ أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِۦٓ أَنِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۚ وَكُنتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنتَ أَنتَ ٱلرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَأَنتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. "If You punish them, they are Your slaves, and if You forgive them, verily You, only You, are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise[1]."

إِن تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ ۖ وَإِن تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Allāh will say: "This is a Day on which the truthful will profit from their truthfulnesi: theirs are Gardens under which rivers flow (in Paradise) — they shall abide therein forever. Allāh is pleased with them and they with Him. That is the great success (Paradise)[2].

قَالَ ٱللَّهُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُ يَنفَعُ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ ۚ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ رَّضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. To Allāh belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is therein, and He is Able to do all things.

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا فِيهِنَّ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌۢ ﴿١٢٠﴾

---

(1) (V. 5:118) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "You will be gathered (on the Day of Resurrection) and some people will be driven (by the angels) to the left side (and taken to Hell) whereupon I will say as the pious slave ['Īsā (Jesus)] said: And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them.… the All-Mighty, the All-Wise." (V.5:117,118) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 150).

(2) (V. 5:119) See the footnotes of (V. 2:116, V. 4:40, V. 68:42).

(6) *Sūrat Al-An‘ām* (The Cattle)

سُورَةُ الأَنْعَامِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who (Alone) created the heavens and the earth, and originated the darkness and the light; yet those who disbelieve hold others as equal with their Lord.

ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ وَٱلنُّورَ ثُمَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ١

2. He it is Who has created you from clay, and then has decreed a (stated) term (for you to die). And there is with Him another determined term (for you to be resurrected), yet you doubt (in the Resurrection).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَىٰٓ أَجَلًا وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى عِندَهُۥ ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ ٢

3. And He is Allāh (to be worshipped Alone) in the heavens and on the earth; He knows what you conceal and what you reveal, and He knows what you earn (good or bad). (See V.43:84).

وَهُوَ ٱللَّهُ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَفِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ ٣

4. And never an *Āyah* (sign) comes to them from the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, but that they have been turning away from it.

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍ مِّنْ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ٤

5. Indeed, they rejected the truth (the Qur'ān and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) when it came to them, but there will come to them the news of that (the torment) which they used to mock at.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِٱلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِيهِمْ أَنۢبَٰٓؤُا۟ مَا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ٥

6. Have they not seen how many a generation before them We have destroyed, whom We had established on the earth such as We have not established you? And We poured out on them rain from the sky in abundance, and made the rivers flow under them. Yet, We destroyed them for their sins, and We created after them other generations.

أَلَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ كَمۡ أَهۡلَكۡنَا مِن قَبۡلِهِم مِّن
قَرۡنٖ مَّكَّنَّٰهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مَا لَمۡ نُمَكِّن
لَّكُمۡ وَأَرۡسَلۡنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ عَلَيۡهِم مِّدۡرَارٗا
وَجَعَلۡنَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرَ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهِمۡ
فَأَهۡلَكۡنَٰهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمۡ وَأَنشَأۡنَا مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ
قَرۡنًا ءَاخَرِينَ ٦

7. And even if We had sent down to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a Message written on paper so that they could touch it with their hands, the disbelievers would have said: “This is nothing but obvious magic!”

وَلَوۡ نَزَّلۡنَا عَلَيۡكَ كِتَٰبٗا فِي قِرۡطَاسٖ
فَلَمَسُوهُ بِأَيۡدِيهِمۡ لَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ إِنۡ
هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحۡرٞ مُّبِينٞ ٧

8. And they say: “Why has not an angel been sent down to him?” Had We sent down an angel, the matter would have been judged at once, and no respite would be granted to them.

وَقَالُواْ لَوۡلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيۡهِ مَلَكٞۖ وَلَوۡ أَنزَلۡنَا
مَلَكٗا لَّقُضِيَ ٱلۡأَمۡرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنظَرُونَ ٨

9. And had We appointed him an angel, We indeed would have made him a man, and We would have certainly confused them in which they are already confused (i.e. the Message of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ).

وَلَوۡ جَعَلۡنَٰهُ مَلَكٗا لَّجَعَلۡنَٰهُ رَجُلٗا
وَلَلَبَسۡنَا عَلَيۡهِم مَّا يَلۡبِسُونَ ٩

10. And indeed (many) Messengers before you were mocked at, but their scoffers were surrounded by the very thing that they used to mock at.

وَلَقَدِ ٱسۡتُهۡزِئَ بِرُسُلٖ مِّن قَبۡلِكَ فَحَاقَ
بِٱلَّذِينَ سَخِرُواْ مِنۡهُم مَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ
يَسۡتَهۡزِءُونَ ١٠

11. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Travel in the land and see what was the end of those who rejected truth.”

قُلۡ سِيرُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ثُمَّ ٱنظُرُواْ كَيۡفَ
كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ١١

قُل لِّمَن مَّا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ قُل لِّلَّهِۚ كَتَبَ عَلَىٰ نَفۡسِهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَةَۚ لَيَجۡمَعَنَّكُمۡ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهِۚ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٢

12. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "To whom belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth?" Say: "To Allāh. He has prescribed Mercy for Himself[1] Indeed He will gather you together on the Day of Resurrection, about which there is no doubt. Those who have lost themselves will not believe [in Allāh as being the only *Ilāh* (God), and Muḥammad ﷺ as being one of His Messengers, and in Resurrection].

۞ وَلَهُۥ مَا سَكَنَ فِي ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ١٣

13. And to Him belongs whatsoever exists in the night and the day, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing."

قُلۡ أَغَيۡرَ ٱللَّهِ أَتَّخِذُ وَلِيّٗا فَاطِرِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَهُوَ يُطۡعِمُ وَلَا يُطۡعَمُۗ قُلۡ إِنِّيٓ أُمِرۡتُ أَنۡ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنۡ أَسۡلَمَۖ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ ١٤

14. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Shall I take as a *Walī* (Helper, Protector, Lord or God) any other than Allāh, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? And it is He Who feeds, but is not fed." Say: "Verily, I am commanded to be the first of those who submit themselves to Allāh (as Muslims)." And be not you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh]. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)

---

(1) (V.6:12):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh has divided Mercy into one hundred parts, and He kept ninety-nine parts with Him and sent down one part to the earth, and because of that one single part, His creatures are merciful to each other, so that even the mare lifts up its hoof away from its baby animal, lest it should trample on it." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.29).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When Allāh completed the creation, He wrote in His Book which is with Him on His Throne: 'Verily, My Mercy has overcome My Anger.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.416).

15. Say: "I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the torment of a Mighty Day."

قُلْ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ
يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ١٥

16. He who is averted from (such a torment) on that Day, (Allāh) has surely been Merciful to him. And that would be the obvious success.

مَّن يُصْرَفْ عَنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهُۥ ۚ
وَذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ١٦

17. And if Allāh touches you with harm, none can remove it but He, and if He touches you with good, then He is Able to do all things.

وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ ٱللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُۥٓ
إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ١٧

18. And He is the Irresistible, (Supreme) above His slaves, and He is the All-Wise, the Well-Acquainted (with all things).

وَهُوَ ٱلْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ
ٱلْخَبِيرُ ١٨

19. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "What thing is the greatest in witness?" Say: "Allāh (the greatest!) is Witness between me and you; this Qur'ān has been revealed to me that I may therewith warn you and whomsoever it may reach. Can you verily bear witness, that, besides Allāh there are other *ālihah* (gods)?" Say: "I bear no (such) witness!" Say: "But in truth He (Allāh) is the only one *Ilāh* (God). And truly I am innocent of what you join in worship with Him."

قُلْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَٰدَةً ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ
شَهِيدٌۢ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ هَٰذَا
ٱلْقُرْءَانُ لِأُنذِرَكُم بِهِۦ وَمَنۢ بَلَغَ ۚ أَئِنَّكُمْ
لَتَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ ءَالِهَةً أُخْرَىٰ ۚ قُل
لَّآ أَشْهَدُ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ وَإِنَّنِي
بَرِيٓءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ١٩

20. Those to whom We have given the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognize him (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ as a Messenger of Allāh, and they also know that there is no *Ilāh* (God) but Allāh and Islām is Allāh's religion), as they recognize their own sons. Those who have lost (destroyed) themselves will not believe[1]. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَعْرِفُونَهُۥ كَمَا
يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَآءَهُمُ ۘ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ
فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٢٠

---

(1) (V.6:20) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

21. And who does more aggression and wrong than he who invents a lie against Allāh or rejects His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons or revelations)? Verily, the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) shall never be successful.

وَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوۡ
كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٢١

22. And on the Day when We shall gather them all together, then We shall say to those who joined partners (in worship with Us): "Where are your partners (false deities) whom you used to assert (as partners in worship with Allāh)?"

وَيَوۡمَ نَحۡشُرُهُمۡ جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ
أَشۡرَكُوٓاْ أَيۡنَ شُرَكَآؤُكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمۡ
تَزۡعُمُونَ ٢٢

23. There will then be (left) no *Fitnah* (excuses or statements or arguments) for them but to say: "By Allāh, our Lord, we were not those who joined others in worship with Allāh."

ثُمَّ لَمۡ تَكُن فِتۡنَتُهُمۡ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُواْ وَٱللَّهِ
رَبِّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشۡرِكِينَ ٢٣

24. Look! How they lie against themselves! But the (lie) which they invented will disappear from them.

ٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَذَبُواْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمۡۚ وَضَلَّ
عَنۡهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يَفۡتَرُونَ ٢٤

25. And of them there are some who listen to you; but We have set veils on their hearts, so they understand it not, and deafness in their ears; and even if they see every one of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they will not believe therein; to the point that when they come to you to argue with you, the disbelievers say: "These are nothing but tales of the men of old."

وَمِنۡهُم مَّن يَسۡتَمِعُ إِلَيۡكَۖ وَجَعَلۡنَا عَلَىٰ
قُلُوبِهِمۡ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفۡقَهُوهُ وَفِيٓ ءَاذَانِهِمۡ
وَقۡرٗاۚ وَإِن يَرَوۡاْ كُلَّ ءَايَةٖ لَّا يُؤۡمِنُواْ بِهَاۖ
حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءُوكَ يُجَٰدِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوٓاْ إِنۡ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٢٥

26. And they prevent others from him (from following Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) and they themselves keep away from him, and (by doing so) they destroy not but their ownselves, yet they perceive (it) not.

وَهُمۡ يَنۡهَوۡنَ عَنۡهُ وَيَنۡـَٔوۡنَ عَنۡهُۖ وَإِن
يُهۡلِكُونَ إِلَّآ أَنفُسَهُمۡ وَمَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ٢٦

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ وُقِفُواْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ فَقَالُواْ يَٰلَيْتَنَا نُرَدُّ وَلَا نُكَذِّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّنَا وَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. If you could but see when they will be held over the (Hell) Fire! They will say: "Would that we were but sent back (to the world)! Then we would not deny the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, revelations, etc.) of our Lord, and we would be of the believers!"

بَلْ بَدَا لَهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يُخْفُونَ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَوْ رُدُّواْ لَعَادُواْ لِمَا نُهُواْ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Nay, it has become manifest to them what they had been concealing before. But, if they were returned (to the world), they would certainly revert to that which they were forbidden. And indeed, they are liars.

وَقَالُوٓاْ إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. And they said: "There is no (other life) but our (present) life of this world, and never shall we be resurrected (on the Day of Resurrection)."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ وُقِفُواْ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ قَالَ أَلَيْسَ هَٰذَا بِٱلْحَقِّ ۚ قَالُواْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا ۚ قَالَ فَذُوقُواْ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. If you could but see when they will be held (brought and made to stand) in front of their Lord! He will say: "Is not this (Resurrection and the taking of the accounts) the truth?" They will say: "Yes, by our Lord!" He will then say: "So taste you the torment because you used not to believe."

قَدْ خَسِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِلِقَآءِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُواْ يَٰحَسْرَتَنَا عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِيهَا وَهُمْ يَحْمِلُونَ أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۚ أَلَا سَآءَ مَا يَزِرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. They indeed are losers who denied their Meeting with Allāh,(1) until all of a sudden, the Hour (signs of death) is on them, and they say: "Alas for us that we gave no thought to it," while they will bear their burdens on their backs; and evil indeed are the burdens that they will bear!

---

(1) (V.6:31) Narrated Abu Mūsā رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever loves the Meeting with Allāh, Allāh too loves the Meeting with him; and whoever hates the Meeting with Allāh, Allāh too hates the Meeting with him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No. 515).

32. And the life of this world is nothing but play and amusement. But far better is the house in the Hereafter for those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2). Will you not then understand?

وَمَا ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَآ إِلَّا لَعِبٞ وَلَهۡوٞۖ وَلَلدَّارُ
ٱلۡأٓخِرَةُ خَيۡرٞ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ٣٢

33. We know indeed the grief which their words cause you (O Muḥammad ﷺ): it is not you that they deny, but it is the Verses (the Qur’ān) of Allāh that the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) deny.

قَدۡ نَعۡلَمُ إِنَّهُۥ لَيَحۡزُنُكَ ٱلَّذِي يَقُولُونَۖ
فَإِنَّهُمۡ لَا يُكَذِّبُونَكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ
بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ يَجۡحَدُونَ ٣٣

34. Verily, (many) Messengers were denied before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), but with patience they bore the denial, and they were hurt till Our Help reached them, and none can alter the Words (Decisions) of Allāh. Surely there has reached you the information (news) about the Messengers (before you).

وَلَقَدۡ كُذِّبَتۡ رُسُلٞ مِّن قَبۡلِكَ فَصَبَرُواْ
عَلَىٰ مَا كُذِّبُواْ وَأُوذُواْ حَتَّىٰٓ أَتَىٰهُمۡ نَصۡرُنَاۚ
وَلَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَلَقَدۡ جَآءَكَ مِن
نَّبَإِيْ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ٣٤

35. If their aversion (from you, O Muḥammad ﷺ and from that with which you have been sent) is hard for you, (and you cannot be patient with their harm to you), then, if you were able to seek a tunnel in the earth or a ladder to the sky, so that you may bring them a sign (and you cannot do it, so be patient). And had Allāh willed, He could have gathered them together (all) on true guidance. So be not you one of those who are *Al-Jāhilūn* (the ignorant).

وَإِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيۡكَ إِعۡرَاضُهُمۡ فَإِنِ
ٱسۡتَطَعۡتَ أَن تَبۡتَغِيَ نَفَقٗا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ أَوۡ
سُلَّمٗا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَتَأۡتِيَهُم بِـَٔايَةٖۚ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ
ٱللَّهُ لَجَمَعَهُمۡ عَلَى ٱلۡهُدَىٰۚ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ
مِنَ ٱلۡجَٰهِلِينَ ٣٥

36. It is only those who listen (to the Message of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ), who will respond (benefit from it). But as for the dead (i.e. disbelievers), Allāh will raise them

۞إِنَّمَا يَسۡتَجِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡمَعُونَۘ وَٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰ
يَبۡعَثُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيۡهِ يُرۡجَعُونَ ٣٦

up, then to Him they will be returned (for their recompense).

37. And they said: “Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?” Say: “Allāh is certainly Able to send down a sign, but most of them know not.”

وَقَالُواْ لَوۡلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَةٞ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦۚ قُلۡ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يُنَزِّلَ ءَايَةٗ وَلَٰكِنَّ
أَكۡثَرَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٧

38. There is not a moving (living) creature on earth, nor a bird that flies with its two wings, but are communities like you. We have neglected nothing in the Book, then to their Lord they (all) shall be gathered.

وَمَا مِن دَآبَّةٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا طَٰٓئِرٖ يَطِيرُ
بِجَنَاحَيۡهِ إِلَّآ أُمَمٌ أَمۡثَالُكُمۚ مَّا فَرَّطۡنَا
فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِن شَيۡءٖۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ
يُحۡشَرُونَ ٣٨

39. Those who reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) are deaf and dumb in the darkness. Allāh sends astray whom He wills and He guides on a Straight Path whom He wills.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا صُمّٞ وَبُكۡمٞ فِي
ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِۗ مَن يَشَإِ ٱللَّهُ يُضۡلِلۡهُ وَمَن يَشَأۡ
يَجۡعَلۡهُ عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٣٩

40. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Tell me if Allāh’s Torment comes upon you, or the Hour comes upon you, would you then call upon any one other than Allāh? (Reply) if you are truthful!”

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتَكُمۡ إِنۡ أَتَىٰكُمۡ عَذَابُ ٱللَّهِ أَوۡ
أَتَتۡكُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ أَغَيۡرَ ٱللَّهِ تَدۡعُونَ إِن
كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ٤٠

41. Nay! To Him Alone you would call, and, if He wills, He would remove that (distress) for which you call upon Him, and you would forget, at that time. whatever partners you joined (with Him in worship)!

بَلۡ إِيَّاهُ تَدۡعُونَ فَيَكۡشِفُ مَا تَدۡعُونَ
إِلَيۡهِ إِن شَآءَ وَتَنسَوۡنَ مَا تُشۡرِكُونَ ٤١

42. Verily, We sent (Messengers) to many nations before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). And We seized them with extreme poverty (or loss in wealth) and loss in health (with calamities) so that they might humble themselves (believe with humility).

وَلَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَمٖ مِّن قَبۡلِكَ فَأَخَذۡنَٰهُم
بِٱلۡبَأۡسَآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَتَضَرَّعُونَ ٤٢

43. When Our Torment reached them, why then did they not humble themselves (believe with humility)? But their hearts became hardened, and *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made fair-seeming to them that which they used to do.

فَلَوْلَآ إِذْ جَآءَهُم بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا۟ وَلَـٰكِن قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. So, when they forgot (the warning) with which they had been reminded, We opened for them the gates of every (pleasant) thing, until in the midst of their enjoyment in that which they were given, all of a sudden, We took them (in punishment), and lo! They were plunged into destruction with deep regrets and sorrows.

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا۟ مَا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَٰبَ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَرِحُوا۟ بِمَآ أُوتُوٓا۟ أَخَذْنَـٰهُم بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُم مُّبْلِسُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. So the root of the people who did wrong was cut off. And all praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

فَقُطِعَ دَابِرُ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ۚ وَٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Say (to the disbelievers): "Tell me, if Allāh took away your hearing and your sight, and sealed up your hearts, who is there — an *ilāh* (a god) other than Allāh who could restore them to you?" See how variously We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), yet they turn aside.

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَخَذَ ٱللَّهُ سَمْعَكُمْ وَأَبْصَـٰرَكُمْ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُم مَّنْ إِلَـٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِهِ ۗ ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ ثُمَّ هُمْ يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Say: "Tell me, if the punishment of Allāh comes to you suddenly (during the night), or openly (during the day), will any be destroyed except the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doing) people?"

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتَىٰكُمْ عَذَابُ ٱللَّهِ بَغْتَةً أَوْ جَهْرَةً هَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلَّا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And We send not the Messengers but as givers of glad tidings and as warners. So whosoever believes and does righteous good deeds, upon such shall come no fear, nor shall they grieve.

وَمَا نُرۡسِلُ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ
وَمُنذِرِينَۖ فَمَنۡ ءَامَنَ وَأَصۡلَحَ فَلَا خَوۡفٌ
عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحۡزَنُونَ ٤٨

49. But, those who reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), the torment will touch them for their disbelief[1] (and for their belying the Message of Muḥammad ﷺ). [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يَمَسُّهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ
بِمَا كَانُواْ يَفۡسُقُونَ ٤٩

50. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I don't tell you that with me are the treasures of Allāh, nor (that) I know the Unseen; nor do I tell you that I am an angel. I but follow what is revealed to me." Say: "Are the blind and the one who sees equal? Will you not then take thought?"

قُل لَّآ أَقُولُ لَكُمۡ عِندِي خَزَآئِنُ ٱللَّهِ وَلَآ
أَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبَ وَلَآ أَقُولُ لَكُمۡ إِنِّي مَلَكٌۖ
إِنۡ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّۚ قُلۡ هَلۡ يَسۡتَوِي
ٱلۡأَعۡمَىٰ وَٱلۡبَصِيرُۚ أَفَلَا تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ٥٠

51. And warn therewith (the Qur'ān) those who fear that they will be gathered before their Lord, when there will be neither a protector nor an intercessor for them besides Him, so that they may fear Allāh and keep their duty to Him (by abstaining from committing sins and by doing all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

وَأَنذِرۡ بِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَن يُحۡشَرُوٓاْ
إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ لَيۡسَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ وَلِيّٞ وَلَا
شَفِيعٞ لَّعَلَّهُمۡ يَتَّقُونَ ٥١

52. And turn not away those who invoke their Lord, morning and afternoon seeking His Face. You are accountable for them in nothing, and they are accountable for you in nothing, that you may turn them away, and thus become of the *Ẓālimūn* (unjust).

وَلَا تَطۡرُدِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدۡعُونَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلۡغَدَوٰةِ
وَٱلۡعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجۡهَهُۥۖ مَا عَلَيۡكَ مِنۡ
حِسَابِهِم مِّن شَيۡءٖ وَمَا مِنۡ حِسَابِكَ
عَلَيۡهِم مِّن شَيۡءٖ فَتَطۡرُدَهُمۡ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ
ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٥٢

---

(1) (V.6:49) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

53. Thus We have tried some of them with others, that they might say: "Is it these (poor believers) whom Allāh has favoured from amongst us?" Does not Allāh know best those who are grateful?

وَكَذَٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعۡضَهُم بِبَعۡضٖ لِّيَقُولُوٓاْ أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِم مِّنۢ بَيۡنِنَآۗ أَلَيۡسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَعۡلَمَ بِٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ٥٣

54. When those who believe in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) come to you, say: *"Salāmun 'Alaikum"* (peace be on you); your Lord has written (prescribed) Mercy for Himself, so that if any of you does evil in ignorance, and thereafter repents and does righteous good deeds (by obeying Allāh), then surely, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَإِذَا جَآءَكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَقُلۡ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيۡكُمۡۖ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمۡ عَلَىٰ نَفۡسِهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَةَ أَنَّهُۥ مَنۡ عَمِلَ مِنكُمۡ سُوٓءَۢا بِجَهَٰلَةٖ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِۦ وَأَصۡلَحَ فَأَنَّهُۥ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٥٤

55. And thus do We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail, that the way of the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners) may become manifest.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ وَلِتَسۡتَبِينَ سَبِيلُ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ٥٥

56. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I have been forbidden to worship those whom you invoke (worship) besides Allāh." Say: "I will not follow your vain desires. If I did, I would go astray, and I would not be one of the rightly guided."

قُلۡ إِنِّي نُهِيتُ أَنۡ أَعۡبُدَ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِۚ قُل لَّآ أَتَّبِعُ أَهۡوَآءَكُمۡ قَدۡ ضَلَلۡتُ إِذٗا وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلۡمُهۡتَدِينَ ٥٦

57. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I am on clear proof from my Lord (Islāmic Monotheism), but you deny it (the truth that has come to me from Allāh). I do not have what you are asking for impatiently (the torment). The decision is only for Allāh, He declares the truth, and He is the Best of judges."

قُلۡ إِنِّي عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّي وَكَذَّبۡتُم بِهِۦۚ مَا عِندِي مَا تَسۡتَعۡجِلُونَ بِهِۦٓۚ إِنِ ٱلۡحُكۡمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِۖ يَقُصُّ ٱلۡحَقَّۖ وَهُوَ خَيۡرُ ٱلۡفَٰصِلِينَ ٥٧

58. Say: "If I had that which you are asking for impatiently (the torment), the matter would have been settled at once between me and you, but Allāh knows best the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

قُل لَّوْ أَنَّ عِندِى مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِۦ لَقُضِىَ ٱلْأَمْرُ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And with Him are the keys of the *Ghaib* (all that is hidden), none knows them but He. And He knows whatever there is in the land and in the sea; not a leaf falls, but He knows it. There is not a grain in the darkness of the earth nor anything fresh or dry, but is (written) in a Clear Record.

۞ وَعِندَهُۥ مَفَاتِحُ ٱلْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَآ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ ۚ وَمَا تَسْقُطُ مِن وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ فِى ظُلُمَـٰتِ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ إِلَّا فِى كِتَـٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. It is He Who takes your souls by night (when you are asleep), and has knowledge of all that you have done by day, then He raises (wakes) you up again that a term appointed (your life period) be fulfilled, then (in the end) to Him will be your return. Then He will inform you of that which you used to do.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يَتَوَفَّىٰكُم بِٱلَّيْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا جَرَحْتُم بِٱلنَّهَارِ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُكُمْ فِيهِ لِيُقْضَىٰٓ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. He is the Irresistible, (Supreme) over His slaves, and He sends guardians (angels guarding and writing all of one's good and bad deeds) over you,[1]

وَهُوَ ٱلْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ وَيُرْسِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ حَفَظَةً حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَهُمْ لَا يُفَرِّطُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

---

(1) (V.6:61):

a) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed.
Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ narrating about his Lord عَزَّ وَجَلَّ said, "Allāh ordered (the appointed angels over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually did it, then Allāh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times: and if somebody intended to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intended to do it (a bad deed) and actually did it, then Allāh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.498).

until when death approaches one of you, Our Messengers (angel of death and his assistants) take his soul, and they never neglect their duty.

62. Then they are returned to Allāh, their True *Maulā* [True Master (God), the Just Lord (to reward them)]. Surely, for Him is the judgement and He is the Swiftest in taking account.

ثُمَّ رُدُّوٓاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَوۡلَىٰهُمُ ٱلۡحَقِّۚ أَلَا لَهُ ٱلۡحُكۡمُ وَهُوَ أَسۡرَعُ ٱلۡحَٰسِبِينَ ٦٢

63. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Who rescues you from the darkness of the land and the sea (dangers like storms), (when) you call upon Him in humility and in secret (saying): If He (Allāh) only saves us from this (danger), we shall truly be grateful."

قُلۡ مَن يُنَجِّيكُم مِّن ظُلُمَٰتِ ٱلۡبَرِّ وَٱلۡبَحۡرِ تَدۡعُونَهُۥ تَضَرُّعٗا وَخُفۡيَةٗ لَّئِنۡ أَنجَىٰنَا مِنۡ هَٰذِهِۦ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ٦٣

64. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Allāh rescues you from this and from all (other) distresses, and yet you worship others besides Allāh."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُنَجِّيكُم مِّنۡهَا وَمِن كُلِّ كَرۡبٖ ثُمَّ أَنتُمۡ تُشۡرِكُونَ ٦٤

65. Say: "He has power to send torment on you from above you or from under your feet, or to cover you with confusion in party strife, and make you to taste the violence of one another." See how variously We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), so that they may understand.

قُلۡ هُوَ ٱلۡقَادِرُ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يَبۡعَثَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ عَذَابٗا مِّن فَوۡقِكُمۡ أَوۡ مِن تَحۡتِ أَرۡجُلِكُمۡ أَوۡ يَلۡبِسَكُمۡ شِيَعٗا وَيُذِيقَ بَعۡضَكُم بَأۡسَ بَعۡضٍۗ ٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَفۡقَهُونَ ٦٥

---

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah: رضي الله عنه The Prophet ﷺ said, "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of *Fajr* and *‘Aṣr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend to Allāh Who asks them (and He knows the answer better than them): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet ﷺ added: "If anyone of you says *Amīn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 446).

66. But your people (O Muḥammad ﷺ) have denied it (the Qur’ān) though it is the truth. Say: “I am not a *Wakīl* (guardian) over you.”

وَكَذَّبَ بِهِۦ قَوْمُكَ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ قُل لَّسْتُ عَلَيْكُم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. For every news there is a reality[1] and you will come to know.

لِّكُلِّ نَبَإٍ مُّسْتَقَرٌّ ۚ وَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. And when you (Muḥammad ﷺ) see those who engage in a false conversation about Our Verses (of the Qur’ān (by mocking at them,) stay away from them till they turn to another topic. And if *Shaiṭān* (Satan) causes you to forget, then after the remembrance sit not you in the company of those people who are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا۟ فِى حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِۦ ۚ وَإِمَّا يُنسِيَنَّكَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰ مَعَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Those who fear Allāh, keep their duty to Him and avoid evil are not responsible for them (the disbelievers) in any case, but (their duty) is to remind them, that they may fear Allah (and refrain from mocking at the Qur’ān). [The provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse 4:140].

وَمَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِم مِّن شَىْءٍ وَلَٰكِن ذِكْرَىٰ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. And leave alone those who take their religion as play and amusement, and whom the life of this world has deceived. But remind (them) with it (the Qur’ān) lest a person be given up to destruction for that which he has earned, when he will find for himself no protector or intercessor besides Allāh, and even if he offers

وَذَرِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ وَذَكِّرْ بِهِۦٓ أَن تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌۢ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِىٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِن تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ عَدْلٍ لَّا يُؤْخَذْ مِنْهَآ ۗ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا۟ بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ ۖ لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

(1) (V.6:67): i.e. for everything there is an appointed term, and for every deed there is a recompense.

every ransom, it will not be accepted from him. Such are they who are given up to destruction because of that which they have earned. For them will be a drink of boiling water and a painful torment because they used to disbelieve.

71. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Shall we invoke others besides Allāh (false deities), that can do us neither good nor harm, and shall we turn back on our heels after Allāh has guided us (to true Monotheism)? — like one whom the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) have made to go astray in the land in confusion, his companions calling him to guidance (saying): 'Come to us.'" Say: "Verily, Allāh's Guidance is the only guidance, and we have been commanded to submit (ourselves) to the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists);

قُلْ أَنَدْعُواْ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُنَا وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰٓ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَىٰنَا ٱللَّهُ كَٱلَّذِى ٱسْتَهْوَتْهُ ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانَ لَهُۥٓ أَصْحَـٰبٌ يَدْعُونَهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَى ٱئْتِنَا ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ هُوَ ٱلْهُدَىٰ ۖ وَأُمِرْنَا لِنُسْلِمَ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. And to perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and to be obedient to Allāh and fear Him, and it is He to Whom you shall be gathered.

وَأَنْ أَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَٱتَّقُوهُ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. It is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth, and on the Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) He will say: "Be!", — and it is! His Word is the Truth. His will be the dominion on the Day when the Trumpet will be blown. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the All-Wise, the Well-Acquainted (of all things).

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ۚ قَوْلُهُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ وَلَهُ ٱلْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ ۚ عَـٰلِمُ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَـٰدَةِ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said to his father Āzar: “Do you take idols as *ālihah* (gods)? Verily, I see you and your people in manifest error[1]”.

۞ وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ ءَازَرَ أَتَتَّخِذُ أَصْنَامًا ءَالِهَةً إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰكَ وَقَوْمَكَ فِى ضَلَـٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Thus did we show Ibrāhīm (Abraham) the kingdom of the heavens and the earth that he be one of those who have Faith with certainty.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُرِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ مَلَكُوتَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلِيَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. When the night covered him over with darkness he saw a star. He said: “This is my lord.” But when it set, he said: “I like not those that set.”

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ ٱلَّيْلُ رَءَا كَوْكَبًا ۖ قَالَ هَـٰذَا رَبِّى ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَفَلَ قَالَ لَآ أُحِبُّ ٱلْـَٔافِلِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. When he saw the moon rising up, he said: “This is my lord.” But when it set, he said: “Unless my Lord guides me, I shall surely be among the people who went astray.”

فَلَمَّا رَءَا ٱلْقَمَرَ بَازِغًا قَالَ هَـٰذَا رَبِّى ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَفَلَ قَالَ لَئِن لَّمْ يَهْدِنِى رَبِّى لَأَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. When he saw the sun rising up, he said: “This is my lord. This is greater.” But when it set, he said: “O my people! I am indeed free from all that you join as partners (in worship with Allāh).

فَلَمَّا رَءَا ٱلشَّمْسَ بَازِغَةً قَالَ هَـٰذَا رَبِّى هَـٰذَآ أَكْبَرُ ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَفَلَتْ قَالَ يَـٰقَوْمِ إِنِّى بَرِىٓءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. Verily, I have turned my face towards Him Who has created the heavens and the earth *Ḥanīf*, (Islāmic

إِنِّى وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِىَ لِلَّذِى فَطَرَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

---

(1) (V.6:74) Narrated Abu Hurairah: رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “On the Day of Resurrection Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will meet his father Āzar whose face will be dark and covered with dust. (The Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will say (to him): ‘Didn’t I tell you not to disobey me?’ His father will reply: ‘Today I will not disobey you.’ Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will say: ‘O Lord! You promised me not to disgrace me on the Day of Resurrection; and what will be more disgraceful to me than cursing and dishonouring my father?’ Then Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ will say (to him): ‘I have forbidden Paradise for the disbelievers.’ Then he will be addressed, ‘O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Look! What is underneath your feet?’ He will look and there he will see a *Dhīkh* (Hyena,) blood-stained, which will be caught by the legs and thrown in the (Hell) Fire.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.569).

Monotheism, i.e. worshipping none but Allāh Alone), and I am not of *Al-Mushrikūn*”(1).

80. His people disputed with him. He said: “Do you dispute with me concerning Allāh, while He has guided me, and I fear not those whom you associate with Him (Allāh) in worship. (Nothing can happen to me) except when my Lord (Allāh) wills something. My Lord comprehends in His Knowledge all things. Will you not then remember?

وَحَآجَّهُۥ قَوۡمُهُۥۚ قَالَ أَتُحَٰٓجُّوٓنِّي فِي ٱللَّهِ وَقَدۡ هَدَىٰنِۚ وَلَآ أَخَافُ مَا تُشۡرِكُونَ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ رَبِّي شَيۡـٔٗاۚ وَسِعَ رَبِّي كُلَّ شَيۡءٍ عِلۡمًاۚ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ٨٠

81. “And how should I fear those whom you associate in worship with Allāh (though they can neither benefit nor harm), while you fear not that you have joined in worship with Allāh things for which He has not sent down to you any authority. So which of the two parties has more right to be in security? If you but know.”

وَكَيۡفَ أَخَافُ مَآ أَشۡرَكۡتُمۡ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ أَنَّكُمۡ أَشۡرَكۡتُم بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمۡ يُنَزِّلۡ بِهِۦ عَلَيۡكُمۡ سُلۡطَٰنٗاۚ فَأَيُّ ٱلۡفَرِيقَيۡنِ أَحَقُّ بِٱلۡأَمۡنِۖ إِن كُنتُمۡ تَعۡلَمُونَ ٨١

82. It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Ẓulm* (wrong i.e. by worshipping others besides Allāh), for them (only) there is security and they are the guided(2).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَلَمۡ يَلۡبِسُوٓاْ إِيمَٰنَهُم بِظُلۡمٍ أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ ٱلۡأَمۡنُ وَهُم مُّهۡتَدُونَ ٨٢

83. And that was Our Proof which We gave Ibrāhīm (Abraham) against his people. We raise whom We will in degrees. Certainly your Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing.

وَتِلۡكَ حُجَّتُنَآ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهَآ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ عَلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦۚ نَرۡفَعُ دَرَجَٰتٖ مَّن نَّشَآءُۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٞ ٨٣

(1) (V.6:79) See (V.2:105).

(2) (V.6:82): See the footnote (C) of (V.27:59).

84. And We bestowed upon him Isḥāq (Isaac) and Ya‘qūb (Jacob), each of them We guided, and before him, We guided Nūḥ (Noah), and among his progeny Dāwūd (David), Sulaimān (Solomon), Ayyūb (Job), Yūsuf (Joseph), Mūsā (Moses), and Hārūn (Aaron). Thus do We reward *Al-Muḥsinūn* (the good-doers — see the footnote of V.9:120).

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُۥٓ إِسْحَـٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۚ كُلًّا هَدَيْنَا ۚ وَنُوحًا هَدَيْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِهِۦ دَاوُۥدَ وَسُلَيْمَـٰنَ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُوسُفَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَهَـٰرُونَ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And Zakariyā (Zechariah), and Yahya (John) and ‘Īsā (Jesus) and Iliyās (Elias), each one of them was of the righteous.

وَزَكَرِيَّا وَيَحْيَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَإِلْيَاسَ ۖ كُلٌّ مِّنَ ٱلصَّـٰلِحِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And Ismā‘īl (Ishmael) and Al-Yasa‘ (Elisha), and Yūnus (Jonah) and Lūṭ (Lot), and each one of them We preferred to the *‘Ālamīn* [mankind and jinn (of their times)].

وَإِسْمَـٰعِيلَ وَٱلْيَسَعَ وَيُونُسَ وَلُوطًا ۚ وَكُلًّا فَضَّلْنَا عَلَى ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And also some of their fathers and their progeny and their brethren, We chose them, and We guided them to a Straight Path.

وَمِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّـٰتِهِمْ وَإِخْوَٰنِهِمْ ۖ وَٱجْتَبَيْنَـٰهُمْ وَهَدَيْنَـٰهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. This is the Guidance of Allāh, with which He guides whomsoever He wills of His slaves. But, if they had joined in worship others with Allāh, all that they used to do would have been of no benefit to them.

ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ يَهْدِى بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۚ وَلَوْ أَشْرَكُوا۟ لَحَبِطَ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. They are those whom We gave the Book, *Al-Ḥukm* (understanding of the religious laws), and Prophethood. But, if these (i.e. disbelievers) disbelieve therein (the Book, *Al-Ḥukm* and Prophethood), then, indeed We have entrusted it to a people (such as the Companions of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) who are not disbelievers therein.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَـٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ وَٱلْحُكْمَ وَٱلنُّبُوَّةَ ۚ فَإِن يَكْفُرْ بِهَا هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ فَقَدْ وَكَّلْنَا بِهَا قَوْمًا لَّيْسُوا۟ بِهَا بِكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. They are those whom Allāh had guided. So follow their guidance. Say: "No reward I ask of you for this (the Qur'ān). It is only a reminder for the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn)."

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَدَى ٱللَّهُۖ فَبِهُدَىٰهُمُ ٱقْتَدِهْۗ قُل لَّآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًاۖ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرَىٰ لِلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. They (the Jews, Quraish pagans, idolaters) did not estimate Allāh with an estimation due to Him when they said: "Nothing did Allāh send down to any human being (by revelation)." Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٰ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Who then sent down the Book which Mūsā (Moses) brought, a light and a guidance to mankind which you (the Jews) have made into (separate) papersheets, disclosing (some of them) and concealing much? And you (believers in Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّىٰ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) were taught (through the Qur'ān) that which neither you nor your fathers knew." Say: "Allāh (sent it down)." Then leave them to play in their vain discussions. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

وَمَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِۦٓ إِذْ قَالُواْ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ بَشَرٍ مِّن شَىْءٍۗ قُلْ مَنْ أَنزَلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ ٱلَّذِى جَآءَ بِهِۦ مُوسَىٰ نُورًا وَهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِۖ تَجْعَلُونَهُۥ قَرَاطِيسَ تُبْدُونَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًاۖ وَعُلِّمْتُم مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوٓاْ أَنتُمْ وَلَآ ءَابَآؤُكُمْۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُۖ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِى خَوْضِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And this (the Qur'ān) is a blessed Book which We have sent down, confirming (the revelations) which came before it, so that you may warn the Mother of Towns (i.e. Makkah) and all those around it. Those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it (the Qur'ān), and they are constant in guarding their *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

وَهَٰذَا كِتَٰبٌ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مُبَارَكٌ مُّصَدِّقُ ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلِتُنذِرَ أُمَّ ٱلْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَاۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦۖ وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And who can be more unjust than he who invents a lie against Allāh, or says: "A revelation has come to me", whereas no revelation has come to him in anything; and who says, "I

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِىَ إِلَىَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَىْءٌ وَمَن قَالَ سَأُنزِلُ مِثْلَ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ فِى غَمَرَٰتِ ٱلْمَوْتِ

وَٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةُ بَاسِطُوٓا۟ أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمُ ۖ ٱلْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ ٱلْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ غَيْرَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَكُنتُمْ عَنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

will reveal the like of what Allāh has revealed." And if you could but see when the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) are in the agonies of death, while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying): "Deliver your souls! This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation because of what you used to utter against Allāh other than the truth. And you used to reject His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) with disrespect![1]"

---

(1) (V. 6:93):

a) What is said regarding the punishment in the grave. And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "If you could but see when the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) are in the agonies of death while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying):" Deliver your souls. This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation." (V. 6:93).
And also the Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ: "Twice shall We punish them and thereafter, they shall be brought back to a great (horrible) torment." (V. 9:101).
And also the Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ: "While an evil torment encompassed Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)'s people; the Fire, they are exposed to it morning and afternoon, and on the Day when the Hour will be established (it will be said to the angels): 'Cause Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)'s people to enter the severest torment.'" (V. 40: 45-46).
Narrated Al-Barā' ibn ‘Āzib: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said,"When a faithful believer is made to sit in his grave, then (the angels) come to him and he testifies that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa Anna Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl-Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh). And that corresponds to Allāh's Statement: 'Allāh will keep firm those who believe with the word that stands firm.' (V.14:27)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.450).

b) Narrated Anas رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "When a human being is laid in his grave and his companions return and he even hears their footsteps, two angels come to him and make him sit and ask him: 'What did you use to say about this man, Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ? 'He will say: 'I testify that he is Allāh's slave and His Messenger.' Then it will be said to him, 'Look at your place in the Hell-fire. Allāh has changed for you a place in Paradise instead of it.'" The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ added, "The dead person will see both his places. But a disbeliever or a hypocrite will say to the angels, 'I do not know, but I

94. And truly you have come to Us alone (without wealth, companions or anything else) as We created you the first time. You have left behind you all that which We had bestowed on you. We see not with you your intercessors whom you claimed to be partners with Allāh. Now all relations between you and them have been cut off, and all that you used to claim has vanished from you.

وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا فُرَادَىٰ كَمَا خَلَقْنَٰكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَتَرَكْتُم مَّا خَوَّلْنَٰكُمْ وَرَآءَ ظُهُورِكُمْ وَمَا نَرَىٰ مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَآءَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّهُمْ فِيكُمْ شُرَكَٰٓؤُا۟ لَقَد تَّقَطَّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنكُم مَّا كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Verily, it is Allāh Who causes the seed-grain and the fruit-stone (like date-stone) to split and sprout. He brings forth the living from the dead, and it is He Who brings forth the dead from the living. Such is Allāh, then how are you deluded away from the truth?

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ فَالِقُ ٱلْحَبِّ وَٱلنَّوَىٰ يُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَىَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتِ مِنَ ٱلْحَىِّ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. (He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.

فَالِقُ ٱلْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ ٱلَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. It is He Who has set the stars[1] for you, so that you may guide your course with their help through the darkness of the land and the sea. We have (indeed) explained in detail Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses,

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلنُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا۟ بِهَا فِى ظُلُمَٰتِ ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

---

used to say what the people used to say!' It will be said to him, 'Neither did you know nor did you take the guidance (by following the Qur'ān).' Then he will be hit with an iron hammer between his two ears, and he will cry and that cry will be heard by whatsoever is near to him except human beings and jinn." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 422).

(1) (V.6:97) (About the) Stars. Abu Qatādah mentioned Allāh's Statement: "And We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps," (V.67:5) and said, "The creation of these stars is for three purposes, i.e. as decoration of the (nearest) heaven, as missiles to hit the devils, and as signs to guide travellers. So, if anybody tries to find a different interpretation, he is mistaken and just wastes his efforts, and troubles himself with what is beyond his limited knowledge." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, Chap. 3, P. 282).

lessons, signs, Revelations, etc.) for a people who know.

98. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and has given you a place of residing (on the earth or in your mother's wombs) and a place of storage [in the earth (in your graves) or in your father's loins]. Indeed, We have explained in detail Our revelations (this Qur'ān) for a people who understand.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنشَأَكُم مِّن نَّفۡسٖ وَٰحِدَةٖ
فَمُسۡتَقَرّٞ وَمُسۡتَوۡدَعٞۗ قَدۡ فَصَّلۡنَا ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ
لِقَوۡمٖ يَفۡقَهُونَ ٩٨

99. It is He Who sends down water (rain) from the sky, and with it We bring forth vegetation of all kinds, and out of it We bring forth green stalks, from which We bring forth thick clustered grain. And out of the date-palm and its spathe come forth clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, olives and pomegranates, each similar (in kind) yet different (in variety and taste). Look at their fruits when they begin to bear, and the ripeness thereof. Verily, in these things there are signs for a people who believe.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ
فَأَخۡرَجۡنَا بِهِۦ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ فَأَخۡرَجۡنَا
مِنۡهُ خَضِرٗا نُّخۡرِجُ مِنۡهُ حَبّٗا مُّتَرَاكِبٗا وَمِنَ
ٱلنَّخۡلِ مِن طَلۡعِهَا قِنۡوَانٞ دَانِيَةٞ وَجَنَّٰتٖ
مِّنۡ أَعۡنَابٖ وَٱلزَّيۡتُونَ وَٱلرُّمَّانَ مُشۡتَبِهٗا
وَغَيۡرَ مُتَشَٰبِهٍۗ ٱنظُرُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ ثَمَرِهِۦٓ إِذَآ أَثۡمَرَ
وَيَنۡعِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكُمۡ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ
يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٩٩

100. Yet, they join the jinn as partners in worship with Allāh, though He has created them (the jinn); and they attribute falsely without knowledge sons and daughters to Him. Glorified is He and Exalted above all that (evil) they attribute to Him.

وَجَعَلُواْ لِلَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ ٱلۡجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمۡۖ
وَخَرَقُواْ لَهُۥ بَنِينَ وَبَنَٰتِۢ بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٖۚ
سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ١٠٠

101. He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How can He have children when He has no wife? He created all things and He is the All-Knower of everything[1].

بَدِيعُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لَهُۥ
وَلَدٞ وَلَمۡ تَكُن لَّهُۥ صَٰحِبَةٞۖ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ
شَيۡءٖۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ١٠١

---

(1) (V.6:101) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

102. Such is Allāh, your Lord! *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Creator of all things. So worship Him (Alone), and He is the *Wakīl* (Trustee, Disposer of affairs, Guardian) over all things.

ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٖ فَٱعْبُدُوهُۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٖ وَكِيلٞ ١٠٢

103. No vision can grasp Him, but He grasps all vision. He is *Al-Laṭīf* (the Most Subtle and Courteous), the Well-Acquainted (with all things).

لَّا تُدْرِكُهُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرَۖ وَهُوَ ٱللَّطِيفُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ١٠٣

104. Verily, proofs have come to you from your Lord, so whosoever sees, will do so for (the good of) his ownself, and whosoever blinds himself, will do so to his own harm, and I (Muḥammad ﷺ) am not a watcher over you.

قَدْ جَآءَكُم بَصَآئِرُ مِن رَّبِّكُمْۖ فَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِۦۖ وَمَنْ عَمِيَ فَعَلَيْهَاۚ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٖ ١٠٤

105. Thus We explain variously the Verses so that they (the disbelievers) may say: "You have studied (the Books of the people of the Scripture and brought this Qur'ān from that)" and that We may make the matter clear for a people who have knowledge.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ ٱلْأٓيَٰتِ وَلِيَقُولُواْ دَرَسْتَ وَلِنُبَيِّنَهُۥ لِقَوْمٖ يَعْلَمُونَ ١٠٥

106. Follow what has been revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) from your Lord, *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) and turn aside from *Al-Mushrikūn*[1].

ٱتَّبِعْ مَآ أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ١٠٦

107. Had Allāh willed, they would not have taken others besides Him in worship. And We have not made you a watcher over them nor are you a *Wakīl* (disposer of affairs, guardian, trustee) over them.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَآ أَشْرَكُواْۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَٰكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظٗاۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٖ ١٠٧

---

(1) (V.6:106). *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ.

108. And insult not those whom they (disbelievers) worship besides Allāh, lest they insult Allāh wrongfully without knowledge. Thus We have made fair-seeming to each people their own doings; then to their Lord is their return and He shall then inform them of all that they used to do[1].

وَلَا تَسُبُّواْ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ فَيَسُبُّواْ ٱللَّهَ عَدۡوَۢا بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٖۗ كَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمۡ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِم مَّرۡجِعُهُمۡ فَيُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٠٨

(1) (V.6:108) The tale of the cave:

Narrated Ibn ‘Umār رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Once three persons (from the previous nations) were travelling, and suddenly it started raining and they took shelter in a cave. The entrance of the cave got closed (suddenly by the falling of a huge rock) while they were inside. They said to each other, ‘O You! Nothing can save you except the truth, so each of you should ask Allāh’s Help by referring to such a deed as he thinks he did sincerely (i.e., just for gaining Allāh’s Pleasure).’ So one of them said, ‘O Allāh! You know that I had a labourer who worked for me for one *Faraq* (i.e. three *Ṣā‘*) of rice, but he departed, leaving it (i.e. his wages). I sowed that *Faraq* of rice and with its yield I bought cows (for him). Later on when he came to me asking for his wages, I said (to him), ‘Go to those cows and drive them away.’ He said to me, ‘But you have to pay me only a *Faraq* of rice.’ I said to him, ‘Go to those cows and take them, for they are the product of that *Faraq* (of rice).’ So he drove them. O Allāh! If you consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.’ The rock shifted a bit from the mouth of the cave. The second one said, ‘O Allāh, You know that I had old parents whom I used to provide with the milk of my sheep every night. One night I was delayed and when I came, they had slept, while my wife and children were crying with hunger. I used not to let them (i.e. my family) drink unless my parents had drunk first. So I disliked to wake them up and also disliked that they should sleep without drinking it, I kept on waiting (for them to wake) till it dawned. O Allāh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.’ So the rock shifted and they could see the sky through it. The (third) one said, ‘O Allāh! You know that I had a cousin (i.e. my paternal uncle’s daughter) who was most beloved to me and I sought to seduce her, but she refused, unless I paid her one-hundred Dinārs (i.e. gold pieces). So, I collected the amount and brought it to her, and she allowed me to sleep with her. But, when I sat between her legs, she said, ‘Be afraid of Allāh, and do not deflower me but legally.’ ‘I got up and left the hundred Dinārs (for her). O Allāh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You then please remove the rock.’ So Allāh released them (removed the rock) and they came out (of the cave).” [This *Ḥadīth* indicates that one can only ask Allāh for help directly or through his performed good deeds. But, to ask Allāh through the dead or absent (prophets, saints, spirits, holy men, angels) is absolutely forbidden in Islām and it is a kind of polytheism]. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 671).

109. And they swear their strongest oaths by Allāh, that if there came to them a sign, they would surely believe therein. Say: "Signs are but with Allāh and what will make you (Muslims) perceive that (even) if it (the sign) came, they would not believe?"

وَأَقْسَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَـٰنِهِمْ لَئِن جَآءَتْهُمْ ءَايَةٌ لَّيُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهَا ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ أَنَّهَآ إِذَا جَآءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. And We shall turn their hearts and their eyes away (from guidance), as they refused to believe therein for the first time, and We shall leave them in their trespass to wander blindly.

وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْـِٔدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَـٰرَهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَنَذَرُهُمْ فِى طُغْيَـٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And even if We had sent down to them angels, and the dead had spoken to them, and We had gathered together all things before their very eyes, they would not have believed, unless Allāh willed, but most of them behave ignorantly.

۞ وَلَوْ أَنَّنَا نَزَّلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ قُبُلًا مَّا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. And so We have apointed for every Prophet enemies — *Shayāṭīn* (devils) among makind and jinn, inspiring one another with adorned speech as a delusion (or by way of deception). If your Lord had so willed, they would not have done it; so leave them alone with their fabrications. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِىٍّ عَدُوًّا شَيَـٰطِينَ ٱلْإِنسِ وَٱلْجِنِّ يُوحِى بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ زُخْرُفَ ٱلْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ مَا فَعَلُوهُ ۖ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. (And this is in order) that the hearts of those who disbelieve in the Hereafter may incline to such (deceit), and that they may remain pleased with it, and that they may commit what they are committing (all kinds of sins and evil deeds).

وَلِتَصْغَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ أَفْـِٔدَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ وَلِيَرْضَوْهُ وَلِيَقْتَرِفُوا۟ مَا هُم مُّقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. [Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)] "Shall I seek a judge other than Allāh while it is He Who has sent down to you the Book (the Qur'ān), explained in detail." Those to whom We gave the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah) and

أَفَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبْتَغِى حَكَمًا وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ إِلَيْكُمُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ مُفَصَّلًا ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَـٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُۥ مُنَزَّلٌ مِّن رَّبِّكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

the Injeel (Gospel)] know that it is revealed from your Lord in truth. So, be not you of those who doubt.

115. And the Word of your Lord has been fulfilled in truth and in justice. None can change His Words. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا ۚ لَّا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And if you obey most of those on the earth, they will mislead you far away from Allāh’s Path. They follow nothing but conjectures, and they do nothing but lie.

وَإِن تُطِعْ أَكْثَرَ مَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يُضِلُّوكَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. Verily, your Lord! It is He Who knows best who strays from His Way, and He knows best the rightly guided.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَن يَضِلُّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ ۖ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. So, eat of that (meat) on which Allāh’s Name has been pronounced (while slaughtering the animal), if you are believers in His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

فَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا ذُكِرَ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِن كُنتُم بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. And why should you not eat of that (meat) on which Allāh’s Name has been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering the animal), while He has explained to you in detail what is forbidden to you, except under compulsion of necessity? And surely many do lead (mankind) astray by their own desires through lack of knowledge. Certainly your Lord knows best the transgressors.

وَمَا لَكُمْ أَلَّا تَأْكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا ذُكِرَ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُم مَّا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا مَا ٱضْطُرِرْتُمْ إِلَيْهِ ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا لَّيُضِلُّونَ بِأَهْوَآئِهِم بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. Leave (O mankind, all kinds of) sin, open and secret. Verily, those who commit sin will get due recompense for that which they used to commit.

وَذَرُوا۟ ظَٰهِرَ ٱلْإِثْمِ وَبَاطِنَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَكْسِبُونَ ٱلْإِثْمَ سَيُجْزَوْنَ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. Eat not (O believers) of that (meat) on which Allāh's Name has not been pronounced (at the time of the slaughtering of the animal), for sure it is *Fisq* (a sin and disobedience of Allāh). And certainly, the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) do inspire their friends (from mankind) to dispute with you, and if you obey them[1] [by making *Al-Maitah* (a dead animal) legal by eating it], then you would indeed be *Mushrikūn* (polytheists); [because they (devils and their friends) made lawful to you to eat that which Allāh has made unlawful to eat and you obeyed them by considering it lawful to eat, and by doing so you worshipped them; and to worship others besides Allāh is polytheism].

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا لَمْ يُذْكَرِ ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَفِسْقٌ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينَ
لَيُوحُونَ إِلَىٰٓ أَوْلِيَآئِهِمْ لِيُجَـٰدِلُوكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ
أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. Is he who was dead (without Faith by ignorance and disbelief) and We gave him life (by knowledge and Faith) and set for him a light (of Belief) whereby he can walk amongst men — like him who is in the darkness (of disbelief, polytheism and hypocrisy) from which he can never come out? Thus it is made fair-seeming to the disbelievers that which they used to do.

أَوَمَن كَانَ مَيْتًا فَأَحْيَيْنَـٰهُ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُۥ
نُورًا يَمْشِى بِهِۦ فِى ٱلنَّاسِ كَمَن مَّثَلُهُۥ
فِى ٱلظُّلُمَـٰتِ لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ مِّنْهَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
زُيِّنَ لِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. And thus We have set up in every town great ones of its wicked people to plot therein. But they plot not except against their ownselves, and they perceive (it) not.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِى كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ أَكَـٰبِرَ
مُجْرِمِيهَا لِيَمْكُرُوا۟ فِيهَا ۖ وَمَا يَمْكُرُونَ إِلَّا
بِأَنفُسِهِمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

---

(1) (V.6:121) Narrated by Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhī, and Ibn Jarīr: Once while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was reciting the Verse (9:31) ‘Adī ibn Ḥātim said, "O Allāh's Messenger! They do not worship them (i.e., rabbis and monks)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "They certainly do. They (i.e., rabbis and monks) made lawful things as unlawful, and unlawful things as lawful, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so, they really worshipped them." (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

124. And when there comes to them a sign (from Allāh) they say: "We shall not believe until we receive the like of that which the Messengers of Allāh had received." Allāh knows best with whom to place His Message. Humiliation and disgrace from Allāh and a severe torment will overtake the criminals (polytheists, sinners) for that which they used to plot.	وَإِذَا جَآءَتْهُمْ ءَايَةٌ قَالُوا۟ لَن نُّؤْمِنَ حَتَّىٰ نُؤْتَىٰ مِثْلَ مَآ أُوتِىَ رُسُلُ ٱللَّهِ ۘ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهُۥ ۗ سَيُصِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا۟ صَغَارٌ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَعَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾
125. And whomsoever Allāh wills to guide, He opens his breast to Islām; and whomsoever He wills to send astray, He makes his breast closed and constricted, as if he is climbing up to the sky. Thus Allāh puts the wrath on those who believe not[1].	فَمَن يُرِدِ ٱللَّهُ أَن يَهْدِيَهُۥ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُۥ لِلْإِسْلَٰمِ ۖ وَمَن يُرِدْ أَن يُضِلَّهُۥ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُۥ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصَّعَّدُ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَجْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرِّجْسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾
126. And this is the Path of your Lord (the Qur'ān and Islām) leading Straight. We have detailed Our Revelations for a people who take heed.	وَهَٰذَا صِرَٰطُ رَبِّكَ مُسْتَقِيمًا ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾
127. For them will be the home of peace (Paradise) with their Lord. And He will be their *Walī* (Helper and Protector) because of what they used to do.	۞ لَهُمْ دَارُ ٱلسَّلَٰمِ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

(1) (V.6:125) If Allāh سُبۡحَانَهُۥوَتَعَالَىٰ wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ].

Narrated Mu‘āwiya رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنۡهُ in a *Khuṭbah* (religious talk): I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ saying, "If Allāh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ]. I am just a distributor, but the grant is from Allāh. (And remember) that this nation (true Muslims, real followers of Islāmic Monotheism) will remain obedient to Allāh's Orders [i.e., following strictly Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān) and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways)] and they will not be harmed by anyone who will oppose them (going on a different path) till Allāh's Order (Day of Judgement) is established." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 71).

128. And on the Day when He will gather them (all) together (and say): “O you assembly of jinn! Many did you mislead of men,” and their *Auliyā’* (friends and helpers) amongst men will say: “Our Lord! We benefited one from the other, but now we have reached our appointed term which You did appoint for us.” He will say: “The Fire be your dwelling-place, you will dwell therein forever, except as Allāh may will. Certainly your Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing.”

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا يَٰمَعْشَرَ ٱلْجِنِّ قَدِ
ٱسْتَكْثَرْتُم مِّنَ ٱلْإِنسِ ۖ وَقَالَ أَوْلِيَآؤُهُم
مِّنَ ٱلْإِنسِ رَبَّنَا ٱسْتَمْتَعَ بَعْضُنَا بِبَعْضٍ
وَبَلَغْنَآ أَجَلَنَا ٱلَّذِىٓ أَجَّلْتَ لَنَا ۚ قَالَ ٱلنَّارُ
مَثْوَىٰكُمْ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۗ
إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. And thus We do make the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) *Auliyā’* (supporters and helpers) of one another (in committing crimes), because of that which they used to earn.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُوَلِّى بَعْضَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ بَعْضًۢا بِمَا
كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. O you assembly of jinn and mankind! “Did not there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting to you My Verses and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?” They will say: “We bear witness against ourselves.” It was the life of this world that deceived them. And they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

يَٰمَعْشَرَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ
رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِى
وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُوا۟
شَهِدْنَا عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِنَا ۖ وَغَرَّتْهُمُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ
ٱلدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟
كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. This is because your Lord would not destroy the (populations of) towns for their wrong-doing (i.e. associating others in worship along with Allāh) while their people were unaware (so the Messengers were sent).

ذَٰلِكَ أَن لَّمْ يَكُن رَّبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ
بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلُهَا غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

132. For all there will be degrees (or ranks) according to what they did. And your Lord is not unaware of what they do.

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجَٰتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا۟ ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ
بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133. And your Lord is Rich (Free of all needs), full of Mercy; if He wills, He can destroy you, and in your place make whom He wills as your successors, as He raised you from the seed of other people.

وَرَبُّكَ ٱلۡغَنِيُّ ذُو ٱلرَّحۡمَةِۚ إِن يَشَأۡ يُذۡهِبۡكُمۡ وَيَسۡتَخۡلِفۡ مِنۢ بَعۡدِكُم مَّا يَشَآءُ كَمَآ أَنشَأَكُم مِّن ذُرِّيَّةِ قَوۡمٍ ءَاخَرِينَ ١٣٣

134. Surely, that which you are promised will verily come to pass, and you cannot escape (from the punishment of Allāh).

إِنَّ مَا تُوعَدُونَ لَأٓتٖۖ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعۡجِزِينَ ١٣٤

135. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ): "O my people! Work according to your way, surely, I too am working (in my way), and you will come to know for which of us will be the (happy) end in the Hereafter. Certainly the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) will not be successful."

قُلۡ يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱعۡمَلُواْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمۡ إِنِّي عَامِلٞۖ فَسَوۡفَ تَعۡلَمُونَ مَن تَكُونُ لَهُۥ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلدَّارِۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ١٣٥

136. And they assign to Allāh a share of the tilth and cattle which He has created, and they say: "This is for Allāh according to their claim, and this is for our (Allāh's so-called) partners." But the share of their (Allāh's so-called) "partners" reaches not Allāh, while the share of Allāh reaches their (Allāh's so-called) "partners"! Evil is the way they judge!

وَجَعَلُواْ لِلَّهِ مِمَّا ذَرَأَ مِنَ ٱلۡحَرۡثِ وَٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ نَصِيبٗا فَقَالُواْ هَٰذَا لِلَّهِ بِزَعۡمِهِمۡ وَهَٰذَا لِشُرَكَآئِنَاۖ فَمَا كَانَ لِشُرَكَآئِهِمۡ فَلَا يَصِلُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ فَهُوَ يَصِلُ إِلَىٰ شُرَكَآئِهِمۡۗ سَآءَ مَا يَحۡكُمُونَ ١٣٦

137. And so to many of the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists — see V.2:105) their (Allāh's so-called) "partners" have made fair-seeming the killing of their children, in order to lead them to their own destruction and cause confusion in their religion. And if Allāh had willed, they would not have done so. So leave them alone with their fabrications.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَ لِكَثِيرٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ قَتۡلَ أَوۡلَٰدِهِمۡ شُرَكَآؤُهُمۡ لِيُرۡدُوهُمۡ وَلِيَلۡبِسُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡ دِينَهُمۡۖ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا فَعَلُوهُۖ فَذَرۡهُمۡ وَمَا يَفۡتَرُونَ ١٣٧

138. And according to their claim, they say that such and such cattle and crops are forbidden, and none should eat of them except those whom we allow. And (they say) there are cattle forbidden to be used for burden (or any other work), and cattle on which (at slaughtering) the Name of Allāh is not pronounced; lying against Him (Allāh). He will recompense them for what they used to fabricate.

وَقَالُواْ هَٰذِهِۦٓ أَنۡعَٰمٞ وَحَرۡثٌ حِجۡرٞ لَّا
يَطۡعَمُهَآ إِلَّا مَن نَّشَآءُ بِزَعۡمِهِمۡ وَأَنۡعَٰمٌ
حُرِّمَتۡ ظُهُورُهَا وَأَنۡعَٰمٞ لَّا يَذۡكُرُونَ ٱسۡمَ
ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡهَا ٱفۡتِرَآءً عَلَيۡهِۚ سَيَجۡزِيهِم بِمَا
كَانُواْ يَفۡتَرُونَ ١٣٨

139. And they say: "What is in the bellies of such and such cattle (milk or foetus) is for our males alone, and forbidden to our females (girls and women), but if it is born dead, then all have shares therein." He will punish them for their attribution (of such false orders to Allāh). Verily, He is All-Wise, All-Knower. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

وَقَالُواْ مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ خَالِصَةٞ
لِّذُكُورِنَا وَمُحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَزۡوَٰجِنَاۖ وَإِن يَكُن
مَّيۡتَةٗ فَهُمۡ فِيهِ شُرَكَآءُۚ سَيَجۡزِيهِمۡ وَصۡفَهُمۡۚ
إِنَّهُۥ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٞ ١٣٩

140. Indeed, lost are they who have killed their children, foolishly, without knowledge, and have forbidden that which Allāh has provided for them, inventing a lie against Allāh. They have indeed gone astray and were not guided.

قَدۡ خَسِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَتَلُوٓاْ أَوۡلَٰدَهُمۡ سَفَهَۢا
بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٖ وَحَرَّمُواْ مَا رَزَقَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱفۡتِرَآءً
عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ قَدۡ ضَلُّواْ وَمَا كَانُواْ مُهۡتَدِينَ ١٤٠

141. And it is He Who produces gardens trellised and untrellised, and date-palms, and crops of different shape and taste (their fruits and their seeds) and olives, and pomegranates, similar (in kind) and different (in taste). Eat of their fruit when they ripen, but pay the due thereof (its *Zakāt,* according to Allāh's Orders 1/10th or 1/20th) on the day of its harvest, and

۞وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنشَأَ جَنَّٰتٖ مَّعۡرُوشَٰتٖ
وَغَيۡرَ مَعۡرُوشَٰتٖ وَٱلنَّخۡلَ وَٱلزَّرۡعَ مُخۡتَلِفًا
أُكُلُهُۥ وَٱلزَّيۡتُونَ وَٱلرُّمَّانَ مُتَشَٰبِهٗا
وَغَيۡرَ مُتَشَٰبِهٖۚ كُلُواْ مِن ثَمَرِهِۦٓ إِذَآ أَثۡمَرَ
وَءَاتُواْ حَقَّهُۥ يَوۡمَ حَصَادِهِۦۖ وَلَا تُسۡرِفُوٓاْۚ
إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ ١٤١

waste not by extravagance[1]. Verily, He likes not *Al-Musrifūn* (those who waste by extravagance),

142. And of the cattle (are some) for burden (like camels) and (some are) small (unable to carry burden like sheep and goats - for food, meat, milk and wool). Eat of what Allāh has provided for you, and follow not the footsteps of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Surely he is to you an open enemy.

وَمِنَ ٱلْأَنْعَـٰمِ حَمُولَةً وَفَرْشًا ۚ كُلُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. Eight mates: of the sheep two (male and female),[2] and of the goats two (male

ثَمَـٰنِيَةَ أَزْوَٰجٍ ۖ مِّنَ ٱلضَّأْنِ ٱثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ ٱلْمَعْزِ ٱثْنَيْنِ ۗ قُلْ ءَآلذَّكَرَيْنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ ٱلْأُنثَيَيْنِ

(1) (V. 6:141): See the footnote of (V.4:5).

(2) (V. 6:143) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "While a shepherd was amongst his sheep, a wolf attacked them and took away one sheep. When the shepherd chased the wolf, the wolf turned towards him and said, 'Who will be their guard on the day of wild animals when nobody except I will be their shepherd'*. And while a man was driving a cow with a load on it, it turned towards him and spoke to him saying, 'I have not been created for this purpose, but for ploughing.' "The people said, "Glorified is Allāh." The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "But I believe in it and so does Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 15).

* It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet's lifetime near Al-Madinah, as narrated in *Musnad Imam Aḥmad* in the *Musnad of Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudri* رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ (Vol. 3, Page 83): Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: "Be afraid of Allāh, you have taken the provision from me which Allāh gave me." The shepherd said: "What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being." The wolf said: "Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ the Messenger of Allāh in *Yathrib* (Al-Madinah) informing the people about the news of the past." Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madinah) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madinah, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and informed the whole story. Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ordered for the proclamation of a congregational *Ṣalāt* (صلاة جامعة) then he صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ came out and asked the shephered to inform the people (about the story), and he informed them. Then Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till

and female). Say: "Has He forbidden the two males or the two females, or (the young) which the wombs of the two females enclose? Inform me with knowledge if you are truthful."

أَمَّا ٱشۡتَمَلَتۡ عَلَيۡهِ أَرۡحَامُ ٱلۡأُنثَيَيۡنِۖ
نَبِّـُٔونِي بِعِلۡمٍ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ١٤٣

144. And of the camels two (male and female), and of oxen two (male and female). Say: "Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or (the young) which the wombs of the two females enclose? Or were you present when Allāh ordered you such a thing? Then who does more wrong than one who invents a lie against Allāh, to lead mankind astray without knowledge. Certainly, Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

وَمِنَ ٱلۡإِبِلِ ٱثۡنَيۡنِ وَمِنَ ٱلۡبَقَرِ ٱثۡنَيۡنِۗ قُلۡ
ءَآلذَّكَرَيۡنِ حَرَّمَ أَمِ ٱلۡأُنثَيَيۡنِ أَمَّا ٱشۡتَمَلَتۡ
عَلَيۡهِ أَرۡحَامُ ٱلۡأُنثَيَيۡنِۖ أَمۡ كُنتُمۡ شُهَدَآءَ إِذۡ
وَصَّىٰكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِهَٰذَاۚ فَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ
عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبٗا لِّيُضِلَّ ٱلنَّاسَ بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٍۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٤٤

145. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I find not in that which has been revealed to me anything forbidden to be eaten by one who wishes to eat it, unless it be *Maitah* (a dead animal) or blood poured forth (by slaughtering or the like), or the flesh of swine (pork); for that surely is impure or impious (unlawful) meat (of an animal) which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for other than Allāh (or has been slaughtered for idols or on which Allāh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But whosoever is forced by necessity without wilful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits; (for him) certainly, your Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُل لَّآ أَجِدُ فِي مَآ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا عَلَىٰ
طَاعِمٖ يَطۡعَمُهُۥٓ إِلَّآ أَن يَكُونَ مَيۡتَةً
أَوۡ دَمٗا مَّسۡفُوحًا أَوۡ لَحۡمَ خِنزِيرٖ فَإِنَّهُۥ
رِجۡسٌ أَوۡ فِسۡقًا أُهِلَّ لِغَيۡرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦۚ فَمَنِ
ٱضۡطُرَّ غَيۡرَ بَاغٖ وَلَا عَادٖ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ
غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١٤٥

---

beasts of prey (سباع) speak to the human beings, and the tip of his lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him.

وَعَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ حَرَّمْنَا كُلَّ ذِى ظُفُرٍۖ وَمِنَ ٱلْبَقَرِ وَٱلْغَنَمِ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ شُحُومَهُمَآ إِلَّا مَا حَمَلَتْ ظُهُورُهُمَآ أَوِ ٱلْحَوَايَآ أَوْ مَا ٱخْتَلَطَ بِعَظْمٍۚ ذَٰلِكَ جَزَيْنَٰهُم بِبَغْيِهِمْۖ وَإِنَّا لَصَٰدِقُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. And to those who are Jews, We forbade every (animal) with undivided hoof, and We forbade them the fat of the ox and the sheep except what adheres to their backs or their entrails, or is mixed up with a bone. Thus We recompensed them for their rebellion [committing crimes like murdering the Prophets and eating of *Ribā* (usury)]. And verily, We are Truthful.

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل رَّبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ وَٰسِعَةٍ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُهُۥ عَنِ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. If they (Jews) deny you (Muḥammad ﷺ) say: “Your Lord is the Owner of Vast Mercy, and never will His Wrath be turned back from the people who are *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists or sinners).”

سَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُواْ لَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَآ أَشْرَكْنَا وَلَآ ءَابَآؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِن شَىْءٍۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ ذَاقُواْ بَأْسَنَاۗ قُلْ هَلْ عِندَكُم مِّنْ عِلْمٍ فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَآۖ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. Those who took partners (in worship) with Allāh will say: “If Allāh had willed, we would not have taken partners (in worship) with Him, nor would our fathers, and we would not have forbidden anything (against His Will).” Likewise denied those who were before them, (they argued falsely with Allāh’s Messengers), till they tasted Our Wrath. Say: “Have you any knowledge (proof) that you can produce before us? Verily, you follow nothing but guess and you do nothing but lie.”

قُلْ فَلِلَّهِ ٱلْحُجَّةُ ٱلْبَٰلِغَةُۖ فَلَوْ شَآءَ لَهَدَىٰكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. Say: “With Allāh is the perfect proof and argument, (i.e. the Oneness of Allāh, the sending of His Messengers and His Holy Books to mankind); had He so willed, He would indeed have guided you all.”

150. Say: “Bring forward your witnesses, who can testify that Allāh has forbidden this. Then, if they testify, testify not you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) with them. And you should not follow the vain desires of such as treat Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) as falsehoods, and such as believe not in the Hereafter, and they hold others as equal (in worship) to their Lord.”

قُلۡ هَلُمَّ شُهَدَآءَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَشۡهَدُونَ أَنَّ
ٱللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَٰذَاۖ فَإِن شَهِدُواْ فَلَا تَشۡهَدۡ
مَعَهُمۡۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعۡ أَهۡوَآءَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ
بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَهُم
بِرَبِّهِمۡ يَعۡدِلُونَ ١٥٠

151. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Come, I will recite what your Lord has prohibited you from: Join not anything in worship with Him; be good and dutiful to your parents; kill not your children because of poverty — We provide sustenance for you and for them; come not near to *Al-Fawāḥish* (great sins, illegal sexual intercourse)[1] whether committed openly or secretly; and kill not anyone whom Allāh has forbidden, except for a just cause (according to Islāmic law). This He has commanded you that you may understand.

۞قُلۡ تَعَالَوۡاْ أَتۡلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمۡ عَلَيۡكُمۡۖ
أَلَّا تُشۡرِكُواْ بِهِۦ شَيۡـٔٗاۖ وَبِٱلۡوَٰلِدَيۡنِ إِحۡسَٰنٗاۖ
وَلَا تَقۡتُلُوٓاْ أَوۡلَٰدَكُم مِّنۡ إِمۡلَٰقٖ نَّحۡنُ
نَرۡزُقُكُمۡ وَإِيَّاهُمۡۖ وَلَا تَقۡرَبُواْ ٱلۡفَوَٰحِشَ
مَا ظَهَرَ مِنۡهَا وَمَا بَطَنَۖ وَلَا تَقۡتُلُواْ
ٱلنَّفۡسَ ٱلَّتِي حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ
وَصَّىٰكُم بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَعۡقِلُونَ ١٥١

152. “And come not near to the orphan’s property, except to improve it, until he (or she) attains the age of full strength; and give full measure and full weight with justice. We burden not any person, but that which he can bear. And whenever you give your word (i.e. judge between men

وَلَا تَقۡرَبُواْ مَالَ ٱلۡيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِي هِيَ
أَحۡسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبۡلُغَ أَشُدَّهُۥۚ وَأَوۡفُواْ ٱلۡكَيۡلَ
وَٱلۡمِيزَانَ بِٱلۡقِسۡطِۖ لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفۡسًا إِلَّا
وُسۡعَهَاۖ وَإِذَا قُلۡتُمۡ فَٱعۡدِلُواْ وَلَوۡ كَانَ ذَا
قُرۡبَىٰۖ وَبِعَهۡدِ ٱللَّهِ أَوۡفُواْۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ وَصَّىٰكُم
بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَذَكَّرُونَ ١٥٢

---

(1) (V.6:151): see (V.29:45) and its footnote.

or give evidence), say the truth, even if a near relative is concerned, and fulfil the Covenant of Allāh. This He commands you, that you may remember[1].

153. "And verily, this (i.e. Allāh's Commandments mentioned in the above two Verses 151 and 152) is My Straight Path, so follow it, and follow not (other) paths, for they will separate you away from His Path. This He has ordained for you that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — see V.2:2)."

وَأَنَّ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطِي مُسۡتَقِيمٗا فَٱتَّبِعُوهُۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُواْ ٱلسُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمۡ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ وَصَّىٰكُم بِهِۦ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَتَّقُونَ ١٥٣

154. Then, We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Book [the Taurāt (Torah)], to complete (Our Favour) upon those who would do right, and explaining all things in detail and a guidance and mercy that they might believe in the meeting with their Lord.

ثُمَّ ءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ تَمَامًا عَلَى ٱلَّذِيٓ أَحۡسَنَ وَتَفۡصِيلٗا لِّكُلِّ شَيۡءٖ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٗ لَّعَلَّهُم بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّهِمۡ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٥٤

155. And this is a blessed Book (the Qur'ān) which We have sent down, so follow it and fear Allāh (i.e. do not disobey His Orders), that you may receive mercy (i.e. be saved from the torment of Hell).

وَهَٰذَا كِتَٰبٌ أَنزَلۡنَٰهُ مُبَارَكٞ فَٱتَّبِعُوهُ وَٱتَّقُواْ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُرۡحَمُونَ ١٥٥

156. Lest you (pagan Arabs) should say: "The Book was sent down only to two sects before us (the Jews and the Christians), and for our part, we were in fact unaware of what they studied."

أَن تَقُولُوٓاْ إِنَّمَآ أُنزِلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبُ عَلَىٰ طَآئِفَتَيۡنِ مِن قَبۡلِنَا وَإِن كُنَّا عَن دِرَاسَتِهِمۡ لَغَٰفِلِينَ ١٥٦

---

(1) (V.6:152):
a) See the footnotes of (V. 3:130).
b) See the footnote of (V.4:135).

157. Or lest you (pagan Arabs) should say: "If only the Book had been sent down to us, we would surely have been better guided than they (Jews and Christians)." So now has come to you a clear proof (the Qur'ān) from your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy. Who then does more wrong than one who rejects the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh and turns away therefrom? We shall requite those who turn away from Our *Āyāt* with an evil torment, because of their turning away (from them). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

أَوْ تَقُولُوا۟ لَوْ أَنَّآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا ٱلْكِتَٰبُ لَكُنَّآ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمْ ۚ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ ۚ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ عَنْهَا ۗ سَنَجْزِى ٱلَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِنَا سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

158. Do they then wait for anything other than that the angels should come to them, or that your Lord (Allāh) should come, or that some of the Signs of your Lord should come (i.e. portents of the Hour e.g., rising of the sun from the west)! The day that some of the Signs of your Lord do come, no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before, nor earned good (by performing deeds of righteousness) through his Faith. Say: "Wait you! we (too) are waiting."[1]

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِىَ بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ ۗ يَوْمَ يَأْتِى بَعْضُ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيمَٰنُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ ءَامَنَتْ مِن قَبْلُ أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِىٓ إِيمَٰنِهَا خَيْرًا ۗ قُلِ ٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُنتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

(1) (V.6:158):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The Hour will not be established until the sun rises from the west; and when the people see it, then whoever will be living on the surface of the earth, will have faith, and that is (the time) when no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before." (6:158) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.159).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said; "When the following three signs appear, no good will it do to a person to believe then if he believed not before:

159. Verily, those who divide their religion and break up into sects (all kinds of religious sects)[1], you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) have no concern in them in the least. Their affair is only with Allāh, Who then will tell them what they used to do.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ شِيَعًا لَّسْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِى شَىْءٍ ۚ إِنَّمَآ أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. Whoever brings a good deed (Islāmic Monotheism and deeds of obedience to Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) shall have ten times the like thereof to his credit, and whoever brings an evil deed (polytheism, disbelief, hypocrisy, and deeds of disobedience to Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) shall have only the recompense of the like thereof, and they will not be wronged[2].

مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُۥ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا ۖ وَمَن جَآءَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَىٰٓ إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

---

1) Rising of the sun from the west.
2) (The coming of *Al-Masīḥ Ad-Dajjāl*).
3) (The coming out of the) *Dābbat-ul-Arḍ* (i.e. a beast from the earth)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim* — The Book of *Fitan* — The Signs of the coming of the Hour).

c) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "No Prophet was sent but that he warned his followers against the one-eyed liar (*Al-Masīḥ-Ad-Dajjāl*). Beware! He is blind in one eye, and your Lord is not so, and there will be written between his (*Al-Masīḥ-Ad-Dajjāl's*) eyes (the word) *Kāfir* (i.e., disbeliever)." [This *Ḥadīth* is also quoted by Abu Hurairah and Ibn 'Abbās. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 245)].

(1) (V. 6:159) It is said that the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ recited this Verse and said: "These people are those who invent new things (*Bid'ah*) in religion and the followers of the vain desires of this Muslim nation, and their repentance will not be accepted by Allāh." (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

[It has been narrated in the *Ḥadīth* Books (*At-Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah and Abu Dāwūd*) that the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "The Jews and the Christians will be divided into seventy-one or seventy-two religious sects and this nation will be divided into seventy-three religious sects, — all in Hell, except one, and that one is: on which I and my Companions are today, i.e. following the Qur'ān and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements)"].

(2) (V. 6:160) See the footnote of (V.6:61).

161. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Truly, my Lord has guided me to a Straight Path, a right religion, the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham), *Ḥanīf* [i.e. the true Islāmic Monotheism — to believe in One God (Allāh i.e. to worship none but Allāh, Alone)] and he was not of *Al-Mushrikūn* (See V.2:105).”

قُلۡ إِنَّنِي هَدَىٰنِي رَبِّيٓ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ دِينٗا قِيَمٗا مِّلَّةَ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفٗاۚ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ ١٦١

162. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Verily, my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), my sacrifice, my living, and my dying are for Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

قُلۡ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحۡيَايَ وَمَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٦٢

163. “He has no partner. And of this I have been commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims.”

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُۥۖ وَبِذَٰلِكَ أُمِرۡتُ وَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلۡمُسۡلِمِينَ ١٦٣

164. Say: “Shall I seek a lord other than Allāh, while He is the Lord of all things? No person earns any (sin) except against himself (only), and no bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then, to your Lord is your return, so He will tell you that wherein you have been differing.”

قُلۡ أَغَيۡرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبۡغِي رَبّٗا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖۚ وَلَا تَكۡسِبُ كُلُّ نَفۡسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيۡهَاۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٞ وِزۡرَ أُخۡرَىٰۚ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرۡجِعُكُمۡ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمۡ فِيهِ تَخۡتَلِفُونَ ١٦٤

165. And it is He Who has made you generations coming after generations, replacing each other on the earth. And He has raised you in ranks, some above others that He may try you in that which He has bestowed on you. Surely, your Lord is Swift in retribution, and certainly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي جَعَلَكُمۡ خَلَٰٓئِفَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعۡضَكُمۡ فَوۡقَ بَعۡضٖ دَرَجَٰتٖ لِّيَبۡلُوَكُمۡ فِي مَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمۡۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيعُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَغَفُورٞ رَّحِيمُۢ ١٦٥

(7)
Sūrat Al-A‘rāf
[The Heights (or The Wall with Elevations)]

سُورَةُ الأَعْرَافِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm-Ṣād*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings.]

الٓمٓصٓ ١

2. (This is a) Book (the Qur’ān) sent down to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), so let not your breast be narrow therefrom, that you warn thereby; and a reminder to the believers.

كِتَٰبٌ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ فَلَا يَكُن فِى صَدْرِكَ حَرَجٌ مِّنْهُ لِتُنذِرَ بِهِۦ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٢

3. [Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to these idolaters (pagan Arabs) of your folk:] Follow what has been sent down to you from your Lord (the Qur’ān and Prophet Muḥammad’s *Sunnah*), and follow not any *Auliyā’* (protectors and helpers who order you to associate partners in worship with Allāh), besides Him (Allāh). Little do you remember!

ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٣

4. And a great number of towns (their population) We destroyed (for their crimes). Our torment came upon them (suddenly) by night or while they were taking their midday nap.

وَكَم مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَٰهَا فَجَآءَهَا بَأْسُنَا بَيَٰتًا أَوْ هُمْ قَآئِلُونَ ٤

5. No cry did they utter when Our Torment came upon them but this: “Verily we were *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)”.

فَمَا كَانَ دَعْوَىٰهُمْ إِذْ جَآءَهُم بَأْسُنَآ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَٰلِمِينَ ٥

فَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْـَٔلَنَّ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Then surely, We shall question those (people) to whom it (the Book) was sent and verily, We shall question the Messengers.

فَلَنَقُصَّنَّ عَلَيْهِم بِعِلْمٍ ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا غَآئِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Then surely, We shall narrate to them (their whole story) with knowledge, and indeed We have not been absent.

وَٱلْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْحَقُّ ۚ فَمَن ثَقُلَتْ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. And the weighing on that day (Day of Resurrection) will be the true (weighing)[1]. So, as for those whose scale (of good deeds) will be heavy, they will be the successful (by entering Paradise).

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. And as for those whose scale will be light, they are those who will lose their ownselves (by entering Hell) because they denied and rejected Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنَّـٰكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَـٰيِشَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And surely, We gave you authority on the earth and appointed for you therein provisions (for your life). Little thanks do you give.

---

(1) (V.7:8) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ:
"And We shall set up balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection." (V.21:47).
The deeds and the statement of Adam's offspring will be weighed.
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "(There are) two words (expressions or sayings) which are dear to the Most Gracious (Allāh) and very easy for the tongue to say, but very heavy in the balance. They are: سبحان الله وبحمده – سبحان الله العظيم
*'Subḥān Allāhi-wa biḥamdihi — Subḥān Allāhil-'Aẓīm.'"** (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.652).

* 'Glorified is Allāh and His is all praise' — 'Glorified is Allāh, the Most Great.' (or I deem Allāh above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him, and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever, and I glorify His Praises! I deem Allāh, the Most Great above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever).

11. And surely, We created you (your father Adam) and then gave you shape (the noble shape of a human being); then We told the angels, “Prostrate yourselves to Adam”, and they prostrated themselves, except *Iblīs* (Satan), he refused to be of those who prostrated themselves.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَٰكُمْ ثُمَّ صَوَّرْنَٰكُمْ ثُمَّ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ لَمْ يَكُن مِّنَ ٱلسَّٰجِدِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. (Allāh) said: “What prevented you (O *Iblīs*) that you did not prostrate yourself, when I commanded you?” *Iblīs* said: “I am better than him (Adam), You created me from fire, and him You created from clay.”

قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ ۖ قَالَ أَنَا۠ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِى مِن نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُۥ مِن طِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

13. (Allāh) said: “(O *Iblīs*) get down from this (Paradise), it is not for you to be arrogant here. Get out, for you are of those humiliated and disgraced.”

قَالَ فَٱهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَن تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَٱخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰغِرِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. (*Iblīs*) said: “Allow me respite till the Day they are raised up (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).”

قَالَ أَنظِرْنِىٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. (Allāh) said: “You are of those respited.”

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. (*Iblīs*) said: “Because You have sent me astray, surely I will sit in wait against them (human beings) on Your Straight Path.

قَالَ فَبِمَآ أَغْوَيْتَنِى لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَٰطَكَ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. “Then, I will come to them from before them and behind them, from their right and from their left, and You will not find most of them as thankful ones (i.e. they will not be dutiful to You).”

ثُمَّ لَءَاتِيَنَّهُم مِّنۢ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ وَعَن شَمَآئِلِهِمْ ۖ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. (Allāh) said (to *Iblīs*): “Get out from this (Paradise), disgraced and expelled. Whoever of them (mankind) will follow you, then surely I will fill Hell with you all.”

قَالَ ٱخْرُجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ۖ لَّمَن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. “And O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in Paradise, and eat thereof as you both wish, but approach not this tree otherwise you both will be of the *Ẓālimūn* (unjust and wrong-doers).”

وَيَـٰٓـَٔادَمُ ٱسْكُنْ أَنتَ وَزَوْجُكَ ٱلْجَنَّةَ فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَـٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then *Shaiṭān* (Satan) whispered suggestions to them both in order to uncover that which was hidden from them of their private parts (before); he said: “Your Lord did not forbid you this tree save that you should become angels or become of the immortals.”

فَوَسْوَسَ لَهُمَا ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ لِيُبْدِىَ لَهُمَا مَا وُۥرِىَ عَنْهُمَا مِن سَوْءَٰتِهِمَا وَقَالَ مَا نَهَىٰكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَـٰذِهِ ٱلشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَا مَلَكَيْنِ أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلْخَـٰلِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And he [*Shaiṭān* (Satan)] swore by Allāh to them both (saying): “Verily, I am one of the sincere well-wishers for you both.”

وَقَاسَمَهُمَآ إِنِّى لَكُمَا لَمِنَ ٱلنَّـٰصِحِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. So, he misled them with deception. Then when they tasted of the tree, that which was hidden from them of their private parts became manifest to them and they began to cover themselves with the leaves of Paradise (in order to cover their shame). And their Lord called out to them (saying): “Did I not forbid you that tree and tell you: Verily, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) is an open enemy to you?”

فَدَلَّىٰهُمَا بِغُرُورٍ ۚ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا ٱلشَّجَرَةَ بَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْءَٰتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفَانِ عَلَيْهِمَا مِن وَرَقِ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَنَادَىٰهُمَا رَبُّهُمَآ أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَن تِلْكُمَا ٱلشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُل لَّكُمَآ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنَ لَكُمَا عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. They said: “Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You forgive us not, and bestow not upon us Your Mercy, we shall certainly be of the losers.”

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَآ أَنفُسَنَا وَإِن لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْخَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. (Allāh) said: “Get down, one of you an enemy to the other [i.e. Adam, *Ḥawwā’* (Eve), and *Shaiṭān* (Satan)]. On earth will be a dwelling-place for you and an enjoyment for a time.”

قَالَ ٱهْبِطُوا۟ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ وَلَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَـٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. He said: "Therein you shall live, and therein you shall die, and from it you shall be brought out (i.e. resurrected)."

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحۡيَوۡنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ وَمِنۡهَا تُخۡرَجُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. O Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover your private parts and as an adornment; and the raiment of righteousness, that is better. Such are among the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, that they may remember (i.e. leave falsehood and follow truth[1]).

يَٰبَنِيٓ ءَادَمَ قَدۡ أَنزَلۡنَا عَلَيۡكُمۡ لِبَاسٗا يُوَٰرِي سَوۡءَٰتِكُمۡ وَرِيشٗاۖ وَلِبَاسُ ٱلتَّقۡوَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ خَيۡرٞۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنۡ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. O Children of Adam! Let not *Shaiṭān* (Satan) deceive you, as he got your parents [Adam and Ḥawwā' (Eve)] out of Paradise, stripping them of their raiment, to show them their private parts. Verily, he and *Qabīluhu* (his soldiers from the jinn or his tribe) see you from where you cannot see them. Verily, We made the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) *Auliyā'* (protectors and helpers) for those who believe not.

يَٰبَنِيٓ ءَادَمَ لَا يَفۡتِنَنَّكُمُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ كَمَآ أَخۡرَجَ أَبَوَيۡكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡجَنَّةِ يَنزِعُ عَنۡهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوۡءَٰتِهِمَآۚ إِنَّهُۥ يَرَىٰكُمۡ هُوَ وَقَبِيلُهُۥ مِنۡ حَيۡثُ لَا تَرَوۡنَهُمۡۗ إِنَّا جَعَلۡنَا ٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ أَوۡلِيَآءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And when they commit a *Fāḥishah* (evil deed, going round the *Ka'bah* in naked state, great sins and unlawful sexual intercourse), they say: "We found our fathers doing it, and Allāh has commanded it on us." Say: "Nay, Allāh never commands *Faḥshā*. Do you say of Allāh what you know not?"

وَإِذَا فَعَلُواْ فَٰحِشَةٗ قَالُواْ وَجَدۡنَا عَلَيۡهَآ ءَابَآءَنَا وَٱللَّهُ أَمَرَنَا بِهَاۗ قُلۡ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَأۡمُرُ بِٱلۡفَحۡشَآءِۖ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

(1) (V.7:26) It is said that the pagan Arabs in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance used to do *Ṭawāf* (going round) of the *Ka'bah* in a naked state. So, when Islām became victorious and Makkah was conquered, the pagans and the polytheists were forbidden to enter Makkah, and none was allowed to do *Ṭawāf* of the *Ka'bah* in a naked state.

قُلۡ أَمَرَ رَبِّي بِٱلۡقِسۡطِۖ وَأَقِيمُواْ وُجُوهَكُمۡ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسۡجِدٖ وَٱدۡعُوهُ مُخۡلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَۚ كَمَا بَدَأَكُمۡ تَعُودُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): My Lord has commanded justice and (said) that you should face Him only (i.e. worship none but Allāh and face the *Qiblah,* i.e. the *Ka‘bah* in Makkah during prayers) in every place of worship, in prayers (and not to face other false deities and idols), and invoke Him only making your religion sincere to Him (by not joining in worship any partner with Him and with the intention that you are doing your deeds for Allāh's sake only). As He brought you (into being) in the beginning, so shall you be brought into being [on the Day of Resurrection in two groups, one as a blessed one (believers), and the other as a wretched one (disbelievers)].

فَرِيقًا هَدَىٰ وَفَرِيقًا حَقَّ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلضَّلَٰلَةُۚ إِنَّهُمُ ٱتَّخَذُواْ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ أَوۡلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَحۡسَبُونَ أَنَّهُم مُّهۡتَدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. A group He has guided, and a group deserved to be in error; (because) surely they took the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) as *Auliyā'* (protectors and helpers) instead of Allāh, and think that they are guided.

۞ يَٰبَنِيٓ ءَادَمَ خُذُواْ زِينَتَكُمۡ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسۡجِدٖ وَكُلُواْ وَٱشۡرَبُواْ وَلَا تُسۡرِفُوٓاْۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. O Children of Adam! Take your adornment (by wearing your clean clothes), while praying[1] [and going

(1) (V.7:31) It is obligatory to wear the clothes while praying. And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "Take your adornment [(by wearing your clean clothes) covering completely the *'Aurah* (covering of one's *'Aurah* means: while praying, a male must cover himself with clothes from the umbilicus of his abdomen up to his knees, and it is better that both his shoulders should be covered. And a female must cover all her body and feet except face, and it is better that both her hands are also covered)], while praying and going round (the *Ṭawāf* of) the *Ka'bah.*"
In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should pray? 'Ikrimah said, "If she can cover all her body with one garment, it is sufficient."*
* It is agreed by the majority of the religious scholars that a woman while

round (the *Ṭawāf* of) the *Ka‘bah,*] and eat and drink, but waste not by extravagance, certainly He (Allāh) likes not *Al-Musrifūn* (those who waste by extravagance).

قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَخْرَجَ لِعِبَادِهِۦ وَٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ مِنَ ٱلرِّزْقِ ۚ قُلْ هِىَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا خَالِصَةً يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allāh, which He has produced for His slaves, and *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt* [all kinds of *Ḥalāl* (lawful) things] of food?" Say: "They are, in the life of this world, for those who believe, (and) exclusively for them (believers) on the Day of Resurrection (the disbelievers will not share them)." Thus We explain the *Āyāt* (Islāmic laws) in detail for a people who have knowledge.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّىَ ٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ وَٱلْإِثْمَ وَٱلْبَغْىَ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَأَن تُشْرِكُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِۦ سُلْطَٰنًا وَأَن تَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "(But) the things that my Lord has indeed forbidden are *Al-Fawāḥish* (great evil sins and every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly, sins (of all kinds), unrighteous oppression, joining partners (in worship) with Allāh for which He has given no authority, and saying things about Allāh of which you have no knowledge."

---

praying should cover herself completely except her face, and it is better that she should cover her hands with gloves or cloth. but her feet must be covered either with a long dress or she must wear socks to cover her feet. This verdict is based on the Prophet's statement (*Abu Dāwūd*).

Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* prayer and some believing women covered with their veiling sheets used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with him, and then they would return to their homes unrecognized. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.368).

34. And every nation has its appointed term; when their term comes, neither can they delay it nor can they advance it an hour (or a moment).

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ٣٤

35. O Children of Adam! If there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting to you My Verses, then whosoever becomes pious and righteous, on them shall be no fear nor shall they grieve.

يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ إِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِى ۙ فَمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ٣٥

36. But, those who reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and treat them with arrogance, they are the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire, they will abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ عَنْهَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٣٦

37. Who is more unjust than one who invents a lie against Allāh or rejects His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)? For such their appointed portion (good things of this worldly life and their period of stay therein) will reach them from the Book (of Decrees) until when Our Messengers (the angel of death and his assistants) come to them to take their souls, they (the angels) will say: "Where are those whom you used to invoke and worship besides Allāh?" They will reply, "They have vanished and deserted us." And they will bear witness against themselves, that they were disbelievers.

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ نَصِيبُهُم مِّنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَفَّوْنَهُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالُوا۟ ضَلُّوا۟ عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ كَٰفِرِينَ ٣٧

38. (Allāh) will say: "Enter you in the company of nations who passed away before you, of men and jinn, into the Fire." Every time a new nation enters, it curses its sister nation (that went before), until they will be gathered all together in the Fire. The last of them will say to the first of them: "Our Lord! These misled us, so give them a double torment of the Fire." He will say: "For each one there is double (torment), but you know not."

قَالَ ٱدۡخُلُواْ فِيٓ أُمَمٖ قَدۡ خَلَتۡ مِن
قَبۡلِكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡجِنِّ وَٱلۡإِنسِ فِي ٱلنَّارِۖ
كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتۡ أُمَّةٞ لَّعَنَتۡ أُخۡتَهَاۖ حَتَّىٰٓ
إِذَا ٱدَّارَكُواْ فِيهَا جَمِيعٗا قَالَتۡ أُخۡرَىٰهُمۡ
لِأُولَىٰهُمۡ رَبَّنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ أَضَلُّونَا فَـَٔاتِهِمۡ
عَذَابٗا ضِعۡفٗا مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِۖ قَالَ لِكُلّٖ ضِعۡفٞ
وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٨

39. The first of them will say to the last of them: "You were not better than us, so taste the torment for what you used to earn."

وَقَالَتۡ أُولَىٰهُمۡ لِأُخۡرَىٰهُمۡ فَمَا كَانَ لَكُمۡ
عَلَيۡنَا مِن فَضۡلٖ فَذُوقُواْ ٱلۡعَذَابَ بِمَا
كُنتُمۡ تَكۡسِبُونَ ٣٩

40. Verily, those who deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and treat them with arrogance, for them the gates of heaven will not be opened, and they will not enter Paradise until the camel goes through the eye of the needle (which is impossible). Thus do We recompense the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists and sinners).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ عَنۡهَا
لَا تُفَتَّحُ لَهُمۡ أَبۡوَٰبُ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَلَا يَدۡخُلُونَ
ٱلۡجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ ٱلۡجَمَلُ فِي سَمِّ ٱلۡخِيَاطِۚ
وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ٤٠

41. Theirs will be a bed of Hell (Fire), and over them coverings (of Hell-fire). Thus do We recompense the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

لَهُم مِّن جَهَنَّمَ مِهَادٞ وَمِن فَوۡقِهِمۡ غَوَاشٖۚ
وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٤١

42. But, those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and worked righteousness — We tax not any person beyond his scope — such are the dwellers of Paradise. They will abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
لَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفۡسًا إِلَّا وُسۡعَهَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ
أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡجَنَّةِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٤٢

43. And We shall remove from their breasts any (mutual) hatred or sense of injury (which they had, if at all, in the life of this world); rivers flowing under them, and they will say: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who has guided us to this, and never could we have found guidance, were it not that Allāh had guided us! Indeed, the Messengers of our Lord did come with the truth." And it will be cried out to them: "This is the Paradise which you have inherited for what you used to do."

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهِمُ ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۖ وَقَالُوا۟ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي هَدَىٰنَا لِهَٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَآ أَنْ هَدَىٰنَا ٱللَّهُ ۖ لَقَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ وَنُودُوٓا۟ أَن تِلْكُمُ ٱلْجَنَّةُ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And the dwellers of Paradise will call out to the dwellers of the Fire (saying): "We have indeed found true what our Lord had promised us; have you (also) found true what your Lord promised (warnings)?" They shall say: "Yes." Then a crier will proclaim between them: "The Curse of Allāh is on the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلنَّارِ أَن قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدتُّم مَّا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا ۖ قَالُوا۟ نَعَمْ ۚ فَأَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌۢ بَيْنَهُمْ أَن لَّعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Those who hindered (men) from the Path of Allāh, and would seek to make it crooked, and they were disbelievers in the Hereafter.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And between them will be a (barrier) screen and on *Al-A‘rāf*[1] (a wall with elevated places) will be men (whose good and evil deeds would be equal in scale), who would recognise all (of the Paradise and Hell people) by their marks (the dwellers of Paradise by their white faces and the dwellers of Hell

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ ۚ وَعَلَى ٱلْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ يَعْرِفُونَ كُلًّۢا بِسِيمَىٰهُمْ ۚ وَنَادَوْا۟ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ أَن سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۚ لَمْ يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

(1) (V.7:46):
Al-A‘rāf: It is said that it is a wall between Paradise and Hell and it has on it elevated places. [Please see *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

by their black faces), they will call out to the dwellers of Paradise, "*Salāmun ‘Alaikūm*" (Peace be on you), and at that time they (men on *Al-A‘rāf*) will not yet have entered it (Paradise), but they will hope to enter (it) with certainty.

47. And when their eyes will be turned towards the dwellers of the Fire, they will say: "Our Lord! Place us not with the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

۞ وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَٰرُهُمْ تِلْقَآءَ أَصْحَٰبِ
ٱلنَّارِ قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ ٱلْقَوْمِ
ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And the men on *Al-A‘rāf* (the wall) will call to the men whom they would recognise by their marks, saying: "Of what benefit to you were your great numbers (and hoards of wealth), and your arrogance (against Faith)?"

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالًا يَعْرِفُونَهُم
بِسِيمَىٰهُمْ قَالُوا۟ مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنكُمْ جَمْعُكُمْ
وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Are they those, of whom you swore that Allāh would never show them mercy? (Behold! It has been said to them): "Enter Paradise, no fear shall be on you, nor shall you grieve."

أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
بِرَحْمَةٍ ۚ ٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَلَآ أَنتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And the dwellers of the Fire will call to the dwellers of Paradise: "Pour on us some water or anything that Allāh has provided you with." They will say: "Both (water and provision) Allāh has forbidden to the disbelievers."

وَنَادَىٰٓ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ
أَنْ أَفِيضُوا۟ عَلَيْنَا مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ أَوْ مِمَّا
رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۚ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ حَرَّمَهُمَا عَلَى
ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. "Who took their religion as amusement and play, and the life of the world deceived them." So, this Day We shall forget them as they forgot their meeting of this Day, and as they used to reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَلَعِبًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ
ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ فَٱلْيَوْمَ نَنسَىٰهُمْ كَمَا نَسُوا۟
لِقَآءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَمَا كَانُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا
يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Certainly, We have brought them a Book (the Qur’ān) which We have explained in detail with knowledge, — guidance and mercy to a people who believe.

وَلَقَدْ جِئْنَٰهُم بِكِتَٰبٍ فَصَّلْنَٰهُ عَلَىٰ
عِلْمٍ هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Await they just for the final fullfilment of the event? On the Day the event is finally fulfilled (i.e. the Day of Resurrection), those who neglected it before will say: “Verily, the Messengers of our Lord did come with the truth, now are there any intercessors for us that they might intercede on our behalf? Or could we be sent back (to the first life of the world) so that we might do (good) deeds other than those (evil) deeds which we used to do?” Verily, they have lost their ownselves (i.e. destroyed themselves) and that which they used to fabricate (invoking and worshipping others besides Allāh) has gone away from them.

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُۥ ۚ يَوْمَ يَأْتِى
تَأْوِيلُهُۥ يَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ نَسُوهُ مِن قَبْلُ قَدْ
جَآءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ فَهَل لَّنَا مِن
شُفَعَآءَ فَيَشْفَعُوا۟ لَنَآ أَوْ نُرَدُّ فَنَعْمَلَ غَيْرَ
ٱلَّذِى كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ
وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Indeed, your Lord is Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days, and then He rose over (*Istawā*) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the Creation and Commandment. Blessed is Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضَ فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى
ٱلْعَرْشِ ۖ يُغْشِى ٱلَّيْلَ ٱلنَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُۥ
حَثِيثًا وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ وَٱلنُّجُومَ
مُسَخَّرَٰتٍۭ بِأَمْرِهِۦٓ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ ٱلْخَلْقُ وَٱلْأَمْرُ ۗ
تَبَارَكَ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Invoke your Lord with humility and in secret. He likes not the aggressors.

ٱدْعُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ
ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And do not do mischief on the earth, after it has been set in order, and invoke Him with fear and hope. Surely, Allāh’s Mercy is (ever) near to the good-doers.

وَلَا تُفۡسِدُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ بَعۡدَ إِصۡلَٰحِهَا
وَٱدۡعُوهُ خَوۡفٗا وَطَمَعًاۚ إِنَّ رَحۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ
قَرِيبٞ مِّنَ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ٥٦

57. And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain). Till, when they have carried heavy-laden clouds, We drive them to a land that is dead, then We cause water (rain) to descend thereon. Then, We produce every kind of fruit therewith. Similarly, We shall raise up the dead, so that you may remember or take heed.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي يُرۡسِلُ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ بُشۡرَۢا بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡ
رَحۡمَتِهِۦۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَقَلَّتۡ سَحَابٗا ثِقَالٗا
سُقۡنَٰهُ لِبَلَدٖ مَّيِّتٖ فَأَنزَلۡنَا بِهِ ٱلۡمَآءَ
فَأَخۡرَجۡنَا بِهِۦ مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
نُخۡرِجُ ٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَذَكَّرُونَ ٥٧

58. The vegetation of a good land comes forth (easily) by the Permission of its Lord; and that which is bad, brings forth nothing but (a little) with difficulty. Thus do We explain variously the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for a people who give thanks.

وَٱلۡبَلَدُ ٱلطَّيِّبُ يَخۡرُجُ نَبَاتُهُۥ بِإِذۡنِ رَبِّهِۦۖ
وَٱلَّذِي خَبُثَ لَا يَخۡرُجُ إِلَّا نَكِدٗاۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
نُصَرِّفُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لِقَوۡمٖ يَشۡكُرُونَ ٥٨

59. Indeed, We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people and he said: “O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a Great Day!”

لَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦ فَقَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ
ٱعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنۡ إِلَٰهٍ غَيۡرُهُۥٓ إِنِّيٓ
أَخَافُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ عَذَابَ يَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ٥٩

60. The leaders of his people said: “Verily, we see you in plain error.”

قَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ مِن قَوۡمِهِۦٓ إِنَّا لَنَرَىٰكَ فِي ضَلَٰلٖ
مُّبِينٖ ٦٠

61. [Nūḥ (Noah)] said: “O my people! There is no error in me, but I am a Messenger from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ لَيۡسَ بِي ضَلَٰلَةٞ وَلَٰكِنِّي رَسُولٞ
مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٦١

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَٰلَٰتِ رَبِّي وَأَنصَحُ لَكُمْ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. "I convey to you the Messages of my Lord and give sincere advice to you. And I know from Allāh what you know not.

أَوَعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَلِتَتَّقُوا۟ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. "Do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder from your Lord through a man from amongst you, that he may warn you, so that you may fear Allāh and that you may receive (His) Mercy?"

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا عَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. But, they denied him, so We saved him and those along with him in the ship, and We drowned those who denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). They were indeed a blind people.

۞ وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۗ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓ ۚ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. And to ‘Ād (people, We sent) their brother Hūd. He said: "O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Will you not fear (Allāh)?"

قَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّا لَنَرَىٰكَ فِى سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَظُنُّكَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. The leaders of those who disbelieved among his people said: "Verily, we see you in foolishness, and verily, we think you are one of the liars."

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِى سَفَاهَةٌ وَلَٰكِنِّى رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. (Hūd) said: "O my people! There is no foolishness in me, but I am a Messenger from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَٰلَٰتِ رَبِّى وَأَنَا۠ لَكُمْ نَاصِحٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. "I convey to you the Messages of my Lord, and I am a trustworthy adviser (or well-wisher) for you.

69. "Do you wonder that there has come to you a Reminder (and an advice) from your Lord through a man from amongst you to warn you? And remember that He made you successors after the people of Nūḥ (Noah) and increased you amply in stature. So, remember the graces (bestowed upon you) from Allāh so that you may be successful."

أَوَعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ ۚ وَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟
إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ
وَزَادَكُمْ فِى ٱلْخَلْقِ بَصْۜطَةً ۖ فَٱذْكُرُوٓا۟
ءَالَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. They said: "Have you come to us that we should worship Allāh Alone and forsake that which our fathers used to worship? So, bring us that wherewith you have threatened us if you are of the truthful."

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَعْبُدَ ٱللَّهَ وَحْدَهُۥ وَنَذَرَ
مَا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَا ۖ فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن
كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. (Hūd) said: "Torment and wrath have already fallen on you from your Lord. Dispute you with me over names which you have named — you and your fathers — with no authority from Allāh? Then wait, I am with you among those who wait."

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
رِجْسٌ وَغَضَبٌ ۖ أَتُجَٰدِلُونَنِى فِىٓ أَسْمَآءٍ
سَمَّيْتُمُوهَآ أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُم مَّا نَزَّلَ ٱللَّهُ
بِهَا مِن سُلْطَٰنٍ ۚ فَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنِّى مَعَكُم
مِّنَ ٱلْمُنتَظِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. So, We saved him and those who were with him by mercy from Us, and We cut the roots of those who denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.); and they were not believers.

فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَقَطَعْنَا
دَابِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۖ وَمَا كَانُوا۟
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. And to Thamūd (people, We sent) their brother Ṣāliḥ. He said: "O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Indeed there has come to you a clear sign (the miracle of the coming out of a huge she-camel from the midst of a rock)

وَإِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَٰلِحًا ۗ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ
ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ قَدْ
جَآءَتْكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ هَٰذِهِۦ نَاقَةُ
ٱللَّهِ لَكُمْ ءَايَةً ۖ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِىٓ أَرْضِ
ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوٓءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

from your Lord. This she-camel of Allāh is a sign to you; so you leave her to graze in Allāh’s earth, and touch her not with harm, lest a painful torment should seize you.

74. And remember when He made you successors after ‘Ād (people) and gave you habitations in the land, you build for yourselves palaces in plains, and carve out homes in the mountains. So, remember the graces (bestowed upon you) from Allāh, and do not go about making mischief on the earth.”

وَٱذۡكُرُوٓاْ إِذۡ جَعَلَكُمۡ خُلَفَآءَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ
عَادٖ وَبَوَّأَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِن
سُهُولِهَا قُصُورٗا وَتَنۡحِتُونَ ٱلۡجِبَالَ بُيُوتٗاۖ
فَٱذۡكُرُوٓاْ ءَالَآءَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا تَعۡثَوۡاْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
مُفۡسِدِينَ ٧٤

75. The leaders of those who were arrogant among his people said to those who were counted weak — to such of them as believed: “Know you that Ṣāliḥ is one sent from his Lord.” They said: “We indeed believe in that with which he has been sent.”

قَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ مِن قَوۡمِهِۦ
لِلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتُضۡعِفُواْ لِمَنۡ ءَامَنَ مِنۡهُمۡ
أَتَعۡلَمُونَ أَنَّ صَٰلِحٗا مُّرۡسَلٞ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦۚ
قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا بِمَآ أُرۡسِلَ بِهِۦ مُؤۡمِنُونَ ٧٥

76. Those who were arrogant said: “Verily, we disbelieve in that which you believe in.”

قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَكۡبَرُوٓاْ إِنَّا بِٱلَّذِيٓ ءَامَنتُم
بِهِۦ كَٰفِرُونَ ٧٦

77. So, they killed the she-camel and insolently defied the Commandment of their Lord, and said: “O Ṣāliḥ! Bring about your threats, if you are indeed one of the Messengers (of Allāh).”

فَعَقَرُواْ ٱلنَّاقَةَ وَعَتَوۡاْ عَنۡ أَمۡرِ رَبِّهِمۡ
وَقَالُواْ يَٰصَٰلِحُ ٱئۡتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ
مِنَ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ٧٧

78. So, the earthquake seized them, and they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes.

فَأَخَذَتۡهُمُ ٱلرَّجۡفَةُ فَأَصۡبَحُواْ فِي دَارِهِمۡ
جَٰثِمِينَ ٧٨

79. Then he [Ṣāliḥ] turned from them, and said: “O my people! I have indeed conveyed to you the Message of my Lord, and have given you good advice but you like not good advisers.”

فَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنۡهُمۡ وَقَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ لَقَدۡ أَبۡلَغۡتُكُمۡ
رِسَالَةَ رَبِّي وَنَصَحۡتُ لَكُمۡ وَلَٰكِن لَّا
تُحِبُّونَ ٱلنَّٰصِحِينَ ٧٩

80. And (remember) Lūṭ (Lot), when he said to his people: “Do you commit the worst sin such as none preceding you has committed in the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn)?

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ أَتَأْتُونَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. “Verily, you practise your lusts on men instead of women. Nay, but you are a people transgressing beyond bounds (by committing great sins).”

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّن دُونِ ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. And the answer of his people was only that they said: “Drive them out of your town, these are indeed men who want to be pure (from sins)!”

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ أَخْرِجُوهُم مِّن قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ أُنَاسٌ يَتَطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. Then, We saved him and his family, except his wife; she was of those who remained behind (in the torment).

فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ كَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And We rained down on them a rain (of stones). Then see what was the end of the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists and sinners).

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّطَرًا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And to (the people of) Madyan (Midian), (We sent) their brother Shu‘aib. He said: “O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. [*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)].” Verily, a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come to you; so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not do mischief on the earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers.

وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۗ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُم بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَأَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْكَيْلَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ أَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَٰحِهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. “And sit not on every road, threatening, and hindering from the Path of Allāh those who believe in

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا۟ بِكُلِّ صِرَٰطٍ تُوعِدُونَ وَتَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِهِۦ

وَتَبۡغُونَهَا عِوَجٗاۚ وَٱذۡكُرُوٓاْ إِذۡ كُنتُمۡ قَلِيلٗا فَكَثَّرَكُمۡۖ وَٱنظُرُواْ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ٨٦

Him, and seeking to make it crooked. And remember when you were but few, and He multiplied you. And see what was the end of the *Mufsidūn* (mischief-makers, corrupters, liars).

وَإِن كَانَ طَآئِفَةٞ مِّنكُمۡ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱلَّذِيٓ أُرۡسِلۡتُ بِهِۦ وَطَآئِفَةٞ لَّمۡ يُؤۡمِنُواْ فَٱصۡبِرُواْ حَتَّىٰ يَحۡكُمَ ٱللَّهُ بَيۡنَنَاۚ وَهُوَ خَيۡرُ ٱلۡحَٰكِمِينَ ٨٧

87. “And if there is a party of you who believe in that with which I have been sent and a party who do not believe, so, be patient until Allāh judges between us, and He is the Best of judges.”[1].

---

(1) (V.7:87):

a) Narrated ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Surely! Everyone of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charges: The *Imām* (ruler) of the people is a guardian and is responsible for his subjects; a man is the guardian of his family (household) and is responsible for his subjects; a woman is the guardian of her husband’s home and of his children and is responsible for them; and the slave of a man is a guardian of his master’s property and is responsible for it. Surely, everyone of you is a guardian and responsible for his charges.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 252).

b) Narrated Tarīf Abī Tamīmah: I saw Ṣafwān and Jundub and Ṣafwān’s companions when Jundub was advising. They said, “Did you hear something from Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ?” Jundub said, “I heard him saying, ‘Whoever does a good deed in order to show-off, Allāh will expose his intentions on the Day of Resurrection (before the people), and whoever puts the people into difficulties, Allāh will put him into difficulties on the Day of Resurrection.’” The people said (to Jundub), “Advise us.” He said, “The first thing of the human body to putrefy is the abdomen, so he who can eat nothing but good food (*Ḥalāl* and earned lawfully) should do so, and he who does as much as he can that nothing intervenes between him and Paradise by not shedding even a handful of blood, (i.e. murdering) should do so.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 266).

c) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and I were coming out of the mosque, a man met us outside the gate. The man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! When will be the Hour?” The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked him, “What have you prepared for it?” The man became afraid and ashamed and then said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I haven’t prepared for it much of *Ṣaum* (fast), *Ṣalāt* (prayers) or charitable gifts but I love Allāh and His Messenger.” The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “You will be with the one whom you love.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 267).

d) Narrated Abu Dharr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once I went to him (the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and he said, “By Allāh in Whose Hand my life is (or probably said, “By Allāh,

۞ قَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ مِن قَوۡمِهِۦ لَنُخۡرِجَنَّكَ يَٰشُعَيۡبُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَكَ مِن قَرۡيَتِنَآ أَوۡ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَاۚ قَالَ أَوَلَوۡ كُنَّا كَٰرِهِينَ ٨٨

88. The chiefs of those who were arrogant among his people said: “We shall certainly drive you out, O Shu‘aib, and those who have believed with you from our town, or else you (all) shall return to our religion.” He said: “Even though we hate it?”

قَدِ ٱفۡتَرَيۡنَا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا إِنۡ عُدۡنَا فِي مِلَّتِكُم بَعۡدَ إِذۡ نَجَّىٰنَا ٱللَّهُ مِنۡهَاۚ وَمَا يَكُونُ لَنَآ أَن نَّعُودَ فِيهَآ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّنَاۚ وَسِعَ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ شَيۡءٍ عِلۡمًاۚ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوَكَّلۡنَاۚ رَبَّنَا ٱفۡتَحۡ بَيۡنَنَا وَبَيۡنَ قَوۡمِنَا بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَأَنتَ خَيۡرُ ٱلۡفَٰتِحِينَ ٨٩

89. “We would have invented a lie against Allāh if we returned to your religion, after Allāh has rescued us from it. And it is not for us to return to it unless Allāh, our Lord, should so will. Our Lord comprehends all things in His Knowledge. In Allāh (Alone) we put our trust. Our Lord! Judge between us and our people in truth, for You are the Best of those who give judgment.”

وَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِن قَوۡمِهِۦ لَئِنِ ٱتَّبَعۡتُمۡ شُعَيۡبًا إِنَّكُمۡ إِذٗا لَّخَٰسِرُونَ ٩٠

90. The chiefs of those who disbelieved among his people said (to their people): “If you follow Shu‘aib, be sure then you will be the losers!”

فَأَخَذَتۡهُمُ ٱلرَّجۡفَةُ فَأَصۡبَحُواْ فِي دَارِهِمۡ جَٰثِمِينَ ٩١

91. So the earthquake seized them and they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes.

ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ شُعَيۡبٗا كَأَن لَّمۡ يَغۡنَوۡاْ فِيهَاۚ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ شُعَيۡبٗا كَانُواْ هُمُ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٩٢

92. Those who denied Shu‘aib, became as if they had never dwelt there (in their homes). Those who denied Shu‘aib, they were the losers.

---

except whom none has the right to be worshipped)” whoever had camels or cows or sheep and did not pay their *Zakāt,* those animals will be brought on the Day of Resurrection far bigger and fatter than before and they will tread him under their hooves, and will butt him with their horns, and (those animals will come in circle): When the last does its turn, the first will start again, and this punishment will go on till Allāh has finished the judgements amongst the people.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 539).

93. Then he (Shu‘aib) turned from them and said: “O my people! I have indeed conveyed my Lord’s Messages to you and I have given you good advice. Then how can I grieve for a disbelieving people’s (destruction).”

فَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسَٰلَٰتِ رَبِّي وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْۖ فَكَيْفَ ءَاسَىٰ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ كَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. And We sent no Prophet to any town (and they denied him), but We seized its people with suffering from extreme poverty (or loss in wealth) and loss of health (and calamities), so that they might humble themselves (and repent to Allāh).

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّآ أَخَذْنَآ أَهْلَهَا بِٱلْبَأْسَآءِ وَٱلضَّرَّآءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضَّرَّعُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Then, We changed the evil for the good, until they increased in number and in wealth, and said: “Our fathers were touched with evil (loss of health and calamities) and with good (prosperity).” So, We seized them all of a sudden while they were unaware.

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ ٱلسَّيِّئَةِ ٱلْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوا۟ وَّقَالُوا۟ قَدْ مَسَّ ءَابَآءَنَا ٱلضَّرَّآءُ وَٱلسَّرَّآءُ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. And if the people of the towns had believed and had the *Taqwā* (piety), certainly, We would have opened for them blessings from the heaven and the earth, but they denied (the Messengers). So, We took them (with punishment) for what they used to earn (polytheism and crimes).

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟ لَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَرَكَٰتٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبُوا۟ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Did the people of the towns then feel secure against the coming of Our punishment by night while they were asleep?

أَفَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتِيَهُم بَأْسُنَا بَيَٰتًا وَهُمْ نَآئِمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Or, did the people of the towns then feel secure against the coming of Our punishment in the forenoon while they were playing?

أَوَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتِيَهُم بَأْسُنَا ضُحًى وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. Did they then feel secure against the Plan of Allāh? None feels secure from the Plan of Allāh except the people who are the losers.

أَفَأَمِنُواْ مَكۡرَ ٱللَّهِۚ فَلَا يَأۡمَنُ مَكۡرَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلۡقَوۡمُ ٱلۡخَٰسِرُونَ ٩٩

100. Is it not clear to those who inherit the earth in succession from its (previous) possessors, that had We willed, We would have punished them for their sins. And We seal up their hearts so that they hear not?

أَوَلَمۡ يَهۡدِ لِلَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ أَهۡلِهَآ أَن لَّوۡ نَشَآءُ أَصَبۡنَٰهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمۡۚ وَنَطۡبَعُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يَسۡمَعُونَ ١٠٠

101. Those were the towns whose story We relate to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ). And there came indeed to them their Messengers with clear proofs, but they were not to believe in that which they had rejected before. Thus Allāh does seal up the hearts of the disbelievers (from every kind of religious guidance).

تِلۡكَ ٱلۡقُرَىٰ نَقُصُّ عَلَيۡكَ مِنۡ أَنۢبَآئِهَاۚ وَلَقَدۡ جَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا كَانُواْ لِيُؤۡمِنُواْ بِمَا كَذَّبُواْ مِن قَبۡلُۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَطۡبَعُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ١٠١

102. And most of them We found not true to their covenant, but most of them We found indeed *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَمَا وَجَدۡنَا لِأَكۡثَرِهِم مِّنۡ عَهۡدٖۖ وَإِن وَجَدۡنَآ أَكۡثَرَهُمۡ لَفَٰسِقِينَ ١٠٢

103. Then, after them, We sent Mūsā (Moses) with Our Signs to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs, but they wrongfully rejected them. So see how was the end of the *Mufsidūn* (mischief-makers, corrupters).

ثُمَّ بَعَثۡنَا مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِم مُّوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَىٰ فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَمَلَإِيْهِۦ فَظَلَمُواْ بِهَاۖ فَٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ١٠٣

104. And Mūsā (Moses) said: "O Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)! Verily, I am a Messenger from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَٰفِرۡعَوۡنُ إِنِّي رَسُولٞ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٠٤

105. "Proper it is for me that I say nothing concerning Allāh but the truth. Indeed I have come to you from your Lord with a clear proof. So, let the Children of Israel depart along with me."

حَقِيقٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَن لَّآ أَقُولَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلۡحَقَّۚ قَدۡ جِئۡتُكُم بِبَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ فَأَرۡسِلۡ مَعِيَ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ١٠٥

106. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: “If you have come with a sign, show it forth, if you are one of those who tell the truth.”

قَالَ إِن كُنتَ جِئْتَ بِـَٔايَةٍ فَأْتِ بِهَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. Then [Mūsā (Moses)] threw his stick and behold! It was a serpent, manifest!

فَأَلْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِىَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. And he drew out his hand, and behold! It was white (with radiance) for the beholders.

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُۥ فَإِذَا هِىَ بَيْضَآءُ لِلنَّـٰظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. The chiefs of the people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) said: “This is indeed a well-versed sorcerer;

قَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّ هَـٰذَا لَسَـٰحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. “He wants to get you out of your land, so what do you advise?”

يُرِيدُ أَن يُخْرِجَكُم مِّنْ أَرْضِكُمْ ۖ فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. They said: “Put him and his brother off (for a time), and send callers to the cities to collect —

قَالُوٓا۟ أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَرْسِلْ فِى ٱلْمَدَآئِنِ حَـٰشِرِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. “That they bring to you all well-versed sorcerers.”

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَـٰحِرٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. And so the sorcerers came to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh). They said: “Indeed there will be a (good) reward for us if we are the victors.”

وَجَآءَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ لَنَا لَأَجْرًا إِن كُنَّا نَحْنُ ٱلْغَـٰلِبِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. He said: “Yes, and moreover you will (in that case) be of the nearest (to me).”

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. They said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Either you throw (first), or shall we have the (first) throw?”

قَالُوا۟ يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِمَّآ أَن تُلْقِىَ وَإِمَّآ أَن نَّكُونَ نَحْنُ ٱلْمُلْقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. He [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “Throw you (first).” So when they threw, they bewitched the eyes of the people, and struck terror into them, and they displayed great magic.

قَالَ أَلْقُوا۟ ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَلْقَوْا۟ سَحَرُوٓا۟ أَعْيُنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَٱسْتَرْهَبُوهُمْ وَجَآءُو بِسِحْرٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. And We revealed to Mūsā (Moses) (saying): "Throw your stick," and behold! It swallowed up straight away all the falsehood which they showed.

۞ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ۖ فَإِذَا هِىَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. Thus truth was confirmed, and all that they did was made of no effect.

فَوَقَعَ ٱلْحَقُّ وَبَطَلَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. So they were defeated there and returned disgraced.

فَغُلِبُوا۟ هُنَالِكَ وَٱنقَلَبُوا۟ صَٰغِرِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. And the sorcerers fell down prostrate.

وَأُلْقِىَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ سَٰجِدِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. They said: "We believe in the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. "The Lord of Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron)."

رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) said: "You have believed in him [Mūsā (Moses)] before I give you permission. Surely, this is a plot which you have plotted in the city to drive out its people, but you shall come to know.

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَنْ ءَاذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَّكَرْتُمُوهُ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ لِتُخْرِجُوا۟ مِنْهَآ أَهْلَهَا ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. "Surely, I will cut off your hands and your feet from opposite sides, then I will crucify you all."

لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُم مِّنْ خِلَٰفٍ ثُمَّ لَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. They said: "Verily, we are returning to our Lord.

قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. "And you take vengeance on us only because we believed in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) of our Lord when they reached us! Our Lord! pour out on us patience, and cause us to die as Muslims."

وَمَا تَنقِمُ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنْ ءَامَنَّا بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَآءَتْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَآ أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَفَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

127. The chiefs of Fir‘aun's (Pharaoh) people said: "Will you leave Mūsā (Moses) and his people to spread

وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ أَتَذَرُ مُوسَىٰ وَقَوْمَهُۥ لِيُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ

mischief in the land, and to abandon you and your gods?" He said: "We will kill their sons, and let live their women, and we have indeed irresistible power over them."

وَيَذَرَكَ وَءَالِهَتَكَۚ قَالَ سَنُقَتِّلُ أَبۡنَآءَهُمۡ
وَنَسۡتَحۡيِۦ نِسَآءَهُمۡ وَإِنَّا فَوۡقَهُمۡ قَٰهِرُونَ ١٢٧

128. Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: "Seek help in Allāh and be patient. Verily, the earth is Allāh's. He gives it as a heritage to whom He wills of His slaves; and the (blessed) end is for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious — see V.2:2)."

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوۡمِهِ ٱسۡتَعِينُواْ بِٱللَّهِ
وَٱصۡبِرُوٓاْۖ إِنَّ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَن يَشَآءُ
مِنۡ عِبَادِهِۦۖ وَٱلۡعَٰقِبَةُ لِلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١٢٨

129. They said: "We (Children of Israel) had suffered troubles before you came to us, and since you have come to us." He said: "It may be that your Lord will destroy your enemy and make you successors on the earth, so that He may see how you act?"

قَالُوٓاْ أُوذِينَا مِن قَبۡلِ أَن تَأۡتِيَنَا وَمِنۢ بَعۡدِ
مَا جِئۡتَنَاۚ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمۡ أَن يُهۡلِكَ
عَدُوَّكُمۡ وَيَسۡتَخۡلِفَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
فَيَنظُرَ كَيۡفَ تَعۡمَلُونَ ١٢٩

130. And indeed We punished the people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) with years of drought and shortage of crops, that they might remember (take heed).

وَلَقَدۡ أَخَذۡنَآ ءَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنَ بِٱلسِّنِينَ
وَنَقۡصٖ مِّنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ١٣٠

131. But whenever good came to them, they said: "Ours is this." And if evil afflicted them, they ascribed it to evil omens connected with Mūsā (Moses) and those with him. Be informed! Verily, their evil omens are with Allāh but most of them know not.

فَإِذَا جَآءَتۡهُمُ ٱلۡحَسَنَةُ قَالُواْ لَنَا هَٰذِهِۦۖ
وَإِن تُصِبۡهُمۡ سَيِّئَةٞ يَطَّيَّرُواْ بِمُوسَىٰ
وَمَن مَّعَهُۥٓۗ أَلَآ إِنَّمَا طَٰٓئِرُهُمۡ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ
وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ١٣١

132. They said [to Mūsā (Moses)]: "Whatever *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) you may bring to us, to work therewith your sorcery on us, we shall never believe in you."

وَقَالُواْ مَهۡمَا تَأۡتِنَا بِهِۦ مِنۡ ءَايَةٖ لِّتَسۡحَرَنَا
بِهَا فَمَا نَحۡنُ لَكَ بِمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٣٢

133. So, We sent on them: the flood, the locusts, the lice, the frogs, and the blood (as a succession of) manifest signs, yet they remained arrogant, and they were of those people who were *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners).

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلطُّوفَانَ وَٱلْجَرَادَ وَٱلْقُمَّلَ وَٱلضَّفَادِعَ وَٱلدَّمَ ءَايَٰتٍ مُّفَصَّلَٰتٍ فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ١٣٣

134. And when the punishment fell on them they said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Invoke your Lord for us because of His Promise to you. If you remove the punishment from us, we indeed shall believe in you, and we shall let the Children of Israel go with you.”

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلرِّجْزُ قَالُوا۟ يَٰمُوسَى ٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِندَكَ ۖ لَئِن كَشَفْتَ عَنَّا ٱلرِّجْزَ لَنُؤْمِنَنَّ لَكَ وَلَنُرْسِلَنَّ مَعَكَ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ١٣٤

135. But, when We removed the punishment from them to a fixed term, which they had to reach, behold! they broke their word!

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ ٱلرِّجْزَ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ هُم بَٰلِغُوهُ إِذَا هُمْ يَنكُثُونَ ١٣٥

136. So, We took retribution from them. We drowned them in the sea, because they denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were heedless about them.

فَٱنتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَغْرَقْنَٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَكَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا غَٰفِلِينَ ١٣٦

137. And We made the people who were considered weak to inherit the eastern parts of the land and the western parts thereof which We have blessed. And the fair Word of your Lord was fulfilled for the Children of Israel, because of their endurance. And We destroyed completely all the great works and buildings which Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his people erected.

وَأَوْرَثْنَا ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَانُوا۟ يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ مَشَٰرِقَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَغَٰرِبَهَا ٱلَّتِى بَٰرَكْنَا فِيهَا ۖ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ عَلَىٰ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا۟ ۖ وَدَمَّرْنَا مَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ فِرْعَوْنُ وَقَوْمُهُۥ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْرِشُونَ ١٣٧

138. And We brought the Children of Israel (with safety) across the sea, and they came upon a people devoted to some of their idols (in worship). They said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Make

وَجَٰوَزْنَا بِبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱلْبَحْرَ فَأَتَوْا۟ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ يَعْكُفُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَصْنَامٍ لَّهُمْ ۚ قَالُوا۟ يَٰمُوسَى ٱجْعَل لَّنَآ إِلَٰهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ ءَالِهَةٌ ۚ

قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

for us an *ilāh*[1] (a god) as they have *ālihah* (gods)." He said: "Verily, you are a people who know not (the Majesty and Greatness of Allāh and what is obligatory upon you, i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone, the One and the Only God of all that exists)."

إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مُتَبَّرٌ مَّا هُمْ فِيهِ وَبَٰطِلٌ مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. [Mūsā (Moses) added:] "Verily, these people will be destroyed for that which they are engaged in (idols-worship). And all that they are doing is in vain."

قَالَ أَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَبْغِيكُمْ إِلَٰهًا وَهُوَ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. He said: "Shall I seek for you an *ilāh* (a god) other than Allāh, while He has given you superiority over the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn of your time)."

وَإِذْ أَنجَيْنَٰكُم مِّنْ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ يُقَتِّلُونَ أَبْنَآءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمْ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكُم بَلَآءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. And (remember) when We rescued you from Fir‘aun's (Pharaoh) people, who were afflicting you with the worst torment, killing your sons and letting your women live. And in that was a great trial from your Lord.

۞ وَوَٰعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ ثَلَٰثِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَتْمَمْنَٰهَا بِعَشْرٍ فَتَمَّ مِيقَٰتُ رَبِّهِۦٓ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ۚ وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِأَخِيهِ هَٰرُونَ ٱخْلُفْنِى فِى قَوْمِى وَأَصْلِحْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. And We appointed for Mūsā (Moses) thirty nights and added (to the period) ten (more), and he completed the term, appointed by his Lord, of forty nights. And Mūsā (Moses) said to his brother Hārūn (Aaron): "Replace me among my people, act in the Right Way (by ordering the people to obey Allāh and to worship Him Alone) and follow not the way of the *Mufsidūn* (mischief-makers)."

---

(1) (V.7:138) *Ilāh*: Who has all the right to be worshipped.

143. And when Mūsā (Moses) came at the time and place appointed by Us, and his Lord (Allah) spoke to him; he said: “O my Lord! Show me (Yourself), that I may look upon You.” Allāh said: “You cannot see Me, but look upon the mountain; if it stands still in its place then you shall see Me.” So when his Lord appeared to the mountain(1), He made it collapse to dust, and Mūsā (Moses) fell down unconscious. Then, when he recovered his senses, he said: “Glorified are You, I turn to You in repentance and I am the first of the believers.”

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ مُوسَىٰ لِمِيقَٰتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥ
قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِىٓ أَنظُرْ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ لَن تَرَىٰنِى
وَلَٰكِنِ ٱنظُرْ إِلَى ٱلْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ ٱسْتَقَرَّ
مَكَانَهُۥ فَسَوْفَ تَرَىٰنِى ۚ فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّىٰ رَبُّهُۥ
لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُۥ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ مُوسَىٰ صَعِقًا ۚ
فَلَمَّآ أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَٰنَكَ تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا۠
أَوَّلُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. (Allāh) said: “O Mūsā (Moses) I have chosen you above men by My Messages, and by My speaking (to you). So, hold that which I have given you and be of the grateful.”

قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّى ٱصْطَفَيْتُكَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ
بِرِسَٰلَٰتِى وَبِكَلَٰمِى فَخُذْ مَآ ءَاتَيْتُكَ
وَكُن مِّنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. And We wrote for him on the Tablets the lesson to be drawn from all things and the explanation for all things (and said): Hold to these with firmness, and enjoin your people to take the best therein. I shall show you the home of *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَكَتَبْنَا لَهُۥ فِى ٱلْأَلْوَاحِ مِن كُلِّ شَىْءٍ
مَّوْعِظَةً وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَىْءٍ فَخُذْهَا
بِقُوَّةٍ وَأْمُرْ قَوْمَكَ يَأْخُذُوا۟ بِأَحْسَنِهَا ۚ
سَأُو۟رِيكُمْ دَارَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. I shall turn away from My *Āyāt* (verses of the Qur’ān) those who behave arrogantly on the earth, without a right, and (even) if they see all the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they will not believe in them. And if they see the way of righteousness

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ
فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ كُلَّ ءَايَةٍ
لَّا يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِهَا وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ سَبِيلَ ٱلرُّشْدِ لَا
يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ سَبِيلَ ٱلْغَىِّ
يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا۟
بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَكَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا غَٰفِلِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

---

(1) (V.7:143) The appearance of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ to the mountain was very little of Him. It was approximately equal to the tip of one’s little finger as explained by the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ when he recited this Verse. (This *Ḥadīth* is quoted by *Tirmidhī*).

(monotheism, piety, and good deeds), they will not adopt it as the Way, but if they see the way of error (polytheism, crimes and evil deeds), they will adopt that way, that is because they have rejected Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were heedless (to learn a lesson) from them.

147. Those who deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and the Meeting in the Hereafter (Day of Resurrection,), vain are their deeds. Are they requited with anything except what they used to do?

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَلِقَآءِ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ حَبِطَتۡ أَعۡمَٰلُهُمۡۚ هَلۡ يُجۡزَوۡنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٤٧

148. And the people of Mūsā (Moses) made in his absence, out of their ornaments, the image of a calf (for worship). It had a sound (as if it was mooing). Did they not see that it could neither speak to them nor guide them to the way? They took it (for worship) and they were *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

وَٱتَّخَذَ قَوۡمُ مُوسَىٰ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِۦ مِنۡ حُلِيِّهِمۡ عِجۡلٗا جَسَدٗا لَّهُۥ خُوَارٌۚ أَلَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ أَنَّهُۥ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمۡ وَلَا يَهۡدِيهِمۡ سَبِيلًاۘ ٱتَّخَذُوهُ وَكَانُواْ ظَٰلِمِينَ ١٤٨

149. And when they regretted and saw that they had gone astray, they (repented and) said: “If our Lord have not mercy upon us and forgive us, we shall certainly be of the losers.”

وَلَمَّا سُقِطَ فِيٓ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ وَرَأَوۡاْ أَنَّهُمۡ قَدۡ ضَلُّواْ قَالُواْ لَئِن لَّمۡ يَرۡحَمۡنَا رَبُّنَا وَيَغۡفِرۡ لَنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ١٤٩

150. And when Mūsā (Moses) returned to his people, angry and grieved, he said: “What an evil thing is that which you have done (i.e. worshipping the calf) during my absence. Did you hasten and go ahead as regards the matter of your Lord (you left His worship)?” And he threw down the Tablets and

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦ غَضۡبَٰنَ أَسِفٗا قَالَ بِئۡسَمَا خَلَفۡتُمُونِي مِنۢ بَعۡدِيٓۖ أَعَجِلۡتُمۡ أَمۡرَ رَبِّكُمۡۖ وَأَلۡقَى ٱلۡأَلۡوَاحَ وَأَخَذَ بِرَأۡسِ أَخِيهِ يَجُرُّهُۥٓ إِلَيۡهِۚ قَالَ ٱبۡنَ أُمَّ إِنَّ ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱسۡتَضۡعَفُونِي وَكَادُواْ يَقۡتُلُونَنِي فَلَا تُشۡمِتۡ بِيَ ٱلۡأَعۡدَآءَ وَلَا تَجۡعَلۡنِي مَعَ

seized his brother by (the hair of) his head and dragged him towards him. [Hārūn (Aaron)] said: "O son of my mother! Indeed the people judged me weak and were about to kill me, so make not the enemies rejoice over me, nor put me amongst the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers)."

ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. Mūsā (Moses) said: "O my Lord! Forgive me and my brother, and admit us into Your Mercy, for you are the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱغْفِرْ لِى وَلِأَخِى وَأَدْخِلْنَا فِى رَحْمَتِكَ ۖ وَأَنتَ أَرْحَمُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. Certainly, those who took the calf (for worship), wrath from their Lord and humiliation will come upon them in the life of this world. Thus do We recompense those who invent lies.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ ٱلْعِجْلَ سَيَنَالُهُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُفْتَرِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. But those who committed evil deeds and then repented afterwards and believed, verily, your Lord, after (all) that, is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا۟ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا وَءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. And when the anger of Mūsā (Moses) was calmed down, he took up the Tablets; and in their inscription was guidance and mercy for those who fear their Lord.

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَن مُّوسَى ٱلْغَضَبُ أَخَذَ ٱلْأَلْوَاحَ ۖ وَفِى نُسْخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَرْهَبُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

155. And Mūsā (Moses) chose out of his people seventy (of the best) men for Our appointed time and place of meeting, and when they were seized with a violent earthquake, he said: "O my Lord, if it had been Your Will, You could have destroyed them and me before; would You destroy us for the deeds of the foolish ones among us? It is only Your Trial by which

وَٱخْتَارَ مُوسَىٰ قَوْمَهُۥ سَبْعِينَ رَجُلًا لِّمِيقَـٰتِنَا ۖ فَلَمَّآ أَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلرَّجْفَةُ قَالَ رَبِّ لَوْ شِئْتَ أَهْلَكْتَهُم مِّن قَبْلُ وَإِيَّـٰىَ ۖ أَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ مِنَّآ ۖ إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّا فِتْنَتُكَ تُضِلُّ بِهَا مَن تَشَآءُ وَتَهْدِى مَن تَشَآءُ ۖ أَنتَ وَلِيُّنَا فَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا وَٱرْحَمْنَا ۖ وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ ٱلْغَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

You lead astray whom You will, and keep guided whom You will. You are our *Walī* (Protector), so forgive us and have Mercy on us: for You are the Best of those who forgive.

156. "And ordain for us good in this world, and in the Hereafter. Certainly, we have turned to You." He said: (As to) My punishment, I afflict therewith whom I will and My Mercy embraces all things. That (Mercy) I shall ordain for those who are the *Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2), and give *Zakāt*; and those who believe in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.);

۞ وَٱكْتُبْ لَنَا فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُدْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ۚ قَالَ عَذَابِىٓ أُصِيبُ بِهِۦ مَنْ أَشَآءُ ۖ وَرَحْمَتِى وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ ۚ فَسَأَكْتُبُهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. Those who follow the Messenger, the Prophet who can neither read nor write (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ) whom they find written with them in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) [1], — he commands them for *Al-Ma‘rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained); and forbids them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden); he allows them as lawful *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt* (i.e. all good and lawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs, persons, foods), and prohibits them as unlawful *Al-Khabā’ith* (i.e. all evil and unlawful as regards things, deeds, beliefs,

ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ ٱلرَّسُولَ ٱلنَّبِىَّ ٱلْأُمِّىَّ ٱلَّذِى يَجِدُونَهُۥ مَكْتُوبًا عِندَهُمْ فِى ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَٱلْإِنجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُم بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَىٰهُمْ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْخَبَٰٓئِثَ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَٱلْأَغْلَٰلَ ٱلَّتِى كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِهِۦ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ ٱلنُّورَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ مَعَهُۥٓ ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

(1) (V.7:157) There exists in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel), even after the original text has been distorted, clear prophecies indicating the coming of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ, e.g. Deut. 18: 18,21:21; Psl. 118: 22-23; Isa. 42: 1-13; Hab. 3: 3-4; Matt. 21:42-43; Jn.14: 12-17, 26-28, 16: 7-14. Also see (V.3:70,71) (Deut, xviii 15) (John xiv, 16).

persons and foods[1]), he releases them from their heavy burdens (of Allāh's Covenant with the children of Israel), and from the fetters that were upon them. So, those who believe in him (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), honour him, help him, and follow the light (the Qur'ān) which has been sent down with him, it is they who will be the successful[2].

قُلْ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنِّى رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ لَآ إِلَـٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَـَٔامِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ٱلنَّبِىِّ ٱلْأُمِّىِّ ٱلَّذِى يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَكَلِمَـٰتِهِۦ وَٱتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "O mankind! Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allāh — to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death. So, believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), the Prophet who can neither read nor write (i.e. Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), who believes in Allāh and His Words [(this Qur'ān), the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and also Allāh's Word: "Be!" — and he was, i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary), عَلَيْهِمَا ٱلسَّلَامُ], and follow him so that you may be guided[3]".

(1) (V.7:157) *Al-Khabā'ith* (All evil unlawful forbidden things). It also includes habitual eating and drinking of narcotic drugs like morphine, heroin, cannabis, etc., and tobacco smoking that spoils one's health and may lead to one's death.

(2) (V. 7:157):
a) "O you who have been given the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Believe in what We have revealed (to Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) confirming what is (already) with you, before We efface faces [by making them (faces) like the backs of the necks; without nose, mouth and eyes], and turn them hindwards, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers. And the Commandment of Allāh is always executed." (V.4:47).
b) See (V.57:28) and its footnote.

(3) (V.7:158) See the footnote (A) of (V.2:252).

159. And of the people of Mūsā (Moses) there is a community who lead (the men) with truth and establish justice therewith (i.e. judge among men with truth and justice).

وَمِن قَوْمِ مُوسَىٰٓ أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَبِهِۦ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. And We divided them into twelve tribes (as distinct) nations. We revealed to Mūsā (Moses) when his people asked him for water (saying): "Strike the stone with your stick", and there gushed forth out of it twelve springs, each group knew its own place for water. We shaded them with the clouds and sent down upon them *Al-Manna*[1] and the quails (saying): "Eat of the good things with which We have provided you." They harmed Us not, but they used to harm themselves.

وَقَطَّعْنَٰهُمُ ٱثْنَتَىْ عَشْرَةَ أَسْبَاطًا أُمَمًا ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱسْتَسْقَىٰهُ قَوْمُهُۥٓ أَنِ ٱضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْحَجَرَ ۖ فَٱنۢبَجَسَتْ مِنْهُ ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۖ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ ۚ وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْغَمَٰمَ وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ ۖ كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ ۚ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. And (remember) when it was said to them: "Dwell in this town (Jerusalem) and eat therefrom wherever you wish, and say, '(O Allāh) forgive our sins'; and enter the gate prostrate (bowing with humility). We shall forgive you your wrong-doings. We shall increase (the reward) for the good-doers."

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱسْكُنُوا۟ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلُوا۟ مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَقُولُوا۟ حِطَّةٌ وَٱدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْبَابَ سُجَّدًا نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيٓـَٰٔتِكُمْ ۚ سَنَزِيدُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. But those among them who did wrong changed the word that had been told to them. So, We sent on them a torment from the heaven in return for their wrong-doings[2].

فَبَدَّلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

---

(1) (V.7:160) See the footnote of (V.2:57).

(2) (V.7:162) See (V. 2:59) and its footnote.

163. And ask them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the town that was by the sea; when they transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday): when their fish came to them openly on the Sabbath day, and did not come to them on the day they had no Sabbath. Thus We made a trial of them, for they used to rebel against Allah’s Command (disobey Allah).[1]

وَسْـَٔلْهُمْ عَنِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ٱلَّتِى كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةَ
ٱلْبَحْرِ إِذْ يَعْدُونَ فِى ٱلسَّبْتِ إِذْ تَأْتِيهِمْ
حِيتَانُهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَّعًا وَيَوْمَ لَا
يَسْبِتُونَ لَا تَأْتِيهِمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَبْلُوهُم بِمَا
كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. And when a community among them said: “Why do you preach to a people whom Allāh is about to destroy or to punish with a severe torment?” (The preachers) said: “In order to be free from guilt before your Lord (Allāh), and perhaps they may fear Allāh.”

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعِظُونَ قَوْمًا ٱللَّهُ
مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ قَالُوا۟
مَعْذِرَةً إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

165. So, when they forgot the remindings that had been given to them, We rescued those who forbade evil, but We seized those who did wrong with a severe torment because they used to rebel against Allah’s Command (disobey Allāh).

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا۟ مَا ذُكِّرُوا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَنجَيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ
يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلسُّوٓءِ وَأَخَذْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟
بِعَذَابٍۭ بَـِٔيسٍۭ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

166. So, when they exceeded the limits of what they were prohibited, We said to them: “Be you monkeys, despised and rejected.”[2]

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا۟ عَن مَّا نُهُوا۟ عَنْهُ قُلْنَا لَهُمْ
كُونُوا۟ قِرَدَةً خَـٰسِـِٔينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. And (remember) when your Lord declared that He would certainly keep on sending against them (i.e. the Jews), till the Day of Resurrection, those who would afflict them with

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ
ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ مَن يَسُومُهُمْ سُوٓءَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
لَسَرِيعُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٦٧﴾

---

(1) (V.7:163) See the Qur’ān: V.4:154 and its footnote.

(2) (V.7:166) It is a severe warning to the mankind that they should not disobey what Allāh commands them to do, and keep far away from what He prohibits them.*

* See the footnote of (V.9:112).

a humiliating torment. Verily, your Lord is Quick in Retribution (for the disobedient, wicked) and certainly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (for the obedient and those who beg Allāh's Forgiveness).

وَقَطَّعْنَـٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أُمَمًا ۖ مِّنْهُمُ ٱلصَّـٰلِحُونَ وَمِنْهُمْ دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَبَلَوْنَـٰهُم بِٱلْحَسَنَـٰتِ وَٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. And We have broken them (i.e. the Jews) up into various, separate groups on the earth: some of them are righteous and some are away from that. And We tried them with good (blessings) and evil (calamities) in order that they might turn (to Allāh's Obedience).

فَخَلَفَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ وَرِثُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَـٰذَا ٱلْأَدْنَىٰ وَيَقُولُونَ سَيُغْفَرُ لَنَا وَإِن يَأْتِهِمْ عَرَضٌ مِّثْلُهُۥ يَأْخُذُوهُ ۚ أَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ عَلَيْهِم مِّيثَـٰقُ ٱلْكِتَـٰبِ أَن لَّا يَقُولُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلْحَقَّ وَدَرَسُوا۟ مَا فِيهِ ۗ وَٱلدَّارُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. Then, after them, succeeded an (evil) generation, which inherited the Book, but they chose (for themselves) the goods of this low life (evil pleasures of this world) saying (as an excuse): "(Everything) will be forgiven to us." And if (again) the offer of the like (evil pleasures of this world) came their way, they would (again) seize them (would commit those sins). Was not the covenant of the Book taken from them that they would not say about Allāh anything, but the truth? And they have studied what is in it (the Book). And the home of the Hereafter is better for those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2). Do not you then understand?

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُمَسِّكُونَ بِٱلْكِتَـٰبِ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ ٱلْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. And as to those who hold fast to the Book (i.e. act on its teachings) and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), certainly, We shall never waste the reward of those who do righteous deeds.

171. And (remember) when We raised the mountain over them as if it had been a canopy, and they thought that it was going to fall on them. (We said): "Hold firmly to what We have given you [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah)], and remember that which is therein (act on its commandments), so that you may fear Allāh and obey Him."

۞ وَإِذْ نَتَقْنَا ٱلْجَبَلَ فَوْقَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُۥ ظُلَّةٌ
وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَنَّهُۥ وَاقِعٌۢ بِهِمْ خُذُوا۟ مَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰكُم
بِقُوَّةٍ وَٱذْكُرُوا۟ مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

172. And (remember) when your Lord brought forth from the Children of Adam, from their loins, their seed (or from Adam's loin his offspring) and made them testify as to themselves (saying): "Am I not your Lord?" They said: "Yes! We testify," lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection: "Verily, we have been unaware of this."

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنۢ بَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ مِن ظُهُورِهِمْ
ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَلَسْتُ
بِرَبِّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ بَلَىٰ ۛ شَهِدْنَآ ۛ أَن تَقُولُوا۟ يَوْمَ
ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَٰذَا غَٰفِلِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. Or lest you should say: "It was only our fathers aforetime who took others as partners in worship along with Allāh, and we were (merely their) descendants after them; will You then destroy us because of the deeds of men who practised *Al-Bāṭil* (i.e. polytheism and committing crimes and sins, invoking and worshipping others besides Allāh)?" (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

أَوْ تَقُولُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَآ أَشْرَكَ ءَابَآؤُنَا مِن قَبْلُ
وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ ۖ أَفَتُهْلِكُنَا بِمَا
فَعَلَ ٱلْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. Thus do We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail, so that they may turn (to the truth).

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ
يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. And recite (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to them the story of him to whom We gave Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.), but he threw them away; so *Shaiṭān* (Satan) followed him up, and he became of those who went astray.

وَٱتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ٱلَّذِىٓ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُ ءَايَٰتِنَا
فَٱنسَلَخَ مِنْهَا فَأَتْبَعَهُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ فَكَانَ مِنَ
ٱلْغَاوِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. And had We willed, We would surely have elevated him therewith, but he clung to the earth and followed his own vain desire. So, his parable is the parable of a dog: if you drive him away, he lolls his tongue out, or if you leave him alone, he (still) lolls his tongue out. Such is the parable of the people who reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). So, relate the stories, perhaps they may reflect.

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَرَفَعْنَٰهُ بِهَا وَلَٰكِنَّهُۥٓ أَخْلَدَ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱتَّبَعَ هَوَىٰهُ ۚ فَمَثَلُهُۥ كَمَثَلِ ٱلْكَلْبِ إِن تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْهِ يَلْهَثْ أَوْ تَتْرُكْهُ يَلْهَث ۚ ذَّٰلِكَ مَثَلُ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۚ فَٱقْصُصِ ٱلْقَصَصَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. Evil is the parable of the people who rejected Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses and signs, etc.), and used to wrong their ownselves.

سَآءَ مَثَلًا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَأَنفُسَهُمْ كَانُوا۟ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178. Whomsoever Allāh guides, he is the guided one, and whomsoever He sends astray, — then those! They are the losers.

مَن يَهْدِ ٱللَّهُ فَهُوَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِى ۖ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. And surely, We have created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not (the truth). They are like cattle, nay even more astray; those! They are the heedless ones.

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ ۖ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ ءَاذَانٌ لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَآ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ كَٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْغَٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. And (all) the Most Beautiful Names belong to Allāh[1], so call on Him by them, and leave the company of those who belie or deny (or utter impious speech against) His Names. They will be requited for what they used to do.

وَلِلَّهِ ٱلْأَسْمَآءُ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ فَٱدْعُوهُ بِهَا ۖ وَذَرُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِىٓ أَسْمَٰٓئِهِۦ ۚ سَيُجْزَوْنَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

---

(1) (V.7:180) Allāh has one hundred, minus one, Names. (i.e. 99).

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh has ninety-nine Names, i.e. one-hundred minus one; and whoever believes in their meanings and acts accordingly, will enter Paradise; and Allāh is *Witr* (one) and loves ‘the *Witr*’. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 419).

181. And of those whom We have created, there is a community who guides (others) with the truth, and establishes justice therewith.

182. Those who reject Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), We shall gradually seize them with punishment in ways they perceive not.

183. And I respite them; certainly My Plan is strong.

184. Do they not reflect? There is no madness in their companion (Muḥammad ﷺ). He is but a plain warner.

185. Do they not look in the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all things that Allāh has created; and that it may be that the end of their lives is near. In what message after this will they then believe?

186. Whomsoever Allāh sends astray, none can guide him; and He lets them wander blindly in their transgressions.

187. They ask you about the Hour (Day of Resurrection): "When will be its appointed time?" Say: "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord (Alone). None can reveal its time but He. Heavy is its burden through the heavens and the earth. It shall not come upon you except all of a sudden." They ask you as if you have a good knowledge of it. Say: "The knowledge thereof is with Allāh (Alone), but most of mankind know not."(1)

وَمِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَآ أُمَّةٌ يَهْدُونَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَبِهِۦ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

وَأُمْلِى لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ كَيْدِى مَتِينٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا۟ ۗ مَا بِصَاحِبِهِم مِّن جِنَّةٍ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨٤﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَنظُرُوا۟ فِى مَلَكُوتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ مِن شَىْءٍ وَأَنْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونَ قَدِ ٱقْتَرَبَ أَجَلُهُمْ ۖ فَبِأَىِّ حَدِيثٍۭ بَعْدَهُۥ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

مَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِىَ لَهُۥ ۚ وَيَذَرُهُمْ فِى طُغْيَٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلسَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَىٰهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّى ۖ لَا يُجَلِّيهَا لِوَقْتِهَآ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ ثَقُلَتْ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْتَةً ۗ يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ حَفِىٌّ عَنْهَا ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

(1) (V.7:187): Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The keys of the unseen are five: Verily Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the

قُل لَّآ أَمۡلِكُ لِنَفۡسِي نَفۡعٗا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُۚ وَلَوۡ كُنتُ أَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبَ لَٱسۡتَكۡثَرۡتُ مِنَ ٱلۡخَيۡرِ وَمَا مَسَّنِيَ ٱلسُّوٓءُۚ إِنۡ أَنَا۠ إِلَّا نَذِيرٞ وَبَشِيرٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٨٨

188. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): “I possess no power over benefit or harm to myself except as Allāh wills. If I had the knowledge of the *Ghaib* (Unseen), I should have secured for myself an abundance of wealth, and no evil should have touched me. I am but a warner, and a bringer of glad tidings to a people who believe.”

۞ هُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفۡسٖ وَٰحِدَةٖ وَجَعَلَ مِنۡهَا زَوۡجَهَا لِيَسۡكُنَ إِلَيۡهَاۖ فَلَمَّا تَغَشَّىٰهَا حَمَلَتۡ حَمۡلًا خَفِيفٗا فَمَرَّتۡ بِهِۦۖ فَلَمَّآ أَثۡقَلَت دَّعَوَا ٱللَّهَ رَبَّهُمَا لَئِنۡ ءَاتَيۡتَنَا صَٰلِحٗا لَّنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ١٨٩

189. It is He Who has created you from a single person (Adam), and (then) He has created from him his wife [Ḥawwā’ (Eve)], in order that he might enjoy the pleasure of living with her. When he (a polytheist from Adam’s offspring – as stated by *Ibn Kathīr* in his *Tafsīr*) had sexual relation with her (the polytheist’s wife), she became pregnant and she carried it about lightly. Then when it became heavy, they both invoked Allāh, their Lord (saying): “If You give us a *Ṣāliḥ* (good in every aspect) child, we shall indeed be among the grateful.”

فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَا صَٰلِحٗا جَعَلَا لَهُۥ شُرَكَآءَ فِيمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمَاۚ فَتَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ١٩٠

190. But, when He gave them (the polytheist and his wife) a *Ṣāliḥ* (good in every aspect) child, they (the polytheist and his wife) ascribed partners to Him (Allāh) in that which He has given to them. High is Allāh, Exalted above all that they ascribe as partners to Him. (*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*).

Hour, He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower, Well - Acquainted with all things.” (V.31:34). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 151).

191. Do they attribute as partners to Allāh those who created nothing but they themselves are created?

أَيُشۡرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخۡلُقُ شَيۡـٔٗا وَهُمۡ يُخۡلَقُونَ ١٩١

192. No help can they give them, nor can they help themselves.

وَلَا يَسۡتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمۡ نَصۡرٗا وَلَآ أَنفُسَهُمۡ يَنصُرُونَ ١٩٢

193. And if you call them to guidance, they follow you not. It is the same for you whether you call them or you keep silent.

وَإِن تَدۡعُوهُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡهُدَىٰ لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمۡۚ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيۡكُمۡ أَدَعَوۡتُمُوهُمۡ أَمۡ أَنتُمۡ صَٰمِتُونَ ١٩٣

194. Verily, those whom you call upon besides Allāh are slaves like you. So, call upon them and let them answer you, if you are truthful.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمۡثَالُكُمۡۖ فَٱدۡعُوهُمۡ فَلۡيَسۡتَجِيبُواْ لَكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ١٩٤

195. Have they feet wherewith they walk? Or have they hands wherewith they hold? Or have they eyes wherewith they see? Or have they ears wherewith they hear? Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Call your (so-called) partners (of Allāh) and then plot against me, and give me no respite!

أَلَهُمۡ أَرۡجُلٞ يَمۡشُونَ بِهَآۖ أَمۡ لَهُمۡ أَيۡدٖ يَبۡطِشُونَ بِهَآۖ أَمۡ لَهُمۡ أَعۡيُنٞ يُبۡصِرُونَ بِهَآۖ أَمۡ لَهُمۡ ءَاذَانٞ يَسۡمَعُونَ بِهَاۗ قُلِ ٱدۡعُواْ شُرَكَآءَكُمۡ ثُمَّ كِيدُونِ فَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ١٩٥

196. Verily, my *Walī* (Protector, Supporter, and Helper) is Allāh, Who has revealed the Book (the Qur'ān), and He protects (supports and helps) the righteous.

إِنَّ وَلِـِّۧيَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي نَزَّلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَۖ وَهُوَ يَتَوَلَّى ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ١٩٦

197. And those whom you call upon besides Him (Allāh) cannot help you nor can they help themselves.

وَٱلَّذِينَ تَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ لَا يَسۡتَطِيعُونَ نَصۡرَكُمۡ وَلَآ أَنفُسَهُمۡ يَنصُرُونَ ١٩٧

198. And if you call them to guidance, they hear not and you will see them looking at you, yet they see not.

وَإِن تَدۡعُوهُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡهُدَىٰ لَا يَسۡمَعُواْۖ وَتَرَىٰهُمۡ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيۡكَ وَهُمۡ لَا يُبۡصِرُونَ ١٩٨

199. Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish (i.e. don't punish them).

خُذِ ٱلۡعَفۡوَ وَأۡمُرۡ بِٱلۡعُرۡفِ وَأَعۡرِضۡ عَنِ ٱلۡجَٰهِلِينَ ١٩٩

وَإِمَّا يَنزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ نَزۡغٞ فَٱسۡتَعِذۡ بِٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّهُۥ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٢٠٠

200. And if an evil whisper comes to you from *Shaiṭān* (Satan), then seek refuge with Allāh. Verily, He is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوۡاْ إِذَا مَسَّهُمۡ طَٰٓئِفٞ مِّنَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ تَذَكَّرُواْ فَإِذَا هُم مُّبۡصِرُونَ ٢٠١

201. Verily, those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious — see V.2:2), when an evil thought comes to them from *Shaiṭān* (Satan), they remember (Allāh), and (indeed) they then see (aright).

وَإِخۡوَٰنُهُمۡ يَمُدُّونَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡغَيِّ ثُمَّ لَا يُقۡصِرُونَ ٢٠٢

202. But (as for) their brothers (the devils) they (i.e. the devils) plunge them deeper into error, and they never stop short.

وَإِذَا لَمۡ تَأۡتِهِم بِـَٔايَةٖ قَالُواْ لَوۡلَا ٱجۡتَبَيۡتَهَاۚ قُلۡ إِنَّمَآ أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّ مِن رَّبِّيۚ هَٰذَا بَصَآئِرُ مِن رَّبِّكُمۡ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٢٠٣

203. And if you do not bring them a miracle [according to their (i.e. Quraish pagans’) proposal], they say: “Why have you not brought it?”[1] Say: “I but follow what is revealed to me from my Lord. This (the Qur’ān) is nothing but evidences from your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe.”

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانُ فَٱسۡتَمِعُواْ لَهُۥ وَأَنصِتُواْ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُرۡحَمُونَ ٢٠٤

204. So, when the Qur’ān is recited, listen to it, and be silent that you may receive mercy. [i.e. during the compulsory congregational prayers when the *Imām* (of a mosque) is leading the prayer (except *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah*), and also when he is delivering the Friday-prayer *Khuṭbah*]. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

---

(1) (V.7:203): Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Makkan people (Quraish pagans) requested Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to show them a miracle, and so he showed them the splitting of the moon. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4. *Ḥadīth* No.831).

وَٱذْكُر رَّبَّكَ فِى نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَخِيفَةً وَدُونَ ٱلْجَهْرِ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ بِٱلْغُدُوِّ وَٱلْءَاصَالِ وَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْغَٰفِلِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. And remember your Lord within yourself, humbly and with fear and without loudness in words, in the mornings and in the afternoons and be not of those who are neglectful[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِۦ وَيُسَبِّحُونَهُۥ وَلَهُۥ يَسْجُدُونَ ۩ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

206. Surely, those who are with your Lord (angels) are never too proud to perform acts of worship to Him, but they glorify His Praise and prostrate themselves before Him.

(1) (V.7:205): See the footnote of (V. 13:28).

(8) Sūrat Al-Anfāl (The Spoils of War)

سُورَةُ الأَنفَالِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the spoils of war. Say: "The spoils are for Allāh and the Messenger ﷺ." So fear Allāh and adjust all matters of difference among you, and obey Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), if you are believers.

يَسۡـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلۡأَنفَالِۖ قُلِ ٱلۡأَنفَالُ لِلَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولِۖ فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَصۡلِحُواْ ذَاتَ بَيۡنِكُمۡۖ وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤۡمِنِينَ ١

2. The believers are only those who, when Allāh is mentioned, feel a fear in their hearts and when His Verses (this Qur'ān) are recited to them, they (i.e. the Verses) increase their Faith; and they put their trust in their Lord (Alone);

إِنَّمَا ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ ٱللَّهُ وَجِلَتۡ قُلُوبُهُمۡ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتُهُۥ زَادَتۡهُمۡ إِيمَٰنٗا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ٢

3. Who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and spend out of that We have provided them.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقۡنَٰهُمۡ يُنفِقُونَ ٣

4. It is they who are the believers in truth. For them are grades of dignity with their Lord, and Forgiveness and a generous provision (Paradise).

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ حَقّٗاۚ لَّهُمۡ دَرَجَٰتٌ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡ وَمَغۡفِرَةٞ وَرِزۡقٞ كَرِيمٞ ٤

5. As your Lord caused you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to go out from your home with the truth; and verily, a party among the believers disliked it,

كَمَآ أَخۡرَجَكَ رَبُّكَ مِنۢ بَيۡتِكَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ لَكَٰرِهُونَ ٥

6. Disputing with you, concerning the truth, after it was made manifest, as if they were being driven to death, while they were looking (at it).

يُجَٰدِلُونَكَ فِي ٱلۡحَقِّ بَعۡدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ كَأَنَّمَا
يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى ٱلۡمَوۡتِ وَهُمۡ يَنظُرُونَ ٦

7. And (remember) when Allāh promised you (Muslims) one of the two parties (of the enemy i.e. either the army or the caravan) that it should be yours; you wished that the one unarmed (the caravan) should be yours, but Allāh willed to justify the truth by His Words and to cut off the roots of the disbelievers (i.e. in the battle of Badr).

وَإِذۡ يَعِدُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ إِحۡدَى ٱلطَّآئِفَتَيۡنِ أَنَّهَا
لَكُمۡ وَتَوَدُّونَ أَنَّ غَيۡرَ ذَاتِ ٱلشَّوۡكَةِ
تَكُونُ لَكُمۡ وَيُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُحِقَّ ٱلۡحَقَّ
بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَيَقۡطَعَ دَابِرَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ٧

8. That He might cause the truth to triumph and bring falsehood to nothing, even though the *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals) hate it.

لِيُحِقَّ ٱلۡحَقَّ وَيُبۡطِلَ ٱلۡبَٰطِلَ وَلَوۡ كَرِهَ
ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُونَ ٨

9. (Remember) when you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying): "I will help you with a thousand of the angels each behind the other (following one another) in succession."

إِذۡ تَسۡتَغِيثُونَ رَبَّكُمۡ فَٱسۡتَجَابَ لَكُمۡ
أَنِّي مُمِدُّكُم بِأَلۡفٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ
مُرۡدِفِينَ ٩

10. Allāh made it only as glad tidings, and that your hearts be at rest therewith. And there is no victory except from Allāh. Verily, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشۡرَىٰ وَلِتَطۡمَئِنَّ بِهِۦ
قُلُوبُكُمۡۚ وَمَا ٱلنَّصۡرُ إِلَّا مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ١٠

11. (Remember) when He covered you with a slumber as security from Him, and He caused water (rain) to descend on you from the sky, to clean you thereby and to remove from you the *Rijz* (whispering, evil-suggestions) of *Shaiṭān* (Satan), and to strengthen your hearts, and make your feet firm thereby.

إِذۡ يُغَشِّيكُمُ ٱلنُّعَاسَ أَمَنَةٗ مِّنۡهُ وَيُنَزِّلُ
عَلَيۡكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ لِّيُطَهِّرَكُم بِهِۦ
وَيُذۡهِبَ عَنكُمۡ رِجۡزَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ وَلِيَرۡبِطَ
عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُمۡ وَيُثَبِّتَ بِهِ ٱلۡأَقۡدَامَ ١١

12. (Remember) when your Lord revealed to the angels, "Verily, I am with you, so keep firm those who have believed. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who have disbelieved, so strike them over the necks, and smite over all their fingers and toes."

إِذْ يُوحِي رَبُّكَ إِلَى ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ أَنِّي مَعَكُمْ فَثَبِّتُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۚ سَأُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلرُّعْبَ فَٱضْرِبُوا۟ فَوْقَ ٱلْأَعْنَاقِ وَٱضْرِبُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ كُلَّ بَنَانٍ ﴿١٢﴾

13. This is because they defied and disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ). And whoever defies and disobeys Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ), then verily, Allāh is Severe in punishment.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَآقُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ ۚ وَمَن يُشَاقِقِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿١٣﴾

14. This is (the torment), so taste it; and surely for the disbelievers is the torment of the Fire.

ذَٰلِكُمْ فَذُوقُوهُ وَأَنَّ لِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve, in a battlefield, never turn your backs to them.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ زَحْفًا فَلَا تُوَلُّوهُمُ ٱلْأَدْبَارَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And whoever turns his back to them on such a day — unless it be a stratagem of war, or to retreat to a troop (of his own), — he indeed has drawn upon himself wrath from Allāh. And his abode is Hell, and worst indeed is that destination![1]

وَمَن يُوَلِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ دُبُرَهُۥٓ إِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا لِّقِتَالٍ أَوْ مُتَحَيِّزًا إِلَىٰ فِئَةٍ فَقَدْ بَآءَ بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَأْوَىٰهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦﴾

17. You killed them not, but Allāh killed them. And you (Muḥammad ﷺ) threw not when you did throw, but Allāh threw, that He might test the believers by a fair trial from Him. Verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ ۚ وَمَا رَمَيْتَ إِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلَـٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَمَىٰ ۚ وَلِيُبْلِيَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بَلَآءً حَسَنًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. This (is the fact) and surely, Allāh weakens the deceitful plots of the disbelievers.

ذَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُوهِنُ كَيْدِ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

---

(1) (V.8:16) See the footnote of (V.4:31).

19. (O disbelievers) if you ask for a judgement, now has the judgement come to you; and if you cease (to do wrong), it will be better for you, and if you return (to the attack), so shall We return, and your forces will be of no avail to you, however numerous they be; and verily, Allāh is with the believers.

إِن تَسْتَفْتِحُوا۟ فَقَدْ جَآءَكُمُ ٱلْفَتْحُ ۖ وَإِن تَنتَهُوا۟ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَإِن تَعُودُوا۟ نَعُدْ وَلَن تُغْنِىَ عَنكُمْ فِئَتُكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَوْ كَثُرَتْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ١٩

20. O you who believe! Obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and turn not away from him (i.e. Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) while you are hearing.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا۟ عَنْهُ وَأَنتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ ٢٠

21. And be not like those who say: "We have heard," but they hear not.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ٢١

22. Verily, the worst of (moving) living creatures with Allāh are the deaf and the dumb, who understand not (i.e. the disbelievers).

۞ إِنَّ شَرَّ ٱلدَّوَآبِّ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلصُّمُّ ٱلْبُكْمُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ٢٢

23. Had Allāh known of any good in them, He would indeed have made them listen; and even if He had made them listen, they would but have turned away with aversion (to the truth).

وَلَوْ عَلِمَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا لَّأَسْمَعَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ أَسْمَعَهُمْ لَتَوَلَّوا۟ وَّهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ٢٣

24. O you who believe! Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he ﷺ calls you[1] to that which will give you life,[2] and know that Allāh comes in between a person

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ ۖ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ ٱلْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِۦ وَأَنَّهُۥٓ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ٢٤

---

(1) (V.8:24) See the footnote of (V.1:2).

(2) (V.8:24) i.e., one is alive, — a true believer (of Islāmic Monotheism) who is obedient to Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and follows the Qur'ān and Prophet's *Sunnah* practically, and he goes out for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause; in case he is martyred, that is not a death, but an eternal life (in Paradise) forever, unlike to a disbeliever who is dead (as regards faith), and will be punished in Hell forever (neither alive nor dead).

and his heart (i.e. He prevents an evil person to decide anything). And verily, to Him you shall (all) be gathered.

25. And fear the *Fitnah* (affliction and trial) which affects not in particular (only) those of you who do wrong (but it may afflict all the good and the bad people), and know that Allāh is Severe in punishment.

وَٱتَّقُواْ فِتۡنَةٗ لَّا تُصِيبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ مِنكُمۡ خَآصَّةٗۖ وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ٢٥

26. And remember when you were few and were reckoned weak in the land, and were afraid that men might kidnap you, but He provided a safe place for you, strengthened you with His Help, and provided you with good things so that you might be grateful.

وَٱذۡكُرُوٓاْ إِذۡ أَنتُمۡ قَلِيلٞ مُّسۡتَضۡعَفُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ تَخَافُونَ أَن يَتَخَطَّفَكُمُ ٱلنَّاسُ فَـَٔاوَىٰكُمۡ وَأَيَّدَكُم بِنَصۡرِهِۦ وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَشۡكُرُونَ ٢٦

27. O you who believe! Betray not Allāh and His Messenger, nor betray knowingly your *Amānāt* (things entrusted to you, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained for you)[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَخُونُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلرَّسُولَ وَتَخُونُوٓاْ أَمَٰنَٰتِكُمۡ وَأَنتُمۡ تَعۡلَمُونَ ٢٧

28. And know that your possessions and your children are but a trial and that surely with Allāh is a mighty reward.

وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَآ أَمۡوَٰلُكُمۡ وَأَوۡلَٰدُكُمۡ فِتۡنَةٞ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عِندَهُۥٓ أَجۡرٌ عَظِيمٞ ٢٨

29. O you who believe! If you obey and fear Allāh, He will grant you *Furqān* [(a criterion to judge between right and wrong), or (*Makhraj,* i.e. a way for you to get out from every difficulty)], and will expiate for you your sins, and forgive you; and Allāh is the Owner of the Great Bounty.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِن تَتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ يَجۡعَل لَّكُمۡ فُرۡقَانٗا وَيُكَفِّرۡ عَنكُمۡ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمۡ وَيَغۡفِرۡ لَكُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلۡفَضۡلِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٢٩

---

(1) (V.8:27) See the footnote (A) of (V.3:164).

30. And (remember) when the disbelievers plotted against you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to imprison you, or to kill you, or to get you out (from your home, i.e. Makkah); they were plotting and Allāh too was plotting; and Allāh is the Best of those who plot.

وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُ بِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لِيُثْبِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ ۚ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيَمْكُرُ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ خَيْرُ ٱلْمَٰكِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And when Our Verses (of the Qur'ān) are recited to them, they say: "We have heard (the Qur'ān); if we wish, we can say the like of this. This is nothing but the tales of the ancients."

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتُنَا قَالُوا۟ قَدْ سَمِعْنَا لَوْ نَشَآءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَٰذَآ ۙ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And (remember) when they said: "O Allāh! If this (the Qur'ān) is indeed the truth (revealed) from You, then rain down stones on us from the sky or bring on us a painful torment."

وَإِذْ قَالُوا۟ ٱللَّهُمَّ إِن كَانَ هَٰذَا هُوَ ٱلْحَقَّ مِنْ عِندِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ أَوِ ٱئْتِنَا بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And Allāh would not punish them while you (Muḥammad ﷺ) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allāh's) Forgiveness.

وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنتَ فِيهِمْ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And why should not Allāh punish them while they hinder (men) from *Al-Masjid Al-Ḥarām,* and they are not its guardians? None can be its guardians except *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1], but most of them know not.

وَمَا لَهُمْ أَلَّا يُعَذِّبَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ عَنِ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ وَمَا كَانُوٓا۟ أَوْلِيَآءَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنْ أَوْلِيَآؤُهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the House (of Allāh, i.e. the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) was nothing but whistling and clapping of hands. Therefore taste the punishment because you used to disbelieve.

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِندَ ٱلْبَيْتِ إِلَّا مُكَآءً وَتَصْدِيَةً ۚ فَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

(1) (V.8:34) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُنفِقُونَ أَمْوَٰلَهُمْ لِيَصُدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَسَيُنفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Verily, those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh, and so will they continue to spend it; but, in the end, it will become an anguish for them. Then they will be overcome. And those who disbelieve will be gathered to Hell.

لِيَمِيزَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْخَبِيثَ مِنَ ٱلطَّيِّبِ وَيَجْعَلَ ٱلْخَبِيثَ بَعْضَهُۥ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فَيَرْكُمَهُۥ جَمِيعًا فَيَجْعَلَهُۥ فِى جَهَنَّمَ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَـٰسِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. In order that Allāh may distinguish the wicked (disbelievers, polytheists and doers of evil deeds) from the good (believers of Islāmic Monotheism and doers of righteous deeds), and put the wicked (disbelievers, polytheists and doers of evil deeds) one over another, heap them together and cast them into Hell. Those! it is they who are the losers.

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِن يَنتَهُوا۟ يُغْفَرْ لَهُم مَّا قَدْ سَلَفَ وَإِن يَعُودُوا۟ فَقَدْ مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Say to those who have disbelieved, if they cease (from disbelief), their past will be forgiven. But if they return (thereto), then the examples of those (punished) before them have already preceded (as a warning).

وَقَـٰتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ ٱلدِّينُ كُلُّهُۥ لِلَّهِ ۚ فَإِنِ ٱنتَهَوْا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and polytheism, i.e. worshipping others besides Allāh) and the religion (worship) will all be for Allāh Alone [in the whole of the world[1]]. But, if they cease (worshipping others besides Allāh), then certainly, Allāh is All-Seer of what they do[2].

---

(1) (V.8:39) It is mentioned by some of the Islāmic religious scholars that, that will be at the time when 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمَا ٱلسَّلَامُ, will descend on the earth, and he will not accept any other religion except Islām — The True Religion of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism.

(2) (V.8:39):
a) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

40. And if they turn away, then know that Allāh is your *Maulā* (Patron, Lord, Protector and Supporter) — (what) an Excellent *Maulā*, and (what) an Excellent Helper!

وَإِن تَوَلَّوْاْ فَٱعْلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَوْلَىٰكُمْۚ نِعْمَ ٱلْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ ٱلنَّصِيرُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And know that whatever of war-booty that you may gain, verily, one fifth of it is assigned to Allāh, and to the Messenger ﷺ, and to the near relatives [of the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)], and (also) the orphans, *Al-Masākīn* (the needy) and the wayfarer, if you have believed in Allāh and in that which We sent down to Our slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) on the Day of criterion (between right and wrong), the Day when the two forces met (the battle of Badr); and Allāh is Able to do all things.

۞ وَٱعْلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَأَنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُۥ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ إِن كُنتُمْ ءَامَنتُم بِٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا يَوْمَ ٱلْفُرْقَانِ يَوْمَ ٱلْتَقَى ٱلْجَمْعَانِۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. (And remember) when you (the Muslim army) were on the near side of the valley, and they on the farther side, and the caravan on the ground lower than you. Even if you had made a mutual appointment to meet, you would certainly have failed in the appointment, but (you met) that Allāh might accomplish a matter already

إِذْ أَنتُم بِٱلْعُدْوَةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَهُم بِٱلْعُدْوَةِ ٱلْقُصْوَىٰ وَٱلرَّكْبُ أَسْفَلَ مِنكُمْۚ وَلَوْ تَوَاعَدتُّمْ لَٱخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِي ٱلْمِيعَٰدِ وَلَٰكِن لِّيَقْضِيَ ٱللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا لِّيَهْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنۢ بَيِّنَةٍ وَيَحْيَىٰ مَنْ حَيَّ عَنۢ بَيِّنَةٍۗ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَسَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

---

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him (Allāh) in whose Hand is my soul, surely, the son of Maryam (Mary) [ʻĪsā (Jesus عليهما السلام)] will shortly descend amongst you people (Muslims), and will judge mankind justly by the Law of the Qur'ān (as a just ruler), and will break the cross and kill the pigs and abolish the *Jizyah* [a tax taken from the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) who are under the protection of a Muslim government. This *Jizyah* tax will not be accepted by ʻĪsā (Jesus) عليه السلام and all mankind will be required to embrace Islām with no other alternative]. Then there will be abundance of money and nobody will accept charitable gifts." (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 7, Pages No.304 and 305 for details). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.425).

ordained (in His Knowledge), so that those who were to be destroyed (for their rejecting the Faith) might be destroyed after a clear evidence, and those who were to live (i.e. believers) might live after a clear evidence. And surely, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

43. (And remember) when Allāh showed them to you as few in your (i.e. Muḥammad's ﷺ) dream; if He had shown them to you as many, you would surely have been discouraged, and you would surely have disputed in making a decision. But Allāh saved (you). Certainly, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.

إِذۡ يُرِيكَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِي مَنَامِكَ قَلِيلٗاۖ وَلَوۡ
أَرَىٰكَهُمۡ كَثِيرٗا لَّفَشِلۡتُمۡ وَلَتَنَٰزَعۡتُمۡ
فِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَلَّمَۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ
بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ٤٣

44. And (remember) when you met (the army of the disbelievers on the Day of the battle of Badr), He showed them to you as few in your eyes and He made you appear as few in their eyes, so that Allāh might accomplish a matter already ordained (in His Knowledge), and to Allāh return all matters (for decision).

وَإِذۡ يُرِيكُمُوهُمۡ إِذِ ٱلۡتَقَيۡتُمۡ فِيٓ أَعۡيُنِكُمۡ
قَلِيلٗا وَيُقَلِّلُكُمۡ فِيٓ أَعۡيُنِهِمۡ لِيَقۡضِيَ
ٱللَّهُ أَمۡرٗا كَانَ مَفۡعُولٗاۗ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرۡجَعُ
ٱلۡأُمُورُ ٤٤

45. O you who believe! When you meet (an enemy) force, take a firm stand against them and remember the Name of Allāh much (both with tongue and mind), so that you may be successful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا لَقِيتُمۡ فِئَةٗ
فَٱثۡبُتُواْ وَٱذۡكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرٗا لَّعَلَّكُمۡ
تُفۡلِحُونَ ٤٥

46. And obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your strength departs, and be patient. Surely, Allāh is with those who are *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَا تَنَٰزَعُواْ
فَتَفۡشَلُواْ وَتَذۡهَبَ رِيحُكُمۡۖ وَٱصۡبِرُوٓاْۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ٤٦

وَلَا تَكُونُواْ كَٱلَّذِينَ خَرَجُواْ مِن دِيَٰرِهِم بَطَرًا وَرِئَآءَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا يَعۡمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. And be not like those who come out of their homes boastfully and to be seen of men, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh; and Allāh is *Muḥīṭun* (encircling and thoroughly comprehending) all that they do.

وَإِذۡ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَإِنِّي جَارٞ لَّكُمۡۖ فَلَمَّا تَرَآءَتِ ٱلۡفِئَتَانِ نَكَصَ عَلَىٰ عَقِبَيۡهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيٓءٞ مِّنكُمۡ إِنِّيٓ أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوۡنَ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَۚ وَٱللَّهُ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. And (remember) when *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made their (evil) deeds seem fair to them and said, "No one of mankind can overcome you this Day (of the battle of Badr) and verily, I am your neighbour (for each and every help)." But when the two forces came in sight of each other, he ran away and said "Verily, I have nothing to do with you. Verily, I see what you see not. Verily, I fear Allāh for Allāh is Severe in punishment."

إِذۡ يَقُولُ ٱلۡمُنَٰفِقُونَ وَٱلَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ غَرَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ دِينُهُمۡۗ وَمَن يَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. When the hypocrites and those in whose hearts was a disease (of disbelief) said: "These people (Muslims) are deceived by their religion." But whoever puts his trust in Allāh, then surely, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَلَوۡ تَرَىٰٓ إِذۡ يَتَوَفَّى ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَضۡرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمۡ وَأَدۡبَٰرَهُمۡ وَذُوقُواْ عَذَابَ ٱلۡحَرِيقِ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. And if you could see when the angels take away the souls of those who disbelieve (at death); they smite their faces and their backs, (saying): "Taste the punishment of the blazing Fire."

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتۡ أَيۡدِيكُمۡ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَيۡسَ بِظَلَّٰمٖ لِّلۡعَبِيدِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. "This is because of that which your hands had forwarded. And verily, Allāh is not unjust to His slaves."

كَدَأۡبِ ءَالِ فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡۚ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَوِيّٞ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Similar to the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and of those before them — they rejected the *Āyāt* (proofs, verses, etc.) of Allāh, so Allāh punished them for their sins. Verily, Allāh is All-Strong, Severe in punishment.

53. That is so because Allāh will never change a grace which He has bestowed on a people, until they change what is in their ownselves. And verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا۟ مَا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٥٣

54. Similar to the behaviour of the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and those before them. They denied the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord. So, We destroyed them for their sins, and We drowned the people of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) for they were all *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

كَدَأْبِ ءَالِ فِرْعَوْنَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنَٰهُم بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَآ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ وَكُلٌّ كَانُوا۟ ظَٰلِمِينَ ٥٤

55. Verily, the worst of moving (living) creatures before Allāh are those who disbelieve,[1] — so they shall not believe.

إِنَّ شَرَّ ٱلدَّوَآبِّ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٥٥

56. They are those with whom you made a covenant, but they break their covenant every time and they do not fear Allāh.

ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتَّ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ فِى كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ ٥٦

57. So, if you gain the mastery over them in war, punish them severely in order to disperse those who are behind them, so that they may learn a lesson.

فَإِمَّا تَثْقَفَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِم مَّنْ خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ٥٧

58. If you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) fear treachery from any people, throw back (their covenant) to them (so as to be) on equal terms (that there will be no more covenant between you and them). Certainly, Allāh likes not the treacherous.

وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِن قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَٱنۢبِذْ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَآءٍ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْخَآئِنِينَ ٥٨

---

(1) (V.8:55) i.e. disbelieve in their Lord (Allāh), deny His Oneness, worship others besides Him, deny His Messengers, and believe not in the Divine Revelation.

59. And let not those who disbelieve think that they can outstrip (escape from the punishment). Verily, they will never be able to save themselves (from Allāh's punishment).

وَلَا يَحۡسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ سَبَقُوٓاْۚ إِنَّهُمۡ
لَا يُعۡجِزُونَ ٥٩

60. And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war (tanks, planes, missiles, artillery) to threaten thereby the enemy of Allāh and your enemy, and others besides them whom you may not know, (but) whom Allāh does know. And whatever you shall spend in the Cause of Allāh, shall be repaid to you, and you shall not be treated unjustly.

وَأَعِدُّواْ لَهُم مَّا ٱسۡتَطَعۡتُم مِّن قُوَّةٖ وَمِن
رِّبَاطِ ٱلۡخَيۡلِ تُرۡهِبُونَ بِهِۦ عَدُوَّ ٱللَّهِ
وَعَدُوَّكُمۡ وَءَاخَرِينَ مِن دُونِهِمۡ لَا
تَعۡلَمُونَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُهُمۡۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُواْ مِن
شَيۡءٖ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيۡكُمۡ وَأَنتُمۡ
لَا تُظۡلَمُونَ ٦٠

61. But, if they incline to peace, you (also) incline to it, and (put your) trust in Allāh. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

۞ وَإِن جَنَحُواْ لِلسَّلۡمِ فَٱجۡنَحۡ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلۡ
عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ٦١

62. And if they intend to deceive you, then verily, Allāh is All-Sufficient for you. He it is Who has supported you with His Help and with the believers.

وَإِن يُرِيدُوٓاْ أَن يَخۡدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسۡبَكَ ٱللَّهُۚ
هُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَيَّدَكَ بِنَصۡرِهِۦ وَبِٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٦٢

63. And He has united their (i.e. believers') hearts. If you had spent all that is in the earth, you could not have united their hearts, but Allāh has united them. Certainly, He is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَأَلَّفَ بَيۡنَ قُلُوبِهِمۡۚ لَوۡ أَنفَقۡتَ مَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
جَمِيعٗا مَّآ أَلَّفۡتَ بَيۡنَ قُلُوبِهِمۡ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
أَلَّفَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٞ ٦٣

64. O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Allāh is Sufficient for you and for the believers who follow you.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ حَسۡبُكَ ٱللَّهُ وَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَكَ
مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٦٤

65. O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Urge the believers to fight. If there are twenty steadfast persons amongst you, they will overcome two

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ حَرِّضِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ عَلَى
ٱلۡقِتَالِۚ إِن يَكُن مِّنكُمۡ عِشۡرُونَ
صَٰبِرُونَ يَغۡلِبُواْ مِاْئَتَيۡنِۚ وَإِن يَكُن

hundred, and if there be a hundred steadfast persons, they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they (the disbelievers) are a people who do not understand.

مِّنكُم مِّاْئَةٌ يَغْلِبُوٓاْ أَلْفًا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ ٦٥

66. Now, Allāh has lightened your (task), for He knows that there is weakness in you. So, if there are of you a hundred steadfast persons, they shall overcome two hundred, and if there are a thousand of you, they shall overcome two thousand with the Leave of Allāh. And Allāh is with *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

ٱلْـَٔـٰنَ خَفَّفَ ٱللَّهُ عَنكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا ۚ فَإِن يَكُن مِّنكُم مِّاْئَةٌ صَابِرَةٌ يَغْلِبُواْ مِاْئَتَيْنِ ۚ وَإِن يَكُن مِّنكُمْ أَلْفٌ يَغْلِبُوٓاْ أَلْفَيْنِ بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَ ٱلصَّـٰبِرِينَ ٦٦

67. It is not for a Prophet that he should have prisoners of war (and free them with ransom) until he had made a great slaughter (among his enemies) in the land. You desire the good of this world (i.e. the money of ransom for freeing the captives), but Allāh desires (for you) the Hereafter. And Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

مَا كَانَ لِنَبِىٍّ أَن يَكُونَ لَهُۥٓ أَسْرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يُثْخِنَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ تُرِيدُونَ عَرَضَ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةَ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ٦٧

68. Had it not been a previous ordainment from Allāh, a severe torment would have touched you for what you took.

لَّوْلَا كِتَـٰبٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِيمَآ أَخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ٦٨

69. So, enjoy what you have gotten of booty in war, lawful and good, and be afraid of Allāh. Certainly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

فَكُلُواْ مِمَّا غَنِمْتُمْ حَلَـٰلًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ٦٩

70. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Say to the captives that are in your hands: "If Allāh knows any good in your hearts, He will give you something better than what has been taken from you, and He will forgive you, and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ قُل لِّمَن فِىٓ أَيْدِيكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَسْرَىٰٓ إِن يَعْلَمِ ٱللَّهُ فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ خَيْرًا يُؤْتِكُمْ خَيْرًا مِّمَّآ أُخِذَ مِنكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ٧٠

71. But, if they intend to betray you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), they indeed betrayed Allāh before. So, He gave (you) power over them. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَإِن يُرِيدُواْ خِيَانَتَكَ فَقَدۡ خَانُواْ ٱللَّهَ مِن
قَبۡلُ فَأَمۡكَنَ مِنۡهُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٧١

72. Verily, those who believed, and emigrated and strove hard and fought with their property and their lives in the Cause of Allāh, as well as those who gave (them) asylum and help, — these are (all) allies to one another. And as for those who believed but did not emigrate (to you O Muḥammad ﷺ), you owe no duty of protection to them until they emigrate[1], but if they seek your help in religion, it is your duty to help them except against a people with whom you have a treaty of mutual alliance; and Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ
بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلَّذِينَ
ءَاوَواْ وَّنَصَرُوٓاْ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءُ
بَعۡضٖۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَلَمۡ يُهَاجِرُواْ مَا
لَكُم مِّن وَلَٰيَتِهِم مِّن شَيۡءٍ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُواْۚ
وَإِنِ ٱسۡتَنصَرُوكُمۡ فِي ٱلدِّينِ فَعَلَيۡكُمُ
ٱلنَّصۡرُ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ قَوۡمِۭ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَهُم مِّيثَٰقٞۗ
وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٞ ٧٢

73. And those who disbelieve are allies of one another, (and) if you (Muslims of the whole world collectively) do not do so [i.e. become allies, as one united block under one *Khalīfah* (a chief Muslim ruler for the whole Muslim world) to make victorious Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism], there will be *Fitnah* (wars, battles, polytheism) and oppression on the earth, and great mischief and corruption (appearance of polytheism)[2].

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءُ بَعۡضٍۚ
إِلَّا تَفۡعَلُوهُ تَكُن فِتۡنَةٞ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَفَسَادٞ
كَبِيرٞ ٧٣

---

(1) (V. 8:72): See the footnote of (V.3:149).

(2) (V.8:73) It has been mentioned in *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*, that the best interpretation of this Verse: - ["And those who disbelieve are allies of one another, (and) if you (Muslims of the whole world collectively) do not do so (i.e. become allies, as one

74. And those who believed, and emigrated and strove hard in the Cause of Allāh (*Al-Jihād*), as well as those who gave (them) asylum and aid — these are the believers in truth, for them is forgiveness and *Rizqun Karīm* (a generous provision i.e. Paradise).

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاوَواْ وَّنَصَرُوٓاْ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ حَقّٗاۚ لَّهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَرِزۡقٞ كَرِيمٞ ٧٤

75. And those who believed afterwards, and emigrated and strove hard along with you (in the Cause of Allāh), they are of you. But kindred by blood are nearer to one another (regarding inheritance) in the decree ordained by Allāh. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مِنۢ بَعۡدُ وَهَاجَرُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ مَعَكُمۡ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مِنكُمۡۚ وَأُوْلُواْ ٱلۡأَرۡحَامِ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلَىٰ بِبَعۡضٖ فِي كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمُۢ ٧٥

---

united block — V.8:73)."] is "That if you do not do what We (Allāh) have ordered you to do, [i.e. all of you (Muslims of the whole world) do not become allies as one united block to make Allāh's religion (Islām) victorious, there will be a great *Fitnah* (polytheism, wars, battles, killing, robbing, great mischief, corruption and oppression.)"]. And it is *Fitnah* to have many *Khalīfahs* (Muslim rulers), as it has been mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim* by 'Arfajah, who said: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying: "When you all (Muslims) are united (as one block) under a single *Khalīfah* (chief Muslim ruler), and a man comes up to disintegrate you and separate you into different groups, then kill that man."

Also there is another narration in *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*: Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "If the Muslim world gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to two *Khalīfahs* (chief Muslim rulers), the first one who was given the *Bai'a* (pledge) first will remain as the *Khalīfah*, then kill the latter (the second) one."

So it is a legal obligation, from the above-mentioned evident proofs (from the Qur'ān and the Prophet's statement), that there shall not be more than one *Khalīfah* (a chief Muslim ruler) for the whole Muslim world or otherwise there will be a great *Fitnah* (mischief and evil.) amongst the Muslims, the ultimate results of which will not be worthy of praise.

(9) *Sūrat At-Taubah* (The Repentance)

سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ

1. Freedom from (all) obligations (is declared) from Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ to those of the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh), with whom you made a treaty.

بَرَآءَةٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦٓ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتُّم مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ١

2. So, travel freely (O *Mushrikūn*[1]) for four months (as you will) throughout the land, but know that you cannot escape (from the punishment of) Allāh; and Allāh will disgrace the disbelievers.

فَسِيحُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى ٱللَّهِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُخْزِى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٢

3. And a declaration from Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ to mankind on the greatest day (the 10th of *Dhul-Ḥijjah* — the 12th month of the Islāmic calendar) that Allāh is free from (all obligations to) the *Mushrikūn*[2] and so is His Messenger ﷺ. So, if you (*Mushrikūn*) repent, it is better for you, but if you turn away, then know that you cannot escape (from the Punishment of) Allāh. And give tidings (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of a painful torment to those who disbelieve.

وَأَذَٰنٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦٓ إِلَى ٱلنَّاسِ يَوْمَ ٱلْحَجِّ ٱلْأَكْبَرِ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بَرِىٓءٌ مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ۚ فَإِن تُبْتُمْ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ ۖ وَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِى ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ٣

(1) (V.9:2) See the Qur'ān: V.2:105.

(2) (V.9:3) See the Qur'ān: V.2:105.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ عَـٰهَدتُّم مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنقُصُوكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَمْ يُظَـٰهِرُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدًا فَأَتِمُّوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِمْ عَهْدَهُمْ إِلَىٰ مُدَّتِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Except those of the *Mushrikūn*[1] with whom you have a treaty, and who have not subsequently failed you in aught, nor have supported anyone against you. So fulfil their treaty to them for the end of their term. Surely, Allāh loves *Al- Muttaqūn* (the pious).[2]

فَإِذَا ٱنسَلَخَ ٱلْأَشْهُرُ ٱلْحُرُمُ فَٱقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ حَيْثُ وَجَدتُّمُوهُمْ وَخُذُوهُمْ وَٱحْصُرُوهُمْ وَٱقْعُدُوا۟ لَهُمْ كُلَّ مَرْصَدٍ ۚ فَإِن تَابُوا۟ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَخَلُّوا۟ سَبِيلَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾

5. Then when the Sacred Months (the 1st, 7th, 11th, and 12th months of the Islāmic calendar) have passed, then kill the *Mushrikūn*[3] wherever you find them, and capture them and besiege them, and lie in wait for them in each and every ambush. But, if they repent and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*, then leave their way free. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[4].

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِّنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ٱسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّىٰ يَسْمَعَ كَلَـٰمَ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ أَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمَنَهُۥ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. And if anyone of the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh)

---

(1) (V. 9:4) See the Qur'ān: V.2:105.

(2) (V. 9:4) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

(3) (V. 9:5) See the Qur'ān: V.2:105.

(4) (V. 9:5):

a) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم died and Abū Bakr became his successor and some of the Arabs reverted to disbelief, 'Umar said, "O Abū Bakr! How can you fight these people although Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *La ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever said *La ilāha illallāh* will save his property and his life from me, unless (he does something for which he recieves legal punishment) justly, and his account will be on Allāh?" Abū Bakr said, "By Allāh! I will fight who ever differentiates between *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and *Zakāt*, as *Zakāt* is the right to be taken from property (according to Allāh's orders). By Allāh! If they refused to pay me even a kid they used to pay to Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم, I would fight with them for withholding it," Umar said "By Allāh! It was nothing, but I noticed that Allāh opened Abū Bakr's chest towards the decision to fight, therefore I realized that his decision was right." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No 59).

seeks your protection, then grant him protection so that he may hear the Word of Allāh (the Qur'ān), and then escort him to where he can be secure, that is because they are men who know not.

7. How can there be a covenant with Allāh and with His Messenger ﷺ for the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) except those with whom you made a covenant near *Al-Masjid al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah)? So long as they are true to you, stand you true to them. Verily, Allāh loves *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious).[1]

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَهْدٌ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَعِندَ رَسُولِهِۦٓ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ عَٰهَدتُّمْ عِندَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ ۖ فَمَا ٱسْتَقَٰمُوا۟ لَكُمْ فَٱسْتَقِيمُوا۟ لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. How (can there be such a covenant with them) that when you are overpowered by them, they regard not the ties, either of kinship or of covenant with you? With (good words from) their mouths they please you, but their hearts are averse to you, and most of them are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

كَيْفَ وَإِن يَظْهَرُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْقُبُوا۟ فِيكُمْ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ يُرْضُونَكُم بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَتَأْبَىٰ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. They have purchased with the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh a little gain, and they hindered men from His Way; evil indeed is that which they used to do.

ٱشْتَرَوْا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا فَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ سَآءَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. With regard to a believer, they respect not the ties, either of kinship or of covenant! It is they who are the transgressors.

لَا يَرْقُبُونَ فِى مُؤْمِنٍ إِلًّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُعْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

---

(1) (V.9:7) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

11. But if they repent, perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*, (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*,[1] then they are your brethren in religion. (In this way) We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail for a people who know.

فَإِن تَابُوا۟ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ فَإِخْوَٰنُكُمْ فِى ٱلدِّينِ ۗ وَنُفَصِّلُ ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. But, if they violate their oaths after their covenant, and attack your religion with disapproval and criticism, then fight (you) the leaders of disbelief (chiefs of Quraish pagans of Makkah) — for surely their oaths are nothing to them — so that they may stop (evil actions).

وَإِن نَّكَثُوٓا۟ أَيْمَـٰنَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ عَهْدِهِمْ وَطَعَنُوا۟ فِى دِينِكُمْ فَقَـٰتِلُوٓا۟ أَئِمَّةَ ٱلْكُفْرِ ۙ إِنَّهُمْ لَآ أَيْمَـٰنَ لَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَنتَهُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Will you not fight a people who have violated their oaths (pagans of Makkah), and intended to expel the Messenger ﷺ while they did attack you first? Do you fear them? Allāh has more right that you should fear Him if you are believers.

أَلَا تُقَـٰتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نَّكَثُوٓا۟ أَيْمَـٰنَهُمْ وَهَمُّوا۟ بِإِخْرَاجِ ٱلرَّسُولِ وَهُم بَدَءُوكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۚ أَتَخْشَوْنَهُمْ ۚ فَٱللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَن تَخْشَوْهُ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Fight against them so that Allāh will punish them by your hands and disgrace them and give you victory over them and heal the breasts of a believing people,

قَـٰتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبْهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَيُخْزِهِمْ وَيَنصُرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَشْفِ صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And remove the anger of their (believers') hearts. Allāh accepts the repentance of whom He wills. Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَيَتُوبُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Do you think that you shall be left alone while Allāh has not yet tested those among you who have striven hard and fought and have not taken *Walījah* [(*Biṭānah* — helpers, advisors

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تُتْرَكُوا۟ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ جَـٰهَدُوا۟ مِنكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِۦ وَلَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلِيجَةً ۚ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

(1) (V.9:11) See the footnote of (V.9:5).

and consultants from disbelievers, pagans.) giving openly to them their secrets] besides Allāh, and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and the believers. Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

17. It is not for the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh), to maintain the Mosques of Allāh (i.e. to pray and worship Allāh therein, to look after their cleanliness and their building), while they witness against their ownselves of disbelief. The works of such are in vain and in Fire shall they abide.

مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَن يَعْمُرُوا۟ مَسَٰجِدَ ٱللَّهِ شَٰهِدِينَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِم بِٱلْكُفْرِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ وَفِى ٱلنَّارِ هُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ١٧

18. The Mosques of Allāh shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day; perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt* and fear none but Allāh. It is they who are on true guidance.

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَٰجِدَ ٱللَّهِ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَأَقَامَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَى ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ ۖ فَعَسَىٰٓ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَن يَكُونُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ١٨

19. Do you consider the providing of drinking water for the pilgrims and the maintenance of *Al-Masjid al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) as equal to the one who believes in Allāh and the Last Day, and strives hard and fights in the Cause of Allāh? They are not equal before Allāh. And Allāh guides not those people who are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

۞ أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ ٱلْحَآجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَجَٰهَدَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ لَا يَسْتَوُۥنَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٩

20. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and emigrated and strove hard and fought in Allāh's Cause with their wealth

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَهَاجَرُوا۟ وَجَٰهَدُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ أَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَآئِزُونَ ٢٠

and their lives are far higher in degree with Allāh. They are the successful[1].

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُم بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَرِضْوَانٍ وَجَنَّـٰتٍ لَّهُمْ فِيهَا نَعِيمٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Their Lord gives them glad tidings of Mercy from Him, and His being pleased (with them), and of Gardens (Paradise) for them wherein are everlasting delights.

خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عِندَهُۥٓ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. They will dwell therein forever. Verily, with Allāh is a great reward.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا۟ ءَابَآءَكُمْ وَإِخْوَٰنَكُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ إِنِ ٱسْتَحَبُّوا۟ ٱلْكُفْرَ عَلَى ٱلْإِيمَـٰنِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُم مِّنكُمْ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. O you who believe! Take not as *Auliyā'* (supporters and helpers) your fathers and your brothers, if they prefer disbelief to Belief. And whoever of you does so, then he is one of the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

---

(1) (V.9:20):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever believes in Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, performs *Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and observes *Ṣaum* (fast) during the month of Ramaḍan, then it will be a promise binding upon Allāh to admit him to Paradise, no matter whether he fights in Allāh's Cause or remains in the land where he is born". In another *Ḥadīth* it is mentioned: In order to enter Paradise one must believe in the six Articles of Faith. (See the footnote of V.10:9) and must act on the five principles of Islam. (See the footnote of V.2:4). The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we acquaint the people with this good news?" He said, "Paradise has one hundred grades which Allāh has reserved for the *Mujahidūn* who fight in His Cause, and the distance between each of two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allāh (for something), ask for *Al-Firdaus* which is the middle and highest part of Paradise." [the subnarrator added, "I think the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ also said, 'Above it (i.e. *Al-Firdaus*) is the Throne of the Most Gracious (i.e. Allāh), and from it gush forth the rivers of Paradise]." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.48).

b) The wish for martyrdom.
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! Were it not for some men amongst the believers who dislike to be left behind me, and whom I cannot provide with means of conveyance, I would certainly never remain behind any *Sariya* (army unit) going out for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause. By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! I would love to be martyred in Allāh's Cause and then come back to life, and then get martyred and then come back to life again, and then get martyred and then come back to life again, and then get martyred." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.54).

24. Say: If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your kindred, the wealth that you have gained, the commerce in which you fear a decline, and the dwellings in which you delight … are dearer to you than Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and striving hard and fighting in His Cause,[1] then wait until Allāh brings about His Decision (torment). And Allāh guides not the people who are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

قُلْ إِن كَانَ ءَابَآؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَآؤُكُمْ
وَإِخْوَٰنُكُمْ وَأَزْوَٰجُكُمْ وَعَشِيرَتُكُمْ
وَأَمْوَٰلٌ ٱقْتَرَفْتُمُوهَا وَتِجَٰرَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ
كَسَادَهَا وَمَسَٰكِنُ تَرْضَوْنَهَآ أَحَبَّ
إِلَيْكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَجِهَادٍ فِى
سَبِيلِهِۦ فَتَرَبَّصُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِىَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِۦ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Truly, Allāh has given you victory on many battlefields, and in the Day of *Ḥunain* (battle) when you rejoiced at your great number, but it availed you naught and the earth, vast as it is, was straitened for you, then you turned back in flight.

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِى مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ ۙ وَيَوْمَ
حُنَيْنٍ ۙ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ
عَنكُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ
بِمَا رَحُبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُم مُّدْبِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Then, Allāh did send down His *Sakīnah* (calmness, tranquillity and reassurance) on the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and on the believers, and sent down forces (angels) which you saw not, and punished the disbelievers. Such is the recompense of disbelievers.

ثُمَّ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ وَعَلَى
ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَنزَلَ جُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَعَذَّبَ
ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Then, after that, Allāh will accept the repentance of whom He wills. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَىٰ مَن
يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

(1) (V.9:24): See the footnote of (V.2:190).

28. O you who believe (in Allāh's Oneness and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ)! Verily, the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, and in the Message of Muḥammad ﷺ) are *Najasun* (impure)(1). So let them not come near *Al-Masjid al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) after this year; and if you fear poverty, Allāh will enrich you, if He wills, out of His Bounty. Surely, Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِنَّمَا ٱلْمُشْرِكُونَ نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُواْ ٱلْمَسْجِدَ ٱلْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَٰذَاۚ وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ يُغْنِيكُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓ إِن شَآءَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Fight against those who believe not in Allāh, nor in the Last Day, nor forbid that which has been forbidden by Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth (i.e. Islām) among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), until they pay the *Jizyah*(2) with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued.

قَٰتِلُواْ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَلَا بِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَلَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ ٱلْحَقِّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ حَتَّىٰ يُعْطُواْ ٱلْجِزْيَةَ عَن يَدٍ وَهُمْ صَٰغِرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

---

(1) (V.9:28) Their impurity is spiritual and physical: spiritual, because they don't believe in Allāh's Oneness and in His Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ ; and physical, because they lack personal hygiene (filthy as regards urine, stools and blood). And the word *Najas* is used only for those persons who have spiritual impurity e.g. *Al-Mushrikūn.*

(2) (V.9:29):

a) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established untill you fight against the Jews, and the stone behind which a Jew will be hiding will say, 'O Muslim! There is a Jew hiding behind me, so kill him'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No. 177)

c) *Jizyah*: a tax levied upon the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians), who are under the protection of a Muslim government.

30. And the Jews say: "'Uzair (Ezra) is the son of Allāh", and the Christians say: "Messiah is the son of Allāh". That is their saying with their mouths, resembling the saying of those who disbelieved aforetime. Allāh's Curse be on them, how they are deluded away from the truth![1]

وَقَالَتِ ٱلۡيَهُودُ عُزَيۡرٌ ٱبۡنُ ٱللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ
ٱلنَّصَٰرَى ٱلۡمَسِيحُ ٱبۡنُ ٱللَّهِۖ ذَٰلِكَ قَوۡلُهُم
بِأَفۡوَٰهِهِمۡۖ يُضَٰهِـُٔونَ قَوۡلَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ
مِن قَبۡلُۚ قَٰتَلَهُمُ ٱللَّهُۖ أَنَّىٰ يُؤۡفَكُونَ ٣٠

31. They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords besides Allāh (by obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allāh), and (they also took as their Lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded [in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] to worship none but One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh) *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He)[2]. Glorified is He (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him)."

ٱتَّخَذُوٓاْ أَحۡبَارَهُمۡ وَرُهۡبَٰنَهُمۡ أَرۡبَابٗا مِّن
دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡمَسِيحَ ٱبۡنَ مَرۡيَمَ وَمَآ أُمِرُوٓاْ
إِلَّا لِيَعۡبُدُوٓاْ إِلَٰهٗا وَٰحِدٗاۖ لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۚ
سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٣١

32. They (the disbelievers, the Jews and the Christians) want to extinguish Allāh's Light (with which Muḥammad ﷺ has been

يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُطۡفِـُٔواْ نُورَ ٱللَّهِ بِأَفۡوَٰهِهِمۡ
وَيَأۡبَى ٱللَّهُ إِلَّآ أَن يُتِمَّ نُورَهُۥ وَلَوۡ كَرِهَ
ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ٣٢

---

(1) (V.9:30):
- a) See the footnote of (V.2:116).
- b) See the footnote of (V.4:40) and the footnote (c) of (V.68:42).

(2) (V.9:31) Once while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was reciting this Verse, 'Adi ibn Ḥātim said, "O Allāh's Messenger! They do not worship them (i.e.the rabbis and monks)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "They certainly do. [They (i.e. the rabbis and monks) made lawful things as unlawful and unlawful things as lawful, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so, they really worshipped them]." (Narrated by *Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhī,* and *Ibn Jarīr*).

sent — Islāmic Monotheism) with their mouths, but Allāh will not allow except that His Light should be perfected even though the *Kāfirūn* (disbelievers) hate (it).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُۥ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ ٱلْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلدِّينِ كُلِّهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. It is He Who has sent His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) with guidance and the religion of truth (Islām), to make it superior over all religions even though the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) hate (it).

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلْأَحْبَارِ وَٱلرُّهْبَانِ لَيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَٰلَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ ٱلذَّهَبَ وَٱلْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنفِقُونَهَا فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُم بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. O you who believe! Verily, there are many of the (Jewish) rabbis and the (Christian) monks who devour the wealth of mankind in falsehood, and hinder (them) from the Way of Allāh (i.e. Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism). And those who hoard up gold and silver [*Al-Kanz*: the money, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid] and spend them not in the Way of Allāh, announce to them a painful torment.

يَوْمَ يُحْمَىٰ عَلَيْهَا فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوَىٰ بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَظُهُورُهُمْ ۖ هَٰذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا۟ مَا كُنتُمْ تَكْنِزُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. On the Day when that (*Al-Kanz*: money, gold and silver the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) will be heated in the Fire of Hell and with it will be branded their foreheads, their flanks, and their backs, (and it will be said to them): "This is the treasure which you hoarded for yourselves. Now taste of what you used to hoard."[1]

---

(1) (V.9:35) See the footnote of (V.3:180).

إِنَّ عِدَّةَ ٱلشُّهُورِ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فِى كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ مِنْهَآ أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلْقَيِّمُ ۚ فَلَا تَظْلِمُوا۟ فِيهِنَّ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ وَقَٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ كَآفَّةً كَمَا يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمْ كَآفَّةً ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Verily, the number of months with Allāh is twelve months (in a year), so was it ordained by Allāh on the Day when He created the heavens and the earth; of them four are Sacred (i.e. the 1st, 7th, 11th and 12th months of the Islāmic calendar). That is the right religion, so wrong not yourselves therein, and fight against the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) collectively[1] as they fight against you collectively. But know that Allāh is with those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious).[2]

إِنَّمَا ٱلنَّسِىٓءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِى ٱلْكُفْرِ ۖ يُضَلُّ بِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُحِلُّونَهُۥ عَامًا وَيُحَرِّمُونَهُۥ عَامًا لِّيُوَاطِـُٔوا۟ عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ فَيُحِلُّوا۟ مَا حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ زُيِّنَ لَهُمْ سُوٓءُ أَعْمَٰلِهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. The postponing (of a Sacred Month) is indeed an addition to disbelief: thereby the disbelievers are led astray, for they make it lawful one year and forbid it another year in order to adjust the number of months forbidden by Allāh, and they make lawful what Allah has forbidden. The evil of their deeds is made fair-seeming to them. And Allāh guides not the people who disbelieve.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمُ ٱنفِرُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ٱثَّاقَلْتُمْ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ أَرَضِيتُم بِٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا مِنَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ فَمَا مَتَٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. O you who believe! What is the matter with you, that when you are asked to march forth in the Cause of Allāh (i.e. *Jihād*) you cling heavily to the earth? Are you pleased with the life of this world rather than the Hereafter? But little is the enjoyment of the life of this world as compared to the Hereafter[3].

---

(1) (V.9:36) See the footnotes of (V. 2:193) and (V.8:73).

(2) (V.9:36) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

(3) (V. 9:38) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Nobody who dies and finds good from Allāh (in the Hereafter) would wish to come back to this

39. If you march not forth, He will punish you with painful torment and will replace you by another people; and you cannot harm Him at all, and Allāh is Able to do all things.

إِلَّا تَنفِرُوا۟ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَيَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَضُرُّوهُ شَيْـًٔا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. If you help him (Muḥammad ﷺ) not (it does not matter), for Allāh did indeed help him when the disbelievers drove him out, the second of the two; when they (Muḥammad ﷺ and Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه) were in the cave, he ﷺ said to his companion (Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه): "Be not sad (or afraid), surely Allāh is with us." Then Allāh sent down His *Sakīnah* (calmness, tranquillity, peace) upon him, and strengthened him with forces (angels) which you saw not, and made the word of those who disbelieved the lowermost, while the Word of Allāh that became the uppermost; and Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

إِلَّا تَنصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ثَانِىَ ٱثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِى ٱلْغَارِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَـٰحِبِهِۦ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَنَا ۖ فَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ عَلَيْهِ وَأَيَّدَهُۥ بِجُنُودٍ لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَجَعَلَ كَلِمَةَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلسُّفْلَىٰ ۗ وَكَلِمَةُ ٱللَّهِ هِىَ ٱلْعُلْيَا ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. March forth, whether you are light (being healthy, young, and wealthy) or heavy (being ill, old and poor), and strive hard with your wealth and your lives in the Cause of Allāh. This is better for you, if you but knew.

ٱنفِرُوا۟ خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَجَـٰهِدُوا۟ بِأَمْوَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Had it been a near gain (booty in front of them) and an easy journey, they would have followed you, but the distance (*Tabuk* expedition) was long for them; and they would swear by Allāh, "If we only could, we would certainly have come forth with you."

لَوْ كَانَ عَرَضًا قَرِيبًا وَسَفَرًا قَاصِدًا لَّٱتَّبَعُوكَ وَلَـٰكِنۢ بَعُدَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلشُّقَّةُ ۚ وَسَيَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ لَوِ ٱسْتَطَعْنَا لَخَرَجْنَا مَعَكُمْ يُهْلِكُونَ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَـٰذِبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

---

world, even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allāh's Cause)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.53-A).

They destroy their ownselves, and Allāh knows that they are surely liars.

43. May Allāh forgive you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Why did you grant them leave (for remaining behind; you should have persisted as regards your order to them to proceed on Jihād), until those who told the truth were seen by you in a clear light, and you had known the liars?

عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَنكَ لِمَ أَذِنتَ لَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكَ ٱلَّذِينَ صَدَقُواْ وَتَعْلَمَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day would not ask your leave to be exempted from fighting with their properties and their lives; and Allāh is All-Knower of *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious).[1]

لَا يَسْتَـْٔذِنُكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ أَن يُجَٰهِدُواْ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. It is only those who believe not in Allāh and the Last Day and whose hearts are in doubt that ask your leave (to be exempted from *Jihād*). So, in their doubts, they waver.

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَـْٔذِنُكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ وَٱرْتَابَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِى رَيْبِهِمْ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And if they had intended to march out, certainly, they would have made some preparation for it; but Allāh was averse to their being sent forth, so He made them lag behind, and it was said (to them), "Sit you among those who sit (at home)."

۞ وَلَوْ أَرَادُواْ ٱلْخُرُوجَ لَأَعَدُّواْ لَهُۥ عُدَّةً وَلَٰكِن كَرِهَ ٱللَّهُ ٱنۢبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ وَقِيلَ ٱقْعُدُواْ مَعَ ٱلْقَٰعِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Had they marched out with you, they would have added to you nothing except disorder, and they would have hurried about in your midst (spreading corruption) and sowing sedition among you — and there are some among you who would have listened to them. And Allāh is All-Knower of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

لَوْ خَرَجُواْ فِيكُم مَّا زَادُوكُمْ إِلَّا خَبَالًا وَلَأَوْضَعُواْ خِلَٰلَكُمْ يَبْغُونَكُمُ ٱلْفِتْنَةَ وَفِيكُمْ سَمَّٰعُونَ لَهُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

(1) (V.9:44) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

48. Verily, they had plotted sedition before, and had upset matters for you, until the truth (victory) came and the Decree of Allāh (His religion, Islām) became manifest though they hated it.

لَقَدِ ٱبۡتَغَوُاْ ٱلۡفِتۡنَةَ مِن قَبۡلُ وَقَلَّبُواْ لَكَ ٱلۡأُمُورَ حَتَّىٰ جَآءَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمۡرُ ٱللَّهِ وَهُمۡ كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And among them is he who says: "Grant me leave (to be exempted from *Jihād*) and put me not into trial." Surely, they have fallen into trial. And verily, Hell is surrounding the disbelievers.

وَمِنۡهُم مَّن يَقُولُ ٱئۡذَن لِّي وَلَا تَفۡتِنِّيٓۚ أَلَا فِي ٱلۡفِتۡنَةِ سَقَطُواْۗ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةُۢ بِٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. If good befalls you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), it grieves them, but if a calamity overtakes you, they say: "We took our precaution beforehand" and they turn away rejoicing.

إِن تُصِبۡكَ حَسَنَةٞ تَسُؤۡهُمۡۖ وَإِن تُصِبۡكَ مُصِيبَةٞ يَقُولُواْ قَدۡ أَخَذۡنَآ أَمۡرَنَا مِن قَبۡلُ وَيَتَوَلَّواْ وَّهُمۡ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Say: "Nothing shall ever happen to us except what Allāh has ordained for us[1]. He is our *Maulā* (Lord, Helper and Protector)." And in Allāh let the believers put their trust.

قُل لَّن يُصِيبَنَآ إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوۡلَىٰنَاۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلۡيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Say: "Do you wait for us (anything) except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)? While we await for you either that Allāh will afflict you with a punishment from Himself, or at our hands. So wait, we too are waiting with you."

قُلۡ هَلۡ تَرَبَّصُونَ بِنَآ إِلَّآ إِحۡدَى ٱلۡحُسۡنَيَيۡنِۖ وَنَحۡنُ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمۡ أَن يُصِيبَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِعَذَابٖ مِّنۡ عِندِهِۦٓ أَوۡ بِأَيۡدِينَاۖ فَتَرَبَّصُوٓاْ إِنَّا مَعَكُم مُّتَرَبِّصُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Say: "Spend (in Allāh's Cause) willingly or unwillingly, it will not be accepted from you. Verily, you are ever a people who are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh)."

قُلۡ أَنفِقُواْ طَوۡعًا أَوۡ كَرۡهٗا لَّن يُتَقَبَّلَ مِنكُمۡ إِنَّكُمۡ كُنتُمۡ قَوۡمٗا فَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

---

(1) (V.9:51) See the footnote of (V.57:22).

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ أَن تُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَٰتُهُمْ إِلَّآ أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِۦ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالَىٰ وَلَا يُنفِقُونَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. And nothing prevents their contributions from being accepted from them except that they disbelieved in Allāh and in His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and that they came not to *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) except in a lazy state,(1) and that they offer not contributions but unwillingly.

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَٰلُهُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُم بِهَا فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَتَزْهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. So, let not their wealth nor their children amaze you (O Muḥammad ﷺ); in reality Allāh's Plan is to punish them with these things in the life of this world, and that their souls shall depart (die) while they are disbelievers.

وَيَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ لَمِنكُمْ وَمَا هُم مِّنكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَفْرَقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. They swear by Allāh that they are truly of you, while they are not of you, but they are a people (hypocrites) who are afraid (that you may kill them).

لَوْ يَجِدُونَ مَلْجَـًٔا أَوْ مَغَٰرَٰتٍ أَوْ مُدَّخَلًا لَّوَلَّوْا۟ إِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْمَحُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Should they find a refuge, or caves, or a place of concealment, they would turn straightway thereto with a swift rush.

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَلْمِزُكَ فِى ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ فَإِنْ أُعْطُوا۟ مِنْهَا رَضُوا۟ وَإِن لَّمْ يُعْطَوْا۟ مِنْهَآ إِذَا هُمْ يَسْخَطُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. And of them are some who accuse you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in the matter of (the distribution of) the alms. If they are given part thereof,

(1) (V.9:54) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is heavier (harder) for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the *'Ishā* prayer; but if they knew the reward for these *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their respective times, they would certainly present themselves (in the mosques) even if they had to crawl." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Certainly, I intended (or was about) to order the *Mu'adhdhin* (call-maker) to pronounce *Iqāmah* and order a man to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and then take a fire flame to burn all those (men along with their houses) who had not yet left their houses for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in the mosques)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 626).

they are pleased, but if they are not given thereof, behold! They are enraged![1]

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَضُوا۟ مَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَقَالُوا۟ حَسْبُنَا ٱللَّهُ سَيُؤْتِينَا ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ إِنَّآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ رَٰغِبُونَ ٥٩

59. Would that they were contented with what Allāh and His Messenger (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) gave them and had said: "Allāh is Sufficient for us. Allāh will give us of His Bounty, and so will His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ (from alms). We implore Allāh (to enrich us)."

۞ إِنَّمَا ٱلصَّدَقَٰتُ لِلْفُقَرَآءِ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱلْعَٰمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَٱلْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِى ٱلرِّقَابِ وَٱلْغَٰرِمِينَ وَفِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۖ فَرِيضَةً مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٦٠

60. *Aṣ-Ṣadaqāt* (here it means *Zakāt*) are only for the *Fuqarā'* (the poor), and *Al-Masākīn*[2] (the needy), and those employed to collect (the funds); and to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islām); and to free the captives; and for those in debt; and for Allāh's Cause (i.e. for *Mujahidūn* — those fighting in a holy battle), and for the wayfarer (a traveller who is cut off from everything); a duty imposed by Allāh. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَمِنْهُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ ٱلنَّبِىَّ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ أُذُنٌ ۚ قُلْ أُذُنُ خَيْرٍ لَّكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَيُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ٦١

61. And among them are men who annoy the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and say: "He is (lending his) ear (to every news)." Say: "He listens to what is best for you; he believes in Allāh; has faith in the believers; and is mercy to those of you who believe." But those who annoy Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) will have painful torment.[3]

(1) (V.9:58) See the footnote of (V.20:134).

(2) (V.9:60) See the footnote of (V.2:83) and also see (V.2:273).

(3) (V.9:61) See the Qur'ān: V.33:57.

62. They swear by Allāh to you (Muslims) in order to please you, but it is more fitting that they should please Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), if they are believers.

يَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ لَكُمْ لِيُرْضُوكُمْ وَٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ أَحَقُّ أَن يُرْضُوهُ إِن كَانُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Know they not that whoever opposes and shows hostility to Allāh (عَزَّوَجَلَّ) and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, certainly for him will be the Fire of Hell to abide therein forever. That is the extreme disgrace.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُۥ مَن يُحَادِدِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَأَنَّ لَهُۥ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدًا فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْخِزْىُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. The hypocrites fear lest a *Sūrah* (chapter of the Qur'ān) should be revealed about them, showing them what is in their hearts. Say: "(Go ahead and) mock! But certainly Allāh will bring to light all that you fear."

يَحْذَرُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ أَن تُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةٌ تُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ ۚ قُلِ ٱسْتَهْزِءُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُخْرِجٌ مَّا تَحْذَرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. If you ask them (about this), they declare: "We were only talking idly and joking." Say: "Was it at Allāh (عَزَّوَجَلَّ), and His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ that you were mocking?"

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ وَنَلْعَبُ ۚ قُلْ أَبِٱللَّهِ وَءَايَٰتِهِۦ وَرَسُولِهِۦ كُنتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Make no excuse; you have disbelieved after you had believed. If We pardon some of you, We will punish others amongst you because they were *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals.).

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا۟ قَدْ كَفَرْتُم بَعْدَ إِيمَٰنِكُمْ ۚ إِن نَّعْفُ عَن طَآئِفَةٍ مِّنكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ طَآئِفَةًۢ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. The hypocrites, men and women, are one from another; they enjoin (on the people) *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief and polytheism of all kinds and all that Islām has forbidden), and forbid (people) from *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic

ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقَٰتُ بَعْضُهُم مِّنۢ بَعْضٍ ۚ يَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ ۚ نَسُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ فَنَسِيَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do), and they close their hands [from giving (spending in Allāh's Cause) alms.]. They have forgotten Allāh, so He has forgotten them. Verily, the hypocrites are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

68. Allāh has promised the hypocrites — men and women — and the disbelievers, the Fire of Hell; therein shall they abide forever. It will suffice them. Allāh has cursed them and for them is the lasting torment.

وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقَٰتِ وَٱلْكُفَّارَ
نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۚ هِىَ حَسْبُهُمْۚ
وَلَعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ٦٨

69. Like those before you: they were mightier than you in power, and more abundant in wealth and children. They had enjoyed their portion (awhile), so enjoy your portion (awhile) as those before you enjoyed their portion (awhile); and you indulged in play and pastime (and in telling lies against Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) as they indulged in play and pastime. Such are they whose deeds are in vain in this world and in the Hereafter. Such are they who are the losers.

كَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوٓا۟ أَشَدَّ مِنكُمْ
قُوَّةً وَأَكْثَرَ أَمْوَٰلًا وَأَوْلَٰدًا فَٱسْتَمْتَعُوا۟
بِخَلَٰقِهِمْ فَٱسْتَمْتَعْتُم بِخَلَٰقِكُمْ كَمَا
ٱسْتَمْتَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُم بِخَلَٰقِهِمْ
وَخُضْتُمْ كَٱلَّذِى خَاضُوٓا۟ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتْ
أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ
ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ٦٩

70. Has not the story reached them of those before them? — The people of Nūḥ (Noah), 'Ād, and Thamūd, the people of Ibrāhīm (Abraham), the dwellers of Madyan (Midian) and the cities overthrown [i.e. the people to whom Lūṭ (Lot) preached]; to them came their Messengers with clear proofs. So it was not Allāh Who wronged them, but, they used to wrong themselves.

أَلَمْ يَأْتِهِمْ نَبَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ
وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَقَوْمِ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَأَصْحَٰبِ
مَدْيَنَ وَٱلْمُؤْتَفِكَٰتِۚ أَتَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم
بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِۖ فَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ
وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ٧٠

71. The believers, men and women, are *Auliyā'* (helpers, supporters, friends, protectors) of one another; they enjoin (on the people) *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do), and forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. polytheism and disbelief of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden); they perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give the *Zakāt,* and obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. Allāh will have His Mercy on them. Surely, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍۚ يَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Allāh has promised the believers — men and women, — Gardens under which rivers flow to dwell therein forever, and beautiful mansions in Gardens of *'Adn* (Eden Paradise). But the greatest bliss is the Good Pleasure of Allāh. That is the supreme success.

وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا وَمَسَٰكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِى جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍۚ وَرِضْوَٰنٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ أَكْبَرُۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be harsh against them, their abode is Hell, — and worst indeed is that destination.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ جَٰهِدِ ٱلْكُفَّارَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْۚ وَمَأْوَىٰهُمْ جَهَنَّمُۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. They swear by Allāh that they said nothing (bad), but really they said the word of disbelief, and they disbelieved after accepting Islām, and they resolved that (plot to murder Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) which they were unable to carry out, and they could not find any cause to do so except that Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ had enriched them of His Bounty. If then they repent, it will be better for them, but if they turn away;

يَحْلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ مَا قَالُوا۟ وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا۟ كَلِمَةَ ٱلْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا۟ بَعْدَ إِسْلَٰمِهِمْ وَهَمُّوا۟ بِمَا لَمْ يَنَالُوا۟ۚ وَمَا نَقَمُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ أَنْ أَغْنَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ مِن فَضْلِهِۦۚ فَإِن يَتُوبُوا۟ يَكُ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْۖ وَإِن يَتَوَلَّوْا۟ يُعَذِّبْهُمُ ٱللَّهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

Allāh will punish them with a painful torment in this worldly life and in the Hereafter. And there is none for them on earth as a *Walī* (supporter, protector) or a helper.

75. And of them are some who made a covenant with Allāh (saying): "If He bestowed on us of His Bounty, we would verily give *Ṣadaqah* (*Zakāt* and voluntary charity in Allāh's Cause), and would be certainly among those who are righteous."

۞ وَمِنۡهُم مَّنۡ عَٰهَدَ ٱللَّهَ لَئِنۡ ءَاتَىٰنَا مِن فَضۡلِهِۦ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ٧٥

76. Then when He gave them of His Bounty, they became niggardly [refused to pay the *Ṣadaqah* (*Zakāt* or voluntary charity)], and turned away, averse.

فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُم مِّن فَضۡلِهِۦ بَخِلُواْ بِهِۦ وَتَوَلَّواْ وَّهُم مُّعۡرِضُونَ ٧٦

77. So, He punished them by putting hypocrisy into their hearts till the Day whereon they shall meet Him, because they broke that (covenant with Allāh) which they had promised to Him and because they used to tell lies.

فَأَعۡقَبَهُمۡ نِفَاقٗا فِي قُلُوبِهِمۡ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ يَلۡقَوۡنَهُۥ بِمَآ أَخۡلَفُواْ ٱللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَبِمَا كَانُواْ يَكۡذِبُونَ ٧٧

78. Know they not that Allāh knows their secret ideas, and their *Najwa*[1] (secret counsels), and that Allāh is the All-Knower of things unseen.

أَلَمۡ يَعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعۡلَمُ سِرَّهُمۡ وَنَجۡوَىٰهُمۡ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَّٰمُ ٱلۡغُيُوبِ ٧٨

79. Those who defame such of the believers who give charity (in Allāh's Cause) voluntarily, and such who could not find to give charity (in Allāh's Cause) except what is available to them — so they mock at them (believers); Allāh will throw back their mockery on them, and they shall have a painful torment.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَلۡمِزُونَ ٱلۡمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ فِي ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهۡدَهُمۡ فَيَسۡخَرُونَ مِنۡهُمۡ سَخِرَ ٱللَّهُ مِنۡهُمۡ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ٧٩

---

(1) (V.9:78) See the footnote of (V.11:18).

80. Whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness — Allāh will not forgive them because they have disbelieved in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ). And Allāh guides not those people who are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

ٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ إِن تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. Those who stayed away (from *Tabuk* expedition) rejoiced in their staying behind the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ; they hated to strive and fight with their properties and their lives in the Cause of Allāh, and they said: “March not forth in the heat.” Say: “The Fire of Hell is more intense in heat”; if only they could understand!

فَرِحَ ٱلْمُخَلَّفُونَ بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خِلَٰفَ رَسُولِ ٱللَّهِ وَكَرِهُوٓا۟ أَن يُجَٰهِدُوا۟ بِأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَقَالُوا۟ لَا تَنفِرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْحَرِّ ۗ قُلْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ أَشَدُّ حَرًّا ۚ لَّوْ كَانُوا۟ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. So, let them laugh a little and (they will) cry much as a recompense of what they used to earn (by committing sins).

فَلْيَضْحَكُوا۟ قَلِيلًا وَلْيَبْكُوا۟ كَثِيرًا جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. If Allāh brings you back to a party of them (the hypocrites), and they ask your permission to go out (to fight), say: “Never shall you go out with me nor fight an enemy with me; you were pleased to sit (inactive) on the first occasion, then you sit (now) with those who lag behind.”

فَإِن رَّجَعَكَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَىٰ طَآئِفَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ فَٱسْتَـْٔذَنُوكَ لِلْخُرُوجِ فَقُل لَّن تَخْرُجُوا۟ مَعِىَ أَبَدًا وَلَن تُقَٰتِلُوا۟ مَعِىَ عَدُوًّا ۖ إِنَّكُمْ رَضِيتُم بِٱلْقُعُودِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَٱقْعُدُوا۟ مَعَ ٱلْخَٰلِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave. Certainly they disbelieved in

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰٓ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُم مَّاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِۦٓ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَمَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and died while they were *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, — disobedient to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ).

85. And let not their wealth or their children amaze you. Allāh's Plan is to punish them with these things in this world, and that their souls shall depart (die) while they are disbelievers.

وَلَا تُعۡجِبۡكَ أَمۡوَٰلُهُمۡ وَأَوۡلَٰدُهُمۡۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُعَذِّبَهُم بِهَا فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَتَزۡهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمۡ وَهُمۡ كَٰفِرُونَ ٨٥

86. And when a *Sūrah* (chapter from the Qur'ān) is revealed, enjoining them to believe in Allāh and to strive hard and fight along with His Messenger ﷺ, the wealthy among them ask your leave to exempt them (from *Jihād*) and say, "Leave us (behind), we would be with those who sit (at home)."

وَإِذَآ أُنزِلَتۡ سُورَةٌ أَنۡ ءَامِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَجَٰهِدُواْ مَعَ رَسُولِهِ ٱسۡتَـٔۡذَنَكَ أُوْلُواْ ٱلطَّوۡلِ مِنۡهُمۡ وَقَالُواْ ذَرۡنَا نَكُن مَّعَ ٱلۡقَٰعِدِينَ ٨٦

87. They are content to be with those (the women) who sit behind (at home). Their hearts are sealed up (from all kinds of goodness and right guidance), so they understand not.

رَضُواْ بِأَن يَكُونُواْ مَعَ ٱلۡخَوَالِفِ وَطُبِعَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يَفۡقَهُونَ ٨٧

88. But the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those who believed with him (in Islāmic Monotheism) strove hard and fought with their wealth and their lives (in Allāh's Cause). Such are they for whom are the good things, and it is they who will be successful.

لَٰكِنِ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَهُۥ جَٰهَدُواْ بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡۚ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتُۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُفۡلِحُونَ ٨٨

89. For them Allāh has prepared Gardens (Paradise) under which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. That is the supreme success.

أَعَدَّ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمۡ جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡفَوۡزُ ٱلۡعَظِيمُ ٨٩

90. And those who made excuses from the bedouins came (to you, O Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) asking your permission to exempt them (from the battle), and those who had lied to Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ sat at home (without asking the permission for it); a painful torment will seize those of them who disbelieve.

وَجَآءَ ٱلۡمُعَذِّرُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡأَعۡرَابِ لِيُؤۡذَنَ لَهُمۡ وَقَعَدَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥۚ سَيُصِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنۡهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. There is no blame on those who are weak or ill or who find no resources to spend [in holy fighting (*Jihād*)], if they are sincere and true (in duty) to Allāh and His Messenger(1). No ground (of complaint) can there be against the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)(2). And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

لَّيۡسَ عَلَى ٱلضُّعَفَآءِ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلۡمَرۡضَىٰ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ مَا يُنفِقُونَ حَرَجٌ إِذَا نَصَحُواْ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦۚ مَا عَلَى ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ مِن سَبِيلٖۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ﴿٩١﴾

---

(1) (V.9:91) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet: صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ "Religion is *An-Nasīḥah* (to be sincere and true) to: 1. Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ [i.e. obeying Him, by following His Religion of Islamic Monotheism, attributing to Him what He deserves and doing *Jihād* for His sake and to believe in Him, to fear Him much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Him much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)], 2. to Allāh's Messenger [i.e., to respect him greatly and to believe that he (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is Allāh's Messenger, and to fight on his behalf both in his lifetime and after his death and to follow his *Sunnah* — (legal ways)]. 3. to the Muslim rulers [i.e. to help them in their job of leading Muslims to the right path and alarm them if they are heedless] and 4. to all the Muslims (in common) [i.e. to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism, and all that Islām orders one to do), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), and to be merciful and kind to them].

And the Statement of Allāh سُبۡحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ: "If they are sincere and true (in duty) to Allāh (جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ) and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ)." (V.9:91)

Narrated Jarīr ibn Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: I gave the *Bai'ā* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ for the following:

1) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* (to perform prayers).
2) To pay the *Zakāt.*
3) And to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism, and all that Islām orders one to do), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), and to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them]. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 54 and its Chapter No. 43).

(2) (V.9:91) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

92. Nor (is there blame) on those who came to you to be provided with mounts, when you said: "I can find no mounts for you," they turned back, with their eyes overflowing with tears of grief that they could not find anything to spend (for *Jihād*).

وَلَا عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا مَآ أَتَوۡكَ لِتَحۡمِلَهُمۡ قُلۡتَ لَآ أَجِدُ مَآ أَحۡمِلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ تَوَلَّواْ وَّأَعۡيُنُهُمۡ تَفِيضُ مِنَ ٱلدَّمۡعِ حَزَنًا أَلَّا يَجِدُواْ مَا يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. The ground (of complaint) is only against those who are rich, and yet ask exemption[1]. They are content to be with (the women) who sit behind (at home) and Allāh has sealed up their hearts (from all kinds of goodness and right guidance) so that they know not (what they are losing).

۞إِنَّمَا ٱلسَّبِيلُ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡتَـٔۡذِنُونَكَ وَهُمۡ أَغۡنِيَآءُۚ رَضُواْ بِأَن يَكُونُواْ مَعَ ٱلۡخَوَالِفِ وَطَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. They (the hypocrites) will present their excuses to you (Muslims), when you return to them. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Present no excuses, we shall not believe you. Allāh has already informed us of the

يَعۡتَذِرُونَ إِلَيۡكُمۡ إِذَا رَجَعۡتُمۡ إِلَيۡهِمۡۚ قُل لَّا تَعۡتَذِرُواْ لَن نُّؤۡمِنَ لَكُمۡ قَدۡ نَبَّأَنَا ٱللَّهُ مِنۡ أَخۡبَارِكُمۡۚ وَسَيَرَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمۡ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَٰلِمِ ٱلۡغَيۡبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

---

(1) (V.9:93) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A Prophet amongst the Prophets carried out a holy military expedition, so he said to his followers, 'Anyone who has married a woman and wants to consummate the marriage, and has not done so yet, should not accompany me; nor should a man who has built a house but has not completed its roof; nor a man who has sheep or she-camels and is waiting for the birth of their young ones.' So, the Prophet carried out the expedition and when he reached that town at the time or nearly at the time of the *'Aṣr* prayer, he said to the sun, 'O sun! You are under Allāh's Order and I am under Allāh's Order. O Allāh! Stop it (i.e. the sun) from setting.' It was stopped till Allāh made him victorious. Then he collected the booty and the fire came to burn it, but it did not burn it*. He said (to his men), 'Some of you have stolen something from the booty. So one man from every tribe should give me a *Bai'a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.' (They did so and) the hand of a man got stuck in the hand of their Prophet. Then that Prophet said (to the man), 'The theft has been committed by your people. So all the persons of your tribe should give me the *Bai'a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.' The hands of two or three men got stuck in the hand of their Prophet and he said, 'You have committed the theft.' Then they brought a head of gold like the head of a cow and put it there, and the fire came and consumed the booty. The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then Allāh saw our weakness and disability, so He made booty legal for us." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 353).

* Booty used to be burnt by a fire sent by Allāh.

news concerning you. Allāh and His Messenger will observe your deeds. In the end you will be brought back to the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He (Allāh) will inform you of what you used to do." [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

95. They will swear by Allāh to you (Muslims) when you return to them, that you may turn away from them. So, turn away from them. Surely, they are *Rijs* [i.e. *Najas* (impure) because of their evil deeds], and Hell is their dwelling place — a recompense for that which they used to earn.

سَيَحۡلِفُونَ بِٱللَّهِ لَكُمۡ إِذَا ٱنقَلَبۡتُمۡ إِلَيۡهِمۡ
لِتُعۡرِضُواْ عَنۡهُمۡۖ فَأَعۡرِضُواْ عَنۡهُمۡۖ إِنَّهُمۡ
رِجۡسٞۖ وَمَأۡوَىٰهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُ جَزَآءَۢ بِمَا كَانُواْ
يَكۡسِبُونَ ٩٥

96. They (the hypocrites) swear to you (Muslims) that you may be pleased with them, but if you are pleased with them, certainly Allāh is not pleased with the people who are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

يَحۡلِفُونَ لَكُمۡ لِتَرۡضَوۡاْ عَنۡهُمۡۖ فَإِن تَرۡضَوۡاْ
عَنۡهُمۡ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَرۡضَىٰ عَنِ ٱلۡقَوۡمِ
ٱلۡفَٰسِقِينَ ٩٦

97. The bedouins are the worst in disbelief and hypocrisy, and more likely to be in ignorance of the limits (Allāh's Commandments and His Laws) which Allāh has revealed to His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

ٱلۡأَعۡرَابُ أَشَدُّ كُفۡرٗا وَنِفَاقٗا وَأَجۡدَرُ أَلَّا
يَعۡلَمُواْ حُدُودَ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٞ ٩٧

98. And of the bedouins there are some who look upon what they spend (in Allāh's Cause) as a fine and watch for calamities for you, on them be the calamity of evil. And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

وَمِنَ ٱلۡأَعۡرَابِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنفِقُ مَغۡرَمٗا
وَيَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمُ ٱلدَّوَآئِرَۚ عَلَيۡهِمۡ دَآئِرَةُ
ٱلسَّوۡءِۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٞ ٩٨

99. And of the bedouins there are some who believe in Allāh and the Last Day, and look upon what they spend in Allāh's Cause as means of nearness to Allāh, and a cause of receiving the Messenger's invocations. Indeed these (spendings in Allāh's Cause) are a means of nearness for them. Allāh will admit them to His Mercy. Certainly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَمِنَ ٱلۡأَعۡرَابِ مَن يُؤۡمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ
ٱلۡأٓخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنفِقُ قُرُبَٰتٍ عِندَ
ٱللَّهِ وَصَلَوَٰتِ ٱلرَّسُولِۚ أَلَآ إِنَّهَا قُرۡبَةٞ لَّهُمۡۚ
سَيُدۡخِلُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِي رَحۡمَتِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ
رَّحِيمٞ ٩٩

100. And the foremost to embrace Islām of the *Muhājirūn* (those who migrated from Makkah to Al-Madinah) and the *Anṣār* (the citizens of Al-Madinah who helped and gave aid to the *Muhājirūn*) and (also) those who followed them exactly (in Faith) – Allāh is well-pleased with them as they are well-pleased with Him. He has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise), to dwell therein forever. That is the supreme success.

وَٱلسَّٰبِقُونَ ٱلۡأَوَّلُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُهَٰجِرِينَ
وَٱلۡأَنصَارِ وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُم بِإِحۡسَٰنٖ
رَّضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُمۡ وَرَضُواْ عَنۡهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمۡ
جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي تَحۡتَهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ
فِيهَآ أَبَدٗاۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡفَوۡزُ ٱلۡعَظِيمُ ١٠٠

101. And among the bedouins around you, some are hypocrites, and so are some among the people of Al–Madinah who persist in hypocrisy; you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) know them not, We know them. We shall punish them twice, and thereafter they shall be brought back to a great (horrible) torment.

وَمِمَّنۡ حَوۡلَكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡأَعۡرَابِ مُنَٰفِقُونَۖ
وَمِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُواْ عَلَى ٱلنِّفَاقِ لَا
تَعۡلَمُهُمۡۖ نَحۡنُ نَعۡلَمُهُمۡۚ سَنُعَذِّبُهُم مَّرَّتَيۡنِ
ثُمَّ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٖ ١٠١

102. And (there are) others who have acknowledged their sins, they have mixed a deed that was righteous with another that was evil. Perhaps, Allāh will turn to them in forgiveness.

وَءَاخَرُونَ ٱعۡتَرَفُواْ بِذُنُوبِهِمۡ خَلَطُواْ عَمَلٗا
صَٰلِحٗا وَءَاخَرَ سَيِّئًا عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَتُوبَ
عَلَيۡهِمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٌ ١٠٢

Surely, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[1].

103. Take *Ṣadaqah* (alms) from their wealth in order to purify them and sanctify them with it, and invoke Allāh for them. Verily, your invocation is a source of security for them; and Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِم بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَوٰتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَّهُمْ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ١٠٣

104. Know they not that Allāh accepts repentance from His slaves and takes the *Ṣadaqāt* (alms, charities), and that Allāh Alone is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful?

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ ٱلتَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَأْخُذُ ٱلصَّدَقَٰتِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٠٤

105. And say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "Do deeds! Allāh will see your deeds, and (so will) His Messenger ﷺ and the believers. And you will be brought back to the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. Then He will inform you of what you used to do."

وَقُلِ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ فَسَيَرَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ١٠٥

106. And others are made to wait for Allāh's Decree, whether He will punish them or will forgive them. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَءَاخَرُونَ مُرْجَوْنَ لِأَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ إِمَّا يُعَذِّبُهُمْ وَإِمَّا يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ١٠٦

---

(1) (V.9:102) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "And (there are) others who have acknowledged their sins..." (V.9:102)

Narrated Samurah ibn Jundub رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Tonight two (visitors) came to me (in my dream) and took me to a town built with gold bricks and silver bricks. There, we met men who, (by) half of their bodies looked like the most handsome human beings you have ever seen, and (by) the other half, the ugliest human beings you have ever seen. Those two visitors said to those men: 'Go and dip yourselves in that river.' So they dipped themselves therein and then came to us, their ugliness having disappeared and they were in the most handsome shape. The visitors said, 'This is the *'Adn* Paradise, and that is your dwelling place.' Then they added, 'As for those people who were half ugly and half handsome, they were those who have mixed deeds that were good with deeds that were evil, but Allāh forgave them.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.196).

107. And as for those who put up a mosque by way of harm and disbelief and to disunite the believers and as an outpost for those who warred against Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) aforetime, they will indeed swear that their intention is nothing but good. Allāh bears witness that they are certainly liars.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُواْ مَسۡجِدٗا ضِرَارٗا وَكُفۡرٗا وَتَفۡرِيقَۢا بَيۡنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَإِرۡصَادٗا لِّمَنۡ حَارَبَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ مِن قَبۡلُۚ وَلَيَحۡلِفُنَّ إِنۡ أَرَدۡنَآ إِلَّا ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَشۡهَدُ إِنَّهُمۡ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ١٠٧

108. Never stand you therein. Verily, the mosque whose foundation was laid from the first day on piety is more worthy that you stand therein (to pray). In it are men who love to clean and to purify themselves. And Allāh loves those who make themselves clean and pure [i.e. who clean their private parts with dust (which has the properties of soap) and water from urine and stools, after answering the call of nature].

لَا تَقُمۡ فِيهِ أَبَدٗاۚ لَّمَسۡجِدٌ أُسِّسَ عَلَى ٱلتَّقۡوَىٰ مِنۡ أَوَّلِ يَوۡمٍ أَحَقُّ أَن تَقُومَ فِيهِۚ فِيهِ رِجَالٞ يُحِبُّونَ أَن يَتَطَهَّرُواْۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُطَّهِّرِينَ ١٠٨

109. Is it then he who laid the foundation of his building on piety to Allāh and His Good Pleasure better, or he who laid the foundation of his building on the brink of an undetermined precipice ready to crumble down, so that it crumbled to pieces with him into the Fire of Hell? And Allāh guides not the people who are the *Ẓālimūn* (cruel, violent, proud, polytheist and wrong-doers).

أَفَمَنۡ أَسَّسَ بُنۡيَٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ تَقۡوَىٰ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضۡوَٰنٍ خَيۡرٌ أَم مَّنۡ أَسَّسَ بُنۡيَٰنَهُۥ عَلَىٰ شَفَا جُرُفٍ هَارٖ فَٱنۡهَارَ بِهِۦ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٠٩

110. The building which they built will never cease to be a cause of hypocrisy and doubt in their hearts unless their hearts are cut to pieces. (i.e. till they die). And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

لَا يَزَالُ بُنۡيَٰنُهُمُ ٱلَّذِي بَنَوۡاْ رِيبَةٗ فِي قُلُوبِهِمۡ إِلَّآ أَن تَقَطَّعَ قُلُوبُهُمۡۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ١١٠

111. Verily, Allāh has purchased from the believers their lives and their properties for (the price) that theirs shall be Paradise. They fight in Allāh's Cause, so they kill (others) and are killed. It is a promise in truth which is binding on Him in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and the Qur'ān. And who is truer to his covenant than Allāh? Then rejoice in the bargain which you have concluded. That is the supreme success[1].

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَٰلَهُم بِأَنَّ لَهُمُ ٱلْجَنَّةَ ۚ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِى ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَٱلْإِنجِيلِ وَٱلْقُرْءَانِ ۚ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِۦ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَٱسْتَبْشِرُوا۟ بِبَيْعِكُمُ ٱلَّذِى بَايَعْتُم بِهِۦ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١١﴾

112. (The believers whose lives Allāh has purchased are) those who turn to Allāh in repentance (from polytheism and hypocrisy, etc.), who worship (Him), who praise (Him), who fast (or go out) in Allāh's Cause, who bow down (in prayer), who prostrate themselves (in prayer), who enjoin (on people) *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all what Islām has ordained) and

ٱلتَّٰٓئِبُونَ ٱلْعَٰبِدُونَ ٱلْحَٰمِدُونَ ٱلسَّٰٓئِحُونَ ٱلرَّٰكِعُونَ ٱلسَّٰجِدُونَ ٱلْءَامِرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَٱلنَّاهُونَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَٱلْحَٰفِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.9:111):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh guarantees him who strives in His Cause and whose motivation for going out is nothing but *Jihād* in His Cause and belief in His Words (Islamic Monotheism), that He will admit him into Paradise (if martyred) or bring him back to his dwelling place whence he has come out with what he gains of reward or booty." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.352).

b) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of the battle of Uḥud, a man came to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and said, "Can you tell me where I will be if I should get martyred?" The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "In Paradise." The man threw away some dates he was carrying in his hand, and fought till he was martyred. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.377).

c) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying: "If you (1) practise *Bai' Al-'Īnah* (the *'Īnah* transaction i.e. selling goods to a person for a certain deferred price and then buying them back from him for a far less cash price); (2) and follow the tails of the cows (i.e. indulge in agriculture and became content with it), (3) and desert the *Jihād* (holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause, Allāh will cover you with humiliation, and it will not be removed till you return back to your religion." (*Abu Dāwūd*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.3462).

forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islām has forbidden), and who observe the limits set by Allāh (do all that Allāh has ordained and abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden). And give glad tidings to the believers[1].

113. It is not (proper) for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh), even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief).

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَن يَسۡتَغۡفِرُواْ لِلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ وَلَوۡ كَانُوٓاْ أُوْلِي قُرۡبَىٰ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمۡ أَنَّهُمۡ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ١١٣

114. And Ibrāhīm's (Abraham) invoking (of Allāh) for his father's forgiveness was only because of a promise he [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] had made to him (his father). But when it became clear to him [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] that he (his father) is an enemy of Allāh, he dissociated himself from him. Verily, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was *Awwāh* (one who invokes Allāh with humility, glorifies Him and remembers Him much) and was forbearing. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)[2].

وَمَا كَانَ ٱسۡتِغۡفَارُ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَن مَّوۡعِدَةٖ وَعَدَهَآ إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُۥٓ أَنَّهُۥ عَدُوّٞ لِّلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنۡهُۚ إِنَّ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ لَأَوَّٰهٌ حَلِيمٞ ١١٤

(1) (V.9:112) Narrated Sahl ibn Sa'd رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever can guarantee (the chastity of) what is between his two jaw-bones and what is between his two legs (i.e., his mouth, tongue, and his private parts)*. I guarantee Paradise for him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 481).

* i.e. whoever protects his tongue from illegal talk, e.g., to tell lies, or backbiting, etc., and his mouth from eating and drinking forbidden illegal things, and his private parts from illegal sexual acts.

(2) (V.9:114) See the footnote of (V.6:74).

وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوۡمَۢا بَعۡدَ إِذۡ هَدَىٰهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ يُبَيِّنَ لَهُم مَّا يَتَّقُونَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٌ ١١٥

115. And Allāh will never lead a people astray after He has guided them until He makes clear to them as to what they should avoid. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُۚ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِيّٖ وَلَا نَصِيرٖ ١١٦

116. Verily, Allāh! To Him belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, He gives life and He causes death. And besides Allāh you have neither any *Walī* (protector or guardian) nor any helper.

لَّقَد تَّابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلنَّبِيِّ وَٱلۡمُهَٰجِرِينَ وَٱلۡأَنصَارِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ فِي سَاعَةِ ٱلۡعُسۡرَةِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبُ فَرِيقٖ مِّنۡهُمۡ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيۡهِمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِهِمۡ رَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١١٧

117. Allāh has forgiven the Prophet ﷺ, the *Muhājirūn* (Muslim emigrants who left their homes and came to Al-Madinah) and the *Anṣār* (Muslims of Al-Madinah) who followed him (Muḥammad ﷺ) in the time of distress (*Tabūk* expedition), after the hearts of a party of them had nearly deviated (from the Right Path), but He accepted their repentance. Certainly, He is to them full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

وَعَلَى ٱلثَّلَٰثَةِ ٱلَّذِينَ خُلِّفُواْ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا ضَاقَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتۡ وَضَاقَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡ أَنفُسُهُمۡ وَظَنُّوٓاْ أَن لَّا مَلۡجَأَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّآ إِلَيۡهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ لِيَتُوبُوٓاْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١١٨

118. And (He did forgive also) the three who did not join (the *Tabūk* expedition whose case was deferred by the Prophet ﷺ for Allāh's Decision) till for them the earth, vast as it is, was straitened and their ownselves were straitened to them, and they perceived that there is no fleeing from Allāh, and no refuge but with Him. Then, He forgave them (accepted their repentance), that they might beg for His pardon (repent to Him). Verily, Allāh is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, the Most Merciful.

119. O you who believe! Fear Allāh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds)(1).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَكُونُواْ مَعَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. It was not becoming of the people of Al-Madinah and the bedouins of the neighbourhood to remain behind Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ when fighting in Allāh's Cause) and (it was not becoming of them) to prefer their own lives to his life. That is because they suffer neither thirst nor fatigue nor hunger in the Cause of Allāh, nor they take any step to raise the anger of disbelievers, nor inflict any injury upon an enemy but is written to their credit as a deed of righteousness. Surely, Allāh wastes not the reward of the *Muḥsinūn*(2).

مَا كَانَ لِأَهْلِ ٱلْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَعْرَابِ أَن يَتَخَلَّفُواْ عَن رَّسُولِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا يَرْغَبُواْ بِأَنفُسِهِمْ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ لَا يُصِيبُهُمْ ظَمَأٌ وَلَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا مَخْمَصَةٌ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا يَطَـُٔونَ مَوْطِئًا يَغِيظُ ٱلْكُفَّارَ وَلَا يَنَالُونَ مِنْ عَدُوٍّ نَّيْلًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُم بِهِۦ عَمَلٌ صَـٰلِحٌ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

---

(1) (V.9:119) The Statement of Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ:

'O you who believe! Fear Allāh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds).' (V.9:119).

And what is forbidden as regards telling of lies.

a) Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Truthfulness leads to *Al-Birr* (righteousness) and *Al-Birr* (righteousness) leads to Paradise. And a man keeps on telling the truth until he becomes a truthful person. Falsehood leads to *Al-Fujūr* (i.e. wickedness - evil-doing), and *Al-Fujūr* leads to the (Hell) Fire, and a man keeps on telling lies until he is written as a liar before Allāh." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.116).

b) Narrated Abu Hurarirah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The signs of a hypocrite are three: Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie; and whenever he promises, he breaks his promise; and whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves to be dishonest)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.117).

c) Narrated Samurah ibn Jundub رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "I saw (in a dream) two men came to me." Then the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ narrated the story (saying): "They said: The person, the one whose cheek you saw being torn away (from the mouth to the ear) was a liar and used to tell lies and the people would report those lies on his authority till they spread all over the world. So he will be punished like that till the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.118).

(2) (V.9:120) *Muḥsinūn:* Doers of good, i.e. those who perform good deeds totally for Allāh's sake only without any show-off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and

121. Nor do they spend anything (in Allāh's Cause) — small or great — nor cross a valley, but is written to their credit that Allāh may recompense them with the best of what they used to do (i.e. Allāh will reward their good deeds according to the reward of their best deeds which they did in the most perfect manner)[1].

وَلَا يُنفِقُونَ نَفَقَةً صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً وَلَا يَقْطَعُونَ وَادِيًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. And it is not (proper) for the believers to go out to fight (*Jihād*) all together. Of every troop of them, a party only should go forth, that they (who are left behind) may get instructions in (Islāmic) religion, and that they may warn their people when they return to them, so that they may beware (of evil)

۞ وَمَا كَانَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنفِرُوا۟ كَآفَّةً ۚ فَلَوْلَا نَفَرَ مِن كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ طَآئِفَةٌ لِّيَتَفَقَّهُوا۟ فِى ٱلدِّينِ وَلِيُنذِرُوا۟ قَوْمَهُمْ إِذَا رَجَعُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. O you who believe! Fight those of the disbelievers who are close to you, and let them find harshness in you; and know that Allāh is with those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious).[2] — See V.2:2).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قَـٰتِلُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ يَلُونَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْكُفَّارِ وَلْيَجِدُوا۟ فِيكُمْ غِلْظَةً ۚ وَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

---

they do them in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of Allāh's Messenger, Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

(1) (V.9:121):

a) Islām demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allāh's sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 18)

b) What is said regarding the superiority of a person who embraces Islām sincerely. Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If a person embraces Islām sincerely, then Allāh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts: the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed, and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allāh forgives it." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 40A).
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If anyone of you improves (follow strictly) his Islāmic religion, then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 40B).

(2) (V.9:123) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

124. And whenever there comes down a *Sūrah* (chapter from the Qur'ān), some of them (hypocrites) say: "Which of you has had his Faith increased by it?" As for those who believe, it has increased their Faith, and they rejoice.

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتۡ سُورَةٞ فَمِنۡهُم مَّن يَقُولُ
أَيُّكُمۡ زَادَتۡهُ هَٰذِهِۦٓ إِيمَٰنٗاۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُواْ فَزَادَتۡهُمۡ إِيمَٰنٗا وَهُمۡ يَسۡتَبۡشِرُونَ ١٢٤

125. But, as for those in whose hearts is a disease (of doubt, disbelief and hypocrisy), it will add suspicion and doubt to their suspicion, disbelief and doubt; and they die while they are disbelievers.

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٞ فَزَادَتۡهُمۡ رِجۡسًا
إِلَىٰ رِجۡسِهِمۡ وَمَاتُواْ وَهُمۡ كَٰفِرُونَ ١٢٥

126. See they not that they are put in trial once or twice every year (with different kinds of calamities, disease, famine)? Yet, they turn not in repentance, nor do they learn a lesson (from it).

أَوَلَا يَرَوۡنَ أَنَّهُمۡ يُفۡتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٖ
مَّرَّةً أَوۡ مَرَّتَيۡنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا هُمۡ
يَذَّكَّرُونَ ١٢٦

127. And whenever there comes down a *Sūrah* (chapter from the Qur'ān), they look at one another (saying): "Does any one see you?" Then they turn away. Allāh has turned their hearts (from the light) because they are a people that understand not.

وَإِذَا مَآ أُنزِلَتۡ سُورَةٞ نَّظَرَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ إِلَىٰ
بَعۡضٍ هَلۡ يَرَىٰكُم مِّنۡ أَحَدٖ ثُمَّ ٱنصَرَفُواْۚ
صَرَفَ ٱللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُم بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَوۡمٞ لَّا
يَفۡقَهُونَ ١٢٧

128. Verily, there has come to you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves (i.e. whom you know well). It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty. He (Muḥammad ﷺ) is anxious over you (to be rightly guided, to repent to Allāh, and beg Him to pardon and forgive your sins in order that you may enter Paradise and be saved from the punishment of the Hell-fire); for the believers (he ﷺ is) full of pity, kind, and merciful.

لَقَدۡ جَآءَكُمۡ رَسُولٞ مِّنۡ أَنفُسِكُمۡ
عَزِيزٌ عَلَيۡهِ مَا عَنِتُّمۡ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيۡكُم
بِٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ رَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٞ ١٢٨

129. But, if they turn away, say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Allāh is sufficient for me. *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) in Him I put my trust and He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne."(1)

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْاْ فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُۖ وَهُوَ رَبُّ ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ١٢٩

(1) (V.9:129) See the footnote of (V.3:173).

(10) *Sūrat Yūnus* (Jonah)

سُورَةُ يُونُسَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Rā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings]. These are the Verses of the Book (the Qur'ān) *Al-Ḥakīm*[1].

الٓرۚ تِلۡكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ١

2. Is it a wonder for mankind that We have sent Our Revelation[2] to a man from among themselves (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) (saying): "Warn mankind (of the coming torment in Hell), and give good news to those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) that they shall have with their Lord the rewards of their good deeds?" (But) the disbelievers say: "This is indeed an evident sorcerer (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and the Qur'ān)!

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنۡ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَىٰ رَجُلٖ مِّنۡهُمۡ أَنۡ أَنذِرِ ٱلنَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَنَّ لَهُمۡ قَدَمَ صِدۡقٍ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡۗ قَالَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَٰحِرٞ مُّبِينٌ ٢

3. Surely, your Lord is Allāh Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then rose over (*Istawā*) the Throne (really in a manner that

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٖ ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلۡعَرۡشِۖ يُدَبِّرُ ٱلۡأَمۡرَۖ مَا مِن شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مِنۢ

(1) (V.10:1) *Al-Ḥakīm*: showing lawful and unlawful things, explaining Allāh's (Divine) Laws for mankind, leading them to eternal happiness by ordering them to follow the true Islāmic Monotheism, — worshipping none but Allāh Alone — that will guide them to Paradise and save them from Hell.

(2) (V.10:2) See the footnote of (V.4:163).

suits His Majesty), disposing the affair of all things. No intercessor (can plead with Him) except after His Leave. That is Allāh, your Lord; so worship Him (Alone). Then, will you not remember?

بَعۡدِ إِذۡنِهِۦۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمۡ فَٱعۡبُدُوهُۚ
أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٣

4. To Him is the return of all of you. The Promise of Allāh is true. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it, that He may reward with justice those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and did deeds of righteousness. But those who disbelieved will have a drink of boiling fluids and painful torment because they used to disbelieve.

إِلَيۡهِ مَرۡجِعُكُمۡ جَمِيعٗاۖ وَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّاۚ إِنَّهُۥ
يَبۡدَؤُاْ ٱلۡخَلۡقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ لِيَجۡزِيَ ٱلَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ بِٱلۡقِسۡطِۚ
وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَهُمۡ شَرَابٞ مِّنۡ حَمِيمٖ
وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمُۢ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكۡفُرُونَ ٤

5. It is He Who made the sun a shining thing and the moon as a light and measured out for it stages that you might know the number of years and the reckoning. Allāh did not create this but in truth. He explains the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail for a people who have knowledge.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي جَعَلَ ٱلشَّمۡسَ ضِيَآءٗ وَٱلۡقَمَرَ
نُورٗا وَقَدَّرَهُۥ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعۡلَمُواْ عَدَدَ
ٱلسِّنِينَ وَٱلۡحِسَابَۚ مَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ ذَٰلِكَ إِلَّا
بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ يُفَصِّلُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لِقَوۡمٖ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٥

6. Verily, in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that Allāh has created in the heavens and the earth are *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) for those people who keep their duty to Allāh, and fear Him much.

إِنَّ فِي ٱخۡتِلَٰفِ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ وَمَا خَلَقَ
ٱللَّهُ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ
يَتَّقُونَ ٦

7. Verily, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present world, and those who are heedless of Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.),

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرۡجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا وَرَضُواْ
بِٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱطۡمَأَنُّواْ بِهَا وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمۡ
عَنۡ ءَايَٰتِنَا غَٰفِلُونَ ٧

8. Those, their abode will be the Fire, because of what they used to earn.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مَأْوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكْسِبُونَ ٨

9. Verily, those who believe,[1] and do deeds of righteousness, their Lord will guide them through their Faith; under them will flow rivers in the Gardens of Delight (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُم بِإِيمَٰنِهِمْ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهِمُ ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ فِي جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ٩

10. Their way of request therein will be *Subḥānaka Allāhumma* (Glory to You, O Allāh!) and *Salām* (peace, safety from evil) will be their greetings therein (Paradise)! and the close of their request will be: *Al-Ḥamdu Lillāhi Rabb-il-'Ālamīn* [All praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)].

دَعْوَىٰهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَٰنَكَ ٱللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَٰمٌ وَءَاخِرُ دَعْوَىٰهُمْ أَنِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ١٠

11. And were Allāh to hasten for mankind the evil (they invoke for themselves and for their children, while in a state of anger) as He hastens for them the good (they invoke), then they would have been ruined. So, We leave those who expect not their meeting with Us, in their trespasses, wandering blindly in distraction. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

۞ وَلَوْ يُعَجِّلُ ٱللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ ٱلشَّرَّ ٱسْتِعْجَالَهُم بِٱلْخَيْرِ لَقُضِيَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجَلُهُمْ فَنَذَرُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا فِي طُغْيَٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ١١

12. And when harm touches man, he invokes Us, lying on his side, or sitting or standing. But, when We have removed his harm from him, he passes on as if he had never invoked Us for harm that touched him! Thus it is made fair-seeming to the *Musrifūn*[2] that which they used to do.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ ٱلضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنۢبِهِۦٓ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَآئِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُۥ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَآ إِلَىٰ ضُرٍّ مَّسَّهُۥ كَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُواْ يَعْمَلُونَ ١٢

---

(1) (V.10:9) Who believe in the Oneness of Allāh along with the six articles of Faith, i.e. to believe in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments) — Islāmic Monotheism.

(2) (V.10:12) *Musrifūn*: Those who denied Allāh and His Prophets, and transgressed Allāh's limits by committing all kinds of crimes and sins.

13. And indeed, We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong, while their Messengers came to them with clear proofs, but they were not such as to believe! Thus do We requite the people who are *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals).

وَلَقَدۡ أَهۡلَكۡنَا ٱلۡقُرُونَ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ لَمَّا ظَلَمُواْ وَجَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ وَمَا كَانُواْ لِيُؤۡمِنُواْۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ١٣

14. Then, We made you successors after them, generations after generations in the land, that We might see how you would work.

ثُمَّ جَعَلۡنَٰكُمۡ خَلَٰٓئِفَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ لِنَنظُرَ كَيۡفَ تَعۡمَلُونَ ١٤

15. And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, those who hope not for their meeting with Us, say: "Bring us a Qur'ān other than this, or change it." Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "It is not for me to change it on my own accord; I only follow that which is revealed to me. Verily, I fear the torment of a Great Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) if I were to disobey my Lord."

وَإِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَاتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٖ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرۡجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا ٱئۡتِ بِقُرۡءَانٍ غَيۡرِ هَٰذَآ أَوۡ بَدِّلۡهُۚ قُلۡ مَا يَكُونُ لِيٓ أَنۡ أُبَدِّلَهُۥ مِن تِلۡقَآيِٕ نَفۡسِيٓۖ إِنۡ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّۖ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ إِنۡ عَصَيۡتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ١٥

16. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "If Allāh had so willed, I would not have recited it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. Verily, I have stayed amongst you a lifetime before this. Have you then no sense?"

قُل لَّوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا تَلَوۡتُهُۥ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَلَآ أَدۡرَىٰكُم بِهِۦۖ فَقَدۡ لَبِثۡتُ فِيكُمۡ عُمُرٗا مِّن قَبۡلِهِۦٓۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ١٦

17. So, who does more wrong than he who forges a lie against Allāh or denies His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)? Surely, the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers and polytheists) will never be successful!

فَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوۡ كَذَّبَ بِـَٔايَٰتِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُونَ ١٧

18. And they worship, besides Allāh, things that harm them not, nor profit them, and they say: "These are our intercessors with Allāh." Say: "Do you inform Allāh of that which He knows not in the heavens and on the earth?" Glorified and Exalted is He above all that which they associate as partners (with Him)!

وَيَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمۡ
وَلَا يَنفَعُهُمۡ وَيَقُولُونَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ شُفَعَٰٓؤُنَا
عِندَ ٱللَّهِۚ قُلۡ أَتُنَبِّـُٔونَ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا لَا يَعۡلَمُ
فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ
وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ١٨

19. Mankind was but one community (i.e. on one religion — Islāmic Monotheism), then they differed (later); and had not it been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, it would have been settled between them regarding what they differed about[1].

وَمَا كَانَ ٱلنَّاسُ إِلَّآ أُمَّةٗ وَٰحِدَةٗ فَٱخۡتَلَفُواْۚ
وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةٞ سَبَقَتۡ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ
بَيۡنَهُمۡ فِيمَا فِيهِ يَخۡتَلِفُونَ ١٩

20. And they say: "How is it that not a sign is sent down on him from his Lord?" Say: "The Unseen belongs to Allāh Alone, so wait you, verily, I am with you among those who wait (for Allāh's Judgement)."

وَيَقُولُونَ لَوۡلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَةٞ مِّن
رَّبِّهِۦۖ فَقُلۡ إِنَّمَا ٱلۡغَيۡبُ لِلَّهِ فَٱنتَظِرُوٓاْ إِنِّي
مَعَكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡمُنتَظِرِينَ ٢٠

21. And when We let mankind taste mercy after some adversity has afflicted them, behold! They take to plotting against Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)! Say: "Allāh is Swifter in planning!" Certainly, Our Messengers (angels) record all of that which you plot[2].

وَإِذَآ أَذَقۡنَا ٱلنَّاسَ رَحۡمَةٗ مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ ضَرَّآءَ
مَسَّتۡهُمۡ إِذَا لَهُم مَّكۡرٞ فِيٓ ءَايَاتِنَاۚ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ
أَسۡرَعُ مَكۡرًاۚ إِنَّ رُسُلَنَا يَكۡتُبُونَ مَا
تَمۡكُرُونَ ٢١

---

(1) (V.10:19) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Every child is born on *Al-Fiṭrah* [true faith of Islāmic Monotheism (i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone)], but his parents convert him to Judaism or Christianity or Magianism, as an animal gives birth to a perfect baby animal. Do you find it mutilated?" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.467). [See also the Qur'ān, Verse 30:30].

(2) (V.10:21) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).

22. He it is Who enables you to travel through land and sea, till, when you are in the ships, and they sail with them with a favourable wind, and they are glad therein, then comes a stormy wind and the waves come to them from all sides, and they think that they are encircled therein. Then they invoke Allāh, making their Faith pure for Him Alone, (saying): "If You (Allāh) deliver us from this, we shall truly be of the grateful."[1]

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ
إِذَا كُنتُمْ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَجَرَيْنَ بِهِم بِرِيحٍ
طَيِّبَةٍ وَفَرِحُوا۟ بِهَا جَآءَتْهَا رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ
وَجَآءَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْجُ مِن كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوٓا۟
أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ دَعَوُا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ
ٱلدِّينَ لَئِنْ أَنجَيْتَنَا مِنْ هَٰذِهِۦ لَنَكُونَنَّ
مِنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. But, when He delivers them, behold! They rebel (disobey Allāh) in the earth wrongfully. O mankind! Your rebellion (disobedience to Allāh) is only against your ownselves, — a brief enjoyment of this worldly life, then (in the end) to Us is your return, and We shall inform you of that which you used to do.

فَلَمَّآ أَنجَىٰهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ ۗ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَغْيُكُمْ
عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُم ۖ مَّتَٰعَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ ثُمَّ
إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Verily, the likeness of (this) worldly life is as the water (rain) which We send down from the sky; so by it arises the intermingled produce of the earth of which men and cattle eat: until, when the earth is clad in its adornments and is beautified, and its people think that they have all the powers of disposal over it, Our Command reaches it by night or by day and We make it like a clean-mown harvest, as if it had not flourished yesterday! Thus do We explain the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, laws, etc.) in detail for a people who reflect.

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا كَمَآءٍ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مِنَ
ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَٱخْتَلَطَ بِهِۦ نَبَاتُ ٱلْأَرْضِ مِمَّا
يَأْكُلُ ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱلْأَنْعَٰمُ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَخَذَتِ
ٱلْأَرْضُ زُخْرُفَهَا وَٱزَّيَّنَتْ وَظَنَّ أَهْلُهَآ
أَنَّهُمْ قَٰدِرُونَ عَلَيْهَآ أَتَىٰهَآ أَمْرُنَا لَيْلًا أَوْ
نَهَارًا فَجَعَلْنَٰهَا حَصِيدًا كَأَن لَّمْ تَغْنَ
بِٱلْأَمْسِ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

(1) (V.10:22): See the footnote of (V.17:67).

25. Allāh calls to the Home of Peace (i.e. Paradise, by accepting Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism and by doing righteous good deeds and abstaining from polytheism and evil deeds) and guides whom He wills to a Straight Path.

وَٱللَّهُ يَدۡعُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ دَارِ ٱلسَّلَٰمِ وَيَهۡدِي مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٢٥

26. For those who have done good is the best (reward, i.e. Paradise) and even more (i.e. having the honour of glancing at the Countenance of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ). Neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are the dwellers of Paradise, they will abide therein forever.

۞لِّلَّذِينَ أَحۡسَنُواْ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٞۖ وَلَا يَرۡهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمۡ قَتَرٞ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡجَنَّةِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٦

27. And those who have earned evil deeds, the recompense of an evil deed is the like thereof, and humiliating disgrace will cover them (their faces). No defender will they have from Allāh. Their faces will be covered as it were with pieces from the darkness of night. They are the dwellers of the Fire, they will abide therein forever.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَسَبُواْ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ جَزَآءُ سَيِّئَةِۭ بِمِثۡلِهَا وَتَرۡهَقُهُمۡ ذِلَّةٞۖ مَّا لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۡ عَاصِمٖۖ كَأَنَّمَآ أُغۡشِيَتۡ وُجُوهُهُمۡ قِطَعٗا مِّنَ ٱلَّيۡلِ مُظۡلِمًاۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٢٧

28. And the Day whereon We shall gather them all together, then We shall say to those who did set partners in worship with Us: "Stop at your place! You and your partners (whom you had worshipped in the worldly life)." Then We shall separate them, and their (Allāh's so-called) partners shall say: "It was not us that you used to worship."

وَيَوۡمَ نَحۡشُرُهُمۡ جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشۡرَكُواْ مَكَانَكُمۡ أَنتُمۡ وَشُرَكَآؤُكُمۡۚ فَزَيَّلۡنَا بَيۡنَهُمۡۖ وَقَالَ شُرَكَآؤُهُم مَّا كُنتُمۡ إِيَّانَا تَعۡبُدُونَ ٢٨

29. "So, sufficient is Allāh as a witness between us and you that we indeed knew nothing of your worship of us."

فَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدَۢا بَيۡنَنَا وَبَيۡنَكُمۡ إِن كُنَّا عَنۡ عِبَادَتِكُمۡ لَغَٰفِلِينَ ٢٩

هُنَالِكَ تَبْلُواْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّآ أَسْلَفَتْۚ وَرُدُّوٓاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَوْلَىٰهُمُ ٱلْحَقِّۖ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يَفْتَرُونَ ٣٠

30. There! Every person will know (exactly) what he had earned before and they will be brought back to Allāh, their rightful *Maulā* (Lord), and their invented false deities will vanish from them.

قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ أَمَّن يَمْلِكُ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرَ وَمَن يُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَيَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتَ مِنَ ٱلْحَيِّ وَمَن يُدَبِّرُ ٱلْأَمْرَۚ فَسَيَقُولُونَ ٱللَّهُۚ فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ٣١

31. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Who provides for you from the sky and the earth? Or who owns hearing and sight? And who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living? And who disposes the affairs?" They will say: "Allāh." Say: "Will you not then be afraid of Allāh's punishment (for setting up rivals in worship with Allāh)?"

فَذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ ٱلْحَقُّۖ فَمَاذَا بَعْدَ ٱلْحَقِّ إِلَّا ٱلضَّلَٰلُۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُصْرَفُونَ ٣٢

32. Such is Allāh, your Lord in truth. So, after the truth, what else can there be, save error? How then are you turned away?

كَذَٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ فَسَقُوٓاْ أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٣٣

33. Thus is the Word of your Lord justified against those who rebel (disobey Allāh) that they will not believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and in Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ as the Messenger of Allāh).

قُلْ هَلْ مِن شُرَكَآئِكُم مَّن يَبْدَؤُاْ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥۚ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يَبْدَؤُاْ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ٣٤

34. Say: "Is there of your (Allāh's so-called) partners one that originates the creation and then repeats it?" Say: "Allāh originates the creation and then He repeats it. Then, how are you deluded away (from the truth)?"

قُلْ هَلْ مِن شُرَكَآئِكُم مَّن يَهْدِيٓ إِلَى ٱلْحَقِّۚ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يَهْدِي لِلْحَقِّۗ أَفَمَن يَهْدِيٓ إِلَى ٱلْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَن يُتَّبَعَ أَمَّن لَّا يَهِدِّيٓ إِلَّآ أَن يُهْدَىٰۖ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ٣٥

35. Say: "Is there of your (Allāh's so-called) partners one that guides to the truth?" Say: "It is Allāh Who guides to the truth. Is then He Who guides to the truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not

guidance (himself) unless he is guided? Then, what is the matter with you? How judge you?"

36. And most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Certainly, conjecture can be of no avail against the truth. Surely, Allāh is All-Knower of what they do.

وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا ۚ إِنَّ ٱلظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِى مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ شَيْـًٔا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And this Qur'ān is not such as could ever be produced by other than Allāh (Lord of the heavens and the earth), but it is a confirmation of (the revelation)[1] which was before it [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah), and the Injeel (Gospel)], and a full explanation of the Book (i.e. the laws decreed for mankind) — wherein there is no doubt — from the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

وَمَا كَانَ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانُ أَن يُفْتَرَىٰ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِن تَصْدِيقَ ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Or do they say: "He (Muḥammad ﷺ) has forged it?" Say: "Bring then a *Sūrah* (chapter) like it, and call upon whomsoever you can besides Allāh, if you are truthful!"

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ ۖ قُلْ فَأْتُوا۟ بِسُورَةٍ مِّثْلِهِۦ وَٱدْعُوا۟ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Nay, they have denied the knowledge whereof they could not comprehend and what has not yet been fulfilled (i.e. their punishment). Thus those before them did deny. Then see what was the end of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)!

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا۟ بِعِلْمِهِۦ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُۥ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

---

(1) (V.10:37) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allāh has revealed to me. So, I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.379).

40. And of them, there are some who believe therein; and of them there are some who believe not therein, and your Lord is Best Knower of the *Mufsidūn* (evil-doers, liars).

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يُؤْمِنُ بِهِۦ وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِۦ ۚ وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And if they deny you, say: “For me are my deeds and for you are your deeds! You are innocent of what I do, and I am innocent of what you do!”

وَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُل لِّى عَمَلِى وَلَكُمْ عَمَلُكُمْ ۖ أَنتُم بَرِيٓـُٔونَ مِمَّآ أَعْمَلُ وَأَنَا۠ بَرِىٓءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And among them are some who listen to you, but can you make the deaf to hear — even though they apprehend not?

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تُسْمِعُ ٱلصُّمَّ وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And among them are some who look at you, but can you guide the blind — even though they see not?

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنظُرُ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تَهْدِى ٱلْعُمْىَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Truly! Allāh wrongs not mankind in aught; but mankind wrong themselves.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ ٱلنَّاسَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلنَّاسَ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And on the Day when He shall gather (resurrect) them together, (it will be) as if they had not stayed (in the life of this world and graves) but an hour of a day. They will recognise each other. Ruined indeed will be those who denied the Meeting with Allāh and were not guided.

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا۟ إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنَ ٱلنَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِلِقَآءِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Whether We show you (in your lifetime, O Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) some of what We promise them (the torment), or We cause you to die — still, to Us is their return, and moreover, Allāh is Witness over what they used to do.

وَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ ٱللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And for every *Ummah* (a community or a nation) there is a Messenger; when their Messenger comes, the

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِىَ بَيْنَهُم بِٱلْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

48. And they say: "When will be this promise (the torment or the Day of Resurrection), if you speak the truth?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I have no power over any harm or profit to myself except what Allāh may will. For every *Ummah* (a community or a nation), there is a term appointed; when their term comes, neither can they delay it nor can they advance it an hour (or a moment)." (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

قُل لَّآ أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِى ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۗ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۚ إِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَـْٔخِرُونَ سَاعَةً وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Say: "Tell me, if His torment should come to you by night or by day, which portion thereof would the *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals) hasten on?"

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَتَىٰكُمْ عَذَابُهُۥ بَيَٰتًا أَوْ نَهَارًا مَّاذَا يَسْتَعْجِلُ مِنْهُ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Is it then that when it has actually befallen, you will believe in it? What! Now (you believe)? And you used (aforetime) to hasten it on!"

أَثُمَّ إِذَا مَا وَقَعَ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦٓ ۚ ءَآلْـَٰٔنَ وَقَدْ كُنتُم بِهِۦ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Then it will be said to them who wronged themselves: "Taste you the everlasting torment! Are you recompensed (aught) save what you used to earn?"

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْخُلْدِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to inform them (saying): "Is it true (i.e. the torment and the establishment of the Hour — the Day of Resurrection)?" Say: "Yes! By my Lord! It is the very truth! and you cannot escape it!"

۞ وَيَسْتَنۢبِـُٔونَكَ أَحَقٌّ هُوَ ۖ قُلْ إِى وَرَبِّىٓ إِنَّهُۥ لَحَقٌّ ۖ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And if every person who had wronged (by disbelieving in Allāh and by worshipping others besides Allāh) possessed all that is on the earth and sought to ransom himself therewith (it would not be accepted), and they would feel, in their hearts, regret when they see the torment, and they will be judged with justice, and no wrong will be done to them[1].

وَلَوۡ أَنَّ لِكُلِّ نَفۡسٖ ظَلَمَتۡ مَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَٱفۡتَدَتۡ بِهِۦۗ وَأَسَرُّواْ ٱلنَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوُاْ ٱلۡعَذَابَۖ وَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُم بِٱلۡقِسۡطِ وَهُمۡ لَا يُظۡلَمُونَ ٥٤

55. No doubt, surely, all that is in the heavens and the earth belongs to Allāh. No doubt, surely, Allāh's Promise is true. But most of them know not.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ وَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقّٞ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٥٥

56. It is He Who gives life, and causes death, and to Him you (all) shall return.

هُوَ يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُ وَإِلَيۡهِ تُرۡجَعُونَ ٥٦

57. O mankind! There has come to you a good advice from your Lord (i.e. the Qur'ān, enjoining all that is good and forbidding all that is evil), and a healing for that (disease of ignorance, doubt, hypocrisy and differences) which is in your breasts, —guidance and mercy (explaining lawful and unlawful things) for the believers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدۡ جَآءَتۡكُم مَّوۡعِظَةٞ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ وَشِفَآءٞ لِّمَا فِي ٱلصُّدُورِ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٞ لِّلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٥٧

58. Say: "In the Bounty of Allāh, and in His Mercy (i.e. Islām and the Qur'ān); — therein let them rejoice." That is better than what (the wealth) they amass.

قُلۡ بِفَضۡلِ ٱللَّهِ وَبِرَحۡمَتِهِۦ فَبِذَٰلِكَ فَلۡيَفۡرَحُواْ هُوَ خَيۡرٞ مِّمَّا يَجۡمَعُونَ ٥٨

59. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to these polytheists): "Tell me, what provision Allāh has sent down to you! And you have made of it lawful and unlawful." Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Has

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتُم مَّآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُم مِّن رِّزۡقٖ فَجَعَلۡتُم مِّنۡهُ حَرَامٗا وَحَلَٰلٗا قُلۡ ءَآللَّهُ أَذِنَ لَكُمۡۖ أَمۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَفۡتَرُونَ ٥٩

---

(1) (V.10:54) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

Allāh permitted you (to do so), or do you invent a lie against Allāh?"

وَمَا ظَنُّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. And what think those who invent a lie against Allāh, on the Day of Resurrection? [i.e. Do they think that they will be forgiven and excused! Nay, they will have an eternal punishment in the Fire of Hell]. Truly, Allāh is full of Bounty to mankind, but most of them are ungrateful.

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِى شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا۟ مِنْهُ مِن قُرْءَانٍ وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ إِلَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُودًا إِذْ تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَن رَّبِّكَ مِن مِّثْقَالِ ذَرَّةٍ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَلَآ أَصْغَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ وَلَآ أَكْبَرَ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Neither you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) do any deed nor recite any portion of the Qur'ān, — nor you (mankind) do any deed (good or evil), but We are Witness thereof, when you are doing it. And nothing is hidden from your Lord (so much as) the weight of an atom (or small ant) on the earth or in the heaven. Not what is less than that or what is greater than that, but is (written) in a Clear Record. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

أَلَآ إِنَّ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. No doubt! Verily, the *Auliyā'* of Allāh [i.e. those who believe in the Oneness of Allāh and fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which he has forbidden), and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)], no fear shall come upon them nor shall they grieve[1].

---

(1) (V.10:62) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the funeral is ready and the men carry it on their shoulders, if the deceased was righteous, it will say: 'Present me (hurriedly),' and if he was not righteous, it will say: 'Woe to it (me)! Where are they taking it (me)?' Its voice is heard by everything except man, and if he heard it, he would fall unconscious." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.400).

63. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and used to fear Allāh much (by abstaining from evil deeds and sins and by doing righteous deeds).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَكَانُواْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. For them are glad tidings, in the life of the present world[1] (i.e. through a righteous dream seen by the person himself or shown to others), and in the Hereafter. No change can there be in the Words of Allāh. This is indeed the supreme success.

لَهُمُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. And let not their speech grieve you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), for all power and honour belong to Allāh. He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ ۘ إِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ۚ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. No doubt! Verily, to Allāh belongs whosoever is in the heavens and whosoever is in the earth. And those who worship and invoke others besides Allāh, in fact they follow not (Allāh's so-called) partners, they follow only a conjecture and they only invent lies.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ ۚ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. He it is Who has appointed for you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible (to you). Verily, in this are *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) for a people who listen (i.e. those who think deeply).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُواْ فِيهِ وَٱلنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَـٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

---

(1) (V.10:64):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying: "Nothing is left of *An-Nubuwwah* (Prophethood) except *Al-Mubashshirāt*." They asked, "What are *Al-Mubashshirāt?*" He replied, "The true good dreams (that convey glad tidings).". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 119).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "The (good) dream of a faithful believer is a part of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwah* (Prophethood)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 117).

68. They (Jews, Christians and pagans) say: "Allāh has begotten a son (children)." Glory is to Him! He is Rich (Free of all needs). His is all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. No warrant you have for this. Do you say against Allāh what you know not[1].

قَالُواْ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَدٗاۗ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥۖ هُوَ ٱلۡغَنِيُّۖ لَهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ إِنۡ عِندَكُم مِّن سُلۡطَٰنِۭ بِهَٰذَآۚ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٦٨

69. Say: "Verily, those who invent a lie against Allāh will never be successful" —

قُلۡ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفۡتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَ لَا يُفۡلِحُونَ ٦٩

70. (a brief) enjoyment in this world! and then to Us will be their return, then We shall make them taste the severest torment because they used to disbelieve [in Allāh, deny His Messengers, deny and challenge His *Āyāt* (proofs, signs, verses, etc.)].

مَتَٰعٞ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا ثُمَّ إِلَيۡنَا مَرۡجِعُهُمۡ ثُمَّ نُذِيقُهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابَ ٱلشَّدِيدَ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكۡفُرُونَ ٧٠

71. And recite to them the news of Nūḥ (Noah). When he said to his people: "O my people, if my stay (with you), and my reminding (you) of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh is hard for you, then I put my trust in Allāh. So devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite.

۞ وَٱتۡلُ عَلَيۡهِمۡ نَبَأَ نُوحٍ إِذۡ قَالَ لِقَوۡمِهِۦ يَٰقَوۡمِ إِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيۡكُم مَّقَامِي وَتَذۡكِيرِي بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوَكَّلۡتُ فَأَجۡمِعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَكُمۡ وَشُرَكَآءَكُمۡ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنۡ أَمۡرُكُمۡ عَلَيۡكُمۡ غُمَّةٗ ثُمَّ ٱقۡضُوٓاْ إِلَيَّ وَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ٧١

72. "But, if you turn away [from accepting my doctrine of Islāmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allāh], then no reward have I asked of you; my reward is only from Allāh, and I have been commanded to be of the Muslims (i.e. those who submit to Allāh's Will)."

فَإِن تَوَلَّيۡتُمۡ فَمَا سَأَلۡتُكُم مِّنۡ أَجۡرٍۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِۖ وَأُمِرۡتُ أَنۡ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُسۡلِمِينَ ٧٢

---

(1) (V.10:68) See the footnote of (V.6:101).

73. They denied him, but We delivered him, and those with him in the ship, and We made them generations replacing one after another, while We drowned those who denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). Then see what was the end of those who were warned.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ وَأَغْرَقْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا ۖ فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Then, after him, We sent Messengers to their people. They brought them clear proofs, but they would not believe what they had already rejected beforehand. Thus We seal the hearts of the transgressors (those who disbelieve in the Oneness of Allāh and disobey Him).

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَآءُوهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَمَا كَانُوا۟ لِيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِمَا كَذَّبُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَطْبَعُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Then, after them, We sent Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron) to Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.). But they behaved arrogantly and were a *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, sinners, polytheists, criminals) folk.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِم مُّوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِۦ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. So, when came to them the truth from Us, they said: "This is indeed clear magic."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Mūsā (Moses) said: "Say you (this) about the truth when it has come to you? Is this magic? But the magicians will never be successful."

قَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ أَتَقُولُونَ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَكُمْ ۖ أَسِحْرٌ هَٰذَا وَلَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلسَّٰحِرُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. They said: "Have you come to us to turn us away from that (Faith) we found our fathers following, and that you two may have greatness in the land? We are not going to believe you two!"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا لِتَلْفِتَنَا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَا وَتَكُونَ لَكُمَا ٱلْكِبْرِيَآءُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا نَحْنُ لَكُمَا بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. And Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "Bring me every well-versed sorcerer."	وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ٱئْتُونِى بِكُلِّ سَٰحِرٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٧٩﴾
80. And when the sorcerers came, Mūsā (Moses) said to them: "Cast down what you want to cast!"	فَلَمَّا جَآءَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰٓ أَلْقُوا۟ مَآ أَنتُم مُّلْقُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾
81. Then, when they had cast down, Mūsā (Moses) said: "What you have brought is sorcery; Allāh will surely make it of no effect. Verily, Allāh does not set right the work of *Al-Mufsidūn* (the evil-doers, corrupters).	فَلَمَّآ أَلْقَوْا۟ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ مَا جِئْتُم بِهِ ٱلسِّحْرُ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَيُبْطِلُهُۥٓ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُصْلِحُ عَمَلَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾
82. "And Allāh will establish and make apparent the truth by His Words, however much the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) may hate (it)."	وَيُحِقُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾
83. But none believed in Mūsā (Moses) except the offspring of his people, because of the fear of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and their chiefs, lest they should persecute them; and verily, Fir'aun (Pharaoh) was an arrogant tyrant on the earth, he was indeed one of the *Musrifūn* (polytheists, sinners, and transgressors, those who give up the truth and follow the evil, and commit all kinds of great sins).	فَمَآ ءَامَنَ لِمُوسَىٰٓ إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِۦ عَلَىٰ خَوْفٍ مِّن فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِمْ أَن يَفْتِنَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ لَعَالٍ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾
84. And Mūsā (Moses) said: "O my people! If you have believed in Allāh, then put your trust in Him if you are Muslims (those who submit to Allāh's Will)."	وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَٰقَوْمِ إِن كُنتُمْ ءَامَنتُم بِٱللَّهِ فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوٓا۟ إِن كُنتُم مُّسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾
85. They said: "In Allāh we put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for the folk who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) (i.e. do not make them overpower us).	فَقَالُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. "And save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving folk."

وَنَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And We revealed to Mūsā (Moses) and his brother (saying): "Provide dwellings for your people in Egypt, and make your dwellings as places for your worship, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give glad tidings to the believers."

وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَن تَبَوَّءَا لِقَوْمِكُمَا بِمِصْرَ بُيُوتًا وَٱجْعَلُوا۟ بُيُوتَكُمْ قِبْلَةً وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. And Mūsā (Moses) said: "Our Lord! You have indeed bestowed on Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs splendour and wealth in the life of this world, our Lord! that they may lead men astray from Your Path. Our Lord! Destroy their wealth, and harden their hearts, so that they will not believe until they see the painful torment."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ ءَاتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَأَهُۥ زِينَةً وَأَمْوَٰلًا فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا رَبَّنَا لِيُضِلُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِكَ ۖ رَبَّنَا ٱطْمِسْ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ وَٱشْدُدْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Allāh said: "Verily, the invocation of you both is accepted. So you both keep to the Straight Way (i.e. keep on doing good deeds and preaching Allāh's Message with patience), and follow not the path of those who know not (the truth i.e. to believe in the Oneness of Allāh, and also to believe in the Reward of Allāh: Paradise)."

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَت دَّعْوَتُكُمَا فَٱسْتَقِيمَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعَآنِّ سَبِيلَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And We took the Children of Israel across the sea, and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) with his hosts followed them in oppression and enmity, till when drowning overtook him, he said: "I believe that none has the right to be worshipped but He (Allah)" in Whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am one of the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh's Will)."

۞ وَجَٰوَزْنَا بِبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱلْبَحْرَ فَأَتْبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُۥ بَغْيًا وَعَدْوًا ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَدْرَكَهُ ٱلْغَرَقُ قَالَ ءَامَنتُ أَنَّهُۥ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِىٓ ءَامَنَتْ بِهِۦ بَنُوٓا۟ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَأَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

ءَآلْـَٔـٰنَ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Now (you believe), while you refused to believe before and you were one of the *Mufsidūn* (evil-doers, the corrupters).

فَٱلْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُونَ لِمَنْ خَلْفَكَ ءَايَةً ۚ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ عَنْ ءَايَـٰتِنَا لَغَـٰفِلُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. So, this day, We shall deliver your (dead) body (out from the sea) that you may be a sign to those who come after you! And verily, many among mankind are heedless of Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّأْنَا بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ مُبَوَّأَ صِدْقٍ وَرَزَقْنَـٰهُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَـٰتِ فَمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْعِلْمُ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِى بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. And indeed, We settled the Children of Israel in an honourable dwelling place (Shām and Misr), and provided them with good things, and they differed not until the knowledge came to them. Verily, Your Lord (Allāh) will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection in that in which they used to differ.

فَإِن كُنتَ فِى شَكٍّ مِّمَّآ أَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ فَسْـَٔلِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَقْرَءُونَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ مِن قَبْلِكَ ۚ لَقَدْ جَآءَكَ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. So, if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are in doubt concerning that which We have revealed to you, [i.e. that your name is written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], then ask those who are reading the Book [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] before you. Verily, the truth has come to you from your Lord. So be not of those who doubt (it)[1].

وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْخَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. And be not one of those who deny the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, for then you shall be one of the losers.

---

(1) (V.10:94) See (V.2:76), (V.7:157) and their footnotes.

96. Truly! Those, against whom the Word (Wrath) of your Lord has been justified, will not believe,

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Even if every sign should come to them, until they see the painful torment.

وَلَوْ جَآءَتْهُمْ كُلُّ ءَايَةٍ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Was there any town (community) that believed (after seeing the punishment), and its Faith (at that moment) saved it (from the punishment)? (The answer is none) — except the people of Yūnus (Jonah); when they believed, We removed from them the torment of disgrace in the life of the (present) world, and permitted them to enjoy for a while.

فَلَوْلَا كَانَتْ قَرْيَةٌ ءَامَنَتْ فَنَفَعَهَآ إِيمَٰنُهَآ إِلَّا قَوْمَ يُونُسَ لَمَّآ ءَامَنُوا۟ كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْخِزْىِ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَتَّعْنَٰهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. And had your Lord willed, those on earth would have believed, all of them together. So, will you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) then compel mankind, until they become believers.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ لَءَامَنَ مَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ كُلُّهُمْ جَمِيعًا ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تُكْرِهُ ٱلنَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. It is not for any person to believe, except by the Leave of Allāh, and He will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَن تُؤْمِنَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَيَجْعَلُ ٱلرِّجْسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. Say: "Behold all that is in the heavens and the earth," but neither *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) nor warners benefit those who believe not.

قُلِ ٱنظُرُوا۟ مَاذَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَا تُغْنِى ٱلْءَايَٰتُ وَٱلنُّذُرُ عَن قَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. Then do they wait for (anything) except for (a destruction) like that of the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait then, I am (too) with you among those who wait."

فَهَلْ يَنتَظِرُونَ إِلَّا مِثْلَ أَيَّامِ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ فَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنِّى مَعَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْمُنتَظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. Then (in the end) We save Our Messengers and those who believe! Thus, it is incumbent upon Us to save the believers.

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّى رُسُلَنَا وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نُنجِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion (Islām), then (know that) I will never worship those whom you worship besides Allāh. But I worship Allāh Who causes you to die, and I am commanded to be one of the believers.

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِن كُنتُمْ فِى شَكٍّ مِّن دِينِى فَلَآ أَعْبُدُ ٱلَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَٰكِنْ أَعْبُدُ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِى يَتَوَفَّىٰكُمْ ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. "And (it is revealed to me): Direct your face (O Muḥammad ﷺ) entirely towards the religion *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone), and never be one of the *Mushrikūn* (those who ascribe partners to Allāh, polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, and those who worship others along with Allāh).

وَأَنْ أَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. "And invoke not besides Allāh any such that will neither profit you nor harm you, but if (in case) you do so, you shall certainly be one of the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)[1]".

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ ۖ فَإِن فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذًا مِّنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And if Allāh touches you with harm, there is none who can remove it but He, and if He intends any good for you, there is none who can repel His Favour which He causes to reach whomsoever of His slaves He wills. And He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ ٱللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُۥٓ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ وَإِن يُرِدْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَلَا رَآدَّ لِفَضْلِهِۦ ۚ يُصِيبُ بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

(1) (V.10:106) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْۖ فَمَنِ ٱهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِى لِنَفْسِهِۦۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَاۖ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ عَلَيْكُم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. Say: "O you mankind! Now truth (i.e. the Qur'ān and Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) has come to you from your Lord. So, whosoever receives guidance, he does so for the good of his own self; and whosoever goes astray, he does so to his own loss; and I am not (set) over you as a *Wakīl* (disposer of affairs to oblige you for guidance)."

وَٱتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ وَٱصْبِرْ حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ ٱللَّهُۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلْحَٰكِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

109. And (O Muḥammad ﷺ), follow the revelation sent to you, and be patient till Allāh gives judgement. And He is the Best of judges.

(11)
Sūrat Hūd
[(Prophet) Hūd]

سُورَةُ هُودٍ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Rā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings]. (This is) a Book, the Verses whereof are perfected (in every sphere of knowledge), and then explained in detail from One (Allāh), Who is All-Wise, Well-Acquainted (with all things).

الٓرۚ كِتَٰبٌ أُحْكِمَتْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥ ثُمَّ فُصِّلَتْ مِن لَّدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَبِيرٍ ١

2. (Saying) worship none but Allāh. Verily, I (Muḥammad ﷺ) am to you from Him a warner and a bringer of glad tidings.

أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّنِى لَكُم مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ ٢

3. And (commanding you): "Seek the forgiveness of your Lord, and turn to Him in repentance, that He may grant you good enjoyment, for a term appointed, and bestow His abounding Grace to every owner of grace (i.e. the one who helps and serves the needy and deserving, physically and with his wealth, and even with good words). But, if you turn away, then I fear for you the torment of a Great Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَأَنِ ٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِ يُمَتِّعْكُم مَّتَٰعًا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِى فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُۥۖ وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَإِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيرٍ ٣

4. To Allāh is your return, and He is Able to do all things."

إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٤

5. No doubt! They did fold up their breasts, that they may hide from Him. Surely, even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is All-Knower of the (innermost secrets) of the breasts.

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمۡ يَثۡنُونَ صُدُورَهُمۡ لِيَسۡتَخۡفُواْ
مِنۡهُۚ أَلَا حِينَ يَسۡتَغۡشُونَ ثِيَابَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُ
مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعۡلِنُونَۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ
ٱلصُّدُورِ ٥

6. And no moving (living) creature is there on earth but its provision is due from Allāh. And He knows its dwelling place and its deposit (in the uterus or grave). All is in a Clear Book (*Al-Lauḥ-Al-Maḥfūẓ* — the Book of Decrees with Allāh).

۞وَمَا مِن دَآبَّةٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ
رِزۡقُهَا وَيَعۡلَمُ مُسۡتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسۡتَوۡدَعَهَاۚ كُلّٞ
فِي كِتَٰبٖ مُّبِينٖ ٦

7. And He it is Who has created the heavens and the earth in six Days and His Throne was on the water, that He might try you, which of you is the best in (good) deeds[1]. But, if you were to say to them: "You shall indeed be raised up after death," those who disbelieve would be sure to say, "This is nothing but obvious magic[2]".

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ فِي
سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٖ وَكَانَ عَرۡشُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلۡمَآءِ لِيَبۡلُوَكُمۡ
أَيُّكُمۡ أَحۡسَنُ عَمَلٗاۗ وَلَئِن قُلۡتَ إِنَّكُم
مَّبۡعُوثُونَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ ٱلۡمَوۡتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوٓاْ إِنۡ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحۡرٞ مُّبِينٞ ٧

8. And if We delay the torment for them till a determined term, they are sure to say, "What keeps it back?" Verily, on the day it reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them, and they will

وَلَئِنۡ أَخَّرۡنَا عَنۡهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابَ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَّةٖ
مَّعۡدُودَةٖ لَّيَقُولُنَّ مَا يَحۡبِسُهُۥٓۗ أَلَا يَوۡمَ
يَأۡتِيهِمۡ لَيۡسَ مَصۡرُوفًا عَنۡهُمۡ وَحَاقَ بِهِم
مَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يَسۡتَهۡزِءُونَ ٨

(1) (V.11:7) i.e. these good deeds should be totally for Allah's sake and not to show off and should be according to ways and traditions of prophet Muḥammad (ﷺ).*

* Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr.

(2) (V.11:7) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Right (Hand) of Allah is full, and (its fullness) is not affected by the continuous spending night and day. Do you see what He has spent since He created the heavens and the earth? Yet all that has not decreased what is in His Right Hand. His Throne is over the water and in His other Hand is the Bounty or the Power to bring about death, and He raises some people and brings others down." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 515).

be surrounded by (or fall in) that at which they used to mock!

9. And if We give man a taste of Mercy from Us, and then withdraw it from him, verily, he is despairing, ungrateful.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَٰهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُۥ لَيَـُٔوسٌ كَفُورٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. But, if We let him taste good (favour) after evil (poverty and harm) has touched him, he is sure to say: "Ills have departed from me." Surely, he is exultant, and boastful (ungrateful to Allāh).

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَٰهُ نَعْمَآءَ بَعْدَ ضَرَّآءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ ذَهَبَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتُ عَنِّىٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Except those who show patience and do righteous good deeds: those, theirs will be forgiveness and a great reward (Paradise).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. So, perchance you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) may give up a part of what is revealed to you, and that your breast feels straitened for it because they say, "Why has not a treasure been sent down to him, or an angel has come with him?" But you are only a warner. And Allāh is a *Wakīl* (Disposer of affairs, Trustee, Guardian) over all things.

فَلَعَلَّكَ تَارِكٌۢ بَعْضَ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ وَضَآئِقٌۢ بِهِۦ صَدْرُكَ أَن يَقُولُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ كَنزٌ أَوْ جَآءَ مَعَهُۥ مَلَكٌ ۚ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ نَذِيرٌ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Or they say, "He (Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) forged it (the Qur'ān)." Say: "Bring you then ten forged *Sūrahs* (chapters) like it, and call whomsoever you can, other than Allāh (to your help), if you speak the truth!"

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ ۖ قُلْ فَأْتُوا۟ بِعَشْرِ سُوَرٍ مِّثْلِهِۦ مُفْتَرَيَٰتٍ وَٱدْعُوا۟ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. If then they answer you not, know then that it [the Revelation (this Qur'ān)] is sent down with the Knowledge of Allāh and that *Lā ilāha*

فَإِلَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لَكُمْ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّمَآ أُنزِلَ بِعِلْمِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَن لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

illa Huwa: (none has the right to be worshipped but He)! Will you then be Muslims (those who submit in Islām)?

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَزِينَتَهَا نُوَفِّ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ فِيهَا وَهُمۡ فِيهَا لَا يُبۡخَسُونَ ١٥

15. Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter, to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَيۡسَ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ إِلَّا ٱلنَّارُۖ وَحَبِطَ مَا صَنَعُواْ فِيهَا وَبَٰطِلٞ مَّا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٦

16. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire, and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do.

أَفَمَن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ وَيَتۡلُوهُ شَاهِدٞ مِّنۡهُ وَمِن قَبۡلِهِۦ كِتَٰبُ مُوسَىٰٓ إِمَامٗا وَرَحۡمَةًۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهِۦۚ وَمَن يَكۡفُرۡ بِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلۡأَحۡزَابِ فَٱلنَّارُ مَوۡعِدُهُۥۚ فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرۡيَةٖ مِّنۡهُۚ إِنَّهُ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٧

17. [Can they (Muslims) who rely on a clear proof (the Qur'ān) from their Lord, and whom a witness [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ)] from Him recites (follows) it (can they be equal with the disbelievers); and before it, came the Book of Mūsā (Moses), guidance and mercy, they believe therein, but those of the sects (Jews, Christians and all the other non-Muslim nations) that reject it (the Qur'ān), the Fire will be their promised meeting-place. So, be not in doubt about it (i.e. those who denied Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ and also denied all that which he brought from Allāh. Surely, they will enter Hell). Verily, it is the truth from your Lord, but most of the mankind believe not[1]].

وَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًاۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُعۡرَضُونَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ وَيَقُولُ

18. And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allāh. Such will be brought before their Lord, and

(1) (V.11:17) See the footnote of (V.3:85) and the footnote (c) of (V.41:46).

the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied against their Lord!" No doubt! the curse of Allāh is on the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, oppressors)[1].

ٱلْأَشْهَـٰدُ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا۟ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ أَلَا لَعْنَةُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَى ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Those who hinder (others) from the Path of Allāh (Islāmic Monotheism), and seek crookedness therein, while they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُم بِٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ هُمْ كَـٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. By no means will they escape (from Allāh's Torment) on earth, nor have they protectors besides Allāh! Their torment will be doubled! They could not bear to hear (the preachers of the truth) and they used not to see (the truth because of their severe aversion, inspite of the fact that they had the sense of hearing and sight).

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا۟ مُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۘ يُضَـٰعَفُ لَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ ۚ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. They are those who have lost their ownselves, and their invented false deities will vanish from them.

أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

---

(1) (V.11:18) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "The witnesses will say: 'These are the ones who lied against their Lord...'"

Narrated Ṣafwān ibn Muhriz: While Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا was performing the *Ṭawāf* (around the *Ka'bah*), a man came up to him and said, "O Abu 'Abdur-Raḥmān!" or said, "O Ibn 'Umar! Did you hear anything from the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ about *An-Najwā*?"* Ibn 'Umar said, "I heard the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ saying, 'The believer will be brought near his Lord.'" (Hishām, a subnarrator said, reporting the Prophet's words), "The believer will come near (his Lord) till his Lord covers him with His Screen and makes him confess his sins. (Allāh will ask him). 'Do you know (that you did) such-and-such a sin.' He will say twice, 'Yes, I know I did commit those sins.' Then Allāh will say, 'I did screen your sins in the world and I forgive them for you today.' Then the record of his good deeds will be folded up [i.e. the record (Book) of his good deeds will be given to him]. As for the others or the disbelievers, it will be announced publicly before the witnesses: 'These are ones who lied against their Lord.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.207).

* *An-Najwā*: the private talk between Allāh and His slave on the Day of Resurrection. It also means, a secret counsel or conference or consultation.

22. Certainly, they are those who will be the greatest losers in the Hereafter.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي ٱلْآخِرَةِ هُمُ ٱلْأَخْسَرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Verily, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, and humble themselves (in repentance and obedience) before their Lord, they will be the dwellers of Paradise, to dwell therein forever.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَأَخْبَتُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. The likeness of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf, and the seer and the hearer. Are they equal when compared? Will you not then take heed?

۞ مَثَلُ ٱلْفَرِيقَيْنِ كَٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْأَصَمِّ وَٱلْبَصِيرِ وَٱلسَّمِيعِ ۚ هَلْ يَسْتَوِيَانِ مَثَلًا ۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And indeed We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people (and he said): “I have come to you as a plain warner.”

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنِّى لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. “That you worship none but Allāh; surely, I fear for you the torment of a painful Day.”

أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. The chiefs who disbelieved among his people said: “We see you but a man like ourselves, nor do we see any follow you but the meanest among us and they (too) followed you without thinking. And we do not see in you any merit above us, in fact, we think you are liars.”

فَقَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن قَوْمِهِۦ مَا نَرَىٰكَ إِلَّا بَشَرًا مِّثْلَنَا وَمَا نَرَىٰكَ ٱتَّبَعَكَ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ أَرَاذِلُنَا بَادِىَ ٱلرَّأْىِ وَمَا نَرَىٰ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِن فَضْلٍۭ بَلْ نَظُنُّكُمْ كَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. He said: “O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and Mercy (Prophethood) has come to me from Him, but that (Mercy) has been obscured from your sight. Shall we compel you to accept it (Islāmic Monotheism) when you have a strong hatred for it?

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَءَاتَىٰنِى رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِندِهِۦ فَعُمِّيَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنُلْزِمُكُمُوهَا وَأَنتُمْ لَهَا كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "And O my people! I ask of you no wealth for it, my reward is from none but Allāh. I am not going to drive away those who have believed. Surely, they are going to meet their Lord, but I see that you are a people that are ignorant.

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ لَآ أَسۡـَٔلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ مَالًاۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ بِطَارِدِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْۚ إِنَّهُم مُّلَٰقُواْ رَبِّهِمۡ وَلَٰكِنِّيٓ أَرَىٰكُمۡ قَوۡمًا تَجۡهَلُونَ ٢٩

30. "And O my people! Who will help me against Allāh, if I drove them away? Will you not then give a thought?

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ مَن يَنصُرُنِي مِنَ ٱللَّهِ إِن طَرَدتُّهُمۡۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٣٠

31. "And I do not say to you that with me are the Treasures of Allāh, nor that I know the *Ghaib* (Unseen); nor do I say I am an angel, and I do not say of those whom your eyes look down upon that Allāh will not bestow any good on them. Allāh knows what is in their inner-selves (as regards belief, etc.). In that case, I should, indeed be one of the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, oppressors)."

وَلَآ أَقُولُ لَكُمۡ عِندِي خَزَآئِنُ ٱللَّهِ وَلَآ أَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبَ وَلَآ أَقُولُ إِنِّي مَلَكٞ وَلَآ أَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ تَزۡدَرِيٓ أَعۡيُنُكُمۡ لَن يُؤۡتِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ خَيۡرًاۖ ٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا فِيٓ أَنفُسِهِمۡ إِنِّيٓ إِذٗا لَّمِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٣١

32. They said: "O Nūḥ (Noah)! You have disputed with us and much have you prolonged the dispute with us, now bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you are of the truthful."

قَالُواْ يَٰنُوحُ قَدۡ جَٰدَلۡتَنَا فَأَكۡثَرۡتَ جِدَٰلَنَا فَأۡتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ٣٢

33. He said: "Only Allāh will bring it (the punishment) on you, if He wills, and then you will escape not.

قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَأۡتِيكُم بِهِ ٱللَّهُ إِن شَآءَ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعۡجِزِينَ ٣٣

34. "And my advice will not profit you, even if I wish to give you good counsel, if Allāh's Will is to keep you astray. He is your Lord! and to Him you shall return."

وَلَا يَنفَعُكُمۡ نُصۡحِيٓ إِنۡ أَرَدتُّ أَنۡ أَنصَحَ لَكُمۡ إِن كَانَ ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَن يُغۡوِيَكُمۡۚ هُوَ رَبُّكُمۡ وَإِلَيۡهِ تُرۡجَعُونَ ٣٤

35. Or they (the pagans of Makkah) say: "He (Muḥammad ﷺ) has fabricated it (the Qur'ān)." Say: "If

أَمۡ يَقُولُونَ ٱفۡتَرَىٰهُۖ قُلۡ إِنِ ٱفۡتَرَيۡتُهُۥ فَعَلَيَّ إِجۡرَامِي وَأَنَا۠ بَرِيٓءٞ مِّمَّا تُجۡرِمُونَ ٣٥

I have fabricated it, upon me be my crimes, but I am innocent of (all) those crimes which you commit."

36. And it was revealed to Nūḥ (Noah): "None of your people will believe except those who have believed already. So be not sad because of what they used to do.

وَأُوحِىَ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ أَنَّهُۥ لَن يُؤْمِنَ مِن قَوْمِكَ إِلَّا مَن قَدْ ءَامَنَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. "And construct the ship under Our Eyes and with Our Revelation, and call not upon Me on behalf of those who did wrong; they are surely to be drowned."

وَٱصْنَعِ ٱلْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا وَلَا تُخَٰطِبْنِى فِى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓا۟ إِنَّهُم مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And as he was constructing the ship, whenever the chiefs of his people passed by him, they mocked at him. He said: "If you mock at us, so do we mock at you likewise for your mocking.

وَيَصْنَعُ ٱلْفُلْكَ وَكُلَّمَا مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مَلَأٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِۦ سَخِرُوا۟ مِنْهُ ۚ قَالَ إِن تَسْخَرُوا۟ مِنَّا فَإِنَّا نَسْخَرُ مِنكُمْ كَمَا تَسْخَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. "And you will know who it is on whom will come a torment that will cover him with disgrace and on whom will fall a lasting torment."

فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَن يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. (So it was) till, when Our Command came and the oven gushed forth (water like fountains from the earth). We said: "Embark therein, of each kind two (male and female), and your family — except him against whom the Word has already gone forth — and those who believe. And none believed with him, except a few."

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ ٱلتَّنُّورُ قُلْنَا ٱحْمِلْ فِيهَا مِن كُلٍّ زَوْجَيْنِ ٱثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَن سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْقَوْلُ وَمَنْ ءَامَنَ ۚ وَمَآ ءَامَنَ مَعَهُۥٓ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And he [Nūḥ (Noah) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ] said: "Embark therein: in the Name of Allāh will be its (moving) course and its (resting) anchorage. Surely, my Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

۞ وَقَالَ ٱرْكَبُوا۟ فِيهَا بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ مَجْر۪ىٰهَا وَمُرْسَىٰهَآ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّى لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. So, it (the ship) sailed with them amidst waves like mountains, and Nūḥ (Noah) called out to his son, who had separated himself (apart): "O my son! Embark with us and be not with the disbelievers."

وَهِيَ تَجۡرِي بِهِمۡ فِي مَوۡجٖ كَٱلۡجِبَالِ وَنَادَىٰ
نُوحٌ ٱبۡنَهُۥ وَكَانَ فِي مَعۡزِلٖ يَٰبُنَيَّ ٱرۡكَب
مَّعَنَا وَلَا تَكُن مَّعَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ٤٢

43. (The son) replied: "I will betake myself to some mountain; it will save me from the water." Nūḥ (Noah) said: "This day there is no saviour[1] from the Decree of Allāh except him on whom He has mercy." And waves came in between them, so he (the son) was among the drowned.

قَالَ سَـَٔاوِيٓ إِلَىٰ جَبَلٖ يَعۡصِمُنِي مِنَ ٱلۡمَآءِۚ
قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ مِنۡ أَمۡرِ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا
مَن رَّحِمَۚ وَحَالَ بَيۡنَهُمَا ٱلۡمَوۡجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ
ٱلۡمُغۡرَقِينَ ٤٣

44. And it was said: "O earth! Swallow up your water, and O sky! Withhold (your rain)." And the water was made to subside and the Decree (of Allāh) was fulfilled (i.e. the destruction of the people of Nūḥ (Noah). And it (the ship) rested on (Mount) Jūdī, and it was said: "Away with the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)!"

وَقِيلَ يَٰٓأَرۡضُ ٱبۡلَعِي مَآءَكِ وَيَٰسَمَآءُ
أَقۡلِعِي وَغِيضَ ٱلۡمَآءُ وَقُضِيَ ٱلۡأَمۡرُ
وَٱسۡتَوَتۡ عَلَى ٱلۡجُودِيِّۖ وَقِيلَ بُعۡدٗا لِّلۡقَوۡمِ
ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٤٤

45. And Nūḥ (Noah) called upon his Lord and said, "O my Lord! Verily, my son is of my family! And certainly, Your Promise is true, and You are the Most Just of the judges."

وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٞ رَّبَّهُۥ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ ٱبۡنِي مِنۡ
أَهۡلِي وَإِنَّ وَعۡدَكَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَأَنتَ أَحۡكَمُ
ٱلۡحَٰكِمِينَ ٤٥

46. He said: "O Nūḥ (Noah)! Surely, he is not of your family; verily, his work is unrighteous, so ask not of Me that of which you have no knowledge! I admonish you lest you should be one of the ignorant."

قَالَ يَٰنُوحُ إِنَّهُۥ لَيۡسَ مِنۡ أَهۡلِكَۖ إِنَّهُۥ
عَمَلٌ غَيۡرُ صَٰلِحٖۖ فَلَا تَسۡـَٔلۡنِ مَا لَيۡسَ
لَكَ بِهِۦ عِلۡمٌۖ إِنِّيٓ أَعِظُكَ أَن تَكُونَ مِنَ
ٱلۡجَٰهِلِينَ ٤٦

---

(1) (V.11:43) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī that the Prophet ﷺ said, "No Caliph is appointed but has two groups of advisors: One group advises him to do good and urges him to adopt it, and the other group advises him to do bad and urges him to adopt it: and *Al-Ma'ṣūm* (the sinless or the saved or the protected) is the one whom Allāh protects." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.608).

47. Nūḥ (Noah) said: "O my Lord! I seek refuge with You from asking You that of which I have no knowledge. And unless You forgive me and have Mercy on me, I will indeed be one of the losers."

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّيٓ أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَسْـَٔلَكَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِۦ عِلْمٌۖ وَإِلَّا تَغْفِرْ لِي وَتَرْحَمْنِيٓ أَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْخَـٰسِرِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. It was said: "O Nūḥ (Noah)! Come down (from the ship) with peace from Us and blessings on you and on the people who are with you (and on some of their offspring), but (there will be other) people to whom We shall grant their pleasures (for a time), but in the end a painful torment will reach them from Us."

قِيلَ يَـٰنُوحُ ٱهْبِطْ بِسَلَـٰمٍ مِّنَّا وَبَرَكَـٰتٍ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰٓ أُمَمٍ مِّمَّن مَّعَكَۚ وَأُمَمٌ سَنُمَتِّعُهُمْ ثُمَّ يَمَسُّهُم مِّنَّا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. This is of the news of the Unseen which We reveal to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ); neither you nor your people knew it before this. So, be patient. Surely, the (good) end is for *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious).[1]

تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَآ إِلَيْكَۖ مَا كُنتَ تَعْلَمُهَآ أَنتَ وَلَا قَوْمُكَ مِن قَبْلِ هَـٰذَاۖ فَٱصْبِرْۖ إِنَّ ٱلْعَـٰقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And to 'Ād (people We sent) their brother Hūd. He said, "O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *ilāh* (god) but Him. Certainly, you do nothing but invent lies!

وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًاۚ قَالَ يَـٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَـٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓۖ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا مُفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. "O my people! I ask of you no reward for it (the Message). My reward is only from Him Who created me. Will you not then understand?

يَـٰقَوْمِ لَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًاۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱلَّذِى فَطَرَنِىٓۚ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. "And O my people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord and then repent to Him, He will send you (from the sky) abundant rain, and add strength to your strength, so do not turn away as *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh)."

وَيَـٰقَوْمِ ٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِ يُرْسِلِ ٱلسَّمَآءَ عَلَيْكُم مِّدْرَارًا وَيَزِدْكُمْ قُوَّةً إِلَىٰ قُوَّتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَوَلَّوْا۟ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.10:49) See the Qur'ān: V.2:2.

قَالُواْ يَٰهُودُ مَا جِئۡتَنَا بِبَيِّنَةٖ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِتَارِكِيٓ ءَالِهَتِنَا عَن قَوۡلِكَ وَمَا نَحۡنُ لَكَ بِمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٥٣

53. They said: "O Hūd! No evidence have you brought us, and we shall not leave our gods for your (mere) saying! And we are not believers in you.

إِن نَّقُولُ إِلَّا ٱعۡتَرَىٰكَ بَعۡضُ ءَالِهَتِنَا بِسُوٓءٖۗ قَالَ إِنِّيٓ أُشۡهِدُ ٱللَّهَ وَٱشۡهَدُوٓاْ أَنِّي بَرِيٓءٞ مِّمَّا تُشۡرِكُونَ ٥٤

54. "All that we say is that some of our gods (false deities) have seized you with evil (madness)." He said: "I call Allāh to witness and bear you witness that I am free from that which you ascribe as partners in worship,

مِن دُونِهِۦۖ فَكِيدُونِي جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ لَا تُنظِرُونِ ٥٥

55. With Him (Allāh). So plot against me, all of you, and give me no respite.

إِنِّي تَوَكَّلۡتُ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ رَبِّي وَرَبِّكُمۚ مَّا مِن دَآبَّةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ ءَاخِذُۢ بِنَاصِيَتِهَآۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٥٦

56. "I put my trust in Allāh, my Lord and your Lord! There is not a moving (living) creature but He has the grasp of its forelock. Verily, my Lord is on a Straight Path (the truth).

فَإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ فَقَدۡ أَبۡلَغۡتُكُم مَّآ أُرۡسِلۡتُ بِهِۦٓ إِلَيۡكُمۡۚ وَيَسۡتَخۡلِفُ رَبِّي قَوۡمًا غَيۡرَكُمۡ وَلَا تَضُرُّونَهُۥ شَيۡـًٔاۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٍ حَفِيظٞ ٥٧

57. "So, if you turn away, still I have conveyed the Message with which I was sent to you. My Lord will make another people succeed you, and you will not harm Him in the least. Surely, my Lord is Guardian over all things."

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمۡرُنَا نَجَّيۡنَا هُودٗا وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَهُۥ بِرَحۡمَةٖ مِّنَّا وَنَجَّيۡنَٰهُم مِّنۡ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٖ ٥٨

58. And when Our Commandment came, We saved Hūd and those who believed with him by Mercy from Us, and We saved them from severe torment.

وَتِلۡكَ عَادٞۖ جَحَدُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمۡ وَعَصَوۡاْ رُسُلَهُۥ وَٱتَّبَعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٖ ٥٩

59. Such were 'Ād (people). They rejected the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and disobeyed His Messengers, and followed the command of every proud, obstinate (oppressor of the truth from their leaders).

60. And they were pursued by a curse in this world and (so they will be) on the Day of Resurrection. No doubt! Verily, ʻĀd disbelieved in their Lord. So, away with ʻĀd, the people of Hūd.

وَأُتۡبِعُواْ فِي هَٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا لَعۡنَةٗ وَيَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ عَادٗا كَفَرُواْ رَبَّهُمۡۗ أَلَا بُعۡدٗا لِّعَادٖ قَوۡمِ هُودٖ ٦٠

61. And to Thamūd (people We sent) their brother Ṣāliḥ. He said: “O my people! Worship Allāh: you have no other *ilāh* (god) but Him. He brought you forth from the earth and settled you therein, then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him in repentance. Certainly, my Lord is Near (to all by His Knowledge), Responsive.”

۞ وَإِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمۡ صَٰلِحٗاۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنۡ إِلَٰهٍ غَيۡرُهُۥۖ هُوَ أَنشَأَكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَٱسۡتَعۡمَرَكُمۡ فِيهَا فَٱسۡتَغۡفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٞ مُّجِيبٞ ٦١

62. They said: “O Ṣāliḥ! You have been among us as a figure of good hope (and we wished for you to be our chief) till this [new thing which you have brought that we leave our gods and worship your God (Allāh) Alone]! Do you (now) forbid us the worship of what our fathers have worshipped? But we are really in grave doubt as to that to which you invite us (monotheism).”

قَالُواْ يَٰصَٰلِحُ قَدۡ كُنتَ فِينَا مَرۡجُوّٗا قَبۡلَ هَٰذَآۖ أَتَنۡهَىٰنَآ أَن نَّعۡبُدَ مَا يَعۡبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَا وَإِنَّنَا لَفِي شَكّٖ مِّمَّا تَدۡعُونَآ إِلَيۡهِ مُرِيبٖ ٦٢

63. He said: “O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and there has come to me Mercy (Prophethood) from Him, who then can help me against Allāh, if I were to disobey Him? Then you increase me not but in loss.

قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ أَرَءَيۡتُمۡ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّي وَءَاتَىٰنِي مِنۡهُ رَحۡمَةٗ فَمَن يَنصُرُنِي مِنَ ٱللَّهِ إِنۡ عَصَيۡتُهُۥۖ فَمَا تَزِيدُونَنِي غَيۡرَ تَخۡسِيرٖ ٦٣

64. “And O my people! This she-camel of Allāh is a sign to you, so leave her to feed (graze) in Allāh’s land, and touch her not with evil, lest a near torment should seize you.”

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ هَٰذِهِۦ نَاقَةُ ٱللَّهِ لَكُمۡ ءَايَةٗۖ فَذَرُوهَا تَأۡكُلۡ فِيٓ أَرۡضِ ٱللَّهِۖ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوٓءٖ فَيَأۡخُذَكُمۡ عَذَابٞ قَرِيبٞ ٦٤

65. But they killed her. So he said: "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days. This is a promise (i.e. a threat) that will not be belied."

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَقَالَ تَمَتَّعُوا۟ فِى دَارِكُمْ ثَلَـٰثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ وَعْدٌ غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. So, when Our Commandment came, We saved Ṣāliḥ and those who believed with him by Mercy from Us, and from the disgrace of that Day. Verily, your Lord — He is the All-Strong, the All-Mighty.

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا صَـٰلِحًا وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِّنَّا وَمِنْ خِزْىِ يَوْمِئِذٍ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ ٱلْقَوِىُّ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. And *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (torment — awful cry) overtook the wrong-doers, so they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes,

وَأَخَذَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ فِى دِيَـٰرِهِمْ جَـٰثِمِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. As if they had never lived there. No doubt! Verily, Thamūd disbelieved in their Lord. So away with Thamūd!

كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا۟ فِيهَآ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ثَمُودَا۟ كَفَرُوا۟ رَبَّهُمْ ۗ أَلَا بُعْدًا لِّثَمُودَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. And verily, there came Our messengers to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) with glad tidings.They said: *Salām* (greetings or peace!) He answered, *Salām* (greetings or peace!) and he hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf.

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ بِٱلْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوا۟ سَلَـٰمًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَـٰمٌ ۖ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَن جَآءَ بِعِجْلٍ حَنِيذٍ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. But, when he saw their hands went not towards it (the meal), he mistrusted them, and conceived a fear of them. They said: "Fear not, we have been sent against the people of Lūṭ (Lot)."

فَلَمَّا رَءَآ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۚ قَالُوا۟ لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّآ أُرْسِلْنَآ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And his wife was standing (there), and she laughed [either, because the messengers did not eat their food or for being glad for the destruction of the people of Lūṭ (Lot)]. But We gave her glad tidings of Isḥāq (Isaac), and after Isḥāq, of Ya'qūb (Jacob).

وَٱمْرَأَتُهُۥ قَآئِمَةٌ فَضَحِكَتْ فَبَشَّرْنَـٰهَا بِإِسْحَـٰقَ وَمِن وَرَآءِ إِسْحَـٰقَ يَعْقُوبَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. She said (in astonishment): "Woe to me! Shall I bear a child while I am an old woman,[1] and here is my husband an old man? Verily, this is a strange thing!"	قَالَتْ يَـٰوَيْلَتَىٰٓ ءَأَلِدُ وَأَنَا۠ عَجُوزٌ وَهَـٰذَا بَعْلِى شَيْخًا ۖ إِنَّ هَـٰذَا لَشَىْءٌ عَجِيبٌ ﴿٧٢﴾
73. They said: "Do you wonder at the Decree of Allāh? The Mercy of Allāh and His Blessings be on you, O the family [of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)]. Surely, He (Allāh) is All-Praiseworthy, All-Glorious."	قَالُوٓا۟ أَتَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ رَحْمَتُ ٱللَّهِ وَبَرَكَـٰتُهُۥ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ ٱلْبَيْتِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ حَمِيدٌ مَّجِيدٌ ﴿٧٣﴾
74. Then, when the fear had gone away from (the mind of) Ibrahīm (Abraham), and the glad tidings had reached him, he began to plead with Us (Our messengers) for the people of Lūṭ (Lot).	فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ عَنْ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ٱلرَّوْعُ وَجَآءَتْهُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰ يُجَـٰدِلُنَا فِى قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٤﴾
75. Verily, Ibrahīm (Abraham) was, without doubt, forbearing, used to invoking Allāh with humility, and was repentant (to Allāh all the time, again and again).	إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّٰهٌ مُّنِيبٌ ﴿٧٥﴾
76. "O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Forsake this. Indeed, the Commandment of your Lord has gone forth. Verily, there will come a torment for them which cannot be turned back."	يَـٰٓإِبْرَٰهِيمُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَـٰذَآ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ قَدْ جَآءَ أَمْرُ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَإِنَّهُمْ ءَاتِيهِمْ عَذَابٌ غَيْرُ مَرْدُودٍ ﴿٧٦﴾
77. And when Our messengers came to Lūṭ (Lot), he was grieved on account of them and felt himself powerless for them (lest the town people should approach them to commit sodomy with them). He said: "This is a distressful day."	وَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِىٓءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا وَقَالَ هَـٰذَا يَوْمٌ عَصِيبٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

(1) (V.11:72) See (V.51:29).

78. And his people came rushing towards him, and since aforetime they used to commit crimes (sodomy), he said: "O my people! Here are my daughters (i.e. the women of the nation), they are purer for you (if you marry them lawfully). So fear Allāh and disgrace me not with regard to my guests! Is there not among you a single right-minded man?"

وَجَآءَهُۥ قَوۡمُهُۥ يُهۡرَعُونَ إِلَيۡهِ وَمِن قَبۡلُ كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ بَنَاتِي هُنَّ أَطۡهَرُ لَكُمۡۖ فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُخۡزُونِ فِي ضَيۡفِيٓۖ أَلَيۡسَ مِنكُمۡ رَجُلٞ رَّشِيدٞ ٧٨

79. They said: "Surely you know that we have neither any desire nor need of your daughters, and indeed you know well what we want!"

قَالُواْ لَقَدۡ عَلِمۡتَ مَا لَنَا فِي بَنَاتِكَ مِنۡ حَقّٖ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَعۡلَمُ مَا نُرِيدُ ٧٩

80. He said: "Would that I had strength (men) to overpower you, or that I could betake myself to some powerful support (to resist you)."

قَالَ لَوۡ أَنَّ لِي بِكُمۡ قُوَّةً أَوۡ ءَاوِيٓ إِلَىٰ رُكۡنٖ شَدِيدٖ ٨٠

81. They (messengers) said: "O Lūṭ (Lot)! Verily, we are the messengers from your Lord! They shall not reach you![1] So travel with your family in a part of the night, and let not any of you look back; but your wife (will remain behind), verily, the punishment which will afflict them, will afflict her. Indeed, morning is their appointed time. Is not the morning near?"

قَالُواْ يَٰلُوطُ إِنَّا رُسُلُ رَبِّكَ لَن يَصِلُوٓاْ إِلَيۡكَۖ فَأَسۡرِ بِأَهۡلِكَ بِقِطۡعٖ مِّنَ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَلَا يَلۡتَفِتۡ مِنكُمۡ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا ٱمۡرَأَتَكَۖ إِنَّهُۥ مُصِيبُهَا مَآ أَصَابَهُمۡۚ إِنَّ مَوۡعِدَهُمُ ٱلصُّبۡحُۚ أَلَيۡسَ ٱلصُّبۡحُ بِقَرِيبٖ ٨١

82. So, when Our Commandment came, We turned (the towns of Sodom in Palestine) upside down, and rained on them stones of *Sijjīl* (baked clay), in a well-arranged manner one after another;

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمۡرُنَا جَعَلۡنَا عَٰلِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمۡطَرۡنَا عَلَيۡهَا حِجَارَةٗ مِّن سِجِّيلٖ مَّنضُودٖ ٨٢

---

(1) (V.11:81) See (V.54:33-39).

83. Marked from your Lord; and they are not ever far from the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, evil-doers).

مُّسَوَّمَةً عِندَ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And to the Madyan (Midian) people (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: "O my people! Worship Allāh, you have no other *ilāh* (god) but Him, and give not short measure or weight. I see you in prosperity and verily I fear for you the torment of a Day encompassing.

۞ وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ وَلَا تَنقُصُوا۟ ٱلْمِكْيَالَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ ۚ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰكُم بِخَيْرٍ وَإِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ مُّحِيطٍ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. "And O my people! Give full measure and weight in justice and reduce not the things that are due to the people, and do not commit mischief in the land, causing corruption.

وَيَٰقَوْمِ أَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْمِكْيَالَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ أَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. "That which is left by Allāh for you (after giving the rights of the people) is better for you, if you are believers. And I am not a guardian over you."

بَقِيَّتُ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۚ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. They said: "O Shu'aib! Does your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) command that we give up what our fathers used to worship, or that we give up doing what we like with our property? Verily, you are the forbearer, right-minded!" (They said this sarcastically).

قَالُوا۟ يَٰشُعَيْبُ أَصَلَوٰتُكَ تَأْمُرُكَ أَن نَّتْرُكَ مَا يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَآ أَوْ أَن نَّفْعَلَ فِىٓ أَمْوَٰلِنَا مَا نَشَٰٓؤُا۟ ۖ إِنَّكَ لَأَنتَ ٱلْحَلِيمُ ٱلرَّشِيدُ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. He said: "O my people! Tell me if I have a clear evidence from my Lord and He has given me good sustenance from Himself (shall I corrupt it by mixing it with the unlawfully earned money). I wish not, in contradiction to you, to do that which I forbid you. I only desire reform to the best of my power. And my guidance cannot come except from Allāh, in Him I trust and to Him I repent.

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَرَزَقَنِى مِنْهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَمَآ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُخَالِفَكُمْ إِلَىٰ مَآ أَنْهَىٰكُمْ عَنْهُ ۚ إِنْ أُرِيدُ إِلَّا ٱلْإِصْلَٰحَ مَا ٱسْتَطَعْتُ ۚ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِىٓ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ ۚ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. "And O my people! Let not my *Shiqāq*[1] cause you to suffer the fate similar to that of the people of Nūḥ (Noah) or of Hūd or of Ṣāliḥ, and the people of Lūṭ (Lot) are not far off from you!

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ لَا يَجۡرِمَنَّكُمۡ شِقَاقِيٓ أَن يُصِيبَكُم مِّثۡلُ مَآ أَصَابَ قَوۡمَ نُوحٍ أَوۡ قَوۡمَ هُودٍ أَوۡ قَوۡمَ صَٰلِحٖۚ وَمَا قَوۡمُ لُوطٖ مِّنكُم بِبَعِيدٖ ٨٩

90. "And ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance. Verily, my Lord is Most Merciful, Most Loving."

وَٱسۡتَغۡفِرُواْ رَبَّكُمۡ ثُمَّ تُوبُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي رَحِيمٞ وَدُودٞ ٩٠

91. They said: "O Shu'aib! We do not understand much of what you say, and we see you weak (it is said that he was a blind man) among us. Were it not for your family, we should certainly have stoned you and you are not powerful against us."

قَالُواْ يَٰشُعَيۡبُ مَا نَفۡقَهُ كَثِيرٗا مِّمَّا تَقُولُ وَإِنَّا لَنَرَىٰكَ فِينَا ضَعِيفٗاۖ وَلَوۡلَا رَهۡطُكَ لَرَجَمۡنَٰكَۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيۡنَا بِعَزِيزٖ ٩١

92. He said: "O my people! Is then my family of more weight with you than Allāh? And you have cast Him away behind your backs. Verily, my Lord is surrounding all that you do.

قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ أَرَهۡطِيٓ أَعَزُّ عَلَيۡكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَٱتَّخَذۡتُمُوهُ وَرَآءَكُمۡ ظِهۡرِيًّاۖ إِنَّ رَبِّي بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ مُحِيطٞ ٩٢

93. "And O my people! Act according to your ability and way, and I am acting (on my way). You will come to know who it is on whom descends the torment that will cover him with ignominy, and who is a liar! And watch you! Verily, I too am watching with you."

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ ٱعۡمَلُواْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمۡ إِنِّي عَٰمِلٞۖ سَوۡفَ تَعۡلَمُونَ مَن يَأۡتِيهِ عَذَابٞ يُخۡزِيهِ وَمَنۡ هُوَ كَٰذِبٞۖ وَٱرۡتَقِبُوٓاْ إِنِّي مَعَكُمۡ رَقِيبٞ ٩٣

94. And when Our Commandment came, We saved Shu'aib and those who believed with him by a Mercy from Us. And *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (torment—awful cry) seized the wrong-doers, and they lay (dead), prostrate in their homes.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمۡرُنَا نَجَّيۡنَا شُعَيۡبٗا وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَهُۥ بِرَحۡمَةٖ مِّنَّا وَأَخَذَتِ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ ٱلصَّيۡحَةُ فَأَصۡبَحُواْ فِي دِيَٰرِهِمۡ جَٰثِمِينَ ٩٤

---

(1) (V.11:89) i.e. separation, enmity, anger, opposition because of your disbelief in the Oneness of Allāh (Monotheism), and your worship of the idols, and your defrauding of the people (in their things), and your giving of short measure and weights to the people.

95. As if they had never lived there! So away with Madyan (Midian) as away with Thamūd! (All these nations were destroyed).	كَأَن لَّمۡ يَغۡنَوۡاْ فِيهَآۗ أَلَا بُعۡدٗا لِّمَدۡيَنَ كَمَا بَعِدَتۡ ثَمُودُ ٩٥
96. And indeed We sent Mūsā (Moses) with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) and a manifest authority,	وَلَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مُوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَسُلۡطَٰنٖ مُّبِينٍ ٩٦
97. To Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs, but they followed the command of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and the command of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) was no right guide.	إِلَىٰ فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَمَلَإِيْهِۦ فَٱتَّبَعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَ فِرۡعَوۡنَۖ وَمَآ أَمۡرُ فِرۡعَوۡنَ بِرَشِيدٖ ٩٧
98. He will go ahead of his people on the Day of Resurrection, and will lead them into the Fire, and evil indeed is the place to which they are led.	يَقۡدُمُ قَوۡمَهُۥ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ فَأَوۡرَدَهُمُ ٱلنَّارَۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡوِرۡدُ ٱلۡمَوۡرُودُ ٩٨
99. They were pursued by a curse in this (deceiving life of this world) and (so they will be pursued by a curse) on the Day of Resurrection. Evil indeed is the gift given [i.e. the curse (in this world) pursued by another curse (in the Hereafter)].	وَأُتۡبِعُواْ فِي هَٰذِهِۦ لَعۡنَةٗ وَيَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۚ بِئۡسَ ٱلرِّفۡدُ ٱلۡمَرۡفُودُ ٩٩
100. That is some of the news of the (population of) the towns which We relate to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ); of them, some are (still) standing, and some have been (already) reaped.	ذَٰلِكَ مِنۡ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلۡقُرَىٰ نَقُصُّهُۥ عَلَيۡكَۖ مِنۡهَا قَآئِمٞ وَحَصِيدٞ ١٠٠
101. We wronged them not, but they wronged themselves. So their *ālihah* (gods), other than Allāh, whom they invoked, profited them naught when there came the Command of your Lord, nor did they add aught to them but destruction.	وَمَا ظَلَمۡنَٰهُمۡ وَلَٰكِن ظَلَمُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمۡۖ فَمَآ أَغۡنَتۡ عَنۡهُمۡ ءَالِهَتُهُمُ ٱلَّتِي يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن شَيۡءٖ لَّمَّا جَآءَ أَمۡرُ رَبِّكَۖ وَمَا زَادُوهُمۡ غَيۡرَ تَتۡبِيبٖ ١٠١

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَخۡذُ رَبِّكَ إِذَآ أَخَذَ ٱلۡقُرَىٰ وَهِيَ ظَٰلِمَةٌۚ إِنَّ أَخۡذَهُۥٓ أَلِيمٞ شَدِيدٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) the towns while they are doing wrong. Verily, His Seizure is painful, (and) severe[1].

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَةٗ لِّمَنۡ خَافَ عَذَابَ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِۚ ذَٰلِكَ يَوۡمٞ مَّجۡمُوعٞ لَّهُ ٱلنَّاسُ وَذَٰلِكَ يَوۡمٞ مَّشۡهُودٞ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Indeed, in that (there) is a sure lesson for those who fear the torment of the Hereafter. That is a Day whereon mankind will be gathered together, and that is a Day when all (the dwellers of the heavens and the earth) will be present.

وَمَا نُؤَخِّرُهُۥٓ إِلَّا لِأَجَلٖ مَّعۡدُودٖ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. And We delay it only for a term (already) fixed.

يَوۡمَ يَأۡتِ لَا تَكَلَّمُ نَفۡسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذۡنِهِۦۚ فَمِنۡهُمۡ شَقِيّٞ وَسَعِيدٞ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. On the Day when it comes, no person shall speak except by His (Allāh's) Leave. Some among them will be wretched and (others) blessed.

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ شَقُواْ فَفِي ٱلنَّارِ لَهُمۡ فِيهَا زَفِيرٞ وَشَهِيقٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. As for those who are wretched, they will be in the Fire, sighing in a high and low tone.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَعَّالٞ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. They will dwell therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills. Verily, your Lord is the Doer of whatsoever He intends (or wills).

۞ وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ سُعِدُواْ فَفِي ٱلۡجَنَّةِ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ رَبُّكَۖ عَطَآءً غَيۡرَ مَجۡذُوذٖ ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. And those who are blessed, they will be in Paradise, abiding therein for all the time that the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord wills: a gift without an end.

---

(1) (V.11:102) Narrated Abu Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allāh gives respite to the *Ẓālim* (polytheist, wrong-doer, oppressor), but when He seizes (catches) him, He never releases him." Then he recited: "Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) the towns while they are doing wrong. Verily, His Seizure is painful (and) severe." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.208).

109. So, be not in doubt (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as to what these people (pagans and polytheists) worship. They worship nothing but what their fathers worshipped before (them). And verily, We shall repay them in full their portion without diminution.

فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرۡيَةٖ مِّمَّا يَعۡبُدُ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِۚ مَا يَعۡبُدُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَعۡبُدُ ءَابَآؤُهُم مِّن قَبۡلُۚ وَإِنَّا لَمُوَفُّوهُمۡ نَصِيبَهُمۡ غَيۡرَ مَنقُوصٖ ١٠٩

110. Indeed, We gave the Book to Mūsā (Moses), but differences arose therein, and had it not been for a Word that had gone forth before from your Lord, the case would have been judged between them, and indeed they are in grave doubt concerning it (this Qur'ān).

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ فَٱخۡتُلِفَ فِيهِۚ وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةٞ سَبَقَتۡ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ وَإِنَّهُمۡ لَفِي شَكّٖ مِّنۡهُ مُرِيبٖ ١١٠

111. And verily, to each of them your Lord will repay their works in full. Surely, He is Well-Acquainted with what they do.

وَإِنَّ كُلّٗا لَّمَّا لَيُوَفِّيَنَّهُمۡ رَبُّكَ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِمَا يَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٞ ١١١

112. So, stand (ask Allāh to make) you (Muḥammad ﷺ) firm and straight (on the religion of Islāmic Monotheism) as you are commanded and those (your companions) who turn in repentance (to Allāh) with you, and transgress not (Allāh's Legal Limits). Verily, He is All-Seer of what you do.

فَٱسۡتَقِمۡ كَمَآ أُمِرۡتَ وَمَن تَابَ مَعَكَ وَلَا تَطۡغَوۡاْۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٞ ١١٢

113. And incline not toward those who do wrong, lest the Fire should touch you, and you have no protectors other than Allāh, nor would you then be helped[1].

وَلَا تَرۡكَنُوٓاْ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ فَتَمَسَّكُمُ ٱلنَّارُ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِنۡ أَوۡلِيَآءَ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ١١٣

---

(1) (V.11:113) The sin of the person who gives refuge or helps a person who innovates a heresy (in the religion) or commits sins. This has been narrated by 'Ali رضي الله عنه on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

Narrated 'Āsim: I said to Anas, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ make Al-Madinah a sanctuary?" He replied, "Yes, Al-Madinah is a sanctuary from such and such place to such and such place. It is forbidden to cut its trees, and whoever innovates a heresy in it or commits a sin therein, will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people," Then Mūsā ibn Anas told me that Anas added, "… or gives refuge to such a heretic or a sinner …" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.409).

114. And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), at the two ends of the day and in some hours of the night [i.e. the five compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (i.e. small sins). That is a reminder (an advice) for the mindful (those who accept advice)(1).

وَأَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ طَرَفَيِ ٱلنَّهَارِ وَزُلَفًا مِّنَ ٱلَّيْلِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلْحَسَنَٰتِ يُذْهِبْنَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ذِكْرَىٰ لِلذَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. And be patient; verily, Allāh wastes not the reward of the good-doers.

وَٱصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. If only there had been among the generations before you persons having wisdom, prohibiting (others) from *Al-Fasād* (disbelief, polytheism, and all kinds of crimes and sins) in the earth, (but there were none) — except a few of those whom We saved from among them! Those who did wrong pursued the enjoyment of good things of (this worldly) life, and were *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers in Allāh, polytheists, sinners).

فَلَوْلَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ أُو۟لُوا۟ بَقِيَّةٍ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْفَسَادِ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّنْ أَنجَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَٱتَّبَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مَآ أُتْرِفُوا۟ فِيهِ وَكَانُوا۟ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. And your Lord would never destroy the towns wrongfully, while their people were right-doers.

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلُهَا مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

---

(1) (V.11:114):

a) Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: A man kissed a woman and then came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him of that. So this Divine Revelation was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ:- "And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) at the two ends of the day, and in some hours of the night; [i.e. the (five) compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (small sins). That is a reminder for the mindful." (V.11:114). The man said, "Is this instruction for me only?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is for all those of my followers who encounter a similar situation." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No: 209).

b) Narrated Abu Dharr رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said to me: "(a) Be afraid of Allah and keep your duty to him wherever you may be. (b) And follow up the evil deeds with the good deeds, (verily) the good deeds remove (blot out) the evil deeds. (c) And (treat) behave with the people in a high standard of character." (This *Ḥadīth* is quoted by *At-Tirmidhī*).

118. And if your Lord had so willed, He could surely have made mankind one *Ummah* [nation or community (following one religion i.e. Islām)], but they will not cease to disagree.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ ٱلنَّاسَ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً ۖ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ مُخْتَلِفِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. Except him on whom your Lord has bestowed His Mercy (the follower of truth — Islāmic Monotheism) and for that[1] did He create them. And the Word of your Lord has been fulfilled (i.e. His Saying): "Surely, I shall fill Hell with jinn and men all together."

إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ رَبُّكَ ۚ وَلِذَٰلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ ۗ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ ٱلْجِنَّةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. And all that We relate to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the news of the Messengers is in order that We may make strong and firm your heart thereby. And in this (chapter of the Qur'ān) has come to you the truth, as well as an admonition and a reminder for the believers.

وَكُلًّا نَّقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلرُّسُلِ مَا نُثَبِّتُ بِهِۦ فُؤَادَكَ ۚ وَجَآءَكَ فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلْحَقُّ وَمَوْعِظَةٌ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. And say to those who do not believe: "Act according to your ability and way. We are acting (in our way).

وَقُل لِّلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنَّا عَٰمِلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. And you wait! We (too) are waiting."

وَٱنتَظِرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُنتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. And to Allāh belongs the *Ghaib* (Unseen) of the heavens and the earth, and to Him return all affairs (for decision). So worship Him (O Muḥammad ﷺ) and put your trust in Him. And your Lord is not unaware of what you (people) do."

وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُ ٱلْأَمْرُ كُلُّهُۥ فَٱعْبُدْهُ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

---

(1) (V.11:119) i.e. to show mercy to the good-doers, the blessed ones who are destined to Paradise, and not to show mercy to the evil-doers, the wretched ones who are destined to Hell [this is the statement of Ibn Abbās رضي الله عنهما, as quoted in *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

(12) *Sūrat Yūsuf* [(Prophet) Joseph]

سُورَةُ يُوسُفَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Rā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

These are the Verses of the Clear Book (the Qur'ān that makes clear the legal and illegal things, laws, guidance and a blessing).

الٓرۚ تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُبِينِ ١

2. Verily, We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'ān in order that you may understand.

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ قُرْءَٰنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ٢

3. We relate to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) the best of stories through Our Revelations to you, of this Qur'ān. And before this (i.e. before the coming of Divine Revelation to you), you were among those who knew nothing about it (the Qur'ān).

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ أَحْسَنَ ٱلْقَصَصِ بِمَآ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ وَإِن كُنتَ مِن قَبْلِهِۦ لَمِنَ ٱلْغَٰفِلِينَ ٣

4. (Remember) when Yūsuf (Joseph) said to his father: "O my father! Verily, I saw (in a dream) eleven stars and the sun and the moon — I saw them prostrating themselves to me."

إِذْ قَالَ يُوسُفُ لِأَبِيهِ يَٰٓأَبَتِ إِنِّى رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ رَأَيْتُهُمْ لِى سَٰجِدِينَ ٤

5. He (the father) said: "O my son! Relate not your vision to your brothers, lest they should arrange a plot against you. Verily, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) is, to man, an open enemy!

قَالَ يَٰبُنَىَّ لَا تَقْصُصْ رُءْيَاكَ عَلَىٰٓ إِخْوَتِكَ فَيَكِيدُوا۟ لَكَ كَيْدًاۖ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ لِلْإِنسَٰنِ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ٥

6. “Thus will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of dreams (and other things) and perfect His Favour on you and on the offspring of Ya‘qūb (Jacob), as He perfected it on your fathers, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Isḥāq (Isaac) aforetime! Verily, your Lord is All-Knower, All-Wise.”

وَكَذَٰلِكَ يَجۡتَبِيكَ رَبُّكَ وَيُعَلِّمُكَ مِن تَأۡوِيلِ ٱلۡأَحَادِيثِ وَيُتِمُّ نِعۡمَتَهُۥ عَلَيۡكَ وَعَلَىٰٓ ءَالِ يَعۡقُوبَ كَمَآ أَتَمَّهَا عَلَىٰٓ أَبَوَيۡكَ مِن قَبۡلُ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٞ ٦

7. Verily, in Yūsuf (Joseph) and his brethren, there were *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) for those who ask.

۞ لَّقَدۡ كَانَ فِي يُوسُفَ وَإِخۡوَتِهِۦٓ ءَايَٰتٞ لِّلسَّآئِلِينَ ٧

8. When they said: “Truly, Yūsuf (Joseph) and his brother (Benjamin) are dearer to our father than we, while we are a strong group. Really, our father is in a plain error.

إِذۡ قَالُواْ لَيُوسُفُ وَأَخُوهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَىٰٓ أَبِينَا مِنَّا وَنَحۡنُ عُصۡبَةٌ إِنَّ أَبَانَا لَفِي ضَلَٰلٖ مُّبِينٍ ٨

9. “Kill Yūsuf (Joseph) or cast him out to some (other) land, so that the favour of your father may be given to you alone, and after that you will be a righteous folk (by intending repentance before committing the sin).”

ٱقۡتُلُواْ يُوسُفَ أَوِ ٱطۡرَحُوهُ أَرۡضٗا يَخۡلُ لَكُمۡ وَجۡهُ أَبِيكُمۡ وَتَكُونُواْ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِۦ قَوۡمٗا صَٰلِحِينَ ٩

10. One from among them said: “Kill not Yūsuf (Joseph), but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of a well; he will be picked up by some caravan of travellers.”

قَالَ قَآئِلٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ لَا تَقۡتُلُواْ يُوسُفَ وَأَلۡقُوهُ فِي غَيَٰبَتِ ٱلۡجُبِّ يَلۡتَقِطۡهُ بَعۡضُ ٱلسَّيَّارَةِ إِن كُنتُمۡ فَٰعِلِينَ ١٠

11. They said: “O our father! Why do you not trust us with Yūsuf (Joseph) though we are indeed his well-wishers?”

قَالُواْ يَٰٓأَبَانَا مَا لَكَ لَا تَأۡمَ۫نَّا عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَنَٰصِحُونَ ١١

12. “Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and verily, we will take care of him.”

أَرۡسِلۡهُ مَعَنَا غَدٗا يَرۡتَعۡ وَيَلۡعَبۡ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَحَٰفِظُونَ ١٢

13. He [Ya‘qūb (Jacob)] said: “Truly, it saddens me that you should take him away. I fear lest a wolf should devour him, while you are careless of him.”

قَالَ إِنِّي لَيَحْزُنُنِيٓ أَن تَذْهَبُواْ بِهِۦ وَأَخَافُ أَن يَأْكُلَهُ ٱلذِّئْبُ وَأَنتُمْ عَنْهُ غَٰفِلُونَ ١٣

14. They said: “If a wolf devours him, while we are a strong group (to guard him), then surely, we are the losers.”

قَالُواْ لَئِنْ أَكَلَهُ ٱلذِّئْبُ وَنَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ إِنَّآ إِذًا لَّخَٰسِرُونَ ١٤

15. So, when they took him away and they all agreed to throw him down to the bottom of the well, (they did so) and We revealed to him: “Indeed, you shall (one day) inform them of this their affair, when they know (you) not.”

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبُواْ بِهِۦ وَأَجْمَعُوٓاْ أَن يَجْعَلُوهُ فِي غَيَٰبَتِ ٱلْجُبِّۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْهِ لَتُنَبِّئَنَّهُم بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ١٥

16. And they came to their father, in the early part of the night, weeping.

وَجَآءُوٓ أَبَاهُمْ عِشَآءً يَبْكُونَ ١٦

17. They said:“O our father! We went racing with one another, and left Yūsuf (Joseph) by our belongings and a wolf devoured him; but you will never believe us even when we speak the truth.”

قَالُواْ يَٰٓأَبَانَآ إِنَّا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَتَرَكْنَا يُوسُفَ عِندَ مَتَٰعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ ٱلذِّئْبُۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَّنَا وَلَوْ كُنَّا صَٰدِقِينَ ١٧

18. And they brought his shirt stained with false blood. He said: “Nay, but your ownselves have made up a tale. So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.”

وَجَآءُو عَلَىٰ قَمِيصِهِۦ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍۚ قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًاۖ فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌۖ وَٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ١٨

19. And there came a caravan of travellers and they sent their water-drawer, and he let down his bucket (into the well). He said: “What good news! Here is a boy.” So they hid him as merchandise (a slave). And Allāh was All-Knower of what they did.

وَجَآءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَرْسَلُواْ وَارِدَهُمْ فَأَدْلَىٰ دَلْوَهُۥۖ قَالَ يَٰبُشْرَىٰ هَٰذَا غُلَٰمٌۚ وَأَسَرُّوهُ بِضَٰعَةًۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمُۢ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ١٩

20. And they sold him for a low price, — for a few *Dirhams* (i.e. for a few silver coins). And they were of those who regarded him insignificant.

وَشَرَوۡهُ بِثَمَنِۭ بَخۡسٖ دَرَٰهِمَ مَعۡدُودَةٖ وَكَانُواْ فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلزَّٰهِدِينَ ٢٠

21. And he (the man) from Egypt who bought him, said to his wife: "Make his stay comfortable, may be he will profit us or we shall adopt him as a son." Thus did We establish Yūsuf (Joseph) in the land, that We might teach him the interpretation of events. And Allāh has full power and control over His Affairs, but most of men know not.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِي ٱشۡتَرَىٰهُ مِن مِّصۡرَ لِٱمۡرَأَتِهِۦٓ أَكۡرِمِي مَثۡوَىٰهُ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَنفَعَنَآ أَوۡ نَتَّخِذَهُۥ وَلَدٗاۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلِنُعَلِّمَهُۥ مِن تَأۡوِيلِ ٱلۡأَحَادِيثِۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَالِبٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَمۡرِهِۦ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٢١

22. And when he [Yūsuf (Joseph)] attained his full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge (the Prophethood); thus We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (doers of good)[1].

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُۥٓ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ حُكۡمٗا وَعِلۡمٗاۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ٢٢

23. And she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him (to do an evil act), and she closed the doors and said: "Come on, O you." He said: "I seek refuge in Allāh (or Allāh forbid)! Truly, he (your husband) is my master! He made my living a great comfort! (So I will never betray him). Verily, the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong and evil-doers) will never be successful."

وَرَٰوَدَتۡهُ ٱلَّتِي هُوَ فِي بَيۡتِهَا عَن نَّفۡسِهِۦ وَغَلَّقَتِ ٱلۡأَبۡوَٰبَ وَقَالَتۡ هَيۡتَ لَكَۚ قَالَ مَعَاذَ ٱللَّهِۖ إِنَّهُۥ رَبِّيٓ أَحۡسَنَ مَثۡوَايَۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٢٣

24. And indeed she did desire him, and he would have inclined to her desire, had he not seen the evidence of his Lord. Thus it was, that We might turn away from him evil and illegal sexual intercourse. Surely, he was one of Our chosen (guided) slaves.

وَلَقَدۡ هَمَّتۡ بِهِۦۖ وَهَمَّ بِهَا لَوۡلَآ أَن رَّءَا بُرۡهَٰنَ رَبِّهِۦۚ كَذَٰلِكَ لِنَصۡرِفَ عَنۡهُ ٱلسُّوٓءَ وَٱلۡفَحۡشَآءَۚ إِنَّهُۥ مِنۡ عِبَادِنَا ٱلۡمُخۡلَصِينَ ٢٤

---

(1) (V.12:22) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

25. So, they raced with one another to the door, and she tore his shirt from the back. They both found her lord (i.e. her husband) at the door. She said: “What is the recompense (punishment) for him who intended an evil design against your wife, except that he be put in prison or a painful torment?”

وَٱسْتَبَقَا ٱلْبَابَ وَقَدَّتْ قَمِيصَهُۥ مِن دُبُرٍ وَأَلْفَيَا سَيِّدَهَا لَدَا ٱلْبَابِ ۚ قَالَتْ مَا جَزَآءُ مَنْ أَرَادَ بِأَهْلِكَ سُوٓءًا إِلَّآ أَن يُسْجَنَ أَوْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. He [Yūsuf (Joseph)] said: “It was she that sought to seduce me;” and a witness of her household bore witness (saying): “If it be that his shirt is torn from the front, then her tale is true and he is a liar!

قَالَ هِىَ رَٰوَدَتْنِى عَن نَّفْسِى ۚ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِهَآ إِن كَانَ قَمِيصُهُۥ قُدَّ مِن قُبُلٍ فَصَدَقَتْ وَهُوَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. “But if it be that his shirt is torn from the back, then she has told a lie and he is speaking the truth!”

وَإِن كَانَ قَمِيصُهُۥ قُدَّ مِن دُبُرٍ فَكَذَبَتْ وَهُوَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. So, when he (her husband) saw his [(Yūsuf’s (Joseph)] shirt torn at the back, he (her husband) said: “Surely, it is a plot of you women! Certainly mighty is your plot!

فَلَمَّا رَءَا قَمِيصَهُۥ قُدَّ مِن دُبُرٍ قَالَ إِنَّهُۥ مِن كَيْدِكُنَّ ۖ إِنَّ كَيْدَكُنَّ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. “O Yūsuf (Joseph)! Turn away from this! (O woman!) Ask forgiveness for your sin. Verily, you were of the sinful.”

يُوسُفُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَٰذَا ۚ وَٱسْتَغْفِرِى لِذَنۢبِكِ ۖ إِنَّكِ كُنتِ مِنَ ٱلْخَاطِـِٔينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And women in the city said: “The wife of Al-‘Azīz is seeking to seduce her (slave) young man, indeed she loves him violently; verily, we see her in plain error.”

۞ وَقَالَ نِسْوَةٌ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ ٱمْرَأَتُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ تُرَٰوِدُ فَتَىٰهَا عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۖ قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا ۖ إِنَّا لَنَرَىٰهَا فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. So, when she heard of their accusation, she sent for them and prepared a banquet for them; she gave each one of them a knife (to cut the foodstuff with), and she said [(to

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ مُتَّكَـًٔا وَءَاتَتْ كُلَّ وَٰحِدَةٍ مِّنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا وَقَالَتِ ٱخْرُجْ عَلَيْهِنَّ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُۥٓ أَكْبَرْنَهُۥ وَقَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ

وَقُلْنَ حَٰشَ لِلَّهِ مَا هَٰذَا بَشَرًا إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

Yūsuf (Joseph)]: "Come out before them." Then, when they saw him, they exalted him (at his beauty) and (in their astonishment) cut their hands. They said: "How perfect is Allāh (or Allāh forbid)! No man is this! This is none other than a noble angel!"

قَالَتْ فَذَٰلِكُنَّ ٱلَّذِى لُمْتُنَّنِى فِيهِ ۖ وَلَقَدْ رَٰوَدتُّهُۥ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ فَٱسْتَعْصَمَ ۖ وَلَئِن لَّمْ يَفْعَلْ مَآ ءَامُرُهُۥ لَيُسْجَنَنَّ وَلَيَكُونًا مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰغِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. She said: "This is he (the young man) about whom you did blame me, and I did seek to seduce him, but he refused. And now if he refuses to obey my order, he shall certainly be cast into prison, and will be one of those who are disgraced."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱلسِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَىَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُونَنِىٓ إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَإِلَّا تَصْرِفْ عَنِّى كَيْدَهُنَّ أَصْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. He said: "O my Lord! Prison is dearer to me than that to which they invite me. Unless You turn away their plot from me, I will feel inclined towards them and be one (of those who commit sin and deserve blame or those who do deeds) of the ignorant."

فَٱسْتَجَابَ لَهُۥ رَبُّهُۥ فَصَرَفَ عَنْهُ كَيْدَهُنَّ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. So his Lord answered his invocation, and turned away from him their plot. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

ثُمَّ بَدَا لَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا رَأَوُا۟ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لَيَسْجُنُنَّهُۥ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Then it occurred to them, after they had seen the proofs (of his innocence), to imprison him for a time.

وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ ٱلسِّجْنَ فَتَيَانِ ۖ قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَآ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰنِىٓ أَعْصِرُ خَمْرًا ۖ وَقَالَ ٱلْءَاخَرُ إِنِّى أَرَىٰنِىٓ أَحْمِلُ فَوْقَ رَأْسِى خُبْزًا تَأْكُلُ ٱلطَّيْرُ مِنْهُ ۖ نَبِّئْنَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِۦٓ ۖ إِنَّا نَرَىٰكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. And there entered with him two young men in the prison. One of them said: "Verily, I saw myself (in a dream) pressing wine." The other said: "Verily, I saw myself (in a dream) carrying bread on my head and birds were eating thereof." (They said): "Inform us of the interpretation of this. Verily, we think you are one of the *Muḥsinūn* (doers of good)."

37. He said: "No food will come to you (in wakefulness or in dream) as your provision, but I will inform (in wakefulness) its interpretation before it (the food) comes. This is of that which my Lord has taught me. Verily, I have abandoned the religion of a people that believe not in Allāh and are disbelievers in the Hereafter (i.e. the Kan'āniyyūn of Egypt who were polytheists and used to worship the sun and other false deities).

قَالَ لَا يَأْتِيكُمَا طَعَامٌ تُرْزَقَانِهِۦٓ إِلَّا
نَبَّأْتُكُمَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمَا ۚ
ذَٰلِكُمَا مِمَّا عَلَّمَنِى رَبِّىٓ ۚ إِنِّى تَرَكْتُ مِلَّةَ
قَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَهُم بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمْ
كَـٰفِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. "And I have followed the religion of my fathers,[1] — Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Isḥāq (Isaac) and Ya'qūb (Jacob) [عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ], and never could we attribute any partners whatsoever to Allāh. This is from the Grace of Allāh to us and to mankind, but most men thank not (i.e. they neither believe in Allāh, nor worship Him).

وَٱتَّبَعْتُ مِلَّةَ ءَابَآءِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَإِسْحَـٰقَ
وَيَعْقُوبَ ۚ مَا كَانَ لَنَآ أَن نُّشْرِكَ بِٱللَّهِ
مِن شَىْءٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِن فَضْلِ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا
وَعَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا
يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. "O two companions of the prison! Are many different lords (gods) better or Allāh, the One, the Irresistible?

يَـٰصَـٰحِبَىِ ٱلسِّجْنِ ءَأَرْبَابٌ مُّتَفَرِّقُونَ
خَيْرٌ أَمِ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْوَٰحِدُ ٱلْقَهَّارُ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. "You do not worship besides Him but only names which you have named (forged) — you and your fathers — for which Allāh has sent down no authority. The command (or the judgement) is for none but Allāh. He has commanded that you worship none but Him (i.e. His Monotheism); that is the (true) straight religion, but most men know not.

مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَسْمَآءً
سَمَّيْتُمُوهَآ أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُم مَّآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
بِهَا مِن سُلْطَـٰنٍ ۚ إِنِ ٱلْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۚ أَمَرَ
أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِيَّاهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلْقَيِّمُ
وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

(1) (V.12:38) See the footnote of (V. 2:135).

41. "O two companions of the prison! As for one of you, he (as a servant) will pour out wine for his lord (king or master) to drink; and as for the other, he will be crucified and birds will eat from his head. Thus is the case judged concerning which you both did inquire."

يَٰصَٰحِبَيِ ٱلسِّجۡنِ أَمَّآ أَحَدُكُمَا فَيَسۡقِى رَبَّهُۥ خَمۡرٗاۖ وَأَمَّا ٱلۡأٓخَرُ فَيُصۡلَبُ فَتَأۡكُلُ ٱلطَّيۡرُ مِن رَّأۡسِهِۦۚ قُضِىَ ٱلۡأَمۡرُ ٱلَّذِى فِيهِ تَسۡتَفۡتِيَانِ ٤١

42. And he said to the one whom he knew to be saved: "Mention me to your lord (i.e. your king, so as to get me out of the prison)." But the *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made him forget to mention it to his lord [or Satan made Yūsuf (Joseph) to forget the remembrance of his Lord (Allāh) as to ask for His Help, instead of others]. So [Yūsuf (Joseph)] stayed in prison a few (more) years.

وَقَالَ لِلَّذِى ظَنَّ أَنَّهُۥ نَاجٖ مِّنۡهُمَا ٱذۡكُرۡنِى عِندَ رَبِّكَ فَأَنسَىٰهُ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ ذِكۡرَ رَبِّهِۦ فَلَبِثَ فِى ٱلسِّجۡنِ بِضۡعَ سِنِينَ ٤٢

43. And the king (of Egypt) said: "Verily, I saw (in a dream) seven fat cows, which seven lean ones were devouring, and seven green ears of corn, and (seven) others dry. O notables! Explain to me my dream, if it be that you can interpret dreams."

وَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلِكُ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰ سَبۡعَ بَقَرَٰتٖ سِمَانٖ يَأۡكُلُهُنَّ سَبۡعٌ عِجَافٞ وَسَبۡعَ سُنۢبُلَٰتٍ خُضۡرٖ وَأُخَرَ يَابِسَٰتٖۖ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡمَلَأُ أَفۡتُونِى فِى رُءۡيَٰىَ إِن كُنتُمۡ لِلرُّءۡيَا تَعۡبُرُونَ ٤٣

44. They said: "Mixed up false dreams and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams."

قَالُوٓاْ أَضۡغَٰثُ أَحۡلَٰمٖۖ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِتَأۡوِيلِ ٱلۡأَحۡلَٰمِ بِعَٰلِمِينَ ٤٤

45. Then the man who was released (one of the two who were in prison), now at length remembered and said: "I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِى نَجَا مِنۡهُمَا وَٱدَّكَرَ بَعۡدَ أُمَّةٍ أَنَا۠ أُنَبِّئُكُم بِتَأۡوِيلِهِۦ فَأَرۡسِلُونِ ٤٥

46. (He said): "O Yūsuf (Joseph), the man of truth! Explain to us (the dream) of seven fat cows which seven lean ones were devouring, and of seven green ears of corn, and (seven) others dry, that I may return to the people, and that they may know."

يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا ٱلصِّدِّيقُ أَفۡتِنَا فِى سَبۡعِ بَقَرَٰتٖ سِمَانٖ يَأۡكُلُهُنَّ سَبۡعٌ عِجَافٞ وَسَبۡعِ سُنۢبُلَٰتٍ خُضۡرٖ وَأُخَرَ يَابِسَٰتٖ لَّعَلِّىٓ أَرۡجِعُ إِلَى ٱلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٤٦

47. [(Yūsuf (Joseph)] said: "For seven consecutive years, you shall sow as usual and that (the harvest) which you reap you shall leave it in the ears, (all) except a little of it which you may eat.

قَالَ تَزْرَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ دَأَبًا فَمَا حَصَدتُّمْ فَذَرُوهُ فِي سُنۢبُلِهِۦٓ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. "Then will come after that, seven hard (years), which will devour what you have laid by in advance for them, (all) except a little of that which you have guarded (stored).

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّا تُحْصِنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. "Then thereafter will come a year in which people will have abundant rain and in which they will press (wine and oil)."

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَامٌ فِيهِ يُغَاثُ ٱلنَّاسُ وَفِيهِ يَعْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And the king said: "Bring him to me." But when the messenger came to him, [Yūsuf (Joseph)] said: "Return to your lord and ask him, 'What happened to the women who cut their hands? Surely, my Lord (Allāh) is All-Knower of their plot.'"

وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلِكُ ٱئْتُونِي بِهِۦ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُ ٱلرَّسُولُ قَالَ ٱرْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَسْـَٔلْهُ مَا بَالُ ٱلنِّسْوَةِ ٱلَّـٰتِي قَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي بِكَيْدِهِنَّ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. (The King) said (to the women): "What was your affair when you did seek to seduce Yūsuf (Joseph)?" The women said: "Allāh forbid! No evil know we against him!" The wife of Al-'Azīz said: "Now the truth is manifest (to all); it was I who sought to seduce him, and he is surely of the truthful."

قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُنَّ إِذْ رَٰوَدتُّنَّ يُوسُفَ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۚ قُلْنَ حَـٰشَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ مِن سُوٓءٍ ۚ قَالَتِ ٱمْرَأَتُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْـَٔـٰنَ حَصْحَصَ ٱلْحَقُّ أَنَا۠ رَٰوَدتُّهُۥ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. [Then Yūsuf (Joseph) said: "I asked for this enquiry] in order that he (Al-'Azīz) may know that I betrayed him not in (his) absence. And, verily, Allāh guides not the plot of the betrayers."[1]

ذَٰلِكَ لِيَعْلَمَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَخُنْهُ بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي كَيْدَ ٱلْخَآئِنِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.12:52)

a) Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "For every betrayer (perfidious person), a flag will be raised on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be announced (publicly): 'This is the betrayal (perfidy) of so-and-so, the son of so-and-so.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 196)

b) See the footnote of (V.4:145).

53. "And I free not myself (from the blame). Verily, the (human) self is inclined to evil, except when my Lord bestows His Mercy (upon whom He wills). Verily, my Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

۞ وَمَآ أُبَرِّئُ نَفۡسِيٓۚ إِنَّ ٱلنَّفۡسَ لَأَمَّارَةُۢ بِٱلسُّوٓءِ إِلَّا مَا رَحِمَ رَبِّيٓۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٥٣

54. And the king said: "Bring him to me that I may attach him to my person." Then, when he spoke to him, he said: "Verily, this day, you are with us high in rank and fully trusted."

وَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلِكُ ٱئۡتُونِي بِهِۦٓ أَسۡتَخۡلِصۡهُ لِنَفۡسِيۖ فَلَمَّا كَلَّمَهُۥ قَالَ إِنَّكَ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ لَدَيۡنَا مَكِينٌ أَمِينٞ ٥٤

55. [Yūsuf (Joseph)] said: "Set me over the store-houses of the land; I will indeed guard them with full knowledge" (as a minister of finance in Egypt).

قَالَ ٱجۡعَلۡنِي عَلَىٰ خَزَآئِنِ ٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ إِنِّي حَفِيظٌ عَلِيمٞ ٥٥

56. Thus, did We give full authority to Yūsuf (Joseph) in the land, to take possession therein, when or where he likes. We bestow of Our Mercy on whom We will, and We make not to be lost the reward of *Al-Muḥsinūn* (the good-doers)[1].

وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ يَتَبَوَّأُ مِنۡهَا حَيۡثُ يَشَآءُۚ نُصِيبُ بِرَحۡمَتِنَا مَن نَّشَآءُۖ وَلَا نُضِيعُ أَجۡرَ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ٥٦

57. And verily, the reward of the Hereafter is better for those who believe and used to fear Allāh and keep their duty to Him (by abstaining from all kinds of sins and evil deeds and by performing all kinds of righteous good deeds).

وَلَأَجۡرُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ خَيۡرٞ لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَكَانُواْ يَتَّقُونَ ٥٧

58. And Yūsuf's (Joseph) brethren came and they entered to him, and he recognized them, but they recognized him not.

وَجَآءَ إِخۡوَةُ يُوسُفَ فَدَخَلُواْ عَلَيۡهِ فَعَرَفَهُمۡ وَهُمۡ لَهُۥ مُنكِرُونَ ٥٨

59. And when he had furnished them with their provisions (according to their need), he said: "Bring me a brother of yours from your father (he meant

وَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُم بِجَهَازِهِمۡ قَالَ ٱئۡتُونِي بِأَخٖ لَّكُم مِّنۡ أَبِيكُمۡۚ أَلَا تَرَوۡنَ أَنِّيٓ أُوفِي ٱلۡكَيۡلَ وَأَنَا۠ خَيۡرُ ٱلۡمُنزِلِينَ ٥٩

(1) (V.12:56) See (V.2:112).

Benjamin). See you not that I give full measure, and that I am the best of the hosts?

60. "But if you bring him not to me, there shall be no measure (of corn) for you with me, nor shall you come near me."

فَإِن لَّمْ تَأْتُونِي بِهِۦ فَلَا كَيْلَ لَكُمْ عِندِي وَلَا تَقْرَبُونِ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. They said: "We shall try to get permission (for him) from his father, and verily, we shall do it."

قَالُوا۟ سَنُرَٰوِدُ عَنْهُ أَبَاهُ وَإِنَّا لَفَٰعِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And [Yūsuf (Joseph)] told his servants to put their money (with which they had bought the corn) into their bags, so that they might know it when they go back to their people; in order they might come again.

وَقَالَ لِفِتْيَٰنِهِ ٱجْعَلُوا۟ بِضَٰعَتَهُمْ فِى رِحَالِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْرِفُونَهَآ إِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. So, when they returned to their father, they said: "O our father! No more measure of grain shall we get (unless we take our brother). So send our brother with us, and we shall get our measure and truly we will guard him."

فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَبِيهِمْ قَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَبَانَا مُنِعَ مِنَّا ٱلْكَيْلُ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعَنَآ أَخَانَا نَكْتَلْ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَحَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. He said: "Can I entrust him to you except as I entrusted his brother [Yūsuf (Joseph)] to you aforetime? But Allāh is the Best to guard, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."

قَالَ هَلْ ءَامَنُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا كَمَآ أَمِنتُكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَخِيهِ مِن قَبْلُ فَٱللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَٰفِظًا ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. And when they opened their bags, they found their money had been returned to them. They said: "O our father! What (more) can we desire? This, our money has been returned to us; so we shall get (more) food for our family, and we shall guard our brother and add one more measure of a camel's load. This quantity is easy (for the king to give)."

وَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا۟ مَتَٰعَهُمْ وَجَدُوا۟ بِضَٰعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَبَانَا مَا نَبْغِى ۖ هَٰذِهِۦ بِضَٰعَتُنَا رُدَّتْ إِلَيْنَا ۖ وَنَمِيرُ أَهْلَنَا وَنَحْفَظُ أَخَانَا وَنَزْدَادُ كَيْلَ بَعِيرٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ كَيْلٌ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. He [Ya'qūb (Jacob)] said: "I will not send him with you until you swear a solemn oath to me in Allāh's Name, that you will bring him back to me unless you are yourselves surrounded (by enemies)," And when they had sworn their solemn oath, he said: "Allāh is the Witness to what we have said."

قَالَ لَنْ أُرْسِلَهُۥ مَعَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تُؤْتُونِ مَوْثِقًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ لَتَأْتُنَّنِى بِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن يُحَاطَ بِكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّآ ءَاتَوْهُ مَوْثِقَهُمْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. And he said: "O my sons! Do not enter by one gate, but enter by different gates, and I cannot avail you against Allāh at all. Verily, the decision rests only with Allāh. In Him, I put my trust and let all those that trust, put their trust in Him."(1)

وَقَالَ يَٰبَنِىَّ لَا تَدْخُلُوا۟ مِنۢ بَابٍ وَٰحِدٍ وَٱدْخُلُوا۟ مِنْ أَبْوَٰبٍ مُّتَفَرِّقَةٍ ۖ وَمَآ أُغْنِى عَنكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۖ إِنِ ٱلْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۖ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

(1) (V. 12:67)

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "Seventy thousand people of my followers will enter Paradise without account, and they are those who do not practise *Ar-Ruqyah** and do not see an evil omen in things, and put their trust in their Lord." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 479)

* *Ar-Ruqyah*: See the glossary.

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "An Isrā'īlī man asked another Isrā'īlī to lend him one thousand dinars. The second man required witnesses. The former replied, 'Allāh is Sufficient as a witness.' The second said, 'I want a surety.' The former replied, 'Allāh is Sufficient as a Surety.' The second said, 'You are right' and lent him the money for a certain period. The debtor went across the sea. When he finished his job, he searched for a conveyance so that he might reach in time for the repayment of the debt, but he could not find any. So, he took a piece of wood and made a hole in it, inserted in it one thousand dinars and a letter to the lender and then closed (i.e. sealed) the hole tightly. He took the piece of wood to the sea and said. 'O Allāh! You know well that I took a loan of one thousand dinars from so-and-so. He demanded a surety from me but I told him that Allāh's Guarantee was sufficient and he accepted Your Guarantee. He then asked for a witness and I told him that Allāh was sufficient as a Witness, and he accepted You as a Witness. No doubt, I have tried hard to find a conveyance so that I could pay his money back but could not find, so I hand over this money to You.' Saying that, he threw the piece of wood into the sea till it went out far into it, and then he went away. Meanwhile he started searching for a conveyance in order to reach the creditor's country. One day the lender came out of his house to see whether a ship had arrived bringing his money, and all of a sudden he saw

68. And when they entered according to their father's advice, it did not avail them in the least against (the Will of) Allāh; it was but a need of Ya'qūb's (Jacob) inner-self which he discharged. And verily, he was endowed with knowledge because We had taught him, but most men know not.

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا۟ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُمْ أَبُوهُم مَّا كَانَ يُغْنِى عَنْهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن شَىْءٍ إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِى نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَىٰهَا ۚ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَذُو عِلْمٍ لِّمَا عَلَّمْنَـٰهُ وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. And when they went in before Yūsuf (Joseph), he took his brother (Benjamin) to himself and said: "Verily, I am your brother, so grieve not for what they used to do."

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ ءَاوَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ أَخَاهُ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّىٓ أَنَا۠ أَخُوكَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. So, when he had furnished them forth with their provisions, he put the (golden) bowl in his brother's bag. Then a crier cried: "O you (in) the caravan! Surely, you are thieves!"

فَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُم بِجَهَازِهِمْ جَعَلَ ٱلسِّقَايَةَ فِى رَحْلِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ أَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ أَيَّتُهَا ٱلْعِيرُ إِنَّكُمْ لَسَـٰرِقُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. They, turning towards them, said: "What is it that you have lost?"

قَالُوا۟ وَأَقْبَلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِم مَّاذَا تَفْقِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. They said: "We have lost the (golden) bowl of the king and for him who produces it is (the reward of) a camel load; and I will be bound by it."

قَالُوا۟ نَفْقِدُ صُوَاعَ ٱلْمَلِكِ وَلِمَن جَآءَ بِهِۦ حِمْلُ بَعِيرٍ وَأَنَا۠ بِهِۦ زَعِيمٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. They said: "By Allāh! Indeed you know that we came not to make mischief in the land, and we are no thieves!"

قَالُوا۟ تَٱللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُم مَّا جِئْنَا لِنُفْسِدَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا كُنَّا سَـٰرِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

---

the piece of wood (in which his money had been deposited). He took it home to use for fire. When he sawed it, he found his money and the letter inside it. Shortly after that, the debtor came bringing one thousand dinars to him and said, 'By Allāh, I had been trying hard to get a boat so that I could bring you your money, but failed to get one before the one I have come by.' The lender asked, 'Have you sent something to me?' The debtor replied, 'I have told you I could not get a boat other than the one I have come by.' The lender said, 'Allāh has delivered on your behalf the money you sent in the piece of wood. So, you may keep your one thousand dinars and depart guided on the Right Path.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.488B).

74. They [Yūsuf's (Joseph) men] said: "What then shall be the penalty of him, if you are (proved to be) liars."

قَالُواْ فَمَا جَزَٰٓؤُهُۥٓ إِن كُنتُمْ كَٰذِبِينَ ٧٤

75. They [Yūsuf's (Joseph) brothers] said: "His penalty should be that he, in whose bag it is found, should be held for the punishment (of the crime). Thus we punish the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong doers)!"

قَالُواْ جَزَٰٓؤُهُۥ مَن وُجِدَ فِى رَحْلِهِۦ فَهُوَ جَزَٰٓؤُهُۥۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٧٥

76. So, he [Yūsuf (Joseph)] began (the search) in their bags before the bag of his brother. Then he brought it out of his brother's bag. Thus did We plan for Yūsuf (Joseph). He could not take his brother by the law of the king (as a slave), except that Allāh willed it. (So, Allāh made the brothers to bind themselves with their way of "punishment, i.e. enslaving of a thief.") We raise to degrees whom We will, but over all those endowed with knowledge is the All-Knower (Allāh).

فَبَدَأَ بِأَوْعِيَتِهِمْ قَبْلَ وِعَآءِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَخْرَجَهَا مِن وِعَآءِ أَخِيهِۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كِدْنَا لِيُوسُفَۖ مَا كَانَ لِيَأْخُذَ أَخَاهُ فِى دِينِ ٱلْمَلِكِ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُۚ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَٰتٍ مَّن نَّشَآءُۗ وَفَوْقَ كُلِّ ذِى عِلْمٍ عَلِيمٌ ٧٦

77. They [(Yūsuf's (Joseph) brothers] said: "If he steals, there was a brother of his [Yūsuf (Joseph)] who did steal before (him)." But these things did Yūsuf (Joseph) keep in himself, revealing not the secrets to them. He said (within himself): "You are in worst case, and Allāh is the Best Knower of that which you describe!"

۞ قَالُوٓاْ إِن يَسْرِقْ فَقَدْ سَرَقَ أَخٌ لَّهُۥ مِن قَبْلُۚ فَأَسَرَّهَا يُوسُفُ فِى نَفْسِهِۦ وَلَمْ يُبْدِهَا لَهُمْۚ قَالَ أَنتُمْ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًاۖ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَصِفُونَ ٧٧

78. They said: "O ruler of the land! Verily, he has an old father (who will grieve for him); so take one of us in his place. Indeed, we think that you are one of the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1]."

قَالُواْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْعَزِيزُ إِنَّ لَهُۥٓ أَبًا شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا فَخُذْ أَحَدَنَا مَكَانَهُۥٓۖ إِنَّا نَرَىٰكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ٧٨

(1) (V.12:78) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

79. He said: "Allāh forbid, that we should take anyone but him with whom we found our property. Indeed (if we did so), we should be *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers)."

قَالَ مَعَاذَ ٱللَّهِ أَن نَّأۡخُذَ إِلَّا مَن وَجَدۡنَا مَتَٰعَنَا عِندَهُۥٓ إِنَّآ إِذٗا لَّظَٰلِمُونَ ٧٩

80. So, when they despaired of him, they held a conference in private. The eldest among them said: "Know you not that your father did take an oath from you in Allāh's Name, and before this you did fail in your duty with Yūsuf (Joseph)? Therefore, I will not leave this land until my father permits me, or Allāh decides my case (by releasing Benjamin), and He is the Best of the judges.

فَلَمَّا ٱسۡتَيۡـَٔسُواْ مِنۡهُ خَلَصُواْ نَجِيّٗاۖ قَالَ كَبِيرُهُمۡ أَلَمۡ تَعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ أَبَاكُمۡ قَدۡ أَخَذَ عَلَيۡكُم مَّوۡثِقٗا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمِن قَبۡلُ مَا فَرَّطتُمۡ فِي يُوسُفَۖ فَلَنۡ أَبۡرَحَ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ حَتَّىٰ يَأۡذَنَ لِيٓ أَبِيٓ أَوۡ يَحۡكُمَ ٱللَّهُ لِيۖ وَهُوَ خَيۡرُ ٱلۡحَٰكِمِينَ ٨٠

81. "Return to your father and say, 'O our father! Verily, your son (Benjamin) has stolen, and we testify not except according to what we know, and we could not know the Unseen!

ٱرۡجِعُوٓاْ إِلَىٰٓ أَبِيكُمۡ فَقُولُواْ يَٰٓأَبَانَآ إِنَّ ٱبۡنَكَ سَرَقَ وَمَا شَهِدۡنَآ إِلَّا بِمَا عَلِمۡنَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِلۡغَيۡبِ حَٰفِظِينَ ٨١

82. "And ask (the people of) the town where we had been, and the caravan in which we returned; and indeed we are telling the truth."

وَسۡـَٔلِ ٱلۡقَرۡيَةَ ٱلَّتِي كُنَّا فِيهَا وَٱلۡعِيرَ ٱلَّتِيٓ أَقۡبَلۡنَا فِيهَاۖ وَإِنَّا لَصَٰدِقُونَ ٨٢

83. He [Ya'qūb (Jacob)] said: "Nay, but your ownselves have beguiled you into something. So patience is most fitting (for me). May be Allāh will bring them (back) all to me. Truly He! Only He is the All-Knower, the All-Wise."

قَالَ بَلۡ سَوَّلَتۡ لَكُمۡ أَنفُسُكُمۡ أَمۡرٗاۖ فَصَبۡرٞ جَمِيلٌۖ عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَأۡتِيَنِي بِهِمۡ جَمِيعًاۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٨٣

84. And he turned away from them and said: "Alas, my grief for Yūsuf (Joseph)!" And he lost his sight because of the sorrow that he was suppressing.

وَتَوَلَّىٰ عَنۡهُمۡ وَقَالَ يَٰٓأَسَفَىٰ عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ وَٱبۡيَضَّتۡ عَيۡنَاهُ مِنَ ٱلۡحُزۡنِ فَهُوَ كَظِيمٞ ٨٤

85. They said: "By Allāh! You will never cease remembering Yūsuf (Joseph) until you become weak with old age, or until you are of the dead."

قَالُواْ تَٱللَّهِ تَفۡتَؤُاْ تَذۡكُرُ يُوسُفَ حَتَّىٰ تَكُونَ حَرَضًا أَوۡ تَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡهَٰلِكِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. He said: "I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allāh, and I know from Allāh that which you know not.

قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أَشۡكُواْ بَثِّي وَحُزۡنِيٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَأَعۡلَمُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. "O my sons! Go you and enquire about Yūsuf (Joseph) and his brother, and never give up hope of Allāh's Mercy. Certainly, no one despairs of Allāh's Mercy, except the people who disbelieve."

يَٰبَنِيَّ ٱذۡهَبُواْ فَتَحَسَّسُواْ مِن يُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ وَلَا تَاْيۡـَٔسُواْ مِن رَّوۡحِ ٱللَّهِۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يَاْيۡـَٔسُ مِن رَّوۡحِ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلۡقَوۡمُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Then, when they entered to him [Yūsuf (Joseph)], they said: "O ruler of the land! A hard time has hit us and our family, and we have brought but poor capital, so pay us full measure and be charitable to us. Truly, Allāh does reward the charitable."

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُواْ عَلَيۡهِ قَالُواْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡعَزِيزُ مَسَّنَا وَأَهۡلَنَا ٱلضُّرُّ وَجِئۡنَا بِبِضَٰعَةٖ مُّزۡجَىٰةٖ فَأَوۡفِ لَنَا ٱلۡكَيۡلَ وَتَصَدَّقۡ عَلَيۡنَآۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَجۡزِي ٱلۡمُتَصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. He said: "Do you know what you did with Yūsuf (Joseph) and his brother, when you were ignorant?"

قَالَ هَلۡ عَلِمۡتُم مَّا فَعَلۡتُم بِيُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ إِذۡ أَنتُمۡ جَٰهِلُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. They said: "Are you indeed Yūsuf (Joseph)?" He said: "I am Yūsuf (Joseph), and this is my brother (Benjamin). Allāh has indeed been gracious to us. Verily, he who fears Allāh with obedience to Him (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds, and by performing righteous good deeds), and is patient, then surely, Allāh makes not the reward of the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1] to be lost."

قَالُوٓاْ أَءِنَّكَ لَأَنتَ يُوسُفُۖ قَالَ أَنَا۠ يُوسُفُ وَهَٰذَآ أَخِيۖ قَدۡ مَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡنَآۖ إِنَّهُۥ مَن يَتَّقِ وَيَصۡبِرۡ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجۡرَ ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

---

(1) (V.12:90) See the Qur'ān: V.2:212.

91. They said: "By Allāh! Indeed Allāh has preferred you to us, and we certainly have been sinners."

قَالُوا۟ تَٱللَّهِ لَقَدْ ءَاثَرَكَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَإِن كُنَّا لَخَٰطِـِٔينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. He said: "No reproach on you this day; may Allāh forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy![1]

قَالَ لَا تَثْرِيبَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ ۖ يَغْفِرُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. "Go with this shirt of mine, and cast it over the face of my father, he will become clear-sighted, and bring me all your family."

ٱذْهَبُوا۟ بِقَمِيصِى هَٰذَا فَأَلْقُوهُ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِ أَبِى يَأْتِ بَصِيرًا وَأْتُونِى بِأَهْلِكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. And when the caravan departed, their father said: "I do indeed feel the smell of Yūsuf (Joseph), if only you think me not a dotard (a person who has weakness of mind because of old age)."

وَلَمَّا فَصَلَتِ ٱلْعِيرُ قَالَ أَبُوهُمْ إِنِّى لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ ۖ لَوْلَآ أَن تُفَنِّدُونِ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. They said: "By Allāh! Certainly, you are in your old error."

قَالُوا۟ تَٱللَّهِ إِنَّكَ لَفِى ضَلَٰلِكَ ٱلْقَدِيمِ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Then, when the bearer of the glad tidings arrived, he cast it (the shirt) over his face, and he became clear-sighted. He said: "Did I not say to you, 'I know from Allāh that which you know not.'"

فَلَمَّآ أَن جَآءَ ٱلْبَشِيرُ أَلْقَىٰهُ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِۦ فَٱرْتَدَّ بَصِيرًا ۖ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكُمْ إِنِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. They said: "O our father! Ask Forgiveness (from Allāh) for our sins, indeed, we have been sinners."

قَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَبَانَا ٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا خَٰطِـِٔينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. He said: "I will ask my Lord for forgiveness for you, verily, He! Only He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful."

قَالَ سَوْفَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ رَبِّىٓ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩٨﴾

---

(1) (V.12:92) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "Verily, Allāh created mercy. The day He created it, He made it into one hundred parts. He withheld with Him ninety-nine parts, and sent its one part to all His creatures. Had a disbeliever known of all the mercy which is in the Hands of Allāh, he would not have lost hope of entering Paradise, and had a believer known of all the punishment which is present with Allāh, he would not have considered himself safe from the Hell-fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.476).

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ ءَاوَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ أَبَوَيْهِ وَقَالَ ٱدْخُلُوا۟ مِصْرَ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ءَامِنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Then, when they came in before Yūsuf (Joseph), he took his parents to himself and said: "Enter Egypt, if Allāh wills, in security."

وَرَفَعَ أَبَوَيْهِ عَلَى ٱلْعَرْشِ وَخَرُّوا۟ لَهُۥ سُجَّدًا ۖ وَقَالَ يَـٰٓأَبَتِ هَـٰذَا تَأْوِيلُ رُءْيَـٰىَ مِن قَبْلُ قَدْ جَعَلَهَا رَبِّى حَقًّا ۖ وَقَدْ أَحْسَنَ بِىٓ إِذْ أَخْرَجَنِى مِنَ ٱلسِّجْنِ وَجَآءَ بِكُم مِّنَ ٱلْبَدْوِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ أَن نَّزَغَ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَ إِخْوَتِىٓ ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّى لَطِيفٌ لِّمَا يَشَآءُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. And he raised his parents to the throne and they fell down before him prostrate. And he said: "O my father! This is the interpretation of my dream aforetime! My Lord has made it come true! He was indeed good to me, when He took me out of the prison, and brought you (all here) out of the bedouin-life, after the *Shaiṭān* (Satan) had sown enmity between me and my brothers. Certainly, my Lord is the Most Courteous and Kind to whom He wills. Truly, He! Only He is the All-Knower, the All-Wise.

۞ رَبِّ قَدْ ءَاتَيْتَنِى مِنَ ٱلْمُلْكِ وَعَلَّمْتَنِى مِن تَأْوِيلِ ٱلْأَحَادِيثِ ۚ فَاطِرَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ أَنتَ وَلِىِّۦ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۖ تَوَفَّنِى مُسْلِمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِى بِٱلصَّـٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101. "My Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me of the sovereignty, and taught me something of the interpretation of dreams — the (Only) Creator of the heavens and the earth! You are my *Walī* (Protector, Helper, Supporter, Guardian, God, Lord.) in this world and in the Hereafter. Cause me to die as a Muslim (the one submitting to Your Will), and join me with the righteous."

ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ ٱلْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَمَا كُنتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ أَجْمَعُوٓا۟ أَمْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. That is of the news of the *Ghaib* (Unseen) which We reveal to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). You were not (present) with them when they arranged their plan together, and (while) they were plotting.

وَمَآ أَكْثَرُ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. And most of mankind will not believe, even if you desire it eagerly.

104. And no reward you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask of them (those who deny your Prophethood) for it; it (the Qur'ān) is no less than a Reminder and an advice to the *'Ālamīn* (men and jinn).

وَمَا تَسْـَٔلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ١٠٤

105. And how many a sign in the heavens and the earth they pass by, while they are averse therefrom.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّنْ ءَايَةٍ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ يَمُرُّونَ عَلَيْهَا وَهُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ١٠٥

106. And most of them believe not in, Allāh except that they attribute partners to Him [i.e. they are *Mushrikūn* i.e. polytheists.[1]

وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُم بِٱللَّهِ إِلَّا وَهُم مُّشْرِكُونَ ١٠٦

107. Do they then feel secure from the coming against them of the covering veil of the Torment of Allāh, or of the coming against them of the (Final) Hour, all of a sudden, while they perceive not?

أَفَأَمِنُوٓاْ أَن تَأْتِيَهُمْ غَٰشِيَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ١٠٧

108. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "This is my way; I invite to Allāh (i.e. to the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) with sure knowledge, I and whosoever follows me (also must invite others to Allāh i.e to the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism with sure knowledge). And Glorified and Exalted is Allāh (above all that they associate as partners with Him). And I am not of the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh; those who worship others along with Allāh or set up rivals or partners to Allāh)."

قُلْ هَٰذِهِۦ سَبِيلِيٓ أَدْعُوٓاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۚ عَلَىٰ بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا۠ وَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَنِيۖ وَسُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ١٠٨

---

(1) (V.12:106) See verse: V.6:121.

109. And We sent not before you (as Messengers) any but men to whom We revealed, from among the people of the townships. Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those who were before them? And verily, the home of the Hereafter is the best for those who fear Allāh and obey Him (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds, and by performing righteous good deeds). Do you not then understand?

وَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مِن قَبۡلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالٗا نُّوحِيٓ إِلَيۡهِم مِّنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡقُرَىٰٓۗ أَفَلَمۡ يَسِيرُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَيَنظُرُواْ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡۗ وَلَدَارُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ خَيۡرٞ لِّلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوۡاْۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ١٠٩

110. (They were reprieved) until, when the Messengers gave up hope and thought that they were denied (by their people), then came to them Our Help, and whomsoever We willed were rescued. And Our punishment cannot be warded off from the people who are *Mujrimūn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers, polytheists).

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا ٱسۡتَيۡـَٔسَ ٱلرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوٓاْ أَنَّهُمۡ قَدۡ كُذِبُواْ جَآءَهُمۡ نَصۡرُنَا فَنُجِّيَ مَن نَّشَآءُۖ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأۡسُنَا عَنِ ٱلۡقَوۡمِ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ١١٠

111. Indeed, in their stories, there is a lesson for men of understanding. It (the Qur'ān) is not a forged statement. but a confirmation of (Allāh's existing Books) which were before it [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel) and other Scriptures of Allāh] and a detailed explanation of everything and a guide and a Mercy for a people who believe[1].

لَقَدۡ كَانَ فِي قَصَصِهِمۡ عِبۡرَةٞ لِّأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِۗ مَا كَانَ حَدِيثٗا يُفۡتَرَىٰ وَلَٰكِن تَصۡدِيقَ ٱلَّذِي بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِ وَتَفۡصِيلَ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٗ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١١١

---

(1) (V.12:111) See the footnote of V.6:125.

(13) *Sūrat Ar-Ra‘d* (The Thunder)

سُورَةُ الرَّعۡدِ

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

الٓمٓرۚ تِلۡكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِۗ وَٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm-Rā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān; and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

These are the Verses of the Book (the Qur’ān), and that which has been revealed to you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) from your Lord is the truth, but most men believe not.

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى رَفَعَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ بِغَيۡرِ عَمَدٖ تَرَوۡنَهَاۖ ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلۡعَرۡشِۖ وَسَخَّرَ ٱلشَّمۡسَ وَٱلۡقَمَرَۖ كُلّٞ يَجۡرِى لِأَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗىۚ يُدَبِّرُ ٱلۡأَمۡرَ يُفَصِّلُ ٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُم بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّكُمۡ تُوقِنُونَ ٢

2. Allāh is He Who raised the heavens without any pillars that you can see. Then, He rose above (*Istawā*) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty). He has subjected the sun and the moon (to continue going round), each running (its course) for a term appointed. He manages and regulates all affairs; He explains the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in detail, that you may believe, with certainty, in the meeting with your Lord.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى مَدَّ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا رَوَٰسِىَ وَأَنۡهَٰرٗاۖ وَمِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ جَعَلَ فِيهَا زَوۡجَيۡنِ ٱثۡنَيۡنِۖ يُغۡشِى ٱلَّيۡلَ ٱلنَّهَارَۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ٣

3. And it is He Who spread out the earth, and placed therein firm mountains and rivers and of every kind of fruits He made *Zawjain Ithnain* (two in pairs — may mean two kinds or it may mean: of two varieties, e.g. black and

white, sweet and sour, small and big). He brings the night as a cover over the day. Verily, in these things, there are *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) for a people who reflect.

4. And, in the earth are neighbouring tracts, and gardens of vines, and green crops (fields), and date-palms, growing into two or three from a single stem root, or otherwise (one stem root for every palm), watered with the same water; yet, some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Verily, in these things there are *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs) for the people who understand.

وَفِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ قِطَعٞ مُّتَجَٰوِرَٰتٞ وَجَنَّٰتٞ مِّنۡ أَعۡنَٰبٖ وَزَرۡعٞ وَنَخِيلٞ صِنۡوَانٞ وَغَيۡرُ صِنۡوَانٖ يُسۡقَىٰ بِمَآءٖ وَٰحِدٖ وَنُفَضِّلُ بَعۡضَهَا عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖ فِي ٱلۡأُكُلِۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يَعۡقِلُونَ ٤

5. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) wonder (at these polytheists who deny your message of Islāmic Monotheism and have taken, besides Allāh, others for worship, who can neither harm nor benefit), then wondrous is their saying: “When we are dust, shall we indeed then be (raised) in a new creation?” They are those who disbelieved in their Lord! They are those who will have iron chains tying their hands to their necks. They will be the dwellers of the Fire to abide therein forever.

۞وَإِن تَعۡجَبۡ فَعَجَبٞ قَوۡلُهُمۡ أَءِذَا كُنَّا تُرَٰبًا أَءِنَّا لَفِي خَلۡقٖ جَدِيدٍۗ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِرَبِّهِمۡۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلۡأَغۡلَٰلُ فِيٓ أَعۡنَاقِهِمۡۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٥

6. They ask you to hasten the evil before the good, while (many) exemplary punishments have indeed occurred before them. But verily, your Lord is full of Forgiveness for mankind, inspite of their wrong-doing. And verily, your Lord is (also) Severe in punishment.

وَيَسۡتَعۡجِلُونَكَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ قَبۡلَ ٱلۡحَسَنَةِ وَقَدۡ خَلَتۡ مِن قَبۡلِهِمُ ٱلۡمَثُلَٰتُۗ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغۡفِرَةٖ لِّلنَّاسِ عَلَىٰ ظُلۡمِهِمۡۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَشَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ٦

7. And the disbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" You are only a warner, and to every people there is a guide.

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦٓۗ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُنذِرٌۖ وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ٧

8. Allāh knows what every female bears, and by how much the wombs fall short (of their time or number) or exceed. Everything with Him is in (due) proportion.

ٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنثَىٰ وَمَا تَغِيضُ ٱلْأَرْحَامُ وَمَا تَزْدَادُۖ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِندَهُۥ بِمِقْدَارٍ ٨

9. All-Knower of the Unseen and the seen, the Most Great, the Most High.

عَٰلِمُ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ٱلْمُتَعَالِ ٩

10. It is the same (to Him) whether any of you conceal his speech or declares it openly, whether he be hid by night or goes forth freely by day.

سَوَآءٌ مِّنكُم مَّنْ أَسَرَّ ٱلْقَوْلَ وَمَن جَهَرَ بِهِۦ وَمَنْ هُوَ مُسْتَخْفٍۭ بِٱلَّيْلِ وَسَارِبٌۢ بِٱلنَّهَارِ ١٠

11. For him (each person), there are angels in succession, before and behind him[1]. They guard him by the Command of Allāh. Verily, Allāh will not change the (good) condition of a people, as long as they do not change their state (of goodness) themselves (by committing sins and by being ungrateful and disobedient to Allāh). But, when Allāh wills a people's punishment, there can be no turning back of it, and they will find besides Him no protector.

لَهُۥ مُعَقِّبَٰتٌ مِّنۢ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِۦ يَحْفَظُونَهُۥ مِنْ أَمْرِ ٱللَّهِۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُواْ مَا بِأَنفُسِهِمْۗ وَإِذَآ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوٓءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهُۥۚ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَالٍ ١١

12. It is He Who shows you the lightning, as a fear (for travellers) and as a hope (for those who wait for rain). And it is He Who brings up (or originates) the clouds, heavy (with water).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُرِيكُمُ ٱلْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَيُنشِئُ ٱلسَّحَابَ ٱلثِّقَالَ ١٢

---

(1) (V.13:11) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).

13. And *Ar-Ra‘d*[1] (thunder) glorifies and praises Him, and so do the angels because of His Awe. He sends the thunderbolts, and therewith He strikes whom He wills, yet, they (disbelievers) dispute about Allāh. And He is Mighty in strength and Severe in punishment.

وَيُسَبِّحُ ٱلرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِۦ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ مِنْ خِيفَتِهِۦ وَيُرْسِلُ ٱلصَّوَٰعِقَ فَيُصِيبُ بِهَا مَن يَشَآءُ وَهُمْ يُجَٰدِلُونَ فِى ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْمِحَالِ ﴿١٣﴾

14. For Him (Allah, Alone) is the Word of Truth (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allah). And those whom they (polytheists and disbelievers) invoke besides Him, answer them no more than one who stretches forth his hand (at the edge of a deep well) for water to reach his mouth, but it reaches him not; and the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but an error (i.e. of no use).

لَهُۥ دَعْوَةُ ٱلْحَقِّ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُم بِشَىْءٍ إِلَّا كَبَٰسِطِ كَفَّيْهِ إِلَى ٱلْمَآءِ لِيَبْلُغَ فَاهُ وَمَا هُوَ بِبَٰلِغِهِۦ ۚ وَمَا دُعَآءُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ إِلَّا فِى ضَلَٰلٍ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And to Allāh (Alone) falls in prostration whoever is in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, and so do their shadows in the mornings and in the afternoons.

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظِلَٰلُهُم بِٱلْغُدُوِّ وَٱلْءَاصَالِ ۩ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?” Say: “(It is) Allāh.” Say: “Have you then taken (for worship) *Auliyā’* (protectors) other than Him, such as have no power either for benefit or for harm to themselves?” Say: “Is the blind equal to the one who sees? Or darkness equal to light? Or do they assign to Allāh partners who created the like of His creation, so that the creation (which they made and His

قُلْ مَن رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۚ قُلْ أَفَٱتَّخَذْتُم مِّن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا ۚ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْبَصِيرُ أَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِى ٱلظُّلُمَٰتُ وَٱلنُّورُ ۗ أَمْ جَعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ خَلَقُوا۟ كَخَلْقِهِۦ فَتَشَٰبَهَ ٱلْخَلْقُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَهُوَ ٱلْوَٰحِدُ ٱلْقَهَّٰرُ ﴿١٦﴾

(1) (V.13:13) *Ar-Ra‘d*: It is said that he is the angel in charge of clouds and he drives them as ordered by Allāh, and he glorifies His Praises. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

creation) seemed alike to them?" Say: "Allāh is the Creator of all things; and He is the One, the Irresistible."

17. He sends down water (rain) from the sky, and the valleys flow according to their measure, but the flood bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface — and (also) from that (ore) which they heat in the fire in order to make ornaments or utensils, rises a foam like it, thus does Allāh (by parables) show forth truth and falsehood[1]. Then, as for the foam, it passes away as scum upon the banks, while that which is for the good of mankind remains in the earth. Thus Allāh sets forth parables (for the truth and falsehood, i.e. Belief and disbelief).

أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَسَالَتۡ أَوۡدِيَةُۢ
بِقَدَرِهَا فَٱحۡتَمَلَ ٱلسَّيۡلُ زَبَدٗا رَّابِيٗاۖ وَمِمَّا
يُوقِدُونَ عَلَيۡهِ فِي ٱلنَّارِ ٱبۡتِغَآءَ حِلۡيَةٍ أَوۡ
مَتَٰعٖ زَبَدٞ مِّثۡلُهُۥۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَضۡرِبُ ٱللَّهُ
ٱلۡحَقَّ وَٱلۡبَٰطِلَۚ فَأَمَّا ٱلزَّبَدُ فَيَذۡهَبُ جُفَآءٗۖ
وَأَمَّا مَا يَنفَعُ ٱلنَّاسَ فَيَمۡكُثُ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ
كَذَٰلِكَ يَضۡرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡأَمۡثَالَ ١٧

18. For those who answered their Lord's Call [believed in the Oneness of Allāh and followed His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ i.e. Islāmic Monotheism] is *Al-Ḥusnā* (i.e. Paradise). But those who answered not His Call (disbelieved in the Oneness of Allāh and followed not His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), if they had all that is in the earth together with its like, they would offer it in order to save themselves (from the torment, but it will be in vain). For them, there will be the terrible reckoning. Their dwelling-place will be Hell; and worst indeed is that place for rest[2].

لِلَّذِينَ ٱسۡتَجَابُواْ لِرَبِّهِمُ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ
لَمۡ يَسۡتَجِيبُواْ لَهُۥ لَوۡ أَنَّ لَهُم مَّا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
جَمِيعٗا وَمِثۡلَهُۥ مَعَهُۥ لَٱفۡتَدَوۡاْ بِهِۦٓۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ
لَهُمۡ سُوٓءُ ٱلۡحِسَابِ وَمَأۡوَىٰهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُۖ
وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمِهَادُ ١٨

(1) (V.13:17) See the footnote (A) of (V.9:119).

(2) (V.13:18) See the footnotes of (V.3:164), (V.3:85) and (V.3:91).

19. Shall he then, who knows that what has been revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) from your Lord is the truth, be like him who is blind? But it is only the men of understanding that pay heed.

۞ أَفَمَن يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ٱلْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَىٰٓ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Those who fulfil the Covenant of Allāh and break not the *Mīthāq* (bond, treaty, covenant).

ٱلَّذِينَ يُوفُونَ بِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ وَلَا يَنقُضُونَ ٱلْمِيثَٰقَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And those who join that which Allāh has commanded to be joined (i.e. they are good to their relatives and do not sever the bond of kinship), and fear their Lord, and dread the terrible reckoning (i.e. abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden and perform all kinds of good deeds which Allāh has ordained).

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوٓءَ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And those who remain patient, seeking their Lord's Countenance, perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* –prayers (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and spend out of that which We have bestowed on them, secretly and openly, and repel evil with good, for such there is a good end.

وَٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا۟ ٱبْتِغَآءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنفَقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ ٱلسَّيِّئَةَ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى ٱلدَّارِ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. *‘Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens), which they shall enter and (also) those who acted righteously from among their fathers, and their wives, and their offspring. And angels shall enter to them from every gate (saying):

جَنَّٰتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَن صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَأَزْوَٰجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّٰتِهِمْ ۖ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِم مِّن كُلِّ بَابٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. "*Salāmun ‘Alaikum* (peace be upon you) for you persevered in patience! Excellent indeed is the final home!"

سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُم بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ ۚ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى ٱلدَّارِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And those who break the Covenant of Allāh, after its ratification, and sever that which Allāh has commanded to be joined (i.e. they sever the bond of kinship and are not good to their relatives), and work mischief in the land, on them is the curse (i.e. they will be far away from Allāh's Mercy), and for them is the unhappy (evil) home (i.e. Hell)[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَ ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مِيثَٰقِهِۦ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَآ أَمَرَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦٓ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ ٱللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوٓءُ ٱلدَّارِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Allāh increases the provision for whom He wills, and straitens (it for whom He wills), and they rejoice in the life of the world, whereas the life of this world, as compared with the Hereafter, is but a brief passing enjoyment.

ٱللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ ۚ وَفَرِحُوا۟ بِٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَمَا ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ إِلَّا مَتَٰعٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And those who disbelieved say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him (Muḥammad ﷺ) from his Lord?" Say: "Verily, Allāh sends astray whom He wills and guides to Himself those who turn to Him in repentance."

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهْدِىٓ إِلَيْهِ مَنْ أَنَابَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and whose hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allāh: verily, in the remembrance of Allāh do hearts find rest[2].

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُم بِذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ ٱلْقُلُوبُ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

(1) (V.13:25) See the footnote of (V.2:27).

(2) (V.13:28) The superiority of *Dhikr Allāh* ذكر الله [remembering Allāh (i.e. glorifying and praising Him.)]

a) Narrated Abu Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of the one who remembers (glorifies the Praises of) his Lord, (Allāh) in comparison to the one who does not remember (glorify the Praises of) his Lord, is that of a living creature compared to a dead one." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.416).

29. Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and work righteousness, *Ṭūbā* (all kinds of happiness or name of a tree in Paradise) is for them and a beautiful place of (final) return.

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ طُوبَىٰ لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَـَٔابٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Thus have We sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to a community before which other communities have passed away, in order that you might recite to them what We have revealed to you, while they disbelieve in the Most Gracious (Allāh) Say: "He is my Lord! *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He)! In Him is my trust, and to Him will be my return with repentance."

كَذَٰلِكَ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ فِىٓ أُمَّةٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهَآ أُمَمٌ لِّتَتْلُوَاْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ بِٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ قُلْ هُوَ رَبِّى لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ مَتَابِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And if there had been a Qur'ān with which mountains could be moved (from their places), or the earth could be cloven asunder, or the dead could be made to speak (it would not have been other than this Qur'ān). But

وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرْءَانًا سُيِّرَتْ بِهِ ٱلْجِبَالُ أَوْ قُطِّعَتْ بِهِ ٱلْأَرْضُ أَوْ كُلِّمَ بِهِ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ ۗ بَل لِّلَّهِ ٱلْأَمْرُ جَمِيعًا ۗ أَفَلَمْ يَاْيْـَٔسِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَن لَّوْ يَشَآءُ ٱللَّهُ لَهَدَى ٱلنَّاسَ جَمِيعًا ۗ وَلَا يَزَالُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ تُصِيبُهُم

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever says, *Subḥān Allāhi wa biḥamdihi*, one hundred times a day, will be forgiven all his sins even if they were as much as the foam of the sea." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.414).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever says: *Lā ilāha illallāhu waḥdahū lā sharīka lahū, lahul-mulku wa lahul-ḥamdu wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr,** one hundred times will get the same reward as given for manumitting ten slaves; and one hundred good deeds will be written in his accounts, and one hundred sins will be deducted from his accounts, and it (his saying) will be a shield for him from Satan on that day till night, and nobody will be able to do a better deed except the one who does more than he." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.412).

* None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh (Alone) Who has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom (of the universe), and for Him are all the praises, and He has the power to do everything.

the decision of all things is certainly with Allāh. Have not then those who believed yet known that, had Allāh willed, He could have guided all mankind? And a disaster will not cease to strike those who disbelieved because of their (evil) deeds or it (i.e. the disaster) settles close to their homes, until the Promise of Allāh comes to pass. Certainly, Allāh breaks not His Promise.

بِمَا صَنَعُوا۟ قَارِعَةٌ أَوْ تَحُلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّن دَارِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِىَ وَعْدُ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ ٱلْمِيعَادَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And indeed (many) Messengers were mocked at before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), but I granted respite to those who disbelieved, and finally I punished them. Then how (terrible) was My punishment!

وَلَقَدِ ٱسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَأَمْلَيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Is then He (Allāh) Who takes charge (guards, maintains, provides) of every person and knows all that he has earned (like any other deities who know nothing)? Yet, they ascribe partners to Allāh. Say: “Name them! Is it that you will inform Him of something He knows not in the earth or is it (just) a show of false words.” Nay! To those who disbelieved, their plotting is made fair-seeming, and they have been hindered from the Right Path; and whom Allāh sends astray, for him there is no guide.

أَفَمَنْ هُوَ قَآئِمٌ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ نَفْسٍۭ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ ۗ وَجَعَلُوا۟ لِلَّهِ شُرَكَآءَ قُلْ سَمُّوهُمْ ۚ أَمْ تُنَبِّـُٔونَهُۥ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَم بِظَٰهِرٍ مِّنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ ۗ بَلْ زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مَكْرُهُمْ وَصُدُّوا۟ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. For them is a torment in the life of this world, and certainly, harder is the torment of the Hereafter. And they have no *Wāq* (defender or protector) against Allāh.

لَّهُمْ عَذَابٌ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَعَذَابُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ أَشَقُّ ۖ وَمَا لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَاقٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. The description of the Paradise which the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] have been promised: Underneath it rivers flow, its provision is eternal and so is its shade; this is the end (final destination) of *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1], and the end (final destination) of the disbelievers is Fire.[2]

۞ مَّثَلُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ٱلَّتِى وُعِدَ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ۖ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۖ أُكُلُهَا دَآئِمٌ وَظِلُّهَا ۚ تِلْكَ عُقْبَى ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوا۟ ۖ وَّعُقْبَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ٱلنَّارُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Those to whom We have given the Book (such as ‘Abdullāh ibn Salām and other Jews who embraced Islām), rejoice at what has been revealed to you (i.e. the Qur’ān),[3] but there are among the Confederates (from the Jews and pagans) those who reject a part thereof. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “I am commanded only to worship Allāh (Alone) and not to join partners with Him. To Him (Alone) I call and to Him is my return.”

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَمِنَ ٱلْأَحْزَابِ مَن يُنكِرُ بَعْضَهُۥ ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ ٱللَّهَ وَلَآ أُشْرِكَ بِهِۦٓ ۚ إِلَيْهِ أَدْعُوا۟ وَإِلَيْهِ مَـَٔابِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And thus have We sent it (the Qur’ān) down to be a judgement of authority in Arabic. Were you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to follow their (vain) desires after the knowledge which has come to you, then you will not have any *Walī* (protector) or *Wāq* (defender) against Allāh.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ حُكْمًا عَرَبِيًّا ۚ وَلَئِنِ ٱتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَآءَهُم بَعْدَ مَا جَآءَكَ مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ مَا لَكَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا وَاقٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And indeed We sent Messengers before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), and made for them wives and offspring. And it was not for a Messenger to bring a sign, except by Allāh’s Leave. For every matter there is a Decree (from Allāh). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ أَزْوَٰجًا وَذُرِّيَّةً ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِىَ بِـَٔايَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَابٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

---

(1) (V.13:35) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.13:35) See verse: V.47:15.

(3) (V.13:36) See the footnote of (V. 5:66).

يَمۡحُواْ ٱللَّهُ مَا يَشَآءُ وَيُثۡبِتُۖ وَعِندَهُۥٓ أُمُّ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٣٩

39. Allāh blots out what He wills and confirms (what He wills). And with Him is the Mother of the Book (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*).

وَإِن مَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعۡضَ ٱلَّذِي نَعِدُهُمۡ أَوۡ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡبَلَٰغُ وَعَلَيۡنَا ٱلۡحِسَابُ ٤٠

40. Whether We show you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) part of what We have promised them or cause you to die, your duty is only to convey (the Message), and on Us is the reckoning.

أَوَلَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ أَنَّا نَأۡتِي ٱلۡأَرۡضَ نَنقُصُهَا مِنۡ أَطۡرَافِهَاۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَحۡكُمُ لَا مُعَقِّبَ لِحُكۡمِهِۦۚ وَهُوَ سَرِيعُ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ٤١

41. See they not that We gradually reduce the land (of the disbelievers, by giving it to the believers, in war victories) from its outlying borders. And Allāh judges, there is none to put back His Judgement and He is Swift at reckoning.

وَقَدۡ مَكَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡ فَلِلَّهِ ٱلۡمَكۡرُ جَمِيعٗاۖ يَعۡلَمُ مَا تَكۡسِبُ كُلُّ نَفۡسٖۗ وَسَيَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡكُفَّٰرُ لِمَنۡ عُقۡبَى ٱلدَّارِ ٤٢

42. And verily, those before them did devise plots, but all planning is Allāh's. He knows what every person earns, and the disbelievers will know who gets the good end (final destination).

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَسۡتَ مُرۡسَلٗاۚ قُلۡ كَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدَۢا بَيۡنِي وَبَيۡنَكُمۡ وَمَنۡ عِندَهُۥ عِلۡمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٤٣

43. And those who disbelieved say: "You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are not a Messenger." Say: "Sufficient as a witness between me and you is Allāh, and those too who have knowledge of the Scripture (such as 'Abdullāh ibn Salām and other Jews and Christians who embraced Islām)."

(14) *Sūrat Ibrāhīm* (Abraham)

سُورَةُ إِبۡرَاهِيمَ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Rā*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

(This is) a Book which We have revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in order that you might lead mankind out of darkness (of disbelief and polytheism) into light (of belief in the Oneness of Allāh and Islāmic Monotheism) by their Lord's Leave to the Path of the All-Mighty, the Owner of all Praise.

الٓرۚ كِتَٰبٌ أَنزَلۡنَٰهُ إِلَيۡكَ لِتُخۡرِجَ ٱلنَّاسَ مِنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ بِإِذۡنِ رَبِّهِمۡ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَمِيدِ ١

2. Allāh to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth! And woe to the disbelievers from a severe torment.

ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِي لَهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ وَوَيۡلٌ لِّلۡكَٰفِرِينَ مِنۡ عَذَابٖ شَدِيدٍ ٢

3. Those who prefer the life of this world to the Hereafter, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh (i.e.Islām) and seek crookedness therein — they are far astray.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡتَحِبُّونَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا عَلَى ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَبۡغُونَهَا عِوَجًاۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ فِي ضَلَٰلِۭ بَعِيدٖ ٣

4. And We sent not a Messenger except with the language of his people, in order that he might make (the Message) clear for them. Then Allāh misleads whom He wills and guides whom He wills. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانِ قَوۡمِهِۦ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمۡۖ فَيُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهۡدِي مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٤

5. And indeed We sent Mūsā (Moses) with Our *Āyāt* (signs, proofs, and evidences) (saying): “Bring out your people from darkness into light, and remind them of the Blessings of Allāh. Truly, therein are *Āyāt* (evidences, proofs and signs) for every patient, thankful (person) [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*].”

وَلَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مُوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أَنۡ أَخۡرِجۡ
قَوۡمَكَ مِنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ وَذَكِّرۡهُم
بِأَيَّىٰمِ ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٖ
شَكُورٖ ٥

6. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: “Call to mind Allāh’s Favour to you, when He delivered you from Fir‘aun’s (Pharaoh) people who were afflicting you with horrible torment, and were slaughtering your sons and letting your women alive; and in it was a tremendous trial from your Lord.”

وَإِذۡ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوۡمِهِ ٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَةَ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيۡكُمۡ إِذۡ أَنجَىٰكُم مِّنۡ ءَالِ فِرۡعَوۡنَ
يَسُومُونَكُمۡ سُوٓءَ ٱلۡعَذَابِ وَيُذَبِّحُونَ
أَبۡنَآءَكُمۡ وَيَسۡتَحۡيُونَ نِسَآءَكُمۡۚ وَفِي
ذَٰلِكُم بَلَآءٞ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ عَظِيمٞ ٦

7. And (remember) when your Lord proclaimed: “If you give thanks (by accepting Faith and worshipping none but Allāh), I will give you more (of My Blessings); but if you are thankless (i.e. disbelievers), verily My punishment is indeed severe.”

وَإِذۡ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمۡ لَئِن شَكَرۡتُمۡ
لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمۡۖ وَلَئِن كَفَرۡتُمۡ إِنَّ عَذَابِي
لَشَدِيدٞ ٧

8. And Mūsā (Moses) said: “If you disbelieve, you and all on earth together, then verily Allāh is Rich (Free of all needs), Owner of all Praise.”

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِن تَكۡفُرُوٓاْ أَنتُمۡ وَمَن فِي
ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗا فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ٨

9. Has not the news reached you, of those before you, the people of Nūḥ (Noah), and ‘Ād, and Thamūd? And those after them? None knows them but Allāh. To them came their Messengers with clear proofs, but they put their hands in their mouths (biting them with anger) and said: “Verily, we disbelieve in that with which you

أَلَمۡ يَأۡتِكُمۡ نَبَؤُاْ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ قَوۡمِ
نُوحٖ وَعَادٖ وَثَمُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ
لَا يَعۡلَمُهُمۡ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُۚ جَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُهُم
بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ فَرَدُّوٓاْ أَيۡدِيَهُمۡ فِيٓ أَفۡوَٰهِهِمۡ
وَقَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا كَفَرۡنَا بِمَآ أُرۡسِلۡتُم بِهِۦ وَإِنَّا
لَفِي شَكّٖ مِّمَّا تَدۡعُونَنَآ إِلَيۡهِ مُرِيبٖ ٩

have been sent, and we are really in grave doubt as to that to which you invite us (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism)."

10. Their Messengers said: "What! Can there be a doubt about Allāh, the Creator of the heavens and the earth? He calls you (to Monotheism and to be obedient to Allāh) that He may forgive you of your sins and give you respite for a term appointed." They said: "You are no more than human beings like us! You wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship. Then bring us a clear authority (i.e. a clear proof of what you say)."

۞ قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَفِي ٱللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ
ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ يَدْعُوكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ لَكُم
مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُؤَخِّرَكُمْ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ
قَالُوٓا۟ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَن
تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَا فَأْتُونَا
بِسُلْطَٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ١٠

11. Their Messengers said to them: "We are no more than human beings like you, but Allāh bestows His Grace to whom He wills of His slaves. It is not ours to bring you an authority (proof) except by the Permission of Allāh. And in Allāh (Alone) let the believers put their trust.

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِن نَّحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ
مِّثْلُكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ مَن
يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَآ أَن
نَّأْتِيَكُم بِسُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَعَلَى
ٱللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ١١

12. "And why should we not put our trust in Allāh, while He indeed has guided us our ways? And we shall certainly bear with patience all the hurt you may cause us, and in Allāh (Alone) let those who trust, put their trust."

وَمَا لَنَآ أَلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَىٰنَا
سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ عَلَىٰ مَآ ءَاذَيْتُمُونَا ۚ وَعَلَى
ٱللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ١٢

13. And those who disbelieved, said to their Messengers: "Surely, we shall drive you out of our land, or you shall return to our religion." So their Lord revealed to them: "Truly, We shall destroy the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers and wrong-doers).

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لِرُسُلِهِمْ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُم
مِّنْ أَرْضِنَآ أَوْ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۖ فَأَوْحَىٰٓ
إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٣

14. “And indeed, We shall make you dwell in the land after them. This is for him who fears standing before Me (on the Day of Resurrection or fears My punishment) and (also) fears My threat.”

وَلَنُسۡكِنَنَّكُمُ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡۚ ذَٰلِكَ
لِمَنۡ خَافَ مَقَامِي وَخَافَ وَعِيدِ ١٤

15. And they (the Messengers) sought victory and help [from their Lord (Allāh)]; and every obstinate, arrogant dictator (who refuses to believe in the Oneness of Allāh) was brought to a complete loss and destruction.

وَٱسۡتَفۡتَحُواْ وَخَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٖ ١٥

16. In front of him (every obstinate, arrogant dictator) is Hell, and he will be made to drink boiling, festering water.

مِّن وَرَآئِهِۦ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسۡقَىٰ مِن مَّآءٖ
صَدِيدٖ ١٦

17. He will sip it unwillingly, and he will find a great difficulty to swallow it down his throat[1]; and death will come to him from every side, yet he will not die and in front of him, will be a great torment.

يَتَجَرَّعُهُۥ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسِيغُهُۥ وَيَأۡتِيهِ
ٱلۡمَوۡتُ مِن كُلِّ مَكَانٖ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٖۖ وَمِن
وَرَآئِهِۦ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٞ ١٧

18. The parable of those who disbelieved in their Lord is that their works are as ashes, on which the wind blows furiously on a stormy day; they shall not be able to get aught of what they have earned. That is the straying, far away (from the Right Path).

مَّثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِرَبِّهِمۡۖ أَعۡمَٰلُهُمۡ
كَرَمَادٍ ٱشۡتَدَّتۡ بِهِ ٱلرِّيحُ فِي يَوۡمٍ عَاصِفٖۖ
لَّا يَقۡدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُواْ عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖۚ ذَٰلِكَ
هُوَ ٱلضَّلَٰلُ ٱلۡبَعِيدُ ١٨

19. Do you not see that Allāh has created the heavens and the earth with truth? If He wills, He can remove you and bring (in your place) a new creation!

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ
بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ إِن يَشَأۡ يُذۡهِبۡكُمۡ وَيَأۡتِ بِخَلۡقٖ
جَدِيدٖ ١٩

---

(1) (V.14:17) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The width between the two shoulders of a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) will be equal to the distance covered by a fast rider in three days.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.559A).

20. And for Allāh that is not hard or difficult.

وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And they all shall appear before Allāh (on the Day of Resurrection); then the weak will say to those who were arrogant (chiefs): “Verily, we were following you; can you avail us anything against Allāh’s Torment?” They will say: “Had Allāh guided us, we would have guided you. It makes no difference to us (now) whether we rage, or bear (these torments) with patience; there is no place of refuge for us.”

وَبَرَزُوا۟ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا فَقَالَ ٱلضُّعَفَٰٓؤُا۟ لِلَّذِينَ
ٱسْتَكْبَرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنتُم
مُّغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ عَذَابِ ٱللَّهِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۚ
قَالُوا۟ لَوْ هَدَىٰنَا ٱللَّهُ لَهَدَيْنَٰكُمْ ۖ سَوَآءٌ
عَلَيْنَآ أَجَزِعْنَآ أَمْ صَبَرْنَا مَا لَنَا مِن
مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And *Shaiṭān* (Satan) will say when the matter has been decided: “Verily, Allāh promised you a promise of truth. And I (too) promised you, but I betrayed you. I had no authority over you except that I called you, and you responded to me. So blame me not, but blame yourselves. I cannot help you, nor can you help me. I deny your former act in associating me (Satan) as a partner with Allāh (by obeying me in the life of the world). Verily, there is a painful torment for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).”

وَقَالَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ لَمَّا قُضِىَ ٱلْأَمْرُ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ وَعَدَكُمْ وَعْدَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَوَعَدتُّكُمْ
فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لِىَ عَلَيْكُم مِّن
سُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّآ أَن دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَٱسْتَجَبْتُمْ
لِى ۖ فَلَا تَلُومُونِى وَلُومُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُم ۖ مَّآ
أَنَا۠ بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُصْرِخِىَّ ۖ إِنِّى
كَفَرْتُ بِمَآ أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِن قَبْلُ ۗ إِنَّ
ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messengers and whatever they brought) and did righteous deeds, will be made to enter Gardens under which rivers flow, — to dwell therein forever (i.e. in Paradise), with the Permission of their Lord. Their greeting therein will be: *Salām* (peace!)[1].

وَأُدْخِلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ
فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ تَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَٰمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

---

(1) (V.14:23) See the footnote of (V.4:86).

24. See you not how Allāh sets forth a parable? A goodly word as a goodly tree, whose root is firmly fixed, and its branches (reach) to the sky (i.e. very high).

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَفَرْعُهَا فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Giving its fruit at all times, by the Leave of its Lord, and Allāh sets forth parables for mankind in order that they may remember.

تُؤْتِىٓ أُكُلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍۭ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا ۗ وَيَضْرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And the parable of an evil word, is that of an evil tree, uprooted from the surface of earth, having no stability.

وَمَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ ٱجْتُثَّتْ مِن فَوْقِ ٱلْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِن قَرَارٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Allāh will keep firm those who believe, with the word that stands firm in this world (i.e. they will keep on worshipping Allāh Alone and none else), and in the Hereafter[1]. And Allāh will cause to go astray those who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers), and Allāh does what He wills[2].

يُثَبِّتُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱلْقَوْلِ ٱلثَّابِتِ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَفِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَيُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ۚ وَيَفْعَلُ ٱللَّهُ مَا يَشَآءُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Have you not seen those who have changed the Blessings of Allāh

۞ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ كُفْرًا وَأَحَلُّوا۟ قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ ٱلْبَوَارِ ﴿٢٨﴾

---

(1) (V.14:27) i.e. immediately after their death (in their graves, etc.), when the angels (*Munkar* and *Nakīr*) will ask them three questions: As to:

a) Who is your Lord?
b) What is your religion? And
c) What do you say about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) who was sent to you?

The believers will give the correct answers, i.e.

1) My Lord is Allāh;
2) My religion is Islām; and
3) This man (Muḥammad ﷺ) is Allāh's Messenger, and he came to us with clear signs and we believed in him, - while the wrong-doers who believed not in the Message of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ will not be able to answer these questions. [See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*].

(2) (V.14:27) See the footnotes of (V.3:85) and (V.6:93).

into disbelief (by denying Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his Message of Islām), and caused their people to dwell in the house of destruction?

29. Hell, in which they will burn, — and what an evil place to settle in!

جَهَنَّمَ يَصۡلَوۡنَهَاۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡقَرَارُ ٢٩

30. And they set up rivals to Allāh, to mislead (men) from His Path! Say: "Enjoy (your brief life)! But certainly, your destination is the (Hell) Fire!"

وَجَعَلُواْ لِلَّهِ أَندَادٗا لِّيُضِلُّواْ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦۗ قُلۡ تَمَتَّعُواْ فَإِنَّ مَصِيرَكُمۡ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ٣٠

31. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to *'Ibādī* (My slaves) who have believed, that they should perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*)[1], and spend in charity out of the sustenance We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day on which there will be neither mutual bargaining nor befriending.

قُل لِّعِبَادِيَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ يُقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُنفِقُواْ مِمَّا رَزَقۡنَٰهُمۡ سِرّٗا وَعَلَانِيَةٗ مِّن قَبۡلِ أَن يَأۡتِيَ يَوۡمٞ لَّا بَيۡعٞ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلَٰلٌ ٣١

32. Allāh is He Who has created the heavens and the earth and sends down water (rain) from the sky, and thereby brought forth fruits as provision for you; and He has made the ships to be of service to you, that they may sail through the sea by His Command; and He has made rivers (also) to be of service to you.

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَأَخۡرَجَ بِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ رِزۡقٗا لَّكُمۡۖ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلۡفُلۡكَ لِتَجۡرِيَ فِي ٱلۡبَحۡرِ بِأَمۡرِهِۦۖ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرَ ٣٢

33. And He has made the sun and the moon, both constantly pursuing their courses, to be of service to you; and He has made the night and the day, to be of service to you.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلشَّمۡسَ وَٱلۡقَمَرَ دَآئِبَيۡنِۖ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيۡلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ ٣٣

---

(1) (V.14:31) See the footnotes of (V.2:238).

وَءَاتَىٰكُم مِّن كُلِّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ وَإِن تَعُدُّواْ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَآ إِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And He gave you of all that you asked from Him, and if you count the Blessings of Allāh, never will you be able to count them. Verily, man is indeed an extreme wrong-doer, a disbeliever (an extreme ingrate who denies Allāh's Blessings by disbelief, and by worshipping others besides Allāh, and by disobeying Allāh and His Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ).

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ رَبِّ ٱجْعَلْ هَٰذَا ٱلْبَلَدَ ءَامِنًا وَٱجْنُبْنِى وَبَنِىَّ أَن نَّعْبُدَ ٱلْأَصْنَامَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said: "O my Lord! Make this city (Makkah) one of peace and security, and keep me and my sons away from worshipping idols.

رَبِّ إِنَّهُنَّ أَضْلَلْنَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ فَمَن تَبِعَنِى فَإِنَّهُۥ مِنِّى وَمَنْ عَصَانِى فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. "O my Lord! They have indeed led astray many among mankind. But whoso follows me, he, verily, is of me. And whoso disobeys me, still You are indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

رَّبَّنَآ إِنِّىٓ أَسْكَنتُ مِن ذُرِّيَّتِى بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِى زَرْعٍ عِندَ بَيْتِكَ ٱلْمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا لِيُقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ فَٱجْعَلْ أَفْـِٔدَةً مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ تَهْوِىٓ إِلَيْهِمْ وَٱرْزُقْهُم مِّنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. "O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in an uncultivable valley by Your Sacred House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) in order, O our Lord, that they may perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). So, fill some hearts among men with love towards them, and (O Allāh) provide them with fruits so that they may give thanks[1].

---

(1) (V.14:37). The Story of the building of the *Ka'bah* in Makkah:

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: [On the authority of the Prophet ﷺ (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 7, Page 210)]. The first lady to use a girdle was the mother of Ismā'īl (Ishmael). She used a girdle so that she might hide her tracks from Sārah. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) brought her and her son Ismā'īl (Ishmael) while she used to nurse him at her breast, near the *Ka'bah* under a tree on the spot of *Zamzam*, at the highest place in the mosque. During those days there was nobody in Makkah, nor was there any water. So he made them sit over there and placed near them a leather

bag containing some dates, and a small water-skin containing some water, and set out homeward. Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother followed him saying, "O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Where are you going, leaving us in this valley where there is no person whose company we may enjoy, nor is there anything (to enjoy)?" She repeated that to him many times, but he did not look back at her. Then she asked him, "Has Allāh ordered you to do so?" He said, "Yes." She said, "Then He will not neglect us," and returned while Ibrāhīm (Abraham) proceeded onwards, and on reaching the Thaniyyah where they could not see him, he faced the *Ka'bah*, and raising both hands invoked Allāh saying the following supplication:

'O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in an uncultivable valley by Your Sacred House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah); in order, O our Lord, that they may perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). So fill some hearts among men with love towards them, and (O Allāh) provide them with fruits, so that they may give thanks.' (V.14:37).

Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother went on suckling Ismā'īl (Ishmael) and drinking from the water (she had). When the water in the water-skin had all been used up, she became thirsty and her child also became thirsty. She started looking at him [i.e. Ismā'īl (Ishmael)] tossing in agony; she left him, for she could not endure looking at him, and found that the mountain of *Aṣ-Ṣafā* was the nearest mountain to her on that land. She stood on it and started looking at the valley keenly so that she might see somebody, but she could not see anybody. Then she descended from *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and when she reached the valley, she tucked up her robe and ran in the valley like a person in distress and trouble, till she crossed the valley and reached *Al-Marwah* mountain where she stood and started looking, expecting to see somebody, but she could not see anybody. She repeated that (running between *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwah*) seven times." The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is the source of the tradition of the *Sa'y* (the going) of people between them (i.e. *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwah*). When she reached *Al-Marwah* (for the last time) she heard a voice and she asked herself to be quiet and listened attentively. She heard the voice again and said, 'O (whoever you may be)! You have made me hear your voice; have you got something to help me?' And behold! She saw an angel at the place of *Zamzam*, digging the earth with his heel (or his wing), till water flowed from that place. She started to make something like a basin around it, using her hands in this way and started filling her water-skin with water with her hands, and the water was flowing out after she had scooped some of it." The Prophet ﷺ added, "May Allāh bestow mercy on Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother! Had she let the *Zamzam* (flow without trying to control it) (or had she not scooped from that water) (to fill her water-skin), *Zamzam* would have been a stream flowing on the surface of the earth." The Prophet ﷺ further added, "Then she drank (water) and suckled her child. The angel said to her, 'Don't be afraid of being neglected, for this is the House of Allāh which will be built by this boy and his father, and Allāh never neglects His people.' The House (i.e. *Ka'bah*) at that time was on a high place resembling a hillock, and when torrents came, they flowed to its right and left. She lived in that way till some people from the tribe of Jurhum or a family from Jurhum passed by her and her child, as they (i.e. the Jurhum people)

were coming through the way of *Kadā'*. They landed in the lower part of Makkah where they saw a bird that had the habit of flying around water and not leaving it. They said, 'This bird must be flying around water, though we know that there is no water in this valley.' They sent one or two messengers who discovered the source of water, and returned to inform them of the water. So, they all came (towards the water)." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother was sitting near the water. They asked her, 'Do you allow us to stay with you?' She replied, 'Yes, but you will have no right to possess the water.' They agreed to that." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother was pleased with the whole situation as she used to love to enjoy the company of the people. So, they settled there, and later on they sent for their families who came and settled with them so that some families became permanent residents there. The child [i.e. Ismā'īl (Ishmael)] grew up and learnt Arabic from them and (his virtues) caused them to love and admire him as he grew up, and when he reached the age of puberty they made him marry a woman from amongst them. After Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) mother had died, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) came after Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) marriage in order to see his family that he had left before, but he did not find Ismā'īl (Ishmael) there. When he asked Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) wife about him, she replied, 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Then he asked her about their way of living and their condition, and she replied, 'We are living in misery; we are living in hardship and destitution,' complaining to him. He said, 'When your husband returns, convey my salutation to him and tell him to change the threshold of the gate (of his house).' When Ismā'īl (Ishmael) came, he seemed to have felt something unusual, so he asked his wife, 'Has anyone visited you?' She replied, 'Yes, an old man of such and such description came and asked me about you and I informed him, and he asked about our state of living, and I told him that we were living in a hardship and poverty.' On that Ismā'īl (Ishmael) said, 'Did he advise you anything?' She replied, 'Yes, he told me to convey his salutation to you and to tell you to change the threshold of your gate.' Ismā'īl (Ishmael) said, 'It was my father, and he has ordered me to divorce you. Go back to your family.' So, Ismā'īl (Ishmael) divorced her and married another woman from amongst them (i.e. Jurhum). Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) stayed away from them for a period as long as Allāh wished and called on them again but did not find Ismā'īl (Ishmael). So he came to Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) wife and asked her about Ismā'īl (Ishmael). She said, 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked her, 'How are you getting on?' asking her about their sustenance and living. She replied, 'We are prosperous and well-off (i.e. we have everything in abundance).' Then she thanked Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, 'What kind of food do you eat?' She said, 'Meat.' He said, 'What do you drink?' She said, 'Water.' He said, 'O Allāh! Bless their meat and water.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "At that time they did not have grain, and if they had grain, he would have also invoked Allāh to bless it." The Prophet ﷺ added, "If somebody has only these two things as his sustenance, his health and disposition will be badly affected, unless he lives in Makkah." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said to Ismā'īl's (Ishmael) wife, 'When your husband comes, give my regards to

رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ تَعۡلَمُ مَا نُخۡفِي وَمَا نُعۡلِنُۗ وَمَا يَخۡفَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مِن شَيۡءٖ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ ٣٨

38. "O our Lord! Certainly, You know what we conceal and what we reveal. Nothing on the earth or in the heaven is hidden from Allāh.

ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي وَهَبَ لِي عَلَى ٱلۡكِبَرِ إِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِسۡحَٰقَۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَسَمِيعُ ٱلدُّعَآءِ ٣٩

39. "All praise and thanks are Allāh's Who has given me in old age Ismā'īl (Ishmael) and Isḥāq (Isaac). Verily, my Lord is indeed the All-Hearer of invocations.

رَبِّ ٱجۡعَلۡنِي مُقِيمَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِيۚ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلۡ دُعَآءِ ٤٠

40. "O my Lord! Make me one who performs *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and (also) from my offspring, our Lord! And accept my invocation.

---

him and tell him that he should keep firm the threshold of his gate.' When Ismā'īl (Ishmael) came back, he asked his wife, 'Did anyone call on you?' She replied, 'Yes, a good-looking old man came to me,' so she praised him and added. 'He asked about you, and I informed him, and he asked about our livelihood and I told him that we were in a good condition.' Ismā'īl (Ishmael) asked her, 'Did he give you any piece of advice?' She said, 'Yes, he told me to give his regards to you and ordered that you should keep firm the threshold of your gate.' On that Ismā'īl (Ishmael) said, 'It was my father, and you are the threshold (of the gate). He has ordered me to keep you with me.' Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) stayed away from them for a period as long as Allāh wished, and called on them afterwards. He saw Ismā'īl (Ishmael) under a tree near *Zamzam*, sharpening his arrows. When he saw Ibrāhīm (Abraham), he rose up to welcome him (and they greeted each other as a father does with his son or a son does with his father). Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, 'O Ismā'īl (Ishmael)! Allāh has given me an order.' Ismā'īl (Ishmael) said, 'Do what your Lord has ordered you to do.' Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked, 'Will you help me?' Ismā'īl (Ishmael) said, 'I will help you.' Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, 'Allāh has ordered me to build a house here,' pointing to a hillock higher than the land surrounding it.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then they raised the foundations of the House (i.e. the *Ka'bah*). Ismā'īl (Ishmael) brought the stones and Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was building; and when the walls became high, Ismā'īl (Ishmael) brought this stone and put it for Ibrāhīm (Abraham) who stood over it and carried on building, while Ismā'īl (Ishmael) was handing him the stones, and both of them were saying. 'O our lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily, You are the All-Hearer the All-Knower.'" (V. 2: 127).

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then both of them went on building and going round the *Ka'bah* saying 'O our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily, You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.'" (V.2:127) [*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 583].

41. "Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents, and (all) the believers on the Day when the reckoning will be established."

رَبَّنَا ٱغْفِرْ لِى وَلِوَٰلِدَىَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ ٱلْحِسَابُ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Consider not that Allāh is unaware of that which the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers) do, but He gives them respite up to a Day when the eyes will stare in horror.

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَٰفِلًا عَمَّا يَعْمَلُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ۚ إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. (They will be) hastening forward with necks outstretched, their heads raised up (towards the sky), their gaze returning not towards them and their hearts empty (from thinking because of extreme fear).

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِى رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ ۖ وَأَفْـِٔدَتُهُمْ هَوَآءٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And warn (O Muḥammad ﷺ) mankind of the Day when the torment will come to them; then the wrong-doers will say: "Our Lord! Respite us for a little while, we will answer Your Call and follow the Messengers!" (It will be said): "Had you not sworn aforetime that you would not leave (the world for the Hereafter).

وَأَنذِرِ ٱلنَّاسَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ فَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ أَخِّرْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ نُّجِبْ دَعْوَتَكَ وَنَتَّبِعِ ٱلرُّسُلَ ۗ أَوَلَمْ تَكُونُوٓا۟ أَقْسَمْتُم مِّن قَبْلُ مَا لَكُم مِّن زَوَالٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. "And you dwelt in the dwellings of men who wronged themselves, and it was clear to you how We had dealt with them. And We put forth (many) parables for you."

وَسَكَنتُمْ فِى مَسَٰكِنِ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ كَيْفَ فَعَلْنَا بِهِمْ وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمُ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Indeed, they plotted their plot, and their plot was with Allāh, though their plot was not such as to remove the mountains (real mountains or the Islāmic law) from their places (as it is of no importance) [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*][(1)].

وَقَدْ مَكَرُوا۟ مَكْرَهُمْ وَعِندَ ٱللَّهِ مَكْرُهُمْ وَإِن كَانَ مَكْرُهُمْ لِتَزُولَ مِنْهُ ٱلْجِبَالُ ﴿٤٦﴾

---

(1) (V.14:46) It is said by some interpreters regarding this Verse that the Quraish pagans plotted against Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ to kill him, but they failed and were unable to carry out their plot which they plotted.

47. So, think not that Allāh will fail to keep His Promise to His Messengers. Certainly, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.

فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِفَ وَعْدِهِۦ رُسُلَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. On the Day when the earth will be changed to another earth and so will be the heavens, and they (all creatures) will appear before Allāh, the One, the Irresistible.

يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ ٱلْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ ۖ وَبَرَزُوا۟ لِلَّهِ ٱلْوَٰحِدِ ٱلْقَهَّارِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And you will see the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism, polytheists) that Day *Muqarranūn*(1) (bound together) in fetters.

وَتَرَى ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقَرَّنِينَ فِى ٱلْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Their garments will be of pitch, and fire will cover their faces.

سَرَابِيلُهُم مِّن قَطِرَانٍ وَتَغْشَىٰ وُجُوهَهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. That Allāh may requite each person according to what he has earned. Truly, Allāh is Swift at reckoning.

لِيَجْزِىَ ٱللَّهُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَرِيعُ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. This (Qur'ān) is a Message for mankind (and a clear proof against them), in order that they may be warned thereby, and that they may know that He is the only One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh) — (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) — and that men of understanding may take heed.

هَٰذَا بَلَٰغٌ لِّلنَّاسِ وَلِيُنذَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ وَلِيَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ وَلِيَذَّكَّرَ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.14:49) *Muqarranūn* in fetters mean with their hands and feet tied to their necks with chains.

(15) *Sūrat Al-Ḥijr* (The Rocky Tract)

سُورَةُ الحِجْرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Rā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings]. These are the Verses of the Book and a plain Qur'ān.

الٓرۚ تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَقُرْءَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ١

2. How much would those who disbelieved wish that they had been Muslims [those who have submitted themselves to Allāh's Will in Islām i.e. Islāmic Monotheism — this will be on the Day of Resurrection when they will see the disbelievers going to Hell and the Muslims going to Paradise][1].

رُّبَمَا يَوَدُّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَوْ كَانُواْ مُسْلِمِينَ ٢

3. Leave them to eat and enjoy, and let them be preoccupied with (false) hope. They will come to know!

ذَرْهُمْ يَأْكُلُواْ وَيَتَمَتَّعُواْ وَيُلْهِهِمُ ٱلْأَمَلُۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ٣

4. And never did We destroy a township but there was a known decree for it.

وَمَآ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا وَلَهَا كِتَابٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ٤

5. No nation can advance its term, nor delay it.

مَّا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَـْٔخِرُونَ ٥

6. And they say: "O you (Muḥammad ﷺ) to whom the *Dhikr* (The Qur'ān) has been sent down! Verily, you are a mad man!

وَقَالُواْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِى نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ ٱلذِّكْرُ إِنَّكَ لَمَجْنُونٌ ٦

(1) (V.15:2): See the footnote of (V.3:85).

7. "Why do you not bring angels to us if you are of the truthful?"

لَّوْ مَا تَأْتِينَا بِٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. We send not the angels down except with the truth (i.e. for torment), and in that case, they (the disbelievers) would have no respite!

مَا نُنَزِّلُ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةَ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَمَا كَانُوٓا۟ إِذًا مُّنظَرِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. Verily, We, it is We Who have sent down the *Dhikr* (i.e. the Qur'ān) and surely, We will guard it (from corruption)[1].

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا ٱلذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ لَحَـٰفِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. Indeed, We sent (Messengers) before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) amongst the sects (communities) of old.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ فِى شِيَعِ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And never came a Messenger to them but they did mock at him.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. Thus do We let it (polytheism and disbelief) enter the hearts of the *Mujrimūn* [criminals, polytheists and pagans (because of their mocking at the Messengers)].

كَذَٰلِكَ نَسْلُكُهُۥ فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. They would not believe in it (the Qur'ān); and already the example of (Allāh's punishment of) the ancients (who disbelieved) has gone forth.

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ سُنَّةُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And even if We opened to them a gate from the heaven and they were to keep on ascending thereto (all the day long)

وَلَوْ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَابًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَظَلُّوا۟ فِيهِ يَعْرُجُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

---

(1) (V.15:9) This Verse is a challenge to mankind and everyone is obliged to believe in the miracles of this Qur'ān. It is a clear fact that more than 1400 years have elapsed and not a single word of this Qur'ān has been changed, although the disbelievers tried their utmost to change it in every way, but they failed miserably in their efforts. As it is mentioned in this holy Verse: "We will guard it." By Allāh! He has guarded it. On the contrary, all the other holy Books [the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel)] have been corrupted in the form of additions or subtractions or alterations in the original text.

15. They would surely say (in the evening): “Our eyes have been (as if) dazzled (we have not seen any angel or heaven). Nay, we are a people bewitched.”

لَقَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَا سُكِّرَتۡ أَبۡصَٰرُنَا بَلۡ نَحۡنُ قَوۡمٞ مَّسۡحُورُونَ ١٥

16. And indeed, We have put the big stars in the heaven and We beautified it for the beholders[1].

وَلَقَدۡ جَعَلۡنَا فِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ بُرُوجٗا وَزَيَّنَّٰهَا لِلنَّٰظِرِينَ ١٦

17. And We have guarded it (the near heaven) from every outcast *Shaiṭān* (devil).

وَحَفِظۡنَٰهَا مِن كُلِّ شَيۡطَٰنٖ رَّجِيمٍ ١٧

18. Except him (devil) who steals the hearing then he is pursued by a clear flaming fire.

إِلَّا مَنِ ٱسۡتَرَقَ ٱلسَّمۡعَ فَأَتۡبَعَهُۥ شِهَابٞ مُّبِينٞ ١٨

19. And the earth We have spread out, and have placed therein firm mountains, and caused to grow therein all kinds of things in due proportion.

وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ مَدَدۡنَٰهَا وَأَلۡقَيۡنَا فِيهَا رَوَٰسِيَ وَأَنۢبَتۡنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ مَّوۡزُونٖ ١٩

20. And We have provided therein means of living, for you and for those whom you provide not [moving (living) creatures, cattle, beasts, and other animals].

وَجَعَلۡنَا لَكُمۡ فِيهَا مَعَٰيِشَ وَمَن لَّسۡتُمۡ لَهُۥ بِرَٰزِقِينَ ٢٠

21. And there is not a thing, but with Us are the stores thereof. And We send it not down except in a known measure.

وَإِن مِّن شَيۡءٍ إِلَّا عِندَنَا خَزَآئِنُهُۥ وَمَا نُنَزِّلُهُۥٓ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٖ مَّعۡلُومٖ ٢١

22. And We send the winds fertilizing (to fill heavily the clouds with water), then cause the water (rain) to descend from the sky, and We give it to you to drink, and it is not you who are the owners of its stores [i.e. to give water to whom you like or to withhold it from whom you like].

وَأَرۡسَلۡنَا ٱلرِّيَٰحَ لَوَٰقِحَ فَأَنزَلۡنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَأَسۡقَيۡنَٰكُمُوهُ وَمَآ أَنتُمۡ لَهُۥ بِخَٰزِنِينَ ٢٢

---

(1) (V.15:16) See the footnote of (V.6:97).

23. And certainly We! We it is Who give life, and cause death, and We are the Inheritor.

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِۦ وَنُمِيتُ وَنَحْنُ ٱلْوَٰرِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed, We know the present generations of you (mankind), and also those who will come afterwards.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا ٱلْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا ٱلْمُسْتَـْٔخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And verily, your Lord will gather them together. Truly, He is All-Wise, All-Knower.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ إِنَّهُۥ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And indeed, We created man from dried (sounding) clay of altered mud.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِن صَلْصَٰلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And the jinn, We created aforetime from the smokeless flame of fire.

وَٱلْجَآنَّ خَلَقْنَٰهُ مِن قَبْلُ مِن نَّارِ ٱلسَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And (remember) when your Lord said to the angels: "I am going to create a man (Adam) from dried (sounding) clay of altered mud.

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ إِنِّى خَٰلِقٌۢ بَشَرًا مِّن صَلْصَٰلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "So, when I have fashioned him completely and breathed into him (Adam) the soul which I created for him, then fall (you) down prostrating yourselves to him."

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُۥ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِى فَقَعُوا۟ لَهُۥ سَٰجِدِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them together.

فَسَجَدَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Except *Iblīs* (Satan) — he refused to be among the prostrators.

إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونَ مَعَ ٱلسَّٰجِدِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. (Allāh) said: "O *Iblīs* (Satan)! What is your reason for not being among the prostrators?"

قَالَ يَٰٓإِبْلِيسُ مَا لَكَ أَلَّا تَكُونَ مَعَ ٱلسَّٰجِدِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: “I am not the one to prostrate myself to a human being, whom You created from dried (sounding) clay of altered mud.”

قَالَ لَمۡ أَكُن لِّأَسۡجُدَ لِبَشَرٍ خَلَقۡتَهُۥ مِن صَلۡصَٰلٖ مِّنۡ حَمَإٖ مَّسۡنُونٖ ٣٣

34. (Allāh) said: “Then, get out from here, for verily, you are *Rajīm* (an outcast or a cursed one).” [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

قَالَ فَٱخۡرُجۡ مِنۡهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٞ ٣٤

35. “And verily, the curse shall be upon you till the Day of Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).”

وَإِنَّ عَلَيۡكَ ٱللَّعۡنَةَ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلدِّينِ ٣٥

36. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: “O my Lord! Give me then respite till the Day they (the dead) will be resurrected.”

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنظِرۡنِيٓ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ يُبۡعَثُونَ ٣٦

37. Allāh said: “Then verily, you are of those reprieved,

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُنظَرِينَ ٣٧

38. “Till the Day of the time appointed.”

إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡوَقۡتِ ٱلۡمَعۡلُومِ ٣٨

39. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: “O my Lord! Because you misled me, I shall indeed adorn the path of error for them (mankind) on the earth, and I shall mislead them all.

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَآ أَغۡوَيۡتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَأُغۡوِيَنَّهُمۡ أَجۡمَعِينَ ٣٩

40. “Except Your chosen, (guided) slaves among them.”

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنۡهُمُ ٱلۡمُخۡلَصِينَ ٤٠

41. (Allāh) said: “This is a Way which will lead straight to Me.”

قَالَ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ عَلَيَّ مُسۡتَقِيمٌ ٤١

42. “Certainly, you shall have no authority over My slaves, except those who follow you of the *Ghāwūn* (*Mushrikūn* and those who go astray, criminals, polytheists, and evil-doers).”

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيۡسَ لَكَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ سُلۡطَٰنٌ إِلَّا مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ ٱلۡغَاوِينَ ٤٢

43. “And surely, Hell is the promised place for them all.”

وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمَوۡعِدُهُمۡ أَجۡمَعِينَ ٤٣

44. "It (Hell) has seven gates, for each of those gates is a (special) class (of sinners) assigned.	لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَٰبٍ لِّكُلِّ بَابٍ مِّنْهُمْ جُزْءٌ مَّقْسُومٌ ﴿٤٤﴾
45. "Truly! The *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] will be amidst Gardens and water-springs (Paradise).	إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّـٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٤٥﴾
46. "(It will be said to them): 'Enter therein (Paradise), in peace and security.'	ٱدْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَـٰمٍ ءَامِنِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾
47. "And We shall remove from their breasts any deep feeling of bitterness (that they may have). (So they will be like) brothers facing each other on thrones."	وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَٰنًا عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مُّتَقَـٰبِلِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾
48. "No sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they (ever) be asked to leave it."	لَا يَمَسُّهُمْ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُم مِّنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾
49. Declare (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to My slaves, that truly, I am the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.	۞ نَبِّئْ عِبَادِيٓ أَنِّيٓ أَنَا ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾
50. And that My Torment is indeed the most painful torment.	وَأَنَّ عَذَابِي هُوَ ٱلْعَذَابُ ٱلْأَلِيمُ ﴿٥٠﴾
51. And tell them about the guests (the angels) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham).	وَنَبِّئْهُمْ عَن ضَيْفِ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ﴿٥١﴾
52. When they entered to him, and said: *Salām* (peace)! [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Indeed! We are afraid of you."	إِذْ دَخَلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا۟ سَلَـٰمًا قَالَ إِنَّا مِنكُمْ وَجِلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
53. They (the angels) said: "Do not be afraid! We give you glad tidings of a boy (son) possessing much knowledge and wisdom."	قَالُوا۟ لَا تَوْجَلْ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَـٰمٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾
54. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Do you give me glad tidings (of a son) when old age has overtaken me? Of what then is your glad tidings?"	قَالَ أَبَشَّرْتُمُونِي عَلَىٰٓ أَن مَّسَّنِيَ ٱلْكِبَرُ فَبِمَ تُبَشِّرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

(1) (V.15:45) See verse: V.2:2.

55. They (the angels) said: "We give you glad tidings in truth. So, be not of the despairing."	قَالُوا۟ بَشَّرْنَـٰكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْقَـٰنِطِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾
56. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "And who despairs of the Mercy of his Lord except those who are astray?"	قَالَ وَمَن يَقْنَطُ مِن رَّحْمَةِ رَبِّهِۦٓ إِلَّا ٱلضَّآلُّونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
57. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham) again] said: "What then is the business on which you have come, O Messengers?"	قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
58. They (the angels) said: "We have been sent to a people who are *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners).	قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّآ أُرْسِلْنَآ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾
59. "(All) except the family of Lūṭ (Lot). Them all we are surely going to save (from destruction).	إِلَّآ ءَالَ لُوطٍ إِنَّا لَمُنَجُّوهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾
60. "Except his wife, for whom We have decreed that she shall be of those who remain behind (i.e. she will be destroyed)."	إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ قَدَّرْنَآ إِنَّهَا لَمِنَ ٱلْغَـٰبِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾
61. Then, when the Messengers (the angels) came to the family of Lūṭ (Lot).	فَلَمَّا جَآءَ ءَالَ لُوطٍ ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾
62. He said: "Verily, you are people unknown to me."	قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّنكَرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾
63. They said: "Nay, we have come to you with that (torment) which they have been doubting.	قَالُوا۟ بَلْ جِئْنَـٰكَ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾
64. "And we have brought you the truth (the news of the destruction of your nation) and certainly, we tell the truth.	وَأَتَيْنَـٰكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَإِنَّا لَصَـٰدِقُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾
65. "Then travel in a part of the night with your family, and you go behind them in the rear, and let no one amongst you look back, but go on to where you are ordered."	فَأَسْرِ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِّنَ ٱلَّيْلِ وَٱتَّبِعْ أَدْبَـٰرَهُمْ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنكُمْ أَحَدٌ وَٱمْضُوا۟ حَيْثُ تُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. And We made known this decree to him, that the root of those (sinners) was to be cut off in the early morning.

وَقَضَيْنَآ إِلَيْهِ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْأَمْرَ أَنَّ دَابِرَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَقْطُوعٌ مُّصْبِحِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. And the inhabitants of the city came rejoicing (at the news of the young men's arrival).

وَجَآءَ أَهْلُ ٱلْمَدِينَةِ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. [Lūṭ (Lot)] said: "Verily, these are my guests, so shame me not.

قَالَ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ضَيْفِى فَلَا تَفْضَحُونِ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. "And fear Allāh and disgrace me not."

وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُخْزُونِ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. They (the people of the city) said: "Did we not forbid you from entertaining (or protecting) any of the *'Ālamīn* (people, foreigners and strangers from us)?"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَوَلَمْ نَنْهَكَ عَنِ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. [Lūṭ (Lot)] said: "These (the girls of the nation) are my daughters (to marry lawfully), if you must act (so)."

قَالَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ بَنَاتِىٓ إِن كُنتُمْ فَٰعِلِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Verily, by your life (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), in their wild intoxication, they were wandering blindly.

لَعَمْرُكَ إِنَّهُمْ لَفِى سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. So *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (torment — awful cry) overtook them at the time of sunrise.

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And We turned (the towns of Sodom in Palestine) upside down and rained down on them stones of baked clay.

فَجَعَلْنَا عَٰلِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Surely! In this are signs for those who see (or understand or learn the lessons from the Signs of Allāh).

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّلْمُتَوَسِّمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. And verily, they (the cities) were right on the highroad (from Makkah to Syria i.e. the place where the Dead Sea is now)[1].

وَإِنَّهَا لَبِسَبِيلٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

(1) (V.15:76) See *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah* by *Ibn Kathīr*.

77. Surely, therein is indeed a sign for the believers.	إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾
78. And the Dwellers in the Wood [i.e. the people of Madyan (Midian) to whom Prophet Shu'aib (عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) was sent by Allāh], were also *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).	وَإِن كَانَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْأَيْكَةِ لَظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾
79. So, We took vengeance on them. They are both on an open highway, plain to see.	فَٱنتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَبِإِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٩﴾
80. And verily, the dwellers of *Al-Ḥijr* (the rocky tract) denied the Messengers.	وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْحِجْرِ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾
81. And We gave them Our Signs, but they were averse to them.	وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا فَكَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٨١﴾
82. And they used to hew out dwellings from the mountains, (feeling themselves) secure.	وَكَانُوا۟ يَنْحِتُونَ مِنَ ٱلْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا ءَامِنِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾
83. But *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (torment — awful cry) overtook them in the early morning (of the fourth day of their promised punishment days).	فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾
84. And all that they used to earn availed them not.	فَمَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾
85. And We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth, and the Hour is surely coming. So overlook (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), their faults with gracious forgiveness. [This was before the ordainment of *Jihād* — holy fighting in Allāh's cause].	وَمَا خَلَقْنَا ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ لَآتِيَةٌ ۖ فَٱصْفَحِ ٱلصَّفْحَ ٱلْجَمِيلَ ﴿٨٥﴾
86. Verily, your Lord is the All-Knowing Creator.	إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ ٱلْخَلَّٰقُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And indeed, We have bestowed upon you seven of *Al-Mathāni* (seven repeatedly recited Verses), (i.e. *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah*) and the Grand Qur'ān[1].

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَٰكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ ٱلْمَثَانِى وَٱلْقُرْءَانَ ٱلْعَظِيمَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Look not with your eyes ambitiously at what We have bestowed on certain classes of them (the disbelievers), nor grieve over them. And lower your wing for the believers (be courteous to the fellow-believers).

لَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِۦٓ أَزْوَٰجًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَٱخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I am indeed a plain warner."

وَقُلْ إِنِّىٓ أَنَا ٱلنَّذِيرُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. As We have sent down on the dividers, (Quraish pagans or Jews and Christians).

كَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَى ٱلْمُقْتَسِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. Who have made the Qur'ān into parts (i.e. believed in one part and disbelieved in the other). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

ٱلَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا۟ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ عِضِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. So, by your Lord, (O Muḥammad ﷺ), We shall certainly call all of them to account.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْـَٔلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. For all that they used to do.

عَمَّا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Therefore proclaim openly (Allāh's Message — Islāmic Monotheism) that which you are commanded, and turn away from *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, and disbelievers).[2]

فَٱصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Truly! We will suffice you against the scoffers,

إِنَّا كَفَيْنَٰكَ ٱلْمُسْتَهْزِءِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Who set up along with Allāh another ilāh (god); but they will come to know.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ ۚ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

---

(1) (V.15:87) See the footnote of (V.1:2).

(2) (V.15:94) See verse: V.2:105.

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرُكَ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. Indeed, We know that your breast is straitened at what they say.

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَكُن مِّنَ ٱلسَّٰجِدِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. So glorify the praises of your Lord and be of those who prostrate themselves (to Him)(1).

وَٱعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ ٱلْيَقِينُ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. And worship your Lord until there comes to you the certainty (i.e. death)(2).

---

(1) (V. 15:98).

a) Narrated Abu Ma‘bad, the freed slave of Ibn ‘Abbās: Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told me, "In the lifetime of the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, it was the custom to remember Allāh (*Dhikr*) by glorifying, praising and magnifying Allāh aloud after the compulsory congregational prayers." Ibn ‘Abbās further said, "When I heard the *Dhikr,* I would learn that the compulsory congregational prayer had ended." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.802).

b) Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I used to recognize the completion of the prayer of the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ by hearing *Takbīr*. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.803).

(2) (V. 15:99) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "None of you should long for death because of a calamity that had befallen him; and if he cannot, but long for death, then he should say, 'O Allāh! Let me live as long as life is better for me, and take my life if death is better for me.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.362).

(16) Sūrat An-Naḥl (The Bees)

سُورَةُ النَّحۡلِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. The Commandment (the Hour or the punishment of disbelievers and polytheists or the Islāmic laws or commandments) ordained by Allāh will come to pass, so, seek not to hasten it. Glorified and Exalted is He above all that they associate as partners with Him.

أَتَىٰٓ أَمۡرُ ٱللَّهِ فَلَا تَسۡتَعۡجِلُوهُۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ١

2. He sends down the angels, with the *Rūḥ* (revelation) of His Command, to whom of His slaves He wills (saying): "Warn (mankind) that *Lā ilāha illā Ana* (none has the right to be worshipped but I), so fear Me (by abstaining from sins and evil deeds).

يُنَزِّلُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ بِٱلرُّوحِ مِنۡ أَمۡرِهِۦ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنۡ عِبَادِهِۦٓ أَنۡ أَنذِرُوٓاْ أَنَّهُۥ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنَا۠ فَٱتَّقُونِ ٢

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. High is He, Exalted above all that they associate as partners with Him.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ تَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٣

4. He has created man from *Nuṭfah* (mixed drops of male and female sexual discharge), then behold, this same (man) becomes an open opponent.

خَلَقَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ مِن نُّطۡفَةٖ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٞ مُّبِينٞ ٤

5. And the cattle, He has created them for you; in them there is warmth (warm clothing), and numerous benefits, and of them you eat.

وَٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمَ خَلَقَهَاۖ لَكُمۡ فِيهَا دِفۡءٞ وَمَنَٰفِعُ وَمِنۡهَا تَأۡكُلُونَ ٥

6. And therein is beauty for you, when you bring them home in the evening, and as you lead them forth to pasture in the morning.

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And they carry your loads to a land that you could not reach except with great trouble to yourselves. Truly, your Lord is full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

وَتَحْمِلُ أَثْقَالَكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا۟ بَٰلِغِيهِ إِلَّا بِشِقِّ ٱلْأَنفُسِ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَرَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. And (He has created) horses, mules and donkeys, for you to ride and as an adornment. And He creates (other) things of which you have no knowledge.

وَٱلْخَيْلَ وَٱلْبِغَالَ وَٱلْحَمِيرَ لِتَرْكَبُوهَا وَزِينَةً ۚ وَيَخْلُقُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And upon Allāh is the responsibility to explain the Straight Path[(1)]. But there are ways that turn aside (such as Paganism, Judaism and Christianity). And had He willed, He would have guided you all (mankind).

وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ قَصْدُ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَمِنْهَا جَآئِرٌ ۚ وَلَوْ شَآءَ لَهَدَىٰكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩﴾

10. He it is Who sends down water (rain) from the sky; from it you drink and from it (grows) the vegetation on which you send your cattle to pasture.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً ۖ لَّكُم مِّنْهُ شَرَابٌ وَمِنْهُ شَجَرٌ فِيهِ تُسِيمُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. With it He causes to grow for you the crops, the olives, the date-palms, the grapes, and every kind of fruit. Verily, in this is indeed an evident proof and a manifest sign for a people who give thought.

يُنۢبِتُ لَكُم بِهِ ٱلزَّرْعَ وَٱلزَّيْتُونَ وَٱلنَّخِيلَ وَٱلْأَعْنَٰبَ وَمِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. And He has subjected to you the night and the day, and the sun and the moon; and the stars are subjected by His Command. Surely, in this are proofs for a people who understand.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ ۖ وَٱلنُّجُومُ مُسَخَّرَٰتٌۢ بِأَمْرِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.16:9) i.e. Islāmic Monotheism for mankind i.e. to show them legal and illegal, good and evil things; so whosoever accepts the guidance, it will be for his own benefit and whosoever goes astray, it will be for his own destruction.

13. And whatsoever He has created for you on the earth of varying colours [and qualities from vegetation and fruits (botanical life) and from animals (zoological life)]. Verily, in this is a sign for a people who remember.	وَمَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَٰنُهُۥٓ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾
14. And He it is Who has subjected the sea (to you), that you eat thereof fresh tender meat (i.e. fish), and that you bring forth, out of it, ornaments to wear. And you see the ships ploughing through it, that you may seek (thus) of His Bounty (by transporting the goods from place to place) and that you may be grateful.	وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي سَخَّرَ ٱلْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا۟ مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا۟ مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا ۖ وَتَرَى ٱلْفُلْكَ مَوَاخِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾
15. And He has affixed into the earth mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads, that you may guide yourselves.	وَأَلْقَىٰ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ رَوَٰسِيَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَأَنْهَٰرًا وَسُبُلًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾
16. And landmarks (signposts during the day) and by the stars (during the night), they (mankind) guide themselves.	وَعَلَٰمَٰتٍ ۚ وَبِٱلنَّجْمِ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾
17. Is then He, Who creates as one who creates not? Will you not then remember?	أَفَمَن يَخْلُقُ كَمَن لَّا يَخْلُقُ ۗ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
18. And if you would count the favours of Allāh, never could you be able to count them. Truly! Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.	وَإِن تَعُدُّوا۟ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَآ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾
19. And Allāh knows what you conceal and what you reveal.	وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُسِرُّونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Those whom they (*Al-Mushrikūn*)[1] invoke besides Allāh have not created anything, but are themselves created.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ لَا يَخۡلُقُونَ شَيۡـٔٗا وَهُمۡ يُخۡلَقُونَ ٢٠

21. (They are) dead, not alive; and they know not when they will be raised up.

أَمۡوَٰتٌ غَيۡرُ أَحۡيَآءٖۖ وَمَا يَشۡعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ يُبۡعَثُونَ ٢١

22. Your *Ilāh*[2] (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh, none has the right to be worshipped but He). But for those who believe not in the Hereafter, their hearts deny (the faith in the Oneness of Allāh), and they are proud[3].

إِلَٰهُكُمۡ إِلَٰهٞ وَٰحِدٞۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ قُلُوبُهُم مُّنكِرَةٞ وَهُم مُّسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ ٢٢

23. Certainly, Allāh knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Truly, He likes not the proud.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعۡلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعۡلِنُونَۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُسۡتَكۡبِرِينَ ٢٣

24. And when it is said to them: "What is it that your Lord has sent down (to Muḥammad ﷺ)?" They say: "Tales of the men of old!"

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُم مَّاذَآ أَنزَلَ رَبُّكُمۡ قَالُوٓاْ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٢٤

25. They will bear their own burdens in full on the Day of Resurrection, and also of the burdens of those whom they misled without knowledge. Evil indeed is that which they shall bear!

لِيَحۡمِلُوٓاْ أَوۡزَارَهُمۡ كَامِلَةٗ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَمِنۡ أَوۡزَارِ ٱلَّذِينَ يُضِلُّونَهُم بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٍۗ أَلَا سَآءَ مَا يَزِرُونَ ٢٥

26. Those before them indeed plotted, but Allāh struck at the foundation of their building, and then the roof fell down upon them, from above them, and the torment overtook them from directions they did not perceive.

قَدۡ مَكَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡ فَأَتَى ٱللَّهُ بُنۡيَٰنَهُم مِّنَ ٱلۡقَوَاعِدِ فَخَرَّ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلسَّقۡفُ مِن فَوۡقِهِمۡ وَأَتَىٰهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ مِنۡ حَيۡثُ لَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ٢٦

---

(1) (V.16:20) *Al-Mushrikūn*: i.e. polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, those who worship others along with Allāh, and also those who set up rivals with (or partners to) Allāh.

(2) (V.16:22) *Ilāh*: He Who has all the right to be worshipped.

(3) (V.16:22) See the footnote of (V.22:9).

27. Then, on the Day of Resurrection, He will disgrace them and will say: "Where are My (so called) partners concerning whom you used to disagree and dispute (with the believers, by defying and disobeying Allāh)?" Those who have been given the knowledge (about the Torment of Allāh for the disbelievers) will say: "Verily, disgrace and misery this Day are upon the disbelievers.

ثُمَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ يُخْزِيهِمْ وَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تُشَـٰٓقُّونَ فِيهِمْ ۚ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ إِنَّ ٱلْخِزْىَ ٱلْيَوْمَ وَٱلسُّوٓءَ عَلَى ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. "Those whose lives the angels take while they are doing wrong to themselves (by disbelief and by associating partners in worship with Allāh and by committing all kinds of crimes and evil deeds)." Then, they will make (false) submission (saying): "We used not to do any evil." (The angels will reply): "Yes! Truly, Allāh is All-Knower of what you used to do.

ٱلَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّىٰهُمُ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةُ ظَالِمِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ ۖ فَأَلْقَوُا۟ ٱلسَّلَمَ مَا كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ مِن سُوٓءٍ ۚ بَلَىٰٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "So enter the gates of Hell, to abide therein forever,(1) and indeed, what an evil abode will be for the arrogant."

فَٱدْخُلُوٓا۟ أَبْوَٰبَ جَهَنَّمَ خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَلَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى ٱلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And (when) it is said to those who are the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)(2) "What is it that your Lord has sent down?" They say: "That which is good." For those who do good in this world, there is good, and the home of the Hereafter will be better. And excellent indeed will be the home (i.e. Paradise) of the *Muttaqūn* (the pious).(2)

۞ وَقِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ مَاذَآ أَنزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۚ قَالُوا۟ خَيْرًا ۗ لِّلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا۟ فِى هَـٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۚ وَلَدَارُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ ۚ وَلَنِعْمَ دَارُ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

(1) (V.16:29) See the footnote of (V.2:31).

(2) (V.16:30) See verse: V.2:2.

31. *‘Adn* (Eden) Paradise (Gardens of Eternity) which they will enter, under which rivers flow, they will have therein all that they wish. Thus Allāh rewards the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

جَنَّٰتُ عَدۡنٖ يَدۡخُلُونَهَا تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا
ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُۖ لَهُمۡ فِيهَا مَا يَشَآءُونَۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
يَجۡزِي ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٣١

32. Those whose lives the angels take while they are in a pious state (i.e. pure from all evil, and worshipping none but Allāh Alone) saying (to them): *Salāmun ‘Alaikum* (peace be on you) enter you Paradise, because of that (the good) which you used to do (in the world).”

ٱلَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّىٰهُمُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ طَيِّبِينَ يَقُولُونَ
سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱدۡخُلُواْ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ بِمَا كُنتُمۡ
تَعۡمَلُونَ ٣٢

33. Do they (the disbelievers and polytheists) await but that the angels should come to them [to take away their souls (at death)], or there should come the command (i.e. the torment or the Day of Resurrection) of your Lord? Thus did those before them. And Allāh wronged them not, but they used to wrong themselves.

هَلۡ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن تَأۡتِيَهُمُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ أَوۡ
يَأۡتِيَ أَمۡرُ رَبِّكَۚ كَذَٰلِكَ فَعَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن
قَبۡلِهِمۡۚ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓاْ
أَنفُسَهُمۡ يَظۡلِمُونَ ٣٣

34. Then, the evil results of their deeds overtook them, and that which they used to mock at surrounded them.

فَأَصَابَهُمۡ سَيِّـَٔاتُ مَا عَمِلُواْ وَحَاقَ بِهِم
مَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يَسۡتَهۡزِءُونَ ٣٤

35. And those who joined others in worship with Allāh said: “If Allāh had so willed, neither we nor our fathers would have worshipped aught but Him, nor would we have forbidden anything without (Command from) Him.” So did those before them. Then! Are the Messengers charged with anything but to convey clearly the Message?

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَشۡرَكُواْ لَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مَا
عَبَدۡنَا مِن دُونِهِۦ مِن شَيۡءٖ نَّحۡنُ وَلَآ
ءَابَآؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمۡنَا مِن دُونِهِۦ مِن شَيۡءٖۚ
كَذَٰلِكَ فَعَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡۚ فَهَلۡ عَلَى
ٱلرُّسُلِ إِلَّا ٱلۡبَلَٰغُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ٣٥

---

(1) (V.16:31) See verse: V.2:2.

36. And verily, We have sent among every *Ummah* (community, nation) a Messenger (proclaiming): "Worship Allāh (Alone), and avoid (or keep away from) *Ṭāghūt*[1] (all false deities i.e. do not worship *Ṭāghūt* besides Allāh)." Then of them were some whom Allāh guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So, travel through the land and see what was the end of those who denied (the truth).

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ ٱلطَّـٰغُوتَ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ هَدَى ٱللَّهُ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ ٱلضَّلَـٰلَةُ ۚ فَسِيرُوا۟ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. If you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) covet for their guidance,[2] then verily Allāh guides not those whom He makes to go astray (or none can guide him whom Allāh sends astray). And they will have no helpers.

إِن تَحْرِصْ عَلَىٰ هُدَىٰهُمْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى مَن يُضِلُّ ۖ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّـٰصِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And they swear by Allāh their strongest oaths, that Allāh will not raise up him who dies. Yes, (He will raise them up), — a promise (binding) upon Him in truth, but most of mankind know not.

وَأَقْسَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَـٰنِهِمْ ۙ لَا يَبْعَثُ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَمُوتُ ۚ بَلَىٰ وَعْدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. In order that He may make manifest to them (the truth of) that wherein they differ, and that those who disbelieved

لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلَّذِى يَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ كَـٰذِبِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

---

(1) *Ṭāghut*: See the footnote of (V.2:256).

(2) (V.16:37) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "My example and the example of the people is that of a man who made a fire, and when it lighted what was around it, moths and other insects started falling into the fire. The man tried (his best) to prevent them, (from falling in the fire) but they overpowered him and rushed into the fire." The Prophet ﷺ added; "Now, similarly, I take hold of the knots at your waist (belts) to prevent you from falling into the fire, but you insist on falling into it."* (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.490).

* The fire symbolizes the unlawful deeds which the Prophet ﷺ warned the people of.

(in Resurrection, and in the Oneness of Allāh) may know that they were liars.

40. Verily, Our Word (command) to a thing when We intend it, is only that We say to it: "Be!" — and it is[1].

إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَآ أَرَدْنَٰهُ أَن نَّقُولَ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And as for those who emigrated for the Cause of Allāh, after they had been wronged, We will certainly give them goodly residence in this world, but indeed the reward of the Hereafter will be greater; if they but knew!

وَٱلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا۟ فِى ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا ظُلِمُوا۟ لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۖ وَلَأَجْرُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا۟ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. (They are) those who remained patient (in this world for Allāh's sake), and put their trust in their Lord (Allāh Alone).

ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا۟ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And We sent not (as Our Messengers) before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) any but men, to whom We sent revelation, (to preach and invite mankind to believe in the Oneness of Allāh). So ask (you, O pagans of Makkah) of those who know the Scripture [learned men of the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], if you know not.

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِىٓ إِلَيْهِمْ ۚ فَسْـَٔلُوٓا۟ أَهْلَ ٱلذِّكْرِ إِن كُنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. With clear signs and Books (We sent the Messengers). And We have (also) sent down to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) the *Dhikr* [reminder and the advice (i.e. the Qur'ān)], that you may explain clearly to men what is sent down to them, and that they may give thought.

بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلزُّبُرِ ۗ وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ٱلذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

---

(1) (V.16:40) See the footnote of (V.51:30).

45. Do then those who devise evil plots feel secure that Allāh will not sink them into the earth, or that the torment will not seize them from directions they perceive not?

أَفَأَمِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ مَكَرُواْ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ أَن يَخۡسِفَ ٱللَّهُ بِهِمُ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ أَوۡ يَأۡتِيَهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ مِنۡ حَيۡثُ لَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ٤٥

46. Or that He may catch them in the midst of their going to and fro (in their jobs), so that there be no escape for them (from Allāh's punishment)?

أَوۡ يَأۡخُذَهُمۡ فِي تَقَلُّبِهِمۡ فَمَا هُم بِمُعۡجِزِينَ ٤٦

47. Or that He may catch them with gradual wasting (of their wealth and health)? Truly! Your Lord is indeed full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

أَوۡ يَأۡخُذَهُمۡ عَلَىٰ تَخَوُّفٖ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمۡ لَرَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٌ ٤٧

48. Have they not observed things that Allāh has created: (how) their shadows incline to the right and to the left, making prostration to Allāh, and they are lowly?

أَوَ لَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ إِلَىٰ مَا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ مِن شَيۡءٖ يَتَفَيَّؤُاْ ظِلَٰلُهُۥ عَنِ ٱلۡيَمِينِ وَٱلشَّمَآئِلِ سُجَّدٗا لِّلَّهِ وَهُمۡ دَٰخِرُونَ ٤٨

49. And to Allāh prostrate all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, of the moving (living) creatures and the angels, and they are not proud [i.e. they worship their Lord (Allāh) with humility].

وَلِلَّهِ يَسۡجُدُ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مِن دَآبَّةٖ وَٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَهُمۡ لَا يَسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ ٤٩

50. They fear their Lord above them, and they do what they are commanded.

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُم مِّن فَوۡقِهِمۡ وَيَفۡعَلُونَ مَا يُؤۡمَرُونَ۩ ٥٠

51. And Allāh said (O mankind!): "Take not *ilāhain* (two gods in worship). Verily, He (Allāh) is (the) only One *Ilāh*[1] (God). Then, fear Me (Allāh جَلَّجَلَالُهُ) much [and Me (Alone), i.e. be away from all kinds of sins and evil deeds that Allāh has forbidden and

۞وَقَالَ ٱللَّهُ لَا تَتَّخِذُوٓاْ إِلَٰهَيۡنِ ٱثۡنَيۡنِۖ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَٰهٞ وَٰحِدٞ فَإِيَّٰيَ فَٱرۡهَبُونِ ٥١

---

(1) (V.16:51) *Ilāh*: He Who has all the right to be worshipped.

do all that Allāh has ordained and worship none but Allāh][1].

52. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and (all that is in) the earth and to Him alone are worship, obedience and sincerity due always. Will you then fear any other than Allāh?

وَلَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ ٱلدِّينُ وَاصِبًا ۚ أَفَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And whatever of blessings and good things you have, it is from Allāh. Then, when harm touches you, to Him you cry aloud for help.

وَمَا بِكُم مِّن نِّعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِذَا مَسَّكُمُ ٱلضُّرُّ فَإِلَيْهِ تَجْـَٔرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Then, when He has removed the harm from you, behold! Some of you associate others in worship with their Lord (Allāh).

ثُمَّ إِذَا كَشَفَ ٱلضُّرَّ عَنكُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنكُم بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. So (as a result of that) they deny (with ungratefulness) that (Allāh's Favours) which We have bestowed on them! Then enjoy yourselves (your short stay), but you will come to know (with regrets).

لِيَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ ۚ فَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And they assign a portion of that which We have provided them to what they know not (false deities). By Allāh, you shall certainly be questioned about (all) that you used to fabricate.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِّمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ ۗ تَٱللَّهِ لَتُسْـَٔلُنَّ عَمَّا كُنتُمْ تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

---

(1) (V.16:51) Narrated 'Ubādah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If anyone testifies that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone) Who has no partners, and that Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is His slave and His Messenger, and that 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام is Allāh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" - and he was) which He bestowed on Maryam (Mary) and a spirit (*Rūḥ*) created by Him, and that Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth, Allāh will admit him into Paradise with the deeds which he had done even if those deeds were few." (Junadah, the subnarrator said, "'Ubādah added, 'Such a person can enter Paradise through any of its eight gates he likes.'") (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 644).

57. And they assign daughters to Allāh! — Glorified (and Exalted) is He above all that they associate with Him! And to themselves what they desire;

وَيَجۡعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ ٱلۡبَنَٰتِ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَلَهُم مَّا يَشۡتَهُونَ ٥٧

58. And when the news of (the birth of) a female (child) is brought to any of them, his face becomes dark, and he is filled with inward grief!

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِٱلۡأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجۡهُهُۥ مُسۡوَدّٗا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٞ ٥٨

59. He hides himself from the people because of the evil of that whereof he has been informed. Shall he keep her with dishonour or bury her in the earth[1]? Certainly, evil is their decision.

يَتَوَٰرَىٰ مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡمِ مِن سُوٓءِ مَا بُشِّرَ بِهِۦٓۚ أَيُمۡسِكُهُۥ عَلَىٰ هُونٍ أَمۡ يَدُسُّهُۥ فِي ٱلتُّرَابِۗ أَلَا سَآءَ مَا يَحۡكُمُونَ ٥٩

60. For those who believe not in the Hereafter is an evil description, and for Allāh is the highest description. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ مَثَلُ ٱلسَّوۡءِۖ وَلِلَّهِ ٱلۡمَثَلُ ٱلۡأَعۡلَىٰۚ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٦٠

61. And if Allāh were to seize mankind for their wrong-doing, He would not leave on it (the earth) a single moving (living) creature, but He postpones them for an appointed term and when their term comes, neither can they delay nor can they advance it an hour (or a moment).

وَلَوۡ يُؤَاخِذُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّاسَ بِظُلۡمِهِم مَّا تَرَكَ عَلَيۡهَا مِن دَآبَّةٖ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَخِّرُهُمۡ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗىۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمۡ لَا يَسۡتَـٔۡخِرُونَ سَاعَةٗ وَلَا يَسۡتَقۡدِمُونَ ٦١

---

(1) (V.16:59) Narrated Al-Mughirah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to forbid
1) *Qīl* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk like backbiting, or that you talk too much about others);
2) asking too many questions (in disputed religious matters);
3) and wasting one's wealth (by extravagance)
4) and to be undutiful to one's mother
5) and to bury the daughters alive
6) and to prevent your favours (benevolence) to others (i.e. not to pay the rights of others: *Zakāt*, charity).
7) and to beg of men or to ask others for something (except when it is unavoidable). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.395).

62. They assign to Allāh that which they dislike (for themselves), and their tongues assert the falsehood that the better things will be theirs. No doubt, for them is the Fire, and they will be the first to be hastened on into it, and left there neglected. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ مَا يَكْرَهُونَ ۚ وَتَصِفُ
أَلْسِنَتُهُمُ ٱلْكَذِبَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ لَا
جَرَمَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ ٱلنَّارَ وَأَنَّهُم مُّفْرَطُونَ ٦٢

63. By Allāh, We indeed sent (Messengers) to the nations before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), but *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made their deeds fair-seeming to them. So he (Satan) is their *Wali* (helper) today (i.e. in this world), and theirs will be a painful torment.

تَٱللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ
فَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ فَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمُ
ٱلْيَوْمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ٦٣

64. And We have not sent down the Book (the Qur'ān) to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), except that you may explain clearly to them those things in which they differ, and (as) guidance and mercy for a folk who believe.

وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ إِلَّا لِتُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ
ٱلَّذِى ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ ۙ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ
يُؤْمِنُونَ ٦٤

65. And Allāh sends down water (rain) from the sky, then He revives the earth therewith after its death. Verily, in this is a sign (clear proof) for a people who listen (obey Allāh).

وَٱللَّهُ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ
ٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَآ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً
لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ٦٥

66. And verily, in the cattle, there is a lesson for you. We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, from between excretions and blood, pure milk; palatable to the drinkers.

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ لَعِبْرَةً ۖ نُّسْقِيكُم
مِّمَّا فِى بُطُونِهِۦ مِنۢ بَيْنِ فَرْثٍ وَدَمٍ لَّبَنًا
خَالِصًا سَآئِغًا لِّلشَّٰرِبِينَ ٦٦

67. And from the fruits of date-palms and grapes, you derive strong drink and a goodly provision. Verily, therein is indeed a sign for a people who have wisdom.

وَمِن ثَمَرَٰتِ ٱلنَّخِيلِ وَٱلْأَعْنَٰبِ تَتَّخِذُونَ
مِنْهُ سَكَرًا وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ
لَءَايَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ٦٧

68. And your Lord inspired the bees, saying: "Take you habitations in the mountains and in the trees and in what they erect.

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى ٱلنَّحْلِ أَنِ ٱتَّخِذِى مِنَ ٱلْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ ٱلشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. "Then, eat of all fruits, and follow the ways of your Lord made easy (for you)." There comes forth from their bellies, a drink of varying colours wherein is healing for men. Verily, in this is indeed a sign for a people who think.

ثُمَّ كُلِى مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ فَٱسْلُكِى سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلُلًا ۚ يَخْرُجُ مِنۢ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَٰنُهُۥ فِيهِ شِفَآءٌ لِّلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. And Allāh has created you and then He will cause you to die; and of you there are some who are sent back to senility, so that they know nothing after having known (much). Truly! Allāh is All-Knower, All-Powerful.

وَٱللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَفَّىٰكُمْ ۚ وَمِنكُم مَّن يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰٓ أَرْذَلِ ٱلْعُمُرِ لِكَىْ لَا يَعْلَمَ بَعْدَ عِلْمٍ شَيْـًٔا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And Allāh has preferred some of you to others in wealth and properties. Then, those who are preferred will by no means hand over their wealth and properties to those (slaves) whom their right hands possess, so that they may be equal with them in respect thereof[1].

وَٱللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فِى ٱلرِّزْقِ ۚ فَمَا ٱلَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا۟ بِرَآدِّى رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَآءٌ ۚ أَفَبِنِعْمَةِ ٱللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

---

(1) (V.16:71):

a) This example Allāh has set forth for the polytheists (pagans) who associate false deities with Allāh, that they would not agree to share their wealth and properties with their slaves, then how do they agree to share false deities with Allāh in His worship?

b) Allah's Statement: "And Allah..." (V.16:71). Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ emigrated with Sārah and entered a village where there was a king from amongst the kings or a tyrant from amongst the tyrants. (The king) was told that Ibrāhīm (Abraham) had entered (the village) accompanied by a woman who was one of the most charming women. So, the king sent for Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and asked, 'O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Who is this lady accompanying you?'

Do they then deny the Favour of Allāh?

72. And Allāh has made for you *Azwāj* (mates or wives) of your own kind, and has made for you, from your wives, sons and grandsons, and has bestowed on you good provision. Do they then believe in false deities and deny the Favour of Allāh (by not worshipping Allāh Alone)?

وَٱللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَٰجًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَزْوَٰجِكُم بَنِينَ وَحَفَدَةً وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ ۚ أَفَبِٱلْبَٰطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَتِ ٱللَّهِ هُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. And they worship others besides Allāh — such as do not and cannot own any provision for them from the heavens or the earth.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ رِزْقًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. So put not forward similitudes for Allāh (as there is nothing similar to Him, nor He resembles anything). Truly! Allāh knows and you know not.

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا۟ لِلَّهِ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

Ibrāhīm (Abraham) replied, 'She is my sister (i.e., in religion).' Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) returned to her and said, 'Do not contradict my statement, for I have informed them that you are my sister. By Allāh, there are no true believers on the earth except you and I.' Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) sent her to the king. When the king got to her, she got up and performed ablution, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, 'O Allāh! If I have believed in You and Your Messenger, and have guarded my private parts from everybody except my husband, then please do not let this disbeliever overpower me.' On that the king fell in a state of unconsiousness (or had an epileptic fit) and started moving his legs. Seeing the condition of the king, Sārah said, 'O Allāh! If he should die, the people will say that I have killed him.' The king regained his power, and proceeded towards her but she got up again and performed ablution, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, 'O Allāh! If I have believed in You and Your Messenger and have kept my private parts safe from all except my husband, then please do not let this disbeliever overpower me.' The king again fell in a state of unconsciousness (or had epileptic fit) and started moving his legs. On seeing that state of the king, Sārah said, 'O Allāh! If he should die, the people will say that I have killed him.' The king got either two or three attacks, and after recovering from the last attack he said, 'By Allāh! You have sent a Satan to me. Take her to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and give her Agar (Hagar).' So she came back to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and said, 'Allāh humiliated the disbeliever and gave us a slave-girl for service.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 420)

75. Allāh puts forward the example of (two men — a believer and a disbeliever); a slave (disbeliever) under the possession of another, he has no power of any sort, and (the other), a man (believer) on whom We have bestowed a good provision from Us, and he spends thereof secretly and openly. Can they be equal? (By no means). All praise and thanks are Allāh's. Nay! (But) most of them know not.

۞ ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبۡدٗا مَّمۡلُوكٗا لَّا يَقۡدِرُ عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ وَمَن رَّزَقۡنَٰهُ مِنَّا رِزۡقًا حَسَنٗا فَهُوَ يُنفِقُ مِنۡهُ سِرّٗا وَجَهۡرًاۖ هَلۡ يَسۡتَوُۥنَۚ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِۚ بَلۡ أَكۡثَرُهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٧٥

76. And Allāh puts forward (another) example of two men, one of them dumb, who has no power over anything (disbeliever), and he is a burden on his master; whichever way he directs him, he brings no good. Is such a man equal to one (believer in the Islāmic Monotheism) who commands justice, and is himself on a Straight Path?

وَضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلٗا رَّجُلَيۡنِ أَحَدُهُمَآ أَبۡكَمُ لَا يَقۡدِرُ عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ وَهُوَ كَلٌّ عَلَىٰ مَوۡلَىٰهُ أَيۡنَمَا يُوَجِّههُّ لَا يَأۡتِ بِخَيۡرٍ هَلۡ يَسۡتَوِي هُوَ وَمَن يَأۡمُرُ بِٱلۡعَدۡلِ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٧٦

77. And to Allāh belongs the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. And the matter of the Hour is not but as a twinkling of the eye, or even nearer. Truly! Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَلِلَّهِ غَيۡبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَمَآ أَمۡرُ ٱلسَّاعَةِ إِلَّا كَلَمۡحِ ٱلۡبَصَرِ أَوۡ هُوَ أَقۡرَبُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ٧٧

78. And Allāh has brought you out from the wombs of your mothers while you know nothing. And He gave you hearing, sight, and hearts that you might give thanks (to Allāh).

وَٱللَّهُ أَخۡرَجَكُم مِّنۢ بُطُونِ أُمَّهَٰتِكُمۡ لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ شَيۡـٔٗا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلسَّمۡعَ وَٱلۡأَبۡصَٰرَ وَٱلۡأَفۡـِٔدَةَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَشۡكُرُونَ ٧٨

79. Do they not see the birds held (flying) in the midst of the sky? None holds them but Allāh [none gave them the ability to fly but Allāh]. Verily, in this are clear *Āyāt* (proofs and signs) for a people who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh).

أَلَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ إِلَى ٱلطَّيۡرِ مُسَخَّرَٰتٖ فِي جَوِّ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَا يُمۡسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٧٩

80. And Allāh has made for you in your homes an abode, and made for you out of the hides of the cattle (tents for) dwelling, which you find so light (and handy) when you travel and when you stay (in your travels); and of their wool, fur, and hair (sheep wool, camel fur, and goat hair), furnishings and articles of convenience (e.g. carpets, blankets), comfort for a while.

وَٱللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنۢ بُيُوتِكُمۡ سَكَنٗا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّن جُلُودِ ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ بُيُوتٗا تَسۡتَخِفُّونَهَا يَوۡمَ ظَعۡنِكُمۡ وَيَوۡمَ إِقَامَتِكُمۡ وَمِنۡ أَصۡوَافِهَا وَأَوۡبَارِهَا وَأَشۡعَارِهَآ أَثَٰثٗا وَمَتَٰعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٖ ٨٠

81. And Allāh has made for you, out of that which He has created, shades, and has made for you places of refuge in the mountains, and has made for you garments to protect you from the heat (and cold), and coats of mail to protect you from your (mutual) violence. Thus does He perfect His Favour to you, that you may submit yourselves to His Will (in Islām).

وَٱللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّمَّا خَلَقَ ظِلَٰلٗا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡجِبَالِ أَكۡنَٰنٗا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمۡ سَرَٰبِيلَ تَقِيكُمُ ٱلۡحَرَّ وَسَرَٰبِيلَ تَقِيكُم بَأۡسَكُمۡۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُتِمُّ نِعۡمَتَهُۥ عَلَيۡكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُسۡلِمُونَ ٨١

82. Then, if they turn away, your duty (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is only to convey (the Message) in a clear way.

فَإِن تَوَلَّوۡاْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡبَلَٰغُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ٨٢

83. They recognise the Grace of Allāh, yet they deny it (by worshipping others besides Allāh) and most of them are disbelievers (deny the Prophethood of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ).

يَعۡرِفُونَ نِعۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنكِرُونَهَا وَأَكۡثَرُهُمُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ٨٣

84. And (remember) the Day when We shall raise up from each nation a witness (their Messenger), then, those who disbelieved will not be given leave (to put forward excuses), nor will they be allowed (to return to the world) to repent and ask for Allāh's Forgiveness (of their sins).

وَيَوۡمَ نَبۡعَثُ مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٖ شَهِيدٗا ثُمَّ لَا يُؤۡذَنُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَلَا هُمۡ يُسۡتَعۡتَبُونَ ٨٤

85. And when those who did wrong (the disbelievers) will see the torment, then it will not be lightened to them, nor will they be given respite.

وَإِذَا رَءَا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ ٱلْعَذَابَ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And when those who associated partners with Allāh see their (Allāh's so-called) partners, they will say: "Our Lord! These are our partners whom we used to invoke besides you." But they will throw back their word at them (and say): "Surely! You indeed are liars!"

وَإِذَا رَءَا ٱلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُواْ شُرَكَآءَهُمْ قَالُواْ رَبَّنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ شُرَكَآؤُنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كُنَّا نَدْعُواْ مِن دُونِكَ ۖ فَأَلْقَوْاْ إِلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَوْلَ إِنَّكُمْ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And they will offer (their full) submission to Allāh (Alone) on that Day, and their invented false deities [all that they used to invoke besides Allāh, e.g. idols, saints, priests, monks, angels, jinn, Jibrā'īl (Gabriel), Messengers] will vanish from them.

وَأَلْقَوْاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلسَّلَمَ ۖ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Those who disbelieved and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh, for them We will add torment to the torment because they used to spread corruption [by disobeying Allāh themselves, as well as ordering others (mankind) to do so].

ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَصَدُّواْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ زِدْنَٰهُمْ عَذَابًا فَوْقَ ٱلْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُواْ يُفْسِدُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And (remember) the Day when We shall raise up from every nation a witness against them from amongst themselves. And We shall bring you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness against these. And We have sent down to you the Book (the Qur'ān) as an exposition of everything, guidance, mercy, and glad tidings for those who have submitted themselves (to Allāh as Muslims).

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِى كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ ۖ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلَىٰ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ۚ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ تِبْيَٰنًا لِّكُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. Verily, Allāh enjoins *Al-'Adl* (i.e. justice and worshipping none but Allāh Alone — Islāmic Monotheism) and *Al-Iḥsān* [i.e. to be patient in performing your duties to Allāh, totally for Allāh's sake and in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ in a perfect manner], and giving (help) to kith and kin[1] (i.e. all that Allāh has ordered you to give them e.g., wealth, visiting, looking after them, or any other kind of help), and forbids *Al-Faḥshā'* (i.e all evil deeds, e.g. illegal sexual acts, disobedience of parents, polytheism, to tell lies, to give false witness, to kill a life without right), and *Al-Munkar* (i.e all that is prohibited by Islāmic law: polytheism of every kind, disbelief and every kind of evil deeds), and *Al-Baghy* (i.e. all kinds of oppression). He admonishes you, that you may take heed.

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِٱلْعَدْلِ وَٱلْإِحْسَٰنِ وَإِيتَآيِٕ ذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ ٱلْفَحْشَآءِ وَٱلْمُنكَرِ وَٱلْبَغْىِ ۚ يَعِظُكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. And fulfil the Covenant of Allāh (*Bai'ah*: pledge for Islām) when you have covenanted, and break not the oaths after you have confirmed them — and indeed you have appointed Allāh as your surety. Verily, Allāh knows what you do.

وَأَوْفُوا۟ بِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ إِذَا عَٰهَدتُّمْ وَلَا تَنقُضُوا۟ ٱلْأَيْمَٰنَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ ٱللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And be not like her who undoes the thread which she has spun, after it has become strong, by taking your oaths as a means of deception among yourselves, lest a nation should be

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّتِى نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنۢ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنكَٰثًا تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَٰنَكُمْ دَخَلًۢا بَيْنَكُمْ أَن تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِىَ أَرْبَىٰ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَبْلُوكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦ ۚ

(1) (V.16:90) Degree of kinship: First of all, your parents, then your offspring, then your brothers and sisters, then your paternal uncles and aunts (from your father's side), then your maternal uncles and aunts (from your mother's side), and then other relatives.

more numerous than another nation. Allāh only tests you by this [i.e who obeys Allāh and fulfils Allāh's Covenant and who disobeys Allāh and breaks Allāh's Covenant]. And on the Day of Resurrection, He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you used to differ [i.e. a believer confesses and believes in the Oneness of Allāh and in the Prophethood of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ which the disbeliever denies and that is their difference amongst them in the life of this world][1].

وَلَيُبَيِّنَنَّ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ
تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And had Allāh willed, He could have made you (all) one nation, but He sends astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. But you shall certainly be called to account for what you used to do.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً
وَلَٰكِن يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهْدِى مَن
يَشَآءُ ۚ وَلَتُسْـَٔلُنَّ عَمَّا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. And make not your oaths a means of deception among yourselves, lest a foot should slip after being firmly planted, and you may have to taste the evil (punishment in this world) of having hindered (men) from the Path of Allāh (i.e. Belief in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger, Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and yours will be a great torment (i.e. the Fire of Hell in the Hereafter).

وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا۟ أَيْمَٰنَكُمْ دَخَلًۢا بَيْنَكُمْ
فَتَزِلَّ قَدَمٌۢ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا وَتَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلسُّوٓءَ
بِمَا صَدَدتُّمْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَلَكُمْ
عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. And purchase not a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant. Verily, what is with Allāh is better for you if you did but know.

وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا۟ بِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ إِنَّمَا
عِندَ ٱللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

---

(1) (V.16:92) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

96. Whatever is with you, will be exhausted, and whatever is with Allāh (of good deeds) will remain. And those who are patient, We will certainly pay them a reward in proportion to the best of what they used to do[1].

مَا عِندَكُمۡ يَنفَدُ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ بَاقٖۗ وَلَنَجۡزِيَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوٓاْ أَجۡرَهُم بِأَحۡسَنِ مَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٩٦

97. Whoever works righteousness — whether male or female — while he (or she) is a true believer (of Islāmic Monotheism) verily, to him We will give a good life (in this world with respect, contentment and lawful provision), and We shall certainly pay them a reward in proportion to the best of what they used to do (i.e. Paradise in the Hereafter).

مَنۡ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحٗا مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوۡ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤۡمِنٞ فَلَنُحۡيِيَنَّهُۥ حَيَوٰةٗ طَيِّبَةٗۖ وَلَنَجۡزِيَنَّهُمۡ أَجۡرَهُم بِأَحۡسَنِ مَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٩٧

98. So when you recite the Qur'ān, seek refuge with Allāh from *Shaiṭān* (Satan), the outcast (the cursed one).

فَإِذَا قَرَأۡتَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ فَٱسۡتَعِذۡ بِٱللَّهِ مِنَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ ٱلرَّجِيمِ ٩٨

99. Verily, he has no power over those who believe and put their trust only in their Lord (Allāh).

إِنَّهُۥ لَيۡسَ لَهُۥ سُلۡطَٰنٌ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ٩٩

100. His power is only over those who obey and follow him (Satan), and those who join partners with Him (Allāh i.e. those who are *Mushrikūn* i.e. polytheists)[2].

إِنَّمَا سُلۡطَٰنُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَوَلَّوۡنَهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم بِهِۦ مُشۡرِكُونَ ١٠٠

101. And when We change a Verse (of the Qur'ān,) in place of another — and Allāh knows best what He sends down — they (the disbelievers) say: "You (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٰ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) are but a forger" Nay, but most of them know not.

وَإِذَا بَدَّلۡنَآ ءَايَةٗ مَّكَانَ ءَايَةٖ وَٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا يُنَزِّلُ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُفۡتَرِۭۚ بَلۡ أَكۡثَرُهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ١٠١

---

(1) (V.16:96) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

(2) (V.16:100) See verse: V.6:121.

102. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) *Rūḥ-ul-Qudus* [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] has brought it (the Qur'ān) down from your Lord with truth, that it may make firm and strengthen (the Faith of) those who believe, and as guidance and glad tidings to those who have submitted (to Allāh as Muslims).

قُلْ نَزَّلَهُۥ رُوحُ ٱلْقُدُسِ مِن رَّبِّكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. And indeed, We know that they (polytheists and pagans) say: "It is only a human being who teaches him (Muḥammad ﷺ)." The tongue of the man they refer to is foreign, while this (the Qur'ān) is a clear Arabic tongue.

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهُۥ بَشَرٌ ۗ لِّسَانُ ٱلَّذِى يُلْحِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْجَمِىٌّ وَهَٰذَا لِسَانٌ عَرَبِىٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. Verily, those who believe not in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, Allāh will not guide them and theirs will be a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ لَا يَهْدِيهِمُ ٱللَّهُ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. It is only those who believe not in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, who fabricate falsehood, and it is they who are liars.

إِنَّمَا يَفْتَرِى ٱلْكَذِبَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Whoever disbelieved in Allāh after his belief, except him who is forced thereto and whose heart is at rest with Faith; but such as open their breasts to disbelief, on them is wrath from Allāh, and theirs will be a great torment.

مَن كَفَرَ بِٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ إِيمَٰنِهِۦٓ إِلَّا مَنْ أُكْرِهَ وَقَلْبُهُۥ مُطْمَئِنٌّۢ بِٱلْإِيمَٰنِ وَلَٰكِن مَّن شَرَحَ بِٱلْكُفْرِ صَدْرًا فَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. That is because they loved and preferred the life of this world to that of the Hereafter. And Allāh guides not the people who disbelieve.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمُ ٱسْتَحَبُّوا۟ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا عَلَى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. They are those upon whose hearts, hearing (ears) and sight (eyes) Allāh has set a seal. And they are the heedless!

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ طَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَـٰرِهِمْ ۖ وَأُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْغَـٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. No doubt, in the Hereafter, they will be the losers.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ هُمُ ٱلْخَـٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. Then, verily, your Lord — for those who emigrated after they had been put to trials and thereafter strove hard and fought (for the Cause of Allāh) and were patient, verily, your Lord, afterward, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا فُتِنُوا۟ ثُمَّ جَـٰهَدُوا۟ وَصَبَرُوٓا۟ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. (Remember) the Day when every person will come up pleading for himself, and every one will be paid in full for what he did (good or evil, belief or disbelief in the life of this world) and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

۞ يَوْمَ تَأْتِى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ تُجَـٰدِلُ عَن نَّفْسِهَا وَتُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. And Allāh puts forward the example of a township (Makkah), that dwelt secure and well-content: its provision coming to it in abundance from every place, but it (its people) denied the Favours of Allāh (with ungratefulness). So, Allāh made it taste extreme of hunger (famine) and fear, because of that (evil, i.e. denying Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) which they (its people) used to do[1].

وَضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرْيَةً كَانَتْ ءَامِنَةً مُّطْمَئِنَّةً يَأْتِيهَا رِزْقُهَا رَغَدًا مِّن كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَكَفَرَتْ بِأَنْعُمِ ٱللَّهِ فَأَذَٰقَهَا ٱللَّهُ لِبَاسَ ٱلْجُوعِ وَٱلْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.16:112) Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I was shown the Hell-fire and that the majority of its dwellers were women who were disbelievers or ungrateful.” He was asked, “Do they disbelieve in Allāh?” (or are they ungrateful to Allāh?) He replied, “They are ungrateful to their husbands and are ungrateful for the favours and the good (charitable deeds) done to them. If you have always been good (benevolent) to one of them for a period of time and then she sees something in you (not of her liking), she will say, ‘I have never seen any good from you.’” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.28).

113. And verily, there had come to them a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from among themselves, but they denied him, so the torment overtook them while they were *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَهُمْ ظَٰلِمُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. So, eat of the lawful and good food[1] which Allāh has provided for you. And be grateful for the Favour of Allāh, if it is He Whom you worship.

فَكُلُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ حَلَٰلًا طَيِّبًا وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَتَ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. He has forbidden you only *Al-Maitah* (meat of a dead animal), blood, the flesh of swine, and any animal which is slaughtered as a sacrifice for other than Allāh (or has been slaughtered for idols or on which Allāh's Name has not been mentioned while slaughtering). But if one is forced by necessity, without wilful disobedience, and not transgressing, — then, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَيْتَةَ وَٱلدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ ٱلْخِنزِيرِ وَمَآ أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ ٱللَّهِ بِهِۦ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And say not concerning that which your tongues put forth falsely: "This is lawful and this is forbidden," so as to invent lies against Allāh. Verily, those who invent lies against Allāh will never prosper.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا۟ لِمَا تَصِفُ أَلْسِنَتُكُمُ ٱلْكَذِبَ هَٰذَا حَلَٰلٌ وَهَٰذَا حَرَامٌ لِّتَفْتَرُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ لَا يُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. A passing brief enjoyment (will be theirs), but they will have painful torment.

مَتَٰعٌ قَلِيلٌ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. And to those who are Jews, We have forbidden such things as We have mentioned to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) before)[2]. And We

وَعَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟ حَرَّمْنَا مَا قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَمَا ظَلَمْنَٰهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

(1) (V.16:114) The meat of cattle beast which Allāh has made lawful to you (Muslims) that are slaughtered according to Islāmic way.

(2) (V.16:118) See verse: V.6:146.

wronged them not, but they used to wrong themselves.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا۟ ٱلسُّوٓءَ بِجَهَـٰلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوٓا۟ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. Then, verily, your Lord — for those who do evil (commit sins and are disobedient to Allāh) in ignorance and afterward repent and do righteous deeds, verily, your Lord thereafter, (to such) is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِّلَّهِ حَنِيفًا وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. Verily, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was an *Ummah* (a leader having all the good righteous qualities or a nation), obedient to Allāh, *Ḥanīf* (i.e. to worship none but Allāh), and he was not one of those who were *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, and those who joined partners with Allāh).

شَاكِرًا لِّأَنْعُمِهِ ٱجْتَبَىٰهُ وَهَدَىٰهُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. (He was) thankful for His (Allāh's) Favours. He (Allāh) chose him (as an intimate friend) and guided him to a Straight Path (Islāmic Monotheism — neither Judaism nor Christianity[1]).

---

(1) (V.16:121):

a) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was neither a Jew nor a Christian, but he was a true Muslim *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism — to worship none but Allāh Alone) and he joined none in worship with Allāh. [The Qur'ān, Verse 3: 67]

b) See the footnote (B) of (V.16:71).

c) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ did not tell a lie except on three occasions. Twice for the sake of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ when he said, "I am sick," and he said, "(I have not done this but) the big idol has done it."* The (third was) that while Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Sārah (his wife) were going (on a journey) they passed by (the territory of) a tyrant from among the tyrants. Someone said to the tyrant, "This man (i.e. Ibrāhīm (Abraham عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) is accompanied by a very charming lady." So, he sent for Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and asked him about Sārah saying, "Who is this lady?" Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, "She is my sister." Ibrāhīm (Abraham) went to Sārah and said, "O Sārah! There

وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. And We gave him good in this world, and in the Hereafter he shall be of the righteous.

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ أَنِ ٱتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Then, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ saying): "Follow the religion of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism[1] — to worship none but Allāh) and he was not of the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, and disbelievers).

إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ ٱلسَّبْتُ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. The Sabbath was only prescribed for those who differed concerning it, and verily, your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they used to differ.

---

are no believers on the surface of the earth except you and I. This man asked me about you and I have told him that you are my sister, so don't contradict my statement." The tyrant then called Sārah and when she went to him, he tried to take hold of her with his hand, but (his hand got stiff and) he was confounded. He asked Sārah, "Pray to Allāh for me, and I shall not harm you." So Sārah asked Allāh to cure him and he got cured. He tried to take hold of her for the second time, but (his hand got as stiff as or stiffer than before and) he was more confounded. He again requested Sārah, "Pray to Allāh for me, and I will not harm you," Sārah asked Allāh again and he became right. He then called one of his guards (who had brought her) and said, "You have not brought me a human being but have brought me a devil." The tyrant then gave Hājar as a girl-servant to Sārah. Sārah came back [to Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] while he was praying. Ibrāhīm (Abraham), gesturing with his hand, asked, "What has happened?" She replied "Allāh has spoiled the evil plot of the infidel (or immoral person) and gave me Hājar for service". (Abu Hurairah then addressed his listeners saying, "That (Hājar) was your mother, O Banī Mā'-is-Samā' (i.e. the Arabs)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 578).

* The idolaters invited Ibrāhīm (Abraham) to join them in their celebrations outside the city, but he refused, claiming that he was sick. When he was left alone, he came to their idols and broke them into pieces. When the idolaters questioned him, he claimed that he had not destroyed their idols but the chief idol had, which Ibrāhīm (Abraham) left undisturbed and on whose shoulder he had put an axe to lay the accusation on it.

(1) (V.16:123) See the footnote of (V. 2:135).

ٱدۡعُ إِلَىٰ سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِٱلۡحِكۡمَةِ وَٱلۡمَوۡعِظَةِ ٱلۡحَسَنَةِۖ وَجَٰدِلۡهُم بِٱلَّتِي هِيَ أَحۡسَنُۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ وَهُوَ أَعۡلَمُ بِٱلۡمُهۡتَدِينَ ١٢٥

125. Invite (mankind, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to the Way of your Lord (i.e. Islām) with wisdom (i.e. with the Divine Revelation and the Qur'ān) and fair preaching, and argue with them in a way that is better. Truly, your Lord knows best who has gone astray from His Path, and He is the Best Knower of those who are guided.

وَإِنۡ عَاقَبۡتُمۡ فَعَاقِبُواْ بِمِثۡلِ مَا عُوقِبۡتُم بِهِۦۖ وَلَئِن صَبَرۡتُمۡ لَهُوَ خَيۡرٞ لِّلصَّٰبِرِينَ ١٢٦

126. And if you punish (your enemy, O you believers in the Oneness of Allāh), then punish them with the like of that with which you were afflicted. But if you endure patiently, verily, it is better for *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient)[1].

وَٱصۡبِرۡ وَمَا صَبۡرُكَ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِۚ وَلَا تَحۡزَنۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَيۡقٖ مِّمَّا يَمۡكُرُونَ ١٢٧

127. And endure you patiently (O Muḥammad ﷺ), your patience is not but from Allāh. And grieve not over them (polytheists and pagans), and be not distressed because of what they plot.

---

(1) (V.16:126):

a) The Statement of Allāh: "Only those who are patient shall receive their rewards in full, without reckoning" (V.39:10).
Narrated Abu Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None is more patient than Allāh against the harmful saying He hears from the people, they ascribe a son (or offspring) to Him, yet He gives them health and (supplies them with) provision." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 121).

b) Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ divided and distributed something as he used to do with some of his distributions. A man from the *Anṣār* said, "By Allāh! in this division the pleasure of Allāh has not been intended." I said, "I will definitely tell this to the Prophet ﷺ." So I went to him while he was sitting with his companions and told him of it secretly. That was hard upon the Prophet ﷺ and the colour of his face changed, and he became so angry that I wished I had not told him. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Mūsā (Moses) was harmed with more than this, yet he remained patient." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 122).

128. Truly, Allāh is with those who fear Him (keep their duty to Him),[1] and those who are *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[2].

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَواْ وَّٱلَّذِينَ هُم مُّحۡسِنُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

(1) (V.16:128) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The deeds of anyone of you will not save you [from the (Hell) Fire]." They said, "Even you (will not be saved by your deeds), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "No, even I (will not be saved) unless and until Allāh bestows His Mercy on me and protects me with His Grace. Therefore, do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and worship Allāh in the forenoon and in the afternoon and during a part of the night, and always adopt a middle, moderate, regular course whereby you will reach your target (Paradise)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 470).

(2) (V.16:128) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

(17) *Sūrat Al-Isrā'* (The Journey by Night)

سُورَةُ الإِسْرَاءِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Glorified (and Exalted) is He (Allāh) [above all that (evil) they associate with Him][1] Who took His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) for a journey by night from *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) to *Al-Masjid-al-Aqsā* (in Jerusalem), the neighbourhood whereof We have blessed, in order that We might show him (Muḥammad ﷺ) of Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.). Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer[2].

سُبۡحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَسۡرَىٰ بِعَبۡدِهِۦ لَيۡلٗا مِّنَ ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِ إِلَى ٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡأَقۡصَا ٱلَّذِي بَٰرَكۡنَا حَوۡلَهُۥ لِنُرِيَهُۥ مِنۡ ءَايَٰتِنَآۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡبَصِيرُ ١

2. And We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Scripture and made it guidance for the Children of Israel (saying): "Take none other than Me as (your) *Wakīl* (Protector, Lord or Disposer of your affairs).

وَءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَجَعَلۡنَٰهُ هُدٗى لِّبَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ أَلَّا تَتَّخِذُواْ مِن دُونِي وَكِيلٗا ٢

3. "O offspring of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Nūḥ (Noah)! Verily, he was a grateful slave."

ذُرِّيَّةَ مَنۡ حَمَلۡنَا مَعَ نُوحٍۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ عَبۡدٗا شَكُورٗا ٣

(1) (V.17:1) Narrated Ṭalḥah Ibn 'Ubaidallāh رضي الله عنه that he asked the Prophet ﷺ, "what is the meaning of '*Subḥān Allāh*'?" He said, 'Glorified (and Exalted) is He (Allāh) [above all that (evil) they associate with Him]."

(2) (V.17:1) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "When the people of Quraish did not believe me [i.e. in the story of my *Isrā'* — (Night Journey)], I stood up in *Al-Ḥijr* (the semi-circular enclosure to the north of the ka'bah) and Allāh displayed Jerusalem in front of me, and I began describing it to them while I was looking at it." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.226).

4. And We decreed for the Children of Israel in the Scripture: indeed you would do mischief in the land twice and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant!

وَقَضَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَتُفْسِدُنَّ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَلَتَعْلُنَّ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ٤

5. So, when the promise came for the first of the two, We sent against you slaves of Ours given to terrible warfare. They entered the very innermost parts of your homes. And it was a promise (completely) fulfilled.

فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ أُولَىٰهُمَا بَعَثْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ عِبَادًا لَّنَآ أُو۟لِى بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ فَجَاسُوا۟ خِلَٰلَ ٱلدِّيَارِ ۚ وَكَانَ وَعْدًا مَّفْعُولًا ٥

6. Then, We gave you a return of victory over them. And We helped you with wealth and children and made you more numerous in man-power.

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَا لَكُمُ ٱلْكَرَّةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَمْدَدْنَٰكُم بِأَمْوَٰلٍ وَبَنِينَ وَجَعَلْنَٰكُمْ أَكْثَرَ نَفِيرًا ٦

7. (And We said): “If you do good, you do good for your ownselves, and if you do evil (you do it) against yourselves.” Then, when the second promise came to pass, (We permitted your enemies) to disgrace your faces and to enter the mosque (of Jerusalem) as they had entered it before, and to destroy, with utter destruction, all that fell in their hands.

إِنْ أَحْسَنتُمْ أَحْسَنتُمْ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ أَسَأْتُمْ فَلَهَا ۚ فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ لِيَسُۥٓـُٔوا۟ وُجُوهَكُمْ وَلِيَدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا دَخَلُوهُ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَلِيُتَبِّرُوا۟ مَا عَلَوْا۟ تَتْبِيرًا ٧

8. [And We said in the Taurāt (Torah)]: “It may be that your Lord may show mercy to you, but if you return (to sins), We shall return (to Our Punishment). And We have made Hell a prison for the disbelievers.

عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يَرْحَمَكُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ عُدتُّمْ عُدْنَا ۘ وَجَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ حَصِيرًا ٨

9. Verily, this Qur’ān guides to that which is most just and right and gives glad tidings to the believers (in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger, Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), who work deeds of righteousness, that they shall have a great reward (Paradise).

إِنَّ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ يَهْدِى لِلَّتِى هِىَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا ٩

10. And that those who believe not in the Hereafter, for them We have prepared a painful torment (Hell).

وَأَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. And man invokes (Allāh) for evil as he invokes (Allāh) for good and man is ever hasty [i.e., if he is angry with somebody, he invokes (saying): “O Allāh! Curse him” and that one should not do, but one should be patient].

وَيَدْعُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ بِٱلشَّرِّ دُعَآءَهُۥ بِٱلْخَيْرِ ۖ وَكَانَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ عَجُولًا ﴿١١﴾

12. And We have appointed the night and the day as two *Āyāt* (signs etc.). Then, We have obliterated the sign of the night (with darkness) while We have made the sign of the day illuminating, that you may seek bounty from your Lord, and that you may know the number of the years and the reckoning. And We have explained everything (in detail) with full explanation.

وَجَعَلْنَا ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ ءَايَتَيْنِ ۖ فَمَحَوْنَآ ءَايَةَ ٱلَّيْلِ وَجَعَلْنَآ ءَايَةَ ٱلنَّهَارِ مُبْصِرَةً لِّتَبْتَغُوا۟ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلِتَعْلَمُوا۟ عَدَدَ ٱلسِّنِينَ وَٱلْحِسَابَ ۚ وَكُلَّ شَىْءٍ فَصَّلْنَٰهُ تَفْصِيلًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. And We have fastened every man’s deeds[1] to his neck, and on the Day of Resurrection, We shall bring out for him a book which he will find wide open.

وَكُلَّ إِنسَٰنٍ أَلْزَمْنَٰهُ طَٰٓئِرَهُۥ فِى عُنُقِهِۦ ۖ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُۥ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ كِتَٰبًا يَلْقَىٰهُ مَنشُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. (It will be said to him): “Read your book. You yourself are sufficient as a reckoner against you this Day.”

ٱقْرَأْ كِتَٰبَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ ٱلْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. Whoever goes right, then he goes right only for the benefit of his ownself. And whoever goes astray, then he goes astray to his own loss. No one laden with burdens can

مَّنِ ٱهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِى لِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

(1) (V. 17:13) Narrated Ibn Mas‘ūd رضي الله عنه: A man asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم “What deeds are the best?” The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said; (1) To perform the (daily compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their (early) stated fixed times; (2) To be good and dutiful to one’s own parents (3) and to participate in *Jihād* in Allāh’s Cause.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.625).

bear another's burden. And We never punish until We have sent a Messenger (to give warning).

16. And when We decide to destroy a town (population), We (first) send a definite order (to obey Allāh and be righteous) to those among them [or We (first) increase in number those of its population] who lead a life of luxury. Then, they transgress therein, and thus the word (of torment) is justified against it (them). Then We destroy it with complete destruction.

وَإِذَآ أَرَدْنَآ أَن نُّهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا مُتْرَفِيهَا
فَفَسَقُوا۟ فِيهَا فَحَقَّ عَلَيْهَا ٱلْقَوْلُ
فَدَمَّرْنَٰهَا تَدْمِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. And how many generations have We destroyed after Nūḥ (Noah)! And Sufficient is your Lord as Well-Acquainted and All-Beholder of the sins of His slaves.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ نُوحٍ ۗ
وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرًۢا
بَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. Whoever desires the quick-passing (transitory enjoyment of this world), We readily grant him what We will for whom We like. Then, afterwards, We have appointed for him Hell; he will burn therein, disgraced and rejected (— far away from Allāh's Mercy).

مَّن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ٱلْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَّلْنَا لَهُۥ فِيهَا
مَا نَشَآءُ لِمَن نُّرِيدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا لَهُۥ جَهَنَّمَ
يَصْلَىٰهَا مَذْمُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. And whoever desires the Hereafter and strives for it, with the necessary effort due for it (i.e. does righteous deeds of Allāh's Obedience) while he is a believer (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) — then such are the ones whose striving shall be appreciated, (thanked and rewarded by Allāh).

وَمَنْ أَرَادَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةَ وَسَعَىٰ لَهَا سَعْيَهَا وَهُوَ
مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُم مَّشْكُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. On each — these as well as those — We bestow from the Bounties of your Lord. And the Bounties of your Lord can never be forbidden.

كُلًّا نُّمِدُّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مِنْ عَطَآءِ
رَبِّكَ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ عَطَآءُ رَبِّكَ مَحْظُورًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. See how We prefer some of them to others (in this world), and verily, the Hereafter will be greater in degrees and greater in preferment.

ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ وَلَلْـَٔاخِرَةُ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَـٰتٍ وَأَكْبَرُ تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. Set not up with Allāh any other *ilāh* (god), (O man)! (This verse is addressed to Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, but its implication is general to all mankind), or you will sit down reproved, forsaken (in the Hell-fire).

لَّا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَـٰهًا ءَاخَرَ فَتَقْعُدَ مَذْمُومًا مَّخْذُولًا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him. And that you be dutiful to your parents. If one of them or both of them attain old age in your life, say not to them a word of disrespect, nor shout at them but address them in terms of honour.

۞ وَقَضَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِيَّاهُ وَبِٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ إِحْسَـٰنًا ۚ إِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِندَكَ ٱلْكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَآ أَوْ كِلَاهُمَا فَلَا تَقُل لَّهُمَآ أُفٍّ وَلَا تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُل لَّهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And lower to them the wing of submission and humility through mercy, and say: "My Lord! Bestow on them Your Mercy as they did bring me up when I was young."

وَٱخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ ٱلذُّلِّ مِنَ ٱلرَّحْمَةِ وَقُل رَّبِّ ٱرْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيَانِى صَغِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Your Lord knows best what is in your inner-selves. If you are righteous, then, verily, He is Ever Most Forgiving to those who turn to Him again and again in obedience, and in repentance.

رَّبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِى نُفُوسِكُمْ ۚ إِن تَكُونُوا۟ صَـٰلِحِينَ فَإِنَّهُۥ كَانَ لِلْأَوَّٰبِينَ غَفُورًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And give to the kinsman his due and to the *Miskīn*[1] (the needy) and to the wayfarer. But spend not wastefully (your wealth) in the manner of a spendthrift[2]. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

وَءَاتِ ذَا ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُۥ وَٱلْمِسْكِينَ وَٱبْنَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَلَا تُبَذِّرْ تَبْذِيرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

(1) (V.17:26) See the footnote of (V.2:83).

(2) (V.17:26) You have to follow a middle course in your spendings - neither a miser nor a spendthrift, and not to be like those who spend in the disobedience of Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

27. Verily, the spendthrifts are brothers of the *Shayāṭīn* (devils), and the *Shaiṭān* (Devil-Satan) is ever ungrateful to his Lord.

إِنَّ ٱلۡمُبَذِّرِينَ كَانُوٓاْ إِخۡوَٰنَ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينِۖ وَكَانَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنُ لِرَبِّهِۦ كَفُورٗا ٢٧

28. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) turn away from them (the kindred, the needy, the wayfarer, whom We have ordered you to give their rights, but if you have no money at the time they ask you for it) and you are awaiting a mercy from your Lord for which you hope, then, speak to them a soft, kind word (i.e. Allāh will give me, and I shall give you).

وَإِمَّا تُعۡرِضَنَّ عَنۡهُمُ ٱبۡتِغَآءَ رَحۡمَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكَ تَرۡجُوهَا فَقُل لَّهُمۡ قَوۡلٗا مَّيۡسُورٗا ٢٨

29. And let not your hand be tied (like a miser) to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach (like a spendthrift), so that you become blameworthy and in severe poverty.

وَلَا تَجۡعَلۡ يَدَكَ مَغۡلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ وَلَا تَبۡسُطۡهَا كُلَّ ٱلۡبَسۡطِ فَتَقۡعُدَ مَلُومٗا مَّحۡسُورًا ٢٩

30. Truly, your Lord enlarges the provision for whom He wills and straitens (for whom He wills). Verily, He is Ever Well-Acquainted, All-Seer of His slaves.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبۡسُطُ ٱلرِّزۡقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقۡدِرُۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرَۢا بَصِيرٗا ٣٠

31. And kill not your children for fear of poverty. We shall provide for them as well as for you. Surely, the killing of them is a great sin[1].

وَلَا تَقۡتُلُوٓاْ أَوۡلَٰدَكُمۡ خَشۡيَةَ إِمۡلَٰقٖۖ نَّحۡنُ نَرۡزُقُهُمۡ وَإِيَّاكُمۡۚ إِنَّ قَتۡلَهُمۡ كَانَ خِطۡـٔٗا كَبِيرٗا ٣١

32. And come not near to unlawful sex. Verily, it is a *Fāḥishah* (i.e. anything that transgresses its limits: a great sin), and an evil way (that leads one to Hell unless Allāh forgives him).

وَلَا تَقۡرَبُواْ ٱلزِّنَىٰٓۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فَٰحِشَةٗ وَسَآءَ سَبِيلٗا ٣٢

---

(1) (V.17:31): See the footnote of (V.2:22).

33. And do not kill anyone whose killing Allāh has forbidden, except for a just cause. And whoever is killed wrongfully (intentionally with hostility and oppression and not by mistake), We have given his heir the authority [to demand *Qiṣāṣ*, — Law of Equality in punishment — or to forgive, or to take *Diyah* (blood-money)]. But let him not exceed limits in the matter of taking life (i.e he should not kill except the killer). Verily, he is helped (by the Islāmic law)[1].

وَلَا تَقْتُلُواْ ٱلنَّفْسَ ٱلَّتِي حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّۗ وَمَن قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لِوَلِيِّهِۦ سُلْطَٰنًا فَلَا يُسْرِف فِّي ٱلْقَتْلِۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ مَنصُورًا ٣٣

34. And come not near to the orphan's property except to improve it, until he attains the age of full strength. And fulfil (every) covenant. Verily, the covenant will be questioned about.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُواْ مَالَ ٱلْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُۥۚ وَأَوْفُواْ بِٱلْعَهْدِۖ إِنَّ ٱلْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْـُٔولًا ٣٤

35. And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight. That is good (advantageous) and better in the end.

وَأَوْفُوا ٱلْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَزِنُواْ بِٱلْقِسْطَاسِ ٱلْمُسْتَقِيمِۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ٣٥

36. And follow not (O man i.e., say not, or do not or witness not) that of which you have no knowledge[2]. Verily, the hearing, and the sight, and the heart, of each one of those will be questioned (by Allāh).

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِۦ عِلْمٌۚ إِنَّ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْبَصَرَ وَٱلْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْـُٔولًا ٣٦

37. And walk not on the earth with conceit and arrogance. Verily, you can neither rend nor penetrate the earth, nor can you attain a stature like the mountains in height.

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ مَرَحًاۖ إِنَّكَ لَن تَخْرِقَ ٱلْأَرْضَ وَلَن تَبْلُغَ ٱلْجِبَالَ طُولًا ٣٧

---

(1) (V.17:33): See the footnote of (V.5:50).

(2) (V.17:36) e.g. one's saying: "I have seen," while in fact he has not seen, or "I have heard," while he has not heard.

38. All the bad aspects of these (the above mentioned things) are hateful to your Lord.

كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّكَ مَكۡرُوهٗا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. This is (part) of *Al-Ḥikmah* (wisdom, good manners and high character) which your Lord has revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). And set not up with Allāh any other *ilāh* (god) lest you should be thrown into Hell, blameworthy and rejected, (from Allāh’s Mercy).

ذَٰلِكَ مِمَّآ أَوۡحَىٰٓ إِلَيۡكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ ٱلۡحِكۡمَةِۗ وَلَا تَجۡعَلۡ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ فَتُلۡقَىٰ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومٗا مَّدۡحُورًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Has then your Lord (O pagans of Makkah!) preferred for you sons, and taken for Himself, from among the angels, daughters? Verily, you indeed utter an awful saying.

أَفَأَصۡفَىٰكُمۡ رَبُّكُم بِٱلۡبَنِينَ وَٱتَّخَذَ مِنَ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ إِنَٰثًاۚ إِنَّكُمۡ لَتَقُولُونَ قَوۡلًا عَظِيمٗا ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And surely, We have explained [Our Promises, Warnings and (set forth many) examples] in this Qur’ān that they (the disbelievers) may take heed, but it increases them in naught, save aversion.

وَلَقَدۡ صَرَّفۡنَا فِي هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ لِيَذَّكَّرُواْ وَمَا يَزِيدُهُمۡ إِلَّا نُفُورٗا ﴿٤١﴾

42. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to these polytheists, pagans): “If there had been other *ālihah* (gods) along with Him as they assert, then they would certainly have sought out a way to the Lord of the Throne (seeking His Pleasures and to be near to Him).

قُل لَّوۡ كَانَ مَعَهُۥٓ ءَالِهَةٞ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذٗا لَّٱبۡتَغَوۡاْ إِلَىٰ ذِي ٱلۡعَرۡشِ سَبِيلٗا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Glorified and Exalted is He! High above (the great falsehood) that they say! (i.e. forged statements that there are other gods along with Allāh, but He is Allāh, the One, the Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need. He begets not, nor was He begotten, and there is none comparable or coequal to Him).

سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ عُلُوّٗا كَبِيرٗا ﴿٤٣﴾

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ ٱلسَّبۡعُ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ وَمَن فِيهِنَّۚ وَإِن مِّن شَيۡءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ بِحَمۡدِهِۦ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تَفۡقَهُونَ تَسۡبِيحَهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورٗا ٤٤

44. The seven heavens and the earth and all that is therein, glorify Him and there is not a thing but glorifies His Praise. But you understand not their glorification. Truly, He is Ever Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving.

وَإِذَا قَرَأۡتَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ جَعَلۡنَا بَيۡنَكَ وَبَيۡنَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ حِجَابٗا مَّسۡتُورٗا ٤٥

45. And when you (Muḥammad ﷺ) recite the Qur’ān, We put between you and those who believe not in the Hereafter, an invisible veil[1] (or screen their hearts, so they hear or understand it not).

وَجَعَلۡنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفۡقَهُوهُ وَفِيٓ ءَاذَانِهِمۡ وَقۡرٗاۚ وَإِذَا ذَكَرۡتَ رَبَّكَ فِي ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ وَحۡدَهُۥ وَلَّوۡاْ عَلَىٰٓ أَدۡبَٰرِهِمۡ نُفُورٗا ٤٦

46. And We have put coverings over their hearts lest they should understand it (the Qur’ān), and in their ears deafness. And when you make mention of your Lord Alone [*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) Islāmic Monotheism (توحيد الله)] in the Qur’ān, they turn on their backs, fleeing in extreme dislike.

نَّحۡنُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا يَسۡتَمِعُونَ بِهِۦٓ إِذۡ يَسۡتَمِعُونَ إِلَيۡكَ وَإِذۡ هُمۡ نَجۡوَىٰٓ إِذۡ يَقُولُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلٗا مَّسۡحُورًا ٤٧

47. We know best of what they listen to, when they listen to you. And when they take secret counsel,

(1) (V.17:45) It is said as regards this Verse (17:45) in the Book of *Tafsīr* (*Imām Qurṭubī*) Narrated Sa‘īd ibn Jubair رضي الله عنه “When the *Sūrah* No.111 (*Tabbat Yadā*) was revealed, the wife of Abu Lahab came looking for the Prophet ﷺ while Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه, was sitting beside him. Abū Bakr said to the Prophet ﷺ: “I wish if you get aside (or go away) as she is coming to us, she may harm you.” The Prophet ﷺ said: “There will be a screen set between me and her.” So she did not see him. She said to Abū Bakr: “Your companion is saying poetry against me,” Abū Bakr said: “By Allāh, he does not say poetry.” She said: “Do you believe that?” Then she left. Abū Bakr said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! She did not see you.” The Prophet ﷺ said: “An angel was screening me from her.” [This *Ḥadīth* is quoted in *Musnad Abu Ya‘la*.]

It is said that if the above Verse (17:45) is recited by a real believer (of Islāmic Monotheism) he will be screened from a disbeliever. (Allāh knows better). (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*, Vol.10, Page 269).

then the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) say: “You follow none but a bewitched man.”

48. See what examples they have put forward for you. So they have gone astray, and never can they find a way.

ٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا۟ لَكَ ٱلْأَمْثَالَ فَضَلُّوا۟
فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And they say: “When we are bones and fragments (destroyed), would we really be resurrected (to be) a new creation?”

وَقَالُوٓا۟ أَءِذَا كُنَّا عِظَٰمًا وَرُفَٰتًا أَءِنَّا
لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ) “Be you stones or iron,”

۞ قُلْ كُونُوا۟ حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51. “Or some created thing that is yet greater (or harder) in your breasts (thoughts to be resurrected, even then you shall be resurrected).” Then, they will say: “Who shall bring us back (to life)?” Say: “He Who created you first!” Then, they will shake their heads at you and say: “When will that be?” Say: “Perhaps it is near!”

أَوْ خَلْقًا مِّمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِى صُدُورِكُمْ ۚ
فَسَيَقُولُونَ مَن يُعِيدُنَا ۖ قُلِ ٱلَّذِى فَطَرَكُمْ
أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۚ فَسَيُنْغِضُونَ إِلَيْكَ رُءُوسَهُمْ
وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هُوَ ۖ قُلْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونَ
قَرِيبًا ﴿٥١﴾

52. On the Day when He will call you, and you will answer (His Call) with (words of) His Praise and Obedience, and you will think that you have stayed (in this world) but a little while!

يَوْمَ يَدْعُوكُمْ فَتَسْتَجِيبُونَ بِحَمْدِهِۦ
وَتَظُنُّونَ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And say to My slaves (i.e. the true believers of Islāmic Monotheism) that they should (only) say those words that are the best. (Because) *Shaiṭān* (Satan) verily, sows a state of conflict and disagreements among them. Surely, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) is to man a plain enemy.

وَقُل لِّعِبَادِى يَقُولُوا۟ ٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ
ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ يَنزَغُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ كَانَ
لِلْإِنسَٰنِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٣﴾

رَّبُّكُمۡ أَعۡلَمُ بِكُمۡۖ إِن يَشَأۡ يَرۡحَمۡكُمۡ أَوۡ إِن يَشَأۡ يُعَذِّبۡكُمۡۚ وَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَكِيلٗا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Your Lord knows you best; if He wills, He will have mercy on you, or if He wills, He will punish you. And We have not sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a guardian over them.

وَرَبُّكَ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ وَلَقَدۡ فَضَّلۡنَا بَعۡضَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖۖ وَءَاتَيۡنَا دَاوُۥدَ زَبُورٗا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. And your Lord knows best all who are in the heavens and the earth. And indeed, We have preferred some of the Prophets to others, and to Dāwūd (David) We gave the Zabūr (Psalms).

قُلِ ٱدۡعُواْ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمۡتُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ فَلَا يَمۡلِكُونَ كَشۡفَ ٱلضُّرِّ عَنكُمۡ وَلَا تَحۡوِيلًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Call upon those — besides Him — whom you pretend [to be gods like angels, 'Īsā (Jesus), 'Uzair (Ezra), and others.]. They have neither the power to remove the adversity from you nor even to shift it from you to another person."

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدۡعُونَ يَبۡتَغُونَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمُ ٱلۡوَسِيلَةَ أَيُّهُمۡ أَقۡرَبُ وَيَرۡجُونَ رَحۡمَتَهُۥ وَيَخَافُونَ عَذَابَهُۥٓۚ إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ كَانَ مَحۡذُورٗا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Those whom they call upon [like 'Īsā (Jesus) - son of Maryam (Mary), 'Uzair (Ezra), angels] desire (for themselves) means of access to their Lord (Allāh), as to which of them should be the nearest; and they ['Īsā (Jesus), 'Uzair (Ezra), angels and others] hope for His Mercy and fear His Torment. Verily, the Torment of your Lord is (something) to be afraid of !

وَإِن مِّن قَرۡيَةٍ إِلَّا نَحۡنُ مُهۡلِكُوهَا قَبۡلَ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ أَوۡ مُعَذِّبُوهَا عَذَابٗا شَدِيدٗاۚ كَانَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مَسۡطُورٗا ﴿٥٨﴾

58. And there is not a town (population) but We shall destroy it before the Day of Resurrection, or punish it with a severe torment. That is written in the Book (of Our Decrees)[1].

---

(1) (V.17:58) It is said by 'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: "If the people of a town indulge in illegal sexual intercourse and practise *Ribā* (usury of all kinds), Allāh permits its destruction." (*Tafsīr Al- Qurṭubī*).

59. And nothing stops Us from sending the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, signs) but that the people of old denied them. And We sent the she-camel to Thamūd as a clear sign, but they did her wrong. And We sent not the signs except to warn, and to make them afraid (of destruction).

وَمَا مَنَعَنَآ أَن نُّرۡسِلَ بِٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ إِلَّآ أَن كَذَّبَ بِهَا ٱلۡأَوَّلُونَۚ وَءَاتَيۡنَا ثَمُودَ ٱلنَّاقَةَ مُبۡصِرَةٗ فَظَلَمُواْ بِهَاۚ وَمَا نُرۡسِلُ بِٱلۡأٓيَٰتِ إِلَّا تَخۡوِيفٗا ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And (remember) when We told you: “Verily, your Lord has encompassed mankind (i.e. they are in His Grip).” And We made not the vision which We showed you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ as an actual eye-witness and not as a dream on the night of *Al-Isrā’*)[1] but a trial for mankind, and (likewise) the accursed tree (*Zaqqūm*, mentioned) in the Qur’ān. We warn and make them afraid, but it only increases them in naught save great disbelief, oppression and disobedience to Allāh.

وَإِذۡ قُلۡنَا لَكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ أَحَاطَ بِٱلنَّاسِۚ وَمَا جَعَلۡنَا ٱلرُّءۡيَا ٱلَّتِيٓ أَرَيۡنَٰكَ إِلَّا فِتۡنَةٗ لِّلنَّاسِ وَٱلشَّجَرَةَ ٱلۡمَلۡعُونَةَ فِي ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِۚ وَنُخَوِّفُهُمۡ فَمَا يَزِيدُهُمۡ إِلَّا طُغۡيَٰنٗا كَبِيرٗا ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And (remember) when We said to the angels: “Prostrate yourselves to Adam.” They prostrated themselves except *Iblīs* (Satan). He said: “Shall I prostrate myself to one whom You created from clay?”

وَإِذۡ قُلۡنَا لِلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسۡجُدُواْ لِأٓدَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓاْ إِلَّآ إِبۡلِيسَ قَالَ ءَأَسۡجُدُ لِمَنۡ خَلَقۡتَ طِينٗا ﴿٦١﴾

62. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: “See this one, whom You have honoured above me, if You give me respite (keep me alive) to the Day of Resurrection, I will surely seize and mislead his offspring (by sending them astray) all but a few!”

قَالَ أَرَءَيۡتَكَ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي كَرَّمۡتَ عَلَيَّ لَئِنۡ أَخَّرۡتَنِ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ لَأَحۡتَنِكَنَّ ذُرِّيَّتَهُۥٓ إِلَّا قَلِيلٗا ﴿٦٢﴾

---

(1) (V.17:60) See footnote of (V.53:12) *Al-Mi‘rāj*.

قَالَ ٱذْهَبْ فَمَن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ جَزَآؤُكُمْ جَزَآءً مَّوْفُورًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. (Allāh) said: “Go, and whosoever of them follows you, surely Hell will be the recompense of you (all) — an ample recompense.

وَٱسْتَفْزِزْ مَنِ ٱسْتَطَعْتَ مِنْهُم بِصَوْتِكَ وَأَجْلِبْ عَلَيْهِم بِخَيْلِكَ وَرَجِلِكَ وَشَارِكْهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَمْوَٰلِ وَٱلْأَوْلَٰدِ وَعِدْهُمْ ۚ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64. “And befool them gradually, those whom you can among them, with your voice (i.e. songs, music, and any other call for Allāh’s disobedience), make assaults on them with your cavalry and your infantry, share with them wealth and children (by tempting them to earn money by illegal ways — usury, or by comitting illegal sexual intercourse), and make promises to them.” But Satan promises them nothing but deceit.

إِنَّ عِبَادِى لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَٰنٌ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٥﴾

65. “Verily, My slaves (i.e. the true believers of Islāmic Monotheism) — you have no authority over them. And All-Sufficient is your Lord as a Guardian.”

رَّبُّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى يُزْجِى لَكُمُ ٱلْفُلْكَ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ لِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٦٦﴾

66. Your Lord is He Who drives the ship for you through the sea, in order that you may seek of His Bounty. Truly, He is Ever Most Merciful towards you.

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ ٱلضُّرُّ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَن تَدْعُونَ إِلَّآ إِيَّاهُ ۖ فَلَمَّا نَجَّىٰكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْبَرِّ أَعْرَضْتُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ كَفُورًا ﴿٦٧﴾

67. And when harm touches you upon the sea, those that you call upon vanish from you except Him (Allāh Alone). But when He brings you safe to land, you turn away (from Him). And man is ever ungrateful[1].

(1) (V.17:67) Ibn Kathīr in his Book of *Tafsīr* as regards this Verse (17:67) said: ‘Ikrimah ibn Abī Jahl fled from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (at the time) when Makkah was conquered. He rode over the (Red) Sea to cross over to Ethiopia, but (as they proceeded), a heavy stormy wind overtook their boat, and huge waves came to them from all sides, and they thought that they are encircled therein.

أَفَأَمِنتُمْ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمْ جَانِبَ ٱلْبَرِّ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا۟ لَكُمْ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Do you then feel secure, that He will not cause a side of the land to swallow you up, or that He will not send against you a violent sand-storm? Then, you shall find no *Wakīl* (guardian — one to guard you from the torment).

أَمْ أَمِنتُمْ أَن يُعِيدَكُمْ فِيهِ تَارَةً أُخْرَىٰ فَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ قَاصِفًا مِّنَ ٱلرِّيحِ فَيُغْرِقَكُم بِمَا كَفَرْتُمْ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا۟ لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا بِهِۦ تَبِيعًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Or do you feel secure, that He will not send you back a second time to sea and send against you a hurricane of wind and drown you because of your disbelief? Then, you will not find any avenger therein against Us.

۞ وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ وَحَمَلْنَٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَٰهُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ وَفَضَّلْنَٰهُمْ عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. And indeed We have honoured the Children of Adam, and We have carried them on land and sea, and have provided them with *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt* (lawful good things), and have preferred them to many of those whom We have created with a marked preferment.

يَوْمَ نَدْعُوا۟ كُلَّ أُنَاسٍۭ بِإِمَٰمِهِمْ ۖ فَمَنْ أُوتِىَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ بِيَمِينِهِۦ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَقْرَءُونَ كِتَٰبَهُمْ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. (And remember) the Day when We shall call together all human beings with their (respective) *Imām* [their Prophets, or their records of good and bad deeds, or their Holy Books like the Qur’ān, the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the leaders whom the people followed in this world.].

The people of the boat said to one another: “None can save you except Allāh (the Only True God of the heavens and earth). So invoke (call upon) Him (Allāh) (by making your Faith pure for Him Alone and none else) to deliver you safe (from drowning).” ‘Ikrimah said to himself. ‘By Allāh if none can benefit in the sea except Allāh (Alone) then no doubt none can benefit over the land except Allāh (Alone). O Allāh! I promise You that if You deliver me safe from this, I will go and put my hands in the hands of (Prophet) Muḥammad and surely I will find him full of pity, kindness and mercy.’ So they were delivered safe (by Allāh), and returned to their sea-shore and came out of the sea. ‘Ikrimah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ then proceeded to Allāh’s Messenger, Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, (narrated his story), embraced Islām (just as he promised Allāh), and became a perfect Muslim.” (*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr).*

So whosoever is given his record in his right hand, such will read their records, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least.

72. And whoever is blind in this world (i.e., does not see Allāh's Signs and believes not in Him), will be blind in the Hereafter, and more astray from the Path.

وَمَن كَانَ فِي هَٰذِهِۦٓ أَعۡمَىٰ فَهُوَ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ
أَعۡمَىٰ وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلٗا ٧٢

73. Verily, they were about to tempt you away from that which We have revealed (the Qur'ān) to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), to fabricate something other than it against Us, and then they would certainly have taken you as a *Khalīl* (an intimate friend)!

وَإِن كَادُواْ لَيَفۡتِنُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ
إِلَيۡكَ لِتَفۡتَرِيَ عَلَيۡنَا غَيۡرَهُۥۖ وَإِذٗا
لَّٱتَّخَذُوكَ خَلِيلٗا ٧٣

74. And had We not made you stand firm, you would nearly have been inclined to them a little.

وَلَوۡلَآ أَن ثَبَّتۡنَٰكَ لَقَدۡ كِدتَّ تَرۡكَنُ
إِلَيۡهِمۡ شَيۡـٔٗا قَلِيلًا ٧٤

75. In that case, We would have made you taste a double portion (of punishment) in this life and a double portion (of punishment) after death. And then you would have found none to help you against Us.

إِذٗا لَّأَذَقۡنَٰكَ ضِعۡفَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ وَضِعۡفَ
ٱلۡمَمَاتِ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ عَلَيۡنَا نَصِيرٗا ٧٥

76. And verily, they were about to frighten you so much as to drive you out from the land. But, in that case, they would not have stayed (therein) after you, except for a little while.

وَإِن كَادُواْ لَيَسۡتَفِزُّونَكَ مِنَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
لِيُخۡرِجُوكَ مِنۡهَاۖ وَإِذٗا لَّا يَلۡبَثُونَ خِلَٰفَكَ
إِلَّا قَلِيلٗا ٧٦

77. (This was Our) *Sunnah* (rule or way) with the Messengers We sent before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and you will not find any alteration in Our *Sunnah* (rule or way).

سُنَّةَ مَن قَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا قَبۡلَكَ مِن رُّسُلِنَاۖ
وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحۡوِيلًا ٧٧

78. Perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*)[1] from mid-day till the darkness of the night (i.e. the *Zuhr, ‘Aṣr, Maghrib,* and *‘Ishā’* prayers), and recite the Qur’ān in the early dawn (i.e. the morning prayer). Verily, the recitation of the Qur’ān in the early dawn is ever witnessed (attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night)[2].

أَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ لِدُلُوكِ ٱلشَّمْسِ إِلَىٰ غَسَقِ ٱلَّيْلِ وَقُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ ۖ إِنَّ قُرْءَانَ ٱلْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79. And in some parts of the night (also) offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with it (i.e. recite the Qur’ān in the prayer), as an additional prayer (*Tahajjud* optional prayer — *Nawāfil*) for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). It may be that your Lord will raise you to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory, i.e. the honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection.)[3].

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِۦ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا ﴿٧٩﴾

---

(1) (V.17:78) See the glossary.

(2) (V.17:78) Narrated Abu Salāmah ibn ‘Abdur-Raḥmān: Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘The reward of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-five times superior in degrees to that of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) offered by a person alone. The angels of the night and the angels of the day gather at the time of *Fajr* prayer.’”

Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ then added, “Recite the Holy Book if you wish, for ‘Verily, the recitation of the Qur’ān in the early dawn (*Fajr* prayer) is ever witnessed (attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night)’ (V.17:78)”. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 621).

(3) (V.17:79):

a) Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: “On the Day of Resurrection the people will fall on their knees and every nation will follow their Prophet and they will say, “O so-and-so! Intercede (for us with Allāh)’, till (the right of) of intercession will be given to the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and that will be the day when Allāh will raise him to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory i.e the hounour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection)”. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 242)

80. And say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): My Lord! Let my entry (to the city of Al-Madinah) be good, and (likewise) my exit (from the city of Makkah) be good. And grant me from You an authority to help me (or a firm sign or a proof).

وَقُل رَّبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَأَخْرِجْنِي مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ وَٱجْعَل لِّي مِن لَّدُنكَ سُلْطَٰنًا نَّصِيرًا ﴿٨٠﴾

81. And say: "Truth (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism or this Qur'ān or *Jihād* against polytheists) has come and *Bāṭil* (falsehood, i.e. Satan or polytheism) has vanished. Surely *Bāṭil* is ever bound to vanish."

وَقُلْ جَآءَ ٱلْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ ٱلْبَٰطِلُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلْبَٰطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا ﴿٨١﴾

82. And We send down of the Qur'ān that which is a healing and mercy to those who believe (in Islāmic Monotheism and act on it), and it increases the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) nothing but loss.

وَنُنَزِّلُ مِنَ ٱلْقُرْءَانِ مَا هُوَ شِفَآءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَا يَزِيدُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿٨٢﴾

83. And when We bestow Our Grace on man (the disbeliever), he turns away and becomes arrogant (far away from the Right Path). And when evil touches him, he is in great despair.

وَإِذَآ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى ٱلْإِنسَٰنِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَـَٔا بِجَانِبِهِۦ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ ٱلشَّرُّ كَانَ يَـُٔوسًا ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): "Each one does according to *Shakilatihi* (i.e. his way or his religion or his intentions.), and your Lord knows best of him whose path (religion) is right."

قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَىٰ شَاكِلَتِهِۦ فَرَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ هُوَ أَهْدَىٰ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾

---

b) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever, after listening to the *Adhān* (call for the prayer) says, 'O Allāh, the Lord of this complete call and of this prayer, which is going to be established! Give Muḥammad *Al-Wasīlah* and *Al-Faḍīlah** and raise him to *Maqām Maḥmūd*, which You have promised him,' will be granted my intercession for him on the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 243).

* *Al-Wasīlah* is the highest position in Paradise which is granted to the Prophet ﷺ particularly; *Al-Faḍīlah* is the extra degree of honour which is bestowed on him above all creation.

85. And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūḥ* (the Spirit); Say: “The *Rūḥ* (the Spirit) is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord. And of knowledge, you (mankind) have been given only a little.”

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلرُّوحِ ۖ قُلِ ٱلرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّى وَمَآ أُوتِيتُم مِّنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And if We willed, We could surely take away that which We have revealed to you (i.e. this Qur’ān). Then, you would find no protector for you against Us in that respect.

وَلَئِن شِئْنَا لَنَذْهَبَنَّ بِٱلَّذِىٓ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ بِهِۦ عَلَيْنَا وَكِيلًا ﴿٨٦﴾

87. Except as Mercy from your Lord. Verily, His Grace to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) is ever great.

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۚ إِنَّ فَضْلَهُۥ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ كَبِيرًا ﴿٨٧﴾

88. Say: “If the mankind and the jinn were together to produce the like of this Qur’ān, they could not produce the like thereof, even if they helped one another.”

قُل لَّئِنِ ٱجْتَمَعَتِ ٱلْإِنسُ وَٱلْجِنُّ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يَأْتُوا۟ بِمِثْلِ هَـٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ لَا يَأْتُونَ بِمِثْلِهِۦ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ ظَهِيرًا ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And indeed, We have fully explained to mankind, in this Qur’ān, every kind of similitude, but most of mankind refuse (the truth and accept nothing) but disbelief.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِى هَـٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَأَبَىٰٓ أَكْثَرُ ٱلنَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And they say: “We shall not believe in you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), until you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us;

وَقَالُوا۟ لَن نُّؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ يَنۢبُوعًا ﴿٩٠﴾

91. “Or you have a garden of date-palms and grapes, and cause rivers to gush forth in its midst abundantly;

أَوْ تَكُونَ لَكَ جَنَّةٌ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ وَعِنَبٍ فَتُفَجِّرَ ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرَ خِلَـٰلَهَا تَفْجِيرًا ﴿٩١﴾

92. “Or you cause the heaven to fall upon us in pieces, as you have claimed, or you bring Allāh and the angels before (us) face to face;

أَوْ تُسْقِطَ ٱلسَّمَآءَ كَمَا زَعَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا أَوْ تَأْتِىَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةِ قَبِيلًا ﴿٩٢﴾

أَوْ يَكُونَ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّن زُخْرُفٍ أَوْ تَرْقَىٰ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَلَن نُّؤْمِنَ لِرُقِيِّكَ حَتَّىٰ تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا كِتَٰبًا نَّقْرَؤُهُۥ ۗ قُلْ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّى هَلْ كُنتُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا رَّسُولًا ﴿٩٣﴾

93. "Or you have a house of *Zukhruf* (like silver and pure gold), or you ascend up into the sky, and even then, we will put no faith in your ascension until you bring down for us a Book that we would read." Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Glorified (and Exalted) is my Lord [(Allāh) above all that evil they (polytheists) associate with Him]! Am I anything but a man, sent as a Messenger?"

وَمَا مَنَعَ ٱلنَّاسَ أَن يُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ إِذْ جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ أَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ بَشَرًا رَّسُولًا ﴿٩٤﴾

94. And nothing prevented men from believing when the guidance came to them, except that they said: "Has Allāh sent a man as (His) Messenger?"

قُل لَّوْ كَانَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مَلَٰٓئِكَةٌ يَمْشُونَ مُطْمَئِنِّينَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَلَكًا رَّسُولًا ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Say: "If there were on the earth, angels walking about in peace and security, We would certainly have sent down for them from the heaven an angel as a Messenger."

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدًۢا بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرًۢا بَصِيرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Say: "Sufficient is Allāh for a witness between me and you. Verily, He is Ever Well-Acquainted, All-Seer of His slaves."

وَمَن يَهْدِ ٱللَّهُ فَهُوَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِ ۖ وَمَن يُضْلِلْ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِهِۦ ۖ وَنَحْشُرُهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ عُمْيًا وَبُكْمًا وَصُمًّا ۖ مَّأْوَىٰهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ كُلَّمَا خَبَتْ زِدْنَٰهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

97. And he whom Allāh guides, he is led aright; but he whom He sends astray, for such you will find no *Auliyā'* (helpers and protectors), besides Him, and We shall gather them together on the Day of Resurrection on their faces,[1] blind, dumb and deaf; their abode will be Hell; whenever it abates, We shall increase for them the fierceness of the Fire.

---

(1) (V.17:97) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: A man said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Will Allāh gather a disbeliever (prone) on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" He ﷺ said, "Will not the One Who made him walk on his feet in this world, be able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" (Qatādah, a subnarrator, said: "Yes, by the Power of Our Lord!") (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 283).

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَآؤُهُم بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَقَالُوٓاْ أَءِذَا كُنَّا عِظَٰمًا وَرُفَٰتًا أَءِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٩٨﴾

98. That is their recompense, because they denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and said: “When we are bones and fragments, shall we really be raised up as a new creation?”

۞ أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَهُمْ أَجَلًا لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهِ فَأَبَى ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

99. See they not that Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth, is Able to create the like of them. And He has decreed for them an appointed term, whereof there is no doubt. But the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) refuse (the truth — the Message of Islāmic Monotheism, and accept nothing) but disbelief.

قُل لَّوْ أَنتُمْ تَمْلِكُونَ خَزَآئِنَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّىٓ إِذًا لَّأَمْسَكْتُمْ خَشْيَةَ ٱلْإِنفَاقِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ قَتُورًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Say (to the disbelievers): “If you possessed the treasures of the Mercy of my Lord (wealth, money, provision.), then you would surely hold back (from spending) for fear of (being exhausted), and man is ever miserly!”

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ تِسْعَ ءَايَٰتٍۭ بَيِّنَٰتٍ ۖ فَسْـَٔلْ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ إِذْ جَآءَهُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُۥ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّى لَأَظُنُّكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ مَسْحُورًا ﴿١٠١﴾

101. And indeed We gave Mūsā (Moses) nine clear signs. Ask then the Children of Israel, when he came to them, then Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) said to him: “O Mūsā (Moses)! I think you are indeed bewitched.”

قَالَ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَآ أَنزَلَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِلَّا رَبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ بَصَآئِرَ وَإِنِّى لَأَظُنُّكَ يَٰفِرْعَوْنُ مَثْبُورًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “Verily, you know that these signs have been sent down by none but the Lord of the heavens and the earth (as clear evidences i.e. proofs of Allāh’s Oneness and His Omnipotence.). And I think you are, indeed, O Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) doomed to destruction (away from all good)!”

فَأَرَادَ أَن يَسْتَفِزَّهُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ فَأَغْرَقْنَٰهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. So he resolved to turn them out of the land (of Egypt). But We drowned him and all who were with him.

وَقُلْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ لِبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱسْكُنُوا۟ ٱلْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ جِئْنَا بِكُمْ لَفِيفًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. And We said to the Children of Israel after him: "Dwell in the land. Then, when the final and the last promise comes near [i.e. the Day of Resurrection or the descent of Christ ['Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمَا ٱلسَّلَامُ on the earth], We shall bring you altogether as a mixed crowd (gathered out of various nations). (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,)*.

وَبِٱلْحَقِّ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ وَبِٱلْحَقِّ نَزَلَ ۗ وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. And with truth, We have sent it down (i.e. the Qur'ān), and with truth, it has descended. And We have sent you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as nothing but a bearer of glad tidings (of Paradise for those who follow your Message of Islāmic Monotheism), and a warner (of Hell-fire for those who refuse to follow your Message of Islāmic Monotheism)[1].

وَقُرْءَانًا فَرَقْنَٰهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ عَلَىٰ مُكْثٍ وَنَزَّلْنَٰهُ تَنزِيلًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. And (it is) a Qur'ān which We have divided (into parts), in order that you might recite it to men at intervals. And We have revealed it in stages (in 23 years).

قُلْ ءَامِنُوا۟ بِهِۦٓ أَوْ لَا تُؤْمِنُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ مِن قَبْلِهِۦٓ إِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ يَخِرُّونَ لِلْأَذْقَانِ سُجَّدًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to them): "Believe in it (the Qur'ān) or do not believe (in it). Verily, those who were given knowledge before it (the Jews and the Christians like 'Abdullāh ibn Salām and Salmān

---

(1) (V.17:105):
a) See the footnote of (V.3:85).
b) See the footnote of (V.4:80).

Al-Farisī), when it is recited to them, they fall down on their faces in humble prostration."

108. And they say: "Glorified is our Lord! Truly, the Promise of our Lord must be fulfilled."

وَيَقُولُونَ سُبْحَٰنَ رَبِّنَآ إِن كَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّنَا لَمَفْعُولًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. And they fall down on their faces weeping and it increases their humility.

وَيَخِرُّونَ لِلْأَذْقَانِ يَبْكُونَ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ خُشُوعًا ۩ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Invoke Allāh or invoke Raḥmān the Most Gracious (Allāh), by whatever name you invoke Him (it is the same), for to Him belong the Best Names. And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud nor in a low voice, but follow a way between.

قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ أَوِ ٱدْعُوا۟ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنَ ۖ أَيًّا مَّا تَدْعُوا۟ فَلَهُ ٱلْأَسْمَآءُ ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافِتْ بِهَا وَٱبْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And say: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who has not begotten a son (or offspring), and Who has no partner in (His) Dominion, nor He is low to have a *Walī* (helper, protector or supporter). And magnify Him with all magnificence, [*Allāhu-Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)]."

وَقُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ شَرِيكٌ فِى ٱلْمُلْكِ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ وَلِىٌّ مِّنَ ٱلذُّلِّ ۖ وَكَبِّرْهُ تَكْبِيرًۢا ﴿١١١﴾

(18) *Sūrat Al-Kahf* (The Cave)

سُورَةُ الكَهۡفِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who has sent down to His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (the Qur'ān), and has not placed therein any crookedness.

ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنزَلَ عَلَىٰ عَبۡدِهِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَلَمۡ يَجۡعَل لَّهُۥ عِوَجَاۜ ١

2. (He has made it) straight to give warning (to the disbelievers) of a severe punishment from Him, and to give glad tidings to the believers (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), who do righteous deeds, that they shall have a fair reward (i.e. Paradise).

قَيِّمٗا لِّيُنذِرَ بَأۡسٗا شَدِيدٗا مِّن لَّدُنۡهُ وَيُبَشِّرَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أَنَّ لَهُمۡ أَجۡرًا حَسَنٗا ٢

3. They shall abide therein forever.

مَّٰكِثِينَ فِيهِ أَبَدٗا ٣

4. And to warn those (Jews, Christians, and pagans) who say, "Allāh has begotten a son (or offspring or children)".

وَيُنذِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُواْ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَدٗا ٤

5. No knowledge have they of such a thing, nor had their fathers. Mighty is the word that comes out of their mouths [i.e. He begot sons and daughters]. They utter nothing but a lie[1].

مَّا لَهُم بِهِۦ مِنۡ عِلۡمٖ وَلَا لِأٓبَآئِهِمۡۚ كَبُرَتۡ كَلِمَةٗ تَخۡرُجُ مِنۡ أَفۡوَٰهِهِمۡۚ إِن يَقُولُونَ إِلَّا كَذِبٗا ٥

(1) (V.18:5): see the footnote of (V.2:116).

6. Perhaps, you, would kill yourself (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in grief, over their footsteps (for their turning away from you), because they believe not in this narration (the Qur'ān).

فَلَعَلَّكَ بَٰخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِمْ إِن لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِهَٰذَا ٱلْحَدِيثِ أَسَفًا ﴿٦﴾

7. Verily, We have made that which is on earth as an adornment for it, in order that We may test them (mankind) as to which of them are best in deeds. [i.e. those who do good deeds in the most perfect manner, that means to do them (deeds) totally for Allāh's sake and in accordance to the legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ].

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا مَا عَلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ زِينَةً لَّهَا لِنَبْلُوَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ﴿٧﴾

8. And verily, We shall make all that is on it (the earth) a bare dry soil (without any vegetation or trees.).

وَإِنَّا لَجَٰعِلُونَ مَا عَلَيْهَا صَعِيدًا جُرُزًا ﴿٨﴾

9. Do you think that the people of the Cave and the Inscription (the news or the names of the people of the Cave) were a wonder among Our Signs?

أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلْكَهْفِ وَٱلرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا۟ مِنْ ءَايَٰتِنَا عَجَبًا ﴿٩﴾

10. (Remember) when the young men fled for refuge (from their disbelieving folk) to the Cave. They said: "Our Lord! Bestow on us mercy from Yourself, and facilitate for us our affair in the right way!"

إِذْ أَوَى ٱلْفِتْيَةُ إِلَى ٱلْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. Therefore, We covered up their (sense of) hearing (causing them to go in deep sleep) in the Cave for a number of years.

فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ فِى ٱلْكَهْفِ سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ﴿١١﴾

12. Then, We raised them up (from their sleep), that We might test which of the two parties was best at calculating the time period that they had tarried.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَٰهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَىُّ ٱلْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْصَىٰ لِمَا لَبِثُوٓا۟ أَمَدًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. We narrate to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) their story with truth: Truly, they were young men who believed in their Lord (Allāh), and We increased them in guidance.

نَّحۡنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيۡكَ نَبَأَهُم بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ إِنَّهُمۡ فِتۡيَةٌ ءَامَنُواْ بِرَبِّهِمۡ وَزِدۡنَٰهُمۡ هُدٗى ١٣

14. And We made their hearts firm and strong (with the light of Faith in Allāh and bestowed upon them patience to bear the separation of their kith and kin and dwellings) when they stood up and said: “Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, never shall we call upon any *ilāh* (god) other than Him; if we had done, we should indeed have uttered an enormity in disbelief.

وَرَبَطۡنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ إِذۡ قَامُواْ فَقَالُواْ رَبُّنَا رَبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَن نَّدۡعُوَاْ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ إِلَٰهٗاۖ لَّقَدۡ قُلۡنَآ إِذٗا شَطَطًا ١٤

15. “These our people have taken for worship *ālihah* (gods) other than Him (Allāh). Why do they not bring for them a clear authority? And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allāh.

هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ قَوۡمُنَا ٱتَّخَذُواْ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ ءَالِهَةٗۖ لَّوۡلَا يَأۡتُونَ عَلَيۡهِم بِسُلۡطَٰنِۭ بَيِّنٖۖ فَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبٗا ١٥

16. (The young men said to one another): “And when you withdraw from them, and that which they worship, except Allāh, then seek refuge in the Cave; your Lord will open a way for you from His Mercy and will make easy for you your affair (i.e. will give you what you will need of provision and dwelling).”

وَإِذِ ٱعۡتَزَلۡتُمُوهُمۡ وَمَا يَعۡبُدُونَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ فَأۡوُۥٓاْ إِلَى ٱلۡكَهۡفِ يَنشُرۡ لَكُمۡ رَبُّكُم مِّن رَّحۡمَتِهِۦ وَيُهَيِّئۡ لَكُم مِّنۡ أَمۡرِكُم مِّرۡفَقٗا ١٦

17. And you might have seen the sun, when it rose, declining to the right from their Cave, and when it set, turning away from them to the left, while they lay in the midst of the Cave. That is (one) of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, signs) of Allāh. He whom Allāh guides, he is the

۞ وَتَرَى ٱلشَّمۡسَ إِذَا طَلَعَت تَّزَٰوَرُ عَن كَهۡفِهِمۡ ذَاتَ ٱلۡيَمِينِ وَإِذَا غَرَبَت تَّقۡرِضُهُمۡ ذَاتَ ٱلشِّمَالِ وَهُمۡ فِي فَجۡوَةٖ مِّنۡهُۚ ذَٰلِكَ مِنۡ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِۗ مَن يَهۡدِ ٱللَّهُ فَهُوَ ٱلۡمُهۡتَدِۖ وَمَن يُضۡلِلۡ فَلَن تَجِدَ لَهُۥ وَلِيّٗا مُّرۡشِدٗا ١٧

rightly guided; but he whom He sends astray, for him you will find no *Walī* (guiding friend) to lead him (to the right Path).

18. And you would have thought them awake, whereas they were asleep. And We turned them on their right and on their left sides, and their dog stretching forth his two forelegs at the entrance [of the Cave or in the space near to the entrance of the Cave (as a guard at the gate)]. Had you looked at them, you would certainly have turned back from them in flight, and would certainly have been filled with awe of them.

وَتَحْسَبُهُمْ أَيْقَاظًا وَهُمْ رُقُودٌ ۚ وَنُقَلِّبُهُمْ
ذَاتَ ٱلْيَمِينِ وَذَاتَ ٱلشِّمَالِ ۖ وَكَلْبُهُم
بَٰسِطٌ ذِرَاعَيْهِ بِٱلْوَصِيدِ ۚ لَوِ ٱطَّلَعْتَ
عَلَيْهِمْ لَوَلَّيْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا وَلَمُلِئْتَ
مِنْهُمْ رُعْبًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. Likewise, We awakened them (from their long deep sleep) that they might question one another. A speaker from among them said: "How long have you stayed (here)?" They said: "We have stayed (perhaps) a day or part of a day." They said: "Your Lord (Alone) knows best how long you have stayed (here). So send one of you with this silver coin of yours to the town, and let him find out which is the good lawful food, and bring some of that to you. And let him be careful and let no man know of you.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ بَعَثْنَٰهُمْ لِيَتَسَآءَلُوا۟ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَالَ
قَآئِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا
أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ ۚ قَالُوا۟ رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا
لَبِثْتُمْ فَٱبْعَثُوٓا۟ أَحَدَكُم بِوَرِقِكُمْ هَٰذِهِۦٓ
إِلَى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ فَلْيَنظُرْ أَيُّهَآ أَزْكَىٰ طَعَامًا
فَلْيَأْتِكُم بِرِزْقٍ مِّنْهُ وَلْيَتَلَطَّفْ وَلَا
يُشْعِرَنَّ بِكُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. "For, if they come to know of you, they will stone you (to death or abuse and harm you) or turn you back to their religion; and in that case you will never be successful".

إِنَّهُمْ إِن يَظْهَرُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ يَرْجُمُوكُمْ أَوْ
يُعِيدُوكُمْ فِى مِلَّتِهِمْ وَلَن تُفْلِحُوٓا۟ إِذًا
أَبَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And thus We made their case known (to the people), that they might know that the Promise of Allāh is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour. (Remember) when they (the people of the city) disputed among themselves about their case, they said: “Construct a building over them; their Lord knows best about them;” (then) those who won their point (most probably the disbelievers) said: “We verily shall build a place of worship over them”.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَعۡثَرۡنَا عَلَيۡهِمۡ لِيَعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ وَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقّٞ وَأَنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهَآ إِذۡ يَتَنَٰزَعُونَ بَيۡنَهُمۡ أَمۡرَهُمۡۖ فَقَالُواْ ٱبۡنُواْ عَلَيۡهِم بُنۡيَٰنٗاۖ رَّبُّهُمۡ أَعۡلَمُ بِهِمۡۚ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ غَلَبُواْ عَلَىٰٓ أَمۡرِهِمۡ لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيۡهِم مَّسۡجِدٗا ﴿٢١﴾

22. (Some) say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; and (others) say they were five, the dog being the sixth, — guessing at the unseen; (yet others) say they were seven, and the dog being the eighth. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “My Lord knows best their number; none knows them but a few.” So debate not (about their number) except with the clear proof (which We have revealed to you). And consult not any of them (people of the Scripture — Jews and Christians) about (the affair of) the people of the Cave.

سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَٰثَةٞ رَّابِعُهُمۡ كَلۡبُهُمۡ وَيَقُولُونَ خَمۡسَةٞ سَادِسُهُمۡ كَلۡبُهُمۡ رَجۡمَۢا بِٱلۡغَيۡبِۖ وَيَقُولُونَ سَبۡعَةٞ وَثَامِنُهُمۡ كَلۡبُهُمۡۚ قُل رَّبِّيٓ أَعۡلَمُ بِعِدَّتِهِم مَّا يَعۡلَمُهُمۡ إِلَّا قَلِيلٞۗ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمۡ إِلَّا مِرَآءٗ ظَٰهِرٗا وَلَا تَسۡتَفۡتِ فِيهِم مِّنۡهُمۡ أَحَدٗا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And never say of anything, “I shall do such and such thing tomorrow.”

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَاْيۡءٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٞ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Except (with the saying), “If Allāh wills!” And remember your Lord when you forget and say: “It may be that my Lord guides me to a nearer way of truth than this.”

إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُۚ وَٱذۡكُر رَّبَّكَ إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلۡ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَهۡدِيَنِ رَبِّي لِأَقۡرَبَ مِنۡ هَٰذَا رَشَدٗا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And they stayed in their Cave three hundred (solar) years, adding nine (for lunar years). *(Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī)*

وَلَبِثُواْ فِي كَهۡفِهِمۡ ثَلَٰثَ مِاْئَةٖ سِنِينَ وَٱزۡدَادُواْ تِسۡعٗا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say: "Allāh knows best how long they stayed. With Him is (the knowledge of) the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. How clearly He sees, and hears (everything)! They have no *Walī* (Helper, Disposer of affairs, Protector) other than Him, and He makes none to share in His Decision and His Rule."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوا۟ ۖ لَهُۥ غَيْبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ أَبْصِرْ بِهِۦ وَأَسْمِعْ ۚ مَا لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ فِى حُكْمِهِۦٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And recite what has been revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Book (the Qur'ān) of your Lord (i.e. recite it, understand and follow its teachings and act on its orders and preach it to men). None can change His Words, and none will you find as a refuge other than Him.

وَٱتْلُ مَآ أُوحِىَ إِلَيْكَ مِن كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ ۖ لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَلَن تَجِدَ مِن دُونِهِۦ مُلْتَحَدًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And keep yourself (O Muḥammad ﷺ) patiently with those who call on their Lord (i.e. your companions who remember their Lord with glorification, praising in prayers, and other righteous deeds) morning and afternoon, seeking His Face; and let not your eyes overlook them, desiring the pomp and glitter of the life of the world; and obey not him whose heart We have made heedless of Our Remembrance, and who follows his own lusts, and whose affair (deeds) has been lost.

وَٱصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلْغَدَوٰةِ وَٱلْعَشِىِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُۥ ۖ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنَاكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ زِينَةَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَلَا تُطِعْ مَنْ أَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُۥ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَٱتَّبَعَ هَوَىٰهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُۥ فُرُطًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And say: "The truth is from your Lord." Then, whosoever wills, let him believe; and whosoever wills, let him disbelieve. Verily, We have prepared for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) a Fire whose walls will be surrounding them (disbelievers

وَقُلِ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَمَن شَآءَ فَلْيُؤْمِن وَمَن شَآءَ فَلْيَكْفُرْ ۚ إِنَّآ أَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ نَارًا أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا ۚ وَإِن يَسْتَغِيثُوا۟ يُغَاثُوا۟ بِمَآءٍ كَٱلْمُهْلِ يَشْوِى ٱلْوُجُوهَ ۚ بِئْسَ ٱلشَّرَابُ وَسَآءَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا ﴿٢٩﴾

in the Oneness of Allāh). And if they ask for help (relief, water), they will be granted water like boiling oil, that will scald their faces. Terrible is the drink, and an evil *Murtafaq* (dwelling, resting place.)!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Verily, as for those who believed and did righteous deeds, certainly, We shall not make the reward of anyone who does his (righteous) deeds in the most perfect manner to be lost.

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ جَنَّـٰتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهِمُ ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِن ذَهَبٍ وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا مِّن سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَّكِـِٔينَ فِيهَا عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ ۚ نِعْمَ ٱلثَّوَابُ وَحَسُنَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. These! For them will be ʻAdn (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens); wherein rivers flow underneath them; therein they will be adorned with bracelets of gold, and they will wear green garments of fine and thick silk. They will recline therein on raised thrones. How good is the reward, and what an excellent *Murtafaq* (dwelling, resting place.)!

۞ وَٱضْرِبْ لَهُم مَّثَلًا رَّجُلَيْنِ جَعَلْنَا لِأَحَدِهِمَا جَنَّتَيْنِ مِنْ أَعْنَـٰبٍ وَحَفَفْنَـٰهُمَا بِنَخْلٍ وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمَا زَرْعًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And put forward to them the example of two men: to one of them, We had given two gardens of grapes, and We had surrounded both with date-palms; and had put between them green crops (cultivated fields).

كِلْتَا ٱلْجَنَّتَيْنِ ءَاتَتْ أُكُلَهَا وَلَمْ تَظْلِم مِّنْهُ شَيْـًٔا ۚ وَفَجَّرْنَا خِلَـٰلَهُمَا نَهَرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Each of those two gardens brought forth its produce, and failed not in the least therein, and We caused a river to gush forth in the midst of them.

وَكَانَ لَهُۥ ثَمَرٌ فَقَالَ لِصَـٰحِبِهِۦ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُۥٓ أَنَا۠ أَكْثَرُ مِنكَ مَالًا وَأَعَزُّ نَفَرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And he had property (or fruit) and he said to his companion, in the course of mutual talk: "I am more than you in wealth and stronger in respect of men." (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

35. And he went into his garden (while in a state of pride and disbelief), unjust to himself. He said: "I think not that this will ever perish.

وَدَخَلَ جَنَّتَهُۥ وَهُوَ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِۦ قَالَ مَآ أَظُنُّ أَن تَبِيدَ هَٰذِهِۦٓ أَبَدًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. "And I think not the Hour will ever come, and if indeed I am brought back to my Lord, (on the Day of Resurrection), I surely shall find better than this when I return to Him."

وَمَآ أَظُنُّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ قَآئِمَةً وَلَئِن رُّدِدتُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّى لَأَجِدَنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا مُنقَلَبًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. His companion said to him during the talk with him: "Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust (i.e. your father Adam), then out of *Nuṭfah* (mixed semen drops of male and female discharge), then fashioned you into a man?

قَالَ لَهُۥ صَاحِبُهُۥ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُۥٓ أَكَفَرْتَ بِٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكَ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ سَوَّىٰكَ رَجُلًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. "But as for my part, (I believe) that He is Allāh, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord.

لَّٰكِنَّا۠ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّى وَلَآ أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّىٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. "It was better for you to say, when you entered your garden: 'That which Allāh wills (will come to pass)! There is no power but with Allāh[1]!' If you see me less than you in wealth, and children,

وَلَوْلَآ إِذْ دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ ۚ إِن تَرَنِ أَنَا۠ أَقَلَّ مِنكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. "It may be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden, and will send on it *Ḥusbān* (torment, bolt) from the sky, then it will be a barren slippery earth.

فَعَسَىٰ رَبِّىٓ أَن يُؤْتِيَنِ خَيْرًا مِّن جَنَّتِكَ وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَتُصْبِحَ صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا ﴿٤٠﴾

---

(1) (V.18:39): What is said regarding the statement: *Lā ḥaulā walā quwwata illa billāh* (i.e. There is neither might nor power except with Allāh).

Narrated Abu Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ started ascending a high place or a hill. A man (amongst his companions) ascended it and shouted in a loud voice. *Lā ilāha īllal-lāh wallāhu Akbar*.* (At that time) Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was riding his mule. Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "You are not calling upon a deaf or an absent one." and added, "O Abu Mūsā (or, O 'Abdullāh)! Shall I tell you a sentence from the treasure of Paradise?" I said, "Yes." He said, "*Lā ḥaulā walā quwwata illa billāh*." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 418).

* None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Allāh is the Most Great.

41. "Or the water thereof (of the gardens) becomes deep-sunken (underground) so that you will never be able to seek it."

أَوْ يُصْبِحَ مَآؤُهَا غَوْرًا فَلَن تَسْتَطِيعَ لَهُۥ طَلَبًا ﴿٤١﴾

42. So his fruits were encircled (with ruin). And he remained clapping his hands (with sorrow) over what he had spent upon it, while it was all destroyed on its trellises, and he could only say: "Would that I had ascribed no partners to my Lord!" [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*]

وَأُحِيطَ بِثَمَرِهِۦ فَأَصْبَحَ يُقَلِّبُ كَفَّيْهِ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَنفَقَ فِيهَا وَهِىَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَيَقُولُ يَٰلَيْتَنِى لَمْ أُشْرِكْ بِرَبِّىٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And he had no group of men to help him against Allāh, nor could he defend (or save) himself.

وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُۥ فِئَةٌ يَنصُرُونَهُۥ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مُنتَصِرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44. There (on the Day of Resurrection), *Al-Walāyah* (protection, power, authority and kingdom) will be for Allāh (Alone), the True God. He (Allāh) is the Best for reward and the Best for the final end. (*Lā ilāha illallāh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

هُنَالِكَ ٱلْوَلَٰيَةُ لِلَّهِ ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ هُوَ خَيْرٌ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ عُقْبًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And put forward to them the example of the life of this world: it is like the water (rain) which We send down from the sky, and the vegetation of the earth mingles with it, (and becomes fresh and green). But (later) it becomes dry and broken pieces, which the winds scatter. And Allāh is Able to do everything.

وَٱضْرِبْ لَهُم مَّثَلَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا كَمَآءٍ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَٱخْتَلَطَ بِهِۦ نَبَاتُ ٱلْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ ٱلرِّيَٰحُ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Wealth and children are the adornment of the life of this world. But the good righteous deeds,[1] that last, are better with your Lord for rewards and better in respect of hope.

ٱلْمَالُ وَٱلْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَٱلْبَٰقِيَٰتُ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتُ خَيْرٌ عِندَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمَلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

(1) (V.18:46) Good righteous deeds like the five compulsory prayers, deeds of Allāh's obedience, good and nice talk, remembrance of Allāh with glorification, praises and thanks.

47. And (remember) the Day We shall cause the mountains to pass away (like clouds of dust), and you will see the earth as a levelled plain, and we shall gather them all together so as to leave not one of them behind.

وَيَوْمَ نُسَيِّرُ ٱلْجِبَالَ وَتَرَى ٱلْأَرْضَ بَارِزَةً وَحَشَرْنَٰهُمْ فَلَمْ نُغَادِرْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And they will be set before your Lord in (lines as) rows, (and Allāh will say): “Now indeed, you have come to Us as We created you the first time. Nay, but you thought that We had appointed no meeting for you (with Us).”

وَعُرِضُوا۟ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ صَفًّا لَّقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا كَمَا خَلَقْنَٰكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍۭ ۚ بَلْ زَعَمْتُمْ أَلَّن نَّجْعَلَ لَكُم مَّوْعِدًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And the Book (one’s Record) will be placed (in the right hand for a believer in the Oneness of Allāh, and in the left hand for a disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh), and you will see the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners) fearful of that which is (recorded) therein. They will say: “Woe to us! What sort of Book is this that leaves neither a small thing nor a big thing, but has recorded it with numbers!” And they will find all that they did, placed before them, and your Lord treats no one with injustice.

وَوُضِعَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ فَتَرَى ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا فِيهِ وَيَقُولُونَ يَٰوَيْلَتَنَا مَالِ هَٰذَا ٱلْكِتَٰبِ لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّآ أَحْصَىٰهَا ۚ وَوَجَدُوا۟ مَا عَمِلُوا۟ حَاضِرًا ۗ وَلَا يَظْلِمُ رَبُّكَ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And (remember) when We said to the angels: “Prostrate yourselves to Adam.” So, they prostrated themselves except *Iblīs* (Satan). He was one of the jinn; he disobeyed the Command of his Lord. Will you then take him (*Iblīs*) and his offspring as protectors and helpers rather than Me, while they are enemies to you? What an evil is the exchange for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, and wrong-doers).

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِۦٓ ۗ أَفَتَتَّخِذُونَهُۥ وَذُرِّيَّتَهُۥٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِى وَهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّۢ ۚ بِئْسَ لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ بَدَلًا ﴿٥٠﴾

۞ مَّآ أَشۡهَدتُّهُمۡ خَلۡقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا خَلۡقَ أَنفُسِهِمۡ وَمَا كُنتُ مُتَّخِذَ ٱلۡمُضِلِّينَ عَضُدٗا ٥١

51. I (Allāh) made them (*Iblīs* and his offspring) not to witness (nor took their help in) the creation of the heavens and the earth and not (even) their own creation, nor was I (Allāh) to take the misleaders as helpers.

وَيَوۡمَ يَقُولُ نَادُواْ شُرَكَآءِيَ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمۡتُمۡ فَدَعَوۡهُمۡ فَلَمۡ يَسۡتَجِيبُواْ لَهُمۡ وَجَعَلۡنَا بَيۡنَهُم مَّوۡبِقٗا ٥٢

52. And (remember) the Day He will say:"Call those (so-called) partners of Mine whom you claimed." Then they will cry to them, but they will not answer them, and We shall put a *Maubiq* (barrier)[1] between them.

وَرَءَا ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُونَ ٱلنَّارَ فَظَنُّوٓاْ أَنَّهُم مُّوَاقِعُوهَا وَلَمۡ يَجِدُواْ عَنۡهَا مَصۡرِفٗا ٥٣

53. And the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners) shall see the Fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein. And they will find no way of escape from there.

وَلَقَدۡ صَرَّفۡنَا فِي هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ لِلنَّاسِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٖۚ وَكَانَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ أَكۡثَرَ شَيۡءٖ جَدَلٗا ٥٤

54. And indeed We have put forth every kind of example in this Qur'ān, for mankind. But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything.

وَمَا مَنَعَ ٱلنَّاسَ أَن يُؤۡمِنُوٓاْ إِذۡ جَآءَهُمُ ٱلۡهُدَىٰ وَيَسۡتَغۡفِرُواْ رَبَّهُمۡ إِلَّآ أَن تَأۡتِيَهُمۡ سُنَّةُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ أَوۡ يَأۡتِيَهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ قُبُلٗا ٥٥

55. And nothing prevents mankind from believing, (now) when the guidance (the Qur'ān) has come to them, and from asking Forgiveness of their Lord, except that the ways of the ancients be repeated with them (i.e. their destruction decreed by Allāh), or the torment be brought to them face to face.

وَمَا نُرۡسِلُ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَۚ وَيُجَٰدِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِٱلۡبَٰطِلِ لِيُدۡحِضُواْ بِهِ ٱلۡحَقَّۖ وَٱتَّخَذُوٓاْ ءَايَٰتِي وَمَآ أُنذِرُواْ هُزُوٗا ٥٦

56. And We send not the Messengers except as givers of glad tidings and warners. But those who disbelieve, dispute with false argument, in order to refute the truth thereby. And they treat My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences,

---

(1) (V.18:52) In Arabic *"Maubiq"* also means enmity, or destruction, or a valley in Hell.

verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and that with which they are warned, as a jest and mockery!

57. And who does more wrong than he who is reminded of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of his Lord, but turns away from them, forgetting what (deeds) his hands have sent forth. Truly, We have set veils over their hearts lest they should understand this (the Qur'ān), and in their ears, deafness. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) call them to guidance, even then they will never be guided.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن ذُكِّرَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِۦ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِىَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ ۚ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَن يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۖ وَإِن تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ فَلَن يَهْتَدُوٓا۟ إِذًا أَبَدًا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And your Lord is Most Forgiving, Owner of Mercy. Were He to call them to account for what they have earned, then surely, He would have hastened their punishment. But they have their appointed time, beyond which they will find no escape.

وَرَبُّكَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ذُو ٱلرَّحْمَةِ ۖ لَوْ يُؤَاخِذُهُم بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ لَعَجَّلَ لَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابَ ۚ بَل لَّهُم مَّوْعِدٌ لَّن يَجِدُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦ مَوْئِلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And these towns (population, — 'Ād, Thamūd) We destroyed them when they did wrong. And We appointed a fixed time for their destruction.

وَتِلْكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ أَهْلَكْنَٰهُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا۟ وَجَعَلْنَا لِمَهْلِكِهِم مَّوْعِدًا ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his boy-servant: "I will not give up (travelling) until I reach the junction of the two seas or (until) I spend years and years in travelling."[1]

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِفَتَىٰهُ لَآ أَبْرَحُ حَتَّىٰٓ أَبْلُغَ مَجْمَعَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضِىَ حُقُبًا ﴿٦٠﴾

---

(1) (V.18:60) The Story of Mūsā (Moses) and Al-Khidr عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ. Narrated Sa'īd ibn Jubair: I said to Ibn 'Abbās, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ "Nauf Al-Bikāli claims that Mūsa (Moses), the companion of Al-Khidr was not the Mūsā (Moses) of the Children of Israel." Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The enemy of Allāh (Nauf) told a lie." Narrated 'Ubayy ibn Ka'b that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Mūsā (Moses) got up to deliver a speech before the Children of Israel and he was asked, 'Who is the most

learned person among the people?' Mūsā (Moses) replied, 'I (am the most learned).' Allāh admonished him for he did not ascribe knowledge to Allāh Alone. So Allāh revealed to him: 'At the junction of the two seas there is a slave of Ours who is more learned than you.' Mūsā (Moses) asked, 'O my Lord, how can I meet him?' Allāh said, 'Take a fish and put it in a basket and then proceed (set out and where you lose the fish, you will find him).' So Mūsā (Moses) (took a fish and put it in a basket and) set out, along with his boy-servant Yūsha' ibn Nūn, till they reached a rock (on which) they both lay their heads and slept. The fish moved vigorously in the basket and got out of it and fell into the sea and there it took its way through the sea (straight) as in a tunnel. (V.18:61) Allāh stopped the current of water on both sides of the way created by the fish, and so that way was like a tunnel. When Mūsā (Moses) got up, his companion forgot to tell him about the fish, and so they carried on their journey during the rest of the day and the whole night. The next morning Mūsā (Moses) asked his boy-servant 'Bring us our morning meal; truly, we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey.' (V.18:62).

Mūsā (Moses) did not get tired till he had passed the place which Allāh had ordered him to seek after. His boy-servant then said to him, 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock? I indeed forgot the fish; none but Satan made me forget to remember it. It took its course into the sea in a strange way.' (V.18:63).

There was a tunnel for the fish and for Mūsā (Moses) and his boy-servant there was astonishment. Mūsā (Moses) said, 'That is what we have been seeking'. So they went back retracing their footsteps. (V.18:64) They both returned, retracing their steps till they reached the rock. Behold! There they found a man covered with a garment. Mūsā (Moses) greeted him. Al-Khidr said astonishingly, 'Is there such a greeting in your land?' Mūsā (Moses) said, 'I am Mūsā (Moses).' He said, 'Are you the Mūsā (Moses) of the Children of Israel?' Mūsā (Moses) said, 'Yes'; and added, 'I have come to you so that you may teach me something of that knowledge which you have been taught'.

Al-Khidr said, 'You will not be able to have patience with me.' (V.18:67).

'O Mūsā (Moses)! I have some of Allāh's Knowledge which He has bestowed upon me but you do not know it; and you too, have some of Allāh's Knowledge which He has bestowed upon you, but I do not know it." Mūsā (Moses) said, 'If Allāh wills, you will find me patient, and I will not disobey you in aught.' (V.18:69).

Al-Khidr said to him. 'Then, if you follow me, ask me not about anything till I myself mention it to you.' (V.18:70). After that both of them proceeded along the sea coast, till a ship passed by and they requested the crew to let them go on board. The crew recognized Al-Khidr and allowed them to get on board free of charge. When they got on board, suddenly Mūsā (Moses) saw that Al-Khidr had pulled out one of the planks of the ship with an adze. Mūsā (Moses) said to him, 'These people gave us a free lift, yet you have scuttled their ship so as to drown its people! Verily, you have committed a thing *'Imra'* (a *Munkar* — evil, bad, dreadful thing).' (V.18:71).

Al-Khidr said, 'Did I not tell you, that you would not be able to have patience with me?' (V.18:72).

Mūsā (Moses) said, 'Call me not to account for what I forgot and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you.)' (V.18:73)."

61. But when they reached the junction of the two seas, they forgot their fish, and it took its way through the sea as in a tunnel.

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَا مَجْمَعَ بَيْنِهِمَا نَسِيَا حُوتَهُمَا فَٱتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُۥ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. So when they had passed further on (beyond that fixed place), Mūsā (Moses) said to his boy-servant: "Bring us our morning meal; truly, we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey."

فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَا قَالَ لِفَتَىٰهُ ءَاتِنَا غَدَآءَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِن سَفَرِنَا هَٰذَا نَصَبًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. He said:"Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock? I indeed forgot the fish; none but *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made me forget to remember it. It took its course into the sea in a strange (way)!"

قَالَ أَرَءَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَآ إِلَى ٱلصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّى نَسِيتُ ٱلْحُوتَ وَمَآ أَنسَىٰنِيهُ إِلَّا ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُۥ ۚ وَٱتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُۥ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا ﴿٦٣﴾

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The first excuse given by Mūsā (Moses), was that he had forgotten. Then a sparrow came and sat over the edge of the ship and dipped its beak once in the sea. Al-Khidr said to Mūsā (Moses), 'My knowledge and your knowledge, compared to Allāh's Knowledge is like what this sparrow has taken out of the sea.' Then they both got out of the ship, and while they were walking on the sea shore, Al-Khidr saw a boy playing with other boys. Al-Khidr got hold of the head of that boy and pulled it out with his hands and killed him. Mūsā (Moses) said, 'Have you killed an innocent person who had killed none! Verily, you have committed a thing '*Nukra*' (a great *Munkar* - prohibited, evil, dreadful thing)!' (V.18:74) He said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me?' (V.18:75) (The subnarrator said, 'The second blame was stronger than the first one). Mūsā (Moses) said, 'If I ask you anything after this, keep me not in your company; you have received an excuse from me.' (V.18:76).

Then they both proceeded until they came to the people of a town. They asked them for food but they refused to entertain them. (Then) they found there a wall on the point of falling down. (V.18:77) (Al-Khidr) set it up straight with his own hands. Mūsā (Moses) said, 'We came to these people, but they neither fed us nor received us as guests. If you had wished, you could surely have exacted some recompense for it.' (Al-Khidr) said, 'This is the parting between me and you, (please read V. 18:79, 80-82) that is the interpretation of those (things) over which you could not hold patience.' (V.18:78-82)."

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We wished Mūsā (Moses) had more patience so that Allāh might have described to us more about their story." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 249).

64. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "That is what we have been seeking." So they went back retracing their footsteps.

قَالَ ذَٰلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبۡغِۚ فَٱرۡتَدَّا عَلَىٰٓ
ءَاثَارِهِمَا قَصَصٗا ٦٤

65. Then they found one of Our slaves, on whom We had bestowed mercy from Us, and whom We had taught knowledge from Us.

فَوَجَدَا عَبۡدٗا مِّنۡ عِبَادِنَآ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ رَحۡمَةٗ
مِّنۡ عِندِنَا وَعَلَّمۡنَٰهُ مِن لَّدُنَّا عِلۡمٗا ٦٥

66. Mūsā (Moses) said to him (Al-Khidr): "May I follow you so that you teach me something of that knowledge (guidance and true path) which you have been taught (by Allāh)?"

قَالَ لَهُۥ مُوسَىٰ هَلۡ أَتَّبِعُكَ عَلَىٰٓ أَن
تُعَلِّمَنِ مِمَّا عُلِّمۡتَ رُشۡدٗا ٦٦

67. He (Al-Khidr) said: "Verily, you will not be able to have patience with me!

قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسۡتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبۡرٗا ٦٧

68. "And how can you have patience about a thing which you know not?"

وَكَيۡفَ تَصۡبِرُ عَلَىٰ مَا لَمۡ تُحِطۡ بِهِۦ خُبۡرٗا ٦٨

69. Mūsā (Moses) said: "If Allāh wills, you will find me patient, and I will not disobey you in aught."

قَالَ سَتَجِدُنِيٓ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ صَابِرٗا وَلَآ
أَعۡصِي لَكَ أَمۡرٗا ٦٩

70. He (Al-Khidr) said: "Then, if you follow me, ask me not about anything till I myself mention of it to you."

قَالَ فَإِنِ ٱتَّبَعۡتَنِي فَلَا تَسۡـَٔلۡنِي عَن شَيۡءٍ
حَتَّىٰٓ أُحۡدِثَ لَكَ مِنۡهُ ذِكۡرٗا ٧٠

71. So, they both proceeded, till, when they embarked the ship, he (Al-Khidr) scuttled it. Mūsā (Moses) said: "Have you scuttled it in order to drown its people? Verily, you have committed a thing *Imra* (a *Munkar* — evil, bad, dreadful thing)."

فَٱنطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي ٱلسَّفِينَةِ خَرَقَهَاۖ
قَالَ أَخَرَقۡتَهَا لِتُغۡرِقَ أَهۡلَهَا لَقَدۡ جِئۡتَ
شَيۡـًٔا إِمۡرٗا ٧١

72. He (Al-Khidr) said: "Did I not tell you, that you would not be able to have patience with me?"

قَالَ أَلَمۡ أَقُلۡ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسۡتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ
صَبۡرٗا ٧٢

قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عُسْرًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "Call me not to account for what I forgot,[1] and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you)."

فَٱنطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا لَقِيَا غُلَٰمًا فَقَتَلَهُۥ قَالَ أَقَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةًۢ بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ لَّقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْـًٔا نُّكْرًا ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Then they both proceeded, till they met a boy, and he (Al-Khidr) killed him. Mūsā (Moses) said: "Have you killed an innocent person who had killed none? Verily, you have committed a thing *Nukra* (a great *Munkar* — prohibited, evil, dreadful thing)!"

۞ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكَ إِنَّكَ لَن تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

75. (Al-Khidr) said: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?"

قَالَ إِن سَأَلْتُكَ عَن شَيْءٍۭ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَٰحِبْنِي ۖ قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِن لَّدُنِّي عُذْرًا ﴿٧٦﴾

76. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "If I ask you anything after this, keep me not in your company, you have received an excuse from me."

فَٱنطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَتَيَآ أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ ٱسْتَطْعَمَآ أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَوْا۟ أَن يُضَيِّفُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَن يَنقَضَّ فَأَقَامَهُۥ ۖ قَالَ لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Then they both proceeded, till, when they came to the people of a town, they asked them for food, but they refused to entertain them. Then, they found therein a wall about to collapse

---

(1) (V.18:73):

a) If someone does something against his oath due to forgetfulness (should he make expiation?) And the Statement of Allāh:
"And there is no sin on you, concerning that in which you made a mistake." (V.33:5).
And Allāh said:
"[Mūsā (Moses) said to Al-Khidr]: Call me not to account for what I forgot." (V.18:73)
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh forgives my followers those (evil deeds) their ownselves may whisper or suggest to them as long as they do not act (on them) or speak." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 657).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If somebody eats something forgetfully while he is fasting, then he should complete his fast, for Allāh has made him eat and drink." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vo. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 662).

and he (Al-Khidr) set it up straight. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: If you had wished, surely, you could have taken wages for it!"

78. (Al-Khidr) said: "This is the parting between me and you, I will tell you the interpretation of (those) things over which you were unable to hold patience.

قَالَ هَٰذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ ۚ سَأُنَبِّئُكَ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِع عَّلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79. "As for the ship, it belonged to *Masākīn* (needy people) working in the sea. So, I wished to damage it, as there was a king behind them who seized every sound ship by force.

أَمَّا ٱلسَّفِينَةُ فَكَانَتْ لِمَسَٰكِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ فِي ٱلْبَحْرِ فَأَرَدتُّ أَنْ أَعِيبَهَا وَكَانَ وَرَآءَهُم مَّلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ غَصْبًا ﴿٧٩﴾

80. "And as for the boy, his parents were believers, and we feared lest he should oppress them by rebellion and disbelief.

وَأَمَّا ٱلْغُلَٰمُ فَكَانَ أَبَوَاهُ مُؤْمِنَيْنِ فَخَشِينَآ أَن يُرْهِقَهُمَا طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ﴿٨٠﴾

81. "So, we intended that their Lord should change him for them for one better in righteousness and nearer to mercy.

فَأَرَدْنَآ أَن يُبْدِلَهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُ زَكَوٰةً وَأَقْرَبَ رُحْمًا ﴿٨١﴾

82. "And, as for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the town; and there was under it a treasure belonging to them; and their father was a righteous man, and your Lord intended that they should attain their age of full strength and take out their treasure as mercy from your Lord. And I did them not of my own accord. That is the interpretation of those (things) over which you could not hold patience."

وَأَمَّا ٱلْجِدَارُ فَكَانَ لِغُلَٰمَيْنِ يَتِيمَيْنِ فِي ٱلْمَدِينَةِ وَكَانَ تَحْتَهُۥ كَنزٌ لَّهُمَا وَكَانَ أَبُوهُمَا صَٰلِحًا فَأَرَادَ رَبُّكَ أَن يَبْلُغَآ أَشُدَّهُمَا وَيَسْتَخْرِجَا كَنزَهُمَا رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۚ وَمَا فَعَلْتُهُۥ عَنْ أَمْرِي ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَأْوِيلُ مَا لَمْ تَسْطِع عَّلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

83. And they ask you about Dhul-Qarnain. Say: "I shall recite to you something of his story."

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَن ذِى ٱلْقَرْنَيْنِ ۖ قُلْ سَأَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْكُم مِّنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Verily, We established him in the earth, and We gave him the means of everything.

إِنَّا مَكَّنَّا لَهُۥ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ مِن كُلِّ شَىْءٍ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٤﴾

85. So, he followed a way.

فَأَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٥﴾

86. Until, when he reached the setting place of the sun, he found it setting in a spring of black muddy (or hot) water. And he found near it a people. We (Allāh) said (by inspiration): "O Dhul-Qarnain! Either you punish them, or treat them with kindness."

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ ٱلشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِى عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ وَوَجَدَ عِندَهَا قَوْمًا ۗ قُلْنَا يَٰذَا ٱلْقَرْنَيْنِ إِمَّآ أَن تُعَذِّبَ وَإِمَّآ أَن تَتَّخِذَ فِيهِمْ حُسْنًا ﴿٨٦﴾

87. He said: "As for him (a disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh) who does wrong, we shall punish him, and then he will be brought back to his Lord, Who will punish him with a terrible torment (Hell).

قَالَ أَمَّا مَن ظَلَمَ فَسَوْفَ نُعَذِّبُهُۥ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ فَيُعَذِّبُهُۥ عَذَابًا نُّكْرًا ﴿٨٧﴾

88. "But as for him who believes (in Allāh's Oneness) and works righteousness, he shall have the best reward, (Paradise), and we (Dhul-Qarnain) shall speak to him mild words (as instructions)."

وَأَمَّا مَنْ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلَهُۥ جَزَآءً ٱلْحُسْنَىٰ ۖ وَسَنَقُولُ لَهُۥ مِنْ أَمْرِنَا يُسْرًا ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Then, he followed (another) way,

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90. Until, when he came to the rising place of the sun, he found it rising on a people for whom We (Allāh) had provided no shelter against the sun.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ ٱلشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَطْلُعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَّمْ نَجْعَل لَّهُم مِّن دُونِهَا سِتْرًا ﴿٩٠﴾

91. So (it was)! And We knew all about him (Dhul-Qarnain).

كَذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَقَدْ أَحَطْنَا بِمَا لَدَيْهِ خُبْرًا ﴿٩١﴾

92. Then, he followed (another) way,

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٩٢﴾

93. Until, when he reached between the two mountains, he found, before (near) them (those two mountains), a people who scarcely understood a word.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغَ بَيۡنَ ٱلسَّدَّيۡنِ وَجَدَ مِن دُونِهِمَا قَوۡمٗا لَّا يَكَادُونَ يَفۡقَهُونَ قَوۡلٗا ﴿٩٣﴾

94. They said: "O Dhul-Qarnain! Verily, Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog)[1] are doing great mischief in the land. Shall we then pay you a tribute in order that you might erect a barrier between us and them?"

قَالُواْ يَٰذَا ٱلۡقَرۡنَيۡنِ إِنَّ يَأۡجُوجَ وَمَأۡجُوجَ مُفۡسِدُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَهَلۡ نَجۡعَلُ لَكَ خَرۡجًا عَلَىٰٓ أَن تَجۡعَلَ بَيۡنَنَا وَبَيۡنَهُمۡ سَدّٗا ﴿٩٤﴾

95. He said: "That (wealth, authority and power) in which my Lord had established me is better (than your tribute). So help me with strength (of men), I will erect between you and them a barrier.

قَالَ مَا مَكَّنِّي فِيهِ رَبِّي خَيۡرٞ فَأَعِينُونِي بِقُوَّةٍ أَجۡعَلۡ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَهُمۡ رَدۡمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96. "Give me pieces (blocks) of iron;" then, when he had filled up the gap between the two mountain-cliffs, he said: "Blow;" then when he had made them (red as) fire, he said: "Bring me molten copper to pour over them."

ءَاتُونِي زُبَرَ ٱلۡحَدِيدِۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا سَاوَىٰ بَيۡنَ ٱلصَّدَفَيۡنِ قَالَ ٱنفُخُواْۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَعَلَهُۥ نَارٗا قَالَ ءَاتُونِيٓ أُفۡرِغۡ عَلَيۡهِ قِطۡرٗا ﴿٩٦﴾

97. So they [Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog)] could not scale it or dig through it.

فَمَا ٱسۡطَٰعُوٓاْ أَن يَظۡهَرُوهُ وَمَا ٱسۡتَطَٰعُواْ لَهُۥ نَقۡبٗا ﴿٩٧﴾

---

(1) (V.18:94) Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj [Gog and Magog (people)]: To know about them in detail — please see *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,* Vol.II, Pages 55-58.

Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that one day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon her in a state of fear and said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! Woe to the Arabs from the great evil that has approached (them). Today a hole has been opened in the dam of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog) like this." The Prophet ﷺ made a circle with his index finger and thumb. Zainab bint Jahsh added: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger!, Shall we be destroyed though there will be righteous people among us?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "Yes if *Al-Khabath** (evil persons) increased." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.249).

* The word *Al-Khabath* is interpreted as illegal sexual intercourse and illegitimate children and every kind of evil deed. (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī,* Vol. 16, Page 225).

98. (Dhul-Qarnain) said: “This is mercy from my Lord, but when the Promise of my Lord comes, He shall level it down to the ground. And the Promise of my Lord is ever true.”

قَالَ هَٰذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّيۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُۥ دَكَّآءَۖ وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. And on that Day [i.e. the Day Ya’jūj and Ma’jūj (Gog and Magog) will come out], We shall leave them to surge like waves on one another; and the Trumpet will be blown, and We shall collect them (the creatures) all together.

۞وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍۖ وَنُفِخَ فِي ٱلصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَٰهُمْ جَمْعًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. And on that Day We shall present Hell to the disbelievers, plain to view —

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَرْضًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. (To) those whose eyes had been under a covering from My Reminder (this Qur’ān), and who could not bear to hear (it).

ٱلَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي غِطَآءٍ عَن ذِكْرِي وَكَانُواْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَمْعًا ﴿١٠١﴾

102. Do then those who disbelieved think that they can take My slaves [i.e., the angels, Allāh’s Messengers, ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)] as *Auliyā’* (lords, gods, protectors) besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allāh Islāmic Monotheism)[1].

أَفَحَسِبَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ أَن يَتَّخِذُواْ عِبَادِي مِن دُونِيٓ أَوْلِيَآءَۚ إِنَّآ أَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ نُزُلًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

---

(1) (V.18:102) Almighty Allāh says: “They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords (by obeying them in things that they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allāh) besides Allāh, and (they also took as their Lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded [in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] to worship none but one *Ilāh* (God - Allāh), *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Glorified is He, (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him).” [The Qur’ān, Verse 9:31] Once, while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was reciting the above Verse, ‘Adi ibn Ḥātim رضي الله عنه said, “O Allāh’s Prophet! They do not worship them (rabbis and

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُم بِٱلْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَٰلًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Shall We tell you the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds?

ٱلَّذِينَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ صُنْعًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. "Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life while they thought that they were acquiring good by their deeds[1].

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَآئِهِۦ فَحَبِطَتْ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ فَلَا نُقِيمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ وَزْنًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. "They are those who deny the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and the Meeting with Him (in the Hereafter). So, their works are in vain, and on the Day of Resurrection, We shall assign no weight for them

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ بِمَا كَفَرُوا۟ وَٱتَّخَذُوٓا۟ ءَايَٰتِى وَرُسُلِى هُزُوًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. "That shall be their recompense, Hell; because they disbelieved and took My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and My Messengers by way of jest and mockery.

---

monks)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "They certainly do. They (i.e. rabbis and monks) made legal things illegal, and illegal things legal, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them, and by doing so they really worshipped them." [Narrated by Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhī, and Ibn Jarīr. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī,* Vol.10, Page No.114)]

(1) (V.18:104) For the acceptance of the righteous deeds it is stipulated that the following two basic conditions must be fulfilled:

a) The intentions while doing such deeds must be totally for Allāh's sake only without any show-off or to gain praise or fame.

b) Such a deed must be performed in accordance with the *Sunnah* of Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad ibn 'Abdullāh ﷺ, the last of the Prophets and the Messengers.

Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If somebody innovates something which is not present in our religion (of Islāmic Monotheism), then that thing will be rejected." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No.861).

In another *Ḥadīth* narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever performs a (good) deed which we have not ordered (anyone) to do (or is not in accord with our religion of Islāmic Monotheism), then that deed will be rejected and will not be accepted." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.9, Chapter No.20 before *Ḥadīth* No. 449)

107. "Verily, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds, shall have the Gardens of *Al-Firdaus* (Paradise) for their entertainment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتُ ٱلْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. "Wherein they shall dwell forever. No desire will they have for removal therefrom."

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَبْغُونَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): "If the sea were ink for (writing) the Words of my Lord, surely, the sea would be exhausted before the Words of my Lord would be finished, even if We brought (another sea) like it for its aid."

قُل لَّوْ كَانَ ٱلْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمَٰتِ رَبِّى لَنَفِدَ ٱلْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَن تَنفَدَ كَلِمَٰتُ رَبِّى وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِۦ مَدَدًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I am only a man like you. It has been revealed to me that your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — i.e. Allāh). So, whoever hopes for the Meeting[1] with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord."

قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَىَّ أَنَّمَآ إِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ فَمَن كَانَ يَرْجُواْ لِقَآءَ رَبِّهِۦ فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا صَٰلِحًا وَلَا يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِۦٓ أَحَدًۢا ﴿١١٠﴾

(1) (V.18:110) See the footnote of (V.6:31).

(19) *Sūrat Maryam* (Mary)

سُورَةُ مَرْيَمَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Kāf- Hā-Yā-'Aīn-Sād.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

كٓهيعٓصٓ ﴿١﴾

2. (This is) a mention of the mercy of your Lord to His slave Zakariyyā (Zechariah).

ذِكْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ عَبْدَهُۥ زَكَرِيَّآ ﴿٢﴾

3. When he called out to his Lord (Allāh) a call in secret.

إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُۥ نِدَآءً خَفِيًّا ﴿٣﴾

4. He said: "My Lord! Indeed my bones have grown feeble, and grey hair has spread on my head, and I have never been unblest in my invocation to You, O my Lord!

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَهَنَ ٱلْعَظْمُ مِنِّي وَٱشْتَعَلَ ٱلرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا وَلَمْ أَكُنۢ بِدُعَآئِكَ رَبِّ شَقِيًّا ﴿٤﴾

5. "And verily, I fear my relatives after me, and my wife is barren. So, give me from Yourself an heir.

وَإِنِّي خِفْتُ ٱلْمَوَٰلِيَ مِن وَرَآءِى وَكَانَتِ ٱمْرَأَتِي عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِي مِن لَّدُنكَ وَلِيًّا ﴿٥﴾

6. "Who shall inherit me, and inherit (also) the posterity of Ya'qūb (Jacob) (inheritance of the religious knowledge and Prophethood, not of wealth.). And make him, my Lord, one with whom You are Well-Pleased!"

يَرِثُنِي وَيَرِثُ مِنْ ءَالِ يَعْقُوبَ ۖ وَٱجْعَلْهُ رَبِّ رَضِيًّا ﴿٦﴾

7. (Allāh said) "O Zakariyyā (Zechariah)! Verily, We give you the glad tidings of a son, whose name will be Yahyā (John). We have given that name to none before (him)."

يَٰزَكَرِيَّآ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَٰمٍ ٱسْمُهُۥ يَحْيَىٰ لَمْ نَجْعَل لَّهُۥ مِن قَبْلُ سَمِيًّا ﴿٧﴾

8. He said: "My Lord! How can I have a son, when my wife is barren, and I have reached the extreme old age."

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلَٰمٌ وَكَانَتِ ٱمۡرَأَتِي عَاقِرٗا وَقَدۡ بَلَغۡتُ مِنَ ٱلۡكِبَرِ عِتِيّٗا ٨

9. He said: "So (it will be). Your Lord says: It is easy for Me. Certainly, I have created you before, when you had been nothing!"

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٞ وَقَدۡ خَلَقۡتُكَ مِن قَبۡلُ وَلَمۡ تَكُ شَيۡـٔٗا ٩

10. [Zakariyyā (Zechariah)] said: "My Lord! Appoint for me a sign." He said: "Your sign is that you shall not speak to mankind for three nights, though having no bodily defect."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱجۡعَل لِّيٓ ءَايَةٗۖ قَالَ ءَايَتُكَ أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ ٱلنَّاسَ ثَلَٰثَ لَيَالٖ سَوِيّٗا ١٠

11. Then he (Zakariyyā) came out to his people from *Al-Miḥrāb* (a praying place or a private room) and he told them by signs to glorify Allāh's Praises in the morning and in the afternoon.

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلۡمِحۡرَابِ فَأَوۡحَىٰٓ إِلَيۡهِمۡ أَن سَبِّحُواْ بُكۡرَةٗ وَعَشِيّٗا ١١

12. (It was said to his son): "O Yahyā (John)! Hold fast to the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)]." And We gave him wisdom while yet a child.

يَٰيَحۡيَىٰ خُذِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِقُوَّةٖۖ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلۡحُكۡمَ صَبِيّٗا ١٢

13. And (made him) sympathetic to men as mercy (or a grant) from Us, and pure from sins [i.e. Yahyā (John)] and he was righteous,

وَحَنَانٗا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَزَكَوٰةٗۖ وَكَانَ تَقِيّٗا ١٣

14. And dutiful towards his parents, and he was neither arrogant nor disobedient (to Allāh or to his parents).

وَبَرَّۢا بِوَٰلِدَيۡهِ وَلَمۡ يَكُن جَبَّارًا عَصِيّٗا ١٤

15. And *Salām* (peace) be on him the day he was born, and the day he dies, and the day he will be raised up to life (again)!

وَسَلَٰمٌ عَلَيۡهِ يَوۡمَ وُلِدَ وَيَوۡمَ يَمُوتُ وَيَوۡمَ يُبۡعَثُ حَيّٗا ١٥

16. And mention in the Book (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, the story of) Maryam (Mary), when she withdrew in seclusion from her family to a place facing east.

وَٱذۡكُرۡ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مَرۡيَمَ إِذِ ٱنتَبَذَتۡ مِنۡ أَهۡلِهَا مَكَانٗا شَرۡقِيّٗا ١٦

17. She placed a screen (to screen herself) from them; then We sent to her Our *Ruḥ* [angel Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)], and he appeared before her in the form of a man in all respects.

فَٱتَّخَذَتۡ مِن دُونِهِمۡ حِجَابٗا فَأَرۡسَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرٗا سَوِيّٗا ١٧

18. She said: "Verily, I seek refuge with the Most Gracious (Allāh) from you, if you do fear Allāh."

قَالَتۡ إِنِّيٓ أَعُوذُ بِٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ مِنكَ إِن كُنتَ تَقِيّٗا ١٨

19. (The angel) said: "I am only a messenger from your Lord, (to announce) to you the gift of a righteous son."

قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ رَسُولُ رَبِّكِ لِأَهَبَ لَكِ غُلَٰمٗا زَكِيّٗا ١٩

20. She said: "How can I have a son, when no man has touched me, nor am I unchaste?"

قَالَتۡ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلَٰمٞ وَلَمۡ يَمۡسَسۡنِي بَشَرٞ وَلَمۡ أَكُ بَغِيّٗا ٢٠

21. He said: "So (it will be), your Lord said: 'That is easy for Me (Allāh): And (We wish) to appoint him as a sign to mankind and mercy from Us (Allāh), and it is a matter (already) decreed, (by Allāh).'"

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ قَالَ رَبُّكِ هُوَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٞۖ وَلِنَجۡعَلَهُۥٓ ءَايَةٗ لِّلنَّاسِ وَرَحۡمَةٗ مِّنَّاۚ وَكَانَ أَمۡرٗا مَّقۡضِيّٗا ٢١

22. So she conceived him,[1] and she withdrew with him to a far place (i.e. Bethlehem valley about 4-6 miles from Jerusalem).

۞ فَحَمَلَتۡهُ فَٱنتَبَذَتۡ بِهِۦ مَكَانٗا قَصِيّٗا ٢٢

23. And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a date-palm. She said: "Would that I had died before this, and had been forgotten and out of sight!"

فَأَجَآءَهَا ٱلۡمَخَاضُ إِلَىٰ جِذۡعِ ٱلنَّخۡلَةِ قَالَتۡ يَٰلَيۡتَنِي مِتُّ قَبۡلَ هَٰذَا وَكُنتُ نَسۡيٗا مَّنسِيّٗا ٢٣

---

(1) (V.19:22) "And (remember) she who guarded her chastity [Virgin Maryam (Mary)], We breathed into (the sleeves of) her (shirt or garment) [through Our *Rūḥ* (Jibrā'īl - Gabriel)]*, and We made her and her son ['Īsā (Jesus)] a sign for *Al-'Ālamīn* (the mankind and jinn)." [The Qur'ān, Verse 21:91]

* It is said that Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) had merely breathed in the sleeve of Maryam's (Mary) shirt, and thus she conceived.

24. Then [the babe ʻĪsā (Jesus) or Jibrāʼīl (Gabriel)] cried to her from below her, saying: "Grieve not: your Lord has provided a water stream under you.

فَنَادَىٰهَا مِن تَحۡتِهَآ أَلَّا تَحۡزَنِي قَدۡ جَعَلَ رَبُّكِ تَحۡتَكِ سَرِيّٗا ٢٤

25. "And shake the trunk of the date-palm towards you, it will let fall fresh ripe-dates upon you."

وَهُزِّيٓ إِلَيۡكِ بِجِذۡعِ ٱلنَّخۡلَةِ تُسَٰقِطۡ عَلَيۡكِ رُطَبٗا جَنِيّٗا ٢٥

26. "So, eat and drink and be glad. And if you see any human being, say: 'Verily, I have vowed a fast[1] to the Most Gracious (Allāh) so I shall not speak to any human being this day.'"

فَكُلِي وَٱشۡرَبِي وَقَرِّي عَيۡنٗاۖ فَإِمَّا تَرَيِنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡبَشَرِ أَحَدٗا فَقُولِيٓ إِنِّي نَذَرۡتُ لِلرَّحۡمَٰنِ صَوۡمٗا فَلَنۡ أُكَلِّمَ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ إِنسِيّٗا ٢٦

27. Then she brought him (the baby) to her people, carrying him. They said: "O Maryam (Mary)! Indeed you have brought a thing *Fariyy* (a mighty thing). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

فَأَتَتۡ بِهِۦ قَوۡمَهَا تَحۡمِلُهُۥۖ قَالُواْ يَٰمَرۡيَمُ لَقَدۡ جِئۡتِ شَيۡـٔٗا فَرِيّٗا ٢٧

28. "O sister (i.e. the like) of Hārūn (Aaron)[2]! Your father was not a man who used to commit adultery, was your mother was an unchaste woman."

يَٰٓأُخۡتَ هَٰرُونَ مَا كَانَ أَبُوكِ ٱمۡرَأَ سَوۡءٖ وَمَا كَانَتۡ أُمُّكِ بَغِيّٗا ٢٨

29. Then she pointed to him. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?[3]"

فَأَشَارَتۡ إِلَيۡهِۖ قَالُواْ كَيۡفَ نُكَلِّمُ مَن كَانَ فِي ٱلۡمَهۡدِ صَبِيّٗا ٢٩

30. "He [ʻĪsā (Jesus)] said: "Verily, I am a slave of Allāh, He has given me the Scripture and made me a Prophet;[4]"

قَالَ إِنِّي عَبۡدُ ٱللَّهِ ءَاتَىٰنِيَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيّٗا ٣٠

---

(1) (V.19:26) Fast here means: abstinence from food and speech.

(2) (V.19:28) This Hārūn (Aaron) is not the brother of Mūsā (Moses), but he was another pious man at the time of Maryam (Mary).

(3) (V.19:29) See the footnote of (V. 3:46).

(4) (V.19:30) See the footnote No. 2 of (V. 4:171).

31. "And He has made me blessed wheresoever I be, and has enjoined on me *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and *Zakāt*, as long as I live."

وَجَعَلَنِى مُبَارَكًا أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُ وَأَوْصَٰنِى بِٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَٱلزَّكَوٰةِ مَا دُمْتُ حَيًّا ٣١

32. "And dutiful to my mother, and made me not arrogant, unblest.

وَبَرًّۢا بِوَٰلِدَتِى وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْنِى جَبَّارًا شَقِيًّا ٣٢

33. "And *Salām* (peace) be upon me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the day I shall be raised alive!"

وَٱلسَّلَٰمُ عَلَىَّ يَوْمَ وُلِدتُّ وَيَوْمَ أَمُوتُ وَيَوْمَ أُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ٣٣

34. Such is 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary). (It is) a statement of truth, about which they doubt (or dispute).

ذَٰلِكَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَۖ قَوْلَ ٱلْحَقِّ ٱلَّذِى فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ٣٤

35. It befits not (the Majesty of) Allāh that He should beget a son [this refers to the slander of Christians against Allāh, by saying that 'Īsā (Jesus) is the son of Allāh]. Glorified (and Exalted) is He (above all that they associate with Him). When He decrees a thing, He only says to it: "Be!" — and it is[1].

مَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ أَن يَتَّخِذَ مِن وَلَدٍۖ سُبْحَٰنَهُۥٓۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ٣٥

36. ['Īsā (Jesus) said]: "And verily, Allāh is my Lord and your Lord. So worship Him (Alone). That is a Straight Path. (Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism which He did ordain for all of His Prophets)." [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَبِّى وَرَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُوهُۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ٣٦

37. Then the sects differed [i.e. the Christians about 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ], so woe to the disbelievers [those who gave false witness by saying that 'Īsā (Jesus) is the son of Allāh] from the Meeting of a great Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection, when they will be thrown in the blazing Fire)[2].

فَٱخْتَلَفَ ٱلْأَحْزَابُ مِنۢ بَيْنِهِمْۖ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن مَّشْهَدِ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ٣٧

---

(1) (V.19:35) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

(2) (V.19:37) See the footnote of (V.3:103).

38. How clearly will they (polytheists and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) see and hear the Day when they will appear before Us! But the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) today are in plain error.

أَسْمِعْ بِهِمْ وَأَبْصِرْ يَوْمَ يَأْتُونَنَا لَٰكِنِ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٱلْيَوْمَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And warn them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Day of grief and regrets, when the case has been decided, while (now) they (i.e the people of the world) are in a state of carelessness, and they believe not[1].

وَأَنذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْحَسْرَةِ إِذْ قُضِىَ ٱلْأَمْرُ وَهُمْ فِى غَفْلَةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Verily, We will inherit the earth and whatsoever is thereon. And to Us they all shall be returned,

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَرِثُ ٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا وَإِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And mention in the Book (the Qur'ān) Ibrāhīm (Abraham). Verily, he was a man of truth, a Prophet.

وَٱذْكُرْ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٤١﴾

42. When he said to his father: "O my father! Why do you worship that which hears not, sees not and cannot avail you in anything?

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ يَٰٓأَبَتِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُ مَا لَا يَسْمَعُ وَلَا يُبْصِرُ وَلَا يُغْنِى عَنكَ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. "O my father! Verily, there has come to me of the knowledge that which came not to you. So follow me, I will guide you to a Straight Path.

يَٰٓأَبَتِ إِنِّى قَدْ جَآءَنِى مِنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ مَا لَمْ يَأْتِكَ فَٱتَّبِعْنِىٓ أَهْدِكَ صِرَٰطًا سَوِيًّا ﴿٤٣﴾

---

(1) (V.19:39) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, death will be brought forward in the shape of a black and white ram. Then a call-maker will call, 'O people of Paradise!' Thereupon they will stretch their necks and look carefully. The caller will say, 'Do you know this?' They will say: 'Yes, this is death.' By then all of them would have seen it. Then it will be announced again, 'O people of Hell!' They will stretch their necks and look carefully. The caller will say, 'Do you know this?' They will say, 'Yes, this is death.'" And by then all of them would have seen it. Then it (that ram) will be slaughtered and the caller will say. 'O people of Paradise! Eternity for you and no death. O people of Hell! Eternity for you and no death.' Then the Prophet ﷺ recited: "And warn them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Day of grief and regrets when the case has been decided, while (now) they (i.e. the people of the world) are in a state of carelessness and they believe not." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.254).

44. "O my father! Worship not *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Verily, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has been a rebel against the Most Gracious (Allāh).

يَٰٓأَبَتِ لَا تَعۡبُدِ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنَۖ إِنَّ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنَ كَانَ لِلرَّحۡمَٰنِ عَصِيّٗا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. "O my father! Verily, I fear lest a torment from the Most Gracious (Allāh) should overtake you, so that you become a companion of *Shaiṭān* (Satan) (in the Hell-fire)." [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

يَٰٓأَبَتِ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ أَن يَمَسَّكَ عَذَابٞ مِّنَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ فَتَكُونَ لِلشَّيۡطَٰنِ وَلِيّٗا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. He (the father) said: "Do you reject my gods, O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)? If you stop not (this), I will indeed stone you. So get away from me safely (before I punish you)."

قَالَ أَرَاغِبٌ أَنتَ عَنۡ ءَالِهَتِي يَٰٓإِبۡرَٰهِيمُۖ لَئِن لَّمۡ تَنتَهِ لَأَرۡجُمَنَّكَۖ وَٱهۡجُرۡنِي مَلِيّٗا ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said: "Peace be on you! I will ask Forgiveness of my Lord for you. Verily, He is to me Ever Most Gracious.

قَالَ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيۡكَۖ سَأَسۡتَغۡفِرُ لَكَ رَبِّيٓۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ بِي حَفِيّٗا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. "And I shall turn away from you and from those whom you invoke besides Allāh. And I shall call upon my Lord and I hope that I shall not be unblest in my invocation to my Lord."

وَأَعۡتَزِلُكُمۡ وَمَا تَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَدۡعُواْ رَبِّي عَسَىٰٓ أَلَّآ أَكُونَ بِدُعَآءِ رَبِّي شَقِيّٗا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. So, when he had turned away from them and from those whom they worshipped besides Allāh, We gave him Isḥāq (Isaac) and Ya'qūb (Jacob), and each one of them We made a Prophet.

فَلَمَّا ٱعۡتَزَلَهُمۡ وَمَا يَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَهَبۡنَا لَهُۥٓ إِسۡحَٰقَ وَيَعۡقُوبَۖ وَكُلّٗا جَعَلۡنَا نَبِيّٗا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And We gave them of Our Mercy (a good provision in plenty), and We granted them honour on the tongues (of all the nations, i.e everybody remembers them with a good praise)[1].

وَوَهَبۡنَا لَهُم مِّن رَّحۡمَتِنَا وَجَعَلۡنَا لَهُمۡ لِسَانَ صِدۡقٍ عَلِيّٗا ﴿٥٠﴾

---

(1) (V.19:50) See the footnote of (V. 2:135) and the footnotes (A, B and C) of (V. 16:121)

51. And mention in the Book (this Qur'ān) Mūsā (Moses). Verily, he was chosen and he was a Messenger (and) a Prophet.

وَٱذۡكُرۡ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مُوسَىٰٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ مُخۡلَصٗا وَكَانَ رَسُولٗا نَّبِيّٗا ٥١

52. And We called him from the right side of the Mount, and made him draw near to Us for a talk with him [Mūsā (Moses)].

وَنَٰدَيۡنَٰهُ مِن جَانِبِ ٱلطُّورِ ٱلۡأَيۡمَنِ وَقَرَّبۡنَٰهُ نَجِيّٗا ٥٢

53. And We granted him his brother Hārūn (Aaron), (also) a Prophet, out of Our Mercy.

وَوَهَبۡنَا لَهُۥ مِن رَّحۡمَتِنَآ أَخَاهُ هَٰرُونَ نَبِيّٗا ٥٣

54. And mention in the Book (the Qur'ān) Ismā'īl (Ishmael). Verily, he was true to what he promised, and he was a Messenger, (and) a Prophet.

وَٱذۡكُرۡ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ إِسۡمَٰعِيلَۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ صَادِقَ ٱلۡوَعۡدِ وَكَانَ رَسُولٗا نَّبِيّٗا ٥٤

55. And he used to enjoin on his family and his people *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) and the *Zakāt,* and his Lord was pleased with him.

وَكَانَ يَأۡمُرُ أَهۡلَهُۥ بِٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَٱلزَّكَوٰةِ وَكَانَ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦ مَرۡضِيّٗا ٥٥

56. And mention in the Book (the Qur'ān) Idrīs (Enoch). Verily, he was a man of truth, (and) a Prophet.

وَٱذۡكُرۡ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ إِدۡرِيسَۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ صِدِّيقٗا نَّبِيّٗا ٥٦

57. And We raised him to a high station.

وَرَفَعۡنَٰهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا ٥٧

58. Those were they to whom Allāh bestowed His Grace from among the Prophets, of the offspring of Adam, and of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Nūḥ (Noah), and of the offspring of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Israel, and from among those whom We guided and chose. When the Verses of the Most Gracious (Allāh) were recited to them, they fell down prostrate and weeping[1].

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَنۡعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِم مِّنَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ مِن ذُرِّيَّةِ ءَادَمَ وَمِمَّنۡ حَمَلۡنَا مَعَ نُوحٖ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّةِ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ وَإِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ وَمِمَّنۡ هَدَيۡنَا وَٱجۡتَبَيۡنَآۚ إِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ خَرُّواْۤ سُجَّدٗا وَبُكِيّٗا۩ ٥٨

---

(1) (V.19:58) Prostration: The reciter of the Qur'ān at this place should prostrate himself to Allāh, facing the *Ka'bah* in Makkah.

۞ فَخَلَفَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ خَلۡفٌ أَضَاعُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَٱتَّبَعُواْ ٱلشَّهَوَٰتِۖ فَسَوۡفَ يَلۡقَوۡنَ غَيًّا ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Then, there has succeeded them a posterity who have given up *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) [i.e. made their *Ṣalāt* (prayers) to be lost, either by not offering them or by not offering them perfectly or by not offering them at their proper fixed times] and have followed lusts[1]. So they will be thrown in Hell.

إِلَّا مَن تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يَدۡخُلُونَ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظۡلَمُونَ شَيۡـٔٗا ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Except those who repent and believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), and work righteousness[2]. Such will enter Paradise and they will not be wronged in aught.

جَنَّٰتِ عَدۡنٍ ٱلَّتِي وَعَدَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ عِبَادَهُۥ بِٱلۡغَيۡبِۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ وَعۡدُهُۥ مَأۡتِيّٗا ﴿٦١﴾

61. (They will enter) *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens), which the Most Gracious (Allāh) has promised to His slaves in the Unseen: Verily, His Promise must come to pass.

لَّا يَسۡمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغۡوًا إِلَّا سَلَٰمٗاۖ وَلَهُمۡ رِزۡقُهُمۡ فِيهَا بُكۡرَةٗ وَعَشِيّٗا ﴿٦٢﴾

62. They shall not hear therein (in Paradise) any *Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk), but only *Salām* (salutations of peace). And they will have therein their sustenance, morning and afternoon.[3]

تِلۡكَ ٱلۡجَنَّةُ ٱلَّتِي نُورِثُ مِنۡ عِبَادِنَا مَن كَانَ تَقِيّٗا ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Such is the Paradise which We shall give as an inheritance to those of Our slaves who have been *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[4].

---

(1) (V.19:59) Like drinking alcoholic drinks; giving false witnesses; eating unlawful things - meat of edible animals not slaughtered according to Allāh's Order; taking intoxicants; narcotic drugs like opium, morphine, heroin, cannabis; committing crimes; evil wicked deeds like illegal sexual acts, murdering, taking others' rights unlawfully, robbing, stealing, betraying, backbiting, slandering, telling lies.

(2) (V.19:60) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

(3) (V.19:62) See verse: V.40:55.

(4) (V.19:63) See verse: V.2:2.

64. And we (angels) descend not except by the Command of your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ). To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us, and what is between those two; and your Lord is never forgetful —

وَمَا نَتَنَزَّلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لَهُۥ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَٰلِكَ وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا ﴿٦٤﴾

65. The Lord of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, so worship Him (Alone) and be constant and patient in His worship. Do you know of any who is similar to Him? (of course none is similar or co-equal or comparable to Him, and He has none as partner with Him). [There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer][(1)].

رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَٱعْبُدْهُ وَٱصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَٰدَتِهِۦ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ لَهُۥ سَمِيًّا ﴿٦٥﴾

66. And man (the disbeliever) says: "When I am dead, shall I then be raised up alive?"

وَيَقُولُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَءِذَا مَا مِتُّ لَسَوْفَ أُخْرَجُ حَيًّا ﴿٦٦﴾

67. Does not man remember that We created him before, while he was nothing?

أَوَلَا يَذْكُرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَٰهُ مِن قَبْلُ وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٦٧﴾

68. So, by your Lord, surely, We shall gather them together, and (also) the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) (with them), then We shall bring them round Hell on their knees.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَحْشُرَنَّهُمْ وَٱلشَّيَٰطِينَ ثُمَّ لَنُحْضِرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Then indeed We shall drag out from every sect all those who were the worst in obstinate rebellion against the Most Gracious (Allāh).

ثُمَّ لَنَنزِعَنَّ مِن كُلِّ شِيعَةٍ أَيُّهُمْ أَشَدُّ عَلَى ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ عِتِيًّا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Then, verily, We know best those who are most worthy of being burnt therein.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا صِلِيًّا ﴿٧٠﴾

---

(1) (V.19:65) See the footnote of (V. 3:73).

71. There is not one of you, but will pass over it (Hell): this is with your Lord; a Decree which must be accomplished[1].

وَإِن مِّنكُمۡ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَاۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ حَتۡمٗا مَّقۡضِيّٗا ٧١

72. Then We. shall save those who used to fear Allāh and were dutiful to Him. And We shall leave the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers) therein (humbled) to their knees (in Hell).

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَواْ وَّنَذَرُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ فِيهَا جِثِيّٗا ٧٢

73. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, those who disbelieve (the rich and strong among the pagans of Quraish who live a life of luxury) say to those who believe (the weak, poor companions of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ who have a hard life): "Which of the two groups (i.e. believers or disbelievers) is better in (point of) position and as regards station (place of council for consultation)?"

وَإِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٖ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ أَيُّ ٱلۡفَرِيقَيۡنِ خَيۡرٞ مَّقَامٗا وَأَحۡسَنُ نَدِيّٗا ٧٣

74. And how many a generation (past nations) have We destroyed before them, who were better in wealth, goods and outward appearance!

وَكَمۡ أَهۡلَكۡنَا قَبۡلَهُم مِّن قَرۡنٍ هُمۡ أَحۡسَنُ أَثَٰثٗا وَرِءۡيٗا ٧٤

75. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) whoever is in error, the Most Gracious (Allāh) will extend (the rope) to him, until, when they see that which they were promised, either the torment or the Hour, they will come to know who is worst in position, and who is weaker in forces.[2]

قُلۡ مَن كَانَ فِي ٱلضَّلَٰلَةِ فَلۡيَمۡدُدۡ لَهُ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ مَدًّاۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا رَأَوۡاْ مَا يُوعَدُونَ إِمَّا ٱلۡعَذَابَ وَإِمَّا ٱلسَّاعَةَ فَسَيَعۡلَمُونَ مَنۡ هُوَ شَرّٞ مَّكَانٗا وَأَضۡعَفُ جُندٗا ٧٥

---

(1) (V.19:71) See the footnote (C) of (V. 68:42).

(2) (V.19:75) This is the answer to the question in Verse No.19:73.

76. And Allāh increases in guidance those who walk aright[1]. And the righteous good deeds that last, are better with your Lord, for reward and better for resort.

وَيَزِيدُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱهْتَدَوْا۟ هُدًى ۗ وَٱلْبَـٰقِيَـٰتُ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتُ خَيْرٌ عِندَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ مَّرَدًّا ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Āyāt* (this Qur'ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: "I shall certainly be given wealth and children [if I will be alive (again)]."

أَفَرَءَيْتَ ٱلَّذِى كَفَرَ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتَيَنَّ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Has he known the Unseen or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious (Allāh)?

أَطَّلَعَ ٱلْغَيْبَ أَمِ ٱتَّخَذَ عِندَ ٱلرَّحْمَـٰنِ عَهْدًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79. Nay, We shall record what he says, and We shall increase his torment (in the Hell);

كَلَّا ۚ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا يَقُولُ وَنَمُدُّ لَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ مَدًّا ﴿٧٩﴾

80. And We shall inherit from him (at his death) all that he talks of (i.e. wealth and children which We have bestowed upon him in this world), and he shall come to Us alone.

وَنَرِثُهُۥ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِينَا فَرْدًا ﴿٨٠﴾

81. And they have taken (for worship) *ālihah* (gods) besides Allāh, that they might give them honour, power and glory (and also protect them from Allāh's punishment).

وَٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ءَالِهَةً لِّيَكُونُوا۟ لَهُمْ عِزًّا ﴿٨١﴾

82. Nay, but they (the so-called gods) will deny their worship of them, and become opponents to them (on the Day of Resurrection).

كَلَّا ۚ سَيَكْفُرُونَ بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ وَيَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضِدًّا ﴿٨٢﴾

83. See you not that We have sent the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) against the disbelievers to push them to do evil.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَا ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينَ عَلَى ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ تَؤُزُّهُمْ أَزًّا ﴿٨٣﴾

---

(1) (V. 19:76) those who walk aright i.e. the true believers in the Oneness of Allāh — who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden), and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

84. So make no haste against them; We only count out to them a (limited) number (of the days of the life of this world and delay their term so that they may increase in evil and sins).

فَلَا تَعۡجَلۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡۖ إِنَّمَا نَعُدُّ لَهُمۡ عَدّٗا ٨٤

85. The Day We shall gather the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] to the Most Gracious (Allāh), like a delegation (presented before a king for honour).

يَوۡمَ نَحۡشُرُ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ إِلَى ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ وَفۡدٗا ٨٥

86. And We shall drive the *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, sinners, criminals, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) to Hell, in a thirsty state (like a thirsty herd driven down to water).

وَنَسُوقُ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وِرۡدٗا ٨٦

87. None shall have the power of intercession, but such a one as has received permission (or promise) from the Most Gracious (Allāh).

لَّا يَمۡلِكُونَ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةَ إِلَّا مَنِ ٱتَّخَذَ عِندَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ عَهۡدٗا ٨٧

88. And they say: "The Most Gracious (Allāh) has begotten a son (or offspring or children) [as the Jews say: 'Uzair (Ezra) is the son of Allāh, and the Christians say that He has begotten a son ['Isā (Jesus) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ], and the pagan Arabs say that He has begotten daughters (angels and others.)]."

وَقَالُواْ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ وَلَدٗا ٨٨

89. Indeed you have brought forth (said) a terrible evil thing.

لَّقَدۡ جِئۡتُمۡ شَيۡـًٔا إِدّٗا ٨٩

90. Whereby the heavens are almost torn, and the earth is split asunder, and the mountains fall in ruins,

تَكَادُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرۡنَ مِنۡهُ وَتَنشَقُّ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ وَتَخِرُّ ٱلۡجِبَالُ هَدًّا ٩٠

91. That they ascribe a son (or offspring or children) to the Most Gracious (Allāh).

أَن دَعَوۡاْ لِلرَّحۡمَٰنِ وَلَدٗا ٩١

---

(1) (V.19:85) See verse: V.2:2.

92. But it is not suitable for (the Majesty of) the Most Gracious (Allāh) that He should beget a son (or offspring or children).

وَمَا يَنۢبَغِي لِلرَّحۡمَٰنِ أَن يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا ﴿٩٢﴾

93. There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes to the Most Gracious (Allāh) as a slave.

إِن كُلُّ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ إِلَّآ ءَاتِي ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ عَبۡدًا ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Verily, He knows each one of them, and has counted them a full counting.

لَّقَدۡ أَحۡصَىٰهُمۡ وَعَدَّهُمۡ عَدًّا ﴿٩٤﴾

95. And everyone of them will come to Him alone on the Day of Resurrection (without any helper, or protector or defender).

وَكُلُّهُمۡ ءَاتِيهِ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ فَرۡدًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Verily, those who believe [in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)] and work deeds of righteousness, the Most Gracious (Allāh) will bestow love for them(1) (in the hearts of the believers).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ سَيَجۡعَلُ لَهُمُ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ وُدًّا ﴿٩٦﴾

97. So, We have made this (the Qur'ān) easy in your own tongue (O Muḥammad ﷺ), only that you may give glad tidings to the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)(2), and warn with it the *Ludd* (3) (most quarrelsome evil-doer, wicked) people.

فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرۡنَٰهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ وَتُنذِرَ بِهِۦ قَوۡمًا لُّدًّا ﴿٩٧﴾

---

(1) (V.19:96) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If Allāh loves a person, He calls Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) saying: Allāh loves so and so; O Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) love him.' Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) would love him, and then Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) would make an announcement among the residents of the heavens, 'Allāh loves so-and-so, therefore, you should love him also.' So, all the residents of the heavens would love him and then he is granted the pleasure of the people of the earth." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 66).

(2) (V.19:97) See verse: V.2:2.

(3) (V.19:97) *Ludd*:- The evil-doer wicked people who don't believe in Allāh's Oneness and His Prophet's message and argue about everything that Allāh has ordained.

98. And how many a generation before them have We destroyed! Can you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) find a single one of them or hear even a whisper of them?

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّن قَرْنٍ هَلْ تُحِسُّ مِنْهُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ أَوْ تَسْمَعُ لَهُمْ رِكْزًا ﴿٩٨﴾

(20) Sūrat Ṭā-Hā

سُورَةُ طه

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ṭā-Hā.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

طه ﴿١﴾

2. We have not sent down the Qur'ān to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to cause you distress,

مَآ أَنزَلۡنَا عَلَيۡكَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ لِتَشۡقَىٰٓ ﴿٢﴾

3. But only as a Reminder to those who fear (Allāh).

إِلَّا تَذۡكِرَةٗ لِّمَن يَخۡشَىٰ ﴿٣﴾

4. A revelation from Him (Allāh) Who has created the earth and the high heavens.

تَنزِيلٗا مِّمَّنۡ خَلَقَ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ ٱلۡعُلَى ﴿٤﴾

5. The Most Gracious (Allāh) rose over (*Istawā*) the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty).

ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ عَلَى ٱلۡعَرۡشِ ٱسۡتَوَىٰ ﴿٥﴾

6. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth, and all that is between them, and all that is under the soil.

لَهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحۡتَ ٱلثَّرَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

7. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) speak (the invocation) aloud, then verily, He knows the secret and that which is yet more hidden.

وَإِن تَجۡهَرۡ بِٱلۡقَوۡلِ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَعۡلَمُ ٱلسِّرَّ وَأَخۡفَى ﴿٧﴾

8. Allāh! *Lā ilāhā illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He)! To Him belong the Best Names[1].

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ لَهُ ٱلۡأَسۡمَآءُ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰ ﴿٨﴾

(1) (V.20:8) See the footnote of (V.7:180).

9. And has there come to you the story of Mūsā (Moses)?

وَهَلۡ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَىٰٓ ٩

10. When he saw a fire, he said to his family: "Wait! Verily, I have seen a fire; perhaps I can bring you some burning brand therefrom, or find some guidance at the fire."

إِذۡ رَءَا نَارٗا فَقَالَ لِأَهۡلِهِ ٱمۡكُثُوٓاْ إِنِّيٓ ءَانَسۡتُ نَارٗا لَّعَلِّيٓ ءَاتِيكُم مِّنۡهَا بِقَبَسٍ أَوۡ أَجِدُ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ هُدٗى ١٠

11. And when he came to it (the fire), he was called by name: "O Mūsā (Moses)!

فَلَمَّآ أَتَىٰهَا نُودِيَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ ١١

12. "Verily, I am your Lord! So take off your shoes; you are in the sacred valley, *Ṭuwa*.

إِنِّيٓ أَنَا۠ رَبُّكَ فَٱخۡلَعۡ نَعۡلَيۡكَ إِنَّكَ بِٱلۡوَادِ ٱلۡمُقَدَّسِ طُوٗى ١٢

13. "And I have chosen you. So listen to that which will be revealed (to you).

وَأَنَا ٱخۡتَرۡتُكَ فَٱسۡتَمِعۡ لِمَا يُوحَىٰٓ ١٣

14. "Verily, I am Allāh! *Lā ilāha illa Ana* (none has the right to be worshipped but I), so worship Me, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) for My Remembrance.

إِنَّنِيٓ أَنَا ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنَا۠ فَٱعۡبُدۡنِي وَأَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ لِذِكۡرِيٓ ١٤

15. "Verily, the Hour is coming — and I am almost hiding it — that every person may be rewarded for that which he strives.

إِنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ ءَاتِيَةٌ أَكَادُ أُخۡفِيهَا لِتُجۡزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفۡسِۭ بِمَا تَسۡعَىٰ ١٥

16. "Therefore, let not the one who believes not therein (i.e. in the Day of Resurrection, Reckoning, Paradise and Hell.), but follows his own lusts,(1) divert you therefrom, lest you perish.

فَلَا يَصُدَّنَّكَ عَنۡهَا مَن لَّا يُؤۡمِنُ بِهَا وَٱتَّبَعَ هَوَىٰهُ فَتَرۡدَىٰ ١٦

17. "And what is that in your right hand, O Mūsā (Moses)?"

وَمَا تِلۡكَ بِيَمِينِكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ١٧

18. He said: "This is my stick, whereon I lean, and wherewith I beat down branches for my sheep, and wherein I find other uses."

قَالَ هِيَ عَصَايَ أَتَوَكَّؤُاْ عَلَيۡهَا وَأَهُشُّ بِهَا عَلَىٰ غَنَمِي وَلِيَ فِيهَا مَـَٔارِبُ أُخۡرَىٰ ١٨

---

(1) (V.20:16) See the footnote of (V.19:59).

19. (Allāh) said: "Cast it down, O Mūsā (Moses)!"

قَالَ أَلْقِهَا يَـٰمُوسَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

20. He cast it down, and behold! It was a snake, moving quickly.

فَأَلْقَىٰهَا فَإِذَا هِىَ حَيَّةٌ تَسْعَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Allāh said:"Grasp it and fear not; We shall return it to its former state,

قَالَ خُذْهَا وَلَا تَخَفْ ۖ سَنُعِيدُهَا سِيرَتَهَا ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾

22. "And press your (right) hand to your (left) side: it will come forth white (and shining), without any disease as another sign,

وَٱضْمُمْ يَدَكَ إِلَىٰ جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوٓءٍ ءَايَةً أُخْرَىٰ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. "That We may show you (some) of Our Greater Signs.

لِنُرِيَكَ مِنْ ءَايَـٰتِنَا ٱلْكُبْرَى ﴿٢٣﴾

24. "Go to Fir'aun (Pharaoh)! Verily, he has transgressed (all bounds in disbelief and disobedience, and has behaved as an arrogant and as a tyrant)."

ٱذْهَبْ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُۥ طَغَىٰ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "O my Lord! Open for me my chest (grant me self-confidence, contentment, and boldness).

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱشْرَحْ لِى صَدْرِى ﴿٢٥﴾

26. "And ease my task for me;

وَيَسِّرْ لِىٓ أَمْرِى ﴿٢٦﴾

27. "And loosen the knot (the defect) from my tongue, (i.e. remove the incorrectness from my speech) [That occurred as a result of a brand of fire which Mūsā (Moses) put in his mouth when he was an infant]. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

وَٱحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّن لِّسَانِى ﴿٢٧﴾

28. "That they understand my speech.

يَفْقَهُوا۟ قَوْلِى ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "And appoint for me a helper from my family,

وَٱجْعَل لِّى وَزِيرًا مِّنْ أَهْلِى ﴿٢٩﴾

30. "Hārūn (Aaron), my brother.

هَٰرُونَ أَخِي ﴿٣٠﴾

31. "Increase my strength with him,

ٱشْدُدْ بِهِۦٓ أَزْرِي ﴿٣١﴾

32. "And let him share my task (of conveying Allāh's Message and Prophethood),

وَأَشْرِكْهُ فِيٓ أَمْرِي ﴿٣٢﴾

33. "That we may glorify You much,

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. "And remember You much,

وَنَذْكُرَكَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. "Verily, You are Ever a Well-Seer of us."

إِنَّكَ كُنتَ بِنَا بَصِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. (Allāh) said: "You are granted your request, O Mūsā (Moses)!

قَالَ قَدْ أُوتِيتَ سُؤْلَكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. "And indeed We conferred a favour on you another time (before).

وَلَقَدْ مَنَنَّا عَلَيْكَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَىٰٓ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. "When We inspired your mother with that which We inspired.

إِذْ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّكَ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. ("Saying:) 'Put him (the child) into the *Tabūt* (a box or a case or a chest) and put it into the river (Nile); then the river shall cast it up on the bank, and there, an enemy of Mine and an enemy of his shall take him.' And I endued you with love from Me, in order that you may be brought up under My Eye.

أَنِ ٱقْذِفِيهِ فِي ٱلتَّابُوتِ فَٱقْذِفِيهِ فِي ٱلْيَمِّ فَلْيُلْقِهِ ٱلْيَمُّ بِٱلسَّاحِلِ يَأْخُذْهُ عَدُوٌّ لِّي وَعَدُوٌّ لَّهُۥۚ وَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ مَحَبَّةً مِّنِّي وَلِتُصْنَعَ عَلَىٰ عَيْنِيٓ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. "When your sister went and said: 'Shall I show you one who will nurse him?' So, We restored you to your mother, that she might cool her eyes and she should not grieve. Then you did kill a man, but We saved you from great distress and tried you with a heavy trial. Then you stayed a number of years with the people of

إِذْ تَمْشِيٓ أُخْتُكَ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن يَكْفُلُهُۥۖ فَرَجَعْنَٰكَ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّكَ كَيْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَۚ وَقَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا فَنَجَّيْنَٰكَ مِنَ ٱلْغَمِّ وَفَتَنَّٰكَ فُتُونًاۚ فَلَبِثْتَ سِنِينَ فِيٓ أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ ثُمَّ جِئْتَ عَلَىٰ قَدَرٍ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾

Madyan (Midian). Then you came here according to the fixed term which I ordained (for you), O Mūsā (Moses)!

41. "And I have chosen you,[1] for Myself.

وَٱصۡطَنَعۡتُكَ لِنَفۡسِي ﴿٤١﴾

42. "Go you and your brother with My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.), and do not, you both, slacken and become weak in My Remembrance.

ٱذۡهَبۡ أَنتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِـَٔايَٰتِي وَلَا تَنِيَا فِي ذِكۡرِي ﴿٤٢﴾

43. "Go, both of you, to Fir'aun (Pharaoh), verily, he has transgressed (all bounds in disbelief and disobedience and behaved as an arrogant and as a tyrant).

ٱذۡهَبَآ إِلَىٰ فِرۡعَوۡنَ إِنَّهُۥ طَغَىٰ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. "And speak to him mildly, perhaps he may accept admonition or fear (Allāh)."

فَقُولَا لَهُۥ قَوۡلٗا لَّيِّنٗا لَّعَلَّهُۥ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوۡ يَخۡشَىٰ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. They said: "Our Lord! Verily, we fear lest he should hasten to punish us or lest he should transgress (all bounds against us)."

قَالَا رَبَّنَآ إِنَّنَا نَخَافُ أَن يَفۡرُطَ عَلَيۡنَآ أَوۡ أَن يَطۡغَىٰ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. He (Allāh) said: "Fear not, verily, I am with you both, hearing and seeing.

قَالَ لَا تَخَافَآۖ إِنَّنِي مَعَكُمَآ أَسۡمَعُ وَأَرَىٰ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. "So go you both to him, and say: 'Verily, we are Messengers of your Lord, so let the Children of Israel go with us, and torment them not; indeed, we have come with a sign from your Lord! And peace will be upon him who follows the guidance!

فَأۡتِيَاهُ فَقُولَآ إِنَّا رَسُولَا رَبِّكَ فَأَرۡسِلۡ مَعَنَا بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ وَلَا تُعَذِّبۡهُمۡۖ قَدۡ جِئۡنَٰكَ بِـَٔايَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكَۖ وَٱلسَّلَٰمُ عَلَىٰ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ ٱلۡهُدَىٰٓ ﴿٤٧﴾

---

(1) (V.20:41) i.e. chosen you for My Revelation and My Message or created you for Myself or strengthened and taught you as to how to preach My Message to My worshippers. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

48. "Truly, it has been revealed to us that the torment will be for him who denies [believes not in the Oneness of Allāh, and in His Messengers.], and turns away (from the truth and obedience of Allāh)."

إِنَّا قَدۡ أُوحِيَ إِلَيۡنَآ أَنَّ ٱلۡعَذَابَ عَلَىٰ مَن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "Who then, O Mūsā (Moses), is the Lord of you two?"

قَالَ فَمَن رَّبُّكُمَا يَٰمُوسَىٰ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, then guided it aright."

قَالَ رَبُّنَا ٱلَّذِيٓ أَعۡطَىٰ كُلَّ شَيۡءٍ خَلۡقَهُۥ ثُمَّ هَدَىٰ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. [Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] said: "What about the generations of old?"

قَالَ فَمَا بَالُ ٱلۡقُرُونِ ٱلۡأُولَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

52. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord, in a Record. My Lord neither errs nor does He forget."

قَالَ عِلۡمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَٰبٖۖ لَّا يَضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنسَى ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Who has made earth for you like a bed (spread out); and has opened roads (ways and paths) for you therein, and has sent down water (rain) from the sky. And We have brought forth with it various kinds of vegetation.

ٱلَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مَهۡدٗا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمۡ فِيهَا سُبُلٗا وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَأَخۡرَجۡنَا بِهِۦٓ أَزۡوَٰجٗا مِّن نَّبَاتٖ شَتَّىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Eat and pasture your cattle (therein); verily, in this are *Āyāt* (proofs and signs) for men of understanding.

كُلُواْ وَٱرۡعَوۡاْ أَنۡعَٰمَكُمۡۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّأُوْلِي ٱلنُّهَىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Thereof (the earth) We created you, and into it We shall return you, and from it We shall bring you out once again.

۞ مِنۡهَا خَلَقۡنَٰكُمۡ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمۡ وَمِنۡهَا نُخۡرِجُكُمۡ تَارَةً أُخۡرَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And indeed We showed him [Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] all Our *Āyāt* (signs and evidences), but he denied and refused.

وَلَقَدۡ أَرَيۡنَٰهُ ءَايَٰتِنَا كُلَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ وَأَبَىٰ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. He [Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] said: "Have you come to drive us out of our land with your magic, O Mūsā (Moses)?

قَالَ أَجِئۡتَنَا لِتُخۡرِجَنَا مِنۡ أَرۡضِنَا بِسِحۡرِكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. "Then verily, we can produce magic the like thereof; so appoint a meeting between us and you, which neither we nor you shall fail to keep, in an open place where both shall have a just and equal chance (and beholders could witness the competition)."

فَلَنَأۡتِيَنَّكَ بِسِحۡرٖ مِّثۡلِهِۦ فَٱجۡعَلۡ بَيۡنَنَا
وَبَيۡنَكَ مَوۡعِدٗا لَّا نُخۡلِفُهُۥ نَحۡنُ وَلَآ أَنتَ
مَكَانٗا سُوٗى ﴿٥٨﴾

59. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "Your appointed meeting is the day of the festival, and let the people assemble when the sun has risen (forenoon)."

قَالَ مَوۡعِدُكُمۡ يَوۡمُ ٱلزِّينَةِ وَأَن يُحۡشَرَ
ٱلنَّاسُ ضُحٗى ﴿٥٩﴾

60. So Fir'aun (Pharaoh) withdrew, devised his plot and then came back.

فَتَوَلَّىٰ فِرۡعَوۡنُ فَجَمَعَ كَيۡدَهُۥ ثُمَّ أَتَىٰ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Mūsā (Moses) said to them: "Woe to you! Invent not a lie against Allāh, lest He should destroy you completely by a torment. And surely, he who invents a lie (against Allāh) will fail miserably."

قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰ وَيۡلَكُمۡ لَا تَفۡتَرُواْ عَلَى
ٱللَّهِ كَذِبٗا فَيُسۡحِتَكُم بِعَذَابٖۖ وَقَدۡ
خَابَ مَنِ ٱفۡتَرَىٰ ﴿٦١﴾

62. Then they debated one with another what they must do, and they kept their talk secret.

فَتَنَٰزَعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَهُم بَيۡنَهُمۡ وَأَسَرُّواْ
ٱلنَّجۡوَىٰ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. They said: "Verily, these are two magicians. Their object is to drive you out from your land with their magic, and to take you away from your superior way (overcome your chiefs and nobles).

قَالُوٓاْ إِنۡ هَٰذَٰنِ لَسَٰحِرَٰنِ يُرِيدَانِ أَن
يُخۡرِجَاكُم مِّنۡ أَرۡضِكُم بِسِحۡرِهِمَا
وَيَذۡهَبَا بِطَرِيقَتِكُمُ ٱلۡمُثۡلَىٰ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. "So devise your plot, and then assemble in line. And whoever overcomes this day will be indeed successful."

فَأَجۡمِعُواْ كَيۡدَكُمۡ ثُمَّ ٱئۡتُواْ صَفّٗاۚ وَقَدۡ
أَفۡلَحَ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ مَنِ ٱسۡتَعۡلَىٰ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. They said: "O Mūsā (Moses)! Either you throw first or we be the first to throw?"

قَالُواْ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِمَّآ أَن تُلۡقِيَ وَإِمَّآ أَن
نَّكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنۡ أَلۡقَىٰ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “Nay, throw you (first)!” Then behold! Their ropes and their sticks, by their magic, appeared to him as though they moved fast.

قَالَ بَلۡ أَلۡقُواْۖ فَإِذَا حِبَالُهُمۡ وَعِصِيُّهُمۡ
يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيۡهِ مِن سِحۡرِهِمۡ أَنَّهَا تَسۡعَىٰ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. So Mūsā (Moses) conceived fear in himself.

فَأَوۡجَسَ فِي نَفۡسِهِۦ خِيفَةٗ مُّوسَىٰ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. We (Allāh) said: “Fear not! Surely, you will have the upper hand.

قُلۡنَا لَا تَخَفۡ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلۡأَعۡلَىٰ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. “And throw that which is in your right hand! It will swallow up that which they have made. That which they have made is only a magician’s trick, and the magician will never be successful, to whatever amount (of skill) he may attain.”

وَأَلۡقِ مَا فِي يَمِينِكَ تَلۡقَفۡ مَا صَنَعُوٓاْۖ
إِنَّمَا صَنَعُواْ كَيۡدُ سَٰحِرٖۖ وَلَا يُفۡلِحُ
ٱلسَّاحِرُ حَيۡثُ أَتَىٰ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. So, the magicians fell down prostrate. They said: “We believe in the Lord of Hārūn (Aaron) and Mūsā (Moses).”

فَأُلۡقِيَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ سُجَّدٗا قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ
هَٰرُونَ وَمُوسَىٰ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: “Believe you in him [Mūsā (Moses)] before I give you permission? Verily, he is your chief who has taught you magic. So, I will surely cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and I will surely crucify you on the trunks of date-palms, and you shall surely know which of us [I (Fir‘aun - Pharaoh) or the Lord of Mūsā (Moses) (Allāh)] can give a more severe and lasting torment.”

قَالَ ءَامَنتُمۡ لَهُۥ قَبۡلَ أَنۡ ءَاذَنَ لَكُمۡۖ
إِنَّهُۥ لَكَبِيرُكُمُ ٱلَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ ٱلسِّحۡرَۖ
فَلَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيۡدِيَكُمۡ وَأَرۡجُلَكُم مِّنۡ
خِلَٰفٖ وَلَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمۡ فِي جُذُوعِ ٱلنَّخۡلِ
وَلَتَعۡلَمُنَّ أَيُّنَآ أَشَدُّ عَذَابٗا وَأَبۡقَىٰ ﴿٧١﴾

72. They said: “We prefer you not to what have come to us of the clear signs and to Him (Allāh) Who created us. So decree whatever you desire to decree, for you can only decree (regarding) this life of the world.

قَالُواْ لَن نُّؤۡثِرَكَ عَلَىٰ مَا جَآءَنَا مِنَ
ٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ وَٱلَّذِي فَطَرَنَاۖ فَٱقۡضِ مَآ أَنتَ
قَاضٍۖ إِنَّمَا تَقۡضِي هَٰذِهِ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَآ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. "Verily, we have believed in our Lord, that He may forgive us our faults, and the magic to which you did compel us. And Allāh is better [as regards reward in comparison to your (Fir'aun's — Pharaoh) reward], and more lasting (as regards punishment in comparison to your punishment)."

إِنَّآ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّنَا لِيَغۡفِرَ لَنَا خَطَٰيَٰنَا وَمَآ أَكۡرَهۡتَنَا عَلَيۡهِ مِنَ ٱلسِّحۡرِۗ وَٱللَّهُ خَيۡرٞ وَأَبۡقَىٰٓ ٧٣

74. Verily, whoever comes to his Lord as a *Mujrim* (criminal, polytheist, sinner, disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messengers), then surely, for him is Hell, wherein he will neither die nor live.

إِنَّهُۥ مَن يَأۡتِ رَبَّهُۥ مُجۡرِمٗا فَإِنَّ لَهُۥ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحۡيَىٰ ٧٤

75. But, whoever comes to Him (Allāh) as a believer (in the Oneness of Allāh), and has done righteous good deeds, for such are the high ranks (in the Hereafter), —

وَمَن يَأۡتِهِۦ مُؤۡمِنٗا قَدۡ عَمِلَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمُ ٱلدَّرَجَٰتُ ٱلۡعُلَىٰ ٧٥

76. *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens), under which rivers flow, wherein they will abide forever: such is the reward of those who purify themselves (by abstaining from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden and by doing all that Allāh has ordained).

جَنَّٰتُ عَدۡنٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ ٧٦

77. And indeed We revealed to Mūsā (Moses) (saying): "Travel by night with *'Ibādi* (My slaves) and strike a dry path for them in the sea, fearing neither to be overtaken [by Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] nor being afraid (of drowning in the sea)."

وَلَقَدۡ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنۡ أَسۡرِ بِعِبَادِي فَٱضۡرِبۡ لَهُمۡ طَرِيقٗا فِي ٱلۡبَحۡرِ يَبَسٗا لَّا تَخَٰفُ دَرَكٗا وَلَا تَخۡشَىٰ ٧٧

78. Then Fir'aun (Pharaoh) pursued them with his hosts, but the sea-water completely overwhelmed them and covered them up.

فَأَتۡبَعَهُمۡ فِرۡعَوۡنُ بِجُنُودِهِۦ فَغَشِيَهُم مِّنَ ٱلۡيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمۡ ٧٨

79. And Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) led his people astray, and he did not guide them.

وَأَضَلَّ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهُۥ وَمَا هَدَىٰ ٧٩

80. O Children of Israel! We delivered you from your enemy, and We made a covenant with you on the right side of the Mount, and We sent down to you *Al-Manna*[1] and quails,

يَٰبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ قَدْ أَنجَيْنَٰكُم مِّنْ عَدُوِّكُمْ وَوَٰعَدْنَٰكُمْ جَانِبَ ٱلطُّورِ ٱلْأَيْمَنَ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْمَنَّ وَٱلسَّلْوَىٰ ٨٠

81. (Saying) eat of the *Ṭayyibāt* (good lawful things) wherewith We have provided you, and commit no transgression or oppression therein, lest My Anger should justly descend on you. And he on whom My Anger descends, he is indeed perished. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

كُلُوا۟ مِن طَيِّبَٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ وَلَا تَطْغَوْا۟ فِيهِ فَيَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِى ۖ وَمَن يَحْلِلْ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِى فَقَدْ هَوَىٰ ٨١

82. And verily, I am indeed forgiving to him who repents, believes (in My Oneness, and associates none in worship with Me) and does righteous good deeds, and then remains constant in doing them, (till his death).

وَإِنِّى لَغَفَّارٌ لِّمَن تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا ثُمَّ ٱهْتَدَىٰ ٨٢

83. "And what made you hasten from your people, O Mūsā (Moses)?"

۞ وَمَآ أَعْجَلَكَ عَن قَوْمِكَ يَٰمُوسَىٰ ٨٣

84. He said: "They are close on my footsteps: and I hastened to You, O my Lord, that You might be pleased."

قَالَ هُمْ أُو۟لَآءِ عَلَىٰٓ أَثَرِى وَعَجِلْتُ إِلَيْكَ رَبِّ لِتَرْضَىٰ ٨٤

85. (Allāh) said: "Verily, We have tried your people in your absence, and As-Sāmirī has led them astray."[2]

قَالَ فَإِنَّا قَدْ فَتَنَّا قَوْمَكَ مِنۢ بَعْدِكَ وَأَضَلَّهُمُ ٱلسَّامِرِىُّ ٨٥

86. Then Mūsā (Moses) returned to his people in a state of anger and sorrow. He said: "O my people! Did not your Lord promise you a fair promise? Did

فَرَجَعَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ غَضْبَٰنَ أَسِفًا ۚ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَلَمْ يَعِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا ۚ أَفَطَالَ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلْعَهْدُ أَمْ أَرَدتُّمْ

(1) (V.20:80) See the footnote of (V.2:57).

(2) One who led the Jews into idol-worship.

then the promise seem to you long in coming? Or did you desire that wrath should descend from your Lord on you, that you broke your promise to me (i.e disbelieving in Allāh and worshipping the calf)?”

أَن يَحِلَّ عَلَيۡكُمۡ غَضَبٞ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ فَأَخۡلَفۡتُم مَّوۡعِدِي ٨٦

87. They said: “We broke not the promise to you, of our own will, but we were made to carry the weight of the ornaments of the [Fir‘aun’s (Pharaoh)] people, then we cast them (into the fire), and that was what As-Sāmirī did.”

قَالُواْ مَآ أَخۡلَفۡنَا مَوۡعِدَكَ بِمَلۡكِنَا وَلَٰكِنَّا حُمِّلۡنَآ أَوۡزَارٗا مِّن زِينَةِ ٱلۡقَوۡمِ فَقَذَفۡنَٰهَا فَكَذَٰلِكَ أَلۡقَى ٱلسَّامِرِيُّ ٨٧

88. Then he took out (of the fire) for them (a statue of) a calf which seemed to low. They said: “This is your *ilāh* (god), and the *ilāh* (god) of Mūsā (Moses), but he [Mūsā (Moses)] has forgotten (his god).’”

فَأَخۡرَجَ لَهُمۡ عِجۡلٗا جَسَدٗا لَّهُۥ خُوَارٞ فَقَالُواْ هَٰذَآ إِلَٰهُكُمۡ وَإِلَٰهُ مُوسَىٰ فَنَسِيَ ٨٨

89. Did they not see that it could not return them a word (for answer), and that it had no power either to harm them or to do them good?

أَفَلَا يَرَوۡنَ أَلَّا يَرۡجِعُ إِلَيۡهِمۡ قَوۡلٗا وَلَا يَمۡلِكُ لَهُمۡ ضَرّٗا وَلَا نَفۡعٗا ٨٩

90. And Hārūn (Aaron) indeed had said to them beforehand: “O my people! You are being tried in this, and verily, your Lord is (Allāh) the Most Gracious, so follow me and obey my order.”

وَلَقَدۡ قَالَ لَهُمۡ هَٰرُونُ مِن قَبۡلُ يَٰقَوۡمِ إِنَّمَا فُتِنتُم بِهِۦۖ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ فَٱتَّبِعُونِي وَأَطِيعُوٓاْ أَمۡرِي ٩٠

91. They said: “We will not stop worshipping it (i.e. the calf), until Mūsā (Moses) returns to us.”

قَالُواْ لَن نَّبۡرَحَ عَلَيۡهِ عَٰكِفِينَ حَتَّىٰ يَرۡجِعَ إِلَيۡنَا مُوسَىٰ ٩١

92. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “O Hārūn (Aaron)! What prevented you when you saw them going astray;

قَالَ يَٰهَٰرُونُ مَا مَنَعَكَ إِذۡ رَأَيۡتَهُمۡ ضَلُّوٓاْ ٩٢

93. “That you followed me not (according to my advice to you)? Have you then disobeyed my order?”

أَلَّا تَتَّبِعَنِۖ أَفَعَصَيۡتَ أَمۡرِي ٩٣

94. He [Hārūn (Aaron)] said: "O son of my mother! Seize (me) not by my beard, nor by my head! Verily, I feared lest you should say: 'You have caused a division among the Children of Israel, and you have not respected my word!'"

قَالَ يَبْنَؤُمَّ لَا تَأْخُذْ بِلِحْيَتِي وَلَا بِرَأْسِيٓ إِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَن تَقُولَ فَرَّقْتَ بَيْنَ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَلَمْ تَرْقُبْ قَوْلِي ﴿٩٤﴾

95. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "And what is the matter with you. O Sāmirī? (i.e. why did you do so?)"

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكَ يَٰسَٰمِرِيُّ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. (Sāmirī) said: "I saw what they saw not, so I took a handful (of dust) from the (hoof) print of the messenger [Jibrā'īl's (Gabriel) horse] and threw it [into the fire in which were put the ornaments of Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people, or into the calf]. Thus my inner-self suggested to me."

قَالَ بَصُرْتُ بِمَا لَمْ يَبْصُرُواْ بِهِۦ فَقَبَضْتُ قَبْضَةً مِّنْ أَثَرِ ٱلرَّسُولِ فَنَبَذْتُهَا وَكَذَٰلِكَ سَوَّلَتْ لِي نَفْسِي ﴿٩٦﴾

97. Mūsā (Moses) said: "Then go away! And verily, your (punishment) in this life will be that you will say: "Touch me not (i.e. you will live alone exiled away from mankind); and verily (for a future torment), you have a promise that will not fail. And look at your *ilāh* (god) to which you have been devoted. We will certainly burn it, and scatter its particles in the sea."

قَالَ فَٱذْهَبْ فَإِنَّ لَكَ فِي ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ أَن تَقُولَ لَا مِسَاسَۖ وَإِنَّ لَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَّن تُخْلَفَهُۥۖ وَٱنظُرْ إِلَىٰٓ إِلَٰهِكَ ٱلَّذِي ظَلْتَ عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًاۖ لَّنُحَرِّقَنَّهُۥ ثُمَّ لَنَنسِفَنَّهُۥ فِي ٱلْيَمِّ نَسْفًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. Your *Ilāh* (God) is only Allāh, (the One) *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). He has full knowledge of all things.

إِنَّمَآ إِلَٰهُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۚ وَسِعَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. Thus We relate to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) some information of what happened before. And indeed We have given you from Us a Reminder (this Qur'ān).

كَذَٰلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ مَا قَدْ سَبَقَۚ وَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَٰكَ مِن لَّدُنَّا ذِكْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

مَّنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَحْمِلُ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ وِزْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

100. Whoever turns away from it (this Qur'ān — i.e. does not believe in it, nor acts on its orders), verily, they will bear a heavy burden (of sins) on the Day of Resurrection,[1].

خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهِ ۖ وَسَآءَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ حِمْلًا ﴿١٠١﴾

101. They will abide forever in that (state in the Fire of Hell) — and evil indeed will be that load for them on the Day of Resurrection;

يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ ۚ وَنَحْشُرُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُرْقًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

102. The Day when the Trumpet will be blown (the second blowing): that Day, We shall gather the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) blue or blind-eyed with thirst[2].

يَتَخَـٰفَتُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا عَشْرًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

103. They will speak in a very low voice to each other (saying): "You stayed not longer than ten (days)."

نَّحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذْ يَقُولُ أَمْثَلُهُمْ طَرِيقَةً إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا يَوْمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. We know very well what they will say, when the best among them in knowledge and wisdom will say: "You stayed no longer than a day!"

وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْجِبَالِ فَقُلْ يَنسِفُهَا رَبِّى نَسْفًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. And they ask you concerning the mountains: say, "My Lord will blast them and scatter them as particles of dust.

فَيَذَرُهَا قَاعًا صَفْصَفًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. "Then, He shall leave them as a level smooth plain.

لَّا تَرَىٰ فِيهَا عِوَجًا وَلَآ أَمْتًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. "You will see therein nothing crooked or curved."

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَّبِعُونَ ٱلدَّاعِىَ لَا عِوَجَ لَهُۥ ۖ وَخَشَعَتِ ٱلْأَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمَـٰنِ فَلَا تَسْمَعُ إِلَّا هَمْسًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

108. On that Day mankind will follow strictly (the voice of) Allāh's caller, no crookedness (that is without going to the right or left of that voice) will

---

(1) (V.20:100) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.20:102) See *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*.

they show him (Allāh's caller). And all voices will be humbled for the Most Gracious (Allāh), and nothing shall you hear but the low voice of their footsteps.

109. On that day, no intercession shall avail, except the one for whom the Most Gracious (Allāh) has given permission and whose word is acceptable to Him.

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا تَنفَعُ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ وَرَضِىَ لَهُۥ قَوْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. He (Allāh) knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them (in the Hereafter), but they will never encompass anything of His Knowledge.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِهِۦ عِلْمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And (all) faces shall be humbled before (Allāh), *Al-Ḥayyul-Qayyuum* (the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists). And he who carried (a burden of) wrongdoing (i.e. he who disbelieved in Allāh, ascribed partners to Him, and did deeds of His disobedience), will be indeed a complete failure (on that Day).

۞ وَعَنَتِ ٱلْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَىِّ ٱلْقَيُّومِ ۖ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا ﴿١١١﴾

112. And he who works deeds of righteousness, while he is a believer (in Islāmic Monotheism), then he will have no fear of injustice, nor of any curtailment (of his reward).

وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يَخَافُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا ﴿١١٢﴾

113. And thus We have sent it down as a Qur'ān in Arabic, and have explained therein in detail the warnings, in order that they may fear Allāh, or that it may cause them to have a lesson from it (or to have the honour for believing and acting on its teachings).

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا ﴿١١٣﴾

114. Then High above all be Allāh, the True King. And be not in haste (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) with the Qur'ān before its revelation is completed to you, and say: "My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."

فَتَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمَلِكُ ٱلْحَقُّ وَلَا تَعْجَلْ بِٱلْقُرْءَانِ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يُقْضَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ وَحْيُهُۥ وَقُل رَّبِّ زِدْنِى عِلْمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

115. And indeed We made a covenant with Adam before, but he forgot, and We found on his part no firm will-power.

وَلَقَدْ عَهِدْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ ءَادَمَ مِن قَبْلُ فَنَسِىَ وَلَمْ نَجِدْ لَهُۥ عَزْمًا ﴿١١٥﴾

116. And (remember) when We said to the angels: "Prostrate yourselves to Adam." They prostrated themselves (all) except *Iblīs* (Satan), he refused.

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِءَادَمَ فَسَجَدُوٓا۟ إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to you and to your wife. So, let him not get you both out of Paradise, so that you will be distressed.

فَقُلْنَا يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ إِنَّ هَٰذَا عَدُوٌّ لَّكَ وَلِزَوْجِكَ فَلَا يُخْرِجَنَّكُمَا مِنَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ فَتَشْقَىٰٓ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. Verily, you have (a promise from Us) that you will never be hungry therein nor naked.

إِنَّ لَكَ أَلَّا تَجُوعَ فِيهَا وَلَا تَعْرَىٰ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. And you (will) suffer not from thirst therein nor from the sun's heat.

وَأَنَّكَ لَا تَظْمَؤُا۟ فِيهَا وَلَا تَضْحَىٰ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. Then *Shaiṭān* (Satan) whispered to him, saying: "O Adam! Shall I lead you to the Tree of Eternity and to a kingdom that will never waste away?"

فَوَسْوَسَ إِلَيْهِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ قَالَ يَٰٓـَٔادَمُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكَ عَلَىٰ شَجَرَةِ ٱلْخُلْدِ وَمُلْكٍ لَّا يَبْلَىٰ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. Then they (Adam and Ḥawwā') both ate of the tree, and so their private parts became manifest to them, and they began to cover themselves with the leaves of Paradise for their covering. Thus did Adam disobey his Lord, so he went astray.

فَأَكَلَا مِنْهَا فَبَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْءَٰتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْصِفَانِ عَلَيْهِمَا مِن وَرَقِ ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَعَصَىٰٓ ءَادَمُ رَبَّهُۥ فَغَوَىٰ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. Then his Lord chose him, and turned to him with forgiveness, and gave him guidance.

ثُمَّ ٱجْتَبَٰهُ رَبُّهُۥ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ وَهَدَىٰ ﴿١٢٢﴾

قَالَ ٱهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًۢا ۖ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۖ فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكُم مِّنِّى هُدًى فَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ هُدَاىَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا يَشْقَىٰ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. He (Allāh) said:"Get you down (from Paradise to the earth), both of you, together, some of you are an enemy to some others. Then if there comes to you guidance from Me, then whoever follows My Guidance, he shall neither go astray, nor shall be distressed.

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِى فَإِنَّ لَهُۥ مَعِيشَةً ضَنكًا وَنَحْشُرُهُۥ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ أَعْمَىٰ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. "But whosoever turns away from My Reminder (i.e. neither believes in this Qur'ān nor acts on its teachings.) verily, for him is a life of hardship, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Resurrection."

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِىٓ أَعْمَىٰ وَقَدْ كُنتُ بَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. He will say:"O my Lord! Why have you raised me up blind, while I had sight (before)."

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكَ أَتَتْكَ ءَايَـٰتُنَا فَنَسِيتَهَا ۖ وَكَذَٰلِكَ ٱلْيَوْمَ تُنسَىٰ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. (Allāh) will say: "Like this: Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) came to you, but you disregarded them (i.e. you left them, did not think deeply in them, and you turned away from them), and so this Day, you will be neglected (in the Hell-fire, away from Allāh's Mercy)."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى مَنْ أَسْرَفَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنۢ بِـَٔايَـٰتِ رَبِّهِۦ ۚ وَلَعَذَابُ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ أَشَدُّ وَأَبْقَىٰٓ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. And thus do We requite him who transgresses beyond bounds [i.e. commits the great sins and disobeys his Lord (Allāh) and believes not in His Messengers, and His revealed Books, like this Qur'ān], and believes not in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of his Lord; and the torment of the Hereafter is far more severe and more lasting.

128. Is it not guidance for them (to know) how many generations We have destroyed before them, in whose dwellings they walk? Verily, in this are signs indeed for men of understanding.

أَفَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّنَ
ٱلْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِى مَسَٰكِنِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ فِى
ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّأُو۟لِى ٱلنُّهَىٰ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. And had it not been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, and a term determined, (their punishment) must necessarily have come (in this world).

وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَكَانَ لِزَامًا
وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. So, bear patiently (O Muḥammad ﷺ) what they say, and glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and during some hours of the night, and at the ends of the day (an indication for the five compulsory congregational prayers), that you may become pleased (with the reward which Allāh shall give you).

فَٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ
رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ ٱلشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا ۖ
وَمِنْ ءَانَآئِ ٱلَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ ٱلنَّهَارِ
لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. And strain not your eyes in longing for the things We have given for enjoyment to various groups of them (polytheists and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh), the splendour of the life of this world, that We may test them thereby. But the provision (good reward in the Hereafter) of your Lord is better and more lasting.

وَلَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِۦٓ
أَزْوَٰجًا مِّنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا لِنَفْتِنَهُمْ
فِيهِ ۚ وَرِزْقُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿١٣١﴾

132. And enjoin *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) on your family, and be patient in offering them [i.e. the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]. We ask not of you a provision (i.e. to give Us something: money): We provide for you. And the good end (i.e. Paradise) is for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَٱصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا ۖ
لَا نَسْـَٔلُكَ رِزْقًا ۖ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُكَ ۗ وَٱلْعَٰقِبَةُ
لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ﴿١٣٢﴾

---

(1) (V.20:132) See verse: V.2:2.

وَقَالُوا۟ لَوْلَا يَأْتِينَا بِـَٔايَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦٓ ۚ أَوَلَمْ تَأْتِهِم بَيِّنَةُ مَا فِى ٱلصُّحُفِ ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. They say: "Why does he not bring us a sign (proof) from his Lord?" Has there not come to them the proof of that which is (written) in the former papers [Scriptures, i.e. the Taurāt (Torah), and the Injeel (Gospel), about the coming of the Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ]?

وَلَوْ أَنَّآ أَهْلَكْنَٰهُم بِعَذَابٍ مِّن قَبْلِهِۦ لَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا لَوْلَآ أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ ءَايَٰتِكَ مِن قَبْلِ أَن نَّذِلَّ وَنَخْزَىٰ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. And if We had destroyed them with a torment before this (i.e. Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ and the Qur'ān), they would surely have said: "Our Lord! If only You had sent us a Messenger, we should certainly have followed Your *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), before we were humiliated and disgraced."[1]

---

(1) (V.20:134) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: 'Alī ibn Abī Tālib sent a piece of gold, not yet taken out of its ore, in a tanned leather container to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed that amongst four persons: 'Uyainah ibn Badr, Aqra' ibn Hābis, Zaid Al-Khail and the fourth was either 'Alqamah or 'Āmir ibn At-Tufail. On that, one of his companions said, "We are more deserving of this (gold) than these (persons)." When that news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "Don't you trust me though I am the trustworthy man of the One in the heavens, and I receive the news of heavens (i.e. Divine Revelation) both in the morning and in the evening?" There got up a man with sunken eyes, raised cheek bones, raised forehead, a thick beard, a shaven head and a waist-sheet that was tucked up and he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Be afraid of Allāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Woe to you! Am I not of all the people of the earth the most entitled to fear Allāh?" Then that man went away. Khālid ibn Al-Walīd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I chop his neck off?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, maybe he offers prayers." Khālid said, "Numerous are those who offer prayers and say by their tongues (i.e. mouths) what is not in their hearts." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have not been ordered (by Allāh) to search the hearts of the people or cut open their bellies." Then the Prophet ﷺ looked at him (i.e. that man) while the latter was going away and said, "From the offspring of this (man) there will come out (people) who will recite the Qur'ān continuously and elegantly, but it will not exceed their throats. (They will neither understand it nor act upon it). They would go out of the religion (i.e., discard Islām) as an arrow goes out through a game's body." I think he also said, "If I should be present at their time, I would kill them as the nations of Thamūd were killed." [*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 638].

قُلۡ كُلّٞ مُّتَرَبِّصٞ فَتَرَبَّصُواْۖ فَسَتَعۡلَمُونَ مَنۡ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلصِّرَٰطِ ٱلسَّوِيِّ وَمَنِ ٱهۡتَدَىٰ ١٣٥

135. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Each one (believer and disbeliever.) is waiting, so wait you too; and you shall know who are they that are on the Straight and Even Path (i.e. Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism), and who are they that have let themselves be guided (on the Right Path).

(21) *Sūrat Al-Anbiyā’* (The Prophets)

سُورَةُ الأَنبِيَاءِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Their reckoning Draws near for mankind, while they turn away in heedlessness.

ٱقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِى غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ ١

2. Never comes to them an admonition (a chapter of the Qur’ān) from their Lord as a recent revelation but they listen to it while they play.

مَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن ذِكْرٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِم مُّحْدَثٍ إِلَّا ٱسْتَمَعُوهُ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ٢

3. With their hearts occupied (with evil things). Those who do wrong, conceal their private counsels, (saying): “Is this (Muḥammad ﷺ) more than a human being like you? Will you submit to magic while you see it?”

لَاهِيَةً قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَأَسَرُّوا۟ ٱلنَّجْوَى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ هَلْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ ۖ أَفَتَأْتُونَ ٱلسِّحْرَ وَأَنتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ٣

4. He (Muḥammad ﷺ) said: “My Lord knows (every) word (spoken) in the heavens and on earth. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.”

قَالَ رَبِّى يَعْلَمُ ٱلْقَوْلَ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٤

5. Nay, they say:“These (revelations of the Qur’ān which are revealed to Muḥammad ﷺ) are mixed up false dreams! Nay, he has invented them! — Nay, he is a poet! Let him then bring us an *Āyāh* (sign as a proof) like the ones that the former (Prophets) were sent (with)!”

بَلْ قَالُوٓا۟ أَضْغَٰثُ أَحْلَٰمٍۭ بَلِ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ بَلْ هُوَ شَاعِرٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا بِـَٔايَةٍ كَمَآ أُرْسِلَ ٱلْأَوَّلُونَ ٥

6. Not one of the towns (populations), of those which We destroyed, believed before them (though We sent them signs): will they then believe?	مَآ ءَامَنَتۡ قَبۡلَهُم مِّن قَرۡيَةٍ أَهۡلَكۡنَٰهَآۖ أَفَهُمۡ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٦
7. And We sent not before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) but men to whom We revealed. So ask the people of the Reminder [Scriptures — the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel)] if you do not know.	وَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا قَبۡلَكَ إِلَّا رِجَالٗا نُّوحِيٓ إِلَيۡهِمۡۖ فَسۡـَٔلُوٓاْ أَهۡلَ ٱلذِّكۡرِ إِن كُنتُمۡ لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٧
8. And We did not create them (the Messengers, with) bodies that ate not food, nor were they immortals.	وَمَا جَعَلۡنَٰهُمۡ جَسَدٗا لَّا يَأۡكُلُونَ ٱلطَّعَامَ وَمَا كَانُواْ خَٰلِدِينَ ٨
9. Then, We fulfilled to them the promise. So, We saved them and those whom We willed, but We destroyed *Al-Musrifūn* (i.e. disbelievers in Allah, in His Messengers, extravagants, transgressors of Allah's limits by committing crimes, oppressions, polytheism and sins).	ثُمَّ صَدَقۡنَٰهُمُ ٱلۡوَعۡدَ فَأَنجَيۡنَٰهُمۡ وَمَن نَّشَآءُ وَأَهۡلَكۡنَا ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ ٩
10. Indeed, We have sent down for you (O mankind) a Book (the Qur'ān) in which there is *Dhikrukum*, (your Reminder or an honour for you i.e. honour for the one who follows the teaching of the Qur'ān and acts on its teachings). Will you not then understand?	لَقَدۡ أَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكُمۡ كِتَٰبٗا فِيهِ ذِكۡرُكُمۡۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ١٠
11. How many a town (community) given to wrong-doing, have We destroyed, and raised up after them another people!	وَكَمۡ قَصَمۡنَا مِن قَرۡيَةٖ كَانَتۡ ظَالِمَةٗ وَأَنشَأۡنَا بَعۡدَهَا قَوۡمًا ءَاخَرِينَ ١١
12. Then, when they perceived (saw) Our Torment (coming), behold, they (tried to) flee from it.	فَلَمَّآ أَحَسُّواْ بَأۡسَنَآ إِذَا هُم مِّنۡهَا يَرۡكُضُونَ ١٢

13. Flee not, but return to that wherein you lived a luxurious life, and to your homes, in order that you may be questioned.

لَا تَرۡكُضُواْ وَٱرۡجِعُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ مَآ أُتۡرِفۡتُمۡ فِيهِ وَمَسَٰكِنِكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُسۡـَٔلُونَ ١٣

14. They cried: “Woe to us! Certainly, we have been *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh)”.

قَالُواْ يَٰوَيۡلَنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَٰلِمِينَ ١٤

15. And that cry of theirs ceased not, till We made them as a field that is reaped, extinct (dead).

فَمَا زَالَت تِّلۡكَ دَعۡوَىٰهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ جَعَلۡنَٰهُمۡ حَصِيدًا خَٰمِدِينَ ١٥

16. We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them for (mere) play[1].

وَمَا خَلَقۡنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَا لَٰعِبِينَ ١٦

17. Had We intended to take a pastime (i.e. a wife or a son), We could surely have taken it from Us, if We were going to do (that).

لَوۡ أَرَدۡنَآ أَن نَّتَّخِذَ لَهۡوٗا لَّٱتَّخَذۡنَٰهُ مِن لَّدُنَّآ إِن كُنَّا فَٰعِلِينَ ١٧

18. Nay, We fling (send down) the truth (this Qur’ān) against the falsehood (disbelief), so it destroys it, and behold, it (falsehood) is vanished. And woe to you for that (lie) which you ascribe (to Allāh by uttering that Allāh has a wife and a son).

بَلۡ نَقۡذِفُ بِٱلۡحَقِّ عَلَى ٱلۡبَٰطِلِ فَيَدۡمَغُهُۥ فَإِذَا هُوَ زَاهِقٞۚ وَلَكُمُ ٱلۡوَيۡلُ مِمَّا تَصِفُونَ ١٨

19. To Him belongs whosoever is in the heavens and on earth. And those who are near Him (i.e. the angels) are not too proud to worship Him, nor are they weary (of His worship).

وَلَهُۥ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَمَنۡ عِندَهُۥ لَا يَسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ عَنۡ عِبَادَتِهِۦ وَلَا يَسۡتَحۡسِرُونَ ١٩

20. They (i.e. the angels) glorify His Praises night and day, (and) they never slacken (to do so).

يُسَبِّحُونَ ٱلَّيۡلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ لَا يَفۡتُرُونَ ٢٠

(1) (V.21:16) All the creation of the heavens and the earth is a proof for mankind to learn a lesson and know that the only Creator and the only Organizer of all this universe is One (Allāh), *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), Who has no partners with Him.

21. Or have they taken (for worship) *ālihah* (gods) from the earth who raise the dead?

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذُوٓاْ ءَالِهَةً مِّنَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِ هُمۡ يُنشِرُونَ ٢١

22. Had there been therein (in the heavens and the earth) *ālihah* (gods) besides Allāh, then verily both (the heavens and the earth) would have been ruined. Glorified is Allāh, the Lord of the Throne, (High be He) above all that (evil) they associate with Him!

لَوۡ كَانَ فِيهِمَآ ءَالِهَةٌ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَاۚ فَسُبۡحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَرۡشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ٢٢

23. He cannot be questioned as to what He does, while they will be questioned.

لَا يُسۡـَٔلُ عَمَّا يَفۡعَلُ وَهُمۡ يُسۡـَٔلُونَ ٢٣

24. Or have they taken for worship (other) *ālihah* (gods) besides Him? Say: "Bring your proof." This (the Qur'ān) is the Reminder for those with me and the Reminder for those before me. But most of them know not the Truth, so they are averse.

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذُواْ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ ءَالِهَةٗۖ قُلۡ هَاتُواْ بُرۡهَٰنَكُمۡۖ هَٰذَا ذِكۡرُ مَن مَّعِيَ وَذِكۡرُ مَن قَبۡلِيۚ بَلۡ أَكۡثَرُهُمۡ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٱلۡحَقَّۖ فَهُم مُّعۡرِضُونَ ٢٤

25. And We did not send any Messenger before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) but We revealed to him (saying): *Lā ilāha illa Ana* [none has the right to be worshipped but I (Allāh)], so worship Me (Alone and none else)."

وَمَآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مِن قَبۡلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِيٓ إِلَيۡهِ أَنَّهُۥ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنَا۠ فَٱعۡبُدُونِ ٢٥

26. And they say: "The Most Gracious (Allāh) has begotten a son (or children)." Glory to Him! They [whom they call children of Allāh i.e. the angels, 'Īsā (Jesus) — son of Maryam (Mary), 'Uzair (Ezra)], are but honoured slaves.

وَقَالُواْ ٱتَّخَذَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ وَلَدٗاۗ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥۚ بَلۡ عِبَادٞ مُّكۡرَمُونَ ٢٦

27. They speak not until He has spoken, and they act on His Command.

لَا يَسۡبِقُونَهُۥ بِٱلۡقَوۡلِ وَهُم بِأَمۡرِهِۦ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٢٧

28. He knows what is before them, and what is behind them, and they cannot intercede except for him with whom He is pleased. And they stand in awe for fear of Him.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنِ ٱرْتَضَىٰ وَهُم مِّنْ خَشْيَتِهِۦ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And if any of them should say: "Verily, I am an *ilāh* (a god) besides Him (Allāh)," such a one We should recompense with Hell. Thus We recompense the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

۞ وَمَن يَقُلْ مِنْهُمْ إِنِّىٓ إِلَٰهٌ مِّن دُونِهِۦ فَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِيهِ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Have not those who disbelieve known that the heavens and the earth were joined together as one united piece, then We parted them? And We have made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَٰهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ حَىٍّ ۖ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And We have placed on the earth firm mountains, lest it should shake with them, and We placed therein broad highways for them to pass through, that they may be guided.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ رَوَٰسِىَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And We have made the heaven a roof, safe and well guarded. Yet they turn away from its signs (i.e. sun, moon, winds, clouds, etc.).

وَجَعَلْنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ سَقْفًا مَّحْفُوظًا ۖ وَهُمْ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And He it is Who has created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon, each in an orbit floating.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ وَٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ فِى فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And We granted not to any human being immortality before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): then if you die, would they live forever?

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ ٱلْخُلْدَ ۖ أَفَإِي۟ن مِّتَّ فَهُمُ ٱلْخَٰلِدُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Everyone is going to taste death, and We shall make a trial of you with evil and with good. And to Us you will be returned.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۗ وَنَبْلُوكُم بِٱلشَّرِّ وَٱلْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۖ وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And when those who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allāh) see you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), they take you not except for mockery (saying): "Is this the one who talks (badly) about your gods?" While they disbelieve at the mention of the Most Gracious (Allāh). [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

وَإِذَا رَءَاكَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ إِن يَتَّخِذُونَكَ إِلَّا هُزُوًا أَهَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى يَذْكُرُ ءَالِهَتَكُمْ وَهُم بِذِكْرِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ هُمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Man is created of haste. I will show you My *Āyāt* (torments, proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).So ask Me not to hasten (them).

خُلِقَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مِنْ عَجَلٍ ۚ سَأُوْرِيكُمْ ءَايَٰتِى فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونِ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And they say: "When will this promise (come to pass), if you are truthful."

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. If only those who disbelieved knew (the time) when they will not be able to ward off the Fire from their faces, nor from their backs, and they will not be helped.

لَوْ يَعْلَمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ حِينَ لَا يَكُفُّونَ عَن وُجُوهِهِمُ ٱلنَّارَ وَلَا عَن ظُهُورِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Nay, it (the Fire or the Day of Resurrection) will come upon them all of a sudden and will perplex them, and they will have no power to avert it, nor will they get respite.

بَلْ تَأْتِيهِم بَغْتَةً فَتَبْهَتُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ رَدَّهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Indeed, (many) Messengers were mocked at before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), but the scoffers were surrounded by that, whereat they used to mock.

وَلَقَدِ ٱسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ بِٱلَّذِينَ سَخِرُواْ مِنْهُم مَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Say: "Who can guard and protect you in the night or in the day from the (punishment of the) Most Gracious (Allāh)?" Nay, but they turn away from the remembrance of their Lord.

قُلْ مَن يَكْلَؤُكُم بِٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ مِنَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ۗ بَلْ هُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Or have they *ālihah* (gods) who can guard them from Us? They have no power to help themselves, nor can they be protected from Us (i.e. from Our Torment).

أَمْ لَهُمْ ءَالِهَةٌ تَمْنَعُهُم مِّن دُونِنَا ۚ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَا هُم مِّنَّا يُصْحَبُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Nay, We gave the luxuries of this life to these men and their fathers until the period grew long for them. See they not that We gradually reduce the land (in their control) from its outlying borders? Is it then they who will overcome?[1].

بَلْ مَتَّعْنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَءَابَآءَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ طَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْعُمُرُ ۗ أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّا نَأْتِى ٱلْأَرْضَ نَنقُصُهَا مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَآ ۚ أَفَهُمُ ٱلْغَٰلِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "I warn you only by the revelation (from Allāh and not by the opinion of the religious scholars and others). But the deaf (who follow the religious scholars and others blindly) will not hear the call, (even) when they are warned [i.e. one should follow only the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, and the statements of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, as the companions of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ did)][2].

قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أُنذِرُكُم بِٱلْوَحْىِ ۚ وَلَا يَسْمَعُ ٱلصُّمُّ ٱلدُّعَآءَ إِذَا مَا يُنذَرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And if a breath (minor calamity) of the Torment of your Lord touches them, they will surely cry: "Woe to us! Indeed we have been *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

وَلَئِن مَّسَّتْهُمْ نَفْحَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ يَٰوَيْلَنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

---

(1) (V.21:44). "See they not that We gradually reduce the land (of disbelievers, by giving it to the believers, in war victories) from its outlying borders. And Allāh judges, there is none to put back His Judgement and He is Swift at reckoning." [The Qur'ān, Verse 13:41].

(2) (V.21:45) See the footnote of (V.3:103).

47. And We shall set up balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection, then none will be dealt with unjustly in anything. And if there be the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account.

وَنَضَعُ ٱلْمَوَٰزِينَ ٱلْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَإِن كَانَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ خَرْدَلٍ أَتَيْنَا بِهَا ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِنَا حَـٰسِبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And indeed We granted to Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron) the criterion (of right and wrong), and a shining light [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah)] and a Reminder for *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)(1).

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَهَـٰرُونَ ٱلْفُرْقَانَ وَضِيَآءً وَذِكْرًا لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Those who fear their Lord without seeing Him, and they are afraid of the Hour (Day of Resurrection).

ٱلَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَهُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّاعَةِ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And this is a blessed Reminder (the Qur’ān) which We have sent down: will you then (dare to) deny it?(2)

وَهَـٰذَا ذِكْرٌ مُّبَارَكٌ أَنزَلْنَـٰهُ ۚ أَفَأَنتُمْ لَهُۥ مُنكِرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And indeed We bestowed aforetime on Ibrāhīm (Abraham) his (portion of) guidance, and We were All-Knower of him (as to his Belief in the Oneness of Allāh).

۞ وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ رُشْدَهُۥ مِن قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا بِهِۦ عَـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. When he said to his father and his people: “What are these images, to which you are devoted?”

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِۦ مَا هَـٰذِهِ ٱلتَّمَاثِيلُ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَنتُمْ لَهَا عَـٰكِفُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. They said:“We found our fathers worshipping them.”

قَالُوا۟ وَجَدْنَآ ءَابَآءَنَا لَهَا عَـٰبِدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. He said: “Indeed, you and your fathers have been in manifest error.”

قَالَ لَقَدْ كُنتُمْ أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُمْ فِى ضَلَـٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

---

(1) (V.21:48) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.21:50):
   a) See the footnote of (V.10:37).
   b) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

55. They said: "Have you brought us the truth, or are you one of those who play about?"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَجِئْتَنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ أَمْ أَنتَ مِنَ ٱللَّـٰعِبِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. He said: "Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, Who created them and to that I am one of the witnesses.

قَالَ بَل رَّبُّكُمْ رَبُّ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ٱلَّذِى فَطَرَهُنَّ وَأَنَا۠ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكُم مِّنَ ٱلشَّـٰهِدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. "And by Allāh, I shall plot a plan (to destroy) your idols after you have gone away and turned your backs."

وَتَٱللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَـٰمَكُم بَعْدَ أَن تُوَلُّوا۟ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. So, he broke them into pieces, (all) except the biggest of them, that they might turn to it.

فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُذَٰذًا إِلَّا كَبِيرًا لَّهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. They said: "Who has done this to our *ālihah* (gods)? He must indeed be one of the *Zālimun* (wrong-doers)."

قَالُوا۟ مَن فَعَلَ هَـٰذَا بِـَٔالِهَتِنَآ إِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. They said: "We heard a young man talking against them, who is called Ibrāhīm (Abraham)."

قَالُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا فَتًى يَذْكُرُهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهُۥٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. They said: "Then bring him before the eyes of the people, that they may testify."

قَالُوا۟ فَأْتُوا۟ بِهِۦ عَلَىٰٓ أَعْيُنِ ٱلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. They said: "Are you the one who has done this to our gods, O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)?"

قَالُوٓا۟ ءَأَنتَ فَعَلْتَ هَـٰذَا بِـَٔالِهَتِنَا يَـٰٓإِبْرَٰهِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Nay, this one, the biggest of them (idols) did it. Ask them, if they can speak!"[1]

قَالَ بَلْ فَعَلَهُۥ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَـٰذَا فَسْـَٔلُوهُمْ إِن كَانُوا۟ يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. So they turned to themselves and said: "Verily, you are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

فَرَجَعُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ فَقَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّكُمْ أَنتُمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

---

(1) (V.21:63) See the footnote (C) of (V. 16:121).

65. Then they turned to themselves (their first thought and said): "Indeed you [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] know well that these (idols) speak not!"

ثُمَّ نُكِسُواْ عَلَىٰ رُءُوسِهِمۡ لَقَدۡ عَلِمۡتَ مَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Do you then worship besides Allāh, things that can neither profit you, nor harm you?

قَالَ أَفَتَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُكُمۡ شَيۡـٔٗا وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمۡ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. "Fie upon you, and upon that which you worship besides Allāh! Have you then no sense?"

أُفّٖ لَّكُمۡ وَلِمَا تَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. They said: "Burn him and help your *ālihah* (gods), if you will be doing."

قَالُواْ حَرِّقُوهُ وَٱنصُرُوٓاْ ءَالِهَتَكُمۡ إِن كُنتُمۡ فَٰعِلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. We (Allāh) said: "O fire! Be you coolness and safety for Ibrāhīm (Abraham)!"

قُلۡنَا يَٰنَارُ كُونِي بَرۡدٗا وَسَلَٰمًا عَلَىٰٓ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. And they wanted to harm him, but We made them the worst losers.

وَأَرَادُواْ بِهِۦ كَيۡدٗا فَجَعَلۡنَٰهُمُ ٱلۡأَخۡسَرِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And We rescued him and Lūṭ (Lot) to the land which We have blessed for the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

وَنَجَّيۡنَٰهُ وَلُوطًا إِلَى ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ٱلَّتِي بَٰرَكۡنَا فِيهَا لِلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. And We bestowed upon him Isḥāq (Isaac), and (a grandson) Ya'qūb (Jacob). Each one We made righteous.

وَوَهَبۡنَا لَهُۥٓ إِسۡحَٰقَ وَيَعۡقُوبَ نَافِلَةٗۖ وَكُلّٗا جَعَلۡنَا صَٰلِحِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. And We made them leaders, guiding (mankind) by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, performing *Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and the giving of *Zakāt* and of Us (Alone) they were worshippers.

وَجَعَلۡنَٰهُمۡ أَئِمَّةٗ يَهۡدُونَ بِأَمۡرِنَا وَأَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَيۡهِمۡ فِعۡلَ ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِ وَإِقَامَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَإِيتَآءَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةِۖ وَكَانُواْ لَنَا عَٰبِدِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And (remember) Lūṭ (Lot), We gave him *Ḥukm* (right judgement of the affairs and Prophethood) and (religious) knowledge, and We saved

وَلُوطًا ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ حُكۡمٗا وَعِلۡمٗا وَنَجَّيۡنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلۡقَرۡيَةِ ٱلَّتِي كَانَت تَّعۡمَلُ ٱلۡخَبَٰٓئِثَۚ إِنَّهُمۡ كَانُواْ قَوۡمَ سَوۡءٖ فَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

him from the town (folk) who practised *Al-Khabā'ith* (evil, wicked and filthy deeds). Verily, they were a people given to evil, and were *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

75. And We admitted him to Our Mercy; truly, he was of the righteous.

وَأَدْخَلْنَٰهُ فِي رَحْمَتِنَآ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. And (remember) Nūḥ (Noah), when he cried (to Us) aforetime. We answered his invocation and saved him and his family from the great distress.

وَنُوحًا إِذْ نَادَىٰ مِن قَبْلُ فَٱسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُۥ فَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلْكَرْبِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. We helped him against the people who denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). Verily, they were a people given to evil. So, We drowned them all.

وَنَصَرْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ فَأَغْرَقْنَٰهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. And (remember) Dāwūd (David) and Sulaimān (Solomon), when they gave judgement in the case of the field in which the sheep of certain people had pastured at night; and We were witness to their judgement.

وَدَاوُۥدَ وَسُلَيْمَٰنَ إِذْ يَحْكُمَانِ فِي ٱلْحَرْثِ إِذْ نَفَشَتْ فِيهِ غَنَمُ ٱلْقَوْمِ وَكُنَّا لِحُكْمِهِمْ شَٰهِدِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. And We made Sulaimān (Solomon) to understand (the case); and to each of them We gave *Ḥukm* (right judgement of the affairs and Prophethood) and knowledge. And We subjected the mountains and the birds to glorify Our Praises along with Dāwūd (David). And it was We Who were the doer (of all these things).

فَفَهَّمْنَٰهَا سُلَيْمَٰنَ ۚ وَكُلًّا ءَاتَيْنَا حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَسَخَّرْنَا مَعَ دَاوُۥدَ ٱلْجِبَالَ يُسَبِّحْنَ وَٱلطَّيْرَ ۚ وَكُنَّا فَٰعِلِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. And We taught him the making of metal coats of mail (for battles), to protect you in your fighting. Are you then grateful?

وَعَلَّمْنَٰهُ صَنْعَةَ لَبُوسٍ لَّكُمْ لِتُحْصِنَكُم مِّنۢ بَأْسِكُمْ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُمْ شَٰكِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. And to Sulaimān (Solomon) (We subjected) the wind strongly raging, running by his command towards the land which We had blessed. And of everything We are All-Knower.

وَلِسُلَيۡمَٰنَ ٱلرِّيحَ عَاصِفَةٗ تَجۡرِي بِأَمۡرِهِۦٓ إِلَى ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ٱلَّتِي بَٰرَكۡنَا فِيهَاۚ وَكُنَّا بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَٰلِمِينَ ٨١

82. And of the *Shayāṭīn* (devils from the jinn) were some who dived for him, and did other work besides that; and it was We Who guarded them.

وَمِنَ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينِ مَن يَغُوصُونَ لَهُۥ وَيَعۡمَلُونَ عَمَلٗا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَۖ وَكُنَّا لَهُمۡ حَٰفِظِينَ ٨٢

83. And (remember) Ayyūb (Job), when he cried to his Lord: "Verily, distress has seized me, and You are the Most Merciful of all those who show mercy."

۞وَأَيُّوبَ إِذۡ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُۥٓ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ ٱلضُّرُّ وَأَنتَ أَرۡحَمُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ٨٣

84. So, We answered his call, and We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his family to him (that he had lost) and the like thereof along with them, as a mercy from Ourselves and a Reminder for all those who worship Us.

فَٱسۡتَجَبۡنَا لَهُۥ فَكَشَفۡنَا مَا بِهِۦ مِن ضُرّٖۖ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ أَهۡلَهُۥ وَمِثۡلَهُم مَّعَهُمۡ رَحۡمَةٗ مِّنۡ عِندِنَا وَذِكۡرَىٰ لِلۡعَٰبِدِينَ ٨٤

85. And (remember) Ismā'īl (Ishmael), and Idrīs (Enoch) and Dhul-Kifl (Isaiah): all were from among *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).

وَإِسۡمَٰعِيلَ وَإِدۡرِيسَ وَذَا ٱلۡكِفۡلِۖ كُلّٞ مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ٨٥

86. And We admitted them to Our Mercy. Verily, they were of the righteous.

وَأَدۡخَلۡنَٰهُمۡ فِي رَحۡمَتِنَآۖ إِنَّهُم مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ٨٦

87. And (remember) Dhun-Nūn [Yūnus (Jonah)], when he went off in anger, and imagined that We shall not punish him (i.e. the calamities which had befallen him)! But he cried through the darkness (saying): *Lā ilāha illā Anta* [none has the right to be worshipped but You (O, Allāh)],

وَذَا ٱلنُّونِ إِذ ذَّهَبَ مُغَٰضِبٗا فَظَنَّ أَن لَّن نَّقۡدِرَ عَلَيۡهِ فَنَادَىٰ فِي ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ أَن لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّآ أَنتَ سُبۡحَٰنَكَ إِنِّي كُنتُ مِنَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٨٧

Glorified (and Exalted) are You [above all that (evil) they associate with You]! Truly, I have been of the wrong-doers."

88. So, We answered his call, and delivered him from the distress. And thus We do deliver the believers (who believe in the Oneness of Allāh, abstain from evil and work righteousness).

فَٱسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُۥ وَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلْغَمِّ ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُـۨجِى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. And (remember) Zakariyyā (Zechariah), when he cried to his Lord: "O My Lord! Leave me not single (childless), though You are the Best of the inheritors."

وَزَكَرِيَّآ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُۥ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِى فَرْدًا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ ٱلْوَٰرِثِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. So We answered his call, and We bestowed upon him Yahyā (John), and cured his wife (to bear a child) for him. Verily, they used to hasten on to do good deeds, and they used to call on Us with hope and fear, and used to humble themselves before Us.

فَٱسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُۥ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُۥ يَحْيَىٰ وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُۥ زَوْجَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِى ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ وَيَدْعُونَنَا رَغَبًا وَرَهَبًا ۖ وَكَانُوا۟ لَنَا خَٰشِعِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. And she who guarded her chastity [Virgin Maryam (Mary)]: We breathed into (the sleeves of) her (shirt or garment) [through Our *Rūḥ* — Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)],(1) and We made her and her son ['Īsā (Jesus)] a sign for *Al-'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

وَٱلَّتِىٓ أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهَا مِن رُّوحِنَا وَجَعَلْنَٰهَا وَٱبْنَهَآ ءَايَةً لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. Truly, this, your *Ummah* [*Sharī'ah* or religion (Islāmic Monotheism)] is one religion, and I am your Lord, therefore worship Me (Alone). [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*]

إِنَّ هَٰذِهِۦٓ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً وَأَنَا۠ رَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُونِ ﴿٩٢﴾

---

(1) (V.21:91) It is said that Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) had merely breathed in the sleeve of Maryam's (Mary) shirt and thus she conceived.

93. But, they have broken up and differed as regards their religion among themselves. (And) they all shall return to Us.

وَتَقَطَّعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَهُم بَيۡنَهُمۡۖ كُلٌّ إِلَيۡنَا رَٰجِعُونَ ٩٣

94. So, whoever does righteous good deeds while he is a believer (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), his efforts will not be rejected. Verily, We record it for him (in his Book of deeds)[1].

فَمَن يَعۡمَلۡ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَهُوَ مُؤۡمِنٞ فَلَا كُفۡرَانَ لِسَعۡيِهِۦ وَإِنَّا لَهُۥ كَٰتِبُونَ ٩٤

95. And a ban is laid on every town (population) which We have destroyed that they shall not return (to this world again, nor repent to Us).

وَحَرَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ قَرۡيَةٍ أَهۡلَكۡنَٰهَآ أَنَّهُمۡ لَا يَرۡجِعُونَ ٩٥

96. Until, when Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog)[2] are let loose (from their barrier), and they swoop down from every mound.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فُتِحَتۡ يَأۡجُوجُ وَمَأۡجُوجُ وَهُم مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٖ يَنسِلُونَ ٩٦

97. And the true promise (Day of Resurrection) shall draw near (of fulfillment). Then (when mankind is resurrected from their graves), you shall see the eyes of the disbelievers fixedly staring in horror. (They will say): "Woe to us! We were indeed heedless of this — nay, but we were *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

وَٱقۡتَرَبَ ٱلۡوَعۡدُ ٱلۡحَقُّ فَإِذَا هِيَ شَٰخِصَةٌ أَبۡصَٰرُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ يَٰوَيۡلَنَا قَدۡ كُنَّا فِي غَفۡلَةٖ مِّنۡ هَٰذَا بَلۡ كُنَّا ظَٰلِمِينَ ٩٧

98. Certainly, you (disbelievers) and that which you are worshipping now besides Allāh, are (but) fuel for Hell! (Surely), you will enter it[3].

إِنَّكُمۡ وَمَا تَعۡبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ أَنتُمۡ لَهَا وَٰرِدُونَ ٩٨

---

(1) (V.21:94) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

(2) (V.21:96) See the footnote of (V.18:94).

(3) (V.21:98) When the following Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ was revealed: "Certainly, you (disbelievers) and that which you are worshipping now besides Allāh are (but) fuel for Hell! (Surely), you will enter it."

لَوْ كَانَ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ءَالِهَةً مَّا وَرَدُوهَا ۖ وَكُلٌّ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ۝٩٩

99. Had these (idols) been *ālihah* (gods), they would not have entered there (Hell), and all of them will abide therein forever.

لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَفِيرٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ۝١٠٠

100. Therein they will be breathing out with deep sighs and roaring and therein they will hear not(1).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُم مِّنَّا ٱلْحُسْنَىٰٓ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ ۝١٠١

101. Verily, those for whom the good has preceded from Us, they will be removed far therefrom (Hell) [e.g. 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary); 'Uzair (Ezra)].

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ حَسِيسَهَا ۖ وَهُمْ فِى مَا ٱشْتَهَتْ أَنفُسُهُمْ خَٰلِدُونَ ۝١٠٢

102. They shall not hear the slightest sound of it (Hell), while they abide forever in that which their ownselves desire.

لَا يَحْزُنُهُمُ ٱلْفَزَعُ ٱلْأَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقَّىٰهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُكُمُ ٱلَّذِى كُنتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ۝١٠٣

103. The greatest terror (on the Day of Resurrection) will not grieve them, and the angels will meet them, (with the greeting): "This is your Day which you were promised."

يَوْمَ نَطْوِى ٱلسَّمَآءَ كَطَىِّ ٱلسِّجِلِّ لِلْكُتُبِ ۚ كَمَا بَدَأْنَآ أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُّعِيدُهُۥ ۚ وَعْدًا عَلَيْنَآ ۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا فَٰعِلِينَ ۝١٠٤

104. And (remember) the Day when We shall roll up the heaven like a scroll rolled up for books. As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it. (It is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it.

The Quraish pagans were delighted and said: "We are pleased to be with our gods in the Hell-fire, as the idols will be with the idolaters (in the Hell-fire), and therefore 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) will be with his worshippers (i.e. in the Hell-fire) and so on.

So (to clear the misunderstanding) Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ revealed the following Verse (to deny and reject their claim): "Verily, those for whom the good has preceded from Us, they will be removed far therefrom (Hell). [e.g. 'Īsā (Jesus) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ, the son of Maryam (Mary); 'Uzair (Ezra)]." [The Qur'ān, Verse 21:101]

(1) (V.21:100) Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ recited this Verse and then said: "When those (who are destined to remain in the Hell-fire forever) will be thrown in the Hell-fire, each of them will be put in a separate *Tābūt* (box) of Fire, so that he will not see anyone punished in the Hell fire except himself." Then Ibn Mas'ūd recited this Verse (21:100). [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr, Tabarī* and *Qurṭubī*].

105. And indeed We have written in Az-Zabūr [i.e. all the revealed Holy Books — the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), the Psalms, the Qur'ān,] after (We have already written in) Adh-dhikr [*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ* (the Book that is in the heaven with Allāh)], that My righteous slaves shall inherit the land (i.e. the land of Paradise).

وَلَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِى ٱلزَّبُورِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ٱلذِّكْرِ أَنَّ ٱلْأَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِىَ ٱلصَّـٰلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Verily, in this (the Qur'ān) there is a plain Message for people who worship Allāh (i.e. the true, real believers of Islāmic Monotheism who act practically on the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* — legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ).

إِنَّ فِى هَـٰذَا لَبَلَـٰغًا لِّقَوْمٍ عَـٰبِدِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) not but as mercy for the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَـٰكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "It is revealed to me that your *Ilāh* (God) is only one *Ilāh* (God - Allāh). Will you then submit to His Will (become Muslims and stop worshipping others besides Allāh)?"

قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَىَّ أَنَّمَآ إِلَـٰهُكُمْ إِلَـٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ ۖ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. But if they (disbelievers, idolaters, Jews, Christians, polytheists) turn away (from Islāmic Monotheism) say (to them O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I give you a notice (of war as) to be known to us all alike. And I know not whether that which you are promised (i.e. the torment or the Day of Resurrection) is near or far[1]".

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَقُلْ ءَاذَنتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَآءٍ ۖ وَإِنْ أَدْرِىٓ أَقَرِيبٌ أَم بَعِيدٌ مَّا تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

---

(1) (V. 21:109) See the footnote of (V.2:193).

110. (Say O Muḥammad ﷺ) Verily, He (Allāh) knows that which is spoken aloud (openly) and that which you conceal.

إِنَّهُۥ يَعْلَمُ ٱلْجَهْرَ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. And I know not, perhaps it may be a trial for you, and an enjoyment for a while.

وَإِنْ أَدْرِى لَعَلَّهُۥ فِتْنَةٌ لَّكُمْ وَمَتَٰعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١١١﴾

112. He (Muḥammad ﷺ) said:"My Lord! Judge You in truth! Our Lord is the Most Gracious, Whose Help is to be sought against that which you attribute (to Allāh that He has offspring, and to Muḥammad ﷺ that he is a sorcerer, and to the Qur'ān that it is poetry)!"

قَٰلَ رَبِّ ٱحْكُم بِٱلْحَقِّ ۗ وَرَبُّنَا ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ ٱلْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

(22) *Sūrat Al-Ḥajj* (The Pilgrimage)

سُورَةُ الحَجِّ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O mankind! Fear your Lord and be dutiful to Him! Verily, the earthquake of the Hour (of Judgement) is a terrible thing.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱتَّقُواْ رَبَّكُمۡۚ إِنَّ زَلۡزَلَةَ ٱلسَّاعَةِ شَيۡءٌ عَظِيمٞ ١

2. The Day you shall see it, every nursing mother will forget her nursling, and every pregnant one will drop her load, and you shall see mankind as in a drunken state, yet they will not be drunk, but severe will be the Torment of Allāh.

يَوۡمَ تَرَوۡنَهَا تَذۡهَلُ كُلُّ مُرۡضِعَةٍ عَمَّآ أَرۡضَعَتۡ وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمۡلٍ حَمۡلَهَا وَتَرَى ٱلنَّاسَ سُكَٰرَىٰ وَمَا هُم بِسُكَٰرَىٰ وَلَٰكِنَّ عَذَابَ ٱللَّهِ شَدِيدٞ ٢

3. And among mankind is he who disputes concerning Allāh, without knowledge, and follows every rebellious (disobedient to Allāh) *Shaiṭān* (devil) (devoid of every kind of good).

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يُجَٰدِلُ فِي ٱللَّهِ بِغَيۡرِ عِلۡمٖ وَيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيۡطَٰنٖ مَّرِيدٖ ٣

4. For him (the devil) it is decreed that whosoever follows him, he will mislead him, and will drive him to the torment of the Fire. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

كُتِبَ عَلَيۡهِ أَنَّهُۥ مَن تَوَلَّاهُ فَأَنَّهُۥ يُضِلُّهُۥ وَيَهۡدِيهِ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ٤

5. O mankind! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then verily, We have created you (i.e. Adam) from dust, then from a *Nuṭfah* (mixed drops of male and female sexual discharge i.e. the offspring of Adam), then from

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِن كُنتُمۡ فِي رَيۡبٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡبَعۡثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقۡنَٰكُم مِّن تُرَابٖ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطۡفَةٖ ثُمَّ مِنۡ عَلَقَةٖ ثُمَّ مِن مُّضۡغَةٖ مُّخَلَّقَةٖ وَغَيۡرِ مُخَلَّقَةٖ لِّنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمۡۚ وَنُقِرُّ

فِي ٱلۡأَرۡحَامِ مَا نَشَآءُ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗى ثُمَّ نُخۡرِجُكُمۡ طِفۡلٗا ثُمَّ لِتَبۡلُغُوٓاْ أَشُدَّكُمۡۖ وَمِنكُم مَّن يُتَوَفَّىٰ وَمِنكُم مَّن يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰٓ أَرۡذَلِ ٱلۡعُمُرِ لِكَيۡلَا يَعۡلَمَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ عِلۡمٖ شَيۡـٔٗاۚ وَتَرَى ٱلۡأَرۡضَ هَامِدَةٗ فَإِذَآ أَنزَلۡنَا عَلَيۡهَا ٱلۡمَآءَ ٱهۡتَزَّتۡ وَرَبَتۡ وَأَنۢبَتَتۡ مِن كُلِّ زَوۡجِۭ بَهِيجٖ ٥

a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood) then from a little lump of flesh — some formed and some unformed (as in the case of miscarriage) — that We may make (it) clear to you (i.e. to show you Our Power and Ability to do what We will). And We cause whom We will to remain in the wombs for an appointed term, then We bring you out as infants,[1] then (give you growth) that you may reach your age of full strength. And among you there is he who dies (young), and among you there is he who is brought back to the miserable old age, so that he knows nothing after having known. And you see the earth barren, but when We send down water (rain) on it, it is stirred (to life), and it swells and puts forth every lovely kind (of growth).

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَأَنَّهُۥ يُحۡيِ ٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰ وَأَنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ٦

6. That is because Allāh: He is the Truth, and it is He Who gives life to the dead, and it is He Who is Able to do all things.

(1) (V. 22:5) Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, the true and truly inspired said: “(As regards your creation), every one of you is collected in the womb of his mother for the first forty days, and then he becomes a clot for another forty days, and then a piece of flesh for another forty days. Then Allāh sends an angel to write four words: He writes his deeds, time of his death, means of his livelihood, and whether he will be wretched or blessed (in the Hereafter). Then the soul is breathed into his body. So, a man may do deeds characteristic of the people of the (Hell) Fire, so much so that there is only the distance of a cubit between him and it, and then what has been written (by the angel) surpasses; and so he starts doing deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise and enters Paradise. Similarly, a person may do deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise, so much so that there is only the distance of a cubit between him and it, and then what has been written (by the angel) surpasses, and he starts doing deeds of the people of the (Hell) Fire and enters the (Hell) Fire.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.549).

7. And surely, the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it; and certainly, Allāh will resurrect those who are in the graves.

وَأَنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ ءَاتِيَةٌ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَبْعَثُ مَن فِي ٱلْقُبُورِ ٧

8. And among men is he who disputes about Allāh, without knowledge or guidance, or a Book giving light (from Allāh),

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يُجَٰدِلُ فِي ٱللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَٰبٍ مُّنِيرٍ ٨

9. Bending his neck in pride[1] (far astray from the Path of Allāh), and leading (others) too (far) astray from the Path of Allāh. For him there is disgrace in this worldly life, and on the Day of Resurrection We shall make him taste the torment of burning (Fire).

ثَانِيَ عِطْفِهِۦ لِيُضِلَّ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۖ لَهُۥ فِي ٱلدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌۖ وَنُذِيقُهُۥ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ٩

10. That is because of what your hands have sent forth, and verily, Allāh is not unjust to (His) slaves.

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاكَ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ١٠

11. And among mankind is he who worships Allāh, as it were, upon the edge (i.e. in doubt): if good befalls him, he is content therewith; but if a trial befalls him he turns back on his face (i.e. reverts to disbelief after embracing Islām). He loses both this world and the Hereafter. That is the evident loss.

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَعْبُدُ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍۖ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُۥ خَيْرٌ ٱطْمَأَنَّ بِهِۦۖ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ ٱنقَلَبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِۦ خَسِرَ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْأٓخِرَةَۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْخُسْرَانُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ١١

12. He calls besides Allāh to that which can neither harm him, nor profit him. That is a straying far away.

يَدْعُواْ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُۥ وَمَا لَا يَنفَعُهُۥۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلضَّلَٰلُ ٱلْبَعِيدُ ١٢

---

(1) (V.22:9) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whosoever has pride in his heart equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall not enter Paradise." A person (amongst the audience) said, "Verily, a person loves that his dress should be beautiful, and his shoes should be beautiful." The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ remarked, "Verily, Allāh is the Most Beautiful and He loves beauty. (الكبر: بطر الحق وغمط الناس) Pride is to completely disregard the truth, and to scorn (to look down upon) the people." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim,* Book of Faith, Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 91).

13. He calls to him whose harm is nearer than his profit: certainly, an evil *Maulā* (patron) and certainly an evil friend!

يَدۡعُواْ لَمَن ضَرُّهُۥٓ أَقۡرَبُ مِن نَّفۡعِهِۦۚ
لَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمَوۡلَىٰ وَلَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡعَشِيرُ ١٣

14. Truly, Allāh will admit those who believe (in Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds (according to the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah*) to Gardens underneath which rivers flow (in Paradise). Verily, Allāh does what He wills.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُدۡخِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ
ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا
ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَفۡعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ١٤

15. Whoever thinks that Allāh will not help him (Muḥammad ﷺ) in this world and in the Hereafter, let him stretch out a rope to the ceiling and let him strangle himself. Then let him see whether his plan will remove that whereat he rages!

مَن كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَن لَّن يَنصُرَهُ ٱللَّهُ فِي
ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ فَلۡيَمۡدُدۡ بِسَبَبٍ إِلَى
ٱلسَّمَآءِ ثُمَّ لۡيَقۡطَعۡ فَلۡيَنظُرۡ هَلۡ يُذۡهِبَنَّ
كَيۡدُهُۥ مَا يَغِيظُ ١٥

16. Thus have We sent it (this Qur'ān) down (to Muḥammad ﷺ) as clear signs, evidences and proofs, and surely, Allāh guides whom He wills.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلۡنَٰهُ ءَايَٰتِۭ بَيِّنَٰتٖ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ
يَهۡدِي مَن يُرِيدُ ١٦

17. Verily, those who believe (in Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), and those who are Jews, and the Sabians, and the Christians, and the Majūs (Magians), and those who worship others besides Allāh, truly, Allāh will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection. Verily, Allāh is over all things a Witness[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُواْ
وَٱلصَّٰبِـِٔينَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ وَٱلۡمَجُوسَ
وَٱلَّذِينَ أَشۡرَكُوٓاْ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَفۡصِلُ بَيۡنَهُمۡ يَوۡمَ
ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ شَهِيدٌ ١٧

18. See you not that whoever is in the heavens and whoever is on the earth, and the sun, and the moon, and the stars, and the mountains, and the trees, and *Ad-Dawābb* [moving

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَسۡجُدُۤ لَهُۥۤ مَن فِي
ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَٱلشَّمۡسُ
وَٱلۡقَمَرُ وَٱلنُّجُومُ وَٱلۡجِبَالُ وَٱلشَّجَرُ
وَٱلدَّوَآبُّ وَكَثِيرٞ مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِۖ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ

(1) (V.22:17) See (V.2:62) and its footnotes for the explanation of this Verse.

(living) creatures, beasts], and many of mankind prostrate themselves to Allāh. But there are many (men) on whom the punishment is justified. And whomsoever Allāh disgraces, none can honour him. Verily, Allāh does what He wills.

عَلَيْهِ ٱلْعَذَابُ ۗ وَمَن يُهِنِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن مُّكْرِمٍ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۩ ﴿١٨﴾

19. These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord: then as for those who disbelieved, garments of fire will be cut out for them, boiling water will be poured down over their heads.

۞ هَٰذَانِ خَصْمَانِ ٱخْتَصَمُوا۟ فِى رَبِّهِمْ ۖ فَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ قُطِّعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّن نَّارٍ يُصَبُّ مِن فَوْقِ رُءُوسِهِمُ ٱلْحَمِيمُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. With it will melt (or vanish away) what is within their bellies, as well as (their) skins.

يُصْهَرُ بِهِۦ مَا فِى بُطُونِهِمْ وَٱلْجُلُودُ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And for them are hooked rods of iron (to punish them).

وَلَهُم مَّقَٰمِعُ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Every time they seek to get away therefrom, from anguish, they will be driven back therein, and (it will be) said to them: "Taste the torment of burning!"

كُلَّمَآ أَرَادُوٓا۟ أَن يَخْرُجُوا۟ مِنْهَا مِنْ غَمٍّ أُعِيدُوا۟ فِيهَا وَذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Truly, Allāh will admit those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, to Gardens underneath which rivers flow (in Paradise), wherein they will be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls and their garments therein will be of silk.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِن ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا ۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And they are guided (in this world) to goodly speech (i.e. *Lā ilāha illallāh, Alḥamdu lillāh*, recitation of the Qur'ān, etc.) and they are guided to the Path of Him (i.e. Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism), Who is Worthy of all praises.

وَهُدُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلطَّيِّبِ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ وَهُدُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ ﴿٢٤﴾

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡمَسۡجِدِ ٱلۡحَرَامِ ٱلَّذِي جَعَلۡنَٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ سَوَآءً ٱلۡعَٰكِفُ فِيهِ وَٱلۡبَادِۚ وَمَن يُرِدۡ فِيهِ بِإِلۡحَادِۭ بِظُلۡمٖ نُّذِقۡهُ مِنۡ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٖ ٢٥

25. Verily, those who disbelieved and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh, and from *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) which We have made (open) to (all) men, the dweller in it and the visitor from the country are equal there [as regards its sanctity and pilgrimage (*Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*)] — and whoever inclines to evil actions therein or to do wrong (i.e. practise polytheism and leave Islāmic Monotheism), him We shall cause to taste from a painful torment.

وَإِذۡ بَوَّأۡنَا لِإِبۡرَٰهِيمَ مَكَانَ ٱلۡبَيۡتِ أَن لَّا تُشۡرِكۡ بِي شَيۡـٔٗا وَطَهِّرۡ بَيۡتِيَ لِلطَّآئِفِينَ وَٱلۡقَآئِمِينَ وَٱلرُّكَّعِ ٱلسُّجُودِ ٢٦

26. And (remember) when We showed Ibrāhīm (Abraham) the site of the (Sacred) House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) (saying): "Associate not anything (in worship) with Me, [*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) — Islāmic Monotheism], and sanctify My House for those who circumambulate it, and those who stand up (for prayer), and those who bow (submit themselves with humility and obedience to Allāh), and make prostration (in prayer);"

وَأَذِّن فِي ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلۡحَجِّ يَأۡتُوكَ رِجَالٗا وَعَلَىٰ كُلِّ ضَامِرٖ يَأۡتِينَ مِن كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٖ ٢٧

27. And proclaim to mankind the *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage). They will come to you on foot and on every lean camel, they will come from every deep and distant (wide) mountain highway (to perform *Ḥajj*)[1].

---

(1) (V.22:27):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Whoever performs *Ḥajj* to this House (*Ka'bah*) and does not approach his wife for sexual relations nor commits sins (while performing *Ḥajj*), he will come out as sinless as a newly-born child (just delivered by his mother)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No. 45).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:196).

لِّيَشْهَدُوا۟ مَنَٰفِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا۟ ٱسْمَ ٱللَّهِ فِىٓ أَيَّامٍ مَّعْلُومَٰتٍ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُم مِّنۢ بَهِيمَةِ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ ۖ فَكُلُوا۟ مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا۟ ٱلْبَآئِسَ ٱلْفَقِيرَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. That they may witness things that are of benefit to them (i.e. reward of *Ḥajj* in the Hereafter, and also some worldly gain from trade), and mention the Name of Allāh on appointed days (i.e.10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th days of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*), over the beast of cattle that He has provided for them (for sacrifice), [at the time of their slaughtering by saying: (*Bismillah, Wallāhu-Akbar,* Allāhumma Minka wa Ilaik).] Then eat thereof and feed therewith the poor having a hard time.

ثُمَّ لْيَقْضُوا۟ تَفَثَهُمْ وَلْيُوفُوا۟ نُذُورَهُمْ وَلْيَطَّوَّفُوا۟ بِٱلْبَيْتِ ٱلْعَتِيقِ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Then let them complete their prescribed duties (*Manāsik* of *Ḥajj*) and perform their vows, and circumambulate the Ancient House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah)[1].

ذَٰلِكَ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦ ۗ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمُ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ ٱلرِّجْسَ مِنَ ٱلْأَوْثَٰنِ وَٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ قَوْلَ ٱلزُّورِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. That (*Manāsik* — prescribed duties of *Ḥajj* is the obligation that mankind owes to Allāh) and whoever honours the sacred things of Allāh, then that is better for him with his Lord. The cattle are lawful to you, except those (that will be) mentioned to you (as exceptions). So shun the abomination (worshipping) of idols, and shun lying speech (false statements)[2] —

حُنَفَآءَ لِلَّهِ غَيْرَ مُشْرِكِينَ بِهِۦ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا خَرَّ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَتَخْطَفُهُ ٱلطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهْوِى بِهِ ٱلرِّيحُ فِى مَكَانٍ سَحِيقٍ ﴿٣١﴾

31. *Ḥunafā' Lillāh* (i.e. worshiping none but Allāh), not associating partners (in worship) to Him; and whoever assigns partners to Allāh, it is as if he had fallen from the sky, and the birds had snatched him, or the wind had thrown him to a far off place.

---

(1) (V.22:29) See the footnote of (V.2:128).

(2) (V.22:30) See the footnote of (V.5:32).

32. Thus it is [what has been mentioned in the above said Verses (27, 28, 29, 30, 31) is an obligation that mankind owes to Allāh] and whosoever honours the Symbols of Allāh, then it is truly from the piety of the hearts.

ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ شَعَٰٓئِرَ ٱللَّهِ فَإِنَّهَا مِن
تَقْوَى ٱلْقُلُوبِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. In them (cattle offered for sacrifice) are benefits for you for an appointed term, and afterwards they are brought for sacrifice to the ancient House (the *Ḥaram* — sacred territory of Makkah).

لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَٰفِعُ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ
مَحِلُّهَآ إِلَى ٱلْبَيْتِ ٱلْعَتِيقِ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And for every nation We have appointed religious ceremonies, that they may mention the Name of Allāh over the beast of cattle that He has given them for food. And your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh), so you must submit to Him Alone (in Islām). And (O Muḥammad ﷺ) give glad tidings to the *Mukhbitūn* (those who obey Allāh with humility and are humble from among the true believers of Islāmic Monotheism),

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنسَكًا لِّيَذْكُرُوا۟ ٱسْمَ
ٱللَّهِ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُم مِّنۢ بَهِيمَةِ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ ۗ
فَإِلَٰهُكُمْ إِلَٰهٌ وَٰحِدٌ فَلَهُۥٓ أَسْلِمُوا۟ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ
ٱلْمُخْبِتِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Whose hearts are filled with fear when Allāh is mentioned and *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* [who patiently bear whatever may befall them (of calamities)]; and who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and who spend (in Allāh's Cause) out of what We have provided them.

ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ ٱللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ
وَٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَصَابَهُمْ وَٱلْمُقِيمِى
ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And the *Budn* (cows, oxen, or camels driven to be offered as sacrifices by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah) We have made them for you as among the Symbols of Allāh, wherein you have much good. So, mention the Name of Allāh over them when they

وَٱلْبُدْنَ جَعَلْنَٰهَا لَكُم مِّن شَعَٰٓئِرِ ٱللَّهِ
لَكُمْ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ ۖ فَٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱسْمَ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيْهَا صَوَآفَّ ۖ فَإِذَا وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا فَكُلُوا۟
مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا۟ ٱلْقَانِعَ وَٱلْمُعْتَرَّ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
سَخَّرْنَٰهَا لَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

are drawn up in lines (for sacrifice). Then, when they are down on their sides (after slaughter), eat thereof, and feed the poor who does not ask (men), and the beggar who asks (men). Thus have We made them subject to you that you may be grateful.

37. It is neither their meat nor their blood that reaches Allāh, but it is piety from you that reaches Him. Thus have We made them subject to you that you may magnify Allāh for His Guidance to you. And give glad tidings (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to the *Muḥsinūn*[1] (doers of good).

لَن يَنَالَ ٱللَّهَ لُحُومُهَا وَلَا دِمَآؤُهَا وَلَٰكِن يَنَالُهُ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ مِنكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ سَخَّرَهَا لَكُمْ لِتُكَبِّرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَىٰكُمْ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Truly, Allāh defends those who believe. Verily, Allāh likes not any treacherous ingrate to Allāh [those who disobey Allāh but obey *Shaiṭān* (Satan)].

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُدَٰفِعُ عَنِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ خَوَّانٍ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Permission to fight (against disbelievers) is given to those (believers) who are fought against, because they have been wronged; and surely, Allāh is Able to give them (believers) victory —

أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَٰتَلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظُلِمُوا۟ ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Those who have been expelled from their homes unjustly only because they said: "Our Lord is Allāh." For had it not been that Allāh checks one set of people by means of another, monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques, wherein the Name of Allāh is mentioned much, would surely have been pulled down. Verily, Allāh will help those who help His (Cause). Truly, Allāh is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

ٱلَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِم بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ إِلَّآ أَن يَقُولُوا۟ رَبُّنَا ٱللَّهُ ۗ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ ٱللَّهِ ٱلنَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لَّهُدِّمَتْ صَوَٰمِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَصَلَوَٰتٌ وَمَسَٰجِدُ يُذْكَرُ فِيهَا ٱسْمُ ٱللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ۗ وَلَيَنصُرَنَّ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَنصُرُهُۥٓ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِىٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

(1) (V.22:37) *Al-Muḥsinūn*: The good-doers who perform good deeds totally for Allāh's sake only without any show-off or to gain praise or fame, etc., and do them in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways) of Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ.

41. Those (Muslim rulers) who, if We give them power in the land, (they) enjoin *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*[1] [i.e. to perform the five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (the males in mosques)], pay the *Zakāt* and they enjoin *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do), and forbid *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism, and all that Islām has forbidden) [i.e. they make the Qur'ān as the law of their country in all the spheres of life]. And with Allāh rests the end of (all) matters (of creatures).

ٱلَّذِينَ إِن مَّكَّنَّٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتَوُا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَأَمَرُوا۟ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا۟ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْأُمُورِ ﴿٤١﴾

---

(1) (V.22:41):

a) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt:* Performing of *Ṣalāt* (prayers). It means that:

1) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and as for the female it is better to offer them at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: Order your children to perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten. The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim rulers of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfilment of this obligation by the Muslims under their authority.

2) One must offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to offer them with all their rules and regulations. i.e., standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting, etc. As he ﷺ has said: "Offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) the way you see me offering them (*Ḥadīth* No. 352, Vol. 9, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*)." [For the characteristics of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* Nos. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786 and 787].

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is heavier (harder) for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the *'Ishā* prayers, but if they knew the reward for these *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their respective times, they would certainly present themselves (in the mosques) even if they had to crawl." The Prophet ﷺ add, "Certainly, I intended (or was about) to order the *Mu'adhdhin* (call-maker) to pronounce *Iqāmah* and order a man to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then take a fire flame to burn all those (men along with their houses) who had not yet left their houses for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in the mosques)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 626)

وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَثَمُودُ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And if they deny you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), so did deny before them, the people of Nūḥ (Noah), ʻĀd and Thamūd, (their Prophets).

وَقَوْمُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And the people of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and the people of Lūṭ (Lot),

وَأَصْحَٰبُ مَدْيَنَ ۖ وَكُذِّبَ مُوسَىٰ ۖ فَأَمْلَيْتُ لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. And the dwellers of Madyan (Midian); and denied was Mūsā (Moses). But I granted respite to the disbelievers for a while, then I seized them, and how (terrible) was My punishment (against their wrong-doing)!

فَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَٰهَا وَهِىَ ظَالِمَةٌ فَهِىَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَبِئْرٍ مُّعَطَّلَةٍ وَقَصْرٍ مَّشِيدٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. And many a township did We destroy while it was given to wrong-doing, so that it lies in ruins (up to this day), and (many) a deserted well and lofty castle!

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَتَكُونَ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَآ أَوْ ءَاذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۖ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ وَلَٰكِن تَعْمَى ٱلْقُلُوبُ ٱلَّتِى فِى ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Have they not travelled through the land, and have they hearts wherewith to understand and ears wherewith to hear? Verily, it is not the eyes that grow blind, but it is the hearts which are in the breasts that grow blind.

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِٱلْعَذَابِ وَلَن يُخْلِفَ ٱللَّهُ وَعْدَهُۥ ۚ وَإِنَّ يَوْمًا عِندَ رَبِّكَ كَأَلْفِ سَنَةٍ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. And they ask you to hasten on the torment! And Allāh fails not His Promise. And verily, a day with your Lord is as a thousand years of what you reckon.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَمْلَيْتُ لَهَا وَهِىَ ظَالِمَةٌ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهَا وَإِلَىَّ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. And many a township did I give respite while it was given to wrong-doing. Then (in the end) I seized it (with punishment). And to Me is the (final) return (of all).

قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): “O mankind! I am (sent) to you only as a plain warner.”

50. So, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, for them is forgiveness and *Rizqun Karīm* (generous provision, i.e. Paradise).

فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ٥٠

51. But those who strive against Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), to frustrate them, they will be dwellers of the Hell-fire.

وَٱلَّذِينَ سَعَوْا۟ فِىٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا مُعَٰجِزِينَ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ٥١

52. Never did We send a Messenger or a Prophet before you, but when he did recite the revelation or narrated or spoke, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) threw (some falsehood) in it. But Allāh abolishes that which *Shaiṭān* (Satan) throws in. Then Allāh establishes His Revelations. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise:

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رَّسُولٍ وَلَا نَبِىٍّ إِلَّآ إِذَا تَمَنَّىٰٓ أَلْقَى ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ فِىٓ أُمْنِيَّتِهِۦ فَيَنسَخُ ٱللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِى ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ ثُمَّ يُحْكِمُ ٱللَّهُ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٥٢

53. That He (Allāh) may make what is thrown in by *Shaiṭān* (Satan) a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy and disbelief) and whose hearts are hardened. And certainly, the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) are in an opposition far-off (from the truth against Allāh's Messenger and the believers).

لِّيَجْعَلَ مَا يُلْقِى ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَٱلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَفِى شِقَاقٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ٥٣

54. And that those who have been given knowledge may know that it (this Qur'ān) is the truth from your Lord, so that they may believe therein, and their hearts may submit to it with humility. And verily, Allāh is the Guide of those who believe, to a Straight Path.

وَلِيَعْلَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ أَنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ فَيُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَتُخْبِتَ لَهُۥ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهَادِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ٥٤

55. And those who disbelieved will not cease to be in doubt about it (this Qur'ān) until the Hour comes suddenly upon them, or there comes to them the torment of the Day after which there will be no night (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَلَا يَزَالُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فِى مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْهُ حَتَّىٰ تَأْتِيَهُمُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمٍ عَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. The sovereignty on that Day will be that of Allāh (the One Who has no partners). He will judge between them. So those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and did righteous good deeds will be in Gardens of delight (Paradise).

ٱلْمُلْكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلَّهِ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ فِى جَنَّـٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And those who disbelieved and denied Our Verses (of this Qur'ān), for them will be a humiliating torment (in Hell).

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. Those who emigrated in the Cause of Allāh and after that were killed or died, surely, Allāh will provide a good provision for them. And verily, it is Allāh Who indeed is the Best of those who make provision.

وَٱلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ قُتِلُوٓا۟ أَوْ مَاتُوا۟ لَيَرْزُقَنَّهُمُ ٱللَّهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Truly, He will make them enter an entrance with which they shall be well-pleased, and verily, Allāh indeed is All-Knower, Most Forbearing.

لَيُدْخِلَنَّهُم مُّدْخَلًا يَرْضَوْنَهُۥ ۗ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. That is so. And whoever has retaliated with the like of that which he was made to suffer, and then has again been wronged, Allāh will surely help him. Verily, Allāh indeed is Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

۞ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَمَنْ عَاقَبَ بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبَ بِهِۦ ثُمَّ بُغِىَ عَلَيْهِ لَيَنصُرَنَّهُ ٱللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَعَفُوٌّ غَفُورٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. That is because Allāh merges the night into the day, and He merges the day into the night. And verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Seer.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُولِجُ ٱلَّيۡلَ فِي ٱلنَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ
ٱلنَّهَارَ فِي ٱلَّيۡلِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعُۢ بَصِيرٞ ٦١

62. That is because Allāh — He is the Truth (the only True God of all that exists, Who has no partners or rivals with Him), and what they (the polytheists) invoke besides Him, it is *Bāṭil* (falsehood). And verily, Allāh — He is the Most High, the Most Great.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدۡعُونَ
مِن دُونِهِۦ هُوَ ٱلۡبَٰطِلُ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡعَلِيُّ
ٱلۡكَبِيرُ ٦٢

63. See you not that Allāh sends down water (rain) from the sky, and then the earth becomes green? Verily, Allāh is the Most Kind and Courteous, Well-Acquainted (with all things).

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ
فَتُصۡبِحُ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ مُخۡضَرَّةًۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ
خَبِيرٞ ٦٣

64. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth. And verily, Allāh — He is Rich (Free of all needs), Worthy of all praise.

لَّهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَإِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ لَهُوَ ٱلۡغَنِيُّ ٱلۡحَمِيدُ ٦٤

65. See you not that Allāh has subjected to you (mankind) all that is on the earth, and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except by His Leave. Verily, Allāh is, for mankind, Full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ
وَٱلۡفُلۡكَ تَجۡرِي فِي ٱلۡبَحۡرِ بِأَمۡرِهِۦ وَيُمۡسِكُ
ٱلسَّمَآءَ أَن تَقَعَ عَلَى ٱلۡأَرۡضِ إِلَّا بِإِذۡنِهِۦٓۚ
إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِٱلنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٦٥

66. It is He, Who gave you life, and then will cause you to die, and will again give you life (on the Day of Resurrection). Verily, man is indeed an ingrate.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَحۡيَاكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمۡ ثُمَّ
يُحۡيِيكُمۡۗ إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ لَكَفُورٞ ٦٦

67. For every nation We have ordained religious ceremonies [e.g. slaughtering of the cattle during the three days of stay at Mīna (Makkah) during the *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage)] which they must

لِّكُلِّ أُمَّةٖ جَعَلۡنَا مَنسَكًا هُمۡ نَاسِكُوهُۖ فَلَا
يُنَٰزِعُنَّكَ فِي ٱلۡأَمۡرِۚ وَٱدۡعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَۖ إِنَّكَ
لَعَلَىٰ هُدٗى مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٦٧

follow; so let them (the pagans) not dispute with you on the matter (i.e. to eat of the cattle which you slaughter, and not to eat of the cattle which Allāh kills by its natural death), but invite them to your Lord. Verily, you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) indeed are on the (true) straight guidance (i.e. the true religion of Islāmic Monotheism).

وَإِن جَٰدَلُوكَ فَقُلِ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. And if they argue with you (as regards the slaughtering of the sacrifices), say "Allāh knows best of what you do.

ٱللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. "Allāh will judge between you on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein you used to differ."

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ فِى كِتَٰبٍ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Know you not that Allāh knows all that is in the heaven and on the earth? Verily, it is (all) in the Book (*Al-Lauḥ-Al-Maḥfūẓ*). Verily, that is easy for Allāh.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِۦ سُلْطَٰنًا وَمَا لَيْسَ لَهُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِن نَّصِيرٍ ﴿٧١﴾

71. And they worship besides Allāh others for which He has sent down no authority, and of which they have no knowledge; and for the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, polytheists and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) there is no helper.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٍ تَعْرِفُ فِى وُجُوهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلْمُنكَرَ ۖ يَكَادُونَ يَسْطُونَ بِٱلَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا ۗ قُلْ أَفَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِشَرٍّ مِّن ذَٰلِكُمُ ۗ ٱلنَّارُ وَعَدَهَا ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, you will notice a denial on the faces of the disbelievers! They are nearly ready to attack with violence those who recite Our Verses to them. Say: "Shall I tell you of something worse than that? The Fire (of Hell) which Allāh has promised to those who disbelieved, and worst indeed is that destination!"

73. O mankind! A similitude has been coined, so listen to it (carefully): Verily, those on whom you call besides Allāh, cannot create (even) a fly, even though they combine together for the purpose. And if the fly snatches away a thing from them, they will have no power to release it from the fly. So weak are (both) the seeker and the sought.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَٱسْتَمِعُوا۟ لَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ لَن يَخْلُقُوا۟ ذُبَابًا وَلَوِ ٱجْتَمَعُوا۟ لَهُۥ ۖ وَإِن يَسْلُبْهُمُ ٱلذُّبَابُ شَيْـًٔا لَّا يَسْتَنقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ ۚ ضَعُفَ ٱلطَّالِبُ وَٱلْمَطْلُوبُ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. They have not estimated Allāh His Rightful Estimate. Verily, Allāh is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

مَا قَدَرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِۦٓ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَقَوِىٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Allāh chooses Messengers from angels and from men. Verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Seer.

ٱللَّهُ يَصْطَفِى مِنَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ رُسُلًا وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌۢ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. He knows what is before them, and what is behind them. And to Allāh return all matters (for decision).

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ ٱلْأُمُورُ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. O you who have believed! Bow down, and prostrate yourselves, and worship your Lord and do good that you may be successful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱرْكَعُوا۟ وَٱسْجُدُوا۟ وَٱعْبُدُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ وَٱفْعَلُوا۟ ٱلْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ۩ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. And strive hard in Allāh's Cause as you ought to strive (with sincerity and with all your efforts that His Name should be superior). He has chosen you (to convey His Message of Islāmic Monotheism to mankind by inviting them to His religion of Islām), and has not laid upon you in religion any hardship:[(1)] it is the

وَجَٰهِدُوا۟ فِى ٱللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِۦ ۚ هُوَ ٱجْتَبَىٰكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِى ٱلدِّينِ مِنْ حَرَجٍ ۚ مِّلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ۚ هُوَ سَمَّىٰكُمُ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ مِن قَبْلُ وَفِى هَٰذَا لِيَكُونَ ٱلرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا۟ شُهَدَآءَ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ ۚ فَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَٱعْتَصِمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ

---

(1) (V.22:78) Religion is very easy. And the statement of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: "The most beloved religion to Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ is the tolerant *Ḥanifiyyah* [i.e., Islāmic Monotheism, i.e., to worship Him (Allāh) Alone and not to worship anything else along with Him.]"

هُوَ مَوْلَىٰكُمْۖ فَنِعْمَ ٱلْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ ٱلنَّصِيرُ ۝٧٨

religion of your father Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (Islāmic Monotheism). It is He (Allāh) Who has named you Muslims both before and in this (the Qur'ān), that the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) may be a witness over you and you be witnesses over mankind![1] So perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), give *Zakāt* and hold fast to Allāh [i.e. have confidence in Allāh, and depend upon Him in all your affairs]. He is your *Maulā* (Patron, Lord), what an Excellent *Maulā* (Patron, Lord) and what an Excellent Helper!

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Religion is very easy and whoever overburdens himself in his religion will not be able to continue in that way. So you should not be extremists, but try to be near to perfection and receive the good tidings that you will be rewarded; and gain strength by offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mornings, afternoons and during the last hours of the nights." (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. 1, Page 102) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 38)

(1) (V. 22:78) See the footnote of (V. 2:143).

(23) *Sūrat Al-Mu’minūn* (The Believers)

سُورَةُ المُؤْمِنُونَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Successful indeed are the believers.

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. Those who offer their *Ṣalāt* (prayers) with all solemnity and full submissiveness.

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَٰشِعُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. And those who turn away from *Al-Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk, falsehood, and all that Allāh has forbidden).

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ ٱللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And those who pay the *Zakāt*.

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَوٰةِ فَٰعِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. And those who guard their chastity (i.e. private parts, from illegal sexual acts)

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Except from their wives or (the slaves) that their right hands possess, — for then, they are free from blame;

إِلَّا عَلَىٰٓ أَزْوَٰجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. But whoever seeks beyond that, then those are the transgressors;

فَمَنِ ٱبْتَغَىٰ وَرَآءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْعَادُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. And those who are faithfully true to their *Amanāt* (all the duties which Allāh has ordained, honesty, moral responsibility and trusts) and to their covenants;

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَٰنَٰتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَٰعُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And those who strictly guard their (five compulsory congregational) *Ṣalawāt* (prayers) (at their fixed stated hours).

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَوَٰتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. These are indeed the inheritors

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْوَٰرِثُونَ ١٠

11. Who shall inherit the *Firdaus* (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ ٱلْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ١١

12. And indeed We created man (Adam) out of an extract of clay (water and earth).

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِن سُلَٰلَةٍ مِّن طِينٍ ١٢

13. Thereafter We made him (the offspring of Adam) as a *Nuṭfah* (mixed drops of the male and female sexual discharge and lodged it) in a safe lodging (womb of the woman).

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَٰهُ نُطْفَةً فِى قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ ١٣

14. Then We made the *Nuṭfah* into a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood), then We made the clot into a little lump of flesh, then We made out of that little lump of flesh bones, then We clothed the bones with flesh, and then We brought it forth as another creation. So, Blessed is Allāh, the Best of creators[1].

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا ٱلنُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا ٱلْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا ٱلْمُضْغَةَ عِظَٰمًا فَكَسَوْنَا ٱلْعِظَٰمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ أَنشَأْنَٰهُ خَلْقًا ءَاخَرَ ۚ فَتَبَارَكَ ٱللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ ٱلْخَٰلِقِينَ ١٤

15. After that, surely, you will die.

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُم بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ لَمَيِّتُونَ ١٥

16. Then (again), surely, you will be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection.

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ تُبْعَثُونَ ١٦

17. And indeed We have created above you seven heavens (one over the other), and We are never unaware of the creation.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعَ طَرَآئِقَ وَمَا كُنَّا عَنِ ٱلْخَلْقِ غَٰفِلِينَ ١٧

18. And We sent down from the sky water (rain) in (due) measure, and We gave it lodging in the earth, and verily, We are Able to take it away.

وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءًۢ بِقَدَرٍ فَأَسْكَنَّٰهُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ ذَهَابٍۭ بِهِۦ لَقَٰدِرُونَ ١٨

(1) (V.23:14) See the footnote of (V.22:5).

19. Then We brought forth for you therewith gardens of date-palms and grapes, wherein is much fruit for you, and whereof you eat.

فَأَنشَأۡنَا لَكُم بِهِۦ جَنَّٰتٖ مِّن نَّخِيلٖ
وَأَعۡنَٰبٖ لَّكُمۡ فِيهَا فَوَٰكِهُ كَثِيرَةٞ وَمِنۡهَا
تَأۡكُلُونَ ١٩

20. And a tree (olive) that springs forth from Mount Sinai, that grows (produces) oil, and (it is) a relish for the eaters.

وَشَجَرَةٗ تَخۡرُجُ مِن طُورِ سَيۡنَآءَ تَنۢبُتُ
بِٱلدُّهۡنِ وَصِبۡغٖ لِّلۡأٓكِلِينَ ٢٠

21. And verily in the cattle there is indeed a lesson for you. We give you to drink (milk) of that which is in their bellies. And there are, in them, numerous (other) benefits for you, and of them you eat.

وَإِنَّ لَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ لَعِبۡرَةٗۖ نُّسۡقِيكُم
مِّمَّا فِي بُطُونِهَا وَلَكُمۡ فِيهَا مَنَٰفِعُ
كَثِيرَةٞ وَمِنۡهَا تَأۡكُلُونَ ٢١

22. And on them, and on ships you are carried.

وَعَلَيۡهَا وَعَلَى ٱلۡفُلۡكِ تُحۡمَلُونَ ٢٢

23. And indeed We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people, and he said: "O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him (Islāmic Monotheism). Will you not then be afraid (of Him i.e. of His punishment because of worshipping others besides Him)?"

وَلَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦ فَقَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ
ٱعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنۡ إِلَٰهٍ غَيۡرُهُۥٓۚ
أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ٢٣

24. But the chiefs of his people who disbelieved said: "He is no more than a human being like you, he seeks to make himself superior to you. Had Allāh willed, He surely could have sent down angels. Never did we hear such a thing among our fathers of old.

فَقَالَ ٱلۡمَلَؤُاْ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِن قَوۡمِهِۦ
مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّا بَشَرٞ مِّثۡلُكُمۡ يُرِيدُ أَن
يَتَفَضَّلَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَلَوۡ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَأَنزَلَ
مَلَٰٓئِكَةٗ مَّا سَمِعۡنَا بِهَٰذَا فِيٓ ءَابَآئِنَا
ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٢٤

25. "He is only a man in whom is madness, so wait for him a while."

إِنۡ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلُۢ بِهِۦ جِنَّةٞ فَتَرَبَّصُواْ بِهِۦ
حَتَّىٰ حِينٖ ٢٥

26. [Nūḥ (Noah)] said: "O my Lord! Help me because they deny me."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱنصُرۡنِي بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ ٢٦

27. So, We revealed to him (saying): "Construct the ship under Our Eyes and under Our Revelation (guidance). Then, when Our Command comes, and water gushes forth from the oven, take on board of each kind two (male and female), and your family, except those thereof against whom the Word has already gone forth. And address Me not in favour of those who have done wrong. Verily, they are to be drowned.

فَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْهِ أَنِ ٱصْنَعِ ٱلْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا
وَوَحْيِنَا فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ ٱلتَّنُّورُ
فَٱسْلُكْ فِيهَا مِن كُلٍّ زَوْجَيْنِ ٱثْنَيْنِ
وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَن سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْقَوْلُ مِنْهُمْ ۖ
وَلَا تُخَٰطِبْنِى فِى ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓا۟ ۖ إِنَّهُم
مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And when you have embarked on the ship, you and whoever is with you, then say: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who has saved us from the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (i.e. oppressors, wrong-doers, polytheists, those who join others in worship with Allāh)."

فَإِذَا ٱسْتَوَيْتَ أَنتَ وَمَن مَّعَكَ عَلَى
ٱلْفُلْكِ فَقُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى نَجَّىٰنَا مِنَ
ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And say: "My Lord! Cause me to land at a blessed landing-place, for You are the Best of those who bring to land."

وَقُل رَّبِّ أَنزِلْنِى مُنزَلًا مُّبَارَكًا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ
ٱلْمُنزِلِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Verily, in this [what We did as regards drowning of the people of Nūḥ (Noah)], there are indeed *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc. for men to understand), for sure We are ever putting (men) to the test.

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ وَإِن كُنَّا لَمُبْتَلِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Then, after them, We created another generation.

ثُمَّ أَنشَأْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا ءَاخَرِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And We sent to them a Messenger from among themselves (saying): "Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. Will you not then be afraid (of Him i.e. of His punishment because of worshipping others besides Him)?"

فَأَرْسَلْنَا فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْهُمْ أَنِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥٓ ۖ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And the chiefs of his people who disbelieved and denied the Meeting in the Hereafter, and whom We had given the luxuries and comforts of this life, said: "He is no more than a human being like you, he eats of that which you eat, and drinks of what you drink.

وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِلِقَآءِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ وَأَتْرَفْنَٰهُمْ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يَأْكُلُ مِمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَشْرَبُ مِمَّا تَشْرَبُونَ ٣٣

34. "If you were to obey a human being like yourselves, then verily you indeed would be losers.

وَلَئِنْ أَطَعْتُم بَشَرًا مِّثْلَكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَّخَٰسِرُونَ ٣٤

35. "Does he promise you that when you have died and have become dust and bones, you shall come out alive (resurrected)?

أَيَعِدُكُمْ أَنَّكُمْ إِذَا مِتُّمْ وَكُنتُمْ تُرَابًا وَعِظَٰمًا أَنَّكُم مُّخْرَجُونَ ٣٥

36. "Far, very far is that which you are promised!

۞ هَيْهَاتَ هَيْهَاتَ لِمَا تُوعَدُونَ ٣٦

37. "There is nothing but our life of this world! We die and we live! And we are not going to be resurrected!

إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا ٱلدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ٣٧

38. "He is only a man who has invented a lie against Allāh, and we are not going to believe in him."

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا وَمَا نَحْنُ لَهُۥ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ٣٨

39. He said: "O my Lord! Help me because they deny me."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱنصُرْنِى بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ ٣٩

40. (Allāh) said: "In a little while, they are sure to be regretful."

قَالَ عَمَّا قَلِيلٍ لَّيُصْبِحُنَّ نَٰدِمِينَ ٤٠

41. So, *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (torment — awful cry) overtook them in truth (with justice), and We made them as rubbish of dead plants. So, away with the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, disobedient to His Messengers).

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ بِٱلْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ غُثَآءً ۚ فَبُعْدًا لِّلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٤١

42. Then, after them, We created other generations.

ثُمَّ أَنشَأْنَا مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ قُرُونًا ءَاخَرِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. No nation can advance their term, nor can they delay it.

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَـْٔخِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Then, We sent Our Messengers in succession. Every time there came to a nation their Messenger, they denied him; so We made them follow one another (to destruction), and We made them as *Aḥādīth* (the true stories for mankind to learn a lesson from them). So, away with a people who believe not!

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا تَتْرَا ۖ كُلَّ مَا جَآءَ أُمَّةً رَّسُولُهَا كَذَّبُوهُ ۚ فَأَتْبَعْنَا بَعْضَهُم بَعْضًا وَجَعَلْنَـٰهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ ۚ فَبُعْدًا لِّقَوْمٍ لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Then, We sent Mūsa (Moses) and his brother Hārūn (Aaron), with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and manifest authority,

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَأَخَاهُ هَـٰرُونَ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَسُلْطَـٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. To Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs, but they behaved insolently and they were people self-exalting (by disobeying their Lord, and exalting themselves over and above the Messenger of Allāh).

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِيْهِۦ فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا عَالِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. They said: "Shall we believe in two men like ourselves, and their people are obedient to us with humility (and we use them to serve us as we like)."

فَقَالُوٓا۟ أَنُؤْمِنُ لِبَشَرَيْنِ مِثْلِنَا وَقَوْمُهُمَا لَنَا عَـٰبِدُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. So, they denied them both [Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron)], and became of those who were destroyed.

فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَكَانُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْمُهْلَكِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And indeed We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Scripture, that they may be guided.

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And We made the son of Maryam (Mary) and his mother as a sign, and We gave them refuge on high ground, a place of rest, security and flowing streams.

وَجَعَلْنَا ٱبْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَأُمَّهُۥٓ ءَايَةً وَءَاوَيْنَٰهُمَآ إِلَىٰ رَبْوَةٍ ذَاتِ قَرَارٍ وَمَعِينٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. O (you) Messengers! Eat of the *Ṭayyibāt* [all kinds of *Ḥalāl* foods which Allāh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables, fruits, etc.] and do righteous deeds. Verily, I am All-Knower of what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرُّسُلُ كُلُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ وَٱعْمَلُوا۟ صَٰلِحًا ۖ إِنِّى بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And verily, this your religion (of Islāmic Monotheism) is one religion, and I am your Lord, so fear (keep your duty to) Me.

وَإِنَّ هَٰذِهِۦٓ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً وَأَنَا۠ رَبُّكُمْ فَٱتَّقُونِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. But they (men) have broken their religion among them into sects,[1] each group rejoicing in what is with it (as its beliefs).

فَتَقَطَّعُوٓا۟ أَمْرَهُم بَيْنَهُمْ زُبُرًا ۖ كُلُّ حِزْبٍۭ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. So leave them in their error for a time.

فَذَرْهُمْ فِى غَمْرَتِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Do they think that, in wealth and children with which We enlarge them,

أَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُمِدُّهُم بِهِۦ مِن مَّالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. We hasten to them with good things. Nay, [it is a *Fitnah* (trial) in this worldly life so that they will have no share of good things in the Hereafter] but they perceive not. [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

نُسَارِعُ لَهُمْ فِى ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ ۚ بَل لَّا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. Verily, those who live in awe for fear of their Lord;

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ هُم مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ رَبِّهِم مُّشْفِقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And those who believe in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord;

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

---

(1) (V.23:53) See the footnote of (V.3:103).

59. And those who join not anyone (in worship) as partners with their Lord;

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم بِرَبِّهِمۡ لَا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٥٩

60. And those who give that (their charity) which they give (and also do other good deeds) with their hearts full of fear (whether their alms and charities have been accepted or not),[1] because they are sure to return to their Lord (for reckoning).

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤۡتُونَ مَآ ءَاتَواْ وَّقُلُوبُهُمۡ وَجِلَةٌ أَنَّهُمۡ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ رَٰجِعُونَ ٦٠

61. It is these who hasten in the good deeds, and they are foremost in them [e.g. offering the compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in their (early) stated, fixed times and so on].

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُسَٰرِعُونَ فِي ٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِ وَهُمۡ لَهَا سَٰبِقُونَ ٦١

62. And We tax not any person except according to his capacity, and with Us is a Record which speaks the truth, and they will not be wronged.

وَلَا نُكَلِّفُ نَفۡسًا إِلَّا وُسۡعَهَاۚ وَلَدَيۡنَا كِتَٰبٌ يَنطِقُ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَهُمۡ لَا يُظۡلَمُونَ ٦٢

63. Nay, but their hearts are covered from (understanding) this (the Qur'ān), and they have other (evil) deeds, besides, which they are doing.

بَلۡ قُلُوبُهُمۡ فِي غَمۡرَةٍ مِّنۡ هَٰذَا وَلَهُمۡ أَعۡمَٰلٌ مِّن دُونِ ذَٰلِكَ هُمۡ لَهَا عَٰمِلُونَ ٦٣

64. Until, when We seize those of them who lead a luxurious life with punishment: behold, they make humble invocation with a loud voice.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَخَذۡنَا مُتۡرَفِيهِم بِٱلۡعَذَابِ إِذَا هُمۡ يَجۡـَٔرُونَ ٦٤

65. Invoke not loudly this day! Certainly, you shall not be helped by Us.

لَا تَجۡـَٔرُواْ ٱلۡيَوۡمَۖ إِنَّكُم مِّنَّا لَا تُنصَرُونَ ٦٥

---

(1) (V.23:60) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهَا (the wife of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), I asked Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ about this (following Verse): "And those who give that (their charity) which they give (and also do other good deeds) with their hearts full of fear..." (V.23:60).

She added: "Are these who drink alcoholic drinks and steal?" Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied: "No! O the daughter of Aṣ-Ṣiddīq, but they are those who fast, pray, and practise charity and they are afraid that (their good) deeds may not be accepted (by Allāh) from them. 'It is these who hasten in good deeds.'" (*Sunan At-Tirmidhī, Ḥadīth* No. 3225), (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

66. Indeed, My Verses used to be recited to you, but you used to turn back on your heels (denying them, and refusing with hatred to listen to them).

قَدْ كَانَتْ ءَايَٰتِى تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَكُنتُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَعْقَٰبِكُمْ تَنكِصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. In pride (they — Quraish pagans and polytheists of Makkah used to feel proud that they are the dwellers of Makkah sanctuary — *Ḥaram*), talking evil about it (the Qur'ān) by night.

مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ بِهِۦ سَٰمِرًا تَهْجُرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. Have they not pondered over the Word (of Allāh, i.e. what is sent down to the Prophet ﷺ), or has there come to them what had not come to their fathers of old?

أَفَلَمْ يَدَّبَّرُوا۟ ٱلْقَوْلَ أَمْ جَآءَهُم مَّا لَمْ يَأْتِ ءَابَآءَهُمُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Or is it that they did not recognize their Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) so they deny him?

أَمْ لَمْ يَعْرِفُوا۟ رَسُولَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَهُۥ مُنكِرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Or say they: "There is madness in him?" Nay, but he brought them the truth [i.e. *Tauḥīd*: Worshipping Allāh Alone in all aspects, the Qur'ān and the religion of Islām], but most of them (the disbelievers) are averse to the truth.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ بِهِۦ جِنَّةٌۢ ۚ بَلْ جَآءَهُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And if the truth had been in accordance with their desires, verily, the heavens and the earth, and whosoever is therein would have been corrupted! Nay, We have brought them their reminder (the Qur'ān), but they turn away from their reminder.

وَلَوِ ٱتَّبَعَ ٱلْحَقُّ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ لَفَسَدَتِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ وَٱلْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهِنَّ ۚ بَلْ أَتَيْنَٰهُم بِذِكْرِهِمْ فَهُمْ عَن ذِكْرِهِم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Or is it that you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask them for some wages? But the recompense of your Lord is better, and He is the Best of those who give sustenance.

أَمْ تَسْـَٔلُهُمْ خَرْجًا فَخَرَاجُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

وَإِنَّكَ لَتَدۡعُوهُمۡ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٧٣

73. And certainly, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) call them to a Straight Path (true religion — Islāmic Monotheism).

وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَنِ ٱلصِّرَٰطِ لَنَٰكِبُونَ ٧٤

74. And verily, those who believe not in the Hereafter are indeed deviating far astray from the Path (true religion — Islāmic Monotheism).

۞ وَلَوۡ رَحِمۡنَٰهُمۡ وَكَشَفۡنَا مَا بِهِم مِّن ضُرّٖ لَّلَجُّواْ فِي طُغۡيَٰنِهِمۡ يَعۡمَهُونَ ٧٥

75. And though We had mercy on them and removed the distress which is on them, still they would obstinately persist in their transgression, wandering blindly.

وَلَقَدۡ أَخَذۡنَٰهُم بِٱلۡعَذَابِ فَمَا ٱسۡتَكَانُواْ لِرَبِّهِمۡ وَمَا يَتَضَرَّعُونَ ٧٦

76. And indeed, We seized them with punishment, but they humbled not themselves to their Lord, nor did they invoke (Allāh) with submission to Him.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فَتَحۡنَا عَلَيۡهِم بَابٗا ذَا عَذَابٖ شَدِيدٍ إِذَا هُمۡ فِيهِ مُبۡلِسُونَ ٧٧

77. Until, when We open for them a gate of severe punishment, then lo! they will be plunged into destruction with deep regrets, sorrows and in despair.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنشَأَ لَكُمُ ٱلسَّمۡعَ وَٱلۡأَبۡصَٰرَ وَٱلۡأَفۡـِٔدَةَۚ قَلِيلٗا مَّا تَشۡكُرُونَ ٧٨

78. It is He Who has created for you (the sense of) hearing (ears), eyes (sight), and hearts (understanding). Little thanks you give.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَإِلَيۡهِ تُحۡشَرُونَ ٧٩

79. And it is He Who has created you on the earth, and to Him you shall be gathered back.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِي يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُ وَلَهُ ٱخۡتِلَٰفُ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِۚ أَفَلَا تَعۡقِلُونَ ٨٠

80. And it is He Who gives life and causes death, and His is the alternation of night and day. Will you not then understand?

بَلۡ قَالُواْ مِثۡلَ مَا قَالَ ٱلۡأَوَّلُونَ ٨١

81. Nay, but they say the like of what the men of old said.

82. They said: "When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we be resurrected indeed?

قَالُوٓا۟ أَءِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَـٰمًا أَءِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ٨٢

83. "Verily, this we have been promised — we and our fathers before (us)! This is nothing but tales of the ancients!"

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا نَحْنُ وَءَابَآؤُنَا هَـٰذَا مِن قَبْلُ إِنْ هَـٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَـٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ٨٣

84. Say: "Whose is the earth and whosoever is therein? If you know!"

قُل لِّمَنِ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَمَن فِيهَآ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ٨٤

85. They will say: "It is Allāh's!" Say: "Will you not then remember?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٨٥

86. Say: "Who is (the) Lord of the seven heavens, and (the) Lord of the Great Throne?"

قُلْ مَن رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ ٱلسَّبْعِ وَرَبُّ ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ٨٦

87. They will say: "Allāh." Say: "Will you not then fear Allāh (believe in His Oneness, obey Him, believe in the Resurrection and Recompense for every good or bad deed)?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ٨٧

88. Say "In Whose Hand is the sovereignty of everything (i.e. treasures of each and everything)? And He protects (all), while against Whom there is no protector, (i.e. if Allāh saves anyone none can punish or harm him, and if Allāh punishes or harms anyone none can save him), if you know?" [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

قُلْ مَنۢ بِيَدِهِۦ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ وَهُوَ يُجِيرُ وَلَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ٨٨

89. They will say: "(All that belongs) to Allāh." Say: "How then are you deceived and turned away from the truth?"

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ ۚ قُلْ فَأَنَّىٰ تُسْحَرُونَ ٨٩

90. Nay, but We have brought them the truth (Islāmic Monotheism), and verily, they (disbelievers) are liars.

بَلْ أَتَيْنَـٰهُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَـٰذِبُونَ ٩٠

91. No son (or offspring) did Allāh beget, nor is there any *ilāh* (god) along with Him. (If there had been many gods), then each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have tried to overcome others! Glorified is Allāh above all that they attribute to Him!

مَا ٱتَّخَذَ ٱللَّهُ مِن وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ مَعَهُۥ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍۚ إِذًا لَّذَهَبَ كُلُّ إِلَٰهٍۭ بِمَا خَلَقَ وَلَعَلَا بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍۚ سُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. All-Knower of the unseen and the seen! Exalted is He over all that they associate as partners to Him!

عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ فَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "My Lord! If You would show me that with which they are threatened (torment),

قُل رَّبِّ إِمَّا تُرِيَنِّى مَا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. "My Lord! Then (save me from Your punishment), put me not amongst the people who are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)."

رَبِّ فَلَا تَجْعَلْنِى فِى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. And indeed We are Able to show you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that with which We have threatened them.

وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰٓ أَن نُّرِيَكَ مَا نَعِدُهُمْ لَقَٰدِرُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. Repel evil with that which is better. We are Best-Knower of the things they utter.

ٱدْفَعْ بِٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ ٱلسَّيِّئَةَۚ نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. And say: "My Lord! I seek refuge with You from the whisperings (suggestions) of the *Shayāṭīn* (devils).

وَقُل رَّبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَٰتِ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينِ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. "And I seek refuge with You, My Lord! lest they should come near me."

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَن يَحْضُرُونِ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. Until, when death comes to one of them (those who join partners with Allāh), he says: "My Lord! Send me back,

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَ أَحَدَهُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ قَالَ رَبِّ ٱرْجِعُونِ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. "So that I may do good in that which I have left behind!" No! It is but a word that he speaks; and behind them is *Barzakh* (a barrier) until the Day when they will be resurrected.

لَعَلِّيٓ أَعۡمَلُ صَٰلِحٗا فِيمَا تَرَكۡتُۚ كَلَّآۚ إِنَّهَا كَلِمَةٌ هُوَ قَآئِلُهَاۖ وَمِن وَرَآئِهِم بَرۡزَخٌ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ يُبۡعَثُونَ ١٠٠

101. Then, when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no kinship among them that Day, nor will they ask of one another.

فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي ٱلصُّورِ فَلَآ أَنسَابَ بَيۡنَهُمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ وَلَا يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ١٠١

102. Then, those whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, these! they are the successful.

فَمَن ثَقُلَتۡ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُفۡلِحُونَ ١٠٢

103. And those whose scales (of good deeds) are light, they are those who lose their ownselves, in Hell will they abide forever.

وَمَنۡ خَفَّتۡ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمۡ فِي جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدُونَ ١٠٣

104. The Fire will burn their faces, and therein they will grin, with displaced lips (disfigured).

تَلۡفَحُ وُجُوهَهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ وَهُمۡ فِيهَا كَٰلِحُونَ ١٠٤

105. "Were not My Verses (this Qur'ān) recited to you, and then you used to deny them?"

أَلَمۡ تَكُنۡ ءَايَٰتِي تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡكُمۡ فَكُنتُم بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ١٠٥

106. They will say: "Our Lord! Our wretchedness overcame us, and we were (an) erring people.

قَالُواْ رَبَّنَا غَلَبَتۡ عَلَيۡنَا شِقۡوَتُنَا وَكُنَّا قَوۡمٗا ضَآلِّينَ ١٠٦

107. "Our Lord! Bring us out of this. If ever we return (to evil), then indeed we shall be *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors, unjust, and wrong-doers)."

رَبَّنَآ أَخۡرِجۡنَا مِنۡهَا فَإِنۡ عُدۡنَا فَإِنَّا ظَٰلِمُونَ ١٠٧

108. He (Allāh) will say: "Remain you in it with ignominy! And speak you not to Me!"

قَالَ ٱخۡسَـُٔواْ فِيهَا وَلَا تُكَلِّمُونِ ١٠٨

109. Verily, there was a party of My slaves, who used to say: "Our Lord! We believe, so forgive us, and have mercy on us, for You are the Best of all who show mercy!"

إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فَرِيقٞ مِّنۡ عِبَادِي يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ ءَامَنَّا فَٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَا وَٱرۡحَمۡنَا وَأَنتَ خَيۡرُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ١٠٩

110. But you took them for a laughing stock, so much so that they made you forget My Remembrance while you used to laugh at them!

فَٱتَّخَذۡتُمُوهُمۡ سِخۡرِيًّا حَتَّىٰٓ أَنسَوۡكُمۡ ذِكۡرِي وَكُنتُم مِّنۡهُمۡ تَضۡحَكُونَ ١١٠

111. Verily, I have rewarded them this Day for their patience: they are indeed the ones that are successful.

إِنِّي جَزَيۡتُهُمُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ بِمَا صَبَرُوٓاْ أَنَّهُمۡ هُمُ ٱلۡفَآئِزُونَ ١١١

112. He (Allāh) will say: "What number of years did you stay on earth?"

قَٰلَ كَمۡ لَبِثۡتُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ عَدَدَ سِنِينَ ١١٢

113. They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day. Ask of those who keep account."

قَالُواْ لَبِثۡنَا يَوۡمًا أَوۡ بَعۡضَ يَوۡمٖ فَسۡـَٔلِ ٱلۡعَآدِّينَ ١١٣

114. He (Allāh) will say: "You stayed not but a little, if you had only known!

قَٰلَ إِن لَّبِثۡتُمۡ إِلَّا قَلِيلٗاۖ لَّوۡ أَنَّكُمۡ كُنتُمۡ تَعۡلَمُونَ ١١٤

115. "Did you think that We had created you in play (without any purpose), and that you would not be brought back to Us?"

أَفَحَسِبۡتُمۡ أَنَّمَا خَلَقۡنَٰكُمۡ عَبَثٗا وَأَنَّكُمۡ إِلَيۡنَا لَا تُرۡجَعُونَ ١١٥

116. So Exalted is Allāh, the True King: *Lā ilāhaā illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Lord of the Supreme Throne!

فَتَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡمَلِكُ ٱلۡحَقُّۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ ٱلۡعَرۡشِ ٱلۡكَرِيمِ ١١٦

117. And whoever invokes (or worships), besides Allāh, any other *ilāh* (god), of whom he has no proof; then his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely! *Al-Kāfirūn* (the disbelievers in Allāh and in the Oneness of Allāh, polytheists, pagans, idolaters) will not be successful.

وَمَن يَدۡعُ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ لَا بُرۡهَٰنَ لَهُۥ بِهِۦ فَإِنَّمَا حِسَابُهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ١١٧

118. And say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "My Lord! Forgive and have mercy, for You are the Best of those who show mercy!"

وَقُل رَّبِّ ٱغۡفِرۡ وَٱرۡحَمۡ وَأَنتَ خَيۡرُ ٱلرَّٰحِمِينَ ١١٨

(24) *Sūrat An-Nūr* (The Light)

سُورَةُ النُّورِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. (This is) a *Sūrah* (chapter of the Qur'ān) which We have sent down and which We have enjoined, (ordained its laws); and in it We have revealed manifest *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations — lawful and unlawful things, and set boundaries of Islāmic Religion), that you may remember.

سُورَةٌ أَنزَلْنَٰهَا وَفَرَضْنَٰهَا وَأَنزَلْنَا فِيهَآ ءَايَٰتٍۭ بَيِّنَٰتٍ لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. The fornicatress and the fornicator, flog each of them with a hundred stripes. Let not pity withhold you in their case, in a punishment prescribed by Allāh, if you believe in Allāh and the Last Day. And let a party of the believers witness their punishment. (This punishment is for unmarried persons guilty of the above crime, but if married persons commit it (illegal sex), the punishment is to stone them to death, according to Allāh's Law)[1].

ٱلزَّانِيَةُ وَٱلزَّانِى فَٱجْلِدُوا۟ كُلَّ وَٰحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِا۟ئَةَ جَلْدَةٍ ۖ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُم بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ فِى دِينِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ ۖ وَلْيَشْهَدْ عَذَابَهُمَا طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢﴾

(1) (V.24:2):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم judged that the unmarried person who was guilty of illegal sexual intercourse be exiled for one year and receive the legal punishment (i.e., be flogged with one hundred stripes). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 819).

b) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣāri رضي الله عنهما: A man from the tribe of Bani Aslam came to Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and informed him that he had

3. The adulterer-fornicator marries not but an adulteress-fornicatress or a *Mushrikah,* and the adulteress-fornicatress none marries her except an adulterer-fornicator or a *Mushrik* [and that means that the man who agrees to marry (have a sexual relation with) a *Mushrikah* (female polytheist, pagan or idolatress) or a prostitute, then surely he is either an adulterer-fornicator, or a *Mushrik* (polytheist, pagan or idolater). And the woman who agrees to marry (have a sexual relation with) a *Mushrik* (polytheist, pagan or idolater) or an adulterer-fornicator, then she is either a prostitute or a *Mushrikah* (female polytheist, pagan, or idolatress)]. Such a thing is forbidden to the believers (of Islāmic Monotheism).

ٱلزَّانِى لَا يَنكِحُ إِلَّا زَانِيَةً أَوْ مُشْرِكَةً وَٱلزَّانِيَةُ لَا يَنكِحُهَآ إِلَّا زَانٍ أَوْ مُشْرِكٌ ۚ وَحُرِّمَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And those who accuse chaste women, and produce not four witnesses, flog them with eighty stripes, and reject their testimony forever. They indeed are the *Fāsiqūn* (liars, rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا۟ بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَآءَ فَٱجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَٰنِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا۟ لَهُمْ شَهَٰدَةً أَبَدًا ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Except those who repent thereafter and do righteous deeds; (for such) verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا۟ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾

6. And for those who accuse their wives, but have no witnesses except themselves, let the testimony of one of them be four testimonies (i.e. testifies four times) by Allāh that he is one of those who speak the truth.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَٰجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ شُهَدَآءُ إِلَّآ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَشَهَٰدَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ أَرْبَعُ شَهَٰدَٰتٍۭ بِٱللَّهِ ۙ إِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٦﴾

---

committed illegal sexual intercourse and he bore witness four times against himself. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to be stoned to death as he was a married person. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 805).

c) See (V.4:25).

وَٱلۡخَٰمِسَةُ أَنَّ لَعۡنَتَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡهِ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡكَٰذِبِينَ ٧

7. And the fifth (testimony should be) the invoking of the Curse of Allāh on him if he be of those who tell a lie (against her).

وَيَدۡرَؤُاْ عَنۡهَا ٱلۡعَذَابَ أَن تَشۡهَدَ أَرۡبَعَ شَهَٰدَٰتِۭ بِٱللَّهِ إِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلۡكَٰذِبِينَ ٨

8. But she shall avert the punishment (of stoning to death) from her, if she bears witness four times by Allāh, that he (her husband) is telling a lie.

وَٱلۡخَٰمِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡهَآ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ٩

9. And the fifth (testimony) should be that the Wrath of Allāh be upon her if he (her husband) speaks the truth.

وَلَوۡلَا فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيۡكُمۡ وَرَحۡمَتُهُۥ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ حَكِيمٌ ١٠

10. And had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy on you (He would have hastened the punishment upon you)! And that Allāh is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, the All-Wise.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ جَآءُو بِٱلۡإِفۡكِ عُصۡبَةٌ مِّنكُمۡۚ لَا تَحۡسَبُوهُ شَرًّا لَّكُمۖ بَلۡ هُوَ خَيۡرٌ لَّكُمۡۚ لِكُلِّ ٱمۡرِيٕٖ مِّنۡهُم مَّا ٱكۡتَسَبَ مِنَ ٱلۡإِثۡمِۚ وَٱلَّذِي تَوَلَّىٰ كِبۡرَهُۥ مِنۡهُمۡ لَهُۥ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ١١

11. Verily, those who brought forth the slander (against ʻĀishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهَا the wife of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) are a group among you. Consider it not a bad thing for you. Nay, it is good for you. To every man among them will be paid that which he had earned of the sin, and as for him among them who had the greater share therein, his will be a great torment.

لَّوۡلَآ إِذۡ سَمِعۡتُمُوهُ ظَنَّ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتُ بِأَنفُسِهِمۡ خَيۡرٗا وَقَالُواْ هَٰذَآ إِفۡكٞ مُّبِينٞ ١٢

12. Why then, did not the believers, men and women, when you heard it (the slander), think good of their own people and say: "This (charge) is an obvious lie[1]?"

---

(1) (V.24:12) See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.274 The story of the slander against ʻĀishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهَا, the wife of Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

13. Why did they not produce four witnesses? Since they (the slanderers) have not produced witnesses! Then with Allāh they are the liars.

لَّوْلَا جَآءُو عَلَيْهِ بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَآءَ ۚ فَإِذْ لَمْ يَأْتُوا۟ بِٱلشُّهَدَآءِ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ هُمُ ٱلْكَـٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy to you in this world and in the Hereafter, a great torment would have touched you for that whereof you had spoken.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِى مَآ أَفَضْتُمْ فِيهِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

15. When you were propagating it with your tongues, and uttering with your mouths that whereof you had no knowledge, you counted it a little thing, while with Allāh it was very great.

إِذْ تَلَقَّوْنَهُۥ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَتَقُولُونَ بِأَفْوَاهِكُم مَّا لَيْسَ لَكُم بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ وَتَحْسَبُونَهُۥ هَيِّنًا وَهُوَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And why did you not, when you heard it, say: "It is not right for us to speak of this. Glorified are You (O Allāh)! This is a great lie."

وَلَوْلَآ إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ قُلْتُم مَّا يَكُونُ لَنَآ أَن نَّتَكَلَّمَ بِهَـٰذَا سُبْحَـٰنَكَ هَـٰذَا بُهْتَـٰنٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Allāh forbids you from it and warns you not to repeat the like of it forever, if you are believers.

يَعِظُكُمُ ٱللَّهُ أَن تَعُودُوا۟ لِمِثْلِهِۦٓ أَبَدًا إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And Allāh makes the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) plain to you, and Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَيُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Verily, those who like that (the crime of) illegal sexual intercourse should be propagated among those who believe, they will have a painful torment in this world and in the Hereafter. And Allāh knows and you know not.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَن تَشِيعَ ٱلْفَـٰحِشَةُ فِى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy on you, (Allāh would have hastened the punishment upon you). And that Allāh is full of Kindness, Most Merciful.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. O you who believe! Follow not the footsteps of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). And whosoever follows the footsteps of *Shaiṭān* (Satan), then, verily, he commands *Al-Faḥshā'* [i.e. to commit indecency (illegal sexual intercourse)], and *Al-Munkar* [disbelief and polytheism (i.e. to do evil and wicked deeds; and to speak or to do what is forbidden in Islām)]. And had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy on you, not one of you would ever have been pure from sins. But Allāh purifies (guides to Islām) whom He wills, and Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ
ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ
فَإِنَّهُۥ يَأْمُرُ بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ وَٱلْمُنكَرِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا
فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ مَا زَكَىٰ
مِنكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُزَكِّى
مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, *Al-Masākīn* (the needy), and those who left their homes for Allāh's Cause. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love that Allāh should forgive you? And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْفَضْلِ مِنكُمْ وَٱلسَّعَةِ
أَن يُؤْتُوٓا۟ أُو۟لِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينَ
وَٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَلْيَعْفُوا۟
وَلْيَصْفَحُوٓا۟ ۗ أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ
لَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Verily, those who accuse chaste women, who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are good believers — are cursed in this life and in the Hereafter, and for them will be a great torment —

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ٱلْغَٰفِلَٰتِ
ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ لُعِنُوا۟ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَلَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. On the Day when their tongues, their hands, and their legs (or feet) will bear witness against them as to what they used to do.

يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ
وَأَرْجُلُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. On that Day Allāh will pay them the recompense of their deeds in full, and they will know that Allāh, He is the Manifest Truth.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يُوَفِّيهِمُ ٱللَّهُ دِينَهُمُ ٱلْحَقَّ وَيَعْلَمُونَ
أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Bad statements are for bad people (or bad women for bad men) and bad people for bad statements (or bad men for bad women). Good statements are for good people (or good women for good men) and good people for good statements (or good men for good women): such (good people) are innocent of (every) bad statement which they say; for them is Forgiveness, and *Rizqun Karīm* (generous provision i.e. Paradise).

ٱلۡخَبِيثَٰتُ لِلۡخَبِيثِينَ وَٱلۡخَبِيثُونَ
لِلۡخَبِيثَٰتِۖ وَٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُ لِلطَّيِّبِينَ
وَٱلطَّيِّبُونَ لِلطَّيِّبَٰتِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ مُبَرَّءُونَ
مِمَّا يَقُولُونَۖ لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَرِزۡقٞ كَرِيمٞ ٢٦

27. O you who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until you have asked permission and greeted those in them; that is better for you, in order that you may remember.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَدۡخُلُواْ بُيُوتًا
غَيۡرَ بُيُوتِكُمۡ حَتَّىٰ تَسۡتَأۡنِسُواْ وَتُسَلِّمُواْ
عَلَىٰٓ أَهۡلِهَاۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡ لَعَلَّكُمۡ
تَذَكَّرُونَ ٢٧

28. And if you find no one therein, still, enter not until permission has been given to you. And if you are asked to go back, go back, for it is purer for you. And Allāh is All-Knower of what you do.

فَإِن لَّمۡ تَجِدُواْ فِيهَآ أَحَدٗا فَلَا تَدۡخُلُوهَا
حَتَّىٰ يُؤۡذَنَ لَكُمۡۖ وَإِن قِيلَ لَكُمُ
ٱرۡجِعُواْ فَٱرۡجِعُواْۖ هُوَ أَزۡكَىٰ لَكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا
تَعۡمَلُونَ عَلِيمٞ ٢٨

29. There is no sin on you that you enter (without taking permission) houses uninhabited (i.e. not possessed by anybody), (when) you have any interest in them. And Allāh has knowledge of what you reveal and what you conceal.

لَّيۡسَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَدۡخُلُواْ بُيُوتًا
غَيۡرَ مَسۡكُونَةٖ فِيهَا مَتَٰعٞ لَّكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ
يَعۡلَمُ مَا تُبۡدُونَ وَمَا تَكۡتُمُونَ ٢٩

30. Tell the believing men to lower their gaze (from looking at forbidden things), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts). That is purer for them. Verily, Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what they do.

قُل لِّلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ يَغُضُّواْ مِنۡ أَبۡصَٰرِهِمۡ
وَيَحۡفَظُواْ فُرُوجَهُمۡۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَزۡكَىٰ لَهُمۡۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرُۢ بِمَا يَصۡنَعُونَ ٣٠

31. And tell the believing women to lower their gaze (from looking at forbidden things), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts) and not to show off their adornment except only that which is apparent (like both eyes for necessity to see the way, or outer palms of hands or one eye or dress like veil, gloves, head-cover, apron, etc.), and to draw their veils all over their bodies, faces, necks and bosoms, and not to reveal their adornment except to their husbands, or their fathers, or their husband's fathers, or their sons, or their husband's sons, or their brothers or their brother's sons, or their sister's sons, or their (Muslim) women (i.e. their sisters in Islām), or the (female) slaves whom their right hands possess, or old male servants who lack vigour, or small children who have no sense of feminine sex. And let them not stamp their feet so as to reveal what they hide of their adornment. And all of you beg Allāh to forgive you all, O believers, that you may be successful[1].

وَقُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَٰرِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ ۖ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ ءَابَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ ءَابَآءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَآءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِىٓ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِىٓ أَخَوَٰتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَآئِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُنَّ أَوِ ٱلتَّٰبِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُو۟لِى ٱلْإِرْبَةِ مِنَ ٱلرِّجَالِ أَوِ ٱلطِّفْلِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا۟ عَلَىٰ عَوْرَٰتِ ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۖ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِن زِينَتِهِنَّ ۚ وَتُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

---

(1) (V.24:31) "And to draw their veils all over *Juyūbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms) and not to reveal their adornment..."

Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: 'May Allāh bestow His Mercy on the early emigrant women. When Allāh revealed:

"And to draw their veils all over *Juyūbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms)" — they tore their *Murūt* (a woollen dress, or a waist-binding cloth or an apron, etc.) and covered their heads and faces with those torn *Murūt*.'

Narrated Safiyyah bint Shaibah: 'Āishah used to say: 'When the Verse:

"And to draw their veils all over *Juyūbihinna* (i.e. their bodies, faces, necks, and bosoms)" (V.24:31) was revealed, (the ladies) cut their waist sheets at the edges and covered their heads and faces with those cut pieces of cloth.' (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.282).

32. And marry those among you who are single (i.e. a man who has no wife and the woman who has no husband) and (also marry) the *Ṣāliḥūn* (pious, fit and capable ones) of your (male) slaves and maid-servants (female slaves). If they be poor, Allāh will enrich them out of His Bounty. And Allāh is All-Sufficent for His creatures' needs, All-Knower (about the state of the people).

وَأَنكِحُواْ ٱلۡأَيَٰمَىٰ مِنكُمۡ وَٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ مِنۡ عِبَادِكُمۡ وَإِمَآئِكُمۡۚ إِن يَكُونُواْ فُقَرَآءَ يُغۡنِهِمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضۡلِهِۦۗ وَٱللَّهُ وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٞ ٣٢

33. And let those who find not the financial means for marriage keep themselves chaste, until Allāh enriches them of His Bounty. And such of your slaves as seek a writing (of emancipation), give them such writing, if you find that there is good and honesty in them. And give them something (yourselves) out of the wealth of Allāh which He has bestowed upon you. And force not your maids to prostitution, if they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the (perishable) goods of this worldly life. But if anyone compels them (to prostitution), then after such compulsion, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those women, i.e. He will forgive them because they have been forced to do this evil act unwillingly).

وَلۡيَسۡتَعۡفِفِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا حَتَّىٰ يُغۡنِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِن فَضۡلِهِۦۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَبۡتَغُونَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتۡ أَيۡمَٰنُكُمۡ فَكَاتِبُوهُمۡ إِنۡ عَلِمۡتُمۡ فِيهِمۡ خَيۡرٗاۖ وَءَاتُوهُم مِّن مَّالِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِيٓ ءَاتَىٰكُمۡۚ وَلَا تُكۡرِهُواْ فَتَيَٰتِكُمۡ عَلَى ٱلۡبِغَآءِ إِنۡ أَرَدۡنَ تَحَصُّنٗا لِّتَبۡتَغُواْ عَرَضَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۚ وَمَن يُكۡرِههُّنَّ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ إِكۡرَٰهِهِنَّ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٣٣

34. And indeed We have sent down for you *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) that make things plain, and the example of those who passed away before you, and an admonition for those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

وَلَقَدۡ أَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكُمۡ ءَايَٰتٖ مُّبَيِّنَٰتٖ وَمَثَلٗا مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوۡاْ مِن قَبۡلِكُمۡ وَمَوۡعِظَةٗ لِّلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٣٤

---

(1) (V.24:34) See verse: V.2:2.

35. Allāh is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The parable of His Light is as (if there were) a niche and within it a lamp: the lamp is in a glass, the glass as it were a brilliant star, lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east (i.e. neither it gets sun-rays only in the morning) nor of the west (i.e. nor it gets sun-rays only in the afternoon, but it is exposed to the sun all day long), whose oil would almost glow forth (of itself), though no fire touched it. Light upon Light! Allāh guides to His Light whom He wills. And Allāh sets forth parables for mankind, and Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

۞ ٱللَّهُ نُورُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ مَثَلُ نُورِهِۦ كَمِشۡكَوٰةٖ فِيهَا مِصۡبَاحٌۖ ٱلۡمِصۡبَاحُ فِي زُجَاجَةٍۖ ٱلزُّجَاجَةُ كَأَنَّهَا كَوۡكَبٞ دُرِّيّٞ يُوقَدُ مِن شَجَرَةٖ مُّبَٰرَكَةٖ زَيۡتُونَةٖ لَّا شَرۡقِيَّةٖ وَلَا غَرۡبِيَّةٖ يَكَادُ زَيۡتُهَا يُضِيٓءُ وَلَوۡ لَمۡ تَمۡسَسۡهُ نَارٞۚ نُّورٌ عَلَىٰ نُورٖۚ يَهۡدِي ٱللَّهُ لِنُورِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَيَضۡرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡأَمۡثَٰلَ لِلنَّاسِۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ٣٥

36. In houses (mosques) which Allāh has ordered to be raised (to be cleaned, and to be honoured), in them His Name is remembered [i.e. *Adhan, Iqamah, Ṣalāt* (prayers), invocations, recitation of the Qur'ān, etc.]. Therein glorify Him (Allah) in the mornings and in the afternoons or the evenings,[1]

فِي بُيُوتٍ أَذِنَ ٱللَّهُ أَن تُرۡفَعَ وَيُذۡكَرَ فِيهَا ٱسۡمُهُۥ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُۥ فِيهَا بِٱلۡغُدُوِّ وَٱلۡأٓصَالِ ٣٦

---

(1) (V.24:36):

a) Narrated Abu Qatādah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "If anyone of you enters a mosque, he should pray two *Rak'at* (*Tahiyyat-al-Masjid*) before sitting." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.435).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "The reward of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) offered by a person in congregation is multiplied twenty-five times as much than that of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) offered in one's house or in the market (alone). And this is because if he performs ablution and does it perfectly and then proceeds to the mosque, with the sole intention of praying: then for every step he takes towards the mosque, he is upgraded one degree in reward and one of his sins is taken off (crossed out) from his accounts (of deeds). When he offers his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the angels keep on asking Allāh's Blessings and Allāh's Forgiveness for him as long as he is (staying) at his *Musallā* (place of prayer). They say: 'O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings upon him, be merciful and kind to him.' And one is regarded in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as long as one is waiting for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.620).

37. Men whom neither trade nor sale (business) diverts from the Remembrance of Allāh (with heart and tongue), nor from performing *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), nor from giving the *Zakāt*. They fear a Day when hearts and eyes will be overturned (out of the horror of the torment of the Day of Resurrection).

رِجَالٌ لَّا تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَٰرَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَن ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ وَإِيتَآءِ ٱلزَّكَوٰةِ يَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ ٱلْقُلُوبُ وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. That Allāh may reward them according to the best of their deeds, and add even more for them out of His Grace. And Allāh provides without measure to whom He wills[1].

لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا۟ وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. As for those who disbelieve, their deeds are like a mirage in a desert. The thirsty one thinks it to be water, until he comes up to it, he finds it to be nothing; but he finds Allāh with him, Who will pay him his due (Hell). And Allāh is Swift in taking account[2].

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍۭ بِقِيعَةٍ يَحْسَبُهُ ٱلظَّمْـَٔانُ مَآءً حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَهُۥ لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْـًٔا وَوَجَدَ ٱللَّهَ عِندَهُۥ فَوَفَّىٰهُ حِسَابَهُۥ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَرِيعُ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Or [the state of a disbeliever] is like the darkness in a vast deep sea, overwhelmed with waves topped by waves, topped by dark clouds, (layers of) darkness upon darkness: if a man stretches out his hand, he can hardly see it! And he for whom Allāh has not appointed light, for him there is no light.

أَوْ كَظُلُمَٰتٍ فِى بَحْرٍ لُّجِّىٍّ يَغْشَىٰهُ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِۦ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِۦ سَحَابٌ ۚ ظُلُمَٰتٌۢ بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ إِذَآ أَخْرَجَ يَدَهُۥ لَمْ يَكَدْ يَرَىٰهَا ۗ وَمَن لَّمْ يَجْعَلِ ٱللَّهُ لَهُۥ نُورًا فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن نُّورٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

(1) (V.24:38) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

(2) (V.24:39) The deeds of a disbeliever are like a mirage for a thirsty person: when he will meet Allāh, he will think that he has a good reward with Allāh of his good deeds, but he will find nothing, like a mirage, and will be thrown in the Fire of Hell.

41. See you not (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that whosoever is in the heavens and the earth glorify Allah, and the birds with wings out-spread (in their flight)? Of each one He (Allāh) knows indeed his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and his glorification, [or everyone knows his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and his glorification]; and Allāh is All-Knower of what they do.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُۥ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱلطَّيْرُ صَٰٓفَّٰتٍۖ كُلٌّ قَدْ عَلِمَ صَلَاتَهُۥ وَتَسْبِيحَهُۥۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And to Allāh belongs the sovereignty of the heavens and the earth, and to Allāh is the return (of all).

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِۖ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. See you not that Allāh drives the clouds gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap of layers, and you see the rain comes forth from between them; and He sends down from the sky hail (like) mountains, (or there are in the heaven mountains of hail from where He sends down hail), and strikes therewith whom He wills, and averts it from whom He wills. The vivid flash of its (clouds) lightning nearly blinds the sight. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُزْجِي سَحَابًا ثُمَّ يُؤَلِّفُ بَيْنَهُۥ ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُۥ رُكَامًا فَتَرَى ٱلْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَٰلِهِۦ وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مِن جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِنۢ بَرَدٍ فَيُصِيبُ بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَصْرِفُهُۥ عَن مَّن يَشَآءُۖ يَكَادُ سَنَا بَرْقِهِۦ يَذْهَبُ بِٱلْأَبْصَٰرِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Allāh causes the night and the day to succeed each other (i.e. if the day is gone, the night comes, and if the night is gone, the day comes, and so on). Truly, in this is indeed a lesson for those who have insight.

يُقَلِّبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُوْلِي ٱلْأَبْصَٰرِ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Allāh has created every moving (living) creature from water. Of them there are some that creep on their bellies, and some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allāh creates what He wills. Verily, Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَٱللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَآبَّةٍ مِّن مَّآءٍۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ بَطْنِهِۦ وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰٓ أَرْبَعٍۚ يَخْلُقُ ٱللَّهُ مَا يَشَآءُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. We have indeed sent down (in this Qur'ān) manifest *Āyāt* [proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, lawful and unlawful things, and the set boundaries of Islāmic religion, etc. that make things clear (showing the Right Path of Allāh)]. And Allāh guides whom He wills to a Straight Path (i.e. to Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism).

لَّقَدْ أَنزَلْنَآ ءَايَـٰتٍ مُّبَيِّنَـٰتٍ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. They (hypocrites) say: "We have believed in Allāh and in the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and we obey," then a party of them turn away thereafter, such are not believers.

وَيَقُولُونَ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَبِٱلرَّسُولِ وَأَطَعْنَا ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّىٰ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ ۚ وَمَآ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And when they are called to Allāh (i.e. His Words, the Qur'ān) and His Messenger ﷺ, to judge between them, lo! a party of them refuses (to come) and turns away.

وَإِذَا دُعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. But, if the truth is on their side, they come to him willingly with submission.

وَإِن يَكُن لَّهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ يَأْتُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهِ مُذْعِنِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Is there a disease in their hearts? Or do they doubt or fear lest Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ should wrong them in judgement. Nay, it is they themselves who are the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, hypocrites and wrong-doers).

أَفِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ أَمِ ٱرْتَابُوٓا۟ أَمْ يَخَافُونَ أَن يَحِيفَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ۚ بَلْ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. The only saying of the faithful believers, when they are called to Allāh (His Words, the Qur'ān) and His Messenger ﷺ, to judge between them, is that they say: "We hear and we obey." And such are the successful (who will live forever in Paradise).

إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَن يَقُولُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ وَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And whosoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, fears Allāh, and keeps his duty (to Him), such are the successful.

53. They swear by Allāh their strongest oaths, that if only you would order them, they would leave (their homes for fighting in Allāh's Cause). Say: "Swear you not; (this) obedience (of yours) is known (to be false). Verily, Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do."

54. Say: "Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, but if you turn away, he (Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is only responsible for the duty placed on him (i.e. to convey Allāh's Message) and you for that placed on you. If you obey him, you shall be on the right guidance. The Messenger's duty is only to convey (the message) in a clear way (i.e. to preach in a plain way)."

55. Allāh has promised those among you who believe and do righteous good deeds, that He will certainly grant them succession to (the present rulers) in the land, as He granted it to those before them, and that He will grant them the authority to practise their religion which He has chosen for them (i.e. Islām). And He will surely give them, in exchange, safe security after their fear (provided) they (believers) worship Me and do not associate anything (in worship) with Me. But whoever disbelieves after this, they are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَيَخْشَ ٱللَّهَ وَيَتَّقْهِ فَأُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

۞ وَأَقْسَمُواْ بِٱللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَـٰنِهِمْ لَئِنْ أَمَرْتَهُمْ لَيَخْرُجُنَّ ۖ قُل لَّا تُقْسِمُواْ ۖ طَاعَةٌ مَّعْرُوفَةٌ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

قُلْ أَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱلرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْاْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُم مَّا حُمِّلْتُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُطِيعُوهُ تَهْتَدُواْ ۚ وَمَا عَلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ إِلَّا ٱلْبَلَـٰغُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مِنكُمْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ كَمَا ٱسْتَخْلَفَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيُمَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ ٱلَّذِى ٱرْتَضَىٰ لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا ۚ يَعْبُدُونَنِى لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِى شَيْـًٔا ۚ وَمَن كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَـٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt* and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) that you may receive mercy (from Allāh).

وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُوا۟ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟
ٱلرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ٥٦

57. Consider not that the disbelievers can escape in the land. Their abode shall be the Fire — and worst indeed is that destination.

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مُعْجِزِينَ فِى
ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَأْوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُ ۖ وَلَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ٥٧

58. O you who believe! Let your slaves and slave-girls, and those among you who have not attained the age of puberty ask your permission (before they come to your presence) on three occasions: before *Fajr* (morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and while you put off your clothes for the noonday (rest), and after the *'Ishā'* (late-night) *Ṣalāt* (prayer). (These) three times are of privacy for you; other than these times there is no sin on you or on them to move about, attending to each other. Thus Allāh makes clear the *Āyāt* (the Verses of this Qur'ān, showing proofs for the legal aspects of permission for visits) to you. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لِيَسْتَـْٔذِنكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ
مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَـٰنُكُمْ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا۟
ٱلْحُلُمَ مِنكُمْ ثَلَـٰثَ مَرَّٰتٍ ۚ مِّن قَبْلِ
صَلَوٰةِ ٱلْفَجْرِ وَحِينَ تَضَعُونَ ثِيَابَكُم
مِّنَ ٱلظَّهِيرَةِ وَمِنۢ بَعْدِ صَلَوٰةِ ٱلْعِشَآءِ ۚ
ثَلَـٰثُ عَوْرَٰتٍ لَّكُمْ ۚ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا
عَلَيْهِمْ جُنَاحٌۢ بَعْدَهُنَّ ۚ طَوَّٰفُونَ عَلَيْكُم
بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ
لَكُمُ ٱلْـَٔايَـٰتِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٥٨

59. And when the children among you come to puberty, then let them (also) ask for permission, as those senior to them (in age). Thus Allāh makes clear His *Āyāt* (Commandments and legal obligations) for you. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

وَإِذَا بَلَغَ ٱلْأَطْفَـٰلُ مِنكُمُ ٱلْحُلُمَ
فَلْيَسْتَـْٔذِنُوا۟ كَمَا ٱسْتَـْٔذَنَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن
قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ ۗ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ٥٩

60. And as for women past child-bearing who do not expect wed-lock, it is no sin on them if they discard their (outer) clothing in such a way as not to show their adornment. But to

وَٱلْقَوَٰعِدُ مِنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ ٱلَّـٰتِى لَا يَرْجُونَ
نِكَاحًا فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْهِنَّ جُنَاحٌ أَن يَضَعْنَ
ثِيَابَهُنَّ غَيْرَ مُتَبَرِّجَـٰتٍۭ بِزِينَةٍ ۖ وَأَن
يَسْتَعْفِفْنَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُنَّ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ٦٠

refrain (i.e. not to discard their outer clothing) is better for them. And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower.

61. There is no restriction on the blind, nor any restriction on the lame, nor any restriction on the sick, nor on yourselves, if you eat from your houses, or the houses of your fathers, or the houses of your mothers, or the houses of your brothers, or the houses of your sisters, or the houses of your father's brothers, or the houses of your father's sisters, or the houses of your mother's brothers, or the houses of your mother's sisters, or (from that) whereof you hold keys, or (from the house) of a friend. No sin on you whether you eat together or apart. But when you enter the houses, greet one another with a greeting from Allāh (i.e. say: السلام عليكم *As-Salāmu 'Alaikum* — peace be on you),(1) blessed and good. Thus Allāh makes clear the *Āyāt* (these Verses or your religious symbols and signs) to you that you may understand.

لَّيْسَ عَلَى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلْأَعْرَجِ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلْمَرِيضِ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَن تَأْكُلُوا۟ مِنۢ بُيُوتِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ ءَابَآئِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أُمَّهَٰتِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ إِخْوَٰنِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أَخَوَٰتِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أَعْمَٰمِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ عَمَّٰتِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أَخْوَٰلِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ خَٰلَٰتِكُمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكْتُم مَّفَاتِحَهُۥٓ أَوْ صَدِيقِكُمْ ۚ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَأْكُلُوا۟ جَمِيعًا أَوْ أَشْتَاتًا ۚ فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُم بُيُوتًا فَسَلِّمُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ تَحِيَّةً مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ مُبَٰرَكَةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. The true believers are only those who believe in (the Oneness of) Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and when they are with him on some common matter, they go not away until they have asked his permission. Verily, those who ask your permission, those are they who (really) believe in Allāh

إِنَّمَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَإِذَا كَانُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْرٍ جَامِعٍ لَّمْ يَذْهَبُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يَسْتَـْٔذِنُوهُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسْتَـْٔذِنُونَكَ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۚ فَإِذَا ٱسْتَـْٔذَنُوكَ لِبَعْضِ شَأْنِهِمْ فَأْذَن لِّمَن شِئْتَ مِنْهُمْ وَٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمُ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

(1) (V.24:61) If there is nobody in the house say: peace be upon us and on the righteous slaves of Allah "السلام علينا وعلى عباد الله الصالحين"

and His Messenger. So, if they ask your permission for some affairs of theirs, give permission to whom you will of them, and ask Allāh for their forgiveness. Truly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

63. Make not the calling of the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) among you as your calling one to another. Allāh knows those of you who slip away under shelter (of some excuse without taking the permission to leave, from the Messenger ﷺ). And let those who oppose the Messenger's (Muḥammad ﷺ) commandment (i.e. his *Sunnah* — legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) (among the sects) beware, lest some *Fitnah* (disbelief, trials, afflictions, earthquakes, killing, overpowered by a tyrant) should befall them or a painful torment be inflicted on them.

لَّا تَجْعَلُوا۟ دُعَآءَ ٱلرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدُعَآءِ بَعْضِكُم بَعْضًا ۚ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَسَلَّلُونَ مِنكُمْ لِوَاذًا ۚ فَلْيَحْذَرِ ٱلَّذِينَ يُخَالِفُونَ عَنْ أَمْرِهِۦٓ أَن تُصِيبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ أَوْ يُصِيبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. Certainly, to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth. Surely, He knows your condition and (He knows) the Day when they will be brought back to Him, then He will inform them of what they did. And Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

أَلَآ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ مَآ أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَيَوْمَ يُرْجَعُونَ إِلَيْهِ فَيُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا عَمِلُوا۟ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌۢ ﴿٦٤﴾

(25) *Sūrat Al-Furqān* (The Criterion)

سُورَةُ الفُرْقَانِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

تَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ ٱلْفُرْقَانَ عَلَىٰ عَبْدِهِۦ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَٰلَمِينَ نَذِيرًا ﴿١﴾

1. Blessed is He Who sent down the criterion (of right and wrong, i.e. this Qur'ān) to His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) that he may be a warner to the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ شَرِيكٌ فِى ٱلْمُلْكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ فَقَدَّرَهُۥ تَقْدِيرًا ﴿٢﴾

2. He to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and Who has begotten no son (children or off-spring) and for Whom there is no partner in the dominion. He has created everything, and has measured it exactly according to its due measurements.

وَٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ ءَالِهَةً لَّا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مَوْتًا وَلَا حَيَوٰةً وَلَا نُشُورًا ﴿٣﴾

3. Yet, they have taken besides Him other *alīhāh* (gods) who created nothing but are themselves created, and possess neither harm nor benefit for themselves, and possess no power (of causing) death, nor (of giving) life, nor of raising the dead.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ إِفْكٌ ٱفْتَرَىٰهُ وَأَعَانَهُۥ عَلَيْهِ قَوْمٌ ءَاخَرُونَ ۖ فَقَدْ جَآءُو ظُلْمًا وَزُورًا ﴿٤﴾

4. Those who disbelieve say: "This (the Qur'ān) is nothing but a lie that he (Muḥammad ﷺ) has invented, and others have helped him at it. In fact, they have produced an unjust wrong (thing) and a lie."

5. And they say: "Tales of the ancients, which he has written down: and they are dictated to him morning and afternoon."

وَقَالُوٓاْ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٱكۡتَتَبَهَا فَهِيَ تُمۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِ بُكۡرَةٗ وَأَصِيلٗا ٥

6. Say: "It (this Qur'ān) has been sent down by Him (Allāh) (the Real Lord of the heavens and earth) Who knows the secret of the heavens and the earth. Truly, He is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

قُلۡ أَنزَلَهُ ٱلَّذِي يَعۡلَمُ ٱلسِّرَّ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمٗا ٦

7. And they say: "Why does this Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) eat food, and walk about in the markets (as we do)? Why is not an angel sent down to him to be a warner with him?

وَقَالُواْ مَالِ هَٰذَا ٱلرَّسُولِ يَأۡكُلُ ٱلطَّعَامَ وَيَمۡشِي فِي ٱلۡأَسۡوَاقِ لَوۡلَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡهِ مَلَكٞ فَيَكُونَ مَعَهُۥ نَذِيرًا ٧

8. "Or (why) has not a treasure been granted to him? or why has he not a garden whereof he may eat?" And the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) say: "You follow none but a man bewitched."

أَوۡ يُلۡقَىٰٓ إِلَيۡهِ كَنزٌ أَوۡ تَكُونُ لَهُۥ جَنَّةٞ يَأۡكُلُ مِنۡهَاۚ وَقَالَ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلٗا مَّسۡحُورًا ٨

9. See how they strike similitudes for you, so they have gone astray, and they cannot find a (Right) Path.

ٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ ضَرَبُواْ لَكَ ٱلۡأَمۡثَٰلَ فَضَلُّواْ فَلَا يَسۡتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلٗا ٩

10. Blessed is He, Who, if He wills, will assign you better than (all) that — Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise) and will assign you palaces (i.e. in Paradise).

تَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِيٓ إِن شَآءَ جَعَلَ لَكَ خَيۡرٗا مِّن ذَٰلِكَ جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ وَيَجۡعَل لَّكَ قُصُورَۢا ١٠

11. Nay, they deny the Hour (the Day of Resurrection), and for those who deny the Hour, We have prepared a flaming Fire (i.e. Hell).

بَلۡ كَذَّبُواْ بِٱلسَّاعَةِۖ وَأَعۡتَدۡنَا لِمَن كَذَّبَ بِٱلسَّاعَةِ سَعِيرًا ١١

12. When it (Hell) sees them from a far place, they will hear its raging and its roaring.

إِذَا رَأَتۡهُم مِّن مَّكَانِۭ بَعِيدٖ سَمِعُواْ لَهَا تَغَيُّظٗا وَزَفِيرٗا ١٢

13. And when they shall be thrown into a narrow place thereof, chained together, they will exclaim therein for destruction.

وَإِذَآ أُلْقُوا۟ مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا مُّقَرَّنِينَ دَعَوْا۟ هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. Exclaim not today for one destruction, but exclaim for much destruction.

لَّا تَدْعُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ ثُبُورًا وَٰحِدًا وَٱدْعُوا۟ ثُبُورًا كَثِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. Say: (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "Is that (torment) better or the Paradise of Eternity which is promised to the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1]?" It will be theirs as a reward and as a final destination.

قُلْ أَذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ ٱلْخُلْدِ ٱلَّتِى وُعِدَ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ۚ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَزَآءً وَمَصِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. For them, there will be therein all that they desire, and they will abide (there) forever. It is a promise binding upon your Lord that must be fulfilled.

لَّهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَآءُونَ خَـٰلِدِينَ ۚ كَانَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ وَعْدًا مَّسْـُٔولًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. And on the Day when He will gather them together and that which they worship besides Allāh [idols, angels, pious men, saints][2]. He will say: "Was it you who misled these My slaves or did they (themselves) stray from the (Right) Path?"

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ ءَأَنتُمْ أَضْلَلْتُمْ عِبَادِى هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ أَمْ هُمْ ضَلُّوا۟ ٱلسَّبِيلَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They will say: "Glorified are You! It was not for us to take any *Auliyā'* (Protectors, Helpers) besides You, but You gave them and their fathers comfort, till they forgot the warning, and became a lost people (doomed to total loss)."

قَالُوا۟ سُبْحَـٰنَكَ مَا كَانَ يَنۢبَغِى لَنَآ أَن نَّتَّخِذَ مِن دُونِكَ مِنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ وَلَـٰكِن مَّتَّعْتَهُمْ وَءَابَآءَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَسُوا۟ ٱلذِّكْرَ وَكَانُوا۟ قَوْمًۢا بُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

---

(1) (V.25:15) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.25:17) Narrated Mu'ādh ibn Jabal رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Mu'ādh! Do you know what Allāh's Right upon His slaves is?" I said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "To worship Him (Allāh) Alone and to join none in worship with Him (Allāh). Do you know what their right upon Him is?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Not to punish them (if they did so)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 470).

19. Thus they (false gods — all deities other than Allāh) will deny you (polytheists) regarding what you say (that they are gods besides Allāh): then you can neither avert (the punishment), nor get help. And whoever among you does wrong (i.e. sets up rivals to Allāh), We shall make him taste a great torment.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوكُم بِمَا تَقُولُونَ فَمَا
تَسْتَطِيعُونَ صَرْفًا وَلَا نَصْرًا ۚ وَمَن يَظْلِم
مِّنكُمْ نُذِقْهُ عَذَابًا كَبِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. And We never sent before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) any of the Messengers but verily, they ate food and walked in the markets. And We have made some of you as a trial for others: will you have patience? And your Lord is Ever All-Seer (of everything).

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّآ
إِنَّهُمْ لَيَأْكُلُونَ ٱلطَّعَامَ وَيَمْشُونَ فِى
ٱلْأَسْوَاقِ ۗ وَجَعَلْنَا بَعْضَكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ فِتْنَةً
أَتَصْبِرُونَ ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And those who expect not a Meeting with Us (i.e. those who deny the Day of Resurrection and the life of the Hereafter) said: "Why are not the angels sent down to us, or why do we not see our Lord?" Indeed, they think too highly of themselves, and are scornful with great pride(1).

۞ وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَآءَنَا لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ
عَلَيْنَا ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةُ أَوْ نَرَىٰ رَبَّنَا ۗ لَقَدِ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟
فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَعَتَوْ عُتُوًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. On the Day, they will see the angels — no glad tidings will there be for the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) that day. And they (angels) will say: "All kinds of glad tidings are forbidden to you," [none will be allowed to enter Paradise except the one who said: *Lā ilāha illallāh*, (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and acted practically on its legal orders and obligations. See the footnote of V.2:193)].

يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةَ لَا بُشْرَىٰ يَوْمَئِذٍ
لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ وَيَقُولُونَ حِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

---

(1) (V.25:21) See the footnote of (V.22:9).

23. And We shall turn to whatever deeds they (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) did, and We shall make such deeds as scattered floating particles of dust.

وَقَدِمْنَآ إِلَىٰ مَا عَمِلُوا۟ مِنْ عَمَلٍ فَجَعَلْنَـٰهُ هَبَآءً مَّنثُورًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. The dwellers of Paradise (i.e. those who deserved it through their Islamic Monotheistic Faith and their deeds of righteousness) will, on that Day, have the best abode, and have the fairest of places for repose.

أَصْحَـٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُّسْتَقَرًّا وَأَحْسَنُ مَقِيلًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And (remember) the Day when the heaven shall be rent asunder with clouds, and the angels will be sent down, with a grand descending.

وَيَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ ٱلسَّمَآءُ بِٱلْغَمَـٰمِ وَنُزِّلَ ٱلْمَلَـٰٓئِكَةُ تَنزِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. The sovereignty on that Day will be the true (sovereignty), belonging to the Most Gracious (Allāh), and it will be a hard Day for the disbelievers (those who disbelieve in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism).

ٱلْمُلْكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْحَقُّ لِلرَّحْمَـٰنِ ۚ وَكَانَ يَوْمًا عَلَى ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ عَسِيرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And (remember) the Day when the *Zālim* (wrong-doer, oppressor, polytheist) will bite on his hands, he will say: "Oh! Would that I had taken a path with the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)[1].

وَيَوْمَ يَعَضُّ ٱلظَّالِمُ عَلَىٰ يَدَيْهِ يَقُولُ يَـٰلَيْتَنِى ٱتَّخَذْتُ مَعَ ٱلرَّسُولِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. "Ah! Woe to me! Would that I had never taken so-and-so as a *Khalīl* (an intimate friend)!

يَـٰوَيْلَتَىٰ لَيْتَنِى لَمْ أَتَّخِذْ فُلَانًا خَلِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. "He indeed led me astray from the Reminder (this Qur'ān) after it had come to me. And *Shaiṭān* (Satan) is to man ever a deserter in the hour of need." [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

لَّقَدْ أَضَلَّنِى عَنِ ٱلذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَآءَنِى ۗ وَكَانَ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ لِلْإِنسَـٰنِ خَذُولًا ﴿٢٩﴾

---

(1) (V.25:27) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

30. And the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will say: "O my Lord! Verily, my people deserted this Qur'ān (neither listened to it, nor acted on its laws and teachings).

وَقَالَ ٱلرَّسُولُ يَٰرَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِى ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ مَهْجُورًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Thus have We made for every Prophet an enemy among the *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, criminals). But Sufficient is your Lord as a Guide and Helper.

وَكَذَٰلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِىٍّ عَدُوًّا مِّنَ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ هَادِيًا وَنَصِيرًا ﴿٣١﴾

32. And those who disbelieve say: "Why has not the Qur'ān been revealed to him all at once?" Thus (it is sent down in parts), that We may strengthen your heart thereby. And We have revealed it to you gradually, in stages. (It was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ in 23 years).

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ جُمْلَةً وَٰحِدَةً ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ لِنُثَبِّتَ بِهِۦ فُؤَادَكَ ۖ وَرَتَّلْنَٰهُ تَرْتِيلًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And no example or similitude do they bring (to oppose or to find fault in you or in this Qur'ān), but We reveal to you the truth (against that similitude or example), and the better explanation thereof.

وَلَا يَأْتُونَكَ بِمَثَلٍ إِلَّا جِئْنَٰكَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَأَحْسَنَ تَفْسِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Those who will be gathered to Hell (prone) on their faces, such will be in an evil state, and most astray from the (Straight) Path[1].

ٱلَّذِينَ يُحْشَرُونَ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. And indeed, We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)], and placed his brother Hārūn (Aaron) with him as a helper,

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَجَعَلْنَا مَعَهُۥٓ أَخَاهُ هَٰرُونَ وَزِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And We said: "Go you both to the people who have denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)." Then We destroyed them with utter destruction.

فَقُلْنَا ٱذْهَبَآ إِلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَدَمَّرْنَٰهُمْ تَدْمِيرًا ﴿٣٦﴾

---

(1) (V.25:34) See the footnote of (V.17:97).

37. And Nūḥ's (Noah) people, when they denied the Messengers, We drowned them, and We made them as a sign for mankind. And We have prepared a painful torment for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers).

وَقَوۡمَ نُوحٖ لَّمَّا كَذَّبُواْ ٱلرُّسُلَ أَغۡرَقۡنَٰهُمۡ وَجَعَلۡنَٰهُمۡ لِلنَّاسِ ءَايَةٗۖ وَأَعۡتَدۡنَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمٗا ٣٧

38. And (also) 'Ād and Thamūd, and the Dwellers of Ar-Rass, and many generations in between.

وَعَادٗا وَثَمُودَاْ وَأَصۡحَٰبَ ٱلرَّسِّ وَقُرُونَۢا بَيۡنَ ذَٰلِكَ كَثِيرٗا ٣٨

39. And for each (of them) We put forward examples (as proofs and lessons), and each (of them) We brought to utter ruin (because of their disbelief and evil deeds).

وَكُلّٗا ضَرَبۡنَا لَهُ ٱلۡأَمۡثَٰلَۖ وَكُلًّا تَبَّرۡنَا تَتۡبِيرٗا ٣٩

40. And indeed, they have passed by the town [of Prophet Lūṭ (Lot)] on which was rained the evil rain. Did they (disbelievers) not then see it (with their own eyes)? Nay! But they used not to expect any resurrection.

وَلَقَدۡ أَتَوۡاْ عَلَى ٱلۡقَرۡيَةِ ٱلَّتِيٓ أُمۡطِرَتۡ مَطَرَ ٱلسَّوۡءِۚ أَفَلَمۡ يَكُونُواْ يَرَوۡنَهَاۚ بَلۡ كَانُواْ لَا يَرۡجُونَ نُشُورٗا ٤٠

41. And when they see you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), they treat you only in mockery (saying):"Is this the one whom Allāh has sent as a Messenger?

وَإِذَا رَأَوۡكَ إِن يَتَّخِذُونَكَ إِلَّا هُزُوًا أَهَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي بَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ رَسُولًا ٤١

42. "He would have nearly misled us from our *ālihah* (gods), had it not been that we were patient and constant in their worship!" And they will know, when they see the torment, who it is that is most astray from the (Right) Path!

إِن كَادَ لَيُضِلُّنَا عَنۡ ءَالِهَتِنَا لَوۡلَآ أَن صَبَرۡنَا عَلَيۡهَاۚ وَسَوۡفَ يَعۡلَمُونَ حِينَ يَرَوۡنَ ٱلۡعَذَابَ مَنۡ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ٤٢

43. Have you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) seen him who has taken as his *ilāh* (god) his own vain desire? Would you then be a *Wakīl* (a disposer of his affairs or a watcher) over him?

أَرَءَيۡتَ مَنِ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُۥ هَوَىٰهُ أَفَأَنتَ تَكُونُ عَلَيۡهِ وَكِيلًا ٤٣

44. Or do you think that most of them hear or understand? They are only like cattle — nay, they are even farther astray from the Path (i.e. even worse than cattle).

أَمْ تَحْسَبُ أَنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ أَوْ يَعْقِلُونَ ۚ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا كَٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Have you not seen how your Lord spread the shadow. If He had willed, He could have made it still — But We have made the sun its guide (i.e. after the sunrise, the shadow shrinks and vanishes at midnoon and then again appears in the afternoon with the decline of the sun, and had there been no sunlight, there would have been no shadow).

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَيْفَ مَدَّ ٱلظِّلَّ وَلَوْ شَآءَ لَجَعَلَهُۥ سَاكِنًا ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا ٱلشَّمْسَ عَلَيْهِ دَلِيلًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Then We withdraw it to Us a gradual concealed withdrawal.

ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَٰهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And it is He Who makes the night a covering for you, and the sleep (as) repose, and makes the day *Nushūr* (i.e. getting up and going about here and there for daily work, after one's sleep at night, or like resurrection after one's death).

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا وَٱلنَّوْمَ سُبَاتًا وَجَعَلَ ٱلنَّهَارَ نُشُورًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain); and We send down pure water from the sky.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَرْسَلَ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ بُشْرًۢا بَيْنَ يَدَىْ رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً طَهُورًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. That We may give life thereby to a dead land, and We give to drink thereof many of the cattle and men that We had created.

لِّنُحْۦِىَ بِهِۦ بَلْدَةً مَّيْتًا وَنُسْقِيَهُۥ مِمَّا خَلَقْنَآ أَنْعَٰمًا وَأَنَاسِىَّ كَثِيرًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And indeed We have distributed it (rain or water) amongst them in order that they may remember (the Grace of Allāh), but most men (refuse to accept the Truth or Faith and) accept nothing but disbelief or ingratitude.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَٰهُ بَيْنَهُمْ لِيَذَّكَّرُوا۟ فَأَبَىٰٓ أَكْثَرُ ٱلنَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And had We willed, We would have raised a warner in every town.

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَبَعَثْنَا فِى كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ نَّذِيرًا ﴿٥١﴾

52. So, obey not the disbelievers, but strive against them (by preaching) with the utmost endeavour with it (the Qur'ān).

فَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ وَجَٰهِدْهُم بِهِۦ جِهَادًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And it is He Who has let free the two seas (kinds of water): this is palatable and sweet, and that is salt and bitter; and He has set a barrier and a complete partition between them.

۞ وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى مَرَجَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ هَٰذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ وَهَٰذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا وَحِجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And it is He Who has created man from water, and has appointed for him kindred by blood, and kindred by marriage. And your Lord is Ever All-Powerful (to do what He wills).

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ مِنَ ٱلْمَآءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُۥ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا ۗ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And they (disbelievers, polytheists) worship besides Allāh that which can neither profit them nor harm them; and the disbeliever is ever a helper (of the Satan) against his Lord.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنفَعُهُمْ وَلَا يَضُرُّهُمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱلْكَافِرُ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ ظَهِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) only as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner.

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. Say: "No reward do I ask of you for this (that which I have brought from my Lord and its preaching), except that whosoever wills may take a Path to his Lord.

قُلْ مَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِلَّا مَن شَآءَ أَن يَتَّخِذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ سَبِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And put your trust (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in the Ever Living One Who dies not, and glorify His Praises, and Sufficient is He as the All-Knower of the sins of His slaves,

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱلْحَىِّ ٱلَّذِى لَا يَمُوتُ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِهِۦ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِۦ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Who created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in six Days. Then He *(Istawā)* rose over the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). The Most Gracious (Allāh)! Ask Him (O Prophet Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, concerning His Qualities: His rising over His Throne, His creations, etc.), as He is *Khabīr* (Well-Acquainted with everything i.e. Allāh).

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلْعَرْشِ ۚ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ فَسْـَٔلْ بِهِۦ خَبِيرًا ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And when it is said to them: "Prostrate yourselves to the Most Gracious (Allāh)! they say: "And what is the Most Gracious? Shall we fall down in prostration to that which you (O Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) command us?" And it increases in them only aversion.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ قَالُوا۟ وَمَا ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ أَنَسْجُدُ لِمَا تَأْمُرُنَا وَزَادَهُمْ نُفُورًا ۩ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Blessed is He Who has placed in the heaven big stars, and has placed therein a great lamp (sun), and a moon giving light.

تَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ بُرُوجًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَٰجًا وَقَمَرًا مُّنِيرًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. And He it is Who has put the night and the day in succession, for such who desires to remember or desires to show his gratitude.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ خِلْفَةً لِّمَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يَذَّكَّرَ أَوْ أَرَادَ شُكُورًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. And the (faithful) slaves of the Most Gracious (Allāh) are those who walk on the earth in humility and sedateness, and when the foolish address them (with bad words) they reply back with mild words of gentleness.

وَعِبَادُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ ٱلْجَٰهِلُونَ قَالُوا۟ سَلَٰمًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64. And those who spend the night in worship of their Lord, prostrate and standing[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَبِيتُونَ لِرَبِّهِمْ سُجَّدًا وَقِيَٰمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

---

(1) (V.25:64) Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said: "Whosoever prays two *Rak'at* or more after the *'Isha* (night) prayer, will be considered like those mentioned in this Verse."

65. And those who say: "Our Lord! Avert from us the torment of Hell. Verily, its torment is ever an inseparable, permanent punishment."

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا ٱصۡرِفۡ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَۖ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا ٦٥

66. Evil indeed it (Hell) is as an abode and as a place to rest in.

إِنَّهَا سَآءَتۡ مُسۡتَقَرّٗا وَمُقَامٗا ٦٦

67. And those who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor niggardly, but hold a medium (way) between those (extremes).

وَٱلَّذِينَ إِذَآ أَنفَقُواْ لَمۡ يُسۡرِفُواْ وَلَمۡ يَقۡتُرُواْ وَكَانَ بَيۡنَ ذَٰلِكَ قَوَامٗا ٦٧

68. And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such person as Allāh has forbidden, except for a just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse — and whoever does this shall receive the punishment[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَدۡعُونَ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ وَلَا يَقۡتُلُونَ ٱلنَّفۡسَ ٱلَّتِي حَرَّمَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَلَا يَزۡنُونَۚ وَمَن يَفۡعَلۡ ذَٰلِكَ يَلۡقَ أَثَامٗا ٦٨

69. The torment will be doubled for him on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide forever therein in disgrace;

يُضَٰعَفۡ لَهُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَيَخۡلُدۡ فِيهِۦ مُهَانًا ٦٩

70. Except those who repent and believe (in Islāmic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds; for those, Allāh will change their sins into good deeds, and Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[2].

إِلَّا مَن تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلٗا صَٰلِحٗا فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ ٱللَّهُ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمۡ حَسَنَٰتٖۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمٗا ٧٠

And Al-Kalbi said: "Whosoever prays two *Rak'at* after the *Maghrib* (evening) prayer, and four *Rak'at* after the *'Ishā* (night) prayer will be considered like those mentioned in this Verse." (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

(1) (V.25:68):
a) See the footnote of (V.2:22).
b) See the footnote of (V.4:135).

(2) (V.25:70) Islam demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allah's sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). [*Al-Lu'lu' Wal-Marjan*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 205]

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Some pagans who committed murders in great number and committed illegal sexual intercourse excessively, came to Muḥammad

71. And whosoever repents and does righteous good deeds; then verily, he repents towards Allāh with true repentance.

وَمَن تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَإِنَّهُۥ يَتُوبُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَتَابًا ﴿٧١﴾

72. And those who do not bear witness to falsehood, and if they pass by some evil play or evil talk, they pass by it with dignity.

وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ ٱلزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّواْ بِٱللَّغْوِ مَرُّواْ كِرَامًا ﴿٧٢﴾

73. And those who, when they are reminded of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord, fall not deaf and blind thereat.

وَٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّواْ عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And those who say: "Our Lord! Bestow on us from our wives and our offspring the comfort of our eyes, and make us leaders of the *Muttaqūn*)[1]."

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَٰجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّٰتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَٱجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Those will be rewarded with the highest place (in Paradise) because of their patience. Therein they shall be met with greetings and the word of peace and respect.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يُجْزَوْنَ ٱلْغُرْفَةَ بِمَا صَبَرُواْ وَيُلَقَّوْنَ فِيهَا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَٰمًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Abiding therein forever — excellent it is as an abode, and as a place to rest in.

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ حَسُنَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمُقَامًا ﴿٧٦﴾

صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and said: "O Muḥammad! Whatever you say, and invite people to, is good, but we wish if you could inform us whether we can make an expiation for our (past evil) deeds." So the Divine Verses came: "Those who invoke not with Allah any other god, nor kill such person as Allah has forbidden except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse..." (V. 25:68) "Except those who repent..." (V. 25:70).

And there was also revealed: "Say: O My slaves who have transgressed against their ownselves! (by committing sins), despair not of the Mercy of Allah." (V. 39:53). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.334).

(1) (V.25:74) See verse: V.2:2.

قُلْ مَا يَعْبَؤُاْ بِكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَآؤُكُمْۖ فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to the disbelievers): "My Lord pays attention to you only because of your invocation to Him. But now you have indeed denied (Him). So the torment will be yours forever (inseparable, permanent punishment)."

(26) *Sūrat Ash-Shu‘arā’* (The Poets)

سُورَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Tā-Sīn-Mīm*. [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

طسٓمٓ ١

2. These are the *Āyāt* of the manifest Book [(this Qur’ān), which was promised by Allāh in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)], makes things clear.

تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُبِينِ ٢

3. It may be that you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are going to kill yourself with grief, that they do not become believers [in your *Risalah* (Messengership) i.e. in your Message of Islāmic Monotheism][1].

لَعَلَّكَ بَٰخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ أَلَّا يَكُونُوا۟ مُؤْمِنِينَ ٣

4. If We will, We could send down to them from the heaven a sign, to which they would bend their necks in humility.

إِن نَّشَأْ نُنَزِّلْ عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ءَايَةً فَظَلَّتْ أَعْنَٰقُهُمْ لَهَا خَٰضِعِينَ ٤

5. And never comes there to them a Reminder as a recent revelation from the Most Gracious (Allāh), but they turn away therefrom.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن ذِكْرٍ مِّنَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ مُحْدَثٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضِينَ ٥

6. So, they have indeed denied (the truth — this Qur’ān), then the news of what they mocked at will come to them.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا۟ فَسَيَأْتِيهِمْ أَنۢبَٰٓؤُا۟ مَا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ٦

---

(1) (V.26:3) See the footnote of (V.3:85)

7. Do they not observe the earth — how much of every good kind We cause to grow therein?

أَوَ لَمْ يَرَوْاْ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ كَمْ أَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ۝٧

8. Verily, in this is an *Āyāh* (proof or sign), yet most of them (polytheists, pagans who do not believe in Resurrection) are not believers.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَةًۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۝٨

9. And verily, your Lord, He is truly the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ۝٩

10. And (remember) when your Lord called Mūsā (Moses) (saying): "Go to the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) —

وَإِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنِ ٱئْتِ ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ۝١٠

11. "The people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh): Will they not fear Allāh and become righteous?"

قَوْمَ فِرْعَوْنَۚ أَلَا يَتَّقُونَ ۝١١

12. He said: "My Lord! Verily, I fear that they will deny me,

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ أَن يُكَذِّبُونِ ۝١٢

13. "And my breast straitens, and my tongue expresses not well. So send for Hārūn (Aaron) (to come along with me).

وَيَضِيقُ صَدْرِي وَلَا يَنطَلِقُ لِسَانِي فَأَرْسِلْ إِلَىٰ هَٰرُونَ ۝١٣

14. "And they have a charge of crime against me, and I fear they will kill me."

وَلَهُمْ عَلَيَّ ذَنۢبٌ فَأَخَافُ أَن يَقْتُلُونِ ۝١٤

15. (Allāh) said: "Nay! Go you both with Our Signs. Verily, We shall be with you, listening.

قَالَ كَلَّاۖ فَٱذْهَبَا بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآۖ إِنَّا مَعَكُم مُّسْتَمِعُونَ ۝١٥

16. "And go both of you to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh), and say: 'We are the Messengers of the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists),

فَأْتِيَا فِرْعَوْنَ فَقُولَآ إِنَّا رَسُولُ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ۝١٦

17. "So allow the Children of Israel to go with us.'"

أَنْ أَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ۝١٧

18. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said [to Mūsā (Moses)]: “Did we not bring you up among us as a child? And you did dwell many years of your life with us.

قَالَ أَلَمْ نُرَبِّكَ فِينَا وَلِيدًا وَلَبِثْتَ فِينَا مِنْ عُمُرِكَ سِنِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. “And you did your deed, which you did (i.e. the crime of killing a man) while you were one of the ingrates.”

وَفَعَلْتَ فَعْلَتَكَ ٱلَّتِى فَعَلْتَ وَأَنتَ مِنَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Mūsā (Moses) said: “I did it then, when I was ignorant (as regards my Lord and His Message).

قَالَ فَعَلْتُهَآ إِذًا وَأَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. “So, I fled from you when I feared you. But my Lord has granted me *Ḥukm* (i.e. religious knowledge, right judgement of the affairs and Prophethood), and made me one of the Messengers.

فَفَرَرْتُ مِنكُمْ لَمَّا خِفْتُكُمْ فَوَهَبَ لِى رَبِّى حُكْمًا وَجَعَلَنِى مِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. “And this is the past favour with which you reproach me: that you have enslaved the Children of Israel.”

وَتِلْكَ نِعْمَةٌ تَمُنُّهَا عَلَىَّ أَنْ عَبَّدتَّ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) said: “And what is the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)?”

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَا رَبُّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “The Lord of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, if you seek to be convinced with certainty.”

قَالَ رَبُّ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ ۖ إِن كُنتُم مُّوقِنِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said to those around him: “Do you not hear (what he says)?”

قَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهُۥٓ أَلَا تَسْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “Your Lord and the Lord of your ancient fathers!”

قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ وَرَبُّ ءَابَآئِكُمُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: “Verily, your Messenger who has been sent to you is a madman!”

قَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَكُمُ ٱلَّذِىٓ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “The Lord of the east and the west, and all that is between them, if you did but understand!”

قَالَ رَبُّ ٱلْمَشْرِقِ وَٱلْمَغْرِبِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ ۖ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: “If you choose an *ilāh* (god) other than me, I will certainly put you among the prisoners.”

قَالَ لَئِنِ ٱتَّخَذْتَ إِلَٰهًا غَيْرِى لَأَجْعَلَنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْمَسْجُونِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: “Even if I bring you something manifest (and convincing)?”

قَالَ أَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكَ بِشَىْءٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: “Bring it forth then, if you are of the truthful!”

قَالَ فَأْتِ بِهِۦٓ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. So, he [Mūsā (Moses)] threw his stick, and behold, it was a serpent, manifest.

فَأَلْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِىَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And he drew out his hand, and behold, it was white to all beholders!

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُۥ فَإِذَا هِىَ بَيْضَآءُ لِلنَّٰظِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said to the chiefs around him: “Verily, this is indeed a well-versed sorcerer.

قَالَ لِلْمَلَإِ حَوْلَهُۥٓ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَسَٰحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. “He wants to drive you out of your land by his sorcery: what is it then that you command?”

يُرِيدُ أَن يُخْرِجَكُم مِّنْ أَرْضِكُم بِسِحْرِهِۦ فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. They said: “Put him off and his brother (for a while), and send callers to the cities;

قَالُوٓا۟ أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَٱبْعَثْ فِى ٱلْمَدَآئِنِ حَٰشِرِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. “To bring up to you every well-versed sorcerer.”

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَحَّارٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. So, the sorcerers were assembled at a fixed time, on a day appointed.

فَجُمِعَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ لِمِيقَٰتِ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And it was said to the people: “Are you (too) going to assemble?

وَقِيلَ لِلنَّاسِ هَلْ أَنتُم مُّجْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. "That we may follow the sorcerers [who were on Fir‘aun's (Pharaoh) religion of disbelief] if they are the winners."

لَعَلَّنَا نَتَّبِعُ ٱلسَّحَرَةَ إِن كَانُوا۟ هُمُ
ٱلْغَـٰلِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. So when the sorcerers arrived, they said to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh): "Will there surely be a reward for us if we are the winners?"

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ قَالُوا۟ لِفِرْعَوْنَ أَئِنَّ لَنَا
لَأَجْرًا إِن كُنَّا نَحْنُ ٱلْغَـٰلِبِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. He said: "Yes, and you shall then verily be of those brought near (to myself)."

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَّمِنَ ٱلْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Mūsā (Moses) said to them: "Throw what you are going to throw!"

قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰٓ أَلْقُوا۟ مَآ أَنتُم مُّلْقُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. So they threw their ropes and their sticks, and said: "By the might of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh), it is we who will certainly win!"

فَأَلْقَوْا۟ حِبَالَهُمْ وَعِصِيَّهُمْ وَقَالُوا۟ بِعِزَّةِ
فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ ٱلْغَـٰلِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Then Mūsā (Moses) threw his stick, and behold, it swallowed up all that they falsely showed!

فَأَلْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِىَ تَلْقَفُ مَا
يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And the sorcerers fell down prostrate.

فَأُلْقِىَ ٱلسَّحَرَةُ سَـٰجِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Saying: "We believe in the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. "The Lord of Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron)."

رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَـٰرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] said: "You have believed in him before I give you leave. Surely, he indeed is your chief, who has taught you magic! So verily, you shall come to know. Verily, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will crucify you all."

قَالَ ءَامَنتُمْ لَهُۥ قَبْلَ أَنْ ءَاذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ
إِنَّهُۥ لَكَبِيرُكُمُ ٱلَّذِى عَلَّمَكُمُ ٱلسِّحْرَ
فَلَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ۚ لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَيْدِيَكُمْ
وَأَرْجُلَكُم مِّنْ خِلَـٰفٍ وَلَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ
أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. They said: "No harm! Surely, to our Lord (Allāh) we are to return.	قَالُوا۟ لَا ضَيْرَ ۖ إِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنقَلِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
51. "Verily, we really hope that our Lord will forgive us our sins, as we are the first of the believers [in Mūsā (Moses) and in the Monotheism which he has brought from Allāh]."	إِنَّا نَطْمَعُ أَن يَغْفِرَ لَنَا رَبُّنَا خَطَـٰيَـٰنَآ أَن كُنَّآ أَوَّلَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥١﴾
52. And We revealed to Mūsā (Moses), saying: "Depart by night with My slaves, verily, you will be pursued."	۞ وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِىٓ إِنَّكُم مُّتَّبَعُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
53. Then Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) sent callers to (all) the cities.	فَأَرْسَلَ فِرْعَوْنُ فِى ٱلْمَدَآئِنِ حَـٰشِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾
54. (Saying): "Verily, these indeed are but a small band.	إِنَّ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَشِرْذِمَةٌ قَلِيلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾
55. "And verily, they have done what has enraged us.	وَإِنَّهُمْ لَنَا لَغَآئِظُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾
56. "But, we are a host all assembled, amply fore-warned."	وَإِنَّا لَجَمِيعٌ حَـٰذِرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
57. So, We expelled them from gardens and springs,	فَأَخْرَجْنَـٰهُم مِّن جَنَّـٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٧﴾
58. Treasures, and every kind of honourable place.	وَكُنُوزٍ وَمَقَامٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾
59. Thus [We turned them (Pharaoh's people) out] and We caused the Children of Israel to inherit them.	كَذَٰلِكَ وَأَوْرَثْنَـٰهَا بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ﴿٥٩﴾
60. So they pursued them at sunrise.	فَأَتْبَعُوهُم مُّشْرِقِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾
61. And when the two hosts saw each other, the companions of Mūsā (Moses) said: "We are sure to be overtaken."	فَلَمَّا تَرَٰٓءَا ٱلْجَمْعَانِ قَالَ أَصْحَـٰبُ مُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّا لَمُدْرَكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾
62. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "Nay, verily, with me is my Lord. He will guide me."	قَالَ كَلَّآ ۖ إِنَّ مَعِىَ رَبِّى سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Then, We revealed to Mūsā (Moses) (saying): "Strike the sea with your stick." And it parted, and each separate part (of that sea water) became like huge mountain.	فَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنِ ٱضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ ٱلْبَحْرَ ۖ فَٱنفَلَقَ فَكَانَ كُلُّ فِرْقٍ كَٱلطَّوْدِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦٣﴾
64. Then, We brought near the others [Fir‘aun's (Pharaoh) party] to that place.	وَأَزْلَفْنَا ثَمَّ ٱلْءَاخَرِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾
65. And We saved Mūsā (Moses) and all those with him.	وَأَنجَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥٓ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾
66. Then We drowned the others.	ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا ٱلْءَاخَرِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾
67. Verily, in this is indeed a sign (or a proof), yet most of them are not believers.	إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾
68. And verily, your Lord, He is truly the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.	وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦٨﴾
69. And recite to them the story of Ibrāhīm (Abraham).	وَٱتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ﴿٦٩﴾
70. When he said to his father and his people: "What do you worship?"	إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِۦ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾
71. They said: "We worship idols, and to them we are ever devoted."	قَالُوا۟ نَعْبُدُ أَصْنَامًا فَنَظَلُّ لَهَا عَٰكِفِينَ ﴿٧١﴾
72. He said: "Do they hear you, when you call on (them)?	قَالَ هَلْ يَسْمَعُونَكُمْ إِذْ تَدْعُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾
73. "Or do they benefit you or do they harm (you)?"	أَوْ يَنفَعُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَضُرُّونَ ﴿٧٣﴾
74. They said: "(Nay) but we found our fathers doing so."	قَالُوا۟ بَلْ وَجَدْنَآ ءَابَآءَنَا كَذَٰلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾
75. He said: "Do you observe that which you have been worshipping —	قَالَ أَفَرَءَيْتُم مَّا كُنتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾
76. "You and your ancient fathers?	أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُمُ ٱلْأَقْدَمُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. “Verily, they are enemies to me, except the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists),

فَإِنَّهُمْ عَدُوٌّ لِّىٓ إِلَّا رَبَّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. “Who has created me, and it is He Who guides me.

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَنِى فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. “And it is He Who feeds me and gives me to drink.

وَٱلَّذِى هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِى وَيَسْقِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. “And when I am ill, it is He who cures me.

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. “And Who will cause me to die, and then will bring me to life (again).

وَٱلَّذِى يُمِيتُنِى ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ ﴿٨١﴾

82. “And Who, I hope, will forgive me my faults on the Day of Recompense, (the Day of Resurrection).

وَٱلَّذِىٓ أَطْمَعُ أَن يَغْفِرَ لِى خَطِيٓـَٔتِى يَوْمَ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. My Lord! Bestow *Ḥukm* (religious knowledge, right judgement of the affairs and Prophethood) on me, and join me with the righteous.

رَبِّ هَبْ لِى حُكْمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِى بِٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. And grant me an honourable mention in later generations.

وَٱجْعَل لِّى لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And make me one of the inheritors of the Paradise of Delight.

وَٱجْعَلْنِى مِن وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And forgive my father, verily, he is of the erring.

وَٱغْفِرْ لِأَبِىٓ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And disgrace me not on the Day when (all the creatures) will be resurrected.

وَلَا تُخْزِنِى يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. The Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail,

يَوْمَ لَا يَنفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Except him who comes to Allāh with a clean heart [clean from *Shirk* (polytheism) and *Nifāq* (hypocrisy)].”

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى ٱللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And Paradise will be brought near to the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

وَأُزْلِفَتِ ٱلْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

(1) (V.26:90) See verse: V.2:2.

91. And the (Hell) Fire will be placed in full view of the erring.

وَبُرِّزَتِ ٱلْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَاوِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And it will be said to them: "Where are those (the false gods whom you used to set up as rivals with Allāh) that you used to worship.

وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. "Instead of Allāh? Can they help you or (even) help themselves?"

مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ هَلْ يَنصُرُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَنتَصِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. Then they will be thrown on their faces into the (Fire), they and the *Ghāwūn* (devils, and those who were in error).

فَكُبْكِبُوا۟ فِيهَا هُمْ وَٱلْغَاوُۥنَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. And the whole hosts of *Iblīs* (Satan) together.

وَجُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. They will say, while contending therein,

قَالُوا۟ وَهُمْ فِيهَا يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. By Allāh, we were truly in a manifest error,

تَٱللَّهِ إِن كُنَّا لَفِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. When We held you (false gods) as equals (in worship) with the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists);

إِذْ نُسَوِّيكُم بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. And none has brought us into error except the *Mujrimūn* [*Iblīs* (Satan) and those human beings who commit crimes, murderers, polytheists, oppressors].

وَمَآ أَضَلَّنَآ إِلَّا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. Now, we have no intercessors,

فَمَا لَنَا مِن شَٰفِعِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. Nor a close friend (to help us).

وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. (Alas!) If we only had a chance to return (to the world), we shall truly be among the believers!

فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةًۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكۡثَرُهُم مُّؤۡمِنِينَ ١٠٣

104. And verily, your Lord, He is truly the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٠٤

105. The people of Nūḥ (Noah) denied the Messengers.

كَذَّبَتۡ قَوۡمُ نُوحٍ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ١٠٥

106. When their brother Nūḥ (Noah) said to them: “Will you not fear Allāh and obey Him?

إِذۡ قَالَ لَهُمۡ أَخُوهُمۡ نُوحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ١٠٦

107. “I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.

إِنِّي لَكُمۡ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٞ ١٠٧

108. “So fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ١٠٨

109. “No reward do I ask of you for it (my Message of Islāmic Monotheism); my reward is only from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَسۡـَٔلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ مِنۡ أَجۡرٍۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٠٩

110. “So, keep your duty to Allāh, fear Him and obey me.”

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ١١٠

111. They said: “Shall we believe in you, when the meanest (of the people) follow you?”

۞قَالُوٓاْ أَنُؤۡمِنُ لَكَ وَٱتَّبَعَكَ ٱلۡأَرۡذَلُونَ ١١١

112. He said: “And what knowledge have I of what they used to do?

قَالَ وَمَا عِلۡمِي بِمَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١١٢

113. “Their account is only with my Lord, if you could (but) know.

إِنۡ حِسَابُهُمۡ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّيۖ لَوۡ تَشۡعُرُونَ ١١٣

114. “And I am not going to drive away the believers.

وَمَآ أَنَا۠ بِطَارِدِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١١٤

115. I am only a plain warner.”

إِنۡ أَنَا۠ إِلَّا نَذِيرٞ مُّبِينٞ ١١٥

116. They said: “If you cease not, O Nūḥ (Noah) you will surely be among those stoned (to death).”

قَالُواْ لَئِن لَّمۡ تَنتَهِ يَٰنُوحُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡمَرۡجُومِينَ ١١٦

117. He said: "My Lord! Verily, my people have denied me.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ قَوۡمِي كَذَّبُونِ ١١٧

118. Therefore judge You between me and them, and save me and those of the believers who are with me."

فَٱفۡتَحۡ بَيۡنِي وَبَيۡنَهُمۡ فَتۡحٗا وَنَجِّنِي وَمَن مَّعِيَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١١٨

119. And We saved him and those with him in the laden ship.

فَأَنجَيۡنَٰهُ وَمَن مَّعَهُۥ فِي ٱلۡفُلۡكِ ٱلۡمَشۡحُونِ ١١٩

120. Then, We drowned the rest (disbelievers) thereafter.

ثُمَّ أَغۡرَقۡنَا بَعۡدُ ٱلۡبَاقِينَ ١٢٠

121. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَةٗۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكۡثَرُهُم مُّؤۡمِنِينَ ١٢١

122. And verily, your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٢٢

123. 'Ād (people) denied the Messengers.

كَذَّبَتۡ عَادٌ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ١٢٣

124. When their brother Hūd said to them: "Will you not fear Allāh and obey Him?

إِذۡ قَالَ لَهُمۡ أَخُوهُمۡ هُودٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ١٢٤

125. "Verily, I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.

إِنِّي لَكُمۡ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٞ ١٢٥

126. "So fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ١٢٦

127. "No reward do I ask of you for it (my Message of Islāmic Monotheism); my reward is only from the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَسۡـَٔلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ مِنۡ أَجۡرٍۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٢٧

128. "Do you build high palaces on every high place, while you do not live in them?

أَتَبۡنُونَ بِكُلِّ رِيعٍ ءَايَةٗ تَعۡبَثُونَ ١٢٨

129. "And do you get for yourselves palaces (fine buildings) as if you will live therein forever?[1]

وَتَتَّخِذُونَ مَصَانِعَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تَخۡلُدُونَ ١٢٩

---

(1) (V.26:129) See the footnote (C) of (V.9:111).

وَإِذَا بَطَشْتُم بَطَشْتُمْ جَبَّارِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. "And when you seize (somebody), seize you (him) as tyrants?

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٣١﴾

131. "So, fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَمَدَّكُم بِمَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

132. "And keep your duty to Him, fear Him Who has aided you with all (good things) that you know.

أَمَدَّكُم بِأَنْعَٰمٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

133. "He has aided you with cattle and children.

وَجَنَّٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿١٣٤﴾

134. "And gardens and springs.

إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٣٥﴾

135. "Verily, I fear for you the torment of a Great Day."

قَالُواْ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْنَآ أَوَعَظْتَ أَمْ لَمْ تَكُن مِّنَ ٱلْوَٰعِظِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

136. They said: "It is the same to us whether you preach or be not of those who preach.

إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا خُلُقُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

137. "This is no other than the false tales and religion of the ancients, [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

138. "And we are not going to be punished."

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَهْلَكْنَٰهُمْ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

139. So they denied him, and We destroyed them. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٤٠﴾

140. And verily, your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

141. Thamūd (people) denied the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ صَٰلِحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. When their brother Ṣāliḥ said to them: "Will you not fear Allāh and obey Him?

إِنِّى لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. "I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. "So, fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

145. "No reward do I ask of you for it (my Message of Islāmic Monotheism); my reward is only from the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَسۡـَٔلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ مِنۡ أَجۡرٍۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٤٥

146. "Will you be left secure in that which you have here?

أَتُتۡرَكُونَ فِي مَا هَٰهُنَآ ءَامِنِينَ ١٤٦

147. "In gardens and springs.

فِي جَنَّٰتٖ وَعُيُونٖ ١٤٧

148. And green crops (fields) and date-palms with soft spadix.

وَزُرُوعٖ وَنَخۡلٖ طَلۡعُهَا هَضِيمٞ ١٤٨

149. "And you hew out in the mountains, houses with great skill.

وَتَنۡحِتُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡجِبَالِ بُيُوتٗا فَٰرِهِينَ ١٤٩

150. "So, fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ١٥٠

151. "And follow not the command of *Al-Musrifūn* [i.e. their chiefs: leaders who were polytheists, criminals and sinners],

وَلَا تُطِيعُوٓاْ أَمۡرَ ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ ١٥١

152. "Who make mischief in the land, and reform not."

ٱلَّذِينَ يُفۡسِدُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَلَا يُصۡلِحُونَ ١٥٢

153. They said: "You are only of those bewitched!

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُسَحَّرِينَ ١٥٣

154. "You are but a human being like us. Then, bring us a sign, if you are of the truthful."

مَآ أَنتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٞ مِّثۡلُنَا فَأۡتِ بِـَٔايَةٍ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ١٥٤

155. He said: "Here is a she-camel: it has a right to drink (water), and you have a right to drink (water) (each) on a day, known.

قَالَ هَٰذِهِۦ نَاقَةٞ لَّهَا شِرۡبٞ وَلَكُمۡ شِرۡبُ يَوۡمٖ مَّعۡلُومٖ ١٥٥

156. "And touch her not with harm, lest the torment of a Great Day should seize you."

وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوٓءٖ فَيَأۡخُذَكُمۡ عَذَابُ يَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ١٥٦

157. But they killed her, and then they became regretful.

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَأَصۡبَحُواْ نَٰدِمِينَ ١٥٧

158. So, the torment overtook them. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. And verily, your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. The people of Lūṭ (Lot) (who dwelt in the town of Sodom in Palestine) denied the Messengers.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. When their brother Lūṭ (Lot) said to them: “Will you not fear Allāh and obey Him?

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ لُوطٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. “Verily, I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.

إِنِّى لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٦٢﴾

163. “So, fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٦٣﴾

164. “No reward do I ask of you for it (my Message of Islāmic Monotheism); my reward is only from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

165. “Go you in to the males of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind),

أَتَأْتُونَ ٱلذُّكْرَانَ مِنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

166. “And leave those whom Allāh has created for you to be your wives? Nay, you are a trespassing people!”

وَتَذَرُونَ مَا خَلَقَ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُم مِّنْ أَزْوَٰجِكُم ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. They said: “If you cease not O Lūṭ (Lot)! verily, you will be one of those who are driven out!”

قَالُوا۟ لَئِن لَّمْ تَنتَهِ يَٰلُوطُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

168. He said: “I am, indeed, of those who disapprove with severe anger and fury your (this evil) action (of sodomy).

قَالَ إِنِّى لِعَمَلِكُم مِّنَ ٱلْقَالِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. “My Lord! Save me and my family from what they do.”

رَبِّ نَجِّنِى وَأَهْلِى مِمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. So, We saved him and his family, all,

فَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. Except an old woman (his wife) among those who remained behind.

إِلَّا عَجُوزٗا فِي ٱلۡغَٰبِرِينَ ١٧١

172. Then, afterward, We destroyed the others.

ثُمَّ دَمَّرۡنَا ٱلۡأٓخَرِينَ ١٧٢

173. And We rained on them a rain (of torment). And how evil was the rain of those who had been warned!

وَأَمۡطَرۡنَا عَلَيۡهِم مَّطَرٗاۖ فَسَآءَ مَطَرُ ٱلۡمُنذَرِينَ ١٧٣

174. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَةٗۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكۡثَرُهُم مُّؤۡمِنِينَ ١٧٤

175. And verily, your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٧٥

176. The dwellers of Al-Aikah [near Madyan (Midian)] denied the Messengers.

كَذَّبَ أَصۡحَٰبُ لۡـَٔيۡكَةِ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ١٧٦

177. When Shu‘aib said to them: "Will you not fear Allāh and obey Him?

إِذۡ قَالَ لَهُمۡ شُعَيۡبٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ١٧٧

178. "I am a trustworthy Messenger to you.

إِنِّي لَكُمۡ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٞ ١٧٨

179. "So, fear Allāh, keep your duty to Him, and obey me.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ١٧٩

180. "No reward do I ask of you for it (my Message of Islāmic Monotheism); my reward is only from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَمَآ أَسۡـَٔلُكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِ مِنۡ أَجۡرٍۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٨٠

181. "Give full measure, and cause no loss (to others).

۞أَوۡفُواْ ٱلۡكَيۡلَ وَلَا تَكُونُواْ مِنَ ٱلۡمُخۡسِرِينَ ١٨١

182. "And weigh with the true and straight balance.

وَزِنُواْ بِٱلۡقِسۡطَاسِ ٱلۡمُسۡتَقِيمِ ١٨٢

183. "And defraud not people by reducing their things, nor do evil, making corruption and mischief in the land.

وَلَا تَبۡخَسُواْ ٱلنَّاسَ أَشۡيَآءَهُمۡ وَلَا تَعۡثَوۡاْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مُفۡسِدِينَ ١٨٣

184. "And fear Him Who created you and the generations of the men of old."

وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَكُمۡ وَٱلۡجِبِلَّةَ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ١٨٤

185. They said: “You are only one of those bewitched!

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مِنَ ٱلْمُسَحَّرِينَ ١٨٥

186. “You are but a human being like us and verily, we think that you are one of the liars!

وَمَآ أَنتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا وَإِن نَّظُنُّكَ لَمِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ١٨٦

187. “So, cause pieces of the heaven to fall on us, if you are of the truthful!”

فَأَسْقِطْ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ١٨٧

188. He said: “My Lord is the Best Knower of what you do.”

قَالَ رَبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ١٨٨

189. But they denied him, so the torment of the day of shadow (a gloomy cloud) seized them. Indeed, that was the torment of a Great Day.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمِ ٱلظُّلَّةِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ١٨٩

190. Verily, in this is indeed a sign, yet most of them are not believers.

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ١٩٠

191. And verily, your Lord, He is indeed the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٩١

192. And truly, this (the Qur’ān) is a revelation from the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists),

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَتَنزِيلُ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ١٩٢

193. Which the trustworthy *Rūḥ* [Jibrā’īl (Gabriel)] has brought down

نَزَلَ بِهِ ٱلرُّوحُ ٱلْأَمِينُ ١٩٣

194. Upon your heart (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that you may be (one) of the warners,

عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنذِرِينَ ١٩٤

195. In the plain Arabic language.

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِىٍّ مُّبِينٍ ١٩٥

196. And verily, it (the Qur’ān, and its revelation to Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) is (announced) in the Scriptures [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] of former people.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَفِى زُبُرِ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ١٩٦

197. Is it not a sign to them that the learned scholars (like ‘Abdullāh ibn Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who embraced Islām)[1] of the Children of Israel knew it (as true)?

أَوَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُمْ ءَايَةً أَن يَعْلَمَهُۥ عُلَمَـٰٓؤُا۟ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

198. And if We had revealed it (this Qur'ān) to any of the non-Arabs,

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَـٰهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضِ ٱلْأَعْجَمِينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

199. And he had recited it to them, they would not have believed in it.

فَقَرَأَهُۥ عَلَيْهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

200. Thus have We caused it (the denial of the Qur'ān) to enter the hearts of the *Mūjrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners).

كَذَٰلِكَ سَلَكْنَـٰهُ فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

201. They will not believe in it until they see the painful torment.

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

202. It shall come to them of a sudden, while they perceive it not.

فَيَأْتِيَهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

203. Then they will say: "Can we be respited?"

فَيَقُولُوا۟ هَلْ نَحْنُ مُنظَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

204. Would they then wish for Our Torment to be hastened on?

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

205. Think! (even) if We do let them enjoy for years,

أَفَرَءَيْتَ إِن مَّتَّعْنَـٰهُمْ سِنِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

206. And afterwards comes to them that (punishment) which they had been promised,

ثُمَّ جَآءَهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

207. All that with which they used to enjoy shall not avail them.

مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يُمَتَّعُونَ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

208. And never did We destroy a township but it had its warners.

وَمَآ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا لَهَا مُنذِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

209. By way of reminder, and We have never been unjust.

ذِكْرَىٰ وَمَا كُنَّا ظَـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

---

(1) (V.26:197) See the footnote of (V.5:66) [The story about ‘Abdullāh ibn Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ].

210. And it is not the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) who have brought it (this Qur'ān) down.

وَمَا تَنَزَّلَتْ بِهِ ٱلشَّيَـٰطِينُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

211. Neither would it suit them, nor they can (produce it).

وَمَا يَنۢبَغِى لَهُمْ وَمَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٢١١﴾

212. Verily, they have been removed far from hearing it.

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ ٱلسَّمْعِ لَمَعْزُولُونَ ﴿٢١٢﴾

213. So, invoke not with Allāh another *ilāh* (god) lest you should be among those who receive punishment.

فَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَـٰهًا ءَاخَرَ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٢١٣﴾

214. And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) of near kindred[1].

وَأَنذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ ٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ ﴿٢١٤﴾

215. And be kind and humble to the believers who follow you.

وَٱخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢١٥﴾

216. Then, if they disobey you, say: "I am innocent of what you do."

فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّى بَرِىٓءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

217. And put your trust in the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢١٧﴾

218. Who sees you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) when you stand up (alone at night for *Tahajjud* prayers).

ٱلَّذِى يَرَىٰكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٢١٨﴾

219. And your movements among those who fall prostrate (to Allāh in the five compulsory congregational prayers).

وَتَقَلُّبَكَ فِى ٱلسَّـٰجِدِينَ ﴿٢١٩﴾

---

(1) (V.26:214) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Verse: "And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) of near kindred" was revealed, Allah's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ went out, and when he had ascended As-Safa mountain, he shouted, "Yā *Sabāhāh*!*" The people said, "Who is that?" "Then they gathered around him, whereupon he said, "Do you see? If I inform you that cavalrymen are proceeding up the side of this mountain, will you believe me?" They said, "We have never heard you telling a lie." Then he said, "I am a plain warner to you of a coming severe punishment." Abū Lahab said: "May you perish! You gathered us only for this reason?" Then Abū Lahab went away. So *Sūrat Al-Masad* "Perish the hands of Abū Lahab!" (V.111:1) was revealed. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.495).

* "Yā *Sabāhāh*!" is an Arabic expression used when one appeals for help or draws the attention of others to some danger.

220. Verily, He, only He, is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ٢٢٠

221. Shall I inform you (O people!) upon whom the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) descend?

هَلۡ أُنَبِّئُكُمۡ عَلَىٰ مَن تَنَزَّلُ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينُ ٢٢١

222. They descend on every lying, sinful person.

تَنَزَّلُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٖ ٢٢٢

223. Who gives ear (to the devils and they pour what they may have heard of the Unseen from the angels), and most of them are liars.

يُلۡقُونَ ٱلسَّمۡعَ وَأَكۡثَرُهُمۡ كَٰذِبُونَ ٢٢٣

224. As for the poets, the erring ones follow them,

وَٱلشُّعَرَآءُ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ ٱلۡغَاوُۥنَ ٢٢٤

225. See you not that they speak about every subject (praising people — right or wrong) in their poetry?

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّهُمۡ فِي كُلِّ وَادٖ يَهِيمُونَ ٢٢٥

226. And that they say what they do not do.

وَأَنَّهُمۡ يَقُولُونَ مَا لَا يَفۡعَلُونَ ٢٢٦

227. Except those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds, and remember Allāh much, and vindicate themselves after they have been wronged [by replying back in poetry to the unjust poetry (which the pagan poets utter against the Muslims)]. And those who do wrong will come to know by what overturning they will be overturned.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَذَكَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرٗا وَٱنتَصَرُواْ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا ظُلِمُواْۗ وَسَيَعۡلَمُ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓاْ أَيَّ مُنقَلَبٖ يَنقَلِبُونَ ٢٢٧

(27) *Sūrat An-Naml* (The Ants)

سُورَةُ النَّمْلِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Tā-Sīn.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings]. These are the Verses of the Qur'ān, and (it is) a Book (that makes things) clear:

طسٓ تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْقُرْءَانِ وَكِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ١

2. A guide (to the Right Path) and glad tidings for the believers [who believe in the Oneness of Allāh (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism)].

هُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٢

3. Those who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and they believe with certainty in the Hereafter (resurrection, recompense of their good and bad deeds, Paradise and Hell).

ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَهُم بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ٣

4. Verily, those who believe not in the Hereafter, We have made their deeds fair-seeming to them, so that they wander about blindly.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ زَيَّنَّا لَهُمْ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ فَهُمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ٤

5. They are those for whom there will be an evil torment (in this world). And in the Hereafter they will be the greatest losers.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَهُمْ سُوٓءُ ٱلْعَذَابِ وَهُمْ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمُ ٱلْأَخْسَرُونَ ٥

6. And verily, you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) are being taught the Qur'ān from One, All-Wise, All-Knower.

وَإِنَّكَ لَتُلَقَّى ٱلْقُرْءَانَ مِن لَّدُنْ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ ٦

7. (Remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his household: “Verily, I have seen a fire; I will bring you from there some information, or I will bring you a burning brand, that you may warm yourselves.”

إِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِأَهْلِهِۦٓ إِنِّىٓ ءَانَسْتُ نَارًا سَـَٔاتِيكُم مِّنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ ءَاتِيكُم بِشِهَابٍ قَبَسٍ لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. But, when he came to it, he was called: “Blessed is Whosoever is in the fire, and whosoever is round about it! And glorified is Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهَا نُودِىَ أَنۢ بُورِكَ مَن فِى ٱلنَّارِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَسُبْحَـٰنَ ٱللَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. “O Mūsā (Moses)! Verily, it is I, Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّهُۥٓ أَنَا ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

10. “And throw down your stick!” But when he saw it moving, as if it were a snake, he turned in flight, and did not look back. (It was said:) “O Mūsā (Moses)! Fear not: verily, the Messengers fear not in front of Me.

وَأَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ۚ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَآنٌّ وَلَّىٰ مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ ۚ يَـٰمُوسَىٰ لَا تَخَفْ إِنِّى لَا يَخَافُ لَدَىَّ ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. “Except him who has done wrong and afterwards has changed evil for good; then surely, I am Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

إِلَّا مَن ظَلَمَ ثُمَّ بَدَّلَ حُسْنًۢا بَعْدَ سُوٓءٍ فَإِنِّى غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. “And put your hand into your bosom, it will come forth white without hurt. (These are) among the nine signs (you will take) to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his people. Verily, they are a people who are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَأَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِى جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوٓءٍ ۖ فِى تِسْعِ ءَايَـٰتٍ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَقَوْمِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا فَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. But when Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) came to them, clear to see, they said: “This is manifest magic.”

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتْهُمْ ءَايَـٰتُنَا مُبْصِرَةً قَالُوا۟ هَـٰذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And they denied them (those *Āyāt*) wrongfully and arrogantly, though their ownselves were convinced thereof [i.e. those (*Āyāt*) are from Allāh, and Mūsā (Moses) is the Messenger of Allāh in truth, but they disliked to obey Mūsā (Moses), and hated to believe in his Message of Monotheism]. So see what was the end of the *Mufsidūn* (disbelievers, disobedient to Allāh, evil-doers and liars.).

وَجَحَدُواْ بِهَا وَٱسۡتَيۡقَنَتۡهَآ أَنفُسُهُمۡ ظُلۡمٗا وَعُلُوّٗاۚ فَٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ١٤

15. And indeed We gave knowledge to Dāwūd (David) and Sulaimān (Solomon), and they both said: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's, Who has preferred us to many of His believing slaves!"

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا دَاوُۥدَ وَسُلَيۡمَٰنَ عِلۡمٗاۖ وَقَالَا ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٖ مِّنۡ عِبَادِهِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٥

16. And Sulaimān (Solomon) inherited (the knowledge of) Dāwūd (David). He said: "O mankind! We have been taught the language of birds, and on us have been bestowed all things. This, verily, is evident grace (from Allāh)."

وَوَرِثَ سُلَيۡمَٰنُ دَاوُۥدَۖ وَقَالَ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ عُلِّمۡنَا مَنطِقَ ٱلطَّيۡرِ وَأُوتِينَا مِن كُلِّ شَيۡءٍۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ ٱلۡفَضۡلُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ١٦

17. And there were gathered before Sulaimān (Solomon) his hosts of jinn and men, and birds, and they all were set in battle order (marching forward).

وَحُشِرَ لِسُلَيۡمَٰنَ جُنُودُهُۥ مِنَ ٱلۡجِنِّ وَٱلۡإِنسِ وَٱلطَّيۡرِ فَهُمۡ يُوزَعُونَ ١٧

18. Till, when they came to the valley of the ants, one of the ants said: "O ants! Enter your dwellings, lest Sulaimān (Solomon) and his hosts should crush you, while they perceive not."

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَتَوۡاْ عَلَىٰ وَادِ ٱلنَّمۡلِ قَالَتۡ نَمۡلَةٞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّمۡلُ ٱدۡخُلُواْ مَسَٰكِنَكُمۡ لَا يَحۡطِمَنَّكُمۡ سُلَيۡمَٰنُ وَجُنُودُهُۥ وَهُمۡ لَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ١٨

19. So he [Sulaimān (Solomon)] smiled, amused at her speech[1] and said: "My Lord! Grant me the power and ability that I may be grateful for Your Favours which You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may do righteous good deeds that will please You, and admit me by Your Mercy among Your righteous slaves."

فَتَبَسَّمَ ضَاحِكًا مِّن قَوْلِهَا وَقَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِيٓ أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ ٱلَّتِيٓ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَٰلِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَٰلِحًا تَرْضَىٰهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. He inspected the birds, and said: "What is the matter that I see not the hoopoe? Or is he among the absentees?

وَتَفَقَّدَ ٱلطَّيْرَ فَقَالَ مَا لِيَ لَآ أَرَى ٱلْهُدْهُدَ أَمْ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْغَآئِبِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. "I will surely punish him with a severe torment, or slaughter him, unless he brings me a clear reason."

لَأُعَذِّبَنَّهُۥ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا أَوْ لَأَاْذْبَحَنَّهُۥٓ أَوْ لَيَأْتِيَنِّي بِسُلْطَٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. But the hoopoe stayed not long: he (came up and) said: "I have grasped (the knowledge of a thing) which you have not grasped and I have come to you from Saba' (Sheba) with true news.

فَمَكَثَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ أَحَطتُ بِمَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِۦ وَجِئْتُكَ مِن سَبَإٍۭ بِنَبَإٍ يَقِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. "I found a woman ruling over them: she has been given all things that could be possessed by any ruler of the earth, and she has a great throne.

إِنِّي وَجَدتُّ ٱمْرَأَةً تَمْلِكُهُمْ وَأُوتِيَتْ مِن كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَلَهَا عَرْشٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. "I found her and her people worshipping the sun, instead of Allāh, and *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has made their deeds fair-seeming to them, and has barred them from (Allāh's) Way: so they have no guidance."

وَجَدتُّهَا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلشَّمْسِ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ فَهُمْ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

---

(1) (V.27:19) See the footnote of (V.6:143).

25. [As *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has barred them from Allāh's Way] so they do not worship (prostrate themselves before) Allāh, Who brings to light what is hidden in the heavens and the earth, and knows what you conceal and what you reveal. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

أَلَّا يَسْجُدُوا۟ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى يُخْرِجُ ٱلْخَبْءَ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُخْفُونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Allāh, *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Lord of the Supreme Throne!

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ۩ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. [Sulaimān (Solomon)] said: "We shall see whether you speak the truth or you are (one) of the liars.

۞ قَالَ سَنَنظُرُ أَصَدَقْتَ أَمْ كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. "Go you with this letter of mine, and deliver it to them, then draw back from them, and see what (answer) they return."

ٱذْهَب بِّكِتَٰبِى هَٰذَا فَأَلْقِهْ إِلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَٱنظُرْ مَاذَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. She said: "O chiefs! Verily, here is delivered to me a noble letter,

قَالَتْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْمَلَؤُا۟ إِنِّىٓ أُلْقِىَ إِلَىَّ كِتَٰبٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. "Verily, it is from Sulaimān (Solomon), and verily, it (reads): In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful:

إِنَّهُۥ مِن سُلَيْمَٰنَ وَإِنَّهُۥ بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. "Be you not exalted against me, but come to me as Muslims (true believers who submit to Allāh with full submission).'"

أَلَّا تَعْلُوا۟ عَلَىَّ وَأْتُونِى مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. She said: "O chiefs! Advise me in (this) case of mine. I decide no case till you are present with me (and give me your opinions)."

قَالَتْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْمَلَؤُا۟ أَفْتُونِى فِىٓ أَمْرِى مَا كُنتُ قَاطِعَةً أَمْرًا حَتَّىٰ تَشْهَدُونِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. They said: "We have great strength, and great ability for war, but it is for you to command: so think over what you will command."

قَالُوا۟ نَحْنُ أُو۟لُوا۟ قُوَّةٍ وَأُو۟لُوا۟ بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ وَٱلْأَمْرُ إِلَيْكِ فَٱنظُرِى مَاذَا تَأْمُرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. She said: "Verily kings, when they enter a town (country), they despoil it and make the most honourable amongst its people the lowest. And thus they do.

قَالَتْ إِنَّ ٱلْمُلُوكَ إِذَا دَخَلُوا۟ قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا وَجَعَلُوٓا۟ أَعِزَّةَ أَهْلِهَآ أَذِلَّةً ۖ وَكَذَٰلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. "But verily, I am going to send him a present, and see with what (answer) the messengers return."

وَإِنِّى مُرْسِلَةٌ إِلَيْهِم بِهَدِيَّةٍ فَنَاظِرَةٌۢ بِمَ يَرْجِعُ ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. So, when (the messengers with the present) came to Sulaimān (Solomon), he said: "Will you help me in wealth? What Allāh has given me is better than that which He has given you! Nay, you rejoice in your gift!"

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ سُلَيْمَٰنَ قَالَ أَتُمِدُّونَنِ بِمَالٍ فَمَآ ءَاتَىٰنِۦَ ٱللَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّآ ءَاتَىٰكُم ۚ بَلْ أَنتُم بِهَدِيَّتِكُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. [Then Sulaimān (Solomon) said to the chief of her messengers who brought the present]: "Go back to them. We verily shall come to them with hosts that they cannot resist, and we shall drive them out from there in disgrace, and they will be abased."

ٱرْجِعْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّهُم بِجُنُودٍ لَّا قِبَلَ لَهُم بِهَا وَلَنُخْرِجَنَّهُم مِّنْهَآ أَذِلَّةً وَهُمْ صَٰغِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. He said: "O chiefs! Which of you can bring me her throne before they come to me surrendering themselves in obedience?"

قَالَ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْمَلَؤُا۟ أَيُّكُمْ يَأْتِينِى بِعَرْشِهَا قَبْلَ أَن يَأْتُونِى مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. A *'Ifrīt* (strong one) from the jinn said: "I will bring it to you before you rise from your place (council). And verily, I am indeed strong, and trustworthy for such work."

قَالَ عِفْرِيتٌ مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ أَنَا۠ ءَاتِيكَ بِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَن تَقُومَ مِن مَّقَامِكَ ۖ وَإِنِّى عَلَيْهِ لَقَوِىٌّ أَمِينٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. One (jinn) with whom was knowledge of the Scripture said: "I will bring it to you within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when he [Sulaimān (Solomon)] saw it placed before him, he said: "This is by the Grace of my Lord — to test me, whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And whoever is grateful,

قَالَ ٱلَّذِى عِندَهُۥ عِلْمٌ مِّنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ أَنَا۠ ءَاتِيكَ بِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَن يَرْتَدَّ إِلَيْكَ طَرْفُكَ ۚ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهُ مُسْتَقِرًّا عِندَهُۥ قَالَ هَٰذَا مِن فَضْلِ رَبِّى لِيَبْلُوَنِىٓ ءَأَشْكُرُ أَمْ أَكْفُرُ ۖ وَمَن شَكَرَ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ رَبِّى غَنِىٌّ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

truly, his gratitude is for (the good of) his ownself; and whoever is ungrateful, (he is ungrateful only for the loss of his ownself). Certainly, my Lord is Rich (Free of all needs), Bountiful."

41. He said: "Disguise her throne for her that we may see whether she will be guided (to recognise her throne), or she will be one of those not guided."

قَالَ نَكِّرُوا۟ لَهَا عَرْشَهَا نَنظُرْ أَتَهْتَدِىٓ
أَمْ تَكُونُ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. So, when she came, it was said (to her): "Is your throne like this?" She said: "(It is) as though it were the very same." And [Sulaimān (Solomon) said]: "Knowledge was bestowed on us before her, and we were submitted to Allāh (in Islām as Muslims before her)."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ قِيلَ أَهَـٰكَذَا عَرْشُكِ ۖ قَالَتْ
كَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ ۚ وَأُوتِينَا ٱلْعِلْمَ مِن قَبْلِهَا وَكُنَّا
مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And that which she used to worship besides Allāh has prevented her (from Islām), for she was of a disbelieving people.

وَصَدَّهَا مَا كَانَت تَّعْبُدُ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ
إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ مِن قَوْمٍ كَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. It was said to her: "Enter *As-Sarh*" (a glass surface with water underneath it or a palace): but when she saw it, she thought it was a pool, and she (tucked up her clothes) uncovering her legs. Sulaimān (Solomon) said: "Verily, it is a *Sarh* (a glass surface with water underneath it or a palace)." She said: "My Lord! Verily, I have wronged myself, and I submit in Islām, together with Sulaimān (Solomon) to Allāh, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

قِيلَ لَهَا ٱدْخُلِى ٱلصَّرْحَ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ
حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً وَكَشَفَتْ عَن سَاقَيْهَا ۚ قَالَ
إِنَّهُۥ صَرْحٌ مُّمَرَّدٌ مِّن قَوَارِيرَ ۗ قَالَتْ رَبِّ
إِنِّى ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِى وَأَسْلَمْتُ مَعَ سُلَيْمَـٰنَ
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And, indeed, We sent to Thamūd their brother Ṣāliḥ, saying: "Worship Allāh (Alone and none else). Then look! They became two parties (believers and disbelievers) quarreling with each other."

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَٰلِحًا أَنِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ فَإِذَا هُمْ فَرِيقَانِ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. He said: "O my people! Why do you seek to hasten the evil (torment) before the good (Allāh's Mercy)? Why seek you not the Forgiveness of Allāh, that you may receive mercy?"

قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ لِمَ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ ٱلْحَسَنَةِ ۖ لَوْلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. They said: "We augur ill omen from you and those with you." He said: "Your ill omen is with Allāh; nay, but you are a people that are being tested."

قَالُوا۟ ٱطَّيَّرْنَا بِكَ وَبِمَن مَّعَكَ ۚ قَالَ طَٰٓئِرُكُمْ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ تُفْتَنُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And there were in the city nine men (from the sons of their chiefs), who made mischief in the land, and would not reform.

وَكَانَ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ تِسْعَةُ رَهْطٍ يُفْسِدُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. They said: "Swear one to another by Allāh, that we shall make a secret night attack on him and his household, and thereafter we will surely say to his near relatives: 'We witnessed not the destruction of his household, and verily, we are telling the truth.'"

قَالُوا۟ تَقَاسَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ لَنُبَيِّتَنَّهُۥ وَأَهْلَهُۥ ثُمَّ لَنَقُولَنَّ لِوَلِيِّهِۦ مَا شَهِدْنَا مَهْلِكَ أَهْلِهِۦ وَإِنَّا لَصَٰدِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. So, they plotted a plot, and We plotted a plot, while they perceived not.

وَمَكَرُوا۟ مَكْرًا وَمَكَرْنَا مَكْرًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Then, see how was the end of their plot! Verily, We destroyed them and their nation, all together.

فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ مَكْرِهِمْ أَنَّا دَمَّرْنَٰهُمْ وَقَوْمَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. These are their houses in utter ruin, for they did wrong. Verily, in this is indeed an *Āyāh* (a lesson or a sign) for a people who know.

فَتِلْكَ بُيُوتُهُمْ خَاوِيَةًۢ بِمَا ظَلَمُوٓا۟ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And We saved those who believed, and used to fear Allāh, and keep their duty to Him.

وَأَنجَيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And (remember) Lūṭ (Lot)! When he said to his people:[1] "Do you commit *Al-Fāḥishah* (evil, great sin, every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse, sodomy) while you see (one another doing evil without any screen)?"

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ أَتَأْتُونَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ وَأَنتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. "Do you practise your lusts on men instead of women? Nay, but you are a people who behave senselessly."

أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّن دُونِ ٱلنِّسَآءِ ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. There was no other answer given by his people except that they said: "Drive out the family of Lūṭ (Lot) from your city. Verily, these are men who want to be clean and pure!"

۞ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوٓا۟ أَخْرِجُوٓا۟ ءَالَ لُوطٍ مِّن قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ أُنَاسٌ يَتَطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. So, We saved him and his family, except his wife. We destined her to be of those who remained behind.

فَأَنجَيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ قَدَّرْنَٰهَا مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And We rained down on them rain (of stones). So, evil was the rain of those who were warned.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِم مَّطَرًا ۖ فَسَآءَ مَطَرُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "All Praise and thanks are Allāh's, and peace be on His slaves whom He has chosen (for His Message)! Is Allāh better, or (all) that they ascribe as partners (to Him)?" (Of course, Allāh is Better)[2].

قُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ عِبَادِهِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱصْطَفَىٰٓ ۗ ءَآللَّهُ خَيْرٌ أَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

---

(1) (V.27:54) i.e. the town of Sodom in Palestine - the place where the Dead Sea is now. (See The Stories of the Prophets by *Ibn Kathīr*).

(2) (V. 27:59):

a) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Whoever possesses the following three (qualities) will have the sweetness (delight) of faith:

60. Is not He (better than your gods) Who has created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water (rain) from the sky, whereby We cause to grow wonderful gardens full of beauty and delight? It is not in your ability to cause the growth of their trees. Is there any *ilāh* (god) with Allāh? Nay, but they are a people who ascribe equals (to Him)!

أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَأَنزَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَنۢبَتْنَا بِهِۦ حَدَآئِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ مَّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَن تُنۢبِتُوا۟ شَجَرَهَآ ۗ أَءِلَـٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ ٦٠

61. Is not He (better than your gods) Who has made the earth as a fixed abode, and has placed rivers in its midst, and has placed firm mountains therein, and has set a barrier between the two seas (of salt and sweet water)? Is there any *ilāh* (god) with Allāh? Nay, but most of them know not!

أَمَّن جَعَلَ ٱلْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَـٰلَهَآ أَنْهَـٰرًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رَوَٰسِىَ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا ۗ أَءِلَـٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ٦١

---

1) The one to whom Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) become dearer than anything else.
2) Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake.
3) Who hates to revert to *kufr* (disbelief) as he hates to be thrown into the fire."

(*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 15).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was asked, "What is the best deed?" He replied, "To believe in Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Messenger Muḥammad." The questioner then asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" He replied, "To participate in *Jihād* (holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause." The questioner again asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" He replied, "To perform *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) *Mabrūr* (which is accepted by Allāh and is performed with the intention of seeking Allāh's Pleasures only and not to show-off and without committing any sin, and in accordance with the legal ways of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 25)

c) Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the following Verse was revealed: "It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Ẓulm* (wrong i.e., by worshipping others besides Allāh.)..." (V.6:82), the Companions of Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Who is amongst us who had not done *Ẓulm* (wrong)?" Then Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ revealed: "Verily, joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Ẓulm* (wrong) indeed." (V.31:13) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 31).

62. Is not He (better than your gods) Who responds to the distressed one, when he calls on Him, and Who removes the evil, and makes you inheritors of the earth, generations after generations? Is there any *ilāh* (god) with Allāh? Little is that you remember!

أَمَّن يُجِيبُ ٱلْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ ٱلسُّوٓءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٦٢

63. Is not He (better than your gods) Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His Mercy (rain)? Is there any *ilāh* (god) with Allāh? High Exalted is Allāh above all that they associate as partners (to Him)!

أَمَّن يَهْدِيكُمْ فِى ظُلُمَٰتِ ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ وَمَن يُرْسِلُ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ بُشْرًۢا بَيْنَ يَدَىْ رَحْمَتِهِۦٓ ۗ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ تَعَٰلَى ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ٦٣

64. Is not He (better than your so-called gods) Who originates creation, and shall thereafter repeat it, and Who provides for you from heaven and earth? Is there any *ilāh* (god) with Allāh? Say: "Bring forth your proofs, if you are truthful."

أَمَّن يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ وَمَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَءِلَٰهٌ مَّعَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ قُلْ هَاتُوا۟ بُرْهَٰنَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ٦٤

65. Say: "None in the heavens and the earth knows the *Ghaib* (Unseen) except Allāh, nor can they perceive when they shall be resurrected."

قُل لَّا يَعْلَمُ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ٱلْغَيْبَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُونَ ٦٥

66. Nay, they have no knowledge of the Hereafter. Nay, they are in doubt about it. Nay, they are in complete blindness about it.

بَلِ ٱدَّٰرَكَ عِلْمُهُمْ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ فِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهَا ۖ بَلْ هُم مِّنْهَا عَمُونَ ٦٦

67. And those who disbelieve say: "When we have become dust — we and our fathers — shall we really be brought forth (again)?

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَءِذَا كُنَّا تُرَٰبًا وَءَابَآؤُنَآ أَئِنَّا لَمُخْرَجُونَ ٦٧

68. "Indeed we were promised this — we and our forefathers before (us), verily, these are nothing but tales of the ancients."

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا هَٰذَا نَحْنُ وَءَابَآؤُنَا مِن قَبْلُ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Say to them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "Travel in the land and see how has been the end of the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, those who denied Allāh's Messengers and disobeyed Allāh)."

قُلْ سِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. And grieve you not over them, nor be straitened (in distress) because of what they plot.

وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُن فِى ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And they (the disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) say: "When (will) this promise (be fulfilled), if you are truthful?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Say: "Perhaps some of that which you wish to hasten on, may be close behind you.

قُلْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونَ رَدِفَ لَكُم بَعْضُ ٱلَّذِى تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. "Verily, your Lord is full of Grace for mankind, yet most of them do not give thanks."

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And verily, your Lord knows what their breasts conceal and what they reveal.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. And there is nothing hidden in the heaven and the earth but it is in a Clear Book (i.e. *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*).

وَمَا مِنْ غَآئِبَةٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Verily, this Qur'ān narrates to the Children of Israel most of that in which they differ.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ يَقُصُّ عَلَىٰ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ أَكْثَرَ ٱلَّذِى هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. And truly, it (this Qur'ān) is a guide and mercy for the believers.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Verily, your Lord will decide between them (various sects) by His Judgement. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Knower.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُم بِحُكْمِهِۦۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. So, put your trust in Allāh; surely, you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) are on manifest truth.

فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَى ٱلْحَقِّ ٱلْمُبِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. Verily, you cannot make the dead hear nor can you make the deaf hear the call (i.e. benefit them and similarly the disbelievers), when they flee, turning their backs.

إِنَّكَ لَا تُسْمِعُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَلَا تُسْمِعُ ٱلصُّمَّ ٱلدُّعَآءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْاْ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. Nor can you lead the blind out of their error. You can only make hear those who believe in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and who have submitted (themselves to Allāh in Islām as Muslims).

وَمَآ أَنتَ بِهَٰدِي ٱلْعُمْيِ عَن ضَلَٰلَتِهِمْۖ إِن تُسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَهُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. And when the Word (of torment) is fulfilled against them, We shall bring out from the earth a beast[1] for them, to speak to them because mankind believed not with certainty in Our *Āyāt* (Verses of the Qur'ān and Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).

۞ وَإِذَا وَقَعَ ٱلْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ دَآبَّةً مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ أَنَّ ٱلنَّاسَ كَانُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. And (remember) the Day when We shall gather out of every nation a troop of those who denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and (then) they (all) shall be driven (to the place of reckoning),

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا مِّمَّن يُكَذِّبُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

(1) (V.27:82) See the footnote of (V.6:158)

84. Till, when they come (before their Lord at the place of reckoning), He will say: “Did you deny My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) whereas you comprehended them not by knowledge (of their truth or falsehood), or what (else) was it that you used to do?”

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءُو قَالَ أَكَذَّبْتُم بِـَٔايَٰتِى وَلَمْ
تُحِيطُوا۟ بِهَا عِلْمًا أَمَّاذَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And the Word (of torment) will be fulfilled against them, because they have done wrong, and they will be unable to speak (in order to defend themselves).

وَوَقَعَ ٱلْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِم بِمَا ظَلَمُوا۟ فَهُمْ لَا
يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. See they not that We have made the night for them to rest therein, and the day sight-giving? Verily, in this are *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for the people who believe.

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا ٱلَّيْلَ لِيَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ
وَٱلنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And (remember) the Day on which the Trumpet will be blown — and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth, will be terrified except him whom Allāh will (exempt). And all shall come to Him, humbled.

وَيَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ فَفَزِعَ مَن فِى
ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَن شَآءَ
ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَكُلٌّ أَتَوْهُ دَٰخِرِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. And you will see the mountains and think them solid, but they shall pass away as the passing away of the clouds. The Work of Allāh, Who perfected all things, verily, He is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَتَرَى ٱلْجِبَالَ تَحْسَبُهَا جَامِدَةً وَهِىَ تَمُرُّ
مَرَّ ٱلسَّحَابِ ۚ صُنْعَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَتْقَنَ كُلَّ
شَىْءٍ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. Whoever brings a good deed (i.e. Belief in the Oneness of Allāh along with every deed of righteousness), will have better than its worth; and they will be safe from the terror on that Day.

مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُۥ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهَا وَهُم
مِّن فَزَعٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ ءَامِنُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. And whoever brings an evil deed (i.e. *Shirk* — polytheism, disbelief in the Oneness of Allāh and every evil sinful deed), they will be cast down (prone) on their faces in the Fire. (And it will be said to them) "Are you being recompensed anything except what you used to do?"

وَمَن جَآءَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ فَكُبَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِى ٱلنَّارِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. I (Muḥammad ﷺ) have been commanded only to worship the Lord of this city (Makkah), Who has sanctified it and to Whom belongs everything. And I am commanded to be from among the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh in Islām)[1].

إِنَّمَآ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ رَبَّ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْبَلْدَةِ ٱلَّذِى حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهُۥ كُلُّ شَىْءٍ ۖ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. And that I should recite the Qur'ān, then whosoever receives guidance, receives it for the good of his ownself; and whosoever goes astray, say (to him): "I am only one of the warners."

وَأَنْ أَتْلُوَا۟ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِى لِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَقُلْ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. And say [(O Muḥammad ﷺ) to these polytheists and pagans.]: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's; He will show you His *Āyāt* (signs, in yourselves, and in the universe or punishments), and you shall recognise them. And your Lord is not unaware of what you do."

وَقُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سَيُرِيكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ فَتَعْرِفُونَهَا ۚ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَٰفِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

---

(1) (V.27:91):

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allah has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its fallen things should not be picked up except by one who would announce them publicly." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.657).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:191).

(28) *Sūrat Al-Qaṣaṣ* (The Narration)

سُورَةُ القَصَصِ

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

طسٓمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. *Tā-Sīn-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْمُبِينِ ﴿٢﴾

2. These are the Verses of the manifest Book (that makes clear truth from falsehood, good from evil).

نَتْلُواْ عَلَيْكَ مِن نَّبَإِ مُوسَىٰ وَفِرْعَوْنَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. We recite to you some of the news of Mūsā (Moses) and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) in truth, for a people who believe (in this Qur'ān, and in the Oneness of Allāh).

إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ عَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلَ أَهْلَهَا شِيَعًا يَسْتَضْعِفُ طَآئِفَةً مِّنْهُمْ يُذَبِّحُ أَبْنَآءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَحْىِۦ نِسَآءَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Verily, Fir'aun (Pharaoh) exalted himself in the land and made its people sects, weakening (oppressing) a group (i.e. Children of Israel) among them: killing their sons, and letting their females live. Verily, he was of the *Mufsidūn* (i.e. those who commit great sins and crimes, oppressors, tyrants).

وَنُرِيدُ أَن نَّمُنَّ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتُضْعِفُواْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ أَئِمَّةً وَنَجْعَلَهُمُ ٱلْوَٰرِثِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. And We wished to do a favour to those who were weak (and oppressed) in the land, and to make them rulers and to make them the inheritors,

وَنُمَكِّنَ لَهُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَنُرِىَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَٰمَٰنَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا مِنْهُم مَّا كَانُواْ يَحْذَرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. And to establish them in the land, and We let Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and Hāmān and their hosts receive from them that which they feared.

7. And We inspired the mother of Mūsā (Moses): (telling): "Suckle him [Mūsā (Moses)], but when you fear for him, then cast him into the river and fear not, nor grieve. Verily, We shall bring him back to you, and shall make him one of (Our) Messengers." [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

وَأَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰٓ أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ ۖ فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِى ٱلْيَمِّ وَلَا تَخَافِى وَلَا تَحْزَنِىٓ ۖ إِنَّا رَآدُّوهُ إِلَيْكِ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. Then, the household of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) picked him up, that he might become for them an enemy and a (cause of) grief. Verily, Fir'aun (Pharaoh), Hāmān and their hosts were sinners.

فَٱلْتَقَطَهُۥٓ ءَالُ فِرْعَوْنَ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا وَحَزَنًا ۗ إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَـٰمَـٰنَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا كَانُوا۟ خَـٰطِـِٔينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And the wife of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "A comfort of the eye for me and for you. Kill him not, perhaps he may be of benefit to us, or we may adopt him as a son." And they perceived not (the result of that).

وَقَالَتِ ٱمْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرَّتُ عَيْنٍ لِّى وَلَكَ ۖ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَنفَعَنَآ أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُۥ وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. And the heart of the mother of Mūsā (Moses) became empty [from every thought, except the thought of Mūsā (Moses)]. She was very near to disclose his (case, i.e. the child is her son), had We not strengthened her heart (with Faith), so that she might remain as one of the believers.

وَأَصْبَحَ فُؤَادُ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ فَـٰرِغًا ۖ إِن كَادَتْ لَتُبْدِى بِهِۦ لَوْلَآ أَن رَّبَطْنَا عَلَىٰ قَلْبِهَا لِتَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And she said to his [Mūsā's (Moses)] sister: "Follow him." So she (his sister) watched him from a far place secretly, while they perceived not.

وَقَالَتْ لِأُخْتِهِۦ قُصِّيهِ ۖ فَبَصُرَتْ بِهِۦ عَن جُنُبٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. And We had already forbidden (other) foster suckling mothers for him, until she (his sister came up and) said: "Shall I direct you to a household who will rear him for you, and look after him in a good manner?"

۞ وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ ٱلْمَرَاضِعَ مِن قَبْلُ فَقَالَتْ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰٓ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ يَكْفُلُونَهُۥ لَكُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُۥ نَـٰصِحُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. So did We restore him to his mother, that her eye might be comforted, and that she might not grieve, and that she might know that the Promise of Allāh is true. But most of them know not.

فَرَدَدْنَٰهُ إِلَىٰٓ أُمِّهِۦ كَىْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا
تَحْزَنَ وَلِتَعْلَمَ أَنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَٰكِنَّ
أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ١٣

14. And when he attained his full strength, and was perfect (in manhood), We bestowed on him *Ḥukm* (Prophethood, and right judgement of the affairs) and religious knowledge [of the religion of his forefathers i.e. Islāmic Monotheism]. And thus do We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (i.e. good doers)(1).

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُۥ وَٱسْتَوَىٰٓ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُ حُكْمًا
وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ١٤

15. And he entered the city at a time of unawareness of its people: and he found there two men fighting, — one of his party (his religion — from the Children of Israel), and the other of his foes. The man of his (own) party asked him for help against his foe, so Mūsā (Moses) struck him with his fist and killed him. He said: "This is of *Shaiṭān's* (Satan) doing: verily, he is a plain misleading enemy."

وَدَخَلَ ٱلْمَدِينَةَ عَلَىٰ حِينِ غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ
أَهْلِهَا فَوَجَدَ فِيهَا رَجُلَيْنِ يَقْتَتِلَانِ هَٰذَا
مِن شِيعَتِهِۦ وَهَٰذَا مِنْ عَدُوِّهِۦ ۖ فَٱسْتَغَٰثَهُ
ٱلَّذِى مِن شِيعَتِهِۦ عَلَى ٱلَّذِى مِنْ عَدُوِّهِۦ
فَوَكَزَهُۥ مُوسَىٰ فَقَضَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ۖ قَالَ هَٰذَا
مِنْ عَمَلِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ عَدُوٌّ مُّضِلٌّ
مُّبِينٌ ١٥

16. He said: "My Lord! Verily, I have wronged myself, so forgive me." Then He forgave him. Verily, He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّى ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِى فَٱغْفِرْ لِى
فَغَفَرَ لَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ١٦

17. He said: "My Lord! For that with which You have favoured me, I will never more be a helper of the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners)!"

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَآ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَىَّ فَلَنْ أَكُونَ
ظَهِيرًا لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ ١٧

18. So, he became afraid, looking about in the city (waiting as to what will be the result of his crime of killing), when

فَأَصْبَحَ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ خَآئِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ فَإِذَا
ٱلَّذِى ٱسْتَنصَرَهُۥ بِٱلْأَمْسِ يَسْتَصْرِخُهُۥ ۚ

(1) (V.28:14) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

قَالَ لَهُۥ مُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّكَ لَغَوِيٌّ مُّبِينٌ ١٨

behold, the man who had sought his help the day before, called for his help (again). Mūsā (Moses) said to him: “Verily, you are a plain misleader!”

فَلَمَّآ أَنْ أَرَادَ أَن يَبْطِشَ بِٱلَّذِى هُوَ عَدُوٌّ لَّهُمَا قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ أَتُرِيدُ أَن تَقْتُلَنِى كَمَا قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًۢا بِٱلْأَمْسِ ۖ إِن تُرِيدُ إِلَّآ أَن تَكُونَ جَبَّارًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُرِيدُ أَن تَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُصْلِحِينَ ١٩

19. Then when he decided to seize the man who was an enemy to both of them, the man said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Is it your intention to kill me as you killed a man yesterday? Your aim is nothing but to become a tyrant in the land, and not to be one of those who do right.”

وَجَآءَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَقْصَا ٱلْمَدِينَةِ يَسْعَىٰ قَالَ يَٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنَّ ٱلْمَلَأَ يَأْتَمِرُونَ بِكَ لِيَقْتُلُوكَ فَٱخْرُجْ إِنِّى لَكَ مِنَ ٱلنَّٰصِحِينَ ٢٠

20. And there came a man running, from the farthest end of the city. He said: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Verily, the chiefs are taking counsel together about you, to kill you, so escape. Truly, I am one of the good advisers to you.”

فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَآئِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِى مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٢١

21. So he escaped from there, looking about in a state of fear. He said: “My Lord! Save me from the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)!”

وَلَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ تِلْقَآءَ مَدْيَنَ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبِّىٓ أَن يَهْدِيَنِى سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ٢٢

22. And when he went towards (the land of) Madyan (Midian), he said: “It may be that my Lord guides me to the Right Way.”

وَلَمَّا وَرَدَ مَآءَ مَدْيَنَ وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ أُمَّةً مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ يَسْقُونَ وَوَجَدَ مِن دُونِهِمُ ٱمْرَأَتَيْنِ تَذُودَانِ ۖ قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُمَا ۖ قَالَتَا لَا نَسْقِى حَتَّىٰ يُصْدِرَ ٱلرِّعَآءُ ۖ وَأَبُونَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ ٢٣

23. And when he arrived at the water (the well) of Madyan (Midian) he found there a group of men watering (their flocks), and besides them he found two women who were keeping back (their flocks). He said: “What is the matter with you?” They said: “We cannot water (our flocks) until the shepherds take (their flocks). And our father is a very old man.”

24. So he watered (their flocks) for them, then he turned back to shade, and said: "My Lord! Truly, I am in need of whatever good that You bestow on me!"

فَسَقَىٰ لَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَلَّىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلظِّلِّ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَآ أَنزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Then there came to him one of the two women, walking shyly. She said: "Verily, my father calls you that he may reward you for having watered (our flocks) for us." So, when he came to him and narrated the story, he said: "Fear you not. You have escaped from the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, and wrong-doers)."

فَجَآءَتْهُ إِحْدَىٰهُمَا تَمْشِي عَلَى ٱسْتِحْيَآءٍ قَالَتْ إِنَّ أَبِي يَدْعُوكَ لِيَجْزِيَكَ أَجْرَ مَا سَقَيْتَ لَنَاۚ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُۥ وَقَصَّ عَلَيْهِ ٱلْقَصَصَ قَالَ لَا تَخَفْۖ نَجَوْتَ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And said one of them (the two women): "O my father! Hire him! Verily, the best of men for you to hire is the strong, the trustworthy."

قَالَتْ إِحْدَىٰهُمَا يَٰٓأَبَتِ ٱسْتَـْٔجِرْهُۖ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَنِ ٱسْتَـْٔجَرْتَ ٱلْقَوِيُّ ٱلْأَمِينُ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. He said: "I intend to wed one of these two daughters of mine to you, on condition that you serve me for eight years; but if you complete ten years, it will be (a favour) from you. But I intend not to place you under a difficulty. If Allāh wills, you will find me one of the righteous."

قَالَ إِنِّيٓ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُنكِحَكَ إِحْدَى ٱبْنَتَيَّ هَٰتَيْنِ عَلَىٰٓ أَن تَأْجُرَنِي ثَمَٰنِيَ حِجَجٍۖ فَإِنْ أَتْمَمْتَ عَشْرًا فَمِنْ عِندِكَۖ وَمَآ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَيْكَۚ سَتَجِدُنِيٓ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. He [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "That (is settled) between me and you: whichever of the two terms I fulfil, there will be no injustice to me, and Allāh is Surety over what we say."

قَالَ ذَٰلِكَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَۖ أَيَّمَا ٱلْأَجَلَيْنِ قَضَيْتُ فَلَا عُدْوَٰنَ عَلَيَّۖ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Then, when Mūsā (Moses) had fulfilled the term, and was travelling with his family, he saw a fire in the direction of Ṭūr (Mount). He said to his family: "Wait, I have seen a fire; perhaps I may bring you from there some information, or a burning fire-brand that you may warm yourselves."

۞ فَلَمَّا قَضَىٰ مُوسَى ٱلْأَجَلَ وَسَارَ بِأَهْلِهِۦٓ ءَانَسَ مِن جَانِبِ ٱلطُّورِ نَارًاۖ قَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ ٱمْكُثُوٓاْ إِنِّيٓ ءَانَسْتُ نَارًا لَّعَلِّيٓ ءَاتِيكُم مِّنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ جَذْوَةٍ مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. So, when he reached it (the fire), he was called from the right side of the valley, in the blessed place, from the tree: “O Mūsā (Moses)! Verily, I am Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!

فَلَمَّآ أَتَىٰهَا نُودِىَ مِن شَـٰطِئِ ٱلْوَادِ ٱلْأَيْمَنِ فِى ٱلْبُقْعَةِ ٱلْمُبَـٰرَكَةِ مِنَ ٱلشَّجَرَةِ أَن يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّىٓ أَنَا ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. “And throw your stick!” But when he saw it moving, as if it were a snake, he turned in flight, and looked not back. (It was said:) “O Mūsā (Moses)! Draw near, and fear not. Verily, you are of those who are secure.

وَأَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَآنٌّ وَلَّىٰ مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ ۚ يَـٰمُوسَىٰٓ أَقْبِلْ وَلَا تَخَفْ ۖ إِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْـَٔامِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. “Put your hand in your bosom, it will come forth white without a disease; and draw your hand close to your side to be free from the fear (which you suffered from the snake, and also your hand will return to its original state). These are two proofs from your Lord to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs. Verily, they are the people who are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

ٱسْلُكْ يَدَكَ فِى جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَآءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوٓءٍ وَٱضْمُمْ إِلَيْكَ جَنَاحَكَ مِنَ ٱلرَّهْبِ ۖ فَذَٰنِكَ بُرْهَـٰنَانِ مِن رَّبِّكَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِي۟هِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا فَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. He said: “My Lord! I have killed a man among them, and I fear that they will kill me.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّى قَتَلْتُ مِنْهُمْ نَفْسًا فَأَخَافُ أَن يَقْتُلُونِ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. “And my brother Hārūn (Aaron) — he is more eloquent in speech than me: so send him with me as a helper to confirm me. Verily, I fear that they will deny me.”

وَأَخِى هَـٰرُونُ هُوَ أَفْصَحُ مِنِّى لِسَانًا فَأَرْسِلْهُ مَعِىَ رِدْءًا يُصَدِّقُنِىٓ ۖ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ أَن يُكَذِّبُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Allāh said: “We will strengthen your arm through your brother, and give you both power, so they shall not be able to harm you: with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), you two as well as those who follow you will be the victors.”

قَالَ سَنَشُدُّ عَضُدَكَ بِأَخِيكَ وَنَجْعَلُ لَكُمَا سُلْطَـٰنًا فَلَا يَصِلُونَ إِلَيْكُمَا ۚ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَآ أَنتُمَا وَمَنِ ٱتَّبَعَكُمَا ٱلْغَـٰلِبُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Then, when Mūsā (Moses) came to them with Our Clear *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they said: "This is nothing but invented magic. Never did we hear of this among our fathers of old."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم مُّوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا بَيِّنَٰتٍ قَالُواْ مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحۡرٞ مُّفۡتَرٗى وَمَا سَمِعۡنَا بِهَٰذَا فِيٓ ءَابَآئِنَا ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٣٦

37. Mūsā (Moses) said: "My Lord knows best him who came with guidance from Him, and whose will be the happy end in the Hereafter. Verily, the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, polytheists and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) will not be successful."

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبِّيٓ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَن جَآءَ بِٱلۡهُدَىٰ مِنۡ عِندِهِۦ وَمَن تَكُونُ لَهُۥ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلدَّارِۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُفۡلِحُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٣٧

38. Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "O chiefs! I know not that you have an *ilāh* (a god) other than me. So kindle for me (a fire), O Hāmān, to bake (bricks out of) clay, and set up for me a *Sarh* (a lofty tower, or palace) in order that I may look at (or look for) the *Ilāh* (God) of Mūsā (Moses); and verily, I think that he [Mūsā (Moses)] is one of the liars."

وَقَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنُ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡمَلَأُ مَا عَلِمۡتُ لَكُم مِّنۡ إِلَٰهٍ غَيۡرِي فَأَوۡقِدۡ لِي يَٰهَٰمَٰنُ عَلَى ٱلطِّينِ فَٱجۡعَل لِّي صَرۡحٗا لَّعَلِّيٓ أَطَّلِعُ إِلَىٰٓ إِلَٰهِ مُوسَىٰ وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُۥ مِنَ ٱلۡكَٰذِبِينَ ٣٨

39. And he and his hosts were arrogant in the land, without right, and they thought that they would never return to Us.

وَٱسۡتَكۡبَرَ هُوَ وَجُنُودُهُۥ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ بِغَيۡرِ ٱلۡحَقِّ وَظَنُّوٓاْ أَنَّهُمۡ إِلَيۡنَا لَا يُرۡجَعُونَ ٣٩

40. So, We seized him and his hosts, and We threw them all into the sea (and drowned them). So, behold (O Muḥammad ﷺ) what was the end of the *Ẓālimūn* [wrong-doers, polytheists and those who disbelieved in the Oneness of their Lord (Allāh), or rejected the advice of His Messenger Mūsā (Moses) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ].

فَأَخَذۡنَٰهُ وَجُنُودَهُۥ فَنَبَذۡنَٰهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡيَمِّۖ فَٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٤٠

41. And We made them leaders inviting to the Fire: and on the Day of Resurrection, they will not be helped.

وَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ أَئِمَّةً يَدْعُونَ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And We made a curse to follow them in this world, and on the Day of Resurrection, they will be among *Al-Maqbūḥūn* (those who are prevented from receiving Allāh's Mercy or any good; despised or destroyed).

وَأَتْبَعْنَٰهُمْ فِى هَٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ هُم مِّنَ ٱلْمَقْبُوحِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And indeed We gave Mūsā (Moses) — after We had destroyed the generations of old — the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)] as an enlightenment for mankind, and guidance and mercy, that they might remember (or receive admonition).

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَآ أَهْلَكْنَا ٱلْقُرُونَ ٱلْأُولَىٰ بَصَآئِرَ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) were not on the western side (of the Mount), when We made clear to Mūsā (Moses) the commandment, and you were not among the witnesses.

وَمَا كُنتَ بِجَانِبِ ٱلْغَرْبِىِّ إِذْ قَضَيْنَآ إِلَىٰ مُوسَى ٱلْأَمْرَ وَمَا كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلشَّٰهِدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. But We created generations [after generations i.e. after Mūsā (Moses) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ], and long were the ages that passed over them. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) were not a dweller among the people of Madyan (Midian), reciting Our Verses to them. But it is We Who kept sending (Messengers).

وَلَٰكِنَّآ أَنشَأْنَا قُرُونًا فَتَطَاوَلَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْعُمُرُ ۚ وَمَا كُنتَ ثَاوِيًا فِىٓ أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ تَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا وَلَٰكِنَّا كُنَّا مُرْسِلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) were not at the side of the Ṭūr (Mount) when We did call: [it is said that Allāh called the followers of Muḥammad ﷺ, and they answered His Call, or that Allāh

وَمَا كُنتَ بِجَانِبِ ٱلطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَٰكِن رَّحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّآ أَتَىٰهُم مِّن نَّذِيرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

called Mūsā (Moses)]. But (you are sent) as mercy from your Lord, to give warning to a people to whom no warner had come before you: in order that they may remember or receive admonition. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

47. And if (We had) not (sent you to the people of Makkah) — in case a calamity should seize them for (the deeds) that their hands have sent forth, they would have said: "Our Lord! Why did You not send us a Messenger? We would then have followed Your *Āyāt* (Verses of the Qur'ān) and would have been among the believers."

وَلَوْلَآ أَن تُصِيبَهُم مُّصِيبَةٌۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُوا۟ رَبَّنَا لَوْلَآ أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ ءَايَـٰتِكَ وَنَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. But, when the truth (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ with his Message) has come to them from Us, they say: "Why is he not given the like of what was given to Mūsā (Moses)? Did they not disbelieve in that which was given to Mūsā (Moses) of old? They say: "Two kinds of magic [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Qur'ān], each helping the other!" And they say: "Verily, in both we are disbelievers."

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِنْ عِندِنَا قَالُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أُوتِىَ مِثْلَ مَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰٓ ۚ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ أُوتِىَ مُوسَىٰ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ قَالُوا۟ سِحْرَانِ تَظَـٰهَرَا وَقَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا بِكُلٍّ كَـٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Say (to them, O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Then bring a Book from Allāh, which is a better guide than these two [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Qur'ān], that I may follow it, if you are truthful."

قُلْ فَأْتُوا۟ بِكِتَـٰبٍ مِّنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ هُوَ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمَآ أَتَّبِعْهُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. But, if they answer you not (i.e. do not bring the Book nor believe in your doctrine of Islāmic Monotheism), then know that they only follow their own lusts. And who is more astray

فَإِن لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لَكَ فَٱعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُونَ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ ٱتَّبَعَ هَوَىٰهُ بِغَيْرِ هُدًى مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

than one who follows his own lusts, without guidance from Allāh? Verily, Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, disobedient to Allāh, and polytheists).

۞ وَلَقَدْ وَصَّلْنَا لَهُمُ ٱلْقَوْلَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. And indeed now We have conveyed the Word (this Qur'ān in which is the news of everything) to them, in order that they may remember (or receive admonition).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلِهِۦ هُم بِهِۦ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Those to whom (Jews and Christians) We gave the Scripture [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] before it, they (i.e. their scholars) believe in it (the Qur'ān).

وَإِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦٓ إِنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبْلِهِۦ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. And when it is recited to them, they say: "We believe in it. Verily, it is the truth from our Lord. Indeed even before it we have been from those who submit themselves to Allāh in Islām as Muslims (like 'Abdullāh ibn Salām and Salmān Al-Farisī)[1].

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا۟ وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ ٱلسَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. These will be given their reward twice over,[2] because they are patient, and repel evil with good, and spend (in charity) out of what We have provided them.

---

(1) (V.28:53) See the footnote of (V.5:66).

(2) (V.28:54):

a) Narrated Abū Burdah's father: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any man who has a slave-girl whom he educates properly, teaches good manners, manumits and marries her, will get a double reward. And if any man of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) believes in his own Prophet and then believes in me (Muḥammad ﷺ) too, he will (also) get a double reward. And any slave who fulfils his duty to his master and to his Lord (Allah), will (also) get a double reward." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.20).

b) See the footnote of (V.3:85)

55. And when they hear *Al-Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk), they withdraw from it and say: "To us our deeds, and to you your deeds. Peace be to you. We seek not (the way of) the ignorant."

وَإِذَا سَمِعُواْ ٱللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُواْ عَنْهُ وَقَالُواْ لَنَآ أَعْمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلُكُمْ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِي ٱلْجَٰهِلِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guide not whom you like, but Allāh guides whom He wills. And He knows best those who are the guided[1].

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِى مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. And they say: "If we follow the guidance with you, we would be snatched away from our land." Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary (Makkah), to which are brought fruits of all kinds, a provision from Ourselves, but most of them know not[2].

وَقَالُوٓاْ إِن نَّتَّبِعِ ٱلْهُدَىٰ مَعَكَ نُتَخَطَّفْ مِنْ أَرْضِنَآ ۚ أَوَلَمْ نُمَكِّن لَّهُمْ حَرَمًا ءَامِنًا يُجْبَىٰٓ إِلَيْهِ ثَمَرَٰتُ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ رِّزْقًا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

---

(1) (V.28:56) Narrated Al-Musayyab رضي الله عنه: When Abū Tālib was on his death bed, the Prophet ﷺ went to him while Abū Jahl was sitting beside him. The Prophet ﷺ said: "O my uncle! Say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allah), an expression with which I will defend your case, before Allah." Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh ibn Umayyah said: "O Abū Tālib! Will you leave the religion of 'Abdul Muttalib?" So they kept on saying this to him so that the last statement he said to them (before he died) was: "I am on the religion of 'Abdul Muttalib." Then the Prophet ﷺ said: "I will keep on asking for Allah's Forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden to do so." Then the following Verse was revealed: "It is not proper for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allah's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn* even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief)." (V.9:113).

The other Verse was also revealed: "Verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guide not whom you like, but Allah guides whom He wills." (V.28:56). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.223).

(2) (V.28:57):

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "Allāh has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its fallen things should not be picked up except by one who would announce them publicly." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.657).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:191).

58. And many a town (population) We have destroyed, which was thankless for its means of livelihood (disobeyed Allāh, and His Messengers, by doing evil deeds and crimes)! And those are their dwellings, which have not been inhabited after them except a little. And verily, We have been the inheritor.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَرْيَةٍۭ بَطِرَتْ مَعِيشَتَهَا ۖ
فَتِلْكَ مَسَـٰكِنُهُمْ لَمْ تُسْكَن مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ ٱلْوَٰرِثِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. And never will your Lord destroy the towns (populations) until He sends to their mother town a Messenger reciting to them Our Verses. And never would We destroy the towns unless the people thereof are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, oppressors and tyrants).

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يَبْعَثَ
فِىٓ أُمِّهَا رَسُولًا يَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَـٰتِنَا ۚ وَمَا
كُنَّا مُهْلِكِى ٱلْقُرَىٰٓ إِلَّا وَأَهْلُهَا ظَـٰلِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And whatever you have been given is an enjoyment of the life of (this) world and its adornment, and that (Hereafter) which is with Allāh is better and will remain forever. Have you then no sense?

وَمَآ أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَىْءٍ فَمَتَـٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ
ٱلدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتُهَا ۚ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰٓ ۚ
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Is he whom We have promised an excellent promise (Paradise) — which he will find true — like him whom We have made to enjoy the luxuries of the life of (this) world, then on the Day of Resurrection, he will be among those brought up (to be punished in the Hell-fire)?

أَفَمَن وَعَدْنَـٰهُ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ لَـٰقِيهِ
كَمَن مَّتَّعْنَـٰهُ مَتَـٰعَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ هُوَ
يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ مِنَ ٱلْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And (remember) the Day when He will call to them and say: "Where are My (so-called) partners whom you used to assert?"

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِىَ
ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Those about whom the Word will have come true (to be punished) will say: "Our Lord! These are they whom we led astray. We led them astray, as we were astray ourselves. We declare our innocence (from them) before You. It was not us they worshipped."

قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡقَوۡلُ رَبَّنَا هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ ٱلَّذِينَ أَغۡوَيۡنَآ أَغۡوَيۡنَٰهُمۡ كَمَا غَوَيۡنَاۖ تَبَرَّأۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَۖ مَا كَانُوٓاْ إِيَّانَا يَعۡبُدُونَ ٦٣

64. And it will be said (to them): "Call upon your (so-called) partners (of Allāh)", and they will call upon them, but they will give no answer to them, and they will see the torment. (They will then wish) if only they had been guided!

وَقِيلَ ٱدۡعُواْ شُرَكَآءَكُمۡ فَدَعَوۡهُمۡ فَلَمۡ يَسۡتَجِيبُواْ لَهُمۡ وَرَأَوُاْ ٱلۡعَذَابَۚ لَوۡ أَنَّهُمۡ كَانُواْ يَهۡتَدُونَ ٦٤

65. And (remember) the Day (Allāh) will call to them, and say: "What answer gave you to the Messengers?"

وَيَوۡمَ يُنَادِيهِمۡ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَآ أَجَبۡتُمُ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ٦٥

66. Then the news (of a good answer) will be obscured to them on that day, and they will not be able to ask one another.

فَعَمِيَتۡ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡأَنۢبَآءُ يَوۡمَئِذٖ فَهُمۡ لَا يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ٦٦

67. But as for him who repented (from polytheism and sins), believed (in the Oneness of Allāh, and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and did righteous deeds (in the life of this world), then he will be among those who are successful.

فَأَمَّا مَن تَابَ وَءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحٗا فَعَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُفۡلِحِينَ ٦٧

68. And your Lord creates whatsoever He wills and chooses: no choice have they (in any matter). Glorified is Allāh, and exalted above all that they associate (as partners with Him).

وَرَبُّكَ يَخۡلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ وَيَخۡتَارُۗ مَا كَانَ لَهُمُ ٱلۡخِيَرَةُۚ سُبۡحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٦٨

69. And your Lord knows what their breasts conceal, and what they reveal.

وَرَبُّكَ يَعۡلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمۡ وَمَا يُعۡلِنُونَ ٦٩

70. And He is Allāh: *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), His are all praise and thanks (both) in the first (i.e. in this world) and in the last (i.e.in the Hereafter). And for Him is the Decision, and to Him shall you (all) be returned.

وَهُوَ ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَهُ ٱلْحَمْدُ فِى ٱلْأُولَىٰ وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَلَهُ ٱلْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Tell me! If Allāh made the night continuous for you till the Day of Resurrection, which *ilāh* (god) besides Allāh could bring you light? Will you not then hear?"

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِضِيَآءٍ ۖ أَفَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Tell me! If Allāh made the day continuous for you till the Day of Resurrection, which *ilāh* (god) besides Allāh could bring you night wherein you rest? Will you not then see?"

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ ٱلنَّهَارَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ مَنْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِلَيْلٍ تَسْكُنُونَ فِيهِ ۖ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. It is out of His Mercy that He has made for you the night and the day that you may rest therein (i.e. during the night) and that you may seek of His Bounty (i.e. during the day) — and in order that you may be grateful.

وَمِن رَّحْمَتِهِۦ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَ لِتَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. And (remember) the Day when He (your Lord — Allāh) will call to them (those who worshipped others along with Allāh), and will say: "Where are My (so-called) partners, whom you used to assert?"

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. And We shall take out from every nation a witness, and We shall say: "Bring your proof." Then they shall know that the truth is with Allāh (Alone), and the lies (false gods) which they invented will disappear from them.

وَنَزَعْنَا مِن كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا فَقُلْنَا هَاتُوا۟ بُرْهَٰنَكُمْ فَعَلِمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱلْحَقَّ لِلَّهِ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Verily, Qārūn (Korah) was of Mūsā's (Moses) people, but he behaved arrogantly towards them. And We gave him of the treasures, that of which the keys would have been a burden to a body of strong men. Remember when his people said to him: "Do not exult (with riches, being ungrateful to Allāh). Verily, Allāh likes not those who exult (with riches, being ungrateful to Allāh).

۞ إِنَّ قَٰرُونَ كَانَ مِن قَوۡمِ مُوسَىٰ فَبَغَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡۖ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلۡكُنُوزِ مَآ إِنَّ مَفَاتِحَهُۥ لَتَنُوٓأُ بِٱلۡعُصۡبَةِ أُوْلِي ٱلۡقُوَّةِ إِذۡ قَالَ لَهُۥ قَوۡمُهُۥ لَا تَفۡرَحۡۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡفَرِحِينَ ٧٦

77. "But seek, with that (wealth) which Allāh has bestowed on you, the home of the Hereafter, and forget not your portion of lawful enjoyment in this world; and do good as Allāh has been good to you, and seek not mischief in the land. Verily, Allāh likes not the *Mufsidūn* (those who commit great crimes and sins, oppressors, tyrants, mischief-makers, corrupters)."

وَٱبۡتَغِ فِيمَآ ءَاتَىٰكَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلدَّارَ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةَۖ وَلَا تَنسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ وَأَحۡسِن كَمَآ أَحۡسَنَ ٱللَّهُ إِلَيۡكَۖ وَلَا تَبۡغِ ٱلۡفَسَادَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُفۡسِدِينَ ٧٧

78. He said: "This has been given to me only because of the knowledge I possess." Did he not know that Allāh had destroyed before him generations, men who were stronger than him in might and greater in the amount (of riches) they had collected? But the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) will not be questioned of their sins (because Allāh knows them well, so they will be punished without being called to account).

قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أُوتِيتُهُۥ عَلَىٰ عِلۡمٍ عِندِيٓۚ أَوَلَمۡ يَعۡلَمۡ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَدۡ أَهۡلَكَ مِن قَبۡلِهِۦ مِنَ ٱلۡقُرُونِ مَنۡ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنۡهُ قُوَّةٗ وَأَكۡثَرُ جَمۡعٗاۚ وَلَا يُسۡـَٔلُ عَن ذُنُوبِهِمُ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُونَ ٧٨

79. So, he went forth before his people in his pomp. Those who were desirous of the life of the world, said: "Ah, would that we had the like of what Qārūn (Korah) has been given! Verily, he is the owner of a great fortune."

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦ فِي زِينَتِهِۦۖ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا يَٰلَيۡتَ لَنَا مِثۡلَ مَآ أُوتِيَ قَٰرُونُ إِنَّهُۥ لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٖ ٧٩

80. But, those who had been given (religious) knowledge said: "Woe to you! The Reward of Allāh (in the Hereafter) is better for those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and this none shall attain except those who are *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient in following the truth)."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ وَيْلَكُمْ ثَوَابُ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنْ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا ۚ وَلَا يُلَقَّىٰهَآ إِلَّا ٱلصَّٰبِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. So, We caused the earth to swallow him[1] and his dwelling place. Then he had no group or party to help him against Allāh, nor was he one of those who could save themselves.

فَخَسَفْنَا بِهِۦ وَبِدَارِهِ ٱلْأَرْضَ فَمَا كَانَ لَهُۥ مِن فِئَةٍ يَنصُرُونَهُۥ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنتَصِرِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. And those who had desired (for a position like) his position the day before, began to say: "Know you not that it is Allāh Who enlarges the provision or restricts it to whomsoever He pleases of His slaves. Had it not been that Allāh was Gracious to us, He could have caused the earth to swallow us up (also)! Know you not that the disbelievers will never be successful."

وَأَصْبَحَ ٱلَّذِينَ تَمَنَّوْا۟ مَكَانَهُۥ بِٱلْأَمْسِ يَقُولُونَ وَيْكَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَقْدِرُ ۖ لَوْلَآ أَن مَّنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا لَخَسَفَ بِنَا ۖ وَيْكَأَنَّهُۥ لَا يُفْلِحُ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

---

(1) (V.28:81) Chapter 5. Whoever drags his garment out of pride and arrogance (conceit).

a) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Allāh will not look, on the Day of Resurrection, at a person who drags his *Izār** (behind him) out of pride and arrogance." [See the footnote of (V.22:9)]

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (or Abul-Qasim صلى الله عليه وسلم) said, "While a man was walking, clad in a two-piece garment and proud of himself with his hair well-combed, suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection."

c) Narrated 'Abdullāh (ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما): Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "While a man was dragging his *Izār** on the ground (behind him), suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 679, 680, 681).

* *Izār*: Lower-half bodycover.

83. That home of the Hereafter (i.e. Paradise), We shall assign to those who rebel not against the truth with pride[1] and oppression in the land nor do mischief (by committing crimes). And the good end is for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2].

تِلْكَ ٱلدَّارُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فَسَادًا ۚ وَٱلْعَٰقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. Whosoever brings good (Islāmic Monotheism along with righteous deeds), he shall have the better thereof; and whosoever brings evil (polytheism along with evil deeds), then those who do evil deeds will only be requited for what they used to do.

مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُۥ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهَا ۖ وَمَن جَآءَ بِٱلسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى ٱلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا۟ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. Verily, He Who has given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Qur'ān (i.e. ordered you to act on its laws and to preach it to others) will surely bring you back to *Ma'ād* (place of return, either to Makkah or to Paradise after your death). Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "My Lord is Aware of him who brings guidance, and of him who is in manifest error."

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِى فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ لَرَآدُّكَ إِلَىٰ مَعَادٍ ۚ قُل رَّبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ مَن جَآءَ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَمَنْ هُوَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And you were not expecting that the Book (this Qur'ān) would be sent down to you, but it is mercy from your Lord. So never be a supporter of the disbelievers.

وَمَا كُنتَ تَرْجُوٓا۟ أَن يُلْقَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۖ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ ظَهِيرًا لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And let them not turn you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) away from (preaching) the *Āyāt* (revelations) of Allāh after they have been sent

وَلَا يَصُدُّنَّكَ عَنْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أُنزِلَتْ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَٱدْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

---

(1) (V.28:83) See the footnote of (V.22:9)

(2) (V.28:83) See verse: V.2:2.

down to you: and invite (men) to (believe in) your Lord[1] and be not of *Al-Mushrikūn* (those who associate partners with Allāh, e.g. polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and those who disbelieve in the Oneness of Allāh and deny the Prophethood of Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).

88. And invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh: *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Everything will perish except His Face. His is the Decision, and to Him you (all) shall be returned.

وَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُۥ لَهُ ٱلْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

(1) (V.28:87) i.e: in the Oneness (*Tauḥīd*) of Allāh —
a) Oneness of the Lordship of Allāh;
b) Oneness of the worship of Allāh;
c) Oneness of the Names and Qualities of Allāh.

(29) *Sūrat Al-‘Ankabūt* (The Spider)

سُورَةُ العَنكَبُوتِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

الٓمٓ ١

2. Do people think that they will be left alone because they say: “We believe,” and will not be tested?

أَحَسِبَ ٱلنَّاسُ أَن يُتۡرَكُوٓاْ أَن يَقُولُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا وَهُمۡ لَا يُفۡتَنُونَ ٢

3. And We indeed tested those who were before them. And Allāh will certainly make (it) known (the truth of) those who are true, and will certainly make (it) known (the falsehood of) those who are liars, (although Allāh knows all that before putting them to test).

وَلَقَدۡ فَتَنَّا ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡۖ فَلَيَعۡلَمَنَّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ صَدَقُواْ وَلَيَعۡلَمَنَّ ٱلۡكَٰذِبِينَ ٣

4. Or think those who do evil deeds that they can outstrip Us (i.e. escape Our punishment)? Evil is that which they judge!

أَمۡ حَسِبَ ٱلَّذِينَ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ أَن يَسۡبِقُونَاۚ سَآءَ مَا يَحۡكُمُونَ ٤

5. Whoever hopes for the Meeting[(1)] with Allāh, then Allāh’s Term is surely coming and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

مَن كَانَ يَرۡجُواْ لِقَآءَ ٱللَّهِ فَإِنَّ أَجَلَ ٱللَّهِ لَأٓتٖۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ٥

6. And whosoever strives, he strives only for himself. Verily, Allāh stands not in need of any of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists).

وَمَن جَٰهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَٰهِدُ لِنَفۡسِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٦

(1) (V.29:5) See (V.6:31) and its footnote.

7. Those who believe [in the Oneness of Allāh (Monotheism) and in Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and do not give up their faith because of the harm they receive from the polytheists], and do righteous good deeds, surely, We shall expiate from them their evil deeds and shall reward them according to the best of that which they used to do[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنۡهُمۡ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمۡ وَلَنَجۡزِيَنَّهُمۡ أَحۡسَنَ ٱلَّذِي كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ٧

8. And We have enjoined on man to be good and dutiful to his parents; but if they strive to make you join with Me (in worship) anything (as a partner) of which you have no knowledge, then obey them not. To Me is your return and I shall tell you what you used to do.

وَوَصَّيۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ بِوَٰلِدَيۡهِ حُسۡنٗاۖ وَإِن جَٰهَدَاكَ لِتُشۡرِكَ بِي مَا لَيۡسَ لَكَ بِهِۦ عِلۡمٞ فَلَا تُطِعۡهُمَآۚ إِلَيَّ مَرۡجِعُكُمۡ فَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ٨

9. And for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and the other articles of Faith)[2] and do righteous good deeds, surely, We shall make them enter with (in the entrance of) the righteous (in Paradise).

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَنُدۡخِلَنَّهُمۡ فِي ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ٩

10. Of mankind are some who say: "We believe in Allāh." But if they are made to suffer for the sake of Allāh, they consider the trial of mankind as Allāh's punishment; and if victory comes from your Lord, (the hypocrites) will say: "Verily, we were with you (helping you)." Is not Allāh Best Aware of what is in the breasts of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ فَإِذَآ أُوذِيَ فِي ٱللَّهِ جَعَلَ فِتۡنَةَ ٱلنَّاسِ كَعَذَابِ ٱللَّهِۖ وَلَئِن جَآءَ نَصۡرٞ مِّن رَّبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا مَعَكُمۡۚ أَوَلَيۡسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَعۡلَمَ بِمَا فِي صُدُورِ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ١٠

---

(1) (V.29:7) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

(2) (V.29:9) See the footnote (b) of (V.3:85).

11. Verily, Allāh knows those who believe, and verily, He knows the hypocrites [i.e. Allāh will test the people with good and hard days to discriminate the good from the wicked, although Allāh knows all that before putting them to test].

وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ ٱلْمُنَـٰفِقِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. And those who disbelieve say to those who believe: "Follow our way and we will verily bear your sins." Never will they bear anything of their sins. Surely, they are liars.

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّبِعُواْ سَبِيلَنَا وَلْنَحْمِلْ خَطَـٰيَـٰكُمْ وَمَا هُم بِحَـٰمِلِينَ مِنْ خَطَـٰيَـٰهُم مِّن شَىْءٍ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَـٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And verily, they shall bear their own loads, and other loads besides their own; and verily, they shall be questioned on the Day of Resurrection about that which they used to fabricate.

وَلَيَحْمِلُنَّ أَثْقَالَهُمْ وَأَثْقَالًا مَّعَ أَثْقَالِهِمْ ۖ وَلَيُسْـَٔلُنَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ عَمَّا كَانُواْ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And indeed, We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people, and he stayed among them a thousand years less fifty years [inviting them to believe in the Oneness of Allāh (Monotheism), and discard the false gods and other deities]; so the Deluge overtook them while they were *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, polytheists, disbelievers).

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ فَلَبِثَ فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱلطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ ظَـٰلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Then, We saved him and those with him in the ship, and made it (the ship) an *Āyāh* (a lesson, a warning) for the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn).

فَأَنجَيْنَـٰهُ وَأَصْحَـٰبَ ٱلسَّفِينَةِ وَجَعَلْنَـٰهَآ ءَايَةً لِّلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And (remember) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) when he said to his people: "Worship Allāh (Alone), and fear Him: that is better for you if you did but know.

وَإِبْرَٰهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ ٱعْبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱتَّقُوهُ ۖ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. “You worship besides Allāh only idols, and you only invent falsehood. Verily, those whom you worship, besides Allāh, have no power to give you provision: so seek your provision from Allāh (Alone), and worship Him (Alone), and be grateful to Him. To Him (Alone) you will be brought back.

إِنَّمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْثَٰنًا
وَتَخْلُقُونَ إِفْكًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن
دُونِ ٱللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لَكُمْ رِزْقًا
فَٱبْتَغُوا۟ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرِّزْقَ وَٱعْبُدُوهُ
وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ لَهُۥٓ ۖ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ١٧

18. “And if you deny, then nations before you have denied (their Messengers). And the duty of the Messenger is only to convey (the Message) plainly.”

وَإِن تُكَذِّبُوا۟ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أُمَمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ۖ
وَمَا عَلَى ٱلرَّسُولِ إِلَّا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ١٨

19. See they not how Allāh originates the creation, then repeats it. Verily, that is easy for Allāh.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ كَيْفَ يُبْدِئُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ
يُعِيدُهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ١٩

20. Say: “Travel in the land and see how (Allāh) originated the creation, and then Allāh will bring forth the creation of the Hereafter (i.e. resurrection after death). Verily, Allāh is Able to do all things.”

قُلْ سِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ بَدَأَ
ٱلْخَلْقَ ۚ ثُمَّ ٱللَّهُ يُنشِئُ ٱلنَّشْأَةَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةَ ۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٢٠

21. He punishes whom He wills, and shows mercy to whom He wills; and to Him you will be returned.

يُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَرْحَمُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ
تُقْلَبُونَ ٢١

22. And you cannot escape on the earth or in the heaven (from Allah). And besides Allāh you have neither any *Walī* (Protector or Guardian) nor any Helper.

وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِى
ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۖ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ٢٢

23. And those who disbelieve in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh and the Meeting with Him, it is they who have no hope of My Mercy: and it is they who will have a painful torment.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِقَآئِهِۦٓ
أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يَئِسُوا۟ مِن رَّحْمَتِى وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ٢٣

24. So, nothing was the answer of [Ibrahīm’s (Abraham)] people except that they said: “Kill him or burn him.” Then Allāh saved him from the fire. Verily, in this are indeed signs for a people who believe[(1)].

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوۡمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُواْ
ٱقۡتُلُوهُ أَوۡ حَرِّقُوهُ فَأَنجَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِۚ
إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٢٤

25. And [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: “You have taken (for worship) idols instead of Allāh. The love between you is only in the life of this world, but on the Day of Resurrection, you shall disown each other, and curse each other, and your abode will be the Fire, and you shall have no helpers.”

وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا ٱتَّخَذۡتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَوۡثَٰنٗا
مَّوَدَّةَ بَيۡنِكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ ثُمَّ يَوۡمَ
ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ يَكۡفُرُ بَعۡضُكُم بِبَعۡضٖ وَيَلۡعَنُ
بَعۡضُكُم بَعۡضٗا وَمَأۡوَىٰكُمُ ٱلنَّارُ وَمَا
لَكُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ٢٥

26. So Lūṭ (Lot) believed in him [Ibrāhīm’s (Abraham) Message of Islāmic Monotheism]. He [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: “I will emigrate for the sake of my Lord. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise[(2)]”.

۞فَـَٔامَنَ لَهُۥ لُوطٞۘ وَقَالَ إِنِّي مُهَاجِرٌ إِلَىٰ
رَبِّيٓۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٢٦

27. And We bestowed on him [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)], Isḥāq (Isaac) and Ya‘qūb (Jacob), and We ordained among his offspring Prophethood and the Book [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah) (to Mūsā — Moses), the Injeel (Gospel) (to ‘Īsā - Jesus), and the Qur’ān (to Muḥammad ﷺ), all from the offspring of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)], and We granted him his reward in this world; and verily, in the Hereafter he is indeed among the righteous.

وَوَهَبۡنَا لَهُۥٓ إِسۡحَٰقَ وَيَعۡقُوبَ وَجَعَلۡنَا
فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ ٱلنُّبُوَّةَ وَٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُ
أَجۡرَهُۥ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ لَمِنَ
ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ٢٧

---

(1) (V.29:24) See the footnote of (V.3:173).

(2) (V.29:26) See the footnote of (V.9:121)..

28. And (remember) Lūṭ (Lot), when he said to his people: “You commit *Al-Fāḥishah* (sodomy — the worst sin) which none has preceded you in (committing) it in the *‘Alamīn* (mankind and jinn).”

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِۦٓ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلْفَٰحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. “Verily, you practise sodomy with men, and rob the wayfarer (travellers)! And practise *Al-Munkar* (disbelief and polytheism and every kind of evil wicked deed) in your meetings.” But his people gave no answer except that they said: “Bring Allāh’s Torment upon us if you are one of the truthful.”

أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ ٱلرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ ٱلسَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِى نَادِيكُمُ ٱلْمُنكَرَ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِۦٓ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُوا۟ ٱئْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ ٱللَّهِ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. He said: “My Lord! Give me victory over the people who are *Mufsidūn* (those who commit great crimes and sins, oppressors, tyrants, mischief-makers, corrupters).

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱنصُرْنِى عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And when Our Messengers came to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) with the glad tidings they said: “Verily, we are going to destroy the people of this [Lūṭ (Lot’s)] town (i.e. the town of Sodom in Palestine); truly, its people have been *Ẓālimūn* [wrong-doers, polytheists disobedient to Allāh, and who belied their Messenger Lūṭ (Lot)].”

وَلَمَّا جَآءَتْ رُسُلُنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ بِٱلْبُشْرَىٰ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مُهْلِكُوٓا۟ أَهْلِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلْقَرْيَةِ ۖ إِنَّ أَهْلَهَا كَانُوا۟ ظَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said: “But there is Lūṭ (Lot) in it.” They said:“We know better who is there. We will verily save him [Lūṭ (Lot)] and his family except his wife: she will be of those who remain behind (i.e. she will be destroyed along with those who will be destroyed from her folk).”

قَالَ إِنَّ فِيهَا لُوطًا ۚ قَالُوا۟ نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن فِيهَا ۖ لَنُنَجِّيَنَّهُۥ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱمْرَأَتَهُۥ كَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And when Our Messengers came to Lūṭ (Lot), he was grieved because of them, and felt straitened on their account. They said: “Have no fear, and do not grieve! Truly, we shall save you and your family, except your wife: she will be of those who remain behind (i.e. she will be destroyed along with those who will be destroyed from her folk).

وَلَمَّآ أَن جَآءَتۡ رُسُلُنَا لُوطٗا سِيٓءَ بِهِمۡ وَضَاقَ بِهِمۡ ذَرۡعٗاۖ وَقَالُواْ لَا تَخَفۡ وَلَا تَحۡزَنۡ إِنَّا مُنَجُّوكَ وَأَهۡلَكَ إِلَّا ٱمۡرَأَتَكَ كَانَتۡ مِنَ ٱلۡغَٰبِرِينَ ٣٣

34. “Verily, we are about to bring down on the people of this town a great torment from the sky, because they have been rebellious (against Allāh’s Command).”

إِنَّا مُنزِلُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَهۡلِ هَٰذِهِ ٱلۡقَرۡيَةِ رِجۡزٗا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَفۡسُقُونَ ٣٤

35. And indeed We have left thereof an evident *Āyāh* (a lesson and a warning and a sign — the place where the Dead Sea is now in Palestine)[1] for a folk who understand.

وَلَقَد تَّرَكۡنَا مِنۡهَآ ءَايَةَۢ بَيِّنَةٗ لِّقَوۡمٖ يَعۡقِلُونَ ٣٥

36. And to (the people of) Madyan (Midian), We sent their brother Shu‘aib. He said: “O my people! Worship Allāh (Alone) and hope for (the reward of good deeds by worshipping Allāh Alone, on) the last Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection), and commit no mischief on the earth as *Mufsidūn* (those who commit great crimes, oppressors, tyrants, mischief-makers, corrupters). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

وَإِلَىٰ مَدۡيَنَ أَخَاهُمۡ شُعَيۡبٗا فَقَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱرۡجُواْ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ ٱلۡأٓخِرَ وَلَا تَعۡثَوۡاْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مُفۡسِدِينَ ٣٦

37. And they denied him [Shu‘aib]: so the earthquake seized them, and they lay (dead), prostrate in their dwellings.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَتۡهُمُ ٱلرَّجۡفَةُ فَأَصۡبَحُواْ فِي دَارِهِمۡ جَٰثِمِينَ ٣٧

---

(1) (V.29:35) See *The Stories of the Prophets* by Ibn Kathīr.

38. And ‘Ād and Thamūd (people)! And indeed (their destruction) is clearly apparent to you from their (ruined) dwellings. *Shaiṭān* (Satan) made their deeds fair-seeming to them, and turned them away from the (Right) Path, though they were intelligent.

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودَا۟ وَقَد تَّبَيَّنَ لَكُم مِّن
مَّسَٰكِنِهِمْ ۖ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ
أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَكَانُوا۟
مُسْتَبْصِرِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And (We destroyed also) Qārūn (Korah), Fir‘aun (Pharaoh), and Hāmān. And indeed Mūsā (Moses) came to them with clear *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), but they were arrogant in the land, yet they could not outstrip Us (escape Our punishment).

وَقَٰرُونَ وَفِرْعَوْنَ وَهَٰمَٰنَ ۖ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُم
مُّوسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
وَمَا كَانُوا۟ سَٰبِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. So, We punished each (of them) for his sins; of them were some on whom We sent *Ḥāṣib* (a violent wind with shower of stones) [as on the people of Lūṭ (Lot)], and of them were some who were overtaken by *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* [torment — awful cry. (as Thamūd or Shu‘aib's people)], and of them were some whom We caused the earth to swallow [as Qārūn (Korah)], and of them were some whom We drowned [as the people of Nūḥ (Noah), or Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) and his people]. It was not Allāh Who wronged them, but they wronged themselves.

فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذَنۢبِهِۦ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّنْ
أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ
أَخَذَتْهُ ٱلصَّيْحَةُ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ خَسَفْنَا
بِهِ ٱلْأَرْضَ وَمِنْهُم مَّنْ أَغْرَقْنَا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ
ٱللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ
يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. The likeness of those who take (false deities as) *Auliyā'* (protectors, helpers) other than Allāh is the likeness of a spider who builds (for itself) a house; but verily, the frailest (weakest) of houses is the spider's house — if they but knew.

مَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْلِيَآءَ
كَمَثَلِ ٱلْعَنكَبُوتِ ٱتَّخَذَتْ بَيْتًا ۖ وَإِنَّ
أَوْهَنَ ٱلْبُيُوتِ لَبَيْتُ ٱلْعَنكَبُوتِ ۚ لَوْ كَانُوا۟
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Verily, Allāh knows what things they invoke instead of Him. He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise[1].

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعۡلَمُ مَا يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ مِن شَيۡءٖۚ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And these similitudes We put forward for mankind; but none will understand them except those who have knowledge (of Allāh and His Signs).

وَتِلۡكَ ٱلۡأَمۡثَٰلُ نَضۡرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِۖ وَمَا يَعۡقِلُهَآ إِلَّا ٱلۡعَٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. (Allāh says to His Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ): "Allāh (Alone) created the heavens and the earth with truth (and none shared Him in their creation)." Verily, therein is surely a sign for those who believe.

خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَةٗ لِّلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Recite (O Muḥammad ﷺ) what has been revealed to you of the Book (the Qur'ān), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). Verily, *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) prevents *Al-Faḥshā'* (i.e. great sins of every kind, unlawful sexual intercourse) and *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism, and every kind of evil wicked deed)[2] and the remembering[3] (praising) of (you by) Allāh (in front of the angels) is greater indeed [than your remembering (praising) of Allāh in prayers]. And Allāh knows what you do.

ٱتۡلُ مَآ أُوحِيَ إِلَيۡكَ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَأَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَۖ إِنَّ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ تَنۡهَىٰ عَنِ ٱلۡفَحۡشَآءِ وَٱلۡمُنكَرِۗ وَلَذِكۡرُ ٱللَّهِ أَكۡبَرُۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ مَا تَصۡنَعُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And argue not with the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), unless it be in (a way) that is better (with good

۞ وَلَا تُجَٰدِلُوٓاْ أَهۡلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ إِلَّا بِٱلَّتِي هِيَ أَحۡسَنُ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ مِنۡهُمۡۖ وَقُولُوٓاْ

(1) (V.29:42) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

(2) (V.29:45) It is said by Ibn 'Abbās and 'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd رضي الله عنهما: If the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of anyone does not prevent him from *Al-Faḥshā'* and *Al-Munkar* (all kinds of evil, illegal and sinful deeds), then his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) increases him in nothing but loss, and to be far away from his Lord (Allah) [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

(3) (V.29:45) See the footnotes of (V.13:28) and also (B) of (V.2:152).

words and in good manner, inviting them to Islāmic Monotheism with His Verses), except with such of them as do wrong; and say (to them): "We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you; our *Ilāh* (God) and your *Ilāh* (God) is One (i.e. Allāh), and to Him we have submitted (as Muslims)."

ءَامَنَّا بِٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ إِلَيۡنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيۡكُمۡ وَإِلَٰهُنَا وَإِلَٰهُكُمۡ وَٰحِدٞ وَنَحۡنُ لَهُۥ مُسۡلِمُونَ ٤٦

47. And thus We have sent down the Book (i.e. this Qur'ān) to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), and those whom We gave the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) aforetime] believe therein as also do some of these (who are present with you now like ‘Abdullāh ibn Salām)[1] and none but the disbelievers reject Our *Āyāt* [(proofs, signs, verses, lessons, etc.,) and deny Our Oneness of Lordship and Our Oneness of worship and Our Oneness of Our Names and Qualities: i.e. Islāmic Monotheism].

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَۚ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهِۦۖ وَمِنۡ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَن يُؤۡمِنُ بِهِۦۚ وَمَا يَجۡحَدُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَّا ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ٤٧

48. Neither did you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) read any book before it (this Qur'ān), nor did you write any book (whatsoever) with your right hand. In that case, indeed, the followers of falsehood might have doubted.

وَمَا كُنتَ تَتۡلُواْ مِن قَبۡلِهِۦ مِن كِتَٰبٖ وَلَا تَخُطُّهُۥ بِيَمِينِكَۖ إِذٗا لَّٱرۡتَابَ ٱلۡمُبۡطِلُونَ ٤٨

49. Nay, but it is, the clear *Āyāt* [i.e. this Qur'ān or the description and the qualities of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] preserved in the breasts of those who have been given knowledge (among

بَلۡ هُوَ ءَايَٰتُۢ بَيِّنَٰتٞ فِي صُدُورِ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلۡعِلۡمَۚ وَمَا يَجۡحَدُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَّا ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٤٩

(1) (V.29:47) See the footnote of (V.5:66).

the people of the Scriptures). And none but the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers) deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)[1].

وَقَالُواْ لَوْلَآ أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَٰتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا ٱلْءَايَٰتُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ٥٠

50. And they say: “Why are not signs sent down to him from his Lord? Say: “The signs are only with Allāh, and I am only a plain warner.”

أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِهِمْ أَنَّآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَرَحْمَةً وَذِكْرَىٰ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ٥١

51. Is it not sufficient for them that We have sent down to you the Book (the Qur’ān) which is recited to them? Verily, herein is mercy and a reminder (or an admonition) for a people who believe[2].

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكُمْ شَهِيدًاۖ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱلْبَٰطِلِ وَكَفَرُواْ بِٱللَّهِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ٥٢

52. Say (to them O Muḥammad ﷺ): “Sufficient is Allāh for a witness between me and you. He knows what is in the heavens and on earth.” And those who believe in *Bāṭil* (all false deities other than Allāh), and disbelieve in Allāh (and in His Oneness), it is they who are the losers.

---

(1) (V.29:49) See the footnote of (V.2:42)

(2) (V.29:51):

a) Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allah does not listen to anything as He listens to the Prophet reciting the Qur’ān in a nice, loud and pleasant tone.” Sufyān said, “This saying means: The Prophet regards the Qur’ān as something that makes him dispense with much worldly pleasure.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.542.).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah: رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Not to wish to be the like of except two men: A man whom Allah has taught the Qur’ān and he recites it during some hours of the night and during some hours of the day, and his neighbour listens to him and says, ‘I wish I had been given what has been given to so-and-so, so that I might do what he does’; and a man whom Allah has given wealth and he spends it (according to what Allāh has ordained) in a just and right manner, whereupon another man may say,‘I wish I had been given what so-and-so has been given, for then I would do what he does.’” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.544).

53. And they ask you to hasten on the torment (for them): and had it not been for a term appointed, the torment would certainly have come to them. And surely, it will come upon them suddenly while they perceive not!

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِٱلْعَذَابِ وَلَوْلَآ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى لَّجَآءَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ وَلَيَأْتِيَنَّهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. They ask you to hasten on the torment. And verily, Hell, of a surety, will encompass the disbelievers.

يَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِٱلْعَذَابِ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌۢ بِٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. On the Day when the torment (Hell-fire) shall cover them from above them and from underneath their feet, and it will be said: “Taste what you used to do.”

يَوْمَ يَغْشَىٰهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ مِن فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِن تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ وَيَقُولُ ذُوقُوا۟ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. O My slaves who believe! Certainly, spacious is My earth. Therefore worship Me.” (Alone)[1].

يَـٰعِبَادِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّ أَرْضِى وَٰسِعَةٌ فَإِيَّـٰىَ فَٱعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. Everyone shall taste death. Then to Us you shall be returned.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآئِقَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, to them We shall surely give lofty dwellings in Paradise, underneath which rivers flow, to live therein forever. Excellent is the reward for the workers.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُم مِّنَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ نِعْمَ أَجْرُ ٱلْعَـٰمِلِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

---

(1) (V.29:56) Narrated Mu‘ādh: رضي الله عنه While I was riding behind the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, as a companion rider, he said, “O Mu‘ādh!” I replied, *Labbaik wa Sa‘daik* (I respond to your call and I am obedient to your orders). He repeated this call three times and then said, “Do you know what Allah’s Right on His slaves is?” I replied “No.” He said, “Allah’s Right on His slaves is that they should worship Him (Alone) and should not join partners in worship with Him.” He proceeded for a while and then said, “O Mu‘ādh!”, I replied, “*Labbaik wa Sa‘daik* (I respond to your call and I am obedient to your orders).” He said, “Do you know what the right of (Allah’s) slaves on Allah is, if they do that (worship Him Alone and join none in His worship)? It is that He will not punish them.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.283).

59. Those who are patient, and put their trust (only) in their Lord (Allāh)[1].

ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُواْ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمۡ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And so many a moving (living) creature carries not its own provision! Allāh provides for it and for you. And He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن دَآبَّةٖ لَّا تَحۡمِلُ رِزۡقَهَا ٱللَّهُ يَرۡزُقُهَا وَإِيَّاكُمۡۚ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And if you were to ask them: “Who has created the heavens and the earth and subjected the sun and the moon?” They will surely reply: “Allāh.” How then are they deviating (as polytheists and disbelievers)?

وَلَئِن سَأَلۡتَهُم مَّنۡ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَسَخَّرَ ٱلشَّمۡسَ وَٱلۡقَمَرَ لَيَقُولُنَّ ٱللَّهُۖ فَأَنَّىٰ يُؤۡفَكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. Allāh enlarges the provision for whom He wills of His slaves, and straitens it for whom (He wills). Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

ٱللَّهُ يَبۡسُطُ ٱلرِّزۡقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ مِنۡ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَقۡدِرُ لَهُۥٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. And if you were to ask them: “Who sends down water (rain) from the sky, and gives life therewith to the earth after its death?” They will surely reply: “Allāh.” Say: “All praise and thanks are Allāh’s!” Nay, most of them have no sense.

وَلَئِن سَأَلۡتَهُم مَّن نَّزَّلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَأَحۡيَا بِهِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَوۡتِهَا لَيَقُولُنَّ ٱللَّهُۚ قُلِ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِۚ بَلۡ أَكۡثَرُهُمۡ لَا يَعۡقِلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. And this life of the world is only amusement and play! Verily, the home of the Hereafter — that is the life indeed (i.e. the eternal life that will never end), if they but knew[2].

وَمَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَآ إِلَّا لَهۡوٞ وَلَعِبٞۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلدَّارَ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةَ لَهِيَ ٱلۡحَيَوَانُۚ لَوۡ كَانُواْ يَعۡلَمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

---

(1) (V.29:59) See the footnote (A) of (V.12:67).

(2) (V.29:64) Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said,“The first group (of people) who will enter Paradise will be (glittering) like the moon on a full-moon night. They will neither spit therein, nor blow their noses therein nor relieve nature. Their utensils therein will be of gold and their combs of gold and silver; in their censers the aloeswood will be used, and their sweat will smell like musk. Everyone of them will have two wives; the marrow of the bones of the wives’ legs will be seen through the flesh out of excessive beauty. They (the people of Paradise) will neither have difference, nor enmity (hatred) amongst themselves; their hearts will be as if one heart, and they will be glorifying Allah in the morning and in the afternoon.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.468).

65. And when they embark on a ship, they invoke Allāh, making their Faith pure for Him only: but when He brings them safely to land, behold, they give a share of their worship to others[1].

فَإِذَا رَكِبُوا۟ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ دَعَوُا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّىٰهُمْ إِلَى ٱلْبَرِّ إِذَا هُمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. So that they become ingrate for that which We have given them, and that they take their enjoyment (as a warning and a threat), but they will come to know.

لِيَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَيْنَـٰهُمْ وَلِيَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. Have they not seen that We have made (Makkah) a secure sanctuary, while men are being snatched away from all around them? Then do they believe in *Bāṭil* (falsehood — polytheism, idols and all deities other than Allāh), and deny (become ingrate for) the Graces of Allāh?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا ءَامِنًا وَيُتَخَطَّفُ ٱلنَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ ۚ أَفَبِٱلْبَـٰطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَةِ ٱللَّهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against Allāh or denies the truth (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and his doctrine of Islāmic Monotheism and this Qur’ān), when it comes to him? Is there not a dwelling in Hell for disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)?[2]

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُۥٓ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَـٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. As for those who strive hard in Us (Our Cause), We will surely guide them to Our Paths (i.e. Allāh’s religion — Islāmic Monotheism). And verily, Allāh is with the *Muḥsinūn* (good doers).”[3]

وَٱلَّذِينَ جَـٰهَدُوا۟ فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَمَعَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

---

(1) (V.29:65) See (V.17:67) and its footnote.

(2) (V.29:68) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(3) (V.29:69) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

(30) *Sūrat Ar-Rūm* (The Romans)

سُورَةُ الرُّومِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

الٓمٓ ﴿١﴾

2. The Romans have been defeated.

غُلِبَتِ ٱلرُّومُ ﴿٢﴾

3. In the nearest land (Syria, Iraq, Jordan, and Palestine), and they, after their defeat, will be victorious.

فِىٓ أَدْنَى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. Within three to nine years. The decision of the matter, before and after (these events) is only with Allāh, (before the defeat of the Romans by the Persians, and after the defeat of the Persians by the Romans). And on that Day, the believers (i.e. Muslims) will rejoice (at the victory given by Allāh to the Romans against the Persians) —

فِى بِضْعِ سِنِينَ ۗ لِلَّهِ ٱلْأَمْرُ مِن قَبْلُ وَمِنۢ بَعْدُ ۚ وَيَوْمَئِذٍ يَفْرَحُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. With the help of Allāh. He helps whom He wills, and He is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

بِنَصْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ يَنصُرُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥﴾

6. (It is) a Promise of Allāh (i.e. Allāh will give victory to the Romans against the Persians), and Allāh fails not in His Promise, but most of men know not.

وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ لَا يُخْلِفُ ٱللَّهُ وَعْدَهُۥ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. They know only the outside appearance of the life of the world (i.e. the matters of their livelihood, like irrigating or sowing or reaping, etc.), and they are heedless of the Hereafter.

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَٰهِرًا مِّنَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ عَنِ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمْ غَٰفِلُونَ ٧

8. Do they not think deeply (in their ownselves) about themselves (how Allāh created them from nothing, and similarly He will resurrect them)? Allāh has created not the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, except with truth and for an appointed term. And indeed many of mankind deny the Meeting with their Lord. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا۟ فِىٓ أَنفُسِهِم ۗ مَّا خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِلِقَآئِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَٰفِرُونَ ٨

9. Do they not travel in the land, and see what was the end of those before them? They were superior to them in strength, and they tilled the earth and populated it in greater numbers than these (pagans) have done: and there came to them their Messengers with clear proofs. Surely, Allāh wronged them not, but they used to wrong themselves.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوٓا۟ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَثَارُوا۟ ٱلْأَرْضَ وَعَمَرُوهَآ أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا عَمَرُوهَا وَجَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ٩

10. Then, evil was the end of those who did evil, because they denied the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, Messengers, etc.) of Allāh and made mockery of them.

ثُمَّ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسَٰٓـُٔوا۟ ٱلسُّوٓأَىٰٓ أَن كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَكَانُوا۟ بِهَا يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ١٠

11. Allāh (Alone) originates the creation, then He will repeat it, then to Him you will be returned.

ٱللَّهُ يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ١١

12. And on the Day when the Hour will be established, the *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, sinners, criminals, polytheists) will be plunged into destruction with (deep regrets, sorrows, and) despair.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ يُبْلِسُ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ١٢

13. No intercessors will they have from those whom they made equal with Allāh (partners i.e. their so-called associate gods), and they will (themselves) reject and deny their partners.

وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُم مِّن شُرَكَآئِهِمْ شُفَعَـٰٓؤُا۟ وَكَانُوا۟ بِشُرَكَآئِهِمْ كَـٰفِرِينَ ١٣

14. And on the Day when the Hour will be established — that Day shall (all men) be separated (i.e. the believers will be separated from the disbelievers).

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَفَرَّقُونَ ١٤

15. Then as for those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and did righteous good deeds, such shall be honoured and made to enjoy luxurious life (forever) in a Garden of Delight (Paradise).

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ فَهُمْ فِى رَوْضَةٍ يُحْبَرُونَ ١٥

16. And as for those who disbelieved and denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, Allāh's Messengers, Resurrection, etc.), and the Meeting of the Hereafter, such shall be brought forth to the torment (in the Hell-fire).

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا وَلِقَآئِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ فِى ٱلْعَذَابِ مُحْضَرُونَ ١٦

17. So, glorify Allāh [above all that (evil) they associate with Him (O believers)], when you come up to the evening [i.e. offer the (*Maghrib*) sunset and (*'Ishā'*) night prayers], and when you enter the morning [i.e offer the (*Fajr*) morning prayer].

فَسُبْحَـٰنَ ٱللَّهِ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ ١٧

18. And His are all praise and thanks in the heavens and the earth; and (glorify Him) in the afternoon (i.e. offer *'Aṣr* prayer) and when you come up to the time, when the day begins to decline (i.e offer *Zuhr* prayer). (Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "These are the five compulsory congregational prayers mentioned in the Qur'ān)." [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

وَلَهُ ٱلْحَمْدُ فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ ١٨

19. He brings out the living from the dead, and brings out the dead from the living. And He revives the earth after its death. And thus shall you be brought out (resurrected).

يُخْرِجُ ٱلْحَىَّ مِنَ ٱلْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ ٱلْمَيِّتَ
مِنَ ٱلْحَىِّ وَيُحْىِ ٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ
وَكَذَٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And among His Signs is that He created you (Adam) from dust, and then [Ḥawwā’ (Eve) from Adam’s rib, and then his offspring from the semen, and] — behold you are human beings scattered!

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦٓ أَنْ خَلَقَكُم مِّن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ
إِذَآ أَنتُم بَشَرٌ تَنتَشِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And among His Signs is that He created for you wives from among yourselves, that you may find repose in them, and He has put between you affection and mercy. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who reflect.

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦٓ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُم مِّنْ
أَنفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَٰجًا لِّتَسْكُنُوٓا۟ إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ
بَيْنَكُم مَّوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ
لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the difference of your languages and colours. Verily, in that are indeed signs for men of sound knowledge.

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ خَلْقُ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ
وَٱخْتِلَـٰفُ أَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَأَلْوَٰنِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ فِى
ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ لِّلْعَـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And among His Signs is your sleep[1] by night and by day, and your seeking of His Bounty. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who listen.

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ مَنَامُكُم بِٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ
وَٱبْتِغَآؤُكُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ
لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And among His Signs is that He shows you the lightning, for fear and for hope, and He sends down water (rain) from the sky, and therewith revives the earth after its death. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who understand.

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ يُرِيكُمُ ٱلْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا
وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَيُحْىِۦ بِهِ ٱلْأَرْضَ
بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَآ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

---

(1) (V.30:23) It is a sign from among the Signs of Allah that a person goes to sleep; the medical world up to now does not know exactly why a person goes to sleep. There are only theories. So this Qur’ān is a miracle from Allah, and not an invented tale as the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allah) argue.

25. And among His Signs is that the heaven and the earth stand by His Command. Then, afterwards, when He will call you by a single call, behold, you will come out from the earth (i.e. from your graves for reckoning and recompense).

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦٓ أَن تَقُومَ ٱلسَّمَآءُ وَٱلْأَرْضُ
بِأَمْرِهِۦ ۚ ثُمَّ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ دَعْوَةً مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ
إِذَآ أَنتُمْ تَخْرُجُونَ ٢٥

26. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. All are obedient to Him.

وَلَهُۥ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ كُلٌّ لَّهُۥ
قَٰنِتُونَ ٢٦

27. And He it is Who originates the creation, then He will repeat it (after it has been perished); and this is easier for Him. His is the highest description (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but He, and there is nothing comparable to Him) in the heavens and in the earth. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُۥ وَهُوَ
أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَلَهُ ٱلْمَثَلُ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٢٧

28. He sets forth for you a parable from your ownselves: Do you have partners among those whom your right hands possess (i.e. your slaves) to share as equals in the wealth We have bestowed on you whom you fear as you fear each other? Thus do We explain the signs in detail to a people who have sense[1].

ضَرَبَ لَكُم مَّثَلًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۖ هَل
لَّكُم مِّن مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُم مِّن
شُرَكَآءَ فِى مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ فَأَنتُمْ فِيهِ سَوَآءٌ
تَخَافُونَهُمْ كَخِيفَتِكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ
نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ٢٨

29. Nay, but those who do wrong follow their own lusts without knowledge. Then who will guide him whom Allāh has sent astray? And for such there will be no helpers.

بَلِ ٱتَّبَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓا۟ أَهْوَآءَهُم بِغَيْرِ
عِلْمٍ ۖ فَمَن يَهْدِى مَنْ أَضَلَّ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَمَا لَهُم
مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ٢٩

---

(1) (V.30:28) That is: How do you join to Us partners of that which We created, while you for yourselves will not accept partners from your slaves?.

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِى فَطَرَ ٱلنَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلْقَيِّمُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. So, set you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) your face towards the religion (of pure Islāmic Monotheism) *Ḥanīf* (worship none but Allāh Alone). Allāh's *Fiṭrah* (i.e. Allāh's Islāmic Monotheism) with which He has created mankind. No change let there be in the religion of Allāh (Islāmic Monotheism): that is the straight religion, but most of men know not[1]. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

۞ مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَٱتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. (And remain always) turning in repentance to Him (only), and be afraid and dutiful to Him; and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and be not of *Al-Mushrikūn* (the polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah).

مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا۟ شِيَعًا ۖ كُلُّ حِزْبٍۭ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Of those who split up their religion (i.e. who left the true Islāmic Monotheism), and became sects, [i.e. they invented new things in the religion (*Bid'ah*), and followed their vain desires], each sect rejoicing in that which is with it[2].

وَإِذَا مَسَّ ٱلنَّاسَ ضُرٌّ دَعَوْا۟ رَبَّهُم مُّنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَآ أَذَاقَهُم مِّنْهُ رَحْمَةً إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And when harm touches men, they cry sincerely only to their Lord (Allāh), turning to Him in repentance; but when He gives them a taste of His Mercy, behold, a party of them associates partners in worship with their Lord.

لِيَكْفُرُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ ۚ فَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. So, as to be ungrateful for the graces which We have bestowed on them. Then enjoy (your short life); but you will come to know.

---

(1) (V.30:30) See the footnote of (V.10:19).

(2) (V.30:32) See the footnote of (V.3:103).

35. Or have We revealed to them an authority (a Scripture), which speaks of that which they have been associating with Him?

أَمۡ أَنزَلۡنَا عَلَيۡهِمۡ سُلۡطَٰنٗا فَهُوَ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِمَا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يُشۡرِكُونَ ٣٥

36. And when We cause mankind to taste of mercy, they rejoice therein; but when some evil afflicts them because of (evil deeds and sins) that their (own) hands have sent forth, behold, they are in despair!

وَإِذَآ أَذَقۡنَا ٱلنَّاسَ رَحۡمَةٗ فَرِحُواْ بِهَاۖ وَإِن تُصِبۡهُمۡ سَيِّئَةُۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتۡ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ إِذَا هُمۡ يَقۡنَطُونَ ٣٦

37. Do they not see that Allāh enlarges the provision for whom He wills and straitens (it for whom He wills). Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who believe.

أَوَ لَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَبۡسُطُ ٱلرِّزۡقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقۡدِرُۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٣٧

38. So, give to the kindred their due, and to *Al-Miskīn* (the needy) and to the wayfarer. That is best for those who seek Allāh's Countenance; and it is they who will be successful.

فَـَٔاتِ ذَا ٱلۡقُرۡبَىٰ حَقَّهُۥ وَٱلۡمِسۡكِينَ وَٱبۡنَ ٱلسَّبِيلِۚ ذَٰلِكَ خَيۡرٞ لِّلَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ وَجۡهَ ٱللَّهِۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُفۡلِحُونَ ٣٨

39. And that which you give in gift[1] (to others), in order that it may increase (your wealth by expecting to get a better one in return) from other people's property, has no increase with Allāh; but that which you give in *Zakāt* (*sadaqa*, charity, etc.) seeking Allāh's Countenance, then those, they shall have manifold increase.

وَمَآ ءَاتَيۡتُم مِّن رِّبٗا لِّيَرۡبُوَاْ فِيٓ أَمۡوَٰلِ ٱلنَّاسِ فَلَا يَرۡبُواْ عِندَ ٱللَّهِۖ وَمَآ ءَاتَيۡتُم مِّن زَكَوٰةٖ تُرِيدُونَ وَجۡهَ ٱللَّهِ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُضۡعِفُونَ ٣٩

40. Allāh is He Who created you, then provided food for you, then will cause you to die, then (again) He will give you life (on the Day of Resurrection). Is there any of your (so-called) partners (of Allāh) that do anything of

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَكُمۡ ثُمَّ رَزَقَكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُحۡيِيكُمۡۖ هَلۡ مِن شُرَكَآئِكُم مَّن يَفۡعَلُ مِن ذَٰلِكُم مِّن شَيۡءٖۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٤٠

(1) (V.30:39) See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr.*

that? Glorified is He! And Exalted is He above all that (evil) they associate (with Him).

41. Evil (sins and disobedience to Allāh) has appeared on land and sea because of what the hands of men have earned (by oppression and evil deeds), that He (Allāh) may make them taste a part of that which they have done, in order that they may return (by repenting to Allāh, and begging His Pardon).

ظَهَرَ ٱلْفَسَادُ فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِى ٱلنَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُم بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى عَمِلُوا۟ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Travel in the land and see what was the end of those before (you)! Most of them were *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah)."

قُلْ سِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. So, set you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) your face (in obedience to Allāh, your Lord) to the straight and right religion (Islāmic Monotheism), before there comes from Allāh a Day which none can avert. On that Day men shall be divided [(in two groups), a group in Paradise and a group in Hell].

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ ٱلْقَيِّمِ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِىَ يَوْمٌ لَّا مَرَدَّ لَهُۥ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۖ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصَّدَّعُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Whosoever disbelieves will suffer from his disbelief, and whosoever does righteous good deeds (by practising Islāmic Monotheism), then such will prepare a good place (in Paradise) for themselves (and will be saved by Allāh from His Torment).

مَن كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُۥ ۖ وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلِأَنفُسِهِمْ يَمْهَدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. That He may reward those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and do righteous good deeds, out of His Bounty. Verily, He likes not the disbelievers.

لِيَجْزِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ مِن فَضْلِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And among His Signs is that He sends the winds as glad tidings, giving you a taste of His Mercy (i.e. rain), and that the ships may sail at His Command, and that you may seek of His Bounty, in order that you may be thankful.

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦٓ أَن يُرْسِلَ ٱلرِّيَاحَ مُبَشِّرَٰتٍ وَلِيُذِيقَكُم مِّن رَّحْمَتِهِۦ وَلِتَجْرِىَ ٱلْفُلْكُ بِأَمْرِهِۦ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And indeed We did send Messengers before you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) to their own peoples. They came to them with clear proofs, then, We took vengeance on those who committed crimes (disbelief, setting partners in worship with Allāh, sins); and (as for) the believers, it was incumbent upon Us to help (them).

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَآءُوهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَٱنتَقَمْنَا مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا۟ ۖ وَكَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. Allāh is He Who sends the winds, so that they raise clouds, and spread them along the sky as He wills, and then break them into fragments, until you see rain drops come forth from their midst! Then when He has made them fall on whom of His slaves as He wills, lo, they rejoice!

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى يُرْسِلُ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ فَتُثِيرُ سَحَابًا فَيَبْسُطُهُۥ فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ كَيْفَ يَشَآءُ وَيَجْعَلُهُۥ كِسَفًا فَتَرَى ٱلْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَٰلِهِۦ ۖ فَإِذَآ أَصَابَ بِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦٓ إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And verily, before that (rain) — just before it was sent down upon them — they were in despair!

وَإِن كَانُوا۟ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِم مِّن قَبْلِهِۦ لَمُبْلِسِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Look then at the effects (results) of Allāh's Mercy: how He revives the earth after its death. Verily, that (Allāh) (Who revived the earth after its death) shall indeed raise the dead (on the Day of Resurrection), and He is Able to do all things.

فَٱنظُرْ إِلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِ رَحْمَتِ ٱللَّهِ كَيْفَ يُحْىِ ٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَآ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمُحْىِ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And, if We send a wind [which would spoil the green growth (tilth) brought up by the previous rain], and they see (their tilth) turn yellow — behold, they

وَلَئِنْ أَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا فَرَأَوْهُ مُصْفَرًّا لَّظَلُّوا۟ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

then (after their being glad,) would become unthankful (to their Lord Allāh as) disbelievers. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

52. So, verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) cannot make the dead hear (i.e. the disbelievers), nor can you make the deaf hear the call, when they show their backs and turn away.

فَإِنَّكَ لَا تُسْمِعُ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَلَا تُسْمِعُ ٱلصُّمَّ ٱلدُّعَآءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا۟ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) cannot guide the blind from their straying; you can make hear only those who believe in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and have submitted to Allāh in Islām (as Muslims).

وَمَآ أَنتَ بِهَٰدِ ٱلْعُمْىِ عَن ضَلَٰلَتِهِمْ ۖ إِن تُسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَهُم مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Allāh is He Who created you in (a state of) weakness, then gave you strength after weakness, then after strength gave (you) weakness and grey hair. He creates what He wills. And it is He Who is the All-Knower, the All-Powerful (i.e. Able to do all things).

۞ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْقَدِيرُ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. And on the Day that the Hour will be established, the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) will swear that they stayed not but an hour — thus were they ever deluded [away from the truth (i.e. they used to tell lies and take false oaths, and turn away from the truth) in this life of the world]

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ يُقْسِمُ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ مَا لَبِثُوا۟ غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كَانُوا۟ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And those who have been bestowed with knowledge and faith will say: "Indeed you have stayed according to the Decree of Allāh, until the Day of Resurrection: so this is the Day of Resurrection, but you knew not."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْعِلْمَ وَٱلْإِيمَٰنَ لَقَدْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِى كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْبَعْثِ ۖ فَهَٰذَا يَوْمُ ٱلْبَعْثِ وَلَٰكِنَّكُمْ كُنتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يَنفَعُ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. So, on that Day, no excuse of theirs will avail those who did wrong (by associating partners in worship with Allāh, and by denying the Day of Resurrection), nor will they be allowed (then) to return to this world to seek Allāh's Pleasure (by having Islāmic Faith with righteous deeds and by giving up polytheism, sins and crimes with repentance).

وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِى هَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۚ وَلَئِن جِئْتَهُم بِـَٔايَةٍ لَّيَقُولَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا مُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. And indeed We have set forth for mankind, in this Qur'ān every kind of parable. But, if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) bring to them any sign or proof (as an evidence for the truth of your Prophethood), the disbelievers are sure to say (to the believers): "You follow nothing but falsehood, and magic."

كَذَٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Thus does Allāh seal up the hearts of those who know not [the proofs and evidence of the Oneness of Allāh i.e. those who try not to understand true facts that which you (Muḥammad ﷺ) have brought to them].

فَٱصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَخِفَّنَّكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. So, be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ). Verily, the Promise of Allāh is true; and let not those who have no certainty of faith discourage you from conveying Allāh's Message (which you are obliged to convey).

(31) *Sūrat Luqmān* (Luqmān)

سُورَةُ لُقْمَانَ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

الٓمٓ ﴿١﴾

2. These are the Verses of the Wise Book (the Qur'ān).

تِلْكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلْحَكِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

3. A guide and mercy for the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1].

هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. Those who perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and they have faith in the Hereafter with certainty.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَهُم بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Such are on guidance from their Lord, and such are the successful.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. And of mankind is he who purchases idle talks (i.e. music, singing, etc.) to mislead (men) from the Path of Allāh without knowledge, and takes it (the Path of Allāh, or the Verses of the Qur'ān) by way of mockery. For such there will be a humiliating torment (in the Hell-fire)[2].

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يَشْتَرِى لَهْوَ ٱلْحَدِيثِ لِيُضِلَّ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّخِذَهَا هُزُوًا ۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٦﴾

---

(1) (V.31:3) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

(2) (V.31:6) What is said regarding the one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا وَلَّىٰ مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَأَن لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَأَنَّ فِىٓ أُذُنَيْهِ وَقْرًا ۖ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. And when Our Verses (of the Qur'ān) are recited to such a person, he turns away in pride,[1] as if he heard them not — as if there were deafness in his ears. So, announce to him a painful torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتُ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

8. Verily, those who believe (in Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, for them are Gardens of Delight (Paradise).

خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقًّا ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. To abide therein forever. It is a Promise of Allāh in truth. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ وَأَلْقَىٰ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ رَوَٰسِىَ أَن تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَآبَّةٍ ۚ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً فَأَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. He has created the heavens without any pillars that you see, and has set on the earth firm mountains lest it should shake with you. And He has scattered therein moving (living) creatures of all kinds. And We send down water (rain) from the sky, and We cause (plants) of every goodly kind to grow therein.

هَٰذَا خَلْقُ ٱللَّهِ فَأَرُونِى مَاذَا خَلَقَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِۦ ۚ بَلِ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. This is the creation of Allāh. So, show Me that which those (whom you worship) besides Him have created. Nay, the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and those who do not believe in the Oneness of Allāh) are in plain error.

Narrated Abu 'Āmir or Abu Malik Al-Ash'ari that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "From among my followers there will be some people who will consider illegal sexual intercourse, the wearing of silk, the drinking of alcoholic drinks, and the use of musical instruments as lawful. And (from them), there will be some who will stay near the side of a mountain, and in the evening their shepherd will come to them with their sheep and ask them for something, but they will say to him: 'Return to us tomorrow.' Allah will destroy them during the night and will let the mountain fall on them, and He will transform the rest of them into monkeys and pigs; and they will remain so till the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 494B).

(1) (V.31:7): See the footnote of (V.22:9).

12. And indeed We bestowed upon Luqmān *Al-Ḥikmah* (wisdom and religious understanding, saying): "Give thanks to Allāh." And whoever gives thanks, he gives thanks for (the good of) his ownself. And whoever is unthankful, then verily, Allāh is All-Rich (Free of all needs), Worthy of all praise.

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا لُقْمَٰنَ ٱلْحِكْمَةَ أَنِ ٱشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِىٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And (remember) when Luqmān said to his son when he was advising him: "O my son! Join not in worship others with Allāh. Verily, joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed[1].

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَٰنُ لِٱبْنِهِۦ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُۥ يَٰبُنَىَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ ٱلشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And We have enjoined on man (to be dutiful and good) to his parents. His mother bore him in weakness and hardship upon weakness and hardship, and his weaning is in two years — give thanks to Me and to your parents. To Me is the final destination[2].

وَوَصَّيْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ بِوَٰلِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُۥ وَهْنًا عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفِصَٰلُهُۥ فِى عَامَيْنِ أَنِ ٱشْكُرْ لِى وَلِوَٰلِدَيْكَ إِلَىَّ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾

15. But, if they (both the parents) strive with you to make you join in worship with Me others that of which you have no knowledge, then obey them not; but

وَإِن جَٰهَدَاكَ عَلَىٰٓ أَن تُشْرِكَ بِى مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِۦ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا ۖ وَصَاحِبْهُمَا فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفًا ۖ وَٱتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَىَّ ۚ

---

(1) (V.31:13):
a) See the footnote (C) of (V.27:59).
b) See the footnote of (V.2:22).

(2) (V.31:14):
a) See the footnote of (V.17:13).
b) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهَا: (that she said), "O Allah's Messenger! We consider *Jihād* as the best deed. Should we not fight in Allah's Cause?" He said, "The best *Jihād* (for women) is *Ḥajj-Mabrur* [i.e. *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) which is performed according to the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways), and is accepted by Allah]." (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.84." and *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.43).

ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

behave with them in the world kindly, and follow the path of him who turns to Me in repentance and in obedience. Then to Me will be your return, and I shall tell you what you used to do.

يَٰبُنَيَّ إِنَّهَآ إِن تَكُ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ خَرْدَلٍ فَتَكُن فِي صَخْرَةٍ أَوْ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ أَوْ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ يَأْتِ بِهَا ٱللَّهُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. "O my son! If it be (anything) equal to the weight of a grain of mustard seed, and though it be in a rock, or in the heavens or in the earth, Allāh will bring it forth. Verily, Allāh is Subtle (in bringing out that grain), Well-Acquainted (with its place).

يَٰبُنَيَّ أَقِمِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأْمُرْ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَٱنْهَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَصَابَكَۖ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ ٱلْأُمُورِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "O my son! *Aqim-Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*), enjoin (on people) *Al-Ma'rūf* — (Islāmic Monotheism and all that is good), and forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief in the Oneness of Allāh, polytheism of all kinds and all that is evil and bad), and bear with patience whatever befalls you. Verily, these are some of the important commandments (ordered by Allāh with no exemption).

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ مَرَحًاۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18. "And turn not your face away from men with pride, nor walk in insolence through the earth. Verily, Allāh likes not any arrogant boaster[1].

وَٱقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَٱغْضُضْ مِن صَوْتِكَۚ إِنَّ أَنكَرَ ٱلْأَصْوَٰتِ لَصَوْتُ ٱلْحَمِيرِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. "And be moderate (or show no insolence) in your walking, and lower your voice. Verily, the harshest of all voices is the braying of the asses."

أَلَمْ تَرَوْاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُۥ ظَٰهِرَةً وَبَاطِنَةًۗ

20. See you not (O men) that Allāh has subjected for you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and has completed and

(1) (V. 31: 18): See the footnote of (V.22:9).

perfected His Graces upon you, (both) apparent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism, and the lawful pleasures of this world, including health, good looks, etc.) and hidden [i.e. One's Faith in Allāh (of Islāmic Monotheism) knowledge, wisdom, guidance for doing righteous deeds, and also the pleasures and delights of the Hereafter in Paradise]? Yet of mankind is he who disputes about Allāh without knowledge or guidance or a Book giving light!

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ مَن يُجَٰدِلُ فِي ٱللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَٰبٍ مُّنِيرٍ ٢٠

21. And when it is said to them: "Follow that which Allāh has sent down", they say: "Nay, we shall follow that which we found our fathers (following)." (Would they do so) even if *Shaiṭān* (Satan) invites them to the torment of the Fire?

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱتَّبِعُواْ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ قَالُواْ بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ ءَابَآءَنَآ أَوَلَوْ كَانَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ٢١

22. And whosoever submits his face (himself) to Allāh,[1] while he is a *Muḥsin* (good-doer i.e. performs good deeds totally for Allāh's sake without any show off or to gain praise or fame and does them in accordance with the *Sunnah* of Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), then he has grasped the most trustworthy hand-hold [*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)]. And to Allāh return all matters for decision.

۞ وَمَن يُسْلِمْ وَجْهَهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَقَدِ ٱسْتَمْسَكَ بِٱلْعُرْوَةِ ٱلْوُثْقَىٰ ۗ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْأُمُورِ ٢٢

(1) (V. 31: 22) "… his face to Allāh" … means to follow Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism, worship Allāh (Alone) with sincere Faith in the
1) Oneness of His Lordship,
2) Oneness of His worship, and
3) Oneness of His Names and Qualities.

23. And whoever disbelieves, let not his disbelief grieve you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). To Us is their return, and We shall inform them what they have done. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of what is in the breasts (of men).

وَمَن كَفَرَ فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ كُفْرُهُۥٓ ۚ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا عَمِلُوٓا۟ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. We let them enjoy for a little while, then in the end We shall oblige them to (enter) a great torment.

نُمَتِّعُهُمْ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ نَضْطَرُّهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And if you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask them: “Who has created the heavens and the earth,” they will certainly say: “Allāh.” Say: “All praise and thanks are Allāh’s!” But most of them know not.

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ ٱللَّهُ ۚ قُلِ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. To Allāh belongs whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth. Verily, Allāh, He is *Al-Ghanī* (the Rich, Free of all needs), the Worthy of all praise.

لِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ٱلْحَمِيدُ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And if all the trees on the earth were pens and the sea (were ink wherewith to write), with seven seas behind it to add to its (supply), yet the Words of Allāh would not be exhausted. Verily, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَلَوْ أَنَّمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مِن شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَٰمٌ وَٱلْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُۥ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ مَّا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَٰتُ ٱللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. The creation of you all and the resurrection of you all are only as (the creation and resurrection of) a single person. Verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Seer.

مَّا خَلْقُكُمْ وَلَا بَعْثُكُمْ إِلَّا كَنَفْسٍ وَٰحِدَةٍ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌۢ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. See you not (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that Allāh merges the night into the day (i.e. the decrease in the hours of the night is added to the hours of the day), and merges the day into the night (i.e. the decrease in the

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُولِجُ ٱلَّيْلَ فِى ٱلنَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فِى ٱلَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ ٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ يَجْرِىٓ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

hours of the day is added to the hours of the night), and has subjected the sun and the moon, each running its course for a term appointed; and that Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

30. That is because Allāh, He is the Truth, and that which they invoke besides Him[1] is *Al-Bāṭil* (falsehood, Satan and all other false deities); and that Allāh, He is the Most High, the Most Great.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ ٱلۡبَٰطِلُ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلۡعَلِيُّ ٱلۡكَبِيرُ ٣٠

31. See you not that the ships sail through the sea by Allāh's Grace that He may show you of His Signs? Verily, in this are signs for every patient, grateful (person).

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱلۡفُلۡكَ تَجۡرِي فِي ٱلۡبَحۡرِ بِنِعۡمَتِ ٱللَّهِ لِيُرِيَكُم مِّنۡ ءَايَٰتِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٖ شَكُورٖ ٣١

32. And when waves cover them like shades (i.e. like clouds or the mountains of sea-water), they invoke Allāh, making their invocations for Him only. But when He brings them safe to land, there are among them those that stop in between (Belief and disbelief). But none denies Our Signs except every perfidious ingrate[2].

وَإِذَا غَشِيَهُم مَّوۡجٞ كَٱلظُّلَلِ دَعَوُاْ ٱللَّهَ مُخۡلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّىٰهُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡبَرِّ فَمِنۡهُم مُّقۡتَصِدٞۚ وَمَا يَجۡحَدُ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَّا كُلُّ خَتَّارٖ كَفُورٖ ٣٢

33. O mankind! fear your Lord (by keeping your duty to Him and avoiding all evil), and fear a Day when no father can avail aught for his son, nor a son avail aught for his father. Verily, the Promise of Allāh is true: let not then this (worldly) present life deceive you, nor let the chief deceiver (Satan) deceive you about Allāh.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱتَّقُواْ رَبَّكُمۡ وَٱخۡشَوۡاْ يَوۡمٗا لَّا يَجۡزِي وَالِدٌ عَن وَلَدِهِۦ وَلَا مَوۡلُودٌ هُوَ جَازٍ عَن وَالِدِهِۦ شَيۡـًٔاۚ إِنَّ وَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقّٞۖ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِٱللَّهِ ٱلۡغَرُورُ ٣٣

---

(1) (V.31:30) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

(2) (V.31:32) See the footnote of (V.17:67).

34. Verily, Allāh, with Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour, He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower, Well-Acquainted (with things)[1].

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عِندَهُۥ عِلۡمُ ٱلسَّاعَةِ وَيُنَزِّلُ ٱلۡغَيۡثَ وَيَعۡلَمُ مَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡحَامِۖ وَمَا تَدۡرِي نَفۡسٞ مَّاذَا تَكۡسِبُ غَدٗاۖ وَمَا تَدۡرِي نَفۡسُۢ بِأَيِّ أَرۡضٖ تَمُوتُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرُۢ ٣٤

(1) (V.31:34) See the footnote of (V.7:187).

(32)
Sūrat As-Sajdah
(The Prostration)

سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

1. *Alif-Lām-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].
2. The revelation of the Book (this Qur'ān) in which there is no doubt is from the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!
3. Or say they: "He (Muḥammad ﷺ) has fabricated it?" Nay, it is the truth from your Lord, so that you may warn a people to whom no warner has come before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ): in order that they may be guided.
4. Allāh it is He Who has created the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them in six Days. Then He rose over *(Istawā)* the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). You (mankind) have none, besides Him, as a *Walī* (protector or helper) or an intercessor. Will you not then remember (or receive admonition)?
5. He manages and regulates (every) affair from the heavens to the earth; then it (the affair) will go up to Him, in one Day, the space whereof is

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

الٓمٓ ١

تَنزِيلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهِ مِن رَّبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٢

أَمۡ يَقُولُونَ ٱفۡتَرَىٰهُۚ بَلۡ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوۡمٗا مَّآ أَتَىٰهُم مِّن نَّذِيرٖ مِّن قَبۡلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَهۡتَدُونَ ٣

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٖ ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلۡعَرۡشِۖ مَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَلِيّٖ وَلَا شَفِيعٍۚ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ٤

يُدَبِّرُ ٱلۡأَمۡرَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ إِلَى ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ثُمَّ يَعۡرُجُ إِلَيۡهِ فِي يَوۡمٖ كَانَ مِقۡدَارُهُۥٓ أَلۡفَ سَنَةٖ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ٥

a thousand years of your reckoning (i.e. reckoning of our present world's time).

ذَٰلِكَ عَٰلِمُ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦﴾

6. That is He: the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen, the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

ٱلَّذِىٓ أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ خَلَقَهُۥ ۖ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنِ مِن طِينٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. Who made everything He has created good and He began the creation of man from clay.

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُۥ مِن سُلَٰلَةٍ مِّن مَّآءٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Then He made his offspring from semen of despised water (male and female sexual discharge).

ثُمَّ سَوَّىٰهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِهِۦ ۖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلسَّمْعَ وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرَ وَٱلْأَفْـِٔدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Then He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him the soul (created by Allāh for that person); and He gave you hearing (ears), sight (eyes) and hearts. Little is the thanks you give!

وَقَالُوٓا۟ أَءِذَا ضَلَلْنَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَءِنَّا لَفِى خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍۭ ۚ بَلْ هُم بِلِقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And they say: "When we are (dead and become) lost in the earth, shall we indeed be created anew?" Nay, but they deny the Meeting with their Lord!

۞ قُلْ يَتَوَفَّىٰكُم مَّلَكُ ٱلْمَوْتِ ٱلَّذِى وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Say: "The angel of death, who is set over you, will take your souls. Then you shall be brought to your Lord."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ نَاكِسُوا۟ رُءُوسِهِمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ رَبَّنَآ أَبْصَرْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا فَٱرْجِعْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَٰلِحًا إِنَّا مُوقِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And if you only could see when the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners) shall hang their heads before their Lord (saying): "Our Lord! We have now seen and heard, so send us back (to the world), that we will do righteous good deeds. Verily, we now believe with certainty."

13. And, if We had willed, surely We would have given every person his guidance, but the Word from Me took effect (about evil-doers), that I will fill Hell with jinn and mankind together.

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَآتَيْنَا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ هُدَاهَا وَلَٰكِنْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Then taste you (the torment of the Fire) because of your forgetting the Meeting of this Day of yours. Surely, We too will forget you: so taste you the abiding torment for what you used to do.

فَذُوقُوا بِمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا إِنَّا نَسِينَاكُمْ وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Only those believe in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), who, when they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate, and glorify the Praises of their Lord, and they are not proud[1]. *

إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ۩ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Their sides forsake their beds, to invoke their Lord in fear and hope, and they spend (in charity in Allāh's Cause) out of what We have bestowed on them[2].

تَتَجَافَىٰ جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do[3].

فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Is then he who is a believer like him who is a *Fāsiq* (disbeliever and disobedient to Allāh)? Not equal are they.

أَفَمَن كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا كَمَن كَانَ فَاسِقًا ۚ لَّا يَسْتَوُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

---

(1) (V.32:15): See the footnote of (V.22:9).
* (V.32:15): Prostration (see Appendix 1).

(2) (V.32:16) Narrated Mu'ādh ibn Jabal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet (Allah's Messenger صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) said to him: "May I show you the gates of goodness? (They are):
1) Fasting is a screen from Hell.
2) *Aṣ-Ṣadaqāh* (deeds of charity in Allah's Cause) extinguishes (removes) the sins, as the water extinguishes the fire.
3) Standing in *Ṣalāt* (performing of prayers) by a person during the middle (or the last third) part of a night." Then Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ recited: "Their sides forsake their beds." (V.32:16) (*Abū Dāwūd* and *Tirmidhī*) *(Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī)*.

(3) (V.32:17) see the footnote (b) of (V.51:30).

19. As for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, for them are Gardens (Paradise) of Abode as an entertainment for what they used to do.

أَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَلَهُمۡ جَنَّٰتُ ٱلۡمَأۡوَىٰ نُزُلَۢا بِمَا كَانُواْ يَعۡمَلُونَ ١٩

20. And as for those who are *Fāsiqūn* (disbelievers and disobedient to Allāh), their abode will be the Fire, everytime they wish to get away therefrom, they will be put back thereto, and it will be said to them: "Taste you the torment of the Fire which you used to deny."

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ فَسَقُواْ فَمَأۡوَىٰهُمُ ٱلنَّارُۖ كُلَّمَآ أَرَادُوٓاْ أَن يَخۡرُجُواْ مِنۡهَآ أُعِيدُواْ فِيهَا وَقِيلَ لَهُمۡ ذُوقُواْ عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ٱلَّذِي كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ٢٠

21. And verily, We will make them taste of the near torment (i.e. the torment in the life of this world, i.e. disasters, calamities, etc.) prior to the supreme torment (in the Hereafter), in order that they may (repent and) return (i.e. accept Islām).

وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُم مِّنَ ٱلۡعَذَابِ ٱلۡأَدۡنَىٰ دُونَ ٱلۡعَذَابِ ٱلۡأَكۡبَرِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَرۡجِعُونَ ٢١

22. And who does more wrong than he who is reminded of the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of his Lord, then turns aside therefrom? Verily, We shall exact retribution from the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, disbelievers, polytheists, sinners).

وَمَنۡ أَظۡلَمُ مِمَّن ذُكِّرَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّهِۦ ثُمَّ أَعۡرَضَ عَنۡهَآۚ إِنَّا مِنَ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ مُنتَقِمُونَ ٢٢

23. And indeed, We gave Mūsa (Moses) the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah)]. So be not you in doubt of meeting him [i.e. when you met Mūsa (Moses) during the night of *Al-Isrā'* and *Al-Mi'rāj*[1] over the heavens]. And We made it [the Taurāt (Torah)] a guide to the Children of Israel.

وَلَقَدۡ ءَاتَيۡنَا مُوسَى ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ فَلَا تَكُن فِي مِرۡيَةٖ مِّن لِّقَآئِهِۦۖ وَجَعَلۡنَٰهُ هُدٗى لِّبَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ ٢٣

---

(1) (V.32:23): [*Al-Mi'rāj* المعراج — See the footnote of (V.53:12), *Ḥadīth* No. 429].

24. And We made from among them (Children of Israel), leaders, giving guidance under Our Command, when they were patient and used to believe with certainty in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ أَئِمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا لَمَّا صَبَرُوا۟ۖ وَكَانُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Verily, your Lord will judge between them, on the Day of Resurrection, concerning that wherein they used to differ.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Is it not guidance for them: how many generations We have destroyed before them in whose dwellings they do walk about? Verily, therein indeed are signs. Would they not then listen?

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِى مَسَٰكِنِهِمْۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَٰتٍۚ أَفَلَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Have they not seen how We drive water to the barren land, and therewith bring forth crops providing food for their cattle and themselves? Will they not then see?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّا نَسُوقُ ٱلْمَآءَ إِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ ٱلْجُرُزِ فَنُخْرِجُ بِهِۦ زَرْعًا تَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ أَنْعَٰمُهُمْ وَأَنفُسُهُمْۚ أَفَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. They say: "When will this *Fatḥ* (Decision) be (between us and you, i.e. the Day of Resurrection), if you are telling the truth?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلْفَتْحُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Say: "On the Day of *Al-Fatḥ* (Decision), no profit will it be to those who disbelieve if they (then) believe! Nor will they be granted respite."

قُلْ يَوْمَ ٱلْفَتْحِ لَا يَنفَعُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ إِيمَٰنُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. So, turn aside from them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) and await: verily, they (too) are awaiting.

فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَٱنتَظِرْ إِنَّهُم مُّنتَظِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

(33) *Sūrat Al-Aḥzāb* (The Confederates)

سُورَةُ الأَحْزَابِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Keep your duty to Allāh, and obey not the disbelievers and the hypocrites (i.e., do not follow their advice). Verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ ٱتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ وَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ وَٱلْمُنَـٰفِقِينَ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ١

2. And follow that which is revealed to you from your Lord. Verily, Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَٱتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ٢

3. And put your trust in Allāh, and Sufficient is Allāh as a *Wakīl* (Trustee or Disposer of affairs).

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ٣

4. Allāh has not made for any man two hearts inside his body. Neither has He made your wives whom you declare to be like your mothers' backs, your real mothers,(1) nor has He made your adopted sons your real sons. That is but your saying with your mouths. But Allāh says the truth, and He guides to the (Right) Way.

مَّا جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّن قَلْبَيْنِ فِى جَوْفِهِۦ ۚ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَزْوَٰجَكُمُ ٱلَّـٰٓـِٔى تُظَـٰهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَـٰتِكُمْ ۚ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَدْعِيَآءَكُمْ أَبْنَآءَكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُم بِأَفْوَٰهِكُمْ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَقُولُ ٱلْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِى ٱلسَّبِيلَ ٤

(1) (V.33:4) See (V.58:3 & 4).
Aẓ-Ẓihār is the saying of a husband to his wife, "You are to me like the back of my mother" i.e. You are unlawful for me to approach.

ٱدۡعُوهُمۡ لِأٓبَآئِهِمۡ هُوَ أَقۡسَطُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِۚ فَإِن لَّمۡ تَعۡلَمُوٓاْ ءَابَآءَهُمۡ فَإِخۡوَٰنُكُمۡ فِي ٱلدِّينِ وَمَوَٰلِيكُمۡۚ وَلَيۡسَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ جُنَاحٞ فِيمَآ أَخۡطَأۡتُم بِهِۦ وَلَٰكِن مَّا تَعَمَّدَتۡ قُلُوبُكُمۡۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمًا ٥

5. Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers: that is more just with Allāh. But if you know not their father's (names, call them) your brothers in faith and your freed slaves. And there is no sin on you concerning that in which you made a mistake[1], except in regard to what your hearts deliberately intend. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

ٱلنَّبِيُّ أَوۡلَىٰ بِٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ مِنۡ أَنفُسِهِمۡۖ وَأَزۡوَٰجُهُۥٓ أُمَّهَٰتُهُمۡۗ وَأُوْلُواْ ٱلۡأَرۡحَامِ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلَىٰ بِبَعۡضٖ فِي كِتَٰبِ ٱللَّهِ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَٱلۡمُهَٰجِرِينَ إِلَّآ أَن تَفۡعَلُوٓاْ إِلَىٰٓ أَوۡلِيَآئِكُم مَّعۡرُوفٗاۚ كَانَ ذَٰلِكَ فِي ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مَسۡطُورٗا ٦

6. The Prophet is closer to the believers than their ownselves,[2] and his wives are their (believers') mothers (as regards respect and marriage). And blood relations among each other have closer personal ties in the Decree of Allāh (regarding inheritance) than (the brotherhood of) the believers and the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants from Makkah), except that you do kindness to those brothers (when the Prophet ﷺ joined them in brotherhood ties). This has been written in the (Allāh's Book of Divine) Decrees — (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*)."

وَإِذۡ أَخَذۡنَا مِنَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ مِيثَٰقَهُمۡ وَمِنكَ وَمِن نُّوحٖ وَإِبۡرَٰهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَى ٱبۡنِ مَرۡيَمَۖ وَأَخَذۡنَا مِنۡهُم مِّيثَٰقًا غَلِيظٗا ٧

7. And (remember) when We took from the Prophets their covenant, and from you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), and from Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm

(1) (V.33:5) See the footnote of (V.18:73).

(2) (V.33:6) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn Hishām رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he was holding the hand of 'Umar ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه. 'Umar said to Him. "O Allah's Messenger! You are dearer to me than everything except my ownself." The Prophet ﷺ said. "No, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, (you will not have complete Faith) till I am dearer to you than your ownself." Then 'Umar said to him, "Now, by Allah, you are dearer to me than my ownself." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Now, O 'Umar, (now you are a believer)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.628).

(Abraham), Mūsā (Moses), and ‘Īsā (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary). We took from them a strong covenant[1].

لِّيَسْـَٔلَ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ عَن صِدْقِهِمْ ۚ وَأَعَدَّ لِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٨﴾

8. That He may ask the truthful (Allāh's Messengers and His Prophets) about their truth (i.e. the conveyance of Allāh's Message that which they were charged with). And He has prepared for the disbelievers a painful torment (Hell-fire).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَةَ ٱللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَآءَتْكُمْ جُنُودٌ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا وَجُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٩﴾

9. O you who believe! Remember Allāh's Favour to you, when there came against you hosts, and We sent against them a wind and forces that you saw not [i.e. troops of angels during the battle of *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates)]. And Allāh is Ever All-Seer of what you do.

إِذْ جَآءُوكُم مِّن فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَسْفَلَ مِنكُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ ٱلْأَبْصَـٰرُ وَبَلَغَتِ ٱلْقُلُوبُ ٱلْحَنَاجِرَ وَتَظُنُّونَ بِٱللَّهِ ٱلظُّنُونَا۠ ﴿١٠﴾

10. When they came upon you from above you and from below you, and when the eyes grew wild and the hearts reached to the throats, and you were harbouring doubts about Allāh.

هُنَالِكَ ٱبْتُلِىَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزُلْزِلُوا۟ زِلْزَالًا شَدِيدًا ﴿١١﴾

11. There, the believers were tried and shaken with a mighty shaking.

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ ٱلْمُنَـٰفِقُونَ وَٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ مَّا وَعَدَنَا ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. And when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease (of doubts) said: "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ promised us nothing but delusion!"

(1) (V.33:7) There are many Prophets and Messengers of Allah. About twenty-five of them are mentioned in the Qur'ān; out of these twenty-five, only five are of strong will: namely (Muḥammad ﷺ, Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses) and ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ).

13. And when a party of them said: "O people of *Yathrib* (Al-Madinah)! There is no stand (possible) for you (against the enemy attack!) Therefore go back!" And a band of them ask for permission from the Prophet ﷺ saying: "Truly, our homes lie open (to the enemy)." And they lay not open. They but wished to flee.

وَإِذْ قَالَت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ يَثْرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَٱرْجِعُوا۟ ۚ وَيَسْتَـْٔذِنُ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمُ ٱلنَّبِىَّ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ بُيُوتَنَا عَوْرَةٌ وَمَا هِىَ بِعَوْرَةٍ ۖ إِن يُرِيدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. And if the enemy had entered from all sides (of the city), and they had been exhorted to *Al-Fitnah* (i.e. to renegade from Islām to polytheism), they would surely have committed it and would have hesitated thereupon but little.

وَلَوْ دُخِلَتْ عَلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَقْطَارِهَا ثُمَّ سُئِلُوا۟ ٱلْفِتْنَةَ لَءَاتَوْهَا وَمَا تَلَبَّثُوا۟ بِهَآ إِلَّا يَسِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. And indeed they had already made a covenant with Allāh not to turn their backs, and the covenant with Allāh must be answered for.

وَلَقَدْ كَانُوا۟ عَٰهَدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مِن قَبْلُ لَا يُوَلُّونَ ٱلْأَدْبَٰرَ ۚ وَكَانَ عَهْدُ ٱللَّهِ مَسْـُٔولًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to these hypocrites who ask your permission to run away from you): "Flight will not avail you if you flee from death or killing and then you will enjoy no more than a little while!"

قُل لَّن يَنفَعَكُمُ ٱلْفِرَارُ إِن فَرَرْتُم مِّنَ ٱلْمَوْتِ أَوِ ٱلْقَتْلِ وَإِذًا لَّا تُمَتَّعُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. Say: "Who is he who can protect you from Allāh if He intends to harm you, or intends mercy on you?" And they will not find, besides Allāh, for themselves any *Walī* (protector, supporter) or any helper.

قُلْ مَن ذَا ٱلَّذِى يَعْصِمُكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ سُوٓءًا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ رَحْمَةً ۚ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. Allāh already knows those among you who keep back (men) from fighting in Allāh's Cause, and those who say to their brethren "Come here towards us," while they (themselves) come not to the battle except a little,

۞ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُعَوِّقِينَ مِنكُمْ وَٱلْقَآئِلِينَ لِإِخْوَٰنِهِمْ هَلُمَّ إِلَيْنَا ۖ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ ٱلْبَأْسَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. Being miserly towards you (as regards help and aid in Allāh's Cause). Then when fear comes, you will see them looking to you, their eyes revolving like (those of) one over whom hovers death; but when the fear departs, they will smite you with sharp tongues, miserly towards (spending anything in any) good (and only covetous of booty and wealth). Such have not believed. Therefore, Allāh makes their deeds fruitless and that is ever easy for Allāh.

أَشِحَّةً عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ ٱلْخَوْفُ رَأَيْتَهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ تَدُورُ أَعْيُنُهُمْ كَٱلَّذِى يُغْشَىٰ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلْمَوْتِ ۖ فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ ٱلْخَوْفُ سَلَقُوكُم بِأَلْسِنَةٍ حِدَادٍ أَشِحَّةً عَلَى ٱلْخَيْرِ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا۟ فَأَحْبَطَ ٱللَّهُ أَعْمَـٰلَهُمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. They think that *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates) have not yet withdrawn; and if *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates) should come (again), they would wish they were in the deserts (wandering) among the bedouins, seeking news about you (from a far place); and if they (happen) to be among you, they would not fight but little.

يَحْسَبُونَ ٱلْأَحْزَابَ لَمْ يَذْهَبُوا۟ ۖ وَإِن يَأْتِ ٱلْأَحْزَابُ يَوَدُّوا۟ لَوْ أَنَّهُم بَادُونَ فِى ٱلْأَعْرَابِ يَسْـَٔلُونَ عَنْ أَنۢبَآئِكُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ فِيكُم مَّا قَـٰتَلُوٓا۟ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Indeed, in the Messenger of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow; for him who hopes for (the Meeting with) Allāh and the Last Day, and remembers Allāh much.

لَّقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِى رَسُولِ ٱللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلْيَوْمَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَ وَذَكَرَ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. And when the believers saw *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates), they said: "This is what Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) had promised us; and Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) had spoken the truth. And it only added to their Faith and to their submissiveness (to Allāh).

وَلَمَّا رَءَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ ٱلْأَحْزَابَ قَالُوا۟ هَـٰذَا مَا وَعَدَنَا ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ وَصَدَقَ ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ۚ وَمَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّآ إِيمَـٰنًا وَتَسْلِيمًا ﴿٢٢﴾

مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا۟ مَا عَـٰهَدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّن قَضَىٰ نَحْبَهُۥ وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنتَظِرُ ۖ وَمَا بَدَّلُوا۟ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh [i.e. they have gone out for *Jihād* (holy fighting), and showed not their backs to the disbelievers]; of them some have fulfilled their obligations (i.e. have been martyred); and some of them are still waiting, but they have never changed [i.e.they never proved treacherous to their covenant which they concluded with Allāh] in the least[1].

لِّيَجْزِىَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلصَّـٰدِقِينَ بِصِدْقِهِمْ وَيُعَذِّبَ ٱلْمُنَـٰفِقِينَ إِن شَآءَ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. That Allāh may reward the men of truth for their truth (i.e. for their patience at the accomplishment of that which they covenanted with Allāh), and punish the hypocrites, if He wills, or accept their repentance by turning to them (in Mercy). Verily, Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

---

(1) (V.33:23) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My uncle Anas ibn An-Nadr was absent from the battle of Badr. He said, "O Allah's Messenger (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! I was absent from the first battle you fought against the pagans. (By Allah) if Allah gives me a chance to fight the pagans, no doubt, Allah will see how (bravely) I will fight." On the day of Uḥud when the Muslims turned their backs and fled, he said, "O Allah! I apologise to You for what these (i.e. his companions) have done, and I denounce what these (i.e. the pagans) have done." Then he advanced and Sa'd ibn Mu'ādh met him. He said "O Sa'd ibn Mu'ādh! By the Lord of An-Nadr, Paradise! I am smelling its aroma coming from before (the mountain of) Uḥud," Later on, Sa'd said, "O Allah's Messenger! I cannot achieve or do what he (i.e. Anas ibn An-Nadr) did. We found more than eighty wounds by swords and arrows on his body. We found him dead and his body was mutilated so badly that none except his sister could recognise him by his fingers." We used to think that the following Verse was revealed concerning him and other men of his sort: "Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allah." (V.33:23).

His sister Ar-Rubaiyi' broke a front tooth of a woman and Allah's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ordered for retaliation. On that Anas (ibn An-Nadr) said, "O Allah's Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the truth, my sister's tooth shall not be broken, then the opponents of Anas's sister accepted the compensation and gave up the claim of retaliation. So Allah's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "There are some people amongst Allah's slaves whose oaths are fulfilled by Allah when they take them." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.61).

25. And Allāh drove back those who disbelieved in their rage: they gained no advantage (booty). Allāh sufficed for the believers in the fighting (by sending against the disbelievers a severe wind and troops of angels). And Allāh is Ever All-Strong, All-Mighty.

وَرَدَّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِغَيْظِهِمْ لَمْ يَنَالُواْ خَيْرًاۚ وَكَفَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٱلْقِتَالَۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيزًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And those of the people of the Scripture who backed them (the disbelievers), Allāh brought them down from their forts and cast terror into their hearts, (so that) a group (of them) you killed, and a group (of them) you made captives.

وَأَنزَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَٰهَرُوهُم مِّنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ مِن صَيَاصِيهِمْ وَقَذَفَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلرُّعْبَ فَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ وَتَأْسِرُونَ فَرِيقًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And He caused you to inherit their lands, and their houses, and their riches, and a land which you had not trodden (before). And Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَأَوْرَثَكُمْ أَرْضَهُمْ وَدِيَٰرَهُمْ وَأَمْوَٰلَهُمْ وَأَرْضًا لَّمْ تَطَـُٔوهَاۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Say to your wives: "If you desire the life of this world, and its glitter, then come! I will make a provision for you and set you free in a handsome manner (divorce)[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ قُل لِّأَزْوَٰجِكَ إِن كُنتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا فَتَعَالَيْنَ أُمَتِّعْكُنَّ وَأُسَرِّحْكُنَّ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

---

(1) (V.33:28):

a) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: When Allah's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was ordered to give option to his wives, he started with me, saying, "I am going to mention to you something, but you shall not hasten (to give your reply) unless you consult your parents." The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ knew that my parents would not order me to leave him. Then he said, "Allah says: "O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Say to your wives: 'If you desire the life of this world and its glitter … an enormous reward.'" (V.33:28,29).
I said, "Then why consult I my parents? Verily, I desire Allah, His Messenger and the Home of the Hereafter." Then all the other wives of the Prophet did the same as I did. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth*) No. 309).

b) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allah's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ gave us the option (to remain with him or to be divorced) and we chose Allah and His Messenger. So, giving us that option was not regarded as divorce. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 188).

29. "But if you desire Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and the home of the Hereafter, then verily, Allāh has prepared for *Al-Muḥsināt* (good-doers) amongst you an enormous reward."

وَإِن كُنتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَٱلدَّارَ ٱلْءَاخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْمُحْسِنَٰتِ مِنكُنَّ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. O wives of the Prophet! Whoever of you commits an open *Fāḥishah* (a great sin or illegal sexual intercourse), the torment for her will be doubled, and that is ever easy for Allāh.

يَٰنِسَآءَ ٱلنَّبِىِّ مَن يَأْتِ مِنكُنَّ بِفَٰحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ يُضَٰعَفْ لَهَا ٱلْعَذَابُ ضِعْفَيْنِۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And whosoever of you is obedient to Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and does righteous good deeds, We shall give her, her reward twice over, and We have prepared for her *Rizq Karīm* (a noble provision — Paradise).

۞وَمَن يَقْنُتْ مِنكُنَّ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَتَعْمَلْ صَٰلِحًا نُّؤْتِهَآ أَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لَهَا رِزْقًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

32. O wives of the Prophet! You are not like any other women. If you keep your duty (to Allāh), then be not soft in speech, lest he in whose heart is a disease (of hypocrisy, or evil desire for adultery) should be moved with desire, but speak in an honourable manner.

يَٰنِسَآءَ ٱلنَّبِىِّ لَسْتُنَّ كَأَحَدٍ مِّنَ ٱلنِّسَآءِ إِنِ ٱتَّقَيْتُنَّۚ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِٱلْقَوْلِ فَيَطْمَعَ ٱلَّذِى فِى قَلْبِهِۦ مَرَضٌ وَقُلْنَ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And stay in your houses, and do not display yourselves like that of the times of ignorance, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give Zakāt and obey Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. Allāh wishes only to remove *Ar-Rijs* (evil deeds and sins) from you, O members of the family (of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and to purify you with a thorough purification.

وَقَرْنَ فِى بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ ٱلْأُولَىٰۖ وَأَقِمْنَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتِينَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَأَطِعْنَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓۚ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنكُمُ ٱلرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ ٱلْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

وَٱذۡكُرۡنَ مَا يُتۡلَىٰ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنۡ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ لَطِيفًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And remember (O you the members of the Prophet's family, the Graces of your Lord), that which is recited in your houses of the Verses of Allāh and *Al-Ḥikmah* (i.e. Prophet's *Sunnah* — legal ways, so give your thanks to Allāh and glorify His Praises for this Qur'ān and the *Sunnah*). Verily, Allāh is Ever Most Courteous, Well-Acquainted (with all things).

إِنَّ ٱلۡمُسۡلِمِينَ وَٱلۡمُسۡلِمَٰتِ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِ وَٱلۡقَٰنِتِينَ وَٱلۡقَٰنِتَٰتِ وَٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ وَٱلصَّٰدِقَٰتِ وَٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ وَٱلصَّٰبِرَٰتِ وَٱلۡخَٰشِعِينَ وَٱلۡخَٰشِعَٰتِ وَٱلۡمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَٱلۡمُتَصَدِّقَٰتِ وَٱلصَّٰٓئِمِينَ وَٱلصَّٰٓئِمَٰتِ وَٱلۡحَٰفِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمۡ وَٱلۡحَٰفِظَٰتِ وَٱلذَّٰكِرِينَ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَٱلذَّٰكِرَٰتِ أَعَدَّ ٱللَّهُ لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةً وَأَجۡرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Verily, the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh in Islām) men and women, the believers men and women (who believe in Islāmic Monotheism), the men and the women who are obedient (to Allāh), the men and women who are truthful (in their speech and deeds), the men and the women who are patient (in performing all the duties which Allāh has ordered and in abstaining from all that Allāh has forbidden), the men and the women who are humble (before their Lord — Allāh), the men and the women who give *Ṣadaqāt* (i.e. *Zakāt*, and alms), the men and the women who observe *Ṣaum* (fast) (the obligatory fasting during the month of Ramadān, and the optional *Nawāfil* fasting), the men and the women who guard their chastity (from illegal sexual acts) and the men and the women who remember Allāh much with their hearts and tongues[1]

---

(1) (V.33:35):

a) "Remember Allah" (while sitting, standing, lying for more than 300 times extra over the remembrance of Allāh during the five compulsory congregational prayers) or praying extra additional *Nawāfil* prayers of night in the last part of night.)

— Allāh has prepared for them forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

36. It is not for a believer, man or woman, when Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ have decreed a matter that they should have any option in their decision. And whoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, he has indeed strayed into a plain error.

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَى ٱللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُۥٓ أَمْرًا أَن يَكُونَ لَهُمُ ٱلْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ ۗ وَمَن يَعْصِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَٰلًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٣٦﴾

---

b) See the footnote of (V.13:28).

c) Narrated Abū Huraira رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has some angels who look for those who remember (glorify the Praises of) Allāh on the roads and paths. And when they find some people remembering (glorifying the Praises of) Allāh, they call each others, saying, 'Come to the object of your pursuit'." He added, "Then the angels encircle them with their wings up to the nearest Heaven to us." He added, "[After those people remembered (glorified the Praises of) Allāh, and the angels go back to Allāh, their Lord عز وجل asks them (those angels) – though He knows better than them - 'What do My slaves say?' The angels reply, 'They say: *Subḥān Allāh, Allāh Akbar,* and *Al-Ḥamdu-lillāh'* Allāh then says, 'Did they see Me?' The angels reply, 'No! By Allāh, they didn't see You.' Allāh says, 'How it would have been if they saw Me?' The angels reply, 'If they saw You, they would worship You more devoutly and remember You (glorify Your Praises) more deeply, and declare Your freedom from any resemblance to any thing more often.' Allāh says (to the angels), 'What do they ask Me for?' The angels reply, 'They ask You for Paradise.' Allāh says (to the angels), 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No! By Allāh, O Lord! They didn't see it.' Allāh says: 'How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it, they would have greater covetousness for it and would seek it for greater zeal and would have greater desire for it.' Allāh says, 'From what do they seek refuge?' The angels reply, 'They seek refuge from the (Hell) Fire.' Allāh says, 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No! By Allāh, O Lord! They didn't see it.' Allāh says, 'How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it, they would flee from it with the extreme fleeing and would have extreme fear from it.' Then Allāh says, 'I make you witness that I have forgiven them'." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "One of the angels would say, 'There was so-and-so amongst them, and he was not one of them, but he had just come for some need.' Allāh would say, 'these are those people whose companions will not be reduced to misery'." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.417).

37. And (remember) when you said to him (Zaid ibn Ḥārithah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ — the freed slave of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) on whom Allāh has bestowed Grace (by guiding him to Islām) and you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ too) have done favour (by manumitting him): "Keep your wife to yourself, and fear Allāh." But you did hide in yourself (i.e. what Allāh has already made known to you that He will give her to you in marriage) that which Allāh will make manifest, you did fear the people (i.e., their saying that Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ married the divorced wife of his manumitted slave) whereas Allāh had a better right that you should fear Him. So when Zaid had accomplished his desire from her (i.e. divorced her), We gave her to you in marriage, so that (in future) there may be no difficulty to the believers in respect of (the marriage of) the wives of their adopted sons when the latter have no desire to keep them (i.e. they have divorced them). And Allāh's Command must be fulfilled.

وَإِذۡ تَقُولُ لِلَّذِيٓ أَنۡعَمَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَأَنۡعَمۡتَ عَلَيۡهِ أَمۡسِكۡ عَلَيۡكَ زَوۡجَكَ وَٱتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ وَتُخۡفِي فِي نَفۡسِكَ مَا ٱللَّهُ مُبۡدِيهِ وَتَخۡشَى ٱلنَّاسَ وَٱللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَن تَخۡشَىٰهُۖ فَلَمَّا قَضَىٰ زَيۡدٞ مِّنۡهَا وَطَرٗا زَوَّجۡنَٰكَهَا لِكَيۡ لَا يَكُونَ عَلَى ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ حَرَجٞ فِيٓ أَزۡوَٰجِ أَدۡعِيَآئِهِمۡ إِذَا قَضَوۡاْ مِنۡهُنَّ وَطَرٗاۚ وَكَانَ أَمۡرُ ٱللَّهِ مَفۡعُولٗا ٣٧

38. There is no blame on the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ in that which Allāh has made legal for him.That has been Allāh's Way with those who have passed away of (the Prophets of) old. And the Command of Allāh is a decree determined.

مَّا كَانَ عَلَى ٱلنَّبِيِّ مِنۡ حَرَجٖ فِيمَا فَرَضَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُۥۖ سُنَّةَ ٱللَّهِ فِي ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوۡاْ مِن قَبۡلُۚ وَكَانَ أَمۡرُ ٱللَّهِ قَدَرٗا مَّقۡدُورًا ٣٨

39. Those who convey the Message of Allāh and fear Him, and fear none save Allāh. And Sufficient is Allāh as a Reckoner.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسَٰلَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَيَخۡشَوۡنَهُۥ وَلَا يَخۡشَوۡنَ أَحَدًا إِلَّا ٱللَّهَۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ حَسِيبٗا ٣٩

40. Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Messenger of Allāh and the last (end) of the Prophets[1]. And Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything.

مَّا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَآ أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن رَّسُولَ ٱللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ ٱلنَّبِيِّـۧنَ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

41. O you who believe! Remember Allāh with much remembrance[2].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱذْكُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

42. And glorify His Praises morning and afternoon [the early morning (*Fajr*) and *'Aṣr* prayers].

وَسَبِّحُوهُ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. He it is Who sends *Ṣalāt* (His blessings) on you, and His angels too (ask Allāh to bless and forgive you), that He may bring you out from darkness (of disbelief and polytheism) into light (of Belief and Islāmic Monotheism). And He is Ever Most Merciful to the believers.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُصَلِّى عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَٰٓئِكَتُهُۥ لِيُخْرِجَكُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ ۚ وَكَانَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Their greeting on the Day they shall meet Him will be "*Salām*: Peace (i.e. the angels will say to them: *Salāmun 'Alaikum*)!" And He has prepared for them a generous reward (i.e. Paradise).

تَحِيَّتُهُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنَهُۥ سَلَٰمٌ ۚ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Verily, We have sent you as witness, and a bearer of glad tidings, and a warner,

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ شَٰهِدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And as one who invites to Allāh [Islāmic Monotheism, i.e. to worship none but Allāh (Alone)] by His Leave, and as a lamp spreading light (through

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى ٱللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِۦ وَسِرَاجًا مُّنِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

(1) (V.33:40) See the footnote (B) of (V.2:252).

(2) (V.33:41) See the footnote of (V.13:28).

your instructions from the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* — the legal ways of the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ)[1].

47. And announce to the believers (in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ) the glad tidings, that they will have from Allāh a Great Bounty.

وَبَشِّرِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ فَضۡلٗا كَبِيرٗا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And obey not the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and harm them not (in revenge for their harming you till you are ordered). And put your trust in Allāh, and Sufficient is Allāh as a *Wakīl* (Trustee, or Disposer of affairs). [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

وَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ وَٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَدَعۡ أَذَىٰهُمۡ وَتَوَكَّلۡ عَلَى ٱللَّهِۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِٱللَّهِ وَكِيلٗا ﴿٤٨﴾

49. O you who believe! When you marry believing women, and then divorce them before you have sexual intercourse with them, no *'Iddah* [divorce prescribed period,[2]] have you to count in respect of them. So, give them a present, and set them free (i.e. divorce), in a handsome manner.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا نَكَحۡتُمُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِ ثُمَّ طَلَّقۡتُمُوهُنَّ مِن قَبۡلِ أَن تَمَسُّوهُنَّ فَمَا لَكُمۡ عَلَيۡهِنَّ مِنۡ عِدَّةٖ تَعۡتَدُّونَهَاۖ فَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ وَسَرِّحُوهُنَّ سَرَاحٗا جَمِيلٗا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ)! Verily, We have made lawful to you your wives, to whom you have paid their *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage), and those (slaves) whom your right hand possesses — whom Allāh has given to you, and the daughters of your *'Amm* (paternal uncles) and the daughters

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ إِنَّآ أَحۡلَلۡنَا لَكَ أَزۡوَٰجَكَ ٱلَّٰتِيٓ ءَاتَيۡتَ أُجُورَهُنَّ وَمَا مَلَكَتۡ يَمِينُكَ مِمَّآ أَفَآءَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡكَ وَبَنَاتِ عَمِّكَ وَبَنَاتِ عَمَّٰتِكَ وَبَنَاتِ خَالِكَ وَبَنَاتِ خَٰلَٰتِكَ ٱلَّٰتِي هَاجَرۡنَ مَعَكَ وَٱمۡرَأَةٗ مُّؤۡمِنَةً إِن وَهَبَتۡ نَفۡسَهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ إِنۡ أَرَادَ ٱلنَّبِيُّ أَن يَسۡتَنكِحَهَا خَالِصَةٗ لَّكَ مِن دُونِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَۗ قَدۡ عَلِمۡنَا مَا فَرَضۡنَا

(1) (V.33:46) See the footnote of [(V.3:164), *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.9, *Ḥadīth* No.385 and 387].

(2) (V.33:49) See verse: V.65:4.

عَلَيۡهِمۡ فِيٓ أَزۡوَٰجِهِمۡ وَمَا مَلَكَتۡ أَيۡمَٰنُهُمۡ لِكَيۡلَا يَكُونَ عَلَيۡكَ حَرَجٞۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورٗا رَّحِيمٗا ٥٠

of your *'Ammāt* (paternal aunts) and the daughters of your *Khāl* (maternal uncles) and the daughters of your *Khālāt* (maternal aunts) who migrated (from Makkah) with you, and a believing woman, if she offers herself to the Prophet, and the Prophet wishes to marry her — a privilege for you only, not for the (rest of) the believers. Indeed, We know what We have enjoined upon them about their wives and those (slaves) whom their right hands possess, in order that there should be no difficulty on you. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

۞ تُرۡجِي مَن تَشَآءُ مِنۡهُنَّ وَتُـٔۡوِيٓ إِلَيۡكَ مَن تَشَآءُۖ وَمَنِ ٱبۡتَغَيۡتَ مِمَّنۡ عَزَلۡتَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيۡكَۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدۡنَىٰٓ أَن تَقَرَّ أَعۡيُنُهُنَّ وَلَا يَحۡزَنَّ وَيَرۡضَيۡنَ بِمَآ ءَاتَيۡتَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِكُمۡۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَلِيمٗا ٥١

51. You (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) can postpone (the turn of) whom you will of them (your wives), and you may receive whom you will. And whomsoever you desire of those whom you have set aside (her turn temporarily), it is no sin on you (to receive her again): that is better that they may be comforted and not grieved, and may all be pleased with what you give them. Allāh knows what is in your hearts. And Allāh is Ever All-Knower, Most Forbearing.

لَّا يَحِلُّ لَكَ ٱلنِّسَآءُ مِنۢ بَعۡدُ وَلَآ أَن تَبَدَّلَ بِهِنَّ مِنۡ أَزۡوَٰجٖ وَلَوۡ أَعۡجَبَكَ حُسۡنُهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتۡ يَمِينُكَۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ رَّقِيبٗا ٥٢

52. It is not lawful for you (to marry other) women after this, nor to change them for other wives even though their beauty attracts you, except those (slaves) whom your right hand possesses. And Allāh is Ever a Watcher over all things.

53. O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's ﷺ houses, unless permission is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation. But when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken your meal, disperse without sitting to talk. Verily, such (behaviour) annoys the Prophet ﷺ, and he is shy of (asking) you (to go); but Allāh is not shy of (telling you) the truth. And when you ask (his wives) for anything you want, ask them from behind a screen: that is purer for your hearts and for their hearts. And it is not (right) for you that you should annoy Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, nor that you should ever marry his wives after him (his death). Verily, with Allāh that shall be an enormity.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَدْخُلُوا۟ بُيُوتَ ٱلنَّبِىِّ إِلَّآ أَن يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَىٰ طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نَـٰظِرِينَ إِنَىٰهُ وَلَـٰكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ فَٱدْخُلُوا۟ فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَٱنتَشِرُوا۟ وَلَا مُسْتَـْٔنِسِينَ لِحَدِيثٍ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذِى ٱلنَّبِىَّ فَيَسْتَحْىِۦ مِنكُمْ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَسْتَحْىِۦ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ وَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مَتَـٰعًا فَسْـَٔلُوهُنَّ مِن وَرَآءِ حِجَابٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ ۚ وَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَن تُؤْذُوا۟ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِ وَلَآ أَن تَنكِحُوٓا۟ أَزْوَٰجَهُۥ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦٓ أَبَدًا ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكُمْ كَانَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Whether you reveal anything or conceal it, verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything.

إِن تُبْدُوا۟ شَيْـًٔا أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. It is no sin on them (the Prophet's ﷺ wives, if they appear unveiled) before their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their brother's sons, or the sons of their sisters, or their own (believing) women, or their (female) slaves. And (O ladies), fear (keep your duty to) Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Ever All-Witness over everything.

لَّا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فِىٓ ءَابَآئِهِنَّ وَلَآ أَبْنَآئِهِنَّ وَلَآ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ وَلَآ أَبْنَآءِ إِخْوَٰنِهِنَّ وَلَآ أَبْنَآءِ أَخَوَٰتِهِنَّ وَلَا نِسَآئِهِنَّ وَلَا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَـٰنُهُنَّ ۗ وَٱتَّقِينَ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Allāh sends His *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours, Blessings, Mercy) on the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ), and also His angels (ask Allāh to bless and

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ وَمَلَـٰٓئِكَتَهُۥ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى ٱلنَّبِىِّ ۚ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ صَلُّوا۟ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا۟ تَسْلِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

forgive him). O you who believe! Send your *Ṣalāt*[1] on (ask Allāh to bless) him (Muḥammad ﷺ), and (you should) greet (salute) him with the Islāmic way of greeting (salutation i.e. *As-Salāmu 'Alaikum*).

57. Verily, those who annoy Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ [2] - Allāh has cursed them in this world, and in the Hereafter, and has prepared for them a humiliating torment.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤۡذُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ لَعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمۡ عَذَابٗا مُّهِينٗا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, they bear (on themselves) the crime of slander and plain sin.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُؤۡذُونَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِ بِغَيۡرِ مَا ٱكۡتَسَبُواْ فَقَدِ ٱحۡتَمَلُواْ بُهۡتَٰنٗا وَإِثۡمٗا مُّبِينٗا ﴿٥٨﴾

---

(1) (V.33:56). Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān ibn Abī Laila: Ka'b ibn 'Ujrah رضي الله عنه met me and said, "Shall I not give you a present I got from the Prophet ﷺ?" 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "Yes, give it to me." I said, "We asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'O Allah's Messenger! How should one (ask Allah to) send *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* upon you and the *Ahl-al-Bait* أهل البيت (the members of the family of the Prophet ﷺ), for Allah has taught us how to greet you?' He said, 'Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli 'alā Muḥammadin wa'ālā āli Muḥammadin, kamā ṣal-laita 'alā Ibrahīma wa 'alā āli Ibrahīm, Innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd. Allahumma bārik 'alā Muḥammadin wa 'alā āli Muḥammadin kamā bārakta 'alā Ibrāhīma wa 'alā āli Ibrāhīm, Innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd.'* [O Allah! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Muḥammad and on the family or the followers of Muḥammad, as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Abraham and on the family or the followers of Abraham, for You are the Most Praise-Worthy, the Most Glorious. O Allah! Send Your Blessings on Muḥammad, and on the family or the followers of Muḥammad as You sent your Blessings on Abraham and on the family or the followers of Abraham, for You are the Most Praise-Worthy, the Most Glorious.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.589).

(2) (V.33:57):

a) By abusing or telling lies against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, by making pictures — imitating Allāh's creations, and by disobeying Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

b) See the footnote of (V.2:278).

59. O Prophet! Tell your wives and your daughters and the women of the believers to draw their cloaks (veils) all over their bodies (i.e. screen themselves completely except the eyes or one eye to see the way). That will be better, that they should be known (as free respectable women) so as not to be annoyed. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[1].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ قُل لِّأَزْوَٰجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ وَنِسَآءِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِن جَلَـٰبِيبِهِنَّ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰٓ أَن يُعْرَفْنَ فَلَا يُؤْذَيْنَ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٥٩﴾

60. If the hypocrites, and those in whose hearts is a disease (evil desire for illegal sex), and those who spread false news among the people in Al-Madinah stop not, We shall certainly let you overpower them: then they will not be able to stay in it as your neighbours but a little while.

۞ لَّئِن لَّمْ يَنتَهِ ٱلْمُنَـٰفِقُونَ وَٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَٱلْمُرْجِفُونَ فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ لَنُغْرِيَنَّكَ بِهِمْ ثُمَّ لَا يُجَاوِرُونَكَ فِيهَآ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Accursed, they shall be seized wherever found, and killed with a (terrible) slaughter.

مَّلْعُونِينَ ۖ أَيْنَمَا ثُقِفُوٓا۟ أُخِذُوا۟ وَقُتِّلُوا۟ تَقْتِيلًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. That was the Way of Allāh in the case of those who passed away of old: and you will not find any change in the Way of Allāh.

سُنَّةَ ٱللَّهِ فِى ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ ٱللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. People ask you concerning the Hour, say: "The knowledge of it is with Allāh only. What will make you know? It may be that the Hour is near!"

يَسْـَٔلُكَ ٱلنَّاسُ عَنِ ٱلسَّاعَةِ ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64. Verily, Allāh has cursed the disbelievers, and has prepared for them a flaming Fire (Hell).

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَعَنَ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٦٤﴾

65. Wherein they will abide forever, and they will find neither a *Walī* (a protector) nor a helper.

خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ لَّا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٦٥﴾

---

(1) (V.33:59) See the footnote of (V.24:31).

66. On the Day when their faces will be turned over in the Fire, they will say: “Oh, would that we had obeyed Allāh and obeyed the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).”

يَوْمَ تُقَلَّبُ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي ٱلنَّارِ يَقُولُونَ يَٰلَيْتَنَآ أَطَعْنَا ٱللَّهَ وَأَطَعْنَا ٱلرَّسُولَا۠ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. And they will say: “Our Lord! Verily, we obeyed our chiefs and our great ones, and they misled us from the (Right) Way.

وَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ إِنَّآ أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكُبَرَآءَنَا فَأَضَلُّونَا ٱلسَّبِيلَا۠ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. “Our Lord! Give them double torment and curse them with a mighty curse!”

رَبَّنَآ ءَاتِهِمْ ضِعْفَيْنِ مِنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ وَٱلْعَنْهُمْ لَعْنًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٦٨﴾

69. O you who believe! Be not like those who annoyed Mūsa (Moses), but Allāh cleared him of that which they alleged, and he was honourable before Allāh[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ ءَاذَوْا۟ مُوسَىٰ فَبَرَّأَهُ ٱللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا۟ وَكَانَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَجِيهًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. O you who believe! Keep your duty to Allāh and fear Him, and speak (always) the truth.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَقُولُوا۟ قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٧٠﴾

---

(1) (V.33:69) Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “(Prophet) Mūsā (Moses) was a shy person and used to cover his body completely because of his extensive shyness. One of the Children of Israel annoyed him by saying, ‘He covers his body in this way only because of some defect in his skin, either leprosy or scrotal hernia, or he had some other defect.’ Allah wished to clear Mūsā (Moses) of what they said about him: so one day while Mūsā (Moses) was in seclusion, he took off his clothes and put them on a stone and started taking a bath. When he had finished the bath, he moved towards his clothes so as to take them, but the stone took his clothes and fled. Mūsā (Moses) picked up his stick and ran after the stone saying, ‘O stone! give me my clothes!’ Till he reached a group of Bani Israel who saw him naked then, and found him the best of what Allāh had created; and Allāh cleared him of what they had accused him of. The stone stopped there and Mūsā (Moses) took and put his garment on and started hitting the stone with his stick. By Allah, the stone still has some traces of the hitting three, four or five marks. This was what Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ refers to in His Saying:
‘O you who believe! Be not like those, who annoyed Mūsā (Moses), but Allah cleared him of that which they alleged and he was honourable before Allah...’” (V.33:69) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.616).

71. He will direct you to do righteous good deeds and will forgive you your sins. And whosoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, he has indeed achieved a great achievement (i.e. he will be saved from the Hell-fire and will be admitted to Paradise).

يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧١﴾

72. Truly, We did offer *Al-Amānah* (the trust or moral responsibility or honesty and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) to the heavens and the earth, and the mountains, but they declined to bear it and were afraid of it (i.e. afraid of Allāh's Torment). But man bore it. Verily, he was unjust (to himself) and ignorant (of its results)[1].

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا ٱلْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱلْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَن يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا ﴿٧٢﴾

73. So that Allāh will punish the hypocrites, men and women, and the men and women who are *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ). And Allāh will pardon (accept the repentance of) the true believers of the Islāmic Monotheism, men and women. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

لِّيُعَذِّبَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقَٰتِ وَٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَٱلْمُشْرِكَٰتِ وَيَتُوبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

(1) (V.33:72): See the footnote of the (V.3:164).

(34) *Sūrat Saba'* (Sheba)

سُورَةُ سَبَإٍ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All praise and thanks are Allāh's, to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. His are all praise and thanks in the Hereafter, and He is the All-Wise, the Well-Acquainted (with all things).

ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ ٱلْحَمْدُ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ١

2. He knows that which goes into the earth and that which comes forth from it, and that which descends from the heaven and that which ascends to it. And He is the Most Merciful, the Oft-Forgiving.

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنزِلُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٢

3. Those who disbelieve say: "The Hour will not come to us." Say: "Yes, by my Lord, the All-Knower of the Unseen, it will come to you; not even the weight of an atom (or a small ant) or less than that or greater escapes His Knowledge in the heavens or in the earth, but it is in a Clear Book (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*)."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَا تَأْتِينَا ٱلسَّاعَةُ ۖ قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّى لَتَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ عَٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ ۖ لَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَآ أَصْغَرُ مِن ذَٰلِكَ وَلَآ أَكْبَرُ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ٣

4. That He may recompense those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh —Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds. Those, theirs is forgiveness and *Rizq Karīm* (generous provision, i.e. Paradise).

لِّيَجْزِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ٤

5. But those who strive against Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) to frustrate them — those, for them will be a severe painful torment[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ سَعَوْ فِيٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا مُعَٰجِزِينَ
أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّن رِّجْزٍ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾

6. And those who have been given knowledge see that what is revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) from your Lord is the truth, and that it guides to the Path of the Exalted in Might, the Owner of all praise.

وَيَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْعِلْمَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أُنزِلَ
إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ هُوَ ٱلْحَقَّ وَيَهْدِىٓ إِلَىٰ
صِرَٰطِ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ ﴿٦﴾

7. Those who disbelieve say: "Shall we direct you to a man (Muḥammad ﷺ) who will tell you (that) when you have become fully disintegrated into dust with full dispersion, then you will be created (again) anew?"

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ
رَجُلٍ يُنَبِّئُكُمْ إِذَا مُزِّقْتُمْ كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ
إِنَّكُمْ لَفِى خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. Has he (Muḥammad ﷺ) invented a lie against Allāh, or is there madness in him? Nay, but those who disbelieve in the Hereafter are (themselves) in a torment, and in far error.

أَفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَم بِهِۦ جِنَّةٌۢ ۗ بَلِ
ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ فِى ٱلْعَذَابِ
وَٱلضَّلَٰلِ ٱلْبَعِيدِ ﴿٨﴾

9. See they not what is before them and what is behind them, of the heaven and the earth? If We will, We shall sink the earth with them, or cause pieces of the heaven to fall upon them. Verily, in this is a sign for every slave who turns to Allāh in repentance (i.e. the one who believes in the Oneness of Allah and performs deeds of His obedience and always begs His Pardon).

أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْاْ إِلَىٰ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُم
مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِن نَّشَأْ نَخْسِفْ
بِهِمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ أَوْ نُسْقِطْ عَلَيْهِمْ كِسَفًا
مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً لِّكُلِّ عَبْدٍ
مُّنِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾

---

(1) (V.34:5) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

10. And indeed We bestowed grace on Dāwūd (David) from Us (saying): “O you mountains! Glorify (Allāh) with him! And you birds (also)! And We made the iron soft for him.”

۞ وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُۥدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا ۖ يَٰجِبَالُ أَوِّبِى مَعَهُۥ وَٱلطَّيْرَ ۖ وَأَلَنَّا لَهُ ٱلْحَدِيدَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Saying: “Make you perfect coats of mail, and balance perfectly the rings of chain armour, and work you (men) righteousness. Truly, I am All-Seer of what you do.”

أَنِ ٱعْمَلْ سَٰبِغَٰتٍ وَقَدِّرْ فِى ٱلسَّرْدِ ۖ وَٱعْمَلُوا۟ صَٰلِحًا ۖ إِنِّى بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. And to Sulaimān (Solomon) (We subjected) the wind, its morning (stride from sunrise till midnoon) was a month’s (journey), and its afternoon (stride from the midday decline of the sun to sunset) was a month’s (journey i.e. in one day he could travel two months’ journey). And We caused a fount of (molten) brass to flow for him, and there were jinn that worked in front of him, by the Leave of his Lord. And whosoever of them turned aside from Our Command, We shall cause him to taste of the torment of the blazing Fire.

وَلِسُلَيْمَٰنَ ٱلرِّيحَ غُدُوُّهَا شَهْرٌ وَرَوَاحُهَا شَهْرٌ ۖ وَأَسَلْنَا لَهُۥ عَيْنَ ٱلْقِطْرِ ۖ وَمِنَ ٱلْجِنِّ مَن يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِۦ ۖ وَمَن يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ﴿١٢﴾

13. They (i.e. the jinn) worked for him as he desired, (making) high rooms, images, basins as large as reservoirs, and (cooking) cauldrons fixed (in their places). “Work you, O family of Dāwūd (David), with thanks!” But few of My slaves are grateful.

يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُۥ مَا يَشَآءُ مِن مَّحَٰرِيبَ وَتَمَٰثِيلَ وَجِفَانٍ كَٱلْجَوَابِ وَقُدُورٍ رَّاسِيَٰتٍ ۚ ٱعْمَلُوٓا۟ ءَالَ دَاوُۥدَ شُكْرًا ۚ وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِىَ ٱلشَّكُورُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Then, when We decreed death for him [Sulaimān (Solomon)], nothing informed them (jinn) of his death except a little worm of the earth which kept (slowly) gnawing away at his

فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ ٱلْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَوْتِهِۦٓ إِلَّا دَآبَّةُ ٱلْأَرْضِ تَأْكُلُ مِنسَأَتَهُۥ ۖ فَلَمَّا خَرَّ تَبَيَّنَتِ ٱلْجِنُّ أَن لَّوْ كَانُوا۟ يَعْلَمُونَ ٱلْغَيْبَ مَا لَبِثُوا۟ فِى ٱلْعَذَابِ ٱلْمُهِينِ ﴿١٤﴾

stick. So, when he fell down, the jinn saw clearly that if they had known the Unseen, they would not have stayed in the humiliating torment.

15. Indeed there was for Saba’ (Sheba) a sign in their dwelling-place — two gardens on the right hand and on the left; (and it was said to them:) “Eat of the provision of your Lord, and be grateful to Him.” A fair land and an Oft-Forgiving Lord!

لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَإٍ فِى مَسْكَنِهِمْ ءَايَةٌ ۖ جَنَّتَانِ
عَن يَمِينٍ وَشِمَالٍ ۖ كُلُوا۟ مِن رِّزْقِ رَبِّكُمْ
وَٱشْكُرُوا۟ لَهُۥ ۚ بَلْدَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ وَرَبٌّ غَفُورٌ ١٥

16. But they turned away (from the obedience of Allāh), so We sent against them *Sail Al-‘Arim* (flood released from the dam), and We converted their two gardens into gardens producing bitter bad fruit, and tamarisks, and some few lote-trees.

فَأَعْرَضُوا۟ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ ٱلْعَرِمِ
وَبَدَّلْنَٰهُم بِجَنَّتَيْهِمْ جَنَّتَيْنِ ذَوَاتَىْ أُكُلٍ
خَمْطٍ وَأَثْلٍ وَشَىْءٍ مِّن سِدْرٍ قَلِيلٍ ١٦

17. Like this We requited them because they were ungrateful disbelievers. And never do We requite in such a way except those who are ungrateful (disbelievers).

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَيْنَٰهُم بِمَا كَفَرُوا۟ ۖ وَهَلْ نُجَٰزِىٓ
إِلَّا ٱلْكَفُورَ ١٧

18. And We placed, between them and the towns which We had blessed, towns easy to be seen, and We made the stages (of journey) between them easy (saying): “Travel in them safely both by night and day.”

وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ ٱلْقُرَى ٱلَّتِى بَٰرَكْنَا
فِيهَا قُرًى ظَٰهِرَةً وَقَدَّرْنَا فِيهَا ٱلسَّيْرَ ۖ
سِيرُوا۟ فِيهَا لَيَالِىَ وَأَيَّامًا ءَامِنِينَ ١٨

19. But they said: “Our Lord! Make the stages between our journey longer,” and they wronged themselves; so We made them as tales (in the land), and We dispersed them all totally. Verily, in this are indeed signs for every steadfast, grateful (person).

فَقَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا بَٰعِدْ بَيْنَ أَسْفَارِنَا وَظَلَمُوٓا۟
أَنفُسَهُمْ فَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ وَمَزَّقْنَٰهُمْ
كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ
شَكُورٍ ١٩

20. And indeed *Iblīs* (Satan) did prove true his thought about them: and they followed him, all except a group of true believers (in the Oneness of Allāh).

وَلَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ ظَنَّهُۥ فَٱتَّبَعُوهُ إِلَّا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And he (*Iblīs* - Satan) had no authority over them, — except that We might test him who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt about it. And your Lord is a *Ḥāfiẓ* (Watchful) over everything. (All-Knower of everything i.e. He keeps record of every person as regards deeds, and then He will reward them accordingly).

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُۥ عَلَيْهِم مِّن سُلْطَٰنٍ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يُؤْمِنُ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ مِمَّنْ هُوَ مِنْهَا فِى شَكٍّ ۗ وَرَبُّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Say: (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to polytheists, pagans) "Call upon those whom you assert (to be associate gods) besides Allāh, they possess not even an atom's (or a small ant's) weight either in the heavens or on the earth, nor have they any share in either, nor there is for Him any supporter from among them.

قُلِ ٱدْعُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِن شِرْكٍ وَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْهُم مِّن ظَهِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Intercession with Him profits not except for him whom He permits. So much so that when fear is banished from their (angels') hearts, they (angels) say: "What is it that your Lord has said?" They say: "The truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great."

وَلَا تَنفَعُ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ عِندَهُۥٓ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُۥ ۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا فُزِّعَ عَن قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا۟ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to polytheists, pagans) "Who gives you provision from the heavens and the earth?" Say: "Allāh. And verily, (either) we or you are rightly guided or in plain error."

۞ قُلْ مَن يَرْزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَإِنَّآ أَوْ إِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى أَوْ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to polytheists, pagans) "You will not be asked about our sins, nor shall we be asked of what you do."

قُل لَّا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّآ أَجْرَمْنَا وَلَا نُسْـَٔلُ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Say: "Our Lord will assemble us all together (on the Day of Resurrection), then He will judge between us with truth. And He is the Just Judge, the All-Knower (of the true state of affairs) [Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr]

قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبُّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَهُوَ ٱلْفَتَّاحُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to polytheists and pagans): "Show me those whom you have joined with Him as partners. Nay (there are not at all any partners with Him)! But He is Allāh (Alone), the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."

قُلْ أَرُونِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَلْحَقْتُم بِهِۦ شُرَكَآءَ ۖ كَلَّا ۚ بَلْ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And We have not sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) except as a giver of glad tidings and a warner to all mankind, but most of men know not[1].

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَـٰكَ إِلَّا كَآفَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And they say: "When is this promise (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) if you are truthful?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَـٰذَا ٱلْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "The appointment to you is for a Day, which you cannot put back for an hour (or a moment) nor put forward."

قُل لَّكُم مِّيعَادُ يَوْمٍ لَّا تَسْتَـْٔخِرُونَ عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And those who disbelieve say: "We believe not in this Qur'ān nor in that which was before it." But, if you could see when the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) will be

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَن نُّؤْمِنَ بِهَـٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ وَلَا بِٱلَّذِى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ ۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذِ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ مَوْقُوفُونَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ يَرْجِعُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ٱلْقَوْلَ يَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ

(1) (V.34:28) See the footnote of (V.2:252).

made to stand before their Lord, how they will cast the (blaming) word one to another! Those who were deemed weak will say to those who were arrogant: “Had it not been for you, we should certainly have been believers!”

ٱسْتُضْعِفُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ لَوْلَآ أَنتُمْ لَكُنَّا مُؤْمِنِينَ ٣١

32. And those who were arrogant will say to those who were deemed weak: “Did we keep you back from guidance after it had come to you? Nay, but you were *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, sinners, disbelievers, criminals).”

قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ٱسْتُضْعِفُوٓا۟ أَنَحْنُ صَدَدْنَـٰكُمْ عَنِ ٱلْهُدَىٰ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَآءَكُم ۖ بَلْ كُنتُم مُّجْرِمِينَ ٣٢

33. Those who were deemed weak will say to those who were arrogant: “Nay, but it was your plotting by night and day: when you ordered us to disbelieve in Allāh and set up rivals to Him!” And each of them (parties) will conceal their own regrets (for disobeying Allāh during this worldly life), when they behold the torment. And We shall put iron collars round the necks of those who disbelieved. Are they requited aught except what they used to do?

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتُضْعِفُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ بَلْ مَكْرُ ٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ إِذْ تَأْمُرُونَنَآ أَن نَّكْفُرَ بِٱللَّهِ وَنَجْعَلَ لَهُۥٓ أَندَادًا ۚ وَأَسَرُّوا۟ ٱلنَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ ۚ وَجَعَلْنَا ٱلْأَغْلَـٰلَ فِىٓ أَعْنَاقِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۖ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ٣٣

34. And We did not send a warner to a township but those who were given the worldly wealth and luxuries among them said: “We believe not in the (Message) with which you have been sent.”

وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا فِى قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَآ إِنَّا بِمَآ أُرْسِلْتُم بِهِۦ كَـٰفِرُونَ ٣٤

35. And they say: “We are more in wealth and in children, and we are not going to be punished.”

وَقَالُوا۟ نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَٰلًا وَأَوْلَـٰدًا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ٣٥

36. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): “Verily, my Lord enlarges the provision to whom He wills and restricts, but most men know not.”

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّى يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُ وَلَـٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ٣٦

37. And it is not your wealth, nor your children that bring you nearer to Us (i.e. please Allāh), but only he who believes (in the Islāmic Monotheism), and does righteous deeds (will please Us); as for such, there will be twofold reward for what they did, and they will reside in the high dwellings (Paradise) in peace and security.

وَمَآ أَمۡوَٰلُكُمۡ وَلَآ أَوۡلَٰدُكُم بِٱلَّتِي تُقَرِّبُكُمۡ عِندَنَا زُلۡفَىٰٓ إِلَّا مَنۡ ءَامَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحٗا فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمۡ جَزَآءُ ٱلضِّعۡفِ بِمَا عَمِلُواْ وَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡغُرُفَٰتِ ءَامِنُونَ ٣٧

38. And those who strive against Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), to frustrate them, they will be brought to the torment.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَسۡعَوۡنَ فِيٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا مُعَٰجِزِينَ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ فِي ٱلۡعَذَابِ مُحۡضَرُونَ ٣٨

39. Say: "Truly, my Lord enlarges the provision for whom He wills of His slaves, and (also) restricts (it) for him, and whatsoever you spend of anything (in Allāh's Cause), He will replace it. And He is the Best of providers."

قُلۡ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبۡسُطُ ٱلرِّزۡقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ مِنۡ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَقۡدِرُ لَهُۥۚ وَمَآ أَنفَقۡتُم مِّن شَيۡءٖ فَهُوَ يُخۡلِفُهُۥۖ وَهُوَ خَيۡرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ٣٩

40. And (remember) the Day when He will gather them all together, then He will say to the angels: "Was it you that these people used to worship?"

وَيَوۡمَ يَحۡشُرُهُمۡ جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ لِلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِيَّاكُمۡ كَانُواْ يَعۡبُدُونَ ٤٠

41. They (the angels) will say: "Glorified are You! You are our *Walī* (Lord) instead of them. Nay, but they used to worship the jinn; most of them were believers in them."

قَالُواْ سُبۡحَٰنَكَ أَنتَ وَلِيُّنَا مِن دُونِهِمۖ بَلۡ كَانُواْ يَعۡبُدُونَ ٱلۡجِنَّۖ أَكۡثَرُهُم بِهِم مُّؤۡمِنُونَ ٤١

42. So, Today (i.e. the Day of Resurrection), none of you can profit or harm one another. And We shall say to those who did wrong [i.e. worshipped others (like the angels,

فَٱلۡيَوۡمَ لَا يَمۡلِكُ بَعۡضُكُمۡ لِبَعۡضٖ نَّفۡعٗا وَلَا ضَرّٗا وَنَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ ذُوقُواْ عَذَابَ ٱلنَّارِ ٱلَّتِي كُنتُم بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ٤٢

jinn, prophets, saints, righteous persons) along with Allāh]: "Taste the torment of the Fire which you used to deny[1].

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَٰتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٍ قَالُواْ مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَن يَصُدَّكُمْ عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُكُمْ وَقَالُواْ مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ إِفْكٌ مُّفْتَرًى ۚ وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, they say: "This (Muḥammad ﷺ) is naught but a man who wishes to hinder you from that which your fathers used to worship." And they say: "This (the Qur'ān) is nothing but an invented lie." And those who disbelieve say of the truth when it has come to them (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ when Allāh sent him as a Messenger with proofs, evidences, verses of this Qur'ān, lessons, signs, etc.): "This is nothing but evident magic!"

وَمَآ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّن كُتُبٍ يَدْرُسُونَهَا ۖ وَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ قَبْلَكَ مِن نَّذِيرٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. And We had not given them Scriptures which they could study, nor sent to them before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) any warner (Messenger).

---

(1) (V.34:42) Almighty Allāh says: "They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords (by obeying them in things that they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allāh) besides Allāh, and (they also took as their Lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded [in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] to worship none but one *Ilāh* (God - Allāh), *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Glorified is He, (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him)." [The Qur'ān, Verse 9:31].

Once, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was reciting the above Verse, 'Adi ibn Ḥātim رضي الله عنه said, "O Allāh's Prophet! They do not worship them (rabbis and monks)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "They certainly do. They (i.e. rabbis and monks) made legal things illegal, and illegal things legal, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them, and by doing so they really worshipped them." [Narrated by Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhī, and Ibn Jarīr. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī,* Vol.10, Page No.114)].

45. And those before them denied; these have not received even a tenth of what We had granted to those (of old); yet they denied My Messengers. Then how (terrible) was My denial (punishment)!

وَكَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡ وَمَا بَلَغُواْ مِعۡشَارَ مَآ ءَاتَيۡنَٰهُمۡ فَكَذَّبُواْ رُسُلِيۖ فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ٤٥

46. Say (to them O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "I exhort you to one (thing) only: that you stand up for Allāh's sake in pairs and singly, and reflect (within yourselves the life history of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): there is no madness in your companion (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ). He is only a warner to you in face of a severe torment."

۞قُلۡ إِنَّمَآ أَعِظُكُم بِوَٰحِدَةٍۖ أَن تَقُومُواْ لِلَّهِ مَثۡنَىٰ وَفُرَٰدَىٰ ثُمَّ تَتَفَكَّرُواْۚ مَا بِصَاحِبِكُم مِّن جِنَّةٍۚ إِنۡ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٞ لَّكُم بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡ عَذَابٖ شَدِيدٖ ٤٦

47. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Whatever wage I might have asked of you is yours. My wage is from Allāh only, and He is a Witness over all things."

قُلۡ مَا سَأَلۡتُكُم مِّنۡ أَجۡرٖ فَهُوَ لَكُمۡۖ إِنۡ أَجۡرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى ٱللَّهِۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ شَهِيدٞ ٤٧

48. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Verily, my Lord sends down (Revelation and makes apparent) the truth (i.e. this Revelation that had come to me), the All-Knower of the *Ghaib* (Unseen).

قُلۡ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَقۡذِفُ بِٱلۡحَقِّ عَلَّٰمُ ٱلۡغُيُوبِ ٤٨

49. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "*Al-Haqq* (the truth i.e. the Qur'ān and Allāh's Revelation) has come, and *Al-Bāṭil* [falsehood — *Iblīs* (Satan)] can neither create anything nor resurrect (anything)."

قُلۡ جَآءَ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَمَا يُبۡدِئُ ٱلۡبَٰطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ ٤٩

50. Say: "If (even) I go astray, I shall stray only to my own loss. But, if I remain guided, it is because of the Revelation of my Lord to me. Truly, He is All-Hearer, Ever Near (to all things)."

قُلۡ إِن ضَلَلۡتُ فَإِنَّمَآ أَضِلُّ عَلَىٰ نَفۡسِيۖ وَإِنِ ٱهۡتَدَيۡتُ فَبِمَا يُوحِيٓ إِلَيَّ رَبِّيٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ سَمِيعٞ قَرِيبٞ ٥٠

51. And if you could but see, when they will be terrified with no escape (for them), and they will be seized from a near place.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰٓ إِذْ فَزِعُوا۟ فَلَا فَوْتَ وَأُخِذُوا۟ مِن مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And they will say (in the Hereafter): “We do believe (now):” but how could they receive (Faith and the acceptance of their repentance by Allāh) from a place so far off (i.e. to return to the worldly life again).

وَقَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُمُ ٱلتَّنَاوُشُ مِن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Indeed, they did disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh, Islām, the Qur’ān and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) before (in this world), and they (used to) conjecture about the Unseen [i.e. the Hereafter, Hell, Paradise, Resurrection and the Promise of Allāh (by saying) all that is untrue], from a far place.

وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَيَقْذِفُونَ بِٱلْغَيْبِ مِن مَّكَانٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. And a barrier will be set between them and that which they desire [i.e. *At-Taubah* (turning to Allāh in repentance) and the accepting of Faith], as was done in the past with the people of their kind. Verily, they have been in grave doubt.

وَحِيلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ كَمَا فُعِلَ بِأَشْيَاعِهِم مِّن قَبْلُ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ فِى شَكٍّ مُّرِيبٍۭ ﴿٥٤﴾

(35) *Sūrat Fāṭir or Al-Malā'ikah* (The Originator of Creation, or The Angels)

سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ

*In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. All praise and thanks are Allāh's, the (only) Originator [or the (Only) Creator] of the heavens and the earth, Who made the angels messengers with wings, two or three or four. He increases in creation what He wills. Verily, Allāh is Able to do all things.

ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ
جَاعِلِ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُوْلِيٓ أَجۡنِحَةٖ
مَّثۡنَىٰ وَثُلَٰثَ وَرُبَٰعَۚ يَزِيدُ فِي ٱلۡخَلۡقِ مَا
يَشَآءُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ١

2. Whatever of mercy (i.e. of good), Allāh may grant to mankind, none can withhold it; and whatever He may withhold, none can grant it thereafter. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

مَّا يَفۡتَحِ ٱللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِن رَّحۡمَةٖ فَلَا
مُمۡسِكَ لَهَاۖ وَمَا يُمۡسِكۡ فَلَا مُرۡسِلَ لَهُۥ
مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِۦۚ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٢

3. O mankind! Remember the Grace of Allāh upon you! Is there any creator other than Allāh who provides for you from the sky (rain) and the earth? *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turning away (from Him)?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ ٱذۡكُرُواْ نِعۡمَتَ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيۡكُمۡۚ هَلۡ مِنۡ خَٰلِقٍ غَيۡرُ ٱللَّهِ
يَرۡزُقُكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا
هُوَۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤۡفَكُونَ ٣

4. And if they deny you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), so were Messengers denied before you. And to Allāh return all matters (for decision).

وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدۡ كُذِّبَتۡ رُسُلٞ مِّن
قَبۡلِكَۚ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرۡجَعُ ٱلۡأُمُورُ ٤

5. O mankind! Verily, the Promise of Allāh is true. So let not this present life deceive you, and let not the chief deceiver (Satan) deceive you about Allāh.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّ وَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقّٞۖ فَلَا
تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم
بِٱللَّهِ ٱلۡغَرُورُ ٥

إِنَّ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنَ لَكُمۡ عَدُوّٞ فَٱتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّاۚ إِنَّمَا يَدۡعُواْ حِزۡبَهُۥ لِيَكُونُواْ مِنۡ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ٦

6. Surely, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) is an enemy to you, so take (treat) him as an enemy. He only invites his *Ḥizb* (followers) that they may become the dwellers of the blazing Fire.

ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَهُمۡ عَذَابٞ شَدِيدٞۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَأَجۡرٞ كَبِيرٌ ٧

7. Those who disbelieve, theirs will be a severe torment; and those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, theirs will be forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

أَفَمَن زُيِّنَ لَهُۥ سُوٓءُ عَمَلِهِۦ فَرَءَاهُ حَسَنٗاۖ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهۡدِي مَن يَشَآءُۖ فَلَا تَذۡهَبۡ نَفۡسُكَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ حَسَرَٰتٍۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمُۢ بِمَا يَصۡنَعُونَ ٨

8. Is he, then, to whom the evil of his deeds is made fair-seeming, so that he considers it as good (equal to one who is rightly guided)? Verily, Allāh sends astray whom He wills, and guides whom He wills. So, destroy not yourself (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in sorrow for them. Truly, Allāh is All-Knower of what they do!

وَٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَرۡسَلَ ٱلرِّيَٰحَ فَتُثِيرُ سَحَابٗا فَسُقۡنَٰهُ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٖ مَّيِّتٖ فَأَحۡيَيۡنَا بِهِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ بَعۡدَ مَوۡتِهَاۚ كَذَٰلِكَ ٱلنُّشُورُ ٩

9. And it is Allāh Who sends the winds, so that they raise up the clouds, and We drive them to a dead land, and revive therewith the earth after its death. As such (will be) the Resurrection!

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ ٱلۡعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ ٱلۡعِزَّةُ جَمِيعًاۚ إِلَيۡهِ يَصۡعَدُ ٱلۡكَلِمُ ٱلطَّيِّبُ وَٱلۡعَمَلُ ٱلصَّٰلِحُ يَرۡفَعُهُۥۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَمۡكُرُونَ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ لَهُمۡ عَذَابٞ شَدِيدٞۖ وَمَكۡرُ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُوَ يَبُورُ ١٠

10. Whosoever desires honour, (power and glory), then to Allāh belong all honour, power and glory [and one can get honour, power and glory only by obeying and worshipping Allāh (Alone)]. To Him ascend (all) the goodly words, and the righteous deeds exalt it (i.e. the goodly words are not accepted by Allāh unless and until they are followed by good deeds), but those who plot evil deeds, theirs will be severe torment. And the plotting of such will perish.

11. And Allāh did create you (Adam) from dust, then from *Nuṭfah* (male and female discharge semen drops i.e. Adam's offspring), then He made you pairs (male and female). And no female conceives or gives birth but with His Knowledge. And no aged man is granted a length of life nor is a part cut off from his life (or another man's life), but is in a Book (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*). Surely, that is easy for Allāh.

وَٱللَّهُ خَلَقَكُم مِّن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَٰجًا ۚ وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنثَىٰ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِۦ ۚ وَمَا يُعَمَّرُ مِن مُّعَمَّرٍ وَلَا يُنقَصُ مِنْ عُمُرِهِۦٓ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. And the two seas (kinds of water) are not alike: this is palatable, sweet and pleasant to drink, and that is salt and bitter. And from them both you eat fresh tender meat (fish), and derive the ornaments that you wear. And you see the ships cleaving (the sea-water as they sail through it), that you may seek of His Bounty, and that you may give thanks.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِى ٱلْبَحْرَانِ هَٰذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ سَآئِغٌ شَرَابُهُۥ وَهَٰذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ ۖ وَمِن كُلٍّ تَأْكُلُونَ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُونَ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا ۖ وَتَرَى ٱلْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاخِرَ لِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. He merges the night into the day (i.e. the decrease in the hours of the night is added to the hours of the day), and He merges the day into the night (i.e. the decrease in the hours of the day is added to the hours of the night). And He has subjected the sun and the moon: each runs its course for a term appointed. Such is Allāh, your Lord; His is the kingdom. And those, whom you invoke or call upon instead of Him, own not even a *Qiṭmīr* (the thin membrane over the date-stone).

يُولِجُ ٱلَّيْلَ فِى ٱلنَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فِى ٱلَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ ٱلشَّمْسَ وَٱلْقَمَرَ ۖ كُلٌّ يَجْرِى لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ ٱلْمُلْكُ ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِن قِطْمِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. If you invoke (or call upon) them, they hear not your call; and if (in case) they were to hear, they could not grant it (your request) to you. And on the Day of Resurrection, they will disown your worshipping them. And none can inform you (O Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) like Him Who is Well-Acquainted (with everything)[1].

إِن تَدْعُوهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوا۟ دُعَآءَكُمْ وَلَوْ سَمِعُوا۟ مَا ٱسْتَجَابُوا۟ لَكُمْ ۖ وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ يَكْفُرُونَ بِشِرْكِكُمْ ۚ وَلَا يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَبِيرٍ ﴿١٤﴾

15. O mankind! It is you who stand in need of Allāh. But Allāh is the Rich (Free of all needs), the Worthy of all praise.

۞ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ أَنتُمُ ٱلْفُقَرَآءُ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ هُوَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ٱلْحَمِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾

16. If He willed, He could destroy you and bring about a new creation.

إِن يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And that is not hard for Allāh.

وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And no bearer of burdens shall bear another's burden; and if one heavily laden calls another to (bear) his load, nothing of it will be lifted even though he be near of kin. You (O Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) can warn only those who fear their Lord unseen and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). And he who purifies himself (from all kinds of sins), then he purifies only for the benefit of his ownself. And to Allāh is the (final) Return (of all).

وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَإِن تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ حِمْلِهَا لَا يُحْمَلْ مِنْهُ شَىْءٌ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰٓ ۗ إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ ۚ وَمَن تَزَكَّىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَتَزَكَّىٰ لِنَفْسِهِۦ ۚ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Not alike are the blind (disbelievers in Islāmic Monotheism) and the seeing (believers in Islāmic Monotheism).

وَمَا يَسْتَوِى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْبَصِيرُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Nor are (alike) the darknesses (disbelief) and the light (Belief in Islāmic Monotheism).

وَلَا ٱلظُّلُمَٰتُ وَلَا ٱلنُّورُ ﴿٢٠﴾

---

(1) (V.35:14) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

21. Nor are (alike) the shade and the sun's heat.

وَلَا ٱلظِّلُّ وَلَا ٱلۡحَرُورُ ٢١

22. Nor are (alike) the living (i.e. the believers) and the dead (i.e. the disbelievers). Verily, Allāh makes whom He wills to hear, but you cannot make hear those who are in graves.

وَمَا يَسۡتَوِي ٱلۡأَحۡيَآءُ وَلَا ٱلۡأَمۡوَٰتُۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُسۡمِعُ مَن يَشَآءُۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ بِمُسۡمِعٖ مَّن فِي ٱلۡقُبُورِ ٢٢

23. You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are only a warner (i.e. your duty is to convey Allāh's Message to mankind but the guidance is Allāh's).

إِنۡ أَنتَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ ٢٣

24. Verily, We have sent you with the truth, a bearer of glad tidings and a warner. And there never was a nation but a warner had passed among them.

إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ بَشِيرٗا وَنَذِيرٗاۚ وَإِن مِّنۡ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٞ ٢٤

25. And if they deny you, those before them also denied. Their Messengers came to them with clear signs, and with the Scriptures, and the book giving light.

وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدۡ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡ جَآءَتۡهُمۡ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ وَبِٱلزُّبُرِ وَبِٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٱلۡمُنِيرِ ٢٥

26. Then, I took hold of those who disbelieved: and how terrible was My denial (punishment)!

ثُمَّ أَخَذۡتُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْۖ فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ٢٦

27. See you not that Allāh sends down water (rain) from the sky, and We produce therewith fruits of various colours, and among the mountains are streaks white and red, of varying colours and (others) very black.

أَلَمۡ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءٗ فَأَخۡرَجۡنَا بِهِۦ ثَمَرَٰتٖ مُّخۡتَلِفًا أَلۡوَٰنُهَاۚ وَمِنَ ٱلۡجِبَالِ جُدَدُۢ بِيضٞ وَحُمۡرٞ مُّخۡتَلِفٌ أَلۡوَٰنُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٞ ٢٧

28. And likewise of men and *Ad-Dawābb* [moving (living) creatures, beasts], and cattle, are of various colours. It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is All-Mighty, Oft-Forgiving.

وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ وَٱلدَّوَآبِّ وَٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ مُخۡتَلِفٌ أَلۡوَٰنُهُۥ كَذَٰلِكَۗ إِنَّمَا يَخۡشَى ٱللَّهَ مِنۡ عِبَادِهِ ٱلۡعُلَمَٰٓؤُاْۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ٢٨

29. Verily, those who recite the Book of Allāh (this Qur'ān), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and spend (in charity) out of what We have provided for them, secretly and openly, they hope for a (sure) trade-gain that will never perish.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَتۡلُونَ كِتَٰبَ ٱللَّهِ وَأَقَامُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَنفَقُواْ مِمَّا رَزَقۡنَٰهُمۡ سِرّٗا وَعَلَانِيَةٗ يَرۡجُونَ تِجَٰرَةٗ لَّن تَبُورَ ٢٩

30. That He may pay them their wages in full, and give them (even) more, out of His Grace. Verily, He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to appreciate (good deeds and to recompense).

لِيُوَفِّيَهُمۡ أُجُورَهُمۡ وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضۡلِهِۦٓۚ إِنَّهُۥ غَفُورٞ شَكُورٞ ٣٠

31. And what We have revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), of the Book (the Qur'ān), it is the (very) truth [that you (Muḥammad ﷺ) and your followers must act on its instructions], confirming that which was (revealed) before it. Verily, Allāh is indeed Well-Acquainted, and All-Seer of His slaves.

وَٱلَّذِيٓ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ مُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ لَخَبِيرُۢ بَصِيرٞ ٣١

32. Then, We gave the Book (the Qur'ān) as inheritance to such of Our slaves whom We chose (the followers of Muḥammad ﷺ). Then of them are some who wrong their ownselves, and of them are some who follow a middle course, and of them are some who are, by Allāh's Leave, foremost in good deeds. That (inheritance of the Qur'ān) — that is indeed the great grace.

ثُمَّ أَوۡرَثۡنَا ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱصۡطَفَيۡنَا مِنۡ عِبَادِنَاۖ فَمِنۡهُمۡ ظَالِمٞ لِّنَفۡسِهِۦ وَمِنۡهُم مُّقۡتَصِدٞ وَمِنۡهُمۡ سَابِقُۢ بِٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِ بِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلۡفَضۡلُ ٱلۡكَبِيرُ ٣٢

33. *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens) will they enter, therein will they be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their garments therein will be of silk.

جَنَّٰتُ عَدۡنٖ يَدۡخُلُونَهَا يُحَلَّوۡنَ فِيهَا مِنۡ أَسَاوِرَ مِن ذَهَبٖ وَلُؤۡلُؤٗاۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمۡ فِيهَا حَرِيرٞ ٣٣

34. And they will say: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's Who has removed from us (all) grief. Verily, our Lord is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to appreciate (good deeds and to recompense).

وَقَالُواْ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَذْهَبَ عَنَّا ٱلْحَزَنَ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا لَغَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Who, out of His Grace, has lodged us in a home that will last forever, where toil will touch us not, nor weariness will touch us."

ٱلَّذِىٓ أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ ٱلْمُقَامَةِ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا لُغُوبٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. But those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), for them will be the Fire of Hell. Neither will it have a complete killing effect on them so that they die, nor shall its torment be lightened for them. Thus do We requite every disbeliever!

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يُقْضَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ فَيَمُوتُواْ وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُم مِّنْ عَذَابِهَا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى كُلَّ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Therein they will cry: "Our Lord! Bring us out, we shall do righteous good deeds, not (the evil deeds) that we used to do." (Allāh will reply): "Did We not give you lives long enough, so that whosoever would receive admonition could receive it? And the warner came to you. So taste you (the evil of your deeds). For the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) there is no helper."

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَآ أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَٰلِحًا غَيْرَ ٱلَّذِى كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُم مَّا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَن تَذَكَّرَ وَجَآءَكُمُ ٱلنَّذِيرُ فَذُوقُواْ فَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِن نَّصِيرٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. Verily, He is All-Knower of that is in the breasts.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَٰلِمُ غَيْبِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. He it is Who has made you successors generations after generations in the earth, so, whosoever disbelieves (in Islāmic Monotheism), on him will be

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَٰٓئِفَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَمَن كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُۥ وَلَا يَزِيدُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا مَقْتًا

وَلَا يَزِيدُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿٣٩﴾

his disbelief. And the disbelief of the disbelievers adds nothing but hatred of their Lord. And the disbelief of the disbelievers adds nothing but loss[1].

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ شُرَكَآءَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَرُونِى مَاذَا خَلَقُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ أَمْ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ كِتَٰبًا فَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَتٍ مِّنْهُ ۚ بَلْ إِن يَعِدُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ بَعْضُهُم بَعْضًا إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Tell me (or inform me) (what) you think about your (so-called) partner-gods to whom you call upon besides Allāh? Show me, what they have created of the earth. Or have they any share in the heavens? Or have We given them a Book, so that they act on clear proof therefrom? Nay, the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) promise one another nothing but delusions."

۞ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُمْسِكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ أَن تَزُولَا ۚ وَلَئِن زَالَتَآ إِنْ أَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. Verily, Allāh grasps the heavens and the earth lest they should move away from their places, and if they were to move away from their places, there is not one that could grasp them after Him. Truly, He is Ever Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving[2].

وَأَقْسَمُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ لَئِن جَآءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ لَّيَكُونُنَّ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْ إِحْدَى ٱلْأُمَمِ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ مَّا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And they swore by Allāh their most binding oaths that if a warner came to them, they would be more guided than any of the nations (before them); yet when a warner (Muḥammad ﷺ) came to them, it increased in them nothing but flight (from the truth).

(1) (V.35:39) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.35:41) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying, "(On the Day of Resurrection) Allah will grasp the whole planet of earth (by His Hand), and roll all the heavens up with His Right Hand, and then He will say, 'I am the King; where are the kings of the earth?'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.336).

43. (They took to flight because of their) arrogance in the land and their plotting of evil. But the evil plot encompasses only him who makes it. Then, can they expect anything (else) but the *Sunnah* (way of dealing) of the peoples of old? So no change will you find in Allāh's *Sunnah* (way of dealing), and no turning off will you find in Allāh's *Sunnah* (way of dealing).

ٱسْتِكْبَارًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَكْرَ ٱلسَّيِّئِ ۚ وَلَا يَحِيقُ ٱلْمَكْرُ ٱلسَّيِّئُ إِلَّا بِأَهْلِهِۦ ۚ فَهَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ۚ فَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ ٱللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ۖ وَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ ٱللَّهِ تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Have they not travelled in the land, and seen what was the end of those before them — though they were superior to them in power? Allāh is not such that anything in the heavens or in the earth escapes Him. Verily, He is All-Knowing, All-Omnipotent.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَكَانُوٓا۟ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً ۚ وَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيُعْجِزَهُۥ مِن شَىْءٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَلَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ عَلِيمًا قَدِيرًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And if Allāh were to punish men for that which they earned, He would not leave a moving (living) creature on the surface of the earth; but He gives them respite to an appointed term: and when their term comes, then verily, Allāh is Ever All-Seer of His slaves.

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ مَا تَرَكَ عَلَىٰ ظَهْرِهَا مِن دَآبَّةٍ وَلَـٰكِن يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ بَصِيرًۢا ﴿٤٥﴾

(36) Sūrat Yā-Sīn

سُورَةُ يسٓ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Yā-Sīn.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

يسٓ ﴿١﴾

2. By the Qur'ān, full of wisdom (i.e. full of laws, evidences, and proofs),

وَٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

3. Truly, you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) are one of the Messengers,

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. On a Straight Path (i.e. on Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism).

عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ﴿٤﴾

5. (This is a Revelation) sent down by the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful,

تَنزِيلَ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٥﴾

6. In order that you may warn a people whose forefathers were not warned, so they are heedless.

لِتُنذِرَ قَوۡمٗا مَّآ أُنذِرَ ءَابَآؤُهُمۡ فَهُمۡ غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. Indeed, the Word (of punishment) has proved true against most of them, so they will not believe.

لَقَدۡ حَقَّ ٱلۡقَوۡلُ عَلَىٰٓ أَكۡثَرِهِمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. Verily, We have put on their necks iron collars reaching to the chins, so that their heads are raised up.

إِنَّا جَعَلۡنَا فِيٓ أَعۡنَٰقِهِمۡ أَغۡلَٰلٗا فَهِيَ إِلَى ٱلۡأَذۡقَانِ فَهُم مُّقۡمَحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And We have put a barrier before them, and a barrier behind them, and We have covered them up, so that they cannot see.

وَجَعَلۡنَا مِنۢ بَيۡنِ أَيۡدِيهِمۡ سَدّٗا وَمِنۡ خَلۡفِهِمۡ سَدّٗا فَأَغۡشَيۡنَٰهُمۡ فَهُمۡ لَا يُبۡصِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. It is the same to them whether you warn them or you warn them not, they will not believe.

وَسَوَآءٌ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَأَنذَرۡتَهُمۡ أَمۡ لَمۡ تُنذِرۡهُمۡ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٠

11. You can only warn him who follows the Reminder (the Qur'ān), and fears the Most Gracious (Allāh) unseen. Bear you to such one the glad tidings of forgiveness, and a generous reward (i.e. Paradise).

إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ ٱلذِّكۡرَ وَخَشِيَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنَ بِٱلۡغَيۡبِۖ فَبَشِّرۡهُ بِمَغۡفِرَةٖ وَأَجۡرٖ كَرِيمٍ ١١

12. Verily, We give life to the dead, and We record that which they send before (them), and their traces[1] and all things We have recorded with numbers (as a record) in a Clear Book.

إِنَّا نَحۡنُ نُحۡيِ ٱلۡمَوۡتَىٰ وَنَكۡتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُواْ وَءَاثَٰرَهُمۡۚ وَكُلَّ شَيۡءٍ أَحۡصَيۡنَٰهُ فِيٓ إِمَامٖ مُّبِينٖ ١٢

13. And put forward to them a similitude: the (story of the) dwellers of the town, [it is said that the town was Antioch (Anṭākiya)], when there came Messengers to them.

وَٱضۡرِبۡ لَهُم مَّثَلًا أَصۡحَٰبَ ٱلۡقَرۡيَةِ إِذۡ جَآءَهَا ٱلۡمُرۡسَلُونَ ١٣

14. When We sent to them two Messengers, they denied them both; so We reinforced them with a third, and they said: "Verily, we have been sent to you as Messengers."

إِذۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡهِمُ ٱثۡنَيۡنِ فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَعَزَّزۡنَا بِثَالِثٖ فَقَالُوٓاْ إِنَّآ إِلَيۡكُم مُّرۡسَلُونَ ١٤

15. They (people of the town) said: "You are only human beings like ourselves, and the Most Gracious (Allāh) has revealed nothing. You are only telling lies."

قَالُواْ مَآ أَنتُمۡ إِلَّا بَشَرٞ مِّثۡلُنَا وَمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ مِن شَيۡءٍ إِنۡ أَنتُمۡ إِلَّا تَكۡذِبُونَ ١٥

16. The Messengers said: "Our Lord knows that we have been sent as Messengers to you,

قَالُواْ رَبُّنَا يَعۡلَمُ إِنَّآ إِلَيۡكُمۡ لَمُرۡسَلُونَ ١٦

(1) (V.36:12) Traces [their footsteps and walking on the earth with their legs to the mosques for the five compulsory congregational prayers, *Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) and all other good and evil they did, and that which they leave behind].

17. "And our duty is only to convey plainly (the Message)."

وَمَا عَلَيْنَآ إِلَّا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They (people) said: "For us, we see an evil omen from you: if you cease not, we will surely stone you, and a painful torment will touch you from us."

قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ ۖ لَئِن لَّمْ تَنتَهُوا۟ لَنَرْجُمَنَّكُمْ وَلَيَمَسَّنَّكُم مِّنَّا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. They (Messengers) said: "Your evil omens be with you! (Do you call it "evil omen") because you are admonished? Nay, but you are a people *Musrifūn* (transgressing all bounds by committing all kinds of great sins, and by disobeying Allāh).

قَالُوا۟ طَٰٓئِرُكُم مَّعَكُمْ ۚ أَئِن ذُكِّرْتُم ۚ بَلْ أَنتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And there came a man running from the farthest part of the town. He said: "O my people! Obey the Messengers.

وَجَآءَ مِنْ أَقْصَا ٱلْمَدِينَةِ رَجُلٌ يَسْعَىٰ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. "Obey those who ask no wages of you (for themselves), and who are rightly guided.

ٱتَّبِعُوا۟ مَن لَّا يَسْـَٔلُكُمْ أَجْرًا وَهُم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. "And why should I not worship Him (Allāh Alone) Who has created me and to Whom you shall be returned.

وَمَا لِىَ لَآ أَعْبُدُ ٱلَّذِى فَطَرَنِى وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. "Shall I take besides Him *ālihah* (gods)? If the Most Gracious (Allāh) intends me any harm, their intercession will be of no use for me whatsoever, nor can they save me?

ءَأَتَّخِذُ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ ءَالِهَةً إِن يُرِدْنِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ بِضُرٍّ لَّا تُغْنِ عَنِّى شَفَٰعَتُهُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يُنقِذُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. "Then verily, I should be in plain error.

إِنِّىٓ إِذًا لَّفِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. "Verily, I have believed in your Lord, so listen to me!"

إِنِّىٓ ءَامَنتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ فَٱسْمَعُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. It was said (to him when the disbelievers killed him): "Enter Paradise." He said: "Would that my people knew[1]

قِيلَ ٱدْخُلِ ٱلْجَنَّةَ ۖ قَالَ يَٰلَيْتَ قَوْمِى يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. "That my Lord (Allāh) has forgiven me, and made me of the honoured ones!"

بِمَا غَفَرَ لِى رَبِّى وَجَعَلَنِى مِنَ ٱلْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And We sent not against his people after him a host from the heaven, nor was it needful for Us to send (such a thing).

۞ وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ مِن جُندٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا كُنَّا مُنزِلِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. It was but one *Ṣaiḥah* (shout) and lo! they (all) were still (silent, dead, destroyed).

إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ خَٰمِدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Alas for mankind! There never came a Messenger to them but they used to mock at him.

يَٰحَسْرَةً عَلَى ٱلْعِبَادِ ۚ مَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

---

(1) (V.36:26):

a) Narrated Abu Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "My example and the example of the Message with which Allah has sent me is like that of a man who came to some people and said, 'I have seen with my own eyes the enemy forces, and I am a naked warner (to you) so save yourselves, save yourselves!' A group of them obeyed him and went out at night, slowly and stealthily and were safe, while another group did not believe him and thus the army took them in the morning and destroyed them." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 489).

b) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to go back to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a martyr who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the honour and dignity he received (from Allah)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 72).

c) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn Abī Aufā رضي الله عنهما: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords. (*Jihād* in Allāh's Cause)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 73).

d) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to say, "O Allah! I seek refuge with You from helplessness, laziness, cowardice and senile old age; I seek refuge with You from *Fitan* (trials and afflictions) of life and death and seek refuge with You from the punishment in the grave." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 77).

e) Narrated Abdullah ibn Umar رضي الله عنهما: I heard Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "People are just like camels: out of one hundred, one can hardly find a single camel suitable to ride." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 505).

31. Do they not see how many of the generations We have destroyed before them? Verily, they will not return to them.

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And surely, all — everyone of them will be brought before Us.

وَإِن كُلٌّ لَّمَّا جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And a sign for them is the dead land. We give it life, and We bring forth from it grains, so that they eat thereof.

وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ ٱلْمَيْتَةُ أَحْيَيْنَٰهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And We have made therein gardens of date-palms and grapes, and We have caused springs of water to gush forth therein.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّٰتٍ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَٰبٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ ٱلْعُيُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. So that they may eat of the fruit thereof — and their hands made it not. Will they not, then, give thanks?

لِيَأْكُلُوا۟ مِن ثَمَرِهِۦ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۖ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Glorified is He Who has created all the pairs of that which the earth produces, as well as of their own (human) kind (male and female), and of that which they know not.

سُبْحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلْأَزْوَٰجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنۢبِتُ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are in darkness.

وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُم مُّظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knower.

وَٱلشَّمْسُ تَجْرِى لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَّهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And the moon, We have measured for it mansions (to traverse) till it returns like the old, dried, curved date stalk.

وَٱلْقَمَرَ قَدَّرْنَٰهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَٱلْعُرْجُونِ ٱلْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.

لَا ٱلشَّمْسُ يَنۢبَغِى لَهَآ أَن تُدْرِكَ ٱلْقَمَرَ وَلَا ٱلَّيْلُ سَابِقُ ٱلنَّهَارِ ۚ وَكُلٌّ فِى فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And an *Āyah* (sign) for them is that We carried their offspring in the laden ship [of Nūḥ (Noah)].	وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمْ أَنَّا حَمَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ فِى ٱلْفُلْكِ ٱلْمَشْحُونِ ﴿٤١﴾
42. And We have created for them of the like thereunto, on which they ride.	وَخَلَقْنَا لَهُم مِّن مِّثْلِهِۦ مَا يَرْكَبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾
43. And if We will, We shall drown them, and there will be no shout (or helper) for them (to hear their cry for help), nor will they be saved.	وَإِن نَّشَأْ نُغْرِقْهُمْ فَلَا صَرِيخَ لَهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنقَذُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾
44. Unless it be mercy from Us, and as an enjoyment for a while.	إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا وَمَتَٰعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٤﴾
45. And when it is said to them: "Fear of that which is before you (worldly torments), and that which is behind you (torments in the Hereafter), in order that you may receive Mercy (i.e. if you believe in Allāh's religion — Islāmic Monotheism, and avoid polytheism, and obey Allāh with righteous deeds)."	وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱتَّقُوا۟ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَمَا خَلْفَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾
46. And never came an *Āyāh* from among the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord to them, but they did turn away from it.	وَمَا تَأْتِيهِم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍ مِّنْ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا۟ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾
47. And when it is said to them: "Spend of that with which Allāh has provided you," those who disbelieve say to those who believe: "Shall we feed those whom, if Allāh had willed, He (Himself) would have fed? You are only in a plain error."	وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَنفِقُوا۟ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَنُطْعِمُ مَن لَّوْ يَشَآءُ ٱللَّهُ أَطْعَمَهُۥٓ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٧﴾
48. And they say: "When will this promise (i.e. Resurrection) be fulfilled, if you are truthful?"	وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. They await only but a single *Ṣaiḥah* (shout) which will seize them while they are disputing!	مَا يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾
50. Then they will not be able to make bequest, nor will they return to their family.	فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَآ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
51. And the Trumpet will be blown (i.e. the second blowing) and behold! from the graves they will come out quickly to their Lord.	وَنُفِخَ فِى ٱلصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنسِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾
52. They will say: "Woe to us! Who has raised us up from our place of sleep." (It will be said to them): "This is what the Most Gracious (Allāh) had promised, and the Messengers spoke truth!"	قَالُوا۟ يَـٰوَيْلَنَا مَنۢ بَعَثَنَا مِن مَّرْقَدِنَا ۜ هَـٰذَا مَا وَعَدَ ٱلرَّحْمَـٰنُ وَصَدَقَ ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
53. It will be but a single *Ṣaiḥah* (shout), so behold! they will all be brought up before Us!	إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾
54. This Day (Day of Resurrection), none will be wronged in any thing, nor will you be requited anything except that which you used to do.	فَٱلْيَوْمَ لَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾
55. Verily, the dwellers of Paradise, that Day, will be busy with joyful things.	إِنَّ أَصْحَـٰبَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ٱلْيَوْمَ فِى شُغُلٍ فَـٰكِهُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾
56. They and their wives will be in pleasant shade, reclining on thrones.	هُمْ وَأَزْوَٰجُهُمْ فِى ظِلَـٰلٍ عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ مُتَّكِـُٔونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
57. They will have therein fruits (of all kinds) and all that they ask for.	لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَـٰكِهَةٌ وَلَهُم مَّا يَدَّعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
58. (It will be said to them): *Salām* (peace be on you) — a Word from the Lord (Allāh), Most Merciful.	سَلَـٰمٌ قَوْلًا مِّن رَّبٍّ رَّحِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. (It will be said): "And O you *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists, sinners, disbelievers in the Islāmic Monotheism, wicked evil ones)! Get you apart this Day (from the believers).

وَٱمْتَٰزُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, that you should not worship *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Verily, he is a plain enemy to you.

۞ أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا۟ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And that you should worship Me [Alone — Islāmic Monotheism, and set up not rivals, associate-gods with Me]. That is a Straight Path[1].

وَأَنِ ٱعْبُدُونِى ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And indeed he (Satan) did lead astray a great multitude of you. Did you not, then, understand?

وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ مِنكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا ۖ أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا۟ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. This is Hell which you were promised!

هَٰذِهِۦ جَهَنَّمُ ٱلَّتِى كُنتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. Burn therein this Day, for that you used to disbelieve[2].

ٱصْلَوْهَا ٱلْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. This Day, We shall seal up their mouths, and their hands will speak to Us, and their legs will bear witness to what they used to earn. (It is said that one's left thigh will be the first to bear the witness). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī,*]

ٱلْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَىٰٓ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَآ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَتَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. And if it had been Our Will, We would surely have wiped out (blinded) their eyes, so that they would struggle for the Path, how then would they see?

وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلَىٰٓ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَٱسْتَبَقُوا۟ ٱلصِّرَٰطَ فَأَنَّىٰ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

---

(1) (V.36:61) See the footnote of (V.2:22).

(2) (V.36:64) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

67. And if it had been Our Will, We could have transformed them (into animals or lifeless objects) in their places. Then they would have been unable to go forward (move about) nor they could have turned back[1].

وَلَوۡ نَشَآءُ لَمَسَخۡنَٰهُمۡ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمۡ فَمَا ٱسۡتَطَٰعُواْ مُضِيّٗا وَلَا يَرۡجِعُونَ ٦٧

68. And he whom We grant long life — We reverse him in creation (weakness after strength). Will they not then understand?

وَمَن نُّعَمِّرۡهُ نُنَكِّسۡهُ فِي ٱلۡخَلۡقِۚ أَفَلَا يَعۡقِلُونَ ٦٨

69. And We have not taught him (Muḥammad ﷺ) poetry, nor is it suitable for him. This is only a Reminder and a plain Qur'ān.

وَمَا عَلَّمۡنَٰهُ ٱلشِّعۡرَ وَمَا يَنۢبَغِي لَهُۥٓۚ إِنۡ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكۡرٞ وَقُرۡءَانٞ مُّبِينٞ ٦٩

70. That he or it (Muḥammad ﷺ or the Qur'ān) may give warning to him who is living (healthy minded — the believer), and that Word (charge) may be justified against the disbelievers (dead, as they reject the warnings).

لِّيُنذِرَ مَن كَانَ حَيّٗا وَيَحِقَّ ٱلۡقَوۡلُ عَلَى ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ ٧٠

71. Do they not see that We have created for them, of what Our Hands have created, the cattle, so that they are their owners?

أَوَلَمۡ يَرَوۡاْ أَنَّا خَلَقۡنَا لَهُم مِّمَّا عَمِلَتۡ أَيۡدِينَآ أَنۡعَٰمٗا فَهُمۡ لَهَا مَٰلِكُونَ ٧١

72. And We have subdued them to them so that some of them they have for riding and some they eat.

وَذَلَّلۡنَٰهَا لَهُمۡ فَمِنۡهَا رَكُوبُهُمۡ وَمِنۡهَا يَأۡكُلُونَ ٧٢

73. And they have (other) benefits from them, and they get (milk) to drink. Will they not then be grateful?

وَلَهُمۡ فِيهَا مَنَٰفِعُ وَمَشَارِبُۚ أَفَلَا يَشۡكُرُونَ ٧٣

74. And they have taken besides Allāh *ālihah* (gods), hoping that they might be helped (by those so-called gods).

وَٱتَّخَذُواْ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ءَالِهَةٗ لَّعَلَّهُمۡ يُنصَرُونَ ٧٤

---

(1) (V.36:67) See (V.7:166) and the footnote of (V.5:90).

75. They cannot help them, but they will be brought forward as a troop against those who worshipped them (at the time of Reckoning).	لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُمْ جُندٌ مُّحْضَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾
76. So, let not their speech, then, grieve you (O Muḥammad ﷺ). Verily, We know what they conceal and what they reveal.	فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّا نَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾
77. Does not man see that We have created him from *Nuṭfah* (mixed male and female sexual discharge — semen drops). Yet, behold! he (stands forth) as an open opponent.	أَوَلَمْ يَرَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَٰهُ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٧﴾
78. And he puts forth for Us a parable, and forgets his own creation. He says: "Who will give life to these bones after they are rotten and have become dust?"	وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُۥ ۖ قَالَ مَن يُحْيِ ٱلْعِظَٰمَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ ﴿٧٨﴾
79. Say: (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "He will give life to them Who created them for the first time! And He is All-Knower of every creation!"	قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنشَأَهَآ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾
80. He Who produces for you fire out of the green trees, when behold! you kindle therewith.	ٱلَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلشَّجَرِ ٱلْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا فَإِذَآ أَنتُم مِّنْهُ تُوقِدُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾
81. Is not He, Who created the heavens and the earth, Able to create the like of them? Yes, indeed! He is the All-Knowing Supreme Creator.	أَوَلَيْسَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ بِقَٰدِرٍ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُم ۚ بَلَىٰ وَهُوَ ٱلْخَلَّٰقُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨١﴾
82. Verily, His Command, when He intends a thing, is only that He says to it, "Be!" — and it is!	إِنَّمَآ أَمْرُهُۥٓ إِذَآ أَرَادَ شَيْـًٔا أَن يَقُولَ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٨٢﴾
83. So, glorified is He (and exalted above all that they associate with Him), in Whose Hand is the dominion of all things: and to Him you shall be returned.	فَسُبْحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِي بِيَدِهِۦ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

(37) Sūrat Aṣ-Ṣāffāt (Those Ranged in Ranks)

سُورَةُ الصَّافَّاتِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By those (angels) ranged in ranks (or rows).

وَٱلصَّٰٓفَّٰتِ صَفًّا ١

2. By those (angels) who drive the clouds in a good way.

فَٱلزَّٰجِرَٰتِ زَجْرًا ٢

3. By those (angels) who bring the Book and the Qur'ān from Allāh to mankind [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*].

فَٱلتَّٰلِيَٰتِ ذِكْرًا ٣

4. Verily, your *Ilāh* (God) is indeed One (i.e. Allāh):

إِنَّ إِلَٰهَكُمْ لَوَٰحِدٌ ٤

5. The Lord of the heavens and of the earth, and all that is between them, and the Lord of every point of the sun's risings[1].

رَّبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَرَبُّ ٱلْمَشَٰرِقِ ٥

6. Verily, We have adorned the near heaven with the stars (for beauty)[2].

إِنَّا زَيَّنَّا ٱلسَّمَآءَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِزِينَةٍ ٱلْكَوَاكِبِ ٦

7. And to guard against every rebellious devil.

وَحِفْظًا مِّن كُلِّ شَيْطَٰنٍ مَّارِدٍ ٧

8. They cannot listen to the higher group (angels) for they are pelted from every side.

لَّا يَسَّمَّعُونَ إِلَى ٱلْمَلَإِ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ وَيُقْذَفُونَ مِن كُلِّ جَانِبٍ ٨

---

(1) (V.37:5) The sun has approx. 365 points for its rising and 365 points for its setting (i.e. the number of days of a solar year). Every day it rises and sets in a new point, till the end of the year, then it comes back to the same point after a year. [See *Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,*].

(2) (V. 37:6) See the footnote of (V.6:97).

دُحُورًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ وَاصِبٌ ﴿٩﴾

9. Outcast, and theirs is a constant (or painful) torment.

إِلَّا مَنْ خَطِفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَأَتْبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Except such as snatch away something by stealing, and they are pursued by a flaming fire of piercing brightness.

فَاسْتَفْتِهِمْ أَهُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَم مَّنْ خَلَقْنَا ۚ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُم مِّن طِينٍ لَّازِبٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. Then, ask them (i.e. these polytheists, O Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Are they stronger as creation, or those (others like the heavens and the earth and the mountains) whom We have created?" Verily, We created them of a sticky clay.

بَلْ عَجِبْتَ وَيَسْخَرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Nay, you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) wondered (at their insolence), while they mock (at you and at the Qur'ān).

وَإِذَا ذُكِّرُوا لَا يَذْكُرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And when they are reminded, they pay no attention.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْا آيَةً يَسْتَسْخِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And when they see an *Āyāh* (a sign, or an evidence) from Allāh, they mock at it.

وَقَالُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. And they say: "This is nothing but evident magic!

أَإِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَإِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. "When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we (then) verily be resurrected?"

أَوَآبَاؤُنَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. "And also our fathers of old?"

قُلْ نَعَمْ وَأَنتُمْ دَاخِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Yes, and you shall then be humiliated."

فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ فَإِذَا هُمْ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. It will be a single *Zajrah* [shout (i.e. the second blowing of the Trumpet)], and behold, they will be staring!

20. They will say: "Woe to us! This is the Day of Recompense!"

وَقَالُواْ يَٰوَيۡلَنَا هَٰذَا يَوۡمُ ٱلدِّينِ ٢٠

21. (It will be said): "This is the Day of Judgement which you used to deny."

هَٰذَا يَوۡمُ ٱلۡفَصۡلِ ٱلَّذِى كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ٢١

22. (It will be said to the angels): "Assemble those who did wrong, together with their companions (from the devils) and what they used to worship,

۞ ٱحۡشُرُواْ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواْ وَأَزۡوَٰجَهُمۡ وَمَا كَانُواْ يَعۡبُدُونَ ٢٢

23. "Instead of Allāh, and lead them on to the way of flaming Fire (Hell);

مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ فَٱهۡدُوهُمۡ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطِ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ٢٣

24. "But stop them, verily they are to be questioned.

وَقِفُوهُمۡۖ إِنَّهُم مَّسۡـُٔولُونَ ٢٤

25. "What is the matter with you? Why do you not help one another (as you used to do in the world)?"

مَا لَكُمۡ لَا تَنَاصَرُونَ ٢٥

26. Nay, but that Day they shall surrender.

بَلۡ هُمُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ مُسۡتَسۡلِمُونَ ٢٦

27. And they will turn to one another and question one another.

وَأَقۡبَلَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ٢٧

28. They will say: "It was you who used to come to us from the right side [i.e. from the right side of one of us and beautify for us every evil, enjoin on us polytheism, and stop us from the truth i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and from every good deed]."

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّكُمۡ كُنتُمۡ تَأۡتُونَنَا عَنِ ٱلۡيَمِينِ ٢٨

29. They will reply: "Nay, you yourselves were not believers.

قَالُواْ بَل لَّمۡ تَكُونُواْ مُؤۡمِنِينَ ٢٩

30. "And we had no authority over you. Nay! But you were *Ṭāghūn* (transgressing) people (polytheists, and disbelievers).

وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا عَلَيۡكُم مِّن سُلۡطَٰنِۭۖ بَلۡ كُنتُمۡ قَوۡمٗا طَٰغِينَ ٣٠

31. "So now the Word of our Lord has been justified against us, that we shall certainly (have to) taste (the torment).

فَحَقَّ عَلَيۡنَا قَوۡلُ رَبِّنَآۖ إِنَّا لَذَآئِقُونَ ٣١

32. "So, we led you astray because we were ourselves astray."

فَأَغۡوَيۡنَٰكُمۡ إِنَّا كُنَّا غَٰوِينَ ٣٢

33. Then verily, that Day, they will (all) share in the torment.

فَإِنَّهُمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ فِي ٱلۡعَذَابِ مُشۡتَرِكُونَ ٣٣

34. Certainly, that is how We deal with *Al-Mujrimūn* (polytheists, sinners, disbelievers, criminals, the disobedient to Allāh).

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَفۡعَلُ بِٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ٣٤

35. Truly, when it was said to them: *Lā ilāha illallāh* "(none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)," they puffed themselves up with pride[1] (i.e. denied it).

إِنَّهُمۡ كَانُوٓاْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمۡ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ يَسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ ٣٥

36. And (they) said: "Are we going to abandon our *ālihah* (gods) for the sake of a mad poet?"

وَيَقُولُونَ أَئِنَّا لَتَارِكُوٓاْ ءَالِهَتِنَا لِشَاعِرٖ مَّجۡنُونِۭ ٣٦

37. Nay! he (Muḥammad ﷺ) has come with the truth (i.e. Allāh's religion — Islāmic Monotheism and this Qur'ān) and he confirms the Messengers (before him who brought Allāh's religion — Islāmic Monotheism).

بَلۡ جَآءَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَصَدَّقَ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ٣٧

38. Verily, you (pagans of Makkah) are going to taste the painful torment;

إِنَّكُمۡ لَذَآئِقُواْ ٱلۡعَذَابِ ٱلۡأَلِيمِ ٣٨

39. And you will be requited nothing, except for what you used to do (evil deeds, sins, and Allāh's disobedience which you used to do in this world)

وَمَا تُجۡزَوۡنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ٣٩

---

(1) (V.37:35): See the footnote of (V.22:9).

40. Except the chosen slaves of Allāh (i.e. the true believers of Islāmic Monotheism).

إِلَّا عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. For them, there will be a known provision (in Paradise),

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ رِزْقٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Fruits; and they shall be honoured,

فَوَٰكِهُ وَهُم مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. In the Gardens of delight (Paradise),

فِي جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Facing one another on thrones.

عَلَىٰ سُرُرٖ مُّتَقَٰبِلِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Round them will be passed a cup of pure wine —

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِكَأْسٖ مِّن مَّعِينِۭ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. White, delicious to the drinkers.

بَيْضَآءَ لَذَّةٖ لِّلشَّٰرِبِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Neither will they have *Ghoul* (any kind of hurt, abdominal pain, headache, a sin) from that, nor will they suffer intoxication therefrom.

لَا فِيهَا غَوْلٞ وَلَا هُمْ عَنْهَا يُنزَفُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And beside them will be *Qāṣirāt-aṭ-Ṭarf* [chaste females (wives), restraining their glances (desiring none except their husbands)], with wide and beautiful eyes[1].

وَعِندَهُمْ قَٰصِرَٰتُ ٱلطَّرْفِ عِينٞ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. (Delicate and pure) as if they were (hidden) eggs (well) preserved.

كَأَنَّهُنَّ بَيْضٞ مَّكْنُونٞ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Then they will turn to one another, mutually questioning.

فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٖ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. A speaker of them will say: "Verily, I had a companion (in the world),

قَالَ قَآئِلٞ مِّنْهُمْ إِنِّي كَانَ لِي قَرِينٞ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Who used to say: "Are you among those who believe (in resurrection after death).

يَقُولُ أَءِنَّكَ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

---

(1) (V.37:48) See the footnote of (V.29:64).

53. "(That) when we die and become dust and bones, shall we indeed (be raised up) to receive reward or punishment (according to our deeds)?"

أَءِذَا مِتۡنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابٗا وَعِظَٰمًا أَءِنَّا لَمَدِينُونَ ٥٣

54. (The speaker) said: "Will you look down?"

قَالَ هَلۡ أَنتُم مُّطَّلِعُونَ ٥٤

55. So, he looked down and saw him in the midst of the Fire.

فَٱطَّلَعَ فَرَءَاهُ فِي سَوَآءِ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ٥٥

56. He said: "By Allāh! You have nearly ruined me.

قَالَ تَٱللَّهِ إِن كِدتَّ لَتُرۡدِينِ ٥٦

57. "Had it not been for the Grace of my Lord, I would certainly have been among those brought forth (to Hell)."

وَلَوۡلَا نِعۡمَةُ رَبِّي لَكُنتُ مِنَ ٱلۡمُحۡضَرِينَ ٥٧

58. (The dwellers of Paradise will say) "Are we then not to die (any more)?

أَفَمَا نَحۡنُ بِمَيِّتِينَ ٥٨

59. Except our first death, and we shall not be punished? (after we have entered Paradise)."

إِلَّا مَوۡتَتَنَا ٱلۡأُولَىٰ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ٥٩

60. Truly, this is the supreme success!

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ ٱلۡفَوۡزُ ٱلۡعَظِيمُ ٦٠

61. For the like of this, let the workers work.

لِمِثۡلِ هَٰذَا فَلۡيَعۡمَلِ ٱلۡعَٰمِلُونَ ٦١

62. Is that (Paradise) better entertainment or the tree of *Zaqqūm* (a horrible tree in Hell)?

أَذَٰلِكَ خَيۡرٞ نُّزُلًا أَمۡ شَجَرَةُ ٱلزَّقُّومِ ٦٢

63. Truly, We have made it (as) a trial for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, wrong-doers).

إِنَّا جَعَلۡنَٰهَا فِتۡنَةٗ لِّلظَّٰلِمِينَ ٦٣

64. Verily, it is a tree that springs out of the bottom of Hell-fire,

إِنَّهَا شَجَرَةٞ تَخۡرُجُ فِيٓ أَصۡلِ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ٦٤

65. The shoots of its fruit-stalks are like the heads of *Shayāṭīn* (devils);

طَلۡعُهَا كَأَنَّهُۥ رُءُوسُ ٱلشَّيَٰطِينِ ٦٥

66. Truly, they will eat thereof and fill their bellies therewith.

فَإِنَّهُمْ لَآكِلُونَ مِنْهَا فَمَالِـُٔونَ مِنْهَا ٱلْبُطُونَ ٦٦

67. Then, on the top of that, they will be given boiling water to drink, so that it becomes a mixture (of boiling water and *Zaqqūm* in their bellies).

ثُمَّ إِنَّ لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا لَشَوْبًا مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ٦٧

68. Then, thereafter, verily, their return is to the flaming fire of Hell.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ مَرْجِعَهُمْ لَإِلَى ٱلْجَحِيمِ ٦٨

69. Verily, they found their fathers on the wrong path;

إِنَّهُمْ أَلْفَوْا۟ ءَابَآءَهُمْ ضَآلِّينَ ٦٩

70. So, they (too) hastened in their footsteps!

فَهُمْ عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِمْ يُهْرَعُونَ ٧٠

71. And indeed most of the men of old went astray before them;

وَلَقَدْ ضَلَّ قَبْلَهُمْ أَكْثَرُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ٧١

72. And indeed We sent among them warners (Messengers);

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا فِيهِم مُّنذِرِينَ ٧٢

73. Then, see what was the end of those who were warned (but heeded not).

فَٱنظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ٧٣

74. Except the chosen slaves of Allāh (faithful, obedient, and true believers of Islāmic Monotheism).

إِلَّا عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ٧٤

75. And indeed Nūḥ (Noah) invoked Us, and We are the Best of those who answer (the request).

وَلَقَدْ نَادَىٰنَا نُوحٌ فَلَنِعْمَ ٱلْمُجِيبُونَ ٧٥

76. And We rescued him and his family from the great distress (i.e. drowning),

وَنَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلْكَرْبِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ٧٦

77. And, his progeny, them We made the survivors (i.e. Shem, Ham and Japheth).

وَجَعَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُۥ هُمُ ٱلْبَاقِينَ ٧٧

78. And left for him (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations:

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِى ٱلْـَٔاخِرِينَ ٧٨

79. "*Salām* (peace) be upon Nūḥ (Noah) (from Us) among the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!"

سَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ نُوحٍ فِي ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ٧٩

80. Verily, thus We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1].

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ٨٠

81. Verily, he [Nūḥ (Noah)] was one of Our believing slaves.

إِنَّهُۥ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٨١

82. Then We drowned the others (disbelievers and polytheists).

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا ٱلْءَاخَرِينَ ٨٢

83. And, verily, among those who followed his [Nūḥ's (Noah)] way (Islāmic Monotheism) was Ibrāhīm (Abraham).

۞ وَإِنَّ مِن شِيعَتِهِۦ لَإِبْرَٰهِيمَ ٨٣

84. When he came to his Lord with a pure heart [attached to Allāh Alone and none else, worshipping none but Allāh Alone — true Islāmic Monotheism, pure from the filth of polytheism].

إِذْ جَآءَ رَبَّهُۥ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ٨٤

85. When he said to his father and to his people: "What is it that which you worship?

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِۦ مَاذَا تَعْبُدُونَ ٨٥

86. "Is it a falsehood — *ālihah* (gods) other than Allāh — that you desire?

أَئِفْكًا ءَالِهَةً دُونَ ٱللَّهِ تُرِيدُونَ ٨٦

87. "Then what think you about the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn, and all that exists)?"

فَمَا ظَنُّكُم بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ٨٧

88. Then, he cast a glance at the stars,

فَنَظَرَ نَظْرَةً فِي ٱلنُّجُومِ ٨٨

89. And he said: "Verily, I am sick[2] (with plague). [He did this trick to remain in their temple of idols to destroy them and not to accompany them to the pagan feast)]."

فَقَالَ إِنِّي سَقِيمٌ ٨٩

---

(1) (V.37:80) See verse: V.2:112.

(2) (V.37:89) See the footnote (C) of (V.16:121).

90. So, they turned away from him, and departed (for fear of the disease).	فَتَوَلَّوْاْ عَنْهُ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾
91. Then, he turned to their *ālihah* (gods) and said: "Will you not eat (of the offering before you)?	فَرَاغَ إِلَىٰٓ ءَالِهَتِهِمْ فَقَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾
92. "What is the matter with you that you speak not?"	مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنطِقُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾
93. Then, he turned upon them, striking (them) with (his) right hand.	فَرَاغَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضَرْبًۢا بِٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٩٣﴾
94. Then, they (the worshippers of idols) came, towards him, hastening.	فَأَقْبَلُوٓاْ إِلَيْهِ يَزِفُّونَ ﴿٩٤﴾
95. He said: "Worship you that which you (yourselves) carve?	قَالَ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مَا تَنْحِتُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾
96. "While Allāh has created you and what you make!"	وَٱللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾
97. They said: "Build for him a building (it is said that the building was like a furnace) and throw him into the blazing fire!"	قَالُواْ ٱبْنُواْ لَهُۥ بُنْيَٰنًا فَأَلْقُوهُ فِى ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٩٧﴾
98. So, they plotted a plot against him, but We made them the lowest.	فَأَرَادُواْ بِهِۦ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَٰهُمُ ٱلْأَسْفَلِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾
99. And he said (after his rescue from the fire): "Verily, I am going to my Lord. He will guide me!"	وَقَالَ إِنِّى ذَاهِبٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّى سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٩٩﴾
100. "My Lord! Grant me (offspring) from the righteous."	رَبِّ هَبْ لِى مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾
101. So, We gave him the glad tidings of a forbearing boy.	فَبَشَّرْنَٰهُ بِغُلَٰمٍ حَلِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾
102. And, when he (his son) was old enough to walk with him, he said: "O my son! I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offering you in sacrifice to Allāh). So see	فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ ٱلسَّعْىَ قَالَ يَٰبُنَىَّ إِنِّىٓ أَرَىٰ فِى ٱلْمَنَامِ أَنِّىٓ أَذْبَحُكَ فَٱنظُرْ مَاذَا تَرَىٰ ۚ قَالَ يَٰٓأَبَتِ ٱفْعَلْ مَا تُؤْمَرُ ۖ سَتَجِدُنِىٓ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

what you think!" He said: "O my father! Do that which you are commanded, *Inshā' Allāh* (if Allāh wills), you shall find me of *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient)."

103. Then, when they had both submitted themselves (to the Will of Allāh), and he had laid him prostrate on his forehead (or on the side of his forehead for slaughtering);

فَلَمَّآ أَسْلَمَا وَتَلَّهُۥ لِلْجَبِينِ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. We called out to him: "O Ibrāhīm! (Abraham!)

وَنَٰدَيْنَٰهُ أَن يَٰٓإِبْرَٰهِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. You have fulfilled the dream!" Verily, thus do We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)(1).

قَدْ صَدَّقْتَ ٱلرُّءْيَآ ۚ إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. Verily, that indeed was the manifest trial.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ ٱلْبَلَٰٓؤُا۟ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. And We ransomed him with a great sacrifice (i.e. كبش — a ram);

وَفَدَيْنَٰهُ بِذِبْحٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. And We left for him (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. "*Salām* (peace) be upon Ibrāhīm (Abraham)!"

سَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. Thus indeed do We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)(2).

كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. Verily, he was one of Our believing slaves.

إِنَّهُۥ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. And We gave him the glad tidings of Isḥāq (Isaac) — a Prophet from the righteous.

وَبَشَّرْنَٰهُ بِإِسْحَٰقَ نَبِيًّا مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.37:105) See verse: V.2:112.

(2) (V.37:110) See verse: V.2:112.

113. We blessed him and Isḥāq (Isaac). And of their progeny are (some) that do right, and some that plainly wrong themselves.

وَبَٰرَكۡنَا عَلَيۡهِ وَعَلَىٰٓ إِسۡحَٰقَۚ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا مُحۡسِنٞ وَظَالِمٞ لِّنَفۡسِهِۦ مُبِينٞ ١١٣

114. And indeed, We gave Our Grace to Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron).

وَلَقَدۡ مَنَنَّا عَلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ١١٤

115. And We saved them and their people from the great distress,

وَنَجَّيۡنَٰهُمَا وَقَوۡمَهُمَا مِنَ ٱلۡكَرۡبِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ١١٥

116. And helped them, so that they became the victors;

وَنَصَرۡنَٰهُمۡ فَكَانُواْ هُمُ ٱلۡغَٰلِبِينَ ١١٦

117. And We gave them the clear Scripture;

وَءَاتَيۡنَٰهُمَا ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ ٱلۡمُسۡتَبِينَ ١١٧

118. And guided them to the Right Path.

وَهَدَيۡنَٰهُمَا ٱلصِّرَٰطَ ٱلۡمُسۡتَقِيمَ ١١٨

119. And We left for them (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.

وَتَرَكۡنَا عَلَيۡهِمَا فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرِينَ ١١٩

120. "*Salām* (peace) be upon Mūsa (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron)!"

سَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ١٢٠

121. Verily, thus do We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1].

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي ٱلۡمُحۡسِنِينَ ١٢١

122. Verily, they were two of Our believing slaves.

إِنَّهُمَا مِنۡ عِبَادِنَا ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ١٢٢

123. And verily, Ilyās (Elias) was one of the Messengers.

وَإِنَّ إِلۡيَاسَ لَمِنَ ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ١٢٣

124. When he said to his people: "Will you not fear Allāh?

إِذۡ قَالَ لِقَوۡمِهِۦٓ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ١٢٤

125. "Will you call upon *Ba'l* (a well-known idol of his nation whom they used to worship) and forsake the Best of creators,

أَتَدۡعُونَ بَعۡلٗا وَتَذَرُونَ أَحۡسَنَ ٱلۡخَٰلِقِينَ ١٢٥

---

(1) (V.37:121) See verse: V.2:112.

126. "Allāh, your Lord and the Lord of your forefathers?"	ٱللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ وَرَبَّ ءَابَآئِكُمُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ١٢٦
127. But, they denied him [Ilyās (Elias)], so they will certainly be brought forth (to the punishment),	فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ ١٢٧
128. Except the chosen slaves of Allāh.	إِلَّا عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ١٢٨
129. And We left for him (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.	وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِى ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ١٢٩
130. "*Salām* (peace) be upon Ilyāsīn (Elias)!"	سَلَٰمٌ عَلَىٰٓ إِلْ يَاسِينَ ١٣٠
131. Verily, thus do We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)(1).	إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ١٣١
132. Verily, he was one of Our believing slaves.	إِنَّهُۥ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ١٣٢
133. And verily, Lūṭ (Lot) was one of the Messengers.	وَإِنَّ لُوطًا لَّمِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ١٣٣
134. When We saved him and his family, all,	إِذْ نَجَّيْنَٰهُ وَأَهْلَهُۥٓ أَجْمَعِينَ ١٣٤
135. Except an old woman (his wife) who was among those who remained behind.	إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِى ٱلْغَٰبِرِينَ ١٣٥
136. Then, We destroyed the rest (the town of Sodom at the place of the Dead Sea now in Palestine).	ثُمَّ دَمَّرْنَا ٱلْءَاخَرِينَ ١٣٦
137. Verily, you pass by them in the morning	وَإِنَّكُمْ لَتَمُرُّونَ عَلَيْهِم مُّصْبِحِينَ ١٣٧
138. And at night; will you not then reflect?	وَبِٱلَّيْلِ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ١٣٨
139. And, verily, Yūnus (Jonah) was one of the Messengers.	وَإِنَّ يُونُسَ لَمِنَ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ١٣٩

(1) (V.37:131) See verse: V.2:112.

140. When he ran to the laden ship:

إِذۡ أَبَقَ إِلَى ٱلۡفُلۡكِ ٱلۡمَشۡحُونِ ١٤٠

141. Then he (agreed to) cast lots, and he was among the losers.

فَسَاهَمَ فَكَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُدۡحَضِينَ ١٤١

142. Then a (big) fish swallowed him as he had done an act worthy of blame.

فَٱلۡتَقَمَهُ ٱلۡحُوتُ وَهُوَ مُلِيمٞ ١٤٢

143. Had he not been of them who glorify Allāh,

فَلَوۡلَآ أَنَّهُۥ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُسَبِّحِينَ ١٤٣

144. He would have indeed remained inside its belly (the fish) till the Day of Resurrection.

لَلَبِثَ فِي بَطۡنِهِۦٓ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ يُبۡعَثُونَ ١٤٤

145. But, We cast him forth on the naked shore while he was sick,

۞ فَنَبَذۡنَٰهُ بِٱلۡعَرَآءِ وَهُوَ سَقِيمٞ ١٤٥

146. And We caused a gourd plant to grow over him.

وَأَنۢبَتۡنَا عَلَيۡهِ شَجَرَةٗ مِّن يَقۡطِينٖ ١٤٦

147. And We sent him to a hundred thousand (people) or even more.

وَأَرۡسَلۡنَٰهُ إِلَىٰ مِاْئَةِ أَلۡفٍ أَوۡ يَزِيدُونَ ١٤٧

148. And they believed; so, We gave them enjoyment for a while.

فَـَٔامَنُواْ فَمَتَّعۡنَٰهُمۡ إِلَىٰ حِينٖ ١٤٨

149. Now ask them (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Are there (only) daughters for your Lord and sons for them?"

فَٱسۡتَفۡتِهِمۡ أَلِرَبِّكَ ٱلۡبَنَاتُ وَلَهُمُ ٱلۡبَنُونَ ١٤٩

150. Or did We create the angels female while they were witnesses?

أَمۡ خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ إِنَٰثٗا وَهُمۡ شَٰهِدُونَ ١٥٠

151. Verily, it is of their falsehood that they (Quraish pagans) say:

أَلَآ إِنَّهُم مِّنۡ إِفۡكِهِمۡ لَيَقُولُونَ ١٥١

152. "Allāh has begotten (offspring—the angels being the daughters of Allāh)?" And, verily, they are liars!

وَلَدَ ٱللَّهُ وَإِنَّهُمۡ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ١٥٢

153. Has He (then) chosen daughters rather than sons?

أَصۡطَفَى ٱلۡبَنَاتِ عَلَى ٱلۡبَنِينَ ١٥٣

154. What is the matter with you? How do you decide?	مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾
155. Will you not then remember?	أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٥٥﴾
156. Or is there for you a plain authority?	أَمْ لَكُمْ سُلْطَٰنٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥٦﴾
157. Then bring your Book if you are truthful!	فَأْتُوا۟ بِكِتَٰبِكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٥٧﴾
158. And they have invented a kinship between Him and the jinn, but the jinn know well that they have indeed to appear (before Him) (i.e. they will be called to account).	وَجَعَلُوا۟ بَيْنَهُۥ وَبَيْنَ ٱلْجِنَّةِ نَسَبًا ۚ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمَتِ ٱلْجِنَّةُ إِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾
159. Glorified is Allāh! (He is free) from what they attribute to Him!	سُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾
160. Except the slaves of Allāh, whom He chooses (for His Mercy i.e. true believers of Islāmic Monotheism who do not attribute false things to Allāh).	إِلَّا عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿١٦٠﴾
161. So, verily you (pagans) and those whom you worship (idols)	فَإِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾
162. Cannot lead astray [turn away from Him (Allāh) anyone of the believers],	مَآ أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ بِفَٰتِنِينَ ﴿١٦٢﴾
163. Except those who are predestined to burn in Hell!	إِلَّا مَنْ هُوَ صَالِ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٦٣﴾
164. And there is not one of us (angels) but has his known place (or position);	وَمَا مِنَّآ إِلَّا لَهُۥ مَقَامٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿١٦٤﴾
165. And verily, we (angels), we stand in rows (for the prayers as you Muslims stand in rows for your prayers);	وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ ٱلصَّآفُّونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾
166. And verily, we (angels), indeed are those who glorify (Allāh's Praises i.e. perform prayers).	وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ ٱلْمُسَبِّحُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. And indeed they (Arab pagans) used to say:

وَإِن كَانُوا۟ لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

168. "If we had a reminder as had the men of old (before the coming of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ as a Messenger of Allāh),

لَوْ أَنَّ عِندَنَا ذِكْرًا مِّنَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

169. "We would have indeed been the chosen slaves of Allāh (true believers of Islāmic Monotheism)!"

لَكُنَّا عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. But (now that the Qur'ān has come) they disbelieve therein (i.e. in the Qur'ān and in Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and all that he brought, — the Divine Revelation), so they will come to know![1]

فَكَفَرُوا۟ بِهِۦ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. And verily, Our Word has gone forth of old for Our slaves, the Messengers,

وَلَقَدْ سَبَقَتْ كَلِمَتُنَا لِعِبَادِنَا ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

172. That they verily would be made triumphant,

إِنَّهُمْ لَهُمُ ٱلْمَنصُورُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. And that Our hosts! they verily would be the victors.

وَإِنَّ جُندَنَا لَهُمُ ٱلْغَـٰلِبُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. So, turn away (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) from them for a while,

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. And watch them and they shall see (the punishment)!

وَأَبْصِرْهُمْ فَسَوْفَ يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. Do they seek to hasten on Our Torment?

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. Then, when it descends in their courtyard (i.e. near to them), evil will be the morning for those who had been warned!

فَإِذَا نَزَلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ فَسَآءَ صَبَاحُ ٱلْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

---

(1) (V.37:170) See the footnote (A) of (V.3:85).

178. So turn (O Muḥammad ﷺ) away from them for a while,

وَتَوَلَّ عَنۡهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. And watch and they shall see (the torment)!

وَأَبۡصِرۡ فَسَوۡفَ يُبۡصِرُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. Glorified is your Lord, the Lord of Honour and Power! (He is free) from what they attribute to Him!

سُبۡحَٰنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ ٱلۡعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

181. And peace be on the Messengers!

وَسَلَٰمٌ عَلَى ٱلۡمُرۡسَلِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾

182. And all praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

وَٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

(38) Sūrat Ṣād

سُورَةُ صٓ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ṣād.* [These letters (*Ṣād,* etc.) are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings]. By the Qur'ān full of reminding (explanations and honour for the one who believes in it).

صٓۚ وَٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ ذِي ٱلذِّكۡرِ ١

2. Nay, those who disbelieve are in false pride and opposition.

بَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فِي عِزَّةٖ وَشِقَاقٖ ٢

3. How many a generation have We destroyed before them! And they cried out when there was no longer time for escape.

كَمۡ أَهۡلَكۡنَا مِن قَبۡلِهِم مِّن قَرۡنٖ فَنَادَواْ وَّلَاتَ حِينَ مَنَاصٖ ٣

4. And they (Arab pagans) wonder that a warner (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) has come to them from among themselves. And the disbelievers say: "This (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) is a sorcerer, a liar.

وَعَجِبُوٓاْ أَن جَآءَهُم مُّنذِرٞ مِّنۡهُمۡۖ وَقَالَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ هَٰذَا سَٰحِرٞ كَذَّابٌ ٤

5. "Has he made the *ālihah* (gods) (all) into One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh). Verily, this is a curious thing!"

أَجَعَلَ ٱلۡأٓلِهَةَ إِلَٰهٗا وَٰحِدًاۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَشَيۡءٌ عُجَابٞ ٥

6. And the leaders among them went about (saying): "Go on, and remain constant to your *ālihah* (gods)! Verily, this is a thing designed (against you)!

وَٱنطَلَقَ ٱلۡمَلَأُ مِنۡهُمۡ أَنِ ٱمۡشُواْ وَٱصۡبِرُواْ عَلَىٰٓ ءَالِهَتِكُمۡۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَشَيۡءٞ يُرَادُ ٦

7. "We have not heard (the like) of this in the religion of these later days (i.e. Christianity). This is nothing but an invention! [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*]

مَا سَمِعۡنَا بِهَٰذَا فِي ٱلۡمِلَّةِ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ إِنۡ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا ٱخۡتِلَٰقٌ ٧

8. "Has the Reminder been sent down to him (alone) from among us?" Nay, but they are in doubt about My Reminder (this Qur'ān)! Nay, but they have not tasted (My) Torment!

أَءُنزِلَ عَلَيۡهِ ٱلذِّكۡرُ مِنۢ بَيۡنِنَاۚ بَلۡ هُمۡ فِي شَكّٖ مِّن ذِكۡرِيۚ بَل لَّمَّا يَذُوقُواْ عَذَابِ ٨

9. Or have they the treasures of the Mercy of your Lord, the All-Mighty, the Real Bestower?

أَمۡ عِندَهُمۡ خَزَآئِنُ رَحۡمَةِ رَبِّكَ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡوَهَّابِ ٩

10. Or is it that the dominion of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them is theirs? If so, let them ascend up with means (to the heavens)!

أَمۡ لَهُم مُّلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَاۖ فَلۡيَرۡتَقُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَسۡبَٰبِ ١٠

11. (As they denied Allāh's Message) they will be a defeated host like the Confederates of the old times (who were defeated).

جُندٞ مَّا هُنَالِكَ مَهۡزُومٞ مِّنَ ٱلۡأَحۡزَابِ ١١

12. Before them (were many who) denied (Messengers) — the people of Nūḥ (Noah); and 'Ād; and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) the man of stakes (with which he used to punish the people),

كَذَّبَتۡ قَبۡلَهُمۡ قَوۡمُ نُوحٖ وَعَادٞ وَفِرۡعَوۡنُ ذُو ٱلۡأَوۡتَادِ ١٢

13. And Thamūd, and the people of Lūṭ (Lot), and the Dwellers of the Wood: such were the Confederates.

وَثَمُودُ وَقَوۡمُ لُوطٖ وَأَصۡحَٰبُ لۡـَٔيۡكَةِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلۡأَحۡزَابُ ١٣

14. Not one of them but denied the Messengers; therefore My Torment was justified,

إِن كُلٌّ إِلَّا كَذَّبَ ٱلرُّسُلَ فَحَقَّ عِقَابِ ١٤

15. And these only wait for a single *Ṣaiḥah* [shout (i.e. the blowing of the Trumpet by the angel *Isrāfīl*)] there will be no pause or ending thereto [till

وَمَا يَنظُرُ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ إِلَّا صَيۡحَةٗ وَٰحِدَةٗ مَّا لَهَا مِن فَوَاقٖ ١٥

everything will perish except Allāh (the only God full of Majesty, Bounty and Honour)].

16. They say: "Our Lord! Hasten to us our Record of good and bad deeds (so that we may see it) before the Day of Reckoning!"

وَقَالُواْ رَبَّنَا عَجِّل لَّنَا قِطَّنَا قَبْلَ يَوْمِ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of what they say, and remember Our slave Dāwūd (David), endued with power. Verily, he was ever oft-returning in all matters and in repentance (towards Allāh).

ٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَٱذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا دَاوُۥدَ ذَا ٱلْأَيْدِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Verily, We made the mountains glorify Our Praises with him [Dāwūd (David)] at the beginning and the end of the day.

إِنَّا سَخَّرْنَا ٱلْجِبَالَ مَعَهُۥ يُسَبِّحْنَ بِٱلْعَشِيِّ وَٱلْإِشْرَاقِ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And (so did) the birds assembled: all obedient to him [Dāwūd (David)] [i.e. they came and glorified Allah's Praises along with him]. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

وَٱلطَّيْرَ مَحْشُورَةً ۖ كُلٌّ لَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿١٩﴾

20. We made his kingdom strong and gave him *Al-Ḥikmah* (Prophethood) and sound judgement in speech and decision.

وَشَدَدْنَا مُلْكَهُۥ وَءَاتَيْنَـٰهُ ٱلْحِكْمَةَ وَفَصْلَ ٱلْخِطَابِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And has the news of the litigants reached you? When they climbed over the wall into (his) *Miḥrāb* (a praying place or a private room);

۞ وَهَلْ أَتَىٰكَ نَبَؤُاْ ٱلْخَصْمِ إِذْ تَسَوَّرُواْ ٱلْمِحْرَابَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. When they entered in upon Dāwūd (David), he was terrified of them. They said: "Fear not! (We are) two litigants, one of whom has wronged the other, therefore judge between us with truth, and treat us not with injustice, and guide us to the Right Way.

إِذْ دَخَلُواْ عَلَىٰ دَاوُۥدَ فَفَزِعَ مِنْهُمْ ۖ قَالُواْ لَا تَخَفْ ۖ خَصْمَانِ بَغَىٰ بَعْضُنَا عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَنَا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَلَا تُشْطِطْ وَٱهْدِنَآ إِلَىٰ سَوَآءِ ٱلصِّرَٰطِ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Verily, this my brother (in religion) has ninety-nine ewes, while I have (only) one ewe, and he says: "Hand it over to me, and he overpowered me in speech."

إِنَّ هَٰذَآ أَخِى لَهُۥ تِسْعٌ وَتِسْعُونَ نَعْجَةً
وَلِىَ نَعْجَةٌ وَٰحِدَةٌ فَقَالَ أَكْفِلْنِيهَا
وَعَزَّنِى فِى ٱلْخِطَابِ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. [Dāwūd (David)] said (immediately without listening to the opponent): "He has wronged you in demanding your ewe in addition to his ewes. And, verily, many partners oppress one another, except those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and they are few." And Dāwūd (David) guessed that We have tried him and he sought Forgiveness of his Lord, and he fell down prostrate and turned (to Allāh) in repentance.

قَالَ لَقَدْ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُؤَالِ نَعْجَتِكَ إِلَىٰ
نِعَاجِهِۦ ۖ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلْخُلَطَآءِ لَيَبْغِى
بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَقَلِيلٌ مَّا هُمْ ۗ
وَظَنَّ دَاوُۥدُ أَنَّمَا فَتَنَّٰهُ فَٱسْتَغْفَرَ رَبَّهُۥ
وَخَرَّ رَاكِعًا وَأَنَابَ ۩ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. So, We forgave him that, and verily, for him is near access to Us, and a good place of (final) return (Paradise).

فَغَفَرْنَا لَهُۥ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَإِنَّ لَهُۥ عِندَنَا لَزُلْفَىٰ
وَحُسْنَ مَـَٔابٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. O Dāwūd (David)! Verily, We have placed you as a successor on the earth; so judge you between men in truth (and justice) and follow not your desire — for it will mislead you from the Path of Allāh. Verily, those who wander astray from the Path of Allāh (shall) have a severe torment, because they forgot the Day of Reckoning.

يَٰدَاوُۥدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَٰكَ خَلِيفَةً فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ
ٱلْهَوَىٰ فَيُضِلَّكَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ
ٱلَّذِينَ يَضِلُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌۢ بِمَا نَسُوا۟ يَوْمَ ٱلْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And We created not the heaven and the earth and all that is between them without purpose! That is the consideration of those who disbelieve! Then woe to those who disbelieve (in Islāmic Monotheism) from the Fire!

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
بَٰطِلًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ظَنُّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ فَوَيْلٌ
لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Shall We treat those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds as the *Mufsidūn* (those who associate partners in worship with Allāh and commit crimes) on earth? Or shall We treat the *Muttaqūn* (the pious — See V.2:2) as the *Fujjār* (criminals, disbelievers, the wicked)?

أَمْ نَجْعَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ كَٱلْمُفْسِدِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَمْ نَجْعَلُ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ كَٱلْفُجَّارِ ٢٨

29. (This is) a Book (the Qur'ān) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings, that they may ponder over its Verses, and that men of understanding may remember.

كِتَـٰبٌ أَنزَلْنَـٰهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَـٰرَكٌ لِّيَدَّبَّرُوٓا۟ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ٢٩

30. And to Dāwūd (David) We gave Sulaimān (Solomon). How excellent a slave! Verily, he was ever oft-returning in repentance (to Us)!

وَوَهَبْنَا لِدَاوُۥدَ سُلَيْمَـٰنَ ۚ نِعْمَ ٱلْعَبْدُ إِنَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٌ ٣٠

31. When there were displayed before him, in the afternoon, well trained horses of the highest breed [for *Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause)].

إِذْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ بِٱلْعَشِىِّ ٱلصَّـٰفِنَـٰتُ ٱلْجِيَادُ ٣١

32. He said: "I did love the good (these horses) instead of remembering my Lord (in my *'Aṣr* prayer)" till the time was over, and (the sun) had hidden in the veil (of night).

فَقَالَ إِنِّىٓ أَحْبَبْتُ حُبَّ ٱلْخَيْرِ عَن ذِكْرِ رَبِّى حَتَّىٰ تَوَارَتْ بِٱلْحِجَابِ ٣٢

33. Then he said "Bring them (horses) back to me." Then he began to pass his hand over their legs and their necks (till the end of the display).

رُدُّوهَا عَلَىَّ ۖ فَطَفِقَ مَسْحًۢا بِٱلسُّوقِ وَٱلْأَعْنَاقِ ٣٣

34. And indeed, We did try Sulaimān (Solomon) and We placed on his throne *Jasad* (a devil, so he lost his kingdom for a while) and he did return (to Allāh with obedience and

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا سُلَيْمَـٰنَ وَأَلْقَيْنَا عَلَىٰ كُرْسِيِّهِۦ جَسَدًا ثُمَّ أَنَابَ ٣٤

in repentance, and to his throne and kingdom by the Grace of Allāh).

35. He said: "My Lord! Forgive me, and bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me: Verily, You are the Bestower."

قَالَ رَبِّ ٱغْفِرْ لِى وَهَبْ لِى مُلْكًا لَّا يَنۢبَغِى لِأَحَدٍ مِّنۢ بَعْدِىٓ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْوَهَّابُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. So, We subjected to him the wind; it blew gently by his order whithersoever he willed,

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ ٱلرِّيحَ تَجْرِى بِأَمْرِهِۦ رُخَآءً حَيْثُ أَصَابَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And also the *Shayāṭīn* (devils) from the jinn (including) every kind of builder and diver,

وَٱلشَّيَـٰطِينَ كُلَّ بَنَّآءٍ وَغَوَّاصٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And also others bound in fetters.

وَءَاخَرِينَ مُقَرَّنِينَ فِى ٱلْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. [Allāh said to Sulaimān (Solomon)]: "This is Our gift: so spend you or withhold, no account will be asked (of you)."

هَـٰذَا عَطَآؤُنَا فَٱمْنُنْ أَوْ أَمْسِكْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And verily, for him is near access to Us, and a good (final) return (Paradise).

وَإِنَّ لَهُۥ عِندَنَا لَزُلْفَىٰ وَحُسْنَ مَـَٔابٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And remember Our slave Ayyūb (Job), when he invoked his Lord (saying): "Verily, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has touched me with distress (by ruining my health) and torment (by ruining my wealth)!

وَٱذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَآ أَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُۥٓ أَنِّى مَسَّنِىَ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنُ بِنُصْبٍ وَعَذَابٍ ﴿٤١﴾

42. (Allāh said to him): "Strike the ground with your foot: This is (a spring of) water to wash in, cool and a (refreshing) drink."

ٱرْكُضْ بِرِجْلِكَ ۖ هَـٰذَا مُغْتَسَلٌۢ بَارِدٌ وَشَرَابٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And We gave him (back) his family, and along with them the like thereof, as Mercy from Us, and a Reminder for those who understand.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُۥٓ أَهْلَهُۥ وَمِثْلَهُم مَّعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا وَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. "And take in your hand a bundle of thin grass and strike therewith (your wife), and break not your oath[1]. Truly, We found him patient. How excellent a slave! Verily, he was ever oft-returning in repentance (to Us)!

وَخُذْ بِيَدِكَ ضِغْثًا فَٱضْرِب بِّهِۦ وَلَا تَحْنَثْ ۗ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَٰهُ صَابِرًا ۚ نِّعْمَ ٱلْعَبْدُ ۖ إِنَّهُۥٓ أَوَّابٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And remember Our slaves, Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Isḥāq (Isaac), and Ya'qūb (Jacob), (all) owners of strength (in worshipping Us) and (also) of religious understanding.

وَٱذْكُرْ عِبَٰدَنَآ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَإِسْحَٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ أُو۟لِى ٱلْأَيْدِى وَٱلْأَبْصَٰرِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Verily, We did choose them by granting them (a good thing, — i.e.) the remembrance of the Home (in the Hereafter and they used to make the people remember it, and also they used to invite the people to obey Allāh and to do good deeds for the Hereafter).

إِنَّآ أَخْلَصْنَٰهُم بِخَالِصَةٍ ذِكْرَى ٱلدَّارِ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And they are with Us, verily, of the chosen and the best!

وَإِنَّهُمْ عِندَنَا لَمِنَ ٱلْمُصْطَفَيْنَ ٱلْأَخْيَارِ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And remember Ismā'īl (Ishmael), Alyasa' (Elisha), and Dhul-Kifl (Isaiah), all are among the best.

وَٱذْكُرْ إِسْمَٰعِيلَ وَٱلْيَسَعَ وَذَا ٱلْكِفْلِ ۖ وَكُلٌّ مِّنَ ٱلْأَخْيَارِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. This is a Reminder. And verily, for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2] is a good final return (Paradise),

هَٰذَا ذِكْرٌ ۚ وَإِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ لَحُسْنَ مَـَٔابٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens), whose doors will be opened for them.

جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍ مُّفَتَّحَةً لَّهُمُ ٱلْأَبْوَٰبُ ﴿٥٠﴾

---

(1) (V.38:44) During the ailment of Ayyūb (Job) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, his wife used to beg for him, and Satan told her a word of disbelief to say and she told her husband [Ayyūb (Job)]; so he became angry with her and took an oath to strike her one hundred lashes. So Allah ordered Ayyūb (Job) to fulfil his oath by striking her with the bundle of thin grass. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)

(2) (V.38:49) See verse: V.2:2.

51. Therein they will recline; therein they will call for fruits in abundance and drinks;

مُتَّكِـِٔينَ فِيهَا يَدۡعُونَ فِيهَا بِفَٰكِهَةٖ كَثِيرَةٖ وَشَرَابٖ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And beside them will be *Qāṣirāt-aṭ-Ṭarf* [chaste females (wives) restraining their glances (desiring none except their husbands)], (and) of equal ages.

۞وَعِندَهُمۡ قَٰصِرَٰتُ ٱلطَّرۡفِ أَتۡرَابٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. This it is what you (*Al-Muttaqūn* — the pious)(1) are promised for the Day of Reckoning!

هَٰذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِيَوۡمِ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. (It will be said to them): Verily, this is Our Provision which will never finish.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَرِزۡقُنَا مَا لَهُۥ مِن نَّفَادٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. This is so! And for the *Ṭāghūn* (transgressors, the disobedient to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ — disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, criminals) will be an evil final return (Fire).

هَٰذَاۚ وَإِنَّ لِلطَّٰغِينَ لَشَرَّ مَـَٔابٖ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Hell! Where they will burn, and worst (indeed) is that place to rest!

جَهَنَّمَ يَصۡلَوۡنَهَا فَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمِهَادُ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. This is so! Then let them taste it — a boiling fluid and dirty wound discharges.

هَٰذَا فَلۡيَذُوقُوهُ حَمِيمٞ وَغَسَّاقٞ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And other (torments) of similar kind — all together!

وَءَاخَرُ مِن شَكۡلِهِۦٓ أَزۡوَٰجٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. This is a troop entering with you (in Hell), no welcome for them! Verily, they shall burn in the Fire!

هَٰذَا فَوۡجٞ مُّقۡتَحِمٞ مَّعَكُمۡ لَا مَرۡحَبَۢا بِهِمۡۚ إِنَّهُمۡ صَالُواْ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. They (The followers of the misleaders) will say: "Nay, you (too)! No welcome for you! It is you (misleaders) who brought this upon us

قَالُواْ بَلۡ أَنتُمۡ لَا مَرۡحَبَۢا بِكُمۡۖ أَنتُمۡ قَدَّمۡتُمُوهُ لَنَاۖ فَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡقَرَارُ ﴿٦٠﴾

---

(1) (V.38:53) See verse: V.2:2.

(because you misled us in the world), so evil is this place to stay in!”

قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَا مَن قَدَّمَ لَنَا هَٰذَا فَزِدْهُ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا فِى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٦١﴾

61. They will say: “Our Lord! Whoever brought this upon us, add to him a double torment in the Fire!”

وَقَالُوا۟ مَا لَنَا لَا نَرَىٰ رِجَالًا كُنَّا نَعُدُّهُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَشْرَارِ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. And they will say: “What is the matter with us that we see not men whom we used to count among the bad ones?”

أَتَّخَذْنَٰهُمْ سِخْرِيًّا أَمْ زَاغَتْ عَنْهُمُ ٱلْأَبْصَٰرُ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Did we take them as an object of mockery, or have (our) eyes failed to perceive them?”

إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ لَحَقٌّ تَخَاصُمُ أَهْلِ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Verily, that is the very truth — the mutual dispute of the people of the Fire!

قُلْ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ مُنذِرٌ ۖ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ ٱلْوَٰحِدُ ٱلْقَهَّارُ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “I am only a warner and there is no *Ilāh* (God) except Allāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) the One, the Irresistible,

رَبُّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْغَفَّٰرُ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. “The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving.”

قُلْ هُوَ نَبَؤٌا۟ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Say: “That (this Qur’ān) is great news,

أَنتُمْ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. “From which you turn away!

مَا كَانَ لِىَ مِنْ عِلْمٍۭ بِٱلْمَلَإِ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰٓ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. “I had no knowledge of the chiefs (angels) on high when they were disputing and discussing (about the creation of Adam).

إِن يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَىَّ إِلَّآ أَنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. “Only this has been revealed to me, that I am a plain warner.”

إِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةِ إِنِّى خَٰلِقٌۢ بَشَرًا مِّن طِينٍ ﴿٧١﴾

71. (Remember) when your Lord said to the angels: “Truly, I am going to create man from clay”.

72. So, when I have fashioned him and breathed into him (his) soul created by Me, then you fall down prostrate to him."

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُۥ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِى فَقَعُوا۟ لَهُۥ سَٰجِدِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. So the angels prostrated themselves, all of them:

فَسَجَدَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Except *Iblīs* (Satan): he was proud[1] and was one of the disbelievers.

إِلَّآ إِبْلِيسَ ٱسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. (Allāh) said: "O *Iblīs* (Satan)! What prevents you from prostrating yourself to one whom I have created with Both My Hands[2]. Are you too proud (to fall prostrate to Adam) or are you one of the high exalted?"

قَالَ يَٰٓإِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَن تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِيَدَىَّ ۖ أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ أَمْ كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْعَالِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: "I am better than him. You created me from fire, and You created him from clay."

قَالَ أَنَا۠ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهُ ۖ خَلَقْتَنِى مِن نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُۥ مِن طِينٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. (Allāh) said: "Then get out from here; for verily you are outcast.

قَالَ فَٱخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. "And verily, My Curse is on you till the Day of Recompense."

وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَتِىٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿٧٨﴾

79. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: "My Lord! Give me then respite till the Day the (dead) are resurrected."

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنظِرْنِىٓ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. (Allāh) said: "Verily, you are of those allowed respite

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81. Till the Day of the time appointed."

إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْوَقْتِ ٱلْمَعْلُومِ ﴿٨١﴾

82. [*Iblīs* (Satan)] said: "By Your Might, then I will surely mislead them all,

قَالَ فَبِعِزَّتِكَ لَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

---

(1) (V.38:74) See the footnote of (V.22:9).

(2) (V.38:75) See the footnote of (V.3:73).

83. “Except Your chosen slaves amongst them (i.e. faithful, obedient, true believers of Islāmic Monotheism).”	إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمُ ٱلْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾
84. (Allāh) said: “The Truth is — and the Truth I say —	قَالَ فَٱلْحَقُّ وَٱلْحَقَّ أَقُولُ ﴿٨٤﴾
85. That I will fill Hell with you [*Iblīs* (Satan)] and those of them (mankind) that follow you, together.”	لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنكَ وَمِمَّن تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾
86. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): “No wage do I ask of you for this (the Qur’ān), nor am I one of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist).	قُلْ مَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾
87. “It (this Qur’ān) is only a Reminder for all the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).	إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾
88. “And you shall certainly know the truth of it after a while”.	وَلَتَعْلَمُنَّ نَبَأَهُۥ بَعْدَ حِينٍۭ ﴿٨٨﴾

(39) *Sūrat Az-Zumar* (The Groups)

سُورَةُ الزُّمَرِ

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

تَنزِيلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ١

1. The revelation of this Book (the Qur'ān) is from Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

إِنَّآ أَنزَلۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ فَٱعۡبُدِ ٱللَّهَ مُخۡلِصٗا لَّهُ ٱلدِّينَ ٢

2. Verily, We have sent down the Book to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in truth: So worship Allāh (Alone) by doing religious deeds sincerely for Allāh's sake only.

أَلَا لِلَّهِ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلۡخَالِصُۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُواْ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوۡلِيَآءَ مَا نَعۡبُدُهُمۡ إِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُونَآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ زُلۡفَىٰٓ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَحۡكُمُ بَيۡنَهُمۡ فِي مَا هُمۡ فِيهِ يَخۡتَلِفُونَۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهۡدِي مَنۡ هُوَ كَٰذِبٞ كَفَّارٞ ٣

3. Surely the religion (i.e. the worship and the obedience) is for Allāh only. And those who take *Auliyā'* (protectors, helpers, lords, gods) besides Him (say): "We worship them only that they may bring us near to Allāh." Verily, Allāh will judge between them concerning that wherein they differ. Truly, Allāh guides not him who is a liar, and a disbeliever.

لَّوۡ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ أَن يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدٗا لَّٱصۡطَفَىٰ مِمَّا يَخۡلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥۖ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡوَٰحِدُ ٱلۡقَهَّارُ ٤

4. Had Allāh willed to take a son (or offspring), He could have chosen whom He willed out of those whom He created. But Glorified is He! (He is above such things). He is Allāh, the One, the Irresistible[1].

(1) (V.39:4) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

5. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth. He makes the night go in to the day and makes the day go in to the night. And He has subjected the sun and the moon. Each running (on a fixed course) for an appointed term. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ بِٱلۡحَقِّۖ يُكَوِّرُ
ٱلَّيۡلَ عَلَى ٱلنَّهَارِ وَيُكَوِّرُ ٱلنَّهَارَ عَلَى
ٱلَّيۡلِۖ وَسَخَّرَ ٱلشَّمۡسَ وَٱلۡقَمَرَۖ كُلّٞ يَجۡرِي
لِأَجَلٖ مُّسَمًّىۗ أَلَا هُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡغَفَّٰرُ ٥

6. He created you (all) from a single person (Adam); then made from him his wife [Ḥawwā’ (Eve)]. And He has sent down for you of cattle eight pairs (of the sheep, two, male and female; of the goats, two, male and female; of the oxen, two, male and female; and of the camels, two, male and female). He creates you in the wombs of your mothers: creation after creation in three veils of darkness. Such is Allāh your Lord. His is the kingdom. *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turned away?

خَلَقَكُم مِّن نَّفۡسٖ وَٰحِدَةٖ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ
مِنۡهَا زَوۡجَهَا وَأَنزَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ
ثَمَٰنِيَةَ أَزۡوَٰجٖۚ يَخۡلُقُكُمۡ فِي بُطُونِ
أُمَّهَٰتِكُمۡ خَلۡقٗا مِّنۢ بَعۡدِ خَلۡقٖ فِي
ظُلُمَٰتٖ ثَلَٰثٖۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمۡ لَهُ
ٱلۡمُلۡكُۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُصۡرَفُونَ ٦

7. If you disbelieve, then verily, Allāh is not in need of you; He likes not disbelief for His slaves. And if you are grateful (by being believers), He is pleased therewith for you. No bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you what you used to do. Verily, He is All-Knower of that which is in (men’s) breasts.

إِن تَكۡفُرُواْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنكُمۡۖ وَلَا
يَرۡضَىٰ لِعِبَادِهِ ٱلۡكُفۡرَۖ وَإِن تَشۡكُرُواْ
يَرۡضَهُ لَكُمۡۗ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٞ وِزۡرَ أُخۡرَىٰۚ
ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُم مَّرۡجِعُكُمۡ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم
بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ
ٱلصُّدُورِ ٧

8. And when some hurt touches man, he cries to his Lord (Allāh Alone), turning to Him in repentance. But

۞وَإِذَا مَسَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ ضُرّٞ دَعَا رَبَّهُۥ مُنِيبًا
إِلَيۡهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلَهُۥ نِعۡمَةٗ مِّنۡهُ نَسِيَ مَا كَانَ

يَدۡعُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِ مِن قَبۡلُ وَجَعَلَ لِلَّهِ أَندَادٗا لِّيُضِلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦۚ قُلۡ تَمَتَّعۡ بِكُفۡرِكَ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكَ مِنۡ أَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلنَّارِ ٨

when He bestows a favour upon him from Himself, he forgets that for which he cried for before, and he sets up rivals to Allāh, in order to mislead others from His Path. Say: "Take pleasure in your disbelief for a while: surely you are (one) of the dwellers of the Fire!"

أَمَّنۡ هُوَ قَٰنِتٌ ءَانَآءَ ٱلَّيۡلِ سَاجِدٗا وَقَآئِمٗا يَحۡذَرُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةَ وَيَرۡجُواْ رَحۡمَةَ رَبِّهِۦۗ قُلۡ هَلۡ يَسۡتَوِي ٱلَّذِينَ يَعۡلَمُونَ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُوْلُواْ ٱلۡأَلۡبَٰبِ ٩

9. Is one who is obedient to Allāh, prostrating himself or standing (in prayer) during the hours of the night, fearing the Hereafter and hoping for the Mercy of his Lord (like one who disbelieves)? Say: "Are those who know equal to those who know not?" It is only men of understanding who will remember (i.e. get a lesson from Allāh's Signs and Verses).

قُلۡ يَٰعِبَادِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّقُواْ رَبَّكُمۡۚ لِلَّذِينَ أَحۡسَنُواْ فِي هَٰذِهِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا حَسَنَةٞۗ وَأَرۡضُ ٱللَّهِ وَٰسِعَةٌۗ إِنَّمَا يُوَفَّى ٱلصَّٰبِرُونَ أَجۡرَهُم بِغَيۡرِ حِسَابٖ ١٠

10. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "O My slaves who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism)! Be afraid of your Lord (Allāh) and keep your duty to Him. Good is (the reward) for those who do good in this world, and Allāh's earth is spacious (so if you cannot worship Allāh at a place, then go to another)! Only those who are patient shall receive their reward in full, without reckoning[1]".

قُلۡ إِنِّيٓ أُمِرۡتُ أَنۡ أَعۡبُدَ ٱللَّهَ مُخۡلِصٗا لَّهُ ٱلدِّينَ ١١

11. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "Verily, I am commanded to worship Allāh (Alone) by obeying Him and doing religious deeds sincerely for His sake only.

(1) (V.39:10) See the footnote of (V.16:126).

12. "And I am commanded (this) in order that I may be the first of those who submit themselves to Allāh (in Islām) as Muslims."

وَأُمِرْتُ لِأَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Verily, if I disobey my Lord, I am afraid of the torment of a great Day."

قُلْ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Allāh Alone I worship by doing religious deeds sincerely for His sake only (and not to show off, and not to set up rivals with Him in worship.)"

قُلِ ٱللَّهَ أَعْبُدُ مُخْلِصًا لَّهُۥ دِينِي ﴿١٤﴾

15. So, worship what you like besides Him. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "The losers are those who will lose themselves and their families on the Day of Resurrection. Verily, that will be a manifest loss!"

فَٱعْبُدُواْ مَا شِئْتُم مِّن دُونِهِۦۗ قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓاْ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيهِمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِۗ أَلَا ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْخُسْرَانُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They shall have coverings of Fire, above them and covering (of Fire) beneath them. With this Allāh does frighten His slaves: "O My slaves, therefore fear Me!"

لَهُم مِّن فَوْقِهِمْ ظُلَلٌ مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ وَمِن تَحْتِهِمْ ظُلَلٌۚ ذَٰلِكَ يُخَوِّفُ ٱللَّهُ بِهِۦ عِبَادَهُۥۚ يَٰعِبَادِ فَٱتَّقُونِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Those who avoid *Aṭ-Ṭāghūt*[1] (false deities) by not worshipping them and turn to Allāh (in repentance), for them are glad tidings; so announce the good news to My slaves —

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱجْتَنَبُواْ ٱلطَّٰغُوتَ أَن يَعْبُدُوهَا وَأَنَابُوٓاْ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ لَهُمُ ٱلْبُشْرَىٰۚ فَبَشِّرْ عِبَادِ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Those who listen to the Word [good advice *Lā ilāha illallāh* — (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and Islāmic Monotheism] and follow the best thereof (i.e. worship

ٱلَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ ٱلْقَوْلَ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ أَحْسَنَهُۥٓۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ هَدَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُۖ وَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمْ أُوْلُواْ ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿١٨﴾

(1) (V.39:17) See the footnote of (V.2:256).

Allāh Alone, repent to Him and avoid *Ṭāghūt*) those are (the ones) whom Allāh has guided and those are men of understanding[1].

19. Is, then one against whom the Word of punishment is justified (equal to the one who avoids evil)? Will you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) rescue him who is in the Fire?

أَفَمَنْ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ كَلِمَةُ ٱلْعَذَابِ أَفَأَنتَ
تُنقِذُ مَن فِى ٱلنَّارِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. But those who fear their Lord (Allāh) and keep their duty to Him, for them are built lofty rooms, one above another under which rivers flow (i.e. Paradise). (This is) the Promise of Allāh: and Allāh does not fail in (His) Promise.

لَٰكِنِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ غُرَفٌ مِّن
فَوْقِهَا غُرَفٌ مَّبْنِيَّةٌ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۖ
وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ لَا يُخْلِفُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْمِيعَادَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. See you not that Allāh sends down water (rain) from the sky, and causes it to penetrate the earth, (and then makes it to spring up) as water-springs, and afterward thereby produces crops of different colours, and afterward they wither and you see them turn yellow; then He makes them dry and broken pieces. Verily, in this is a Reminder for men of understanding.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً
فَسَلَكَهُۥ يَنَٰبِيعَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُ
بِهِۦ زَرْعًا مُّخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَٰنُهُۥ ثُمَّ يَهِيجُ فَتَرَىٰهُ
مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُۥ حُطَٰمًا ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ
لَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَٰبِ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Is he whose breast Allāh has opened to Islām, so that he is in light from His Lord (as he who is a non-Muslim)? So woe to those whose hearts are hardened against remembrance of Allāh! They are in plain error!

أَفَمَن شَرَحَ ٱللَّهُ صَدْرَهُۥ لِلْإِسْلَٰمِ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ
نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ ۚ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْقَٰسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُم مِّن
ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

---

(1) (V.39:18) Like Zaid ibn ʻAmr ibn Nufail, Salmān Al-Fārisī and Abū Dharr Al-Ghifārī رضي الله عنهم. [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,* also see the footnote of (V.2:135)]

23. Allāh has sent down the Best Statement, a Book (this Qur'ān), its parts resembling each other (in goodness and truth) (and) oft-repeated. The skins of those who fear their Lord shiver from it (when they recite it or hear it). Then their skin and their heart soften to the remembrance of Allāh. That is the guidance of Allāh. He Guides therewith whom He wills; and whomever Allāh sends astray, for him there is no guide.

ٱللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحۡسَنَ ٱلۡحَدِيثِ كِتَٰبٗا مُّتَشَٰبِهٗا
مَّثَانِيَ تَقۡشَعِرُّ مِنۡهُ جُلُودُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخۡشَوۡنَ
رَبَّهُمۡ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمۡ وَقُلُوبُهُمۡ إِلَىٰ
ذِكۡرِ ٱللَّهِۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ يَهۡدِي بِهِۦ
مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَمَن يُضۡلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِنۡ
هَادٍ ٢٣

24. Is he then, who will confront with his face the awful torment on the Day of Resurrection (as he who enters peacefully in Paradise)? And it will be said to the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers): "Taste what you used to earn!"

أَفَمَن يَتَّقِي بِوَجۡهِهِۦ سُوٓءَ ٱلۡعَذَابِ يَوۡمَ
ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِۚ وَقِيلَ لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ ذُوقُواْ مَا كُنتُمۡ
تَكۡسِبُونَ ٢٤

25. Those before them denied, and so the torment came on them from directions they perceived not.

كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡ فَأَتَىٰهُمُ ٱلۡعَذَابُ
مِنۡ حَيۡثُ لَا يَشۡعُرُونَ ٢٥

26. So, Allāh made them to taste the disgrace in the present life, but greater is the torment of the Hereafter if they only knew!

فَأَذَاقَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡخِزۡيَ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ
وَلَعَذَابُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ أَكۡبَرُۚ لَوۡ كَانُواْ
يَعۡلَمُونَ ٢٦

27. And indeed We have put forth for men, in this Qur'ān every kind of similitude in order that they may remember.

وَلَقَدۡ ضَرَبۡنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ مِن
كُلِّ مَثَلٖ لَّعَلَّهُمۡ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ٢٧

28. An Arabic Qur'ān, without any crookedness (therein) in order that they may avoid all evil which Allāh has ordered them to avoid, fear Him and keep their duty to Him.

قُرۡءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا غَيۡرَ ذِي عِوَجٖ لَّعَلَّهُمۡ
يَتَّقُونَ ٢٨

29. Allāh puts forth a similitude: a (slave) man belonging to many partners (like those who worship others along with Allāh) disputing with one another, and a (slave) man belonging entirely to one master (like those who worship Allāh Alone). Are those two equal in comparison? All praise and thanks are Allāh's! But most of them know not.

ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَّجُلًا فِيهِ شُرَكَآءُ مُتَشَٰكِسُونَ وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا لِّرَجُلٍ هَلْ يَسْتَوِيَانِ مَثَلًا ۚ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) will die, and verily they (too) will die.

إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَإِنَّهُم مَّيِّتُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Then, on the Day of Resurrection, you will be disputing before your Lord.

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ عِندَ رَبِّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Then, who does more wrong than one who utters a lie against Allāh,[1] and denies the truth [this Qur'ān, the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and the Islāmic Monotheism] when it comes to him! Is there not in Hell an abode for the disbelievers?

۞ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَبَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وَكَذَّبَ بِٱلصِّدْقِ إِذْ جَآءَهُۥٓ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And he (Muḥammad ﷺ) who has brought the truth (this Qur'ān and Islāmic Monotheism) and (those who) believed therein (i.e. the true believers of Islāmic Monotheism), those are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2].

وَٱلَّذِى جَآءَ بِٱلصِّدْقِ وَصَدَّقَ بِهِۦٓ ۙ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. They shall have all that they will desire with their Lord. That is the reward of the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[3].

لَهُم مَّا يَشَآءُونَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. So that Allāh may expiate from them the evil of what they did and give them the reward, according to the best of what they used to do[4].

لِيُكَفِّرَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَسْوَأَ ٱلَّذِى عَمِلُوا۟ وَيَجْزِيَهُمْ أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ ٱلَّذِى كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

---

(1) (V.39:32) See the footnote of (V.2:116).

(2) (V.39:33) See verse: V.2:2.

(3) (V.39:34) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

(4) (V.39:35) See the footnote of (V.9:121).

36. Is not Allāh Sufficient for His slave? Yet they try to frighten you with those (whom they worship) besides Him! And whom Allāh sends astray, for him there will be no guide.

أَلَيْسَ ٱللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُۥ ۖ وَيُخَوِّفُونَكَ بِٱلَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِۦ ۚ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And whomsoever Allāh guides, for him there will be no misleader. Is not Allāh All-Mighty, Possessor of Retribution?

وَمَن يَهْدِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن مُّضِلٍّ ۗ أَلَيْسَ ٱللَّهُ بِعَزِيزٍ ذِى ٱنتِقَامٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And verily, if you ask them: "Who created the heavens and the earth?" Surely they will say: "Allāh (has created them)." Say: "Tell me then, the things that you invoke besides Allāh — if Allāh intended some harm for me, could they remove His harm? Or if He (Allāh) intended some mercy for me, could they withhold His Mercy?" Say: "Sufficient for me is Allāh; in Him those who trust (i.e. believers) must put their trust[1]".

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ ٱللَّهُ ۚ قُلْ أَفَرَءَيْتُم مَّا تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَادَنِىَ ٱللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ هَلْ هُنَّ كَٰشِفَٰتُ ضُرِّهِۦٓ أَوْ أَرَادَنِى بِرَحْمَةٍ هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكَٰتُ رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ قُلْ حَسْبِىَ ٱللَّهُ ۖ عَلَيْهِ يَتَوَكَّلُ ٱلْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Say: (O Muḥammad ﷺ) "O My people! Work according to your way, I am working (according to my way). Then you will come to know

قُلْ يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنِّى عَٰمِلٌ ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. "To whom comes a disgracing torment, and on whom descends an everlasting torment."

مَن يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Verily, We have sent down to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (this Qur'ān) for mankind in truth. So whosoever accepts the guidance, it is only for his ownself, and whosoever goes astray, he goes astray only for his

إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ لِلنَّاسِ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱهْتَدَىٰ فَلِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿٤١﴾

(1) (V.39:38) See the footnote of (V.12:67).

(own) loss. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are not a *Wakīl* (trustee or disposer of affairs, or guardian) over them[1].

42. It is Allāh Who takes away the souls at the time of their death, and those that die not during their sleep. He keeps those (souls) for which He has ordained death and sends the rest for a term appointed. Verily, in this are signs for a people who think deeply.

ٱللَّهُ يَتَوَفَّى ٱلْأَنفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا وَٱلَّتِي لَمْ تَمُتْ فِي مَنَامِهَا ۖ فَيُمْسِكُ ٱلَّتِي قَضَىٰ عَلَيْهَا ٱلْمَوْتَ وَيُرْسِلُ ٱلْأُخْرَىٰٓ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Have they taken (others) as intercessors besides Allāh? Say: "Even if they have power over nothing whatever and have no intelligence?"

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ شُفَعَآءَ ۚ قُلْ أَوَلَوْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Say: "To Allāh belongs all intercession. His is the Sovereignty of the heavens and the earth. Then to Him you shall be brought back."

قُل لِّلَّهِ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ جَمِيعًا ۖ لَّهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And when Allāh Alone is mentioned, the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter are filled with disgust (from the Oneness of Allāh) and when those (whom they obey or worship) besides Him [like all false deities other than Allāh, — it may be a Messenger, an angel, a pious man, a *jinni*, or any other creature even idols, graves of religious people, saints, priests, monks and others.] are mentioned, behold, they rejoice![2]

وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ ٱللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ ٱشْمَأَزَّتْ قُلُوبُ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

---

(1) (V.39:41) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.39:45) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

46. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "O Allāh! Creator of the heavens and the earth! All-Knower of the *Ghaib* (Unseen) and the seen! You will judge between your slaves about that wherein they used to differ."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ عَٰلِمَ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ أَنتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِى مَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And those who did wrong (the polytheists and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh), if they had all that is on earth and therewith as much again, they verily, would offer it to ransom themselves therewith on the Day of Resurrection from the evil torment; and there will become apparent to them from Allāh what they had not been reckoning[1].

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُۥ مَعَهُۥ لَٱفْتَدَوْا۟ بِهِۦ مِن سُوٓءِ ٱلْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۚ وَبَدَا لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَكُونُوا۟ يَحْتَسِبُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And the evils of that which they earned will become apparent to them, and that which they used to mock at will encircle them.

وَبَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا۟ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. When harm touches man, he calls to Us (for help); then when We have (rescued him from that harm and) changed it into a favour from Us, he says: "Only because of knowledge (that I possess) I obtained it." Nay, it is only a trial, but most of them know not!

فَإِذَا مَسَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ ضُرٌّ دَعَانَا ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلْنَٰهُ نِعْمَةً مِّنَّا قَالَ إِنَّمَآ أُوتِيتُهُۥ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍۭ ۚ بَلْ هِىَ فِتْنَةٌ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Verily, those before them said it, yet (all) that they had earned availed them not.

قَدْ قَالَهَا ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَمَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. So, the evil results of that which they earned overtook them. And those who did wrong of these [people to whom you (Muḥammad

فَأَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا۟ ۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مِنْ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ سَيُصِيبُهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا۟ وَمَا هُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

(1) (V.39:47) See the footnote of (V.3:91).

صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) have been sent] will also be overtaken by the evil results (torment) for that which they earned; and they will never be able to escape[1].

52. Do they not know that Allāh enlarges the provision for whom He wills, and straitens it (for whom He wills). Verily, in this are signs for a folk who believe!

أَوَ لَمْ يَعْلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقْدِرُۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Say: "O '*Ibādī* (My slaves) who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair not of the Mercy of Allāh: verily, Allāh forgives all sins. Truly He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[2].

۞ قُلْ يَٰعِبَادِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُواْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُواْ مِن رَّحْمَةِ ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ ٱلذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًاۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. "And turn in repentance and in obedience with true Faith (Islāmic Monotheism) to your Lord and submit to Him (in Islām) before the torment comes upon you, (and) then you will not be helped.

وَأَنِيبُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسْلِمُواْ لَهُۥ مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. "And follow the best of that which is sent down to you from your Lord (i.e. this Qur'ān, do what it orders you to do and keep away from what it forbids), before the torment comes on you suddenly while you perceive not!"

وَٱتَّبِعُوٓاْ أَحْسَنَ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَكُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَأَنتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

---

(1) (V.39:51) See the footnote of (V.5:90).

(2) (V.39:53):
   a) See the footnote of (V.9:121).
   b) See the footnote of (V.22:27).
   c) See the footnote of (V.25:70).

56. Lest a person should say: "Alas, my grief that I was undutiful to Allāh (i.e. I have not done what Allāh has ordered me to do), and I was indeed among those who mocked [at the truth! i.e. *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), the Qur'ān, and Muḥammad ﷺ and at the faithful believers]

أَن تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يَٰحَسْرَتَىٰ عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّطتُ فِى جَنۢبِ ٱللَّهِ وَإِن كُنتُ لَمِنَ ٱلسَّٰخِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. Or (lest) he should say: "If only Allāh had guided me, I should indeed have been among the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)".[1]

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هَدَىٰنِى لَكُنتُ مِنَ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. Or (lest) he should say when he sees the torment: "If only I had another chance (to return to the world), then I should indeed be among the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)".[2]

أَوْ تَقُولَ حِينَ تَرَى ٱلْعَذَابَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِى كَرَّةً فَأَكُونَ مِنَ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Yes! Verily, there came to you My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and you denied them, and were proud[3] and were among the disbelievers.

بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَآءَتْكَ ءَايَٰتِى فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَٱسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنتَ مِنَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And on the Day of Resurrection you will see those who lied against Allāh (i.e. attributed to Him sons, partners) — their faces will be blackened. Is there not in Hell an abode for the arrogant?

وَيَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ تَرَى ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَّةٌ ۚ أَلَيْسَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. And Allāh will deliver those who are the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[4] to their places of success (Paradise). Evil shall touch them not, nor shall they grieve.

وَيُنَجِّى ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوْا۟ بِمَفَازَتِهِمْ لَا يَمَسُّهُمُ ٱلسُّوٓءُ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

---

(1) (V.39:57) *"Al-Muttaqūn"* See (V.2:2).

(2) (V.39:58) See (V.2:112).

(3) (V.39:59) See the footnote of (V.22:9).

(4) (V.39:61) *"Al-Muttaqūn"* See (V.2:2).

62. Allāh is the Creator of all things, and He is the *Wakīl* (Trustee, Disposer of affairs, Guardian) over all things.

ٱللَّهُ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ وَكِيلٞ ٦٢

63. To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth. And those who disbelieve in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, such are they who will be the losers.

لَّهُۥ مَقَالِيدُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡخَٰسِرُونَ ٦٣

64. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to the polytheists): "Do you order me to worship other than Allāh? O you fools!"

قُلۡ أَفَغَيۡرَ ٱللَّهِ تَأۡمُرُوٓنِّيٓ أَعۡبُدُ أَيُّهَا ٱلۡجَٰهِلُونَ ٦٤

65. And indeed it has been revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), as it was to those (Allāh's Messengers) before you: "If you join others in worship with Allāh, (then) surely (all) your deeds will be in vain, and you will certainly be among the losers[1]".

وَلَقَدۡ أُوحِيَ إِلَيۡكَ وَإِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبۡلِكَ لَئِنۡ أَشۡرَكۡتَ لَيَحۡبَطَنَّ عَمَلُكَ وَلَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلۡخَٰسِرِينَ ٦٥

66. Nay! But worship Allāh (Alone and none else), and be among the grateful.

بَلِ ٱللَّهَ فَٱعۡبُدۡ وَكُن مِّنَ ٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ٦٦

67. They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him. And on the Day of Resurrection the whole of the earth will be grasped by His Hand[2] and the heavens will be rolled up in His Right Hand. Glorified is He, and High is He above all that they associate as partners with Him!

وَمَا قَدَرُواْ ٱللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدۡرِهِۦ وَٱلۡأَرۡضُ جَمِيعٗا قَبۡضَتُهُۥ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ مَطۡوِيَّٰتُۢ بِيَمِينِهِۦۚ سُبۡحَٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَٰلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٦٧

---

(1) (V.39:65):
a) See the footnote of (V.2:165).
b) See the footnote of (V.4:135).

(2) (V.39:67) See the footnote of (V.35:41).

68. And the Trumpet will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth will swoon away, except him whom Allāh wills. Then it will be blown a second time, and behold, they will be standing, looking on (waiting)[1].

وَنُفِخَ فِي ٱلصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَن فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَن فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۖ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَىٰ فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. And the earth will shine with the light of its Lord (Allāh, when He will come to judge among men): and the Book will be placed (open); and the Prophets and the witnesses will be brought forward; and it will be judged between them with truth, and they will not be wronged.

وَأَشْرَقَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ بِنُورِ رَبِّهَا وَوُضِعَ ٱلْكِتَٰبُ وَجِاْىٓءَ بِٱلنَّبِيِّۦنَ وَٱلشُّهَدَآءِ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. And each person will be paid in full of what he did; and He is Best Aware of what they do.

وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. And those who disbelieved will be driven to Hell in groups till, when they reach it, the gates thereof will be opened (suddenly like a prison at the arrival of the prisoners). And its keepers will say, "Did not the Messengers come to you from yourselves, reciting to you the Verses of your Lord, and warning you of

وَسِيقَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ زُمَرًا ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءُوهَا فُتِحَتْ أَبْوَٰبُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَآ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّكُمْ وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا ۚ قَالُواْ بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِنْ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ ٱلْعَذَابِ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

---

(1) (V.39:68):

a) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "I will be the first to raise my head after the second blowing of the Trumpet and will see Mūsā (Moses) holding or clinging to the Throne; and I will not know whether he had been in that state all the time or after the blowing of the Trumpet." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.337).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Between the two blowings of the Trumpet there will be forty." The people said, "O Abū Hurairah! Forty days?" I refused to reply. They said, "Forty years?" I refused to reply. They said, "Forty Months?" I refused to reply and added: Everything of a human body will waste away, perish or decay except the last coccyx bone (of the tail) and from that bone Allah will reconstruct the whole body. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.338).

the Meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say: "Yes," but the Word of torment has been justified against the disbelievers![1]

قِيلَ ٱدۡخُلُوٓاْ أَبۡوَٰبَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۖ فَبِئۡسَ مَثۡوَى ٱلۡمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ٧٢

72. It will be said (to them): "Enter you the gates of Hell, to abide therein forever. And (indeed) what an evil abode of the arrogant!"

وَسِيقَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّقَوۡاْ رَبَّهُمۡ إِلَى ٱلۡجَنَّةِ زُمَرًاۖ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءُوهَا وَفُتِحَتۡ أَبۡوَٰبُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمۡ خَزَنَتُهَا سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيۡكُمۡ طِبۡتُمۡ فَٱدۡخُلُوهَا خَٰلِدِينَ ٧٣

73. And those who kept their duty to their Lord (*Al-Muttaqūn*[2]) will be led to Paradise in groups, till, when they reach it, and its gates will be opened (before their arrival for their reception) and its keepers will say: *Salāmun 'Alaikum* (peace be upon you)! You have done well, so enter here to abide therein forever".

وَقَالُواْ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِي صَدَقَنَا وَعۡدَهُۥ وَأَوۡرَثَنَا ٱلۡأَرۡضَ نَتَبَوَّأُ مِنَ ٱلۡجَنَّةِ حَيۡثُ نَشَآءُۖ فَنِعۡمَ أَجۡرُ ٱلۡعَٰمِلِينَ ٧٤

74. And they will say: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's Who has fulfilled His Promise to us and has made us inherit (this) land. We can dwell in Paradise where we will; how excellent a reward for the (pious, good) workers!"

وَتَرَى ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ حَآفِّينَ مِنۡ حَوۡلِ ٱلۡعَرۡشِ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمۡدِ رَبِّهِمۡۚ وَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُم بِٱلۡحَقِّۚ وَقِيلَ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٧٥

75. And you will see the angels surrounding the Throne (of Allāh) from all round, glorifying the praises of their Lord (Allāh). And they (all the creatures) will be judged with truth. And it will be said, "All praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)".

---

(1) (V.39:71) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.39:73) *"Al-Muttaqūn"* See (V.2:2).

(40)
Sūrat Ghāfir or Al-Mū'min
(The Forgiver or The Believer)

سُورَةُ غَافِرٍ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ḥā. Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

حمٓ ١

2. The revelation of the Book (this Qur'ān) is from Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Knower.

تَنزِيلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡعَلِيمِ ٢

3. The Forgiver of sin, the Acceptor of repentance, the Severe in punishment, the Bestower (of favours). *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), to Him is the final return.

غَافِرِ ٱلذَّنۢبِ وَقَابِلِ ٱلتَّوۡبِ شَدِيدِ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ذِي ٱلطَّوۡلِۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ إِلَيۡهِ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ٣

4. None disputes the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh but those who disbelieve. So let not their ability of going about here and there through the land (for their purposes) deceive you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, for their ultimate end will be the Fire of Hell)!

مَا يُجَٰدِلُ فِيٓ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فَلَا يَغۡرُرۡكَ تَقَلُّبُهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡبِلَٰدِ ٤

5. The people of Nūḥ (Noah) and the Confederates after them denied (their Messengers) before these; and every (disbelieving) nation plotted against their Messenger to seize him, and disputed by means of falsehood to refute therewith the truth. So I seized them (with punishment), and how (terrible) was My punishment!

كَذَّبَتۡ قَبۡلَهُمۡ قَوۡمُ نُوحٖ وَٱلۡأَحۡزَابُ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡۖ وَهَمَّتۡ كُلُّ أُمَّةِۭ بِرَسُولِهِمۡ لِيَأۡخُذُوهُۖ وَجَٰدَلُواْ بِٱلۡبَٰطِلِ لِيُدۡحِضُواْ بِهِ ٱلۡحَقَّ فَأَخَذۡتُهُمۡۖ فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ٥

6. Thus has the Word of your Lord been justified against those who disbelieved, that they will be the dwellers of the Fire[1].

وَكَذَٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ٦

7. Those (angels) who bear the Throne (of Allāh) and those around it glorify the praises of their Lord, and believe in Him, and ask forgiveness for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh) (saying): "Our Lord! You comprehend all things in mercy and knowledge, so forgive those who repent and follow Your Way, and save them from the torment of the blazing Fire!

ٱلَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ ٱلْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُۥ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۖ رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَٱغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَٱتَّبَعُوا۟ سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ٧

8. "Our Lord! And make them enter the *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (everlasting Gardens) which You have promised them — and the righteous among their fathers, their wives, and their offspring! Verily, You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ٱلَّتِى وَعَدتَّهُمْ وَمَن صَلَحَ مِنْ ءَابَآئِهِمْ وَأَزْوَٰجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّٰتِهِمْ ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٨

9. "And save them from (the punishment for what they did of) the sins, and whomsoever You save from (the punishment for what he did of) the sins (i.e. pardon him) that Day, him verily, You have taken into mercy." And that is the supreme success.

وَقِهِمُ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ ۚ وَمَن تَقِ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُۥ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ٩

10. Those who disbelieve will be addressed (at the time of entering the Fire): "Allāh's aversion was greater towards you (in the worldly life when you used to reject the Faith) than your aversion towards one another (now in the Fire of Hell, as you are now

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُنَادَوْنَ لَمَقْتُ ٱللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ مِن مَّقْتِكُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ إِذْ تُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى ٱلْإِيمَٰنِ فَتَكْفُرُونَ ١٠

---

(1) (V.40:6) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

enemies to one another), when you were called to the Faith but you used to refuse."

قَالُوا۟ رَبَّنَآ أَمَتَّنَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ وَأَحْيَيْتَنَا ٱثْنَتَيْنِ فَٱعْتَرَفْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا فَهَلْ إِلَىٰ خُرُوجٍ مِّن سَبِيلٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. They will say: "Our Lord! You have made us to die twice (i.e. we were dead in the loins of our fathers and dead after our life in this world), and You have given us life twice (i.e. life when we were born and life when we are Resurrected)! Now we confess our sins, then is there any way to get out (of the Fire)?" (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*)

ذَٰلِكُم بِأَنَّهُۥٓ إِذَا دُعِىَ ٱللَّهُ وَحْدَهُۥ كَفَرْتُمْ وَإِن يُشْرَكْ بِهِۦ تُؤْمِنُوا۟ فَٱلْحُكْمُ لِلَّهِ ٱلْعَلِىِّ ٱلْكَبِيرِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. (It will be said): "This is because, when Allāh Alone was invoked (in worship) you disbelieved (denied), but when partners were joined to Him, you believed! So the judgement is only with Allāh, the Most High, the Most Great![1]"

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُرِيكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ وَيُنَزِّلُ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ رِزْقًا وَمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ إِلَّا مَن يُنِيبُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. It is He Who shows you His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and sends down (rain with which grows) provision for you from the sky. And none remembers but those who turn (to Allāh in obedience and) in repentance (by begging His Pardon and by worshipping and obeying Him Alone and none else).

فَٱدْعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. So, call you (O Muḥammad ﷺ and the believers) upon (or invoke) Allāh making (your) worship pure for

(1) (V.40:12) Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: "The Prophet ﷺ said one statement and I said another. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allāh as a rival to Allāh, will enter Hell (Fire).' And I said, 'Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allāh, will enter Paradise.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 24).

Him (Alone) (by worshipping none but Him and by doing religious deeds sincerely for Allāh's sake only and not to show off and not to set up rivals with Him in worship), however much the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allāh) may hate (it).

15. (He is Allāh) Owner of High Ranks and Degrees, the Owner of the Throne. He sends the revelation by His Command to any of His slaves He wills, that he (the person who receives revelation) may warn (men) of the Day of Mutual Meeting (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

رَفِيعُ ٱلدَّرَجَٰتِ ذُو ٱلۡعَرۡشِ يُلۡقِي ٱلرُّوحَ مِنۡ أَمۡرِهِۦ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ مِنۡ عِبَادِهِۦ لِيُنذِرَ يَوۡمَ ٱلتَّلَاقِ ١٥

16. The Day when they will (all) come out, nothing of them will be hidden from Allāh. Whose is the kingdom this Day? (Allāh Himself will reply to His Question): It is Allāh's, the One, the Irresistible!

يَوۡمَ هُم بَٰرِزُونَۖ لَا يَخۡفَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ مِنۡهُمۡ شَيۡءٞۚ لِّمَنِ ٱلۡمُلۡكُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَۖ لِلَّهِ ٱلۡوَٰحِدِ ٱلۡقَهَّارِ ١٦

17. This Day shall every person be recompensed for what he earned. This Day no injustice (shall be done to anybody). Truly, Allāh is Swift in reckoning.

ٱلۡيَوۡمَ تُجۡزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفۡسِۭ بِمَا كَسَبَتۡۚ لَا ظُلۡمَ ٱلۡيَوۡمَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَرِيعُ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ١٧

18. And warn them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Day that is drawing near (i.e. the Day of Resurrection), when the hearts will be choking the throats, and they can neither return them (hearts) to their chests nor can they throw them out. There will be no friend, nor an intercessor for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers), who could be given heed to.

وَأَنذِرۡهُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡأٓزِفَةِ إِذِ ٱلۡقُلُوبُ لَدَى ٱلۡحَنَاجِرِ كَٰظِمِينَۚ مَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِنۡ حَمِيمٖ وَلَا شَفِيعٖ يُطَاعُ ١٨

19. Allāh knows the fraud of the eyes, and all that the breasts conceal.

يَعۡلَمُ خَآئِنَةَ ٱلۡأَعۡيُنِ وَمَا تُخۡفِي ٱلصُّدُورُ ١٩

20. And Allāh judges with truth, while those to whom they invoke besides Him, cannot judge anything. Certainly, Allāh! He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.

وَٱللَّهُ يَقۡضِي بِٱلۡحَقِّۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ يَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِهِۦ لَا يَقۡضُونَ بِشَيۡءٍۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡبَصِيرُ ٢٠

21. Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those who were before them? They were superior to them in strength, and in the traces (which they left) in the land. But Allāh seized them with punishment for their sins. And none had they to protect them from Allāh.

۞أَوَلَمۡ يَسِيرُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَيَنظُرُواْ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَانُواْ مِن قَبۡلِهِمۡۚ كَانُواْ هُمۡ أَشَدَّ مِنۡهُمۡ قُوَّةٗ وَءَاثَارٗا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمۡ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَاقٖ ٢١

22. That was because there came to them their Messengers with clear evidences (proofs and signs) but they disbelieved (in them). So Allāh seized them (with punishment). Verily, He is All-Strong, Severe in punishment.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ كَانَت تَّأۡتِيهِمۡ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ فَكَفَرُواْ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱللَّهُۚ إِنَّهُۥ قَوِيّٞ شَدِيدُ ٱلۡعِقَابِ ٢٢

23. And indeed We sent Mūsā (Moses) with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), and a manifest authority,

وَلَقَدۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مُوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَسُلۡطَٰنٖ مُّبِينٍ ٢٣

24. To Fir'aun (Pharaoh), Hāmān and Qārūn (Korah), but they called (him): "A sorcerer, a liar!"

إِلَىٰ فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَهَٰمَٰنَ وَقَٰرُونَ فَقَالُواْ سَٰحِرٞ كَذَّابٞ ٢٤

25. Then, when he brought them the Truth from Us, they said: "Kill the sons of those who believe with him and let their women live"; but the plots of disbelievers are nothing but in vain!

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم بِٱلۡحَقِّ مِنۡ عِندِنَا قَالُواْ ٱقۡتُلُوٓاْ أَبۡنَآءَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مَعَهُۥ وَٱسۡتَحۡيُواْ نِسَآءَهُمۡۚ وَمَا كَيۡدُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَٰلٖ ٢٥

26. Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "Leave me to kill Mūsā (Moses), and let him call his Lord (to stop me from killing him)! I fear that he may change your religion, or that he may cause mischief to appear in the land!"

وَقَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنُ ذَرُونِيٓ أَقۡتُلۡ مُوسَىٰ وَلۡيَدۡعُ رَبَّهُۥٓۖ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ أَن يُبَدِّلَ دِينَكُمۡ أَوۡ أَن يُظۡهِرَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ٱلۡفَسَادَ ٢٦

27. Mūsā (Moses) said: "Verily, I seek refuge in my Lord and your Lord from every arrogant person who believes not in the Day of Reckoning!"

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰٓ إِنِّي عُذۡتُ بِرَبِّي وَرَبِّكُم مِّن كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٖ لَّا يُؤۡمِنُ بِيَوۡمِ ٱلۡحِسَابِ ٢٧

28. And a believing man of Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) family, who hid his faith said: "Would you kill a man because he says: My Lord is Allāh, and he has come to you with clear signs (proofs) from your Lord? And if he is a liar, upon him will be (the sin of) his lie; but if he is telling the truth, then some of that (calamity) wherewith he threatens you will befall on you." Verily, Allāh guides not one who is a *Musrif* (a polytheist, or a murderer who shed blood without a right, or those who commit great sins, oppressor, transgressor), a liar!

وَقَالَ رَجُلٞ مُّؤۡمِنٞ مِّنۡ ءَالِ فِرۡعَوۡنَ يَكۡتُمُ إِيمَٰنَهُۥٓ أَتَقۡتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَن يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ ٱللَّهُ وَقَدۡ جَآءَكُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ مِن رَّبِّكُمۡۖ وَإِن يَكُ كَٰذِبٗا فَعَلَيۡهِ كَذِبُهُۥۖ وَإِن يَكُ صَادِقٗا يُصِبۡكُم بَعۡضُ ٱلَّذِي يَعِدُكُمۡۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهۡدِي مَنۡ هُوَ مُسۡرِفٞ كَذَّابٞ ٢٨

29. "O my people! Yours is the kingdom today, you being dominant in the land. But who will save us from the Torment of Allāh, should it befall us?" Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "I show you only that which I see (correct), and I guide you only to the path of right policy!"

يَٰقَوۡمِ لَكُمُ ٱلۡمُلۡكُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ ظَٰهِرِينَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ فَمَن يَنصُرُنَا مِنۢ بَأۡسِ ٱللَّهِ إِن جَآءَنَاۚ قَالَ فِرۡعَوۡنُ مَآ أُرِيكُمۡ إِلَّا مَآ أَرَىٰ وَمَآ أَهۡدِيكُمۡ إِلَّا سَبِيلَ ٱلرَّشَادِ ٢٩

30. And he who believed said: "O my people! Verily, I fear for you a fate like that day (of disaster) of the Confederates (of old)!

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِيٓ ءَامَنَ يَٰقَوۡمِ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيۡكُم مِّثۡلَ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡأَحۡزَابِ ٣٠

31. "Like the fate of the people of Nūḥ (Noah), and 'Ād, and Thamūd and those who came after them. And Allāh wills no injustice for (His) slaves.

مِثۡلَ دَأۡبِ قَوۡمِ نُوحٖ وَعَادٖ وَثَمُودَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡۚ وَمَا ٱللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلۡمٗا لِّلۡعِبَادِ ٣١

32. "And, O my people! Verily, I fear for you the Day when there will be mutual calling (between the people of Hell and of Paradise)."

وَيَٰقَوۡمِ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلتَّنَادِ ٣٢

33. A Day when you will turn your backs and flee having no protector from Allāh. And whomsoever Allāh sends astray, for him there is no guide.

يَوْمَ تُوَلُّونَ مُدْبِرِينَ مَا لَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ
مِنْ عَاصِمٍ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِنْ
هَادٍ ٣٣

34. And indeed Yūsuf (Joseph) did come to you, in times gone by, with clear signs, but you ceased not to doubt in that which he did bring to you: till when he died you said: "No Messenger will Allāh send after him." Thus Allāh leaves astray him who is a *Musrif* (a polytheist, an oppressor, a criminal, asinner who commits great sins) and *Murtāb* (one who doubts Allāh's Warning and His Oneness).

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَكُمْ يُوسُفُ مِن قَبْلُ بِٱلْبَيِّنَـٰتِ
فَمَا زِلْتُمْ فِى شَكٍّ مِّمَّا جَآءَكُم بِهِۦ ۖ حَتَّىٰٓ
إِذَا هَلَكَ قُلْتُمْ لَن يَبْعَثَ ٱللَّهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ
رَسُولًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ مَنْ هُوَ مُسْرِفٌ
مُّرْتَابٌ ٣٤

35. Those who dispute about the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, without any authority that has come to them, it is greatly hateful and disgusting to Allāh and to those who believe. Thus does Allāh seal up the heart of every arrogant, tyrant. (So they cannot guide themselves to the Right Path).

ٱلَّذِينَ يُجَـٰدِلُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ
سُلْطَـٰنٍ أَتَىٰهُمْ ۖ كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَعِندَ
ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَطْبَعُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
قَلْبِ مُتَكَبِّرٍ جَبَّارٍ ٣٥

36. And Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "O Hāmān! Build me a tower that I may arrive at the ways —

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَـٰهَـٰمَـٰنُ ٱبْنِ لِى صَرْحًا لَّعَلِّىٓ
أَبْلُغُ ٱلْأَسْبَـٰبَ ٣٦

37. "The ways of the heavens, and I may look upon the *Ilāh* (God) of Mūsā (Moses): But verily, I think him to be a liar." Thus it was made fair-seeming, in Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) eyes, the evil of his deeds, and he was hindered from the (Right) Path; and the plot of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) led to nothing but loss and destruction (for him).

أَسْبَـٰبَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ فَأَطَّلِعَ إِلَىٰٓ إِلَـٰهِ مُوسَىٰ
وَإِنِّى لَأَظُنُّهُۥ كَـٰذِبًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِفِرْعَوْنَ
سُوٓءُ عَمَلِهِۦ وَصُدَّ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۚ وَمَا كَيْدُ
فِرْعَوْنَ إِلَّا فِى تَبَابٍ ٣٧

38. And the man who believed said: “O my people! Follow me, I will guide you to the way of right conduct [i.e. guide you to Allāh’s religion of Islāmic Monotheism with which Mūsā (Moses) has been sent].

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِيٓ ءَامَنَ يَٰقَوۡمِ ٱتَّبِعُونِ أَهۡدِكُمۡ
سَبِيلَ ٱلرَّشَادِ ٣٨

39. “O my people! Truly, this life of the world is nothing but a (quick passing) enjoyment, and verily, the Hereafter that is the home that will remain forever.”

يَٰقَوۡمِ إِنَّمَا هَٰذِهِ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَا مَتَٰعٞ وَإِنَّ
ٱلۡأٓخِرَةَ هِيَ دَارُ ٱلۡقَرَارِ ٣٩

40. “Whosoever does an evil deed, will not be requited except the like thereof; and whosoever does a righteous deed, whether male or female and is a true believer (in the Oneness of Allāh), such will enter Paradise, where they will be provided therein (with all things in abundance) without limit.

مَنۡ عَمِلَ سَيِّئَةٗ فَلَا يُجۡزَىٰٓ إِلَّا مِثۡلَهَاۖ
وَمَنۡ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحٗا مِّن ذَكَرٍ أَوۡ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ
مُؤۡمِنٞ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ يَدۡخُلُونَ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ يُرۡزَقُونَ
فِيهَا بِغَيۡرِ حِسَابٖ ٤٠

41. “And O my people! How is it that I call you to salvation while you call me to the Fire!

۞وَيَٰقَوۡمِ مَا لِيٓ أَدۡعُوكُمۡ إِلَى ٱلنَّجَوٰةِ
وَتَدۡعُونَنِيٓ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ ٤١

42. “You invite me to disbelieve in Allāh (and in His Oneness), and to join partners in worship with Him of which I have no knowledge; and I invite you to the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving!

تَدۡعُونَنِي لِأَكۡفُرَ بِٱللَّهِ وَأُشۡرِكَ بِهِۦ
مَا لَيۡسَ لِي بِهِۦ عِلۡمٞ وَأَنَا۠ أَدۡعُوكُمۡ إِلَى
ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡغَفَّٰرِ ٤٢

43. “No doubt you call me to (worship) one who cannot grant (me) my request (or respond to my invocation) in this world or in the Hereafter. And our return will be to Allāh, and *Al-Musrifūn* (i.e. polytheists and arrogants, those who commit great sins, the transgressors of Allāh’s set limits): they shall be the dwellers of the Fire!

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّمَا تَدۡعُونَنِيٓ إِلَيۡهِ لَيۡسَ لَهُۥ دَعۡوَةٞ
فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَلَا فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَأَنَّ مَرَدَّنَآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ
وَأَنَّ ٱلۡمُسۡرِفِينَ هُمۡ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ ٤٣

44. "And you will remember what I am telling you, and my affair I leave it to Allāh. Verily, Allāh is the All-Seer of (His) slaves."

فَسَتَذْكُرُونَ مَآ أَقُولُ لَكُمْۚ وَأُفَوِّضُ أَمْرِىٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بَصِيرٌۢ بِٱلْعِبَادِ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. So Allāh saved him from the evils that they plotted (against him), while an evil torment encompassed Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people.

فَوَقَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ سَيِّـَٔاتِ مَا مَكَرُوا۟ۖ وَحَاقَ بِـَٔالِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوٓءُ ٱلْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. The Fire, they are exposed to it, morning and afternoon. And on the Day when the Hour will be established (it will be said to the angels): "Cause Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people to enter the severest torment!"

ٱلنَّارُ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَعَشِيًّاۖ وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ أَدْخِلُوٓا۟ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ أَشَدَّ ٱلْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And, when they will dispute in the Fire, the weak will say to those who were arrogant: "Verily, we followed you: can you then take from us some portion of the Fire?"

وَإِذْ يَتَحَآجُّونَ فِى ٱلنَّارِ فَيَقُولُ ٱلضُّعَفَٰٓؤُا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّغْنُونَ عَنَّا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّارِ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. Those who were arrogant will say: "We are all (together) in this (Fire)! Verily, Allāh has judged between (His) slaves!"

قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوٓا۟ إِنَّا كُلٌّ فِيهَآ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَمَ بَيْنَ ٱلْعِبَادِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And those in the Fire will say to the keepers (angels) of Hell: "Call upon your Lord to lighten for us the torment for a day!"

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ فِى ٱلنَّارِ لِخَزَنَةِ جَهَنَّمَ ٱدْعُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ يُخَفِّفْ عَنَّا يَوْمًا مِّنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. They will say: "Did there not come to you, your Messengers with (clear) evidences (and signs)?" They will say: "Yes." They will reply: "Then call (as you like)! And the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but in vain (as it will not be answered by Allah)!"

قَالُوٓا۟ أَوَلَمْ تَكُ تَأْتِيكُمْ رُسُلُكُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِۖ قَالُوا۟ بَلَىٰۚ قَالُوا۟ فَٱدْعُوا۟ۗ وَمَا دُعَٰٓؤُا۟ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ إِلَّا فِى ضَلَٰلٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Verily, We will indeed make victorious Our Messengers and those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) in this world's life and on the Day when the witnesses will stand forth, (i.e. Day of Resurrection)—

إِنَّا لَنَنصُرُ رُسُلَنَا وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ فِى ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ يَقُومُ ٱلْأَشْهَـٰدُ ﴿٥١﴾

52. The Day when their excuses will be of no profit to *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh). Theirs will be the curse, and theirs will be the evil abode (i.e. painful torment in Hell-fire).

يَوْمَ لَا يَنفَعُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ ۖ وَلَهُمُ ٱللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوٓءُ ٱلدَّارِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And, indeed We gave Mūsā (Moses) the guidance, and We caused the Children of Israel to inherit the Scripture [i.e. the Taurāt (Torah)] —

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ وَأَوْرَثْنَا بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱلْكِتَـٰبَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. A guide and a reminder for men of understanding.

هُدًى وَذِكْرَىٰ لِأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. So, be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ). Verily, the Promise of Allāh is true, and ask forgiveness for your fault[(1)] and glorify the praises of your Lord at the end of the day and at its beginning [it is said that, that means the five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) or the *'Aṣr* and *Fajr* prayers].

فَٱصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَٱسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنۢبِكَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ بِٱلْعَشِىِّ وَٱلْإِبْكَـٰرِ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. Verily, those who dispute about the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, without any authority having come to them, there is nothing else

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُجَـٰدِلُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطَـٰنٍ أَتَىٰهُمْ ۙ إِن فِى صُدُورِهِمْ إِلَّا كِبْرٌ مَّا هُم بِبَـٰلِغِيهِ ۚ فَٱسْتَعِذْ بِٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْبَصِيرُ ﴿٥٦﴾

(1) (V.40:55) See the footnote of (V.4:106).

in their breasts except pride [to accept you (Muḥammad ﷺ) as a Messenger of Allāh and to obey you][1]. They will never have it (i.e. Prophethood which Allāh has bestowed upon you). So seek refuge in Allāh (O Muḥammad ﷺ from the arrogant). Verily, it is He Who is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.

57. The creation of the heavens and the earth is indeed greater than the creation of mankind; yet, most of mankind know not.

لَخَلْقُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. And not equal are the blind and those who see; nor are (equal) those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and do righteous good deeds, and those who do evil. Little do you remember!

وَمَا يَسْتَوِى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ وَٱلْبَصِيرُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَلَا ٱلْمُسِىٓءُ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Verily, the Hour (Day of Judgement) is surely coming, there is no doubt about it, yet, most men believe not.

إِنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ لَءَاتِيَةٌ لَّا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. And your Lord said: "Invoke Me, [i.e. believe in My Oneness (Islāmic Monotheism) and ask Me for anything] I will respond to your (invocation). Verily, those who scorn My worship [i.e. do not invoke Me, and do not believe in My Oneness, (Islāmic Monotheism)] they will surely enter Hell in humiliation!"

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمُ ٱدْعُونِىٓ أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِى سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ دَاخِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. Allāh, it is He Who has made the night for you that you may rest therein and the day for you to see. Truly, Allāh is full of Bounty to mankind; yet, most of mankind give no thanks.

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوا۟ فِيهِ وَٱلنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

---

(1) (V.40:56) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

62. That is Allāh, your Lord, the Creator of all things: *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). How then are you turning away (from Allāh, by worshipping others instead of Him)?

ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ خَٰلِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ لَّآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ فَأَنَّىٰ تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. Thus were turned away those who used to deny the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh.

كَذَٰلِكَ يُؤْفَكُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَانُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. Allāh, it is He Who has made for you the earth as a dwelling place and the sky as a canopy, and has given you shape and made your shapes good (looking) and has provided you with good things. That is Allāh, your Lord: so Blessed is Allāh, the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَٱلسَّمَآءَ بِنَآءً وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ صُوَرَكُمْ وَرَزَقَكُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ ۖ فَتَبَارَكَ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. He is the Ever Living, *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He); so invoke Him making your worship pure for Him Alone (by worshipping Him Alone, and none else, and by doing righteous deeds sincerely for Allāh's sake only, and not to show off, and not setting up rivals with Him in worship). All praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the '*Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

هُوَ ٱلْحَىُّ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَٱدْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ ۗ ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I have been forbidden to worship those whom you worship besides Allāh, since there have come to me evidences from my Lord; and I am commanded to submit (in Islām) to the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

۞ قُلْ إِنِّى نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ لَمَّا جَآءَنِىَ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ مِن رَّبِّى وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُسْلِمَ لِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. It is He, Who has created you (Adam) from dust, then from a *Nuṭfah* [mixed semen drops of male and female sexual discharge (i.e. Adam's offspring)] then from a clot (a piece of coagulated blood), then brings you forth as an infant, then (makes you grow) to reach the age of full strength, and afterwards to be old (men and women) — though some among you die before,— and that you reach an appointed term in order that you may understand[1].

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكُم مِّن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوٓاْ أَشُدَّكُمْ ثُمَّ لِتَكُونُواْ شُيُوخًا ۚ وَمِنكُم مَّن يُتَوَفَّىٰ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلِتَبْلُغُوٓاْ أَجَلًا مُّسَمًّى وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. It is He Who gives life and causes death. And when He decides upon a thing, He says to it only: "Be!" — and it is.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ فَإِذَا قَضَىٰٓ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُۥ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. See you not those who dispute about the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh? How are they turning away [from the truth, (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism to the falsehood (i.e. polytheism)]?

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يُجَٰدِلُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ أَنَّىٰ يُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Those who deny the Book (this Qur'ān), and that with which We sent Our Messengers (i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone sincerely, and to reject all false deities and to confess resurrection after the death for recompense) they will come to know (when they will be cast into the Fire of Hell).

ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُواْ بِٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَبِمَآ أَرْسَلْنَا بِهِۦ رُسُلَنَا ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. When iron collars will be rounded over their necks, and the chains, they shall be dragged along,[2]

إِذِ ٱلْأَغْلَٰلُ فِىٓ أَعْنَٰقِهِمْ وَٱلسَّلَٰسِلُ يُسْحَبُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

(1) (V.40:67) See the footnote of (V.22:5).

(2) (V.40:71) See the footnote of (V.17:97).

72. In the boiling water, then they will be burned in the Fire[1].

فِى ٱلْحَمِيمِ ثُمَّ فِى ٱلنَّارِ يُسْجَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Then it will be said to them: "Where are (all) those whom you used to join in worship as partners[2]

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. "Besides Allāh"? They will say: "They have vanished from us: Nay, we did not invoke (worship) anything before." Thus Allāh leads astray the disbelievers[3].

مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالُوا۟ ضَلُّوا۟ عَنَّا بَل لَّمْ نَكُن نَّدْعُوا۟ مِن قَبْلُ شَيْـًٔا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. That was because you had been exulting in the earth without any right (by worshipping others instead of Allāh and by committing crimes), and that you used to rejoice extremely (in your error).

ذَٰلِكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَمْرَحُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Enter the gates of Hell to abide therein forever: and (indeed) what an evil abode of the arrogant!

ٱدْخُلُوٓا۟ أَبْوَٰبَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى ٱلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. So be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ); verily, the Promise of Allāh is true and whether We show you (O Muḥammad ﷺ in this world) some part of what We have promised them, or We cause you to die then still it is to Us they all shall be returned.

فَٱصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۚ فَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. And, indeed We have sent Messengers before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ): of some of them We have related to you

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُم مَّن قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّمْ نَقْصُصْ عَلَيْكَ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِىَ بِـَٔايَةٍ

---

(1) (V.40:72) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.40:73) See the footnote of (V.4:135).

(3) (V.40:74) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ فَإِذَا جَآءَ أَمْرُ ٱللَّهِ قُضِىَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ ٱلْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

their story[1]. And of some We have not related to you their story, and it was not given to any Messenger that he should bring a sign except by the Leave of Allāh. But, when comes the Commandment (i.e. the torment) of Allāh, the matter will be decided with truth, and the followers of falsehood will then lose (every thing).

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمَ لِتَرْكَبُوا۟ مِنْهَا وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Allāh, it is He Who has made cattle for you, that you may ride on some of them, and of some you eat.

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَٰفِعُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوا۟ عَلَيْهَا حَاجَةً فِى صُدُورِكُمْ وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى ٱلْفُلْكِ تُحْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. And you have (many other) benefits from them, and that you may reach by their means a desire that is in your breasts (i.e. carry your goods, loads, etc.), and on them and on ships you are carried.

وَيُرِيكُمْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ فَأَىَّ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ تُنكِرُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. And He shows you His *Āyāt* (signs and proofs) (of His Oneness in all the above-mentioned things). Which, then of the *Āyāt* (signs and proofs) of Allāh do you deny?

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوٓا۟ أَكْثَرَ مِنْهُمْ وَأَشَدَّ قُوَّةً وَءَاثَارًا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَمَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Have they not travelled through the earth and seen what was the end of those before them? They were more in number than them and mightier in strength, and in the traces (they have left behind them) in the land; yet all that they used to earn availed them not.

(1) (V.40:78) There are many Prophets and Messengers of Allāh. About twenty-five of them are mentioned in the Qur'ān; out of these twenty-five, only five are of strong will, namely: Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses), and 'Īsā (Jesus) — son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ.

فَلَمَّا جَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ فَرِحُواْ بِمَا عِندَهُم مِّنَ ٱلْعِلْمِ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Then, when their Messengers came to them with clear proofs, they were glad (and proud) with that which they had of the knowledge (of worldly things). And that at which they used to mock, surrounded them (i.e. the punishment).

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْاْ بَأْسَنَا قَالُوٓاْ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَحْدَهُۥ وَكَفَرْنَا بِمَا كُنَّا بِهِۦ مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. So, when they saw Our punishment, they said: “We believe in Allāh Alone and reject (all) that we used to associate with Him as (His) partners.

فَلَمْ يَكُ يَنفَعُهُمْ إِيمَٰنُهُمْ لَمَّا رَأَوْاْ بَأْسَنَاۖ سُنَّتَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ فِي عِبَادِهِۦۖ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Then their Faith (in Islāmic Monotheism) could not avail them when they saw Our punishment. (Like) this has been the way of Allāh in dealing with His slaves. And there the disbelievers lost utterly (when Our Torment covered them).

(41) *Sūrat Fuṣṣilat* (They are explained in detail)

سُورَةُ فُصِّلَتْ

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

حمٓ ﴿١﴾

1. *Ḥā-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

تَنزِيلٌ مِّنَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

2. A revelation from (Allāh), the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

كِتَٰبٌ فُصِّلَتْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. A Book whereof the Verses are explained in detail — a Qur'ān in Arabic for a people who know.

بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا فَأَعْرَضَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Giving glad tidings [of Paradise to the one who believes in the Oneness of Allāh (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism) and fears Allāh much (abstains from all kinds of sins and evil deeds) and loves Allāh much (performing all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)], and warning (of punishment in the Hell-fire to the one who disbelieves in the Oneness of Allāh), but most of them turn away, so they hear not.

وَقَالُوا۟ قُلُوبُنَا فِىٓ أَكِنَّةٍ مِّمَّا تَدْعُونَآ إِلَيْهِ وَفِىٓ ءَاذَانِنَا وَقْرٌ وَمِنۢ بَيْنِنَا وَبَيْنِكَ حِجَابٌ فَٱعْمَلْ إِنَّنَا عَٰمِلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

5. And they say: "Our hearts are under coverings (screened) from that to which you invite us; and in our ears is deafness, and between us and you is a screen: so work you (on your way); verily, we are working (on our way)."

6. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I am only a human being like you. It is revealed to me that your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — Allāh), therefore take Straight Path to Him (with true Faith — Islāmic Monotheism) and obedience to Him, and seek forgiveness of Him. And woe to *Al-Mushrikūn* (the polytheists, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah).

قُلۡ إِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ بَشَرٞ مِّثۡلُكُمۡ يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّ
أَنَّمَآ إِلَٰهُكُمۡ إِلَٰهٞ وَٰحِدٞ فَٱسۡتَقِيمُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِ
وَٱسۡتَغۡفِرُوهُۗ وَوَيۡلٞ لِّلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ ٦

7. Those who give not the *Zakāt* and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَهُم بِٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ هُمۡ
كَٰفِرُونَ ٧

8. Truly, those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh, and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, for them will be an endless reward that will never stop (i.e. Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمۡ
أَجۡرٌ غَيۡرُ مَمۡنُونٖ ٨

9. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Do you verily disbelieve in Him Who created the earth in two Days? And you set up rivals (in worship) with Him? That is the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

۞ قُلۡ أَئِنَّكُمۡ لَتَكۡفُرُونَ بِٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ
ٱلۡأَرۡضَ فِي يَوۡمَيۡنِ وَتَجۡعَلُونَ لَهُۥٓ أَندَادٗاۚ
ذَٰلِكَ رَبُّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٩

10. He placed therein (i.e. the earth) firm mountains from above it, and He blessed it, and measured therein its sustenance (for its dwellers) in four Days equal (i.e. all these four days were equal in the length of time) for all those who ask (about its creation).

وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا رَوَٰسِيَ مِن فَوۡقِهَا وَبَٰرَكَ فِيهَا
وَقَدَّرَ فِيهَآ أَقۡوَٰتَهَا فِيٓ أَرۡبَعَةِ أَيَّامٖ سَوَآءٗ
لِّلسَّآئِلِينَ ١٠

11. Then He rose over (*Istawā*) towards the heaven when it was smoke, and said to it and to the earth: "Come both of you willingly or unwillingly." They both said: "We come willingly."

ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَهِيَ دُخَانٞ فَقَالَ
لَهَا وَلِلۡأَرۡضِ ٱئۡتِيَا طَوۡعًا أَوۡ كَرۡهٗا قَالَتَآ
أَتَيۡنَا طَآئِعِينَ ١١

12. Then He completed and finished their creation (as) seven heavens in two Days and He made in each heaven its affair. And We adorned the nearest (lowest) heaven with lamps (stars)[1] to be an adornment as well as to guard (from the devils by using them as missiles against the devils). Such is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knower.

فَقَضَىٰهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَٰوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ وَأَوْحَىٰ فِي كُلِّ سَمَآءٍ أَمْرَهَاۚ وَزَيَّنَّا ٱلسَّمَآءَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِمَصَٰبِيحَ وَحِفْظًاۚ ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ﴿١٢﴾

13. But, if they turn away, then say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I have warned you of a *Ṣā'iqah* (a destructive awful cry, torment, hit, a thunderbolt) like the *Ṣā'iqah* which overtook 'Ād and Thamūd (people)."

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوا۟ فَقُلْ أَنذَرْتُكُمْ صَٰعِقَةً مِّثْلَ صَٰعِقَةِ عَادٍ وَثَمُودَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. When the Messengers came to them, from before them and behind them (saying): "Worship none but Allāh", they said: "If our Lord had so willed, He would surely have sent down angels. So indeed we disbelieve in that with which you have been sent."

إِذْ جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلرُّسُلُ مِنۢ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوٓا۟ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَۖ قَالُوا۟ لَوْ شَآءَ رَبُّنَا لَأَنزَلَ مَلَٰٓئِكَةً فَإِنَّا بِمَآ أُرْسِلْتُم بِهِۦ كَٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. As for 'Ād, they were arrogant in the land without right, and they said: "Who is mightier than us in strength?" See they not that Allāh Who created them was mightier in strength than them. And they used to deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, revelations, etc.)!

فَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فِي ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ وَقَالُوا۟ مَنْ أَشَدُّ مِنَّا قُوَّةًۖ أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَهُمْ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةًۖ وَكَانُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. So, We sent upon them a furious wind in days of evil omen (for them) that We might give them a taste of disgracing torment in this present worldly life. But surely the torment of

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا صَرْصَرًا فِيٓ أَيَّامٍ نَّحِسَاتٍ لِّنُذِيقَهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْخِزْيِ فِي ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَاۖ وَلَعَذَابُ ٱلْءَاخِرَةِ أَخْزَىٰۖ وَهُمْ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

---

(1) (V.41:12) See the footnote of (V.6:97).

the Hereafter will be more disgracing, and they will never be helped.

17. And as for Thamūd, We showed and made clear to them the Path of Truth (Islāmic Monotheism through Our Messenger, i.e. showed them the way of success), but they preferred blindness to guidance; so the *Ṣā'iqah* (a destructive awful cry, torment, hit, a thunderbolt) of disgracing torment seized them because of what they used to earn.

وَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَهَدَيْنَٰهُمْ فَٱسْتَحَبُّواْ ٱلْعَمَىٰ عَلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰ فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ صَٰعِقَةُ ٱلْعَذَابِ ٱلْهُونِ بِمَا كَانُواْ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And We saved those who believed and used to fear Allāh, keep their duty to Him and avoid evil.

وَنَجَّيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَكَانُواْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And (remember) the Day that the enemies of Allāh will be gathered to the Fire, then they will be driven [(to the Fire), former ones being withheld till their later ones will join them].

وَيَوْمَ يُحْشَرُ أَعْدَآءُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَى ٱلنَّارِ فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Till, when they reach it (Hell-fire), their hearing (ears) and their eyes, and their skins will testify against them as to what they used to do.

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا مَا جَآءُوهَا شَهِدَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَمْعُهُمْ وَأَبْصَٰرُهُمْ وَجُلُودُهُم بِمَا كَانُواْ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And they will say to their skins, "Why do you testify against us?" They will say: "Allāh has caused us to speak as He causes all things to speak, and He created you the first time, and to Him you are made to return."

وَقَالُواْ لِجُلُودِهِمْ لِمَ شَهِدتُّمْ عَلَيْنَا ۖ قَالُوٓاْ أَنطَقَنَا ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنطَقَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ ۚ وَهُوَ خَلَقَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And you have not been hiding yourselves (in the world), lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins should testify against you; but you thought that Allāh knew not much of what you were doing.

وَمَا كُنتُمْ تَسْتَتِرُونَ أَن يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَآ أَبْصَٰرُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ وَلَٰكِن ظَنَنتُمْ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَعْلَمُ كَثِيرًا مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. And that thought of yours which you thought about your Lord, has brought you to destruction; and you have become (this Day) of those utterly lost!

وَذَٰلِكُمْ ظَنُّكُمُ ٱلَّذِى ظَنَنتُم بِرَبِّكُمْ أَرْدَىٰكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُم مِّنَ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Then, if they bear the torment patiently, then the Fire is the home for them, and if they seek to please Allah, yet they are not of those who will ever be allowed to please Allah.

فَإِن يَصْبِرُوا۟ فَٱلنَّارُ مَثْوًى لَّهُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَسْتَعْتِبُوا۟ فَمَا هُم مِّنَ ٱلْمُعْتَبِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And We have assigned for them (devils) intimate companions (in this world), who have made fair-seeming to them, what was before them (evil deeds which they were doing in the present worldly life and disbelief in the Reckoning and the Resurrection) and what was behind them (denial of the matters in the coming life of the Hereafter as regards punishment or reward). And the Word (i.e. the torment) is justified against them as it was justified against those who were among the previous generations of jinn and men that had passed away before them. Indeed they (all) were the losers.

۞ وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرَنَآءَ فَزَيَّنُوا۟ لَهُم مَّا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَوْلُ فِىٓ أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ خَٰسِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And those who disbelieve say: "Listen not to this Qur'ān, and make noise in the midst of its (recitation) that you may overcome".

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَا تَسْمَعُوا۟ لِهَٰذَا ٱلْقُرْءَانِ وَٱلْغَوْا۟ فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَغْلِبُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. But surely, We shall cause those who disbelieve to taste a severe torment, and certainly, We shall requite them the worst of what they used to do.

فَلَنُذِيقَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَسْوَأَ ٱلَّذِى كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. That is the recompense of the enemies of Allāh: the Fire. Therein will be for them the eternal home, (deserving) recompense for that they used to deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.).

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَآءُ أَعۡدَآءِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلنَّارُۖ لَهُمۡ فِيهَا دَارُ ٱلۡخُلۡدِ جَزَآءَۢ بِمَا كَانُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا يَجۡحَدُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And those who disbelieve will say: "Our Lord! Show us those among jinn and men who led us astray: that we may crush them under our feet so that they become the lowest."

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ رَبَّنَآ أَرِنَا ٱلَّذَيۡنِ أَضَلَّانَا مِنَ ٱلۡجِنِّ وَٱلۡإِنسِ نَجۡعَلۡهُمَا تَحۡتَ أَقۡدَامِنَا لِيَكُونَا مِنَ ٱلۡأَسۡفَلِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Verily, those who say: "Our Lord is Allāh (Alone)," and then they stand firm,[1] on them the angels will descend (at the time of their death) (saying): "Fear not, nor grieve! But receive the glad tidings of Paradise which you have been promised!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُواْ رَبُّنَا ٱللَّهُ ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَقَٰمُواْ تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ أَلَّا تَخَافُواْ وَلَا تَحۡزَنُواْ وَأَبۡشِرُواْ بِٱلۡجَنَّةِ ٱلَّتِي كُنتُمۡ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. "We have been your friends in the life of this world and are (so) in the Hereafter. Therein you shall have (all) that your inner-selves desire, and therein you shall have (all) for which you ask.

نَحۡنُ أَوۡلِيَآؤُكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَفِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِۖ وَلَكُمۡ فِيهَا مَا تَشۡتَهِيٓ أَنفُسُكُمۡ وَلَكُمۡ فِيهَا مَا تَدَّعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. "An entertainment from (Allāh), the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

نُزُلٗا مِّنۡ غَفُورٖ رَّحِيمٖ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And who is better in speech than he who [says: "My Lord is Allāh (believes in His Oneness)," and then stands firm (acts upon His Order), and] invites (men) to Allāh's (Islāmic Monotheism), and does righteous deeds, and says: "I am one of the Muslims."

وَمَنۡ أَحۡسَنُ قَوۡلٗا مِّمَّن دَعَآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحٗا وَقَالَ إِنَّنِي مِنَ ٱلۡمُسۡلِمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

---

(1) (V.41:30) In Arabic *Istaqāmū*: Stand firm i.e. they followed (really) the religion of Islāmic Monotheism, believed in the Oneness of Allah, and worshipped none but Him (Alone), and performed all that was ordained by Allah (good deeds) and abstained from all that was forbidden by Allah (sins and evil deeds).

34. The good deed and the evil deed cannot be equal. Repel (the evil) with one which is better (i.e. Allāh orders the faithful believers to be patient at the time of anger,[1] and to excuse those who treat them badly) then verily he, between whom and you there was enmity, (will become) as though he was a close friend.

وَلَا تَسْتَوِى ٱلْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا ٱلسَّيِّئَةُ ۚ ٱدْفَعْ بِٱلَّتِى هِىَ أَحْسَنُ فَإِذَا ٱلَّذِى بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُۥ عَدَٰوَةٌ كَأَنَّهُۥ وَلِىٌّ حَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. But none is granted it (the above quality) except those who are patient — and none is granted it except the owner of the great portion (of happiness in the Hereafter i.e. Paradise and of a high moral character in this world).

وَمَا يُلَقَّىٰهَآ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا۟ وَمَا يُلَقَّىٰهَآ إِلَّا ذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And if an evil whisper from *Shaiṭān* (Satan) tries to turn you away (from doing good), then seek refuge in Allāh. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

وَإِمَّا يَنزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ نَزْغٌ فَٱسْتَعِذْ بِٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And from among His Signs are the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. Prostrate yourselves not to the sun nor to the moon, but prostrate yourselves to Allāh Who created them, if you (really) worship Him.

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِ ٱلَّيْلُ وَٱلنَّهَارُ وَٱلشَّمْسُ وَٱلْقَمَرُ ۚ لَا تَسْجُدُوا۟ لِلشَّمْسِ وَلَا لِلْقَمَرِ وَٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَهُنَّ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. But if they are too proud[2] (to do so), then there are those who are with your Lord (angels) glorify Him night and day, and never are they tired.

فَإِنِ ٱسْتَكْبَرُوا۟ فَٱلَّذِينَ عِندَ رَبِّكَ يُسَبِّحُونَ لَهُۥ بِٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْـَٔمُونَ ۩ ﴿٣٨﴾

(1) (V.41:34) See the footnote of (V.3:134).

(2) (V.41:38): See the footnote of (V.22:9).

39. And among His Signs (is this), that you see the earth barren; but when We send down water (rain) to it, it is stirred to life and growth (of vegetations). Verily, He Who gives it life, surely, is Able to give life to the dead (on the Day of Resurrection). Indeed, He is Able to do all things.

وَمِنْ ءَايَـٰتِهِۦٓ أَنَّكَ تَرَى ٱلْأَرْضَ خَـٰشِعَةً فَإِذَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا ٱلْمَآءَ ٱهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ ۚ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَحْيَاهَا لَمُحْىِ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Verily, those who turn away from Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc. by attacking, distorting and denying them) are not hidden from Us. Is he who is cast into the Fire better or he who comes secure on the Day of Resurrection? Do what you will. Verily, He is All-Seer of what you do (this is a severe threat to the disbelievers[1]).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِىٓ ءَايَـٰتِنَا لَا يَخْفَوْنَ عَلَيْنَآ ۗ أَفَمَن يُلْقَىٰ فِى ٱلنَّارِ خَيْرٌ أَم مَّن يَأْتِىٓ ءَامِنًا يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَـٰمَةِ ۚ ٱعْمَلُوا۟ مَا شِئْتُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Verily, those who disbelieved in the Reminder (i.e. the Qur'ān) when it came to them (shall receive the punishment). And verily, it is an honourable well-fortified respected Book (because it is Allāh's Speech, and He has protected it from corruption[2].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِٱلذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَكِتَـٰبٌ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Falsehood cannot come to it from before it or behind it: (it is) sent down by the All-Wise, Worthy of all praise (Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ).

لَّا يَأْتِيهِ ٱلْبَـٰطِلُ مِنۢ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِۦ ۖ تَنزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Nothing is said to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) except what was said to the Messengers before you. Verily, your Lord is the Possessor of Forgiveness, and (also) the Possessor of Painful Punishment[3].

مَّا يُقَالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ قِيلَ لِلرُّسُلِ مِن قَبْلِكَ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَغْفِرَةٍ وَذُو عِقَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

---

(1) (V.41:40) See the footnote of (V.17:97).

(2) (V.41:41) See (V.15:9).

(3) (V.41:43) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

44. And if We had sent this as a Qur'ān in a foreign language (other than Arabic), they would have said: "Why are not its verses explained in detail (in our language)? What! (A Book) not in Arabic and (the Messenger) an Arab?" Say: "It is for those who believe, a guide and a healing. And as for those who disbelieve, there is heaviness (deafness) in their ears, and it (the Qur'ān) is blindness for them. They are those who are called from a place far away (so they neither listen nor understand)."

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَٰهُ قُرْءَانًا أَعْجَمِيًّا لَّقَالُوا۟ لَوْلَا فُصِّلَتْ ءَايَٰتُهُۥٓ ۖ ءَا۬عْجَمِىٌّ وَعَرَبِىٌّ ۗ قُلْ هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ هُدًى وَشِفَآءٌ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِىٓ ءَاذَانِهِمْ وَقْرٌ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَمًى ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ يُنَادَوْنَ مِن مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And indeed We gave Mūsā (Moses) the Scripture, but dispute arose therein. And had it not been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord, (the torment would have overtaken them) and the matter would have been settled between them. But truly, they are in grave doubt thereto (i.e. about the Qur'ān). [*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*].

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا مُوسَى ٱلْكِتَٰبَ فَٱخْتُلِفَ فِيهِ ۗ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِن رَّبِّكَ لَقُضِىَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَفِى شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Whosoever does righteous good deeds, it is for (the benefit of) his ownself; and whosoever does evil, it is against his ownself. And your Lord is not at all unjust to (His) slaves[1].

مَّنْ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَنْ أَسَآءَ فَعَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٤٦﴾

---

(1) (V.41:46):

a) See the footnote of (V.6:61).
b) See the footnote of (V.3:85).
c) Narrated Abu Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The example of Muslims, Jews and Christians is like the example of a man who employed labourers to work for him from morning till night for specific wages. They worked till mid-day and then said, 'We do not need your money which you have fixed for us and let whatever we have done be annulled.' The man said to them, 'Don't quit the work, but complete the rest of it and take your full wages.'

47. To Him (Alone) is referred the knowledge of the Hour[1]. No fruit comes out of its sheath, nor does a female conceive nor brings forth (young ones), except by His Knowledge. And on the Day when He will call to them (polytheists) (saying): "Where are My (so-called) partners (whom you did invent)?" They will say: "We inform You that none of us bears witness to it (that they are Your partners)!"

۞ إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ عِلْمُ ٱلسَّاعَةِ ۚ وَمَا تَخْرُجُ مِن ثَمَرَٰتٍ مِّنْ أَكْمَامِهَا وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنثَىٰ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِۦ ۚ وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ أَيْنَ شُرَكَآءِى قَالُوٓا۟ ءَاذَنَّٰكَ مَا مِنَّا مِن شَهِيدٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And those whom they used to invoke before (in this world) shall disappear from them, and they will perceive that they have no place of refuge (from Allāh's punishment)[2].

وَضَلَّ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ يَدْعُونَ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَظَنُّوا۟ مَا لَهُم مِّن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

But they refused and went away (like the Jews who refused to believe in the Message of Jesus عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ). The man employed another batch after them and said to them, 'Complete the rest of the day and yours will be the wages I had fixed for the first batch.' So, they worked till the time of *'Aṣr* prayer. They said, 'Let what we have done be annulled and keep the wages you have promised us for yourself!' The man said to them, 'Complete the rest of the work, as only a little of the day remains': but they refused (like the Christians who refused to believe in the Message of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Thereafter, he employed another batch to work for the rest of the day and they worked for the rest of the day till the sunset, and they received the wages of the two former batches. So that was the example of these people (Muslims) and the example of this light [Islamic Monotheism, the Qur'ān, the *Sunnah* (legal ways of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and the guidance which Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ brought] which they have accepted willingly."* (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 471)

* The Jews refused to believe in the Message of 'Īsā (Jesus), so all their work was annulled; similarly, the Christians refused to accept the Message of Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and thus their work was annulled too. Such people were not rewarded, because they refused to have true faith for the rest of their lives and died as disbelievers. They should have believed in the latest Message; for their insistence on keeping their old religion deprived them of the reward which they would have got for their previous good deeds achieved before the advent of the new religion. On the other hand, Muslims accepted and believed in all the three Messages and deserved a full reward for their complete surrender to Allah (*Al-Qastalānī*, Vol. 4, Page 133).

(1) (V.41:47) See the footnote of (V.7:187).

(2) (V.41:48) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

49. Man (the disbeliever) does not get tired of asking good (things from Allāh); but if an evil touches him, then he gives up all hope and is lost in despair.

لَّا يَسْـَٔمُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مِن دُعَآءِ ٱلْخَيْرِ وَإِن مَّسَّهُ ٱلشَّرُّ فَيَـُٔوسٌ قَنُوطٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And truly, if We give him a taste of mercy from Us, after some adversity (severe poverty or disease, etc.) has touched him, he is sure to say: "This is due to my (merit); I think not that the Hour will be established. But if I am brought back to my Lord, surely, there will be for me the best (wealth) with Him. Then, We verily, will show to the disbelievers what they have done, and We shall make them taste a severe torment.

وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَٰهُ رَحْمَةً مِّنَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ ضَرَّآءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ هَٰذَا لِى وَمَآ أَظُنُّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ قَآئِمَةً وَلَئِن رُّجِعْتُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّىٓ إِنَّ لِى عِندَهُۥ لَلْحُسْنَىٰ ۚ فَلَنُنَبِّئَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِمَا عَمِلُوا۟ وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And when We show favour to man, he withdraws and turns away; but when evil touches him, then he has recourse to long supplications.

وَإِذَآ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى ٱلْإِنسَٰنِ أَعْرَضَ وَنَـَٔا بِجَانِبِهِۦ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ ٱلشَّرُّ فَذُو دُعَآءٍ عَرِيضٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Say: "Tell me, if it (the Qur'ān) is from Allāh, and you disbelieve in it? Who is more astray than one who is in opposition far away (from Allāh's Right Path and His obedience).

قُلْ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن كَانَ مِنْ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ كَفَرْتُم بِهِۦ مَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ هُوَ فِى شِقَاقٍۭ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. We will show them Our Signs in the universe, and in their own selves, until it becomes manifest to them that this (the Qur'ān) is the truth. Is it not sufficient in regard to your Lord that He is a Witness over all things?

سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَٰتِنَا فِى ٱلْءَافَاقِ وَفِىٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۗ أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ بِرَبِّكَ أَنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Verily, they are in doubt concerning the Meeting with their Lord? (i.e. Resurrection after their death, and their return to their Lord). Verily, He it is Who is surrounding all things!

أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ فِى مِرْيَةٍ مِّن لِّقَآءِ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّهُۥ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّحِيطٌۢ ﴿٥٤﴾

(42) *Sūrat Ash-Shūra* (The Consultation)

سُورَةُ الشُّورَىٰ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ḥā-Mīm.*

حمٓ ١

2. *'Āīn-Sīn-Qāf.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

عٓسٓقٓ ٢

3. Likewise does Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise send Revelation to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as (He has sent Revelation to) those before you[1].

كَذَٰلِكَ يُوحِىٓ إِلَيْكَ وَإِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٣

4. To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

لَهُۥ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِىُّ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ٤

5. The heavens might nearly be rent asunder from above them (by His Majesty): and the angels glorify the praises of their Lord, and ask for forgiveness for those on the earth. Verily, Allāh is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

تَكَادُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِن فَوْقِهِنَّ ۚ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٥

6. And as for those who take as *Auliyā'* (guardians, supporters, helpers, lords, gods, protectors) others besides Him [i.e. they take false deities other than Allāh as protectors, and they worship

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ٱللَّهُ حَفِيظٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِوَكِيلٍ ٦

(1) (V.42:3) See the footnote of (V.4:163).

them] Allāh is *Ḥafīẓ* (Protector, Watcher) over them (i.e. takes care of their deeds and will recompense them), and you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are not a *Wakīl* (guardian or a disposer of their affairs) over them (to protect their deeds).

7. And thus We have revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a Qur'ān in Arabic that you may warn the Mother of the Towns (Makkah) and all around it, and warn (them) of the Day of Assembling of which there is no doubt: when a party will be in Paradise (those who believed in Allāh and followed what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ brought them) and a party in the blazing Fire (Hell) (those who disbelieved in Allāh and followed not what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ brought them)[1].

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَآ إِلَيْكَ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّتُنذِرَ
أُمَّ ٱلْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَتُنذِرَ يَوْمَ ٱلْجَمْعِ
لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ فَرِيقٌ فِى ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَفَرِيقٌ فِى
ٱلسَّعِيرِ ﴿٧﴾

8. And if Allāh had willed, He could have made them one nation, but He admits whom He wills to His Mercy. And the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) will have neither a *Walī* (protector or guardian) nor a helper.

وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَجَعَلَهُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً وَلَٰكِن
يُدْخِلُ مَن يَشَآءُ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ وَٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ
مَا لَهُم مِّن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٨﴾

9. Or have they taken (for worship) *Auliyā'* (guardians, supporters, helpers, protectors, lords, gods) besides Him? But Allāh — He Alone is the *Walī* (Lord, God, Protector). And it is He Who gives life to the dead, and He is Able to do all things.

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۖ فَٱللَّهُ هُوَ
ٱلْوَلِىُّ وَهُوَ يُحْىِ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ
قَدِيرٌ ﴿٩﴾

---

(1) (V.42:7) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

10. And in whatsoever you differ, the decision thereof is with Allāh (He is the ruling Judge). (And say O Muḥammad ﷺ to these polytheists:) Such is Allāh, my Lord in Whom I put my trust, and to Him I turn (in all of my affairs and) in repentance.

وَمَا ٱخۡتَلَفۡتُمۡ فِيهِ مِن شَيۡءٖ فَحُكۡمُهُۥٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِۚ ذَٰلِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّي عَلَيۡهِ تَوَكَّلۡتُ وَإِلَيۡهِ أُنِيبُ ١٠

11. The Creator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you mates from yourselves, and for the cattle (also) mates. By this means He creates you (in the wombs). There is nothing like Him; and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.

فَاطِرُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنۡ أَنفُسِكُمۡ أَزۡوَٰجٗا وَمِنَ ٱلۡأَنۡعَٰمِ أَزۡوَٰجٗا يَذۡرَؤُكُمۡ فِيهِۚ لَيۡسَ كَمِثۡلِهِۦ شَيۡءٞۖ وَهُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡبَصِيرُ ١١

12. To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth. He enlarges provision for whom He wills, and straitens (it for whom He wills). Verily, He is All-Knower of everything.

لَهُۥ مَقَالِيدُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ يَبۡسُطُ ٱلرِّزۡقَ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَقۡدِرُۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ١٢

13. He (Allāh) has ordained for you the same religion (Islāmic Monotheism) which He ordained for Nūḥ (Noah), and that which We have revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), and that which We ordained for Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses) and ʻĪsā (Jesus) saying you should establish religion (i.e. to do what it orders you to do practically), and make no divisions[1] in it (religion) (i.e. various sects in religion). Intolerable for the *Mushrikūn*,[2] is that (Islamic Monotheism) to which you

۞شَرَعَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلدِّينِ مَا وَصَّىٰ بِهِۦ نُوحٗا وَٱلَّذِيٓ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ وَمَا وَصَّيۡنَا بِهِۦٓ إِبۡرَٰهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰٓۖ أَنۡ أَقِيمُواْ ٱلدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُواْ فِيهِۚ كَبُرَ عَلَى ٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ مَا تَدۡعُوهُمۡ إِلَيۡهِۚ ٱللَّهُ يَجۡتَبِيٓ إِلَيۡهِ مَن يَشَآءُ وَيَهۡدِيٓ إِلَيۡهِ مَن يُنِيبُ ١٣

(1) (V.42:13) See the footnote of (V.3:103).

(2) (V.42:13) *Mushrikun:* Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah, those who worship others along with Allah or set up rivals or partners to Allah.

(O Muḥammad ﷺ) call them. Allāh chooses for Himself whom He wills, and guides to Himself who turns to Him in repentance and in obedience.

14. And they divided not till after knowledge had come to them, through (selfish) transgression between themselves. And had it not been for a Word that went forth before from your Lord for an appointed term, the matter would have been settled between them. And verily, those who were made to inherit the Scripture [i.e. the Taurāh (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] after them (i.e. Jews and Christians) are in grave doubt concerning it (i.e. Allāh's true religion — Islām or the Qur'ān).

وَمَا تَفَرَّقُوٓاْ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلۡعِلۡمُ بَغۡيَۢا بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةٞ سَبَقَتۡ مِن رَّبِّكَ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗى لَّقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أُورِثُواْ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ لَفِي شَكّٖ مِّنۡهُ مُرِيبٖ ١٤

15. So, to this (religion of Islām alone and this Qur'ān) then invite (people) (O Muḥammad ﷺ), and stand firm [on Islāmic Monotheism by performing all that is ordained by Allāh (good deeds), and by abstaining from all that is forbidden by Allāh (sins and evil deeds)], as you are commanded, and follow not their desires but say: "I believe in whatsoever Allāh has sent down of the Book [all the holy Books, — this Qur'ān and the Books of the old from the Taurāt (Torah), or the Injeel (Gospel) or the Pages of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] and I am commanded to do justice among you. Allāh is our Lord and your Lord. For us our deeds and for you your deeds. There is no dispute between us and you. Allāh will assemble us (all), and to Him is the final return."

فَلِذَٰلِكَ فَٱدۡعُۖ وَٱسۡتَقِمۡ كَمَآ أُمِرۡتَۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعۡ أَهۡوَآءَهُمۡۖ وَقُلۡ ءَامَنتُ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن كِتَٰبٖۖ وَأُمِرۡتُ لِأَعۡدِلَ بَيۡنَكُمُۖ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمۡۖ لَنَآ أَعۡمَٰلُنَا وَلَكُمۡ أَعۡمَٰلُكُمۡۖ لَا حُجَّةَ بَيۡنَنَا وَبَيۡنَكُمُۖ ٱللَّهُ يَجۡمَعُ بَيۡنَنَاۖ وَإِلَيۡهِ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ١٥

16. And those who dispute concerning Allāh (His religion of Islāmic Monotheism with which Muḥammad ﷺ has been sent), after it has been accepted (by the people), of no use is their dispute before their Lord and on them is wrath, and for them will be a severe torment[(1)].

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُحَآجُّونَ فِي ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا ٱسۡتُجِيبَ لَهُۥ حُجَّتُهُمۡ دَاحِضَةٌ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡ وَعَلَيۡهِمۡ غَضَبٞ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٞ شَدِيدٌ ١٦

17. It is Allāh Who has sent down the Book (the Qur'ān) in truth, and the Balance (i.e. to act justly). And what can make you know that perhaps the Hour is close at hand?

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنزَلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَٱلۡمِيزَانَۗ وَمَا يُدۡرِيكَ لَعَلَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ قَرِيبٞ ١٧

18. Those who believe not therein seek to hasten it, while those who believe are fearful of it, and know that it is the very truth. Verily, those who dispute concerning the Hour are certainly in error far away.

يَسۡتَعۡجِلُ بِهَا ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤۡمِنُونَ بِهَاۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مُشۡفِقُونَ مِنۡهَا وَيَعۡلَمُونَ أَنَّهَا ٱلۡحَقُّۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُمَارُونَ فِي ٱلسَّاعَةِ لَفِي ضَلَٰلِۢ بَعِيدٍ ١٨

19. Allāh is very Gracious and Kind to His slaves. He gives provisions to whom He wills. And He is the All-Strong, the All-Mighty.

ٱللَّهُ لَطِيفُۢ بِعِبَادِهِۦ يَرۡزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡقَوِيُّ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ١٩

20. Whosoever desires (by his deeds) the reward of the Hereafter, We give him increase in his reward, and whosoever desires the reward of this world (by his deeds), We give him thereof (what is decreed for him), and he has no portion in the Hereafter.

مَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرۡثَ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ نَزِدۡ لَهُۥ فِي حَرۡثِهِۦۖ وَمَن كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرۡثَ ٱلدُّنۡيَا نُؤۡتِهِۦ مِنۡهَا وَمَا لَهُۥ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ مِن نَّصِيبٍ ٢٠

21. Or have they partners (with Allāh — false gods) who have instituted for them a religion which Allāh has not ordained? And had it not been for a decisive Word (gone forth

أَمۡ لَهُمۡ شُرَكَٰٓؤُاْ شَرَعُواْ لَهُم مِّنَ ٱلدِّينِ مَا لَمۡ يَأۡذَنۢ بِهِ ٱللَّهُۚ وَلَوۡلَا كَلِمَةُ ٱلۡفَصۡلِ لَقُضِيَ بَيۡنَهُمۡۗ وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ٢١

---

(1) (V.42:16) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

already), the matter would have been judged between them. And verily, for the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) there is a painful torment.

22. You will see (on the Day of Resurrection), the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists and wrong-doers) fearful of that which they have earned, and it (Allāh's Torment) will surely befall them. But those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds (will be) in the flowering meadows of the Gardens (Paradise). They shall have whatsoever they desire with their Lord. That is the supreme Grace, (Paradise).

تَرَى ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا۟ وَهُوَ وَاقِعٌۢ بِهِمْ ۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ فِى رَوْضَاتِ ٱلْجَنَّاتِ ۖ لَهُم مَّا يَشَآءُونَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَضْلُ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. That is (the Paradise) whereof Allāh gives glad tidings to His slaves who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "No reward do I ask of you for this except to be kind to me for my kinship with you."(1) And whoever earns a good righteous deed, We shall give him an increase of good in respect thereof. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to appreciate (the deeds of those who are obedient to Him).

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلَّذِى يُبَشِّرُ ٱللَّهُ عِبَادَهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ ۗ قُل لَّآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا ٱلْمَوَدَّةَ فِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَمَن يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُۥ فِيهَا حُسْنًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

(1) (V.42:23) i.e. I do not ask for any reward from you (in the form of wealth, money, etc.) for my preaching of Islamic Monotheism, but I only request you not to harm me for the kinship between you and me, as you are my tribesmen, and you have more right to obey me and follow me in my doctrine of Islamic Monotheism.

24. Or say they: "He has invented a lie against Allāh?" If Allāh willed, He could have sealed up your heart (so that you forget all that you know of the Qur'ān). And Allāh wipes out falsehood, and establishes the truth (Islām) by His Word (this Qur'ān). Verily, He knows well what (secrets) are in the breasts (of mankind).

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۖ فَإِن يَشَإِ ٱللَّهُ يَخْتِمْ عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ ۗ وَيَمْحُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْبَٰطِلَ وَيُحِقُّ ٱلْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And He it is Who accepts repentance from His slaves, and forgives sins, and He knows what you do[1].

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يَقْبَلُ ٱلتَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِۦ وَيَعْفُوا۟ عَنِ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And He answers (the invocation of) those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, and gives them increase of His Bounty. And as for the disbelievers, theirs will be a severe torment.

وَيَسْتَجِيبُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِۦ ۚ وَٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And if Allāh were to enlarge the provision for His slaves, they would surely rebel in the earth, but He sends down by measure as He wills. Verily, He is, in respect of His slaves, Well-Acquainted, All-Seer (of things that benefit them).

۞ وَلَوْ بَسَطَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلرِّزْقَ لِعِبَادِهِۦ لَبَغَوْا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِن يُنَزِّلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا يَشَآءُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِعِبَادِهِۦ خَبِيرٌۢ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

(1) (V.42:25) Narrated Shaddād ibn Aus رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The most superior way of asking for forgiveness from Allah is: *Allāhumma anta Rabbī, lā ilāha illā Anta. Anta khalaqtanī wa ana 'abduka, wa ana 'alā 'ahdika wa wa'dika mastata' tu. A'ūdhu bika min sharri ma sana'tu, abū'u laka bini'matika 'alaiya, wa abū'u laka bidhanbi faghfirlī fa innahū lā yaghfiru adhdhunūba illā Anta.'"** The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ added: "If somebody recites it during the day with firm faith in it, and dies on the same day before the evening, he will be from the people of Paradise; and if somebody recites it at night with firm faith in it, and dies before the morning, he will be from the people of Paradise." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.318).

* O Allah, You are my Lord! None has the right to be worshipped but You. You created me and I am Your slave, and I am faithful to my covenant and my promise (to You) as much as I can. I seek refuge with You from all the evil I have done. I acknowledge before You all the blessings You have bestowed upon me, and I confess to You all my sins. So I entreat You to forgive my sins, for nobody can forgive sins except You.

28. And He it is Who sends down the rain after they have despaired, and spreads His Mercy. And He is the *Walī* (Helper, Supporter, Protector, Lord), the Worthy of all Praise.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يُنَزِّلُ ٱلْغَيْثَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا قَنَطُوا۟ وَيَنشُرُ رَحْمَتَهُۥ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْوَلِىُّ ٱلْحَمِيدُ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And among His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, etc.) is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and whatever moving (living) creatures He has dispersed in them both. And He is All-Potent over their assembling (i.e. resurrecting them on the Day of Resurrection after their death, and dispersion of their bodies) whenever He wills.

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ خَلْقُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَثَّ فِيهِمَا مِن دَآبَّةٍ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ جَمْعِهِمْ إِذَا يَشَآءُ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And whatever of misfortune befalls you, it is because of what your hands have earned. And He pardons much. (See Verse 35:45).

وَمَآ أَصَٰبَكُم مِّن مُّصِيبَةٍ فَبِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُوا۟ عَن كَثِيرٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And you cannot escape from Allāh (i.e. His punishment) in the earth, and besides Allāh you have neither any *Walī* (guardian or protector) nor any helper.

وَمَآ أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And among His Signs are the ships in the sea like mountains.

وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِ ٱلْجَوَارِ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ كَٱلْأَعْلَٰمِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. If He wills, He causes the wind to cease, then they would become motionless on the back (of the sea). Verily, in this are signs for everyone patient and grateful.

إِن يَشَأْ يُسْكِنِ ٱلرِّيحَ فَيَظْلَلْنَ رَوَاكِدَ عَلَىٰ ظَهْرِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَٰتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Or He may destroy them (by shipwreck) because of that which their (people) have earned. And He pardons much.

أَوْ يُوبِقْهُنَّ بِمَا كَسَبُوا۟ وَيَعْفُ عَن كَثِيرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. And those who dispute (polytheists with Our Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) as regards Our *Āyāt* (proofs, signs, verses, etc. of Islāmic Monotheism) may know that there is no place of refuge for them (from Allāh's punishment)[1] [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

وَيَعْلَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُجَٰدِلُونَ فِيٓ ءَايَٰتِنَا مَا لَهُم مِّن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. So, whatever you have been given is but (a passing) enjoyment for this worldly life, but that which is with Allāh (Paradise) is better and more lasting for those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and put their trust in their Lord (concerning all of their affairs).

فَمَآ أُوتِيتُم مِّن شَيْءٍ فَمَتَٰعُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۖ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And those who avoid the greater sins,[2] and *Al-Fawāḥish* (illegal sexual intercourse), and when they are angry, they forgive[3].

وَٱلَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبَٰٓئِرَ ٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ وَإِذَا مَا غَضِبُوا۟ هُمْ يَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And those who answer the Call of their Lord [i.e. to believe that He is the only One Lord (Allāh), and to worship none but Him Alone], and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and who (conduct) their affairs by mutual consultation, and who spend of what We have bestowed on them.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱسْتَجَابُوا۟ لِرَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَىٰ بَيْنَهُمْ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَٰهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

---

(1) (V.42:35) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.42:37) e.g. to join partners in worship with Allah, to be undutiful to one's parents, to commit murder, to give false statements and witnesses, to steal (See Verses 6:151 and 6:152).

(3) (V.42:37):

a) See the footnote (B) of (V.3:130) and (V.3:134).
b) See the footnote of (V.2:22).
c) See the footnote of (V.4:135).
d) See the footnote of (V.2:278).

39. And those who, when an oppressive wrong is done to them, take revenge.

وَٱلَّذِينَ إِذَآ أَصَابَهُمُ ٱلْبَغْىُ هُمْ يَنتَصِرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. The recompense for an evil is an evil like thereof; but whoever forgives and makes reconciliation, his reward is with Allāh. Verily, He likes not the *Ẓālimūn* (oppressors, polytheists, and wrong-doers).

وَجَزَٰٓؤُا۟ سَيِّئَةٍ سَيِّئَةٌ مِّثْلُهَا ۖ فَمَنْ عَفَا وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَجْرُهُۥ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ لَا يُحِبُّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And indeed whosoever takes revenge after he has suffered wrong, for such there is no way (of blame) against them.

وَلَمَنِ ٱنتَصَرَ بَعْدَ ظُلْمِهِۦ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مَا عَلَيْهِم مِّن سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤١﴾

42. The way (of blame) is only against those who oppress men and rebel in the earth without justification; for such there will be a painful torment.

إِنَّمَا ٱلسَّبِيلُ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَظْلِمُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ وَيَبْغُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And verily, whosoever shows patience and forgives, that would truly be from the things recommended by Allāh.

وَلَمَن صَبَرَ وَغَفَرَ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمِنْ عَزْمِ ٱلْأُمُورِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And whomsoever Allāh sends astray, for him there is no *Walī* (protector, helper, guardian) after Him. And you will see the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, oppressors): when they behold the torment, they will say: "Is there any way of return (to the world)?"

وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن وَلِىٍّ مِّنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ ۗ وَتَرَى ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ يَقُولُونَ هَلْ إِلَىٰ مَرَدٍّ مِّن سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And you will see them brought forward to it (Hell) made humble by disgrace,[1] (and) looking with stealthy glance. And those who believe will say: "Verily, the losers are they who lose themselves and their families on the Day of Resurrection. Verily, the

وَتَرَىٰهُمْ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا خَٰشِعِينَ مِنَ ٱلذُّلِّ يَنظُرُونَ مِن طَرْفٍ خَفِىٍّ ۗ وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّ ٱلْخَٰسِرِينَ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَهْلِيهِمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ فِى عَذَابٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

(1) (V.42:45) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, "O Allah's Prophet (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Will Allah gather a disbeliever prone on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" He صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Will not the One Who made him walk on his feet in this world, be able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" (Qatādah, a subnarrator, said: "Yes, by the Power of Our Lord!") (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.283).

Ẓālimūn [i.e. *Al-Kāfirūn* (disbelievers in Allāh, in His Oneness and in His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, polytheists, wrong-doers)] will be in a lasting torment. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*)

46. And they will have no *Auliyā'* (protectors, helpers, guardians, lords) to help them other than Allāh. And he whom Allāh sends astray, for him there is no way.

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُم مِّنْ أَوْلِيَآءَ يَنصُرُونَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَمَن يُضْلِلِ ٱللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Answer the Call of your Lord (i.e. accept the Islāmic Monotheism, O mankind and jinn) before there comes from Allāh a Day which cannot be averted (i.e. the Day of Resurrection). You will have no refuge on that Day nor will there be for you any denying (of your crimes as they are all recorded in the Book of your deeds).

ٱسْتَجِيبُوا۟ لِرَبِّكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِىَ يَوْمٌ لَّا مَرَدَّ لَهُۥ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ مَا لَكُم مِّن مَّلْجَإٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن نَّكِيرٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. But, if they turn away (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ from the Islāmic Monotheism, which you have brought to them), We have not sent you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as a *Ḥafīẓ* (watcher, protector) over them (i.e. to take care of their deeds and to recompense them). Your duty is to convey (the Message). And verily, when We cause man to taste of Mercy from Us, he rejoices thereat; but when some ill befalls them because of the deeds which their hands have sent forth, then verily, man (becomes) ingrate!

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوا۟ فَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَٰكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۖ إِنْ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ۗ وَإِنَّآ إِذَآ أَذَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً فَرِحَ بِهَا ۖ وَإِن تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌۢ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَإِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ كَفُورٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. To Allāh belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He creates what He wills. He bestows female (offspring) upon whom He wills, and bestows male (offspring) upon whom He wills.

لِّلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ يَهَبُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ إِنَٰثًا وَيَهَبُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ ٱلذُّكُورَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. Or He bestows both males and females, and He renders barren whom He wills. Verily, He is All-Knower and is Able to do all things.

أَوۡ يُزَوِّجُهُمۡ ذُكۡرَانٗا وَإِنَٰثٗاۖ وَيَجۡعَلُ مَن يَشَآءُ عَقِيمًاۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٞ قَدِيرٞ ٥٠

51. It is not given to any human being that Allāh should speak to him unless (it be) by Revelation, or from behind a veil, or (that) He sends a Messenger to reveal what He wills by His Leave. Verily, He is Most High, All-Wise[1].

۞ وَمَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَن يُكَلِّمَهُ ٱللَّهُ إِلَّا وَحۡيًا أَوۡ مِن وَرَآيِٕ حِجَابٍ أَوۡ يُرۡسِلَ رَسُولٗا فَيُوحِيَ بِإِذۡنِهِۦ مَا يَشَآءُۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيٌّ حَكِيمٞ ٥١

52. And thus We have sent to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) *Rūḥ* (a Revelation, and Mercy) of Our Command. You knew not what is the Book, nor what is Faith? But We have made it (this Qur'ān) a light wherewith We guide whosoever of Our slaves We will. And verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are indeed guiding (mankind) to a Straight Path (i.e. Allāh's Religion of Islāmic Monotheism).

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ رُوحٗا مِّنۡ أَمۡرِنَاۚ مَا كُنتَ تَدۡرِي مَا ٱلۡكِتَٰبُ وَلَا ٱلۡإِيمَٰنُ وَلَٰكِن جَعَلۡنَٰهُ نُورٗا نَّهۡدِي بِهِۦ مَن نَّشَآءُ مِنۡ عِبَادِنَاۚ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهۡدِيٓ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٖ مُّسۡتَقِيمٖ ٥٢

53. The Path of Allāh to Whom belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth. Verily, all matters in the end go to Allāh (for decision).

صِرَٰطِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّذِي لَهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۗ أَلَآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ تَصِيرُ ٱلۡأُمُورُ ٥٣

(1) (V.42:51) See the footnote of (V.4:163).

(43)
Sūrat Az-Zukhruf
(The Gold Adornments)

سُورَةُ الزُّخۡرُفِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ḥā-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur’ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

حمٓ ١

2. By the manifest Book (i.e. this Qur’ān that makes things clear).

وَٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٱلۡمُبِينِ ٢

3. Verily, We have made it a Qur’ān in Arabic that you may be able to understand (its meanings and its admonitions).

إِنَّا جَعَلۡنَٰهُ قُرۡءَٰنًا عَرَبِيّٗا لَّعَلَّكُمۡ تَعۡقِلُونَ ٣

4. And verily, it (this Qur’ān) is in the Mother of the Book (i.e. *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*) with Us, indeed exalted, full of wisdom.

وَإِنَّهُۥ فِيٓ أُمِّ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لَدَيۡنَا لَعَلِيٌّ حَكِيمٌ ٤

5. Shall We then (warn you not and) take away the Reminder (this Qur’ān) from you, because you are a people *Musrifūn*(1).

أَفَنَضۡرِبُ عَنكُمُ ٱلذِّكۡرَ صَفۡحًا أَن كُنتُمۡ قَوۡمٗا مُّسۡرِفِينَ ٥

6. And many a Prophet We have sent amongst the men of old.

وَكَمۡ أَرۡسَلۡنَا مِن نَّبِيّٖ فِي ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ٦

7. And never came there a Prophet to them but they used to mock at him.

وَمَا يَأۡتِيهِم مِّن نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا كَانُواْ بِهِۦ يَسۡتَهۡزِءُونَ ٧

(1) (V.43:5) *Musrifūn:* Those who transgress the limits, as sinners, polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

فَأَهْلَكْنَآ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُم بَطْشًا وَمَضَىٰ مَثَلُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Then We destroyed men stronger (in power) than these — and the example of the ancients has passed away (before them).

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ خَلَقَهُنَّ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. And indeed if you ask them, "Who has created the heavens and the earth?" They will surely say: "The All-Mighty, the All-Knower created them."

ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Who has made for you the earth like a bed, and has made for you roads therein, in order that you may find your way.

وَٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءًۢ بِقَدَرٍ فَأَنشَرْنَا بِهِۦ بَلْدَةً مَّيْتًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. And Who sends down water (rain) from the sky in due measure, then We revive a dead land therewith, and even so you will be brought forth (from the graves).

وَٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلْأَزْوَٰجَ كُلَّهَا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْفُلْكِ وَٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ مَا تَرْكَبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And Who has created all the pairs and has appointed for you ships and cattle on which you ride:

لِتَسْتَوُۥا عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِۦ ثُمَّ تَذْكُرُوا۟ نِعْمَةَ رَبِّكُمْ إِذَا ٱسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَتَقُولُوا۟ سُبْحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِى سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَٰذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُۥ مُقْرِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. In order that you may mount on their backs, and then may remember the Favour of your Lord when you mount thereon, and say: "Glory to Him Who has subjected this to us, and we could have never had it (by our efforts).

وَإِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And verily, to Our Lord we indeed are to return!"

وَجَعَلُوا۟ لَهُۥ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ جُزْءًا ۚ إِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ لَكَفُورٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Yet, they assign to some of His slaves a share with Him (by pretending that He has children, and considering them as equals or co-partners in worship with Him). Verily, man is indeed a manifest ingrate!

16. Or has He taken daughters out of what He has created, and He has selected for you sons?

أَمِ ٱتَّخَذَ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ بَنَاتٍ وَأَصْفَىٰكُم بِٱلْبَنِينَ ١٦

17. And if one of them is informed of the news of (the birth of a girl) that which he sets forth as a parable to the Most Gracious (Allāh), his face becomes dark, and he is filled with grief!

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِمَا ضَرَبَ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ مَثَلًا ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُۥ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ١٧

18. (Like they then for Allāh) a creature who is brought up in adornments (wearing silk and gold ornaments, i.e. women), and who, in dispute, cannot make herself clear?

أَوَمَن يُنَشَّؤُا۟ فِى ٱلْحِلْيَةِ وَهُوَ فِى ٱلْخِصَامِ غَيْرُ مُبِينٍ ١٨

19. And they make the angels who themselves are slaves of the Most Gracious (Allāh) females. Did they witness their creation? Their testimony will be recorded, and they will be questioned!

وَجَعَلُوا۟ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عِبَٰدُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ إِنَٰثًا ۚ أَشَهِدُوا۟ خَلْقَهُمْ ۚ سَتُكْتَبُ شَهَٰدَتُهُمْ وَيُسْـَٔلُونَ ١٩

20. And they said: "If it had been the Will of the Most Gracious (Allāh), we would not have worshipped them (false deities)." They have no knowledge whatsoever of that. They do nothing but lie!

وَقَالُوا۟ لَوْ شَآءَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ مَا عَبَدْنَٰهُم ۗ مَّا لَهُم بِذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ٢٠

21. Or have We given them any Book before this (the Qur'ān) to which they are holding fast?

أَمْ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُمْ كِتَٰبًا مِّن قَبْلِهِۦ فَهُم بِهِۦ مُسْتَمْسِكُونَ ٢١

22. Nay! They say: "We found our fathers following a certain way and religion, and we guide ourselves by their footsteps."

بَلْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَآ ءَابَآءَنَا عَلَىٰٓ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِم مُّهْتَدُونَ ٢٢

23. And similarly, We sent not a warner before you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to any town (people) but the luxurious ones among them said: "We found our fathers following a certain way and religion, and we will indeed follow their footsteps."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَآ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ فِى قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَآ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَآ ءَابَآءَنَا عَلَىٰٓ أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِم مُّقْتَدُونَ ٢٣

24. (The warner) said: "Even if I bring you better guidance than that which you found your fathers following?" They said: "Verily, we disbelieve in that with which you have been sent."

۞ قَٰلَ أَوَلَوۡ جِئۡتُكُم بِأَهۡدَىٰ مِمَّا وَجَدتُّمۡ عَلَيۡهِ ءَابَآءَكُمۡۖ قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا بِمَآ أُرۡسِلۡتُم بِهِۦ كَٰفِرُونَ ٢٤

25. So We took revenge on them, then see what was the end of those who denied (Islāmic Monotheism).

فَٱنتَقَمۡنَا مِنۡهُمۡۖ فَٱنظُرۡ كَيۡفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٢٥

26. And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said to his father and his people: "Verily, I am innocent of what you worship,

وَإِذۡ قَالَ إِبۡرَٰهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوۡمِهِۦٓ إِنَّنِي بَرَآءٞ مِّمَّا تَعۡبُدُونَ ٢٦

27. "Except Him (i.e. I worship none but Allāh Alone) Who did create me; and verily, He will guide me."

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِي فَطَرَنِي فَإِنَّهُۥ سَيَهۡدِينِ ٢٧

28. And he made it [i.e. *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone-True Monotheism)] a Word lasting among his offspring, that they may turn back (i.e. to repent to Allāh or receive admonition).

وَجَعَلَهَا كَلِمَةَۢ بَاقِيَةٗ فِي عَقِبِهِۦ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَرۡجِعُونَ ٢٨

29. Nay, but I gave (the good things of this life) to these (polytheists) and their fathers to enjoy, till there came to them the truth (the Qur'ān), and a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) making things clear.

بَلۡ مَتَّعۡتُ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ وَءَابَآءَهُمۡ حَتَّىٰ جَآءَهُمُ ٱلۡحَقُّ وَرَسُولٞ مُّبِينٞ ٢٩

30. And when the truth (this Qur'ān) came to them, they (the disbelievers in this Qur'ān) said: "This is magic, and we disbelieve therein."

وَلَمَّا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلۡحَقُّ قَالُواْ هَٰذَا سِحۡرٞ وَإِنَّا بِهِۦ كَٰفِرُونَ ٣٠

31. And they say: "Why is not this Qur'ān sent down to some great man of the two towns (Makkah and Tā'if)?"

وَقَالُواْ لَوۡلَا نُزِّلَ هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانُ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡقَرۡيَتَيۡنِ عَظِيمٍ ٣١

أَهُمۡ يَقۡسِمُونَ رَحۡمَتَ رَبِّكَۚ نَحۡنُ قَسَمۡنَا
بَيۡنَهُم مَّعِيشَتَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنۡيَاۚ وَرَفَعۡنَا
بَعۡضَهُمۡ فَوۡقَ بَعۡضٖ دَرَجَٰتٖ لِّيَتَّخِذَ
بَعۡضُهُم بَعۡضٗا سُخۡرِيّٗاۗ وَرَحۡمَتُ رَبِّكَ
خَيۡرٞ مِّمَّا يَجۡمَعُونَ ٣٢

32. Is it they who would portion out the Mercy of your Lord? It is We Who portion out between them their livelihood in this world, and We raised some of them above others in ranks, so that some may employ others in their work. But the Mercy (Paradise) of your Lord (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is better than the (wealth of this world) which they amass.

وَلَوۡلَآ أَن يَكُونَ ٱلنَّاسُ أُمَّةٗ وَٰحِدَةٗ
لَّجَعَلۡنَا لِمَن يَكۡفُرُ بِٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ لِبُيُوتِهِمۡ سُقُفٗا
مِّن فِضَّةٖ وَمَعَارِجَ عَلَيۡهَا يَظۡهَرُونَ ٣٣

33. And were it not that mankind would have become one community (all disbelievers desiring worldly life only), We would have provided for those who disbelieve in the Most Gracious (Allāh), silver roofs for their houses, and elevators whereby they ascend,

وَلِبُيُوتِهِمۡ أَبۡوَٰبٗا وَسُرُرًا عَلَيۡهَا يَتَّكِـُٔونَ ٣٤

34. And for their houses, doors (of silver), and thrones (of silver) on which they could recline,

وَزُخۡرُفٗاۚ وَإِن كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمَّا مَتَٰعُ ٱلۡحَيَوٰةِ
ٱلدُّنۡيَاۚ وَٱلۡأٓخِرَةُ عِندَ رَبِّكَ لِلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٣٥

35. And adornments of gold. Yet all this (i.e. the roofs, doors, stairs, elevators, thrones of their houses) would have been nothing but an enjoyment of this world. And the Hereafter with your Lord is (only) for the *Muttaqūn*(1).

وَمَن يَعۡشُ عَن ذِكۡرِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ نُقَيِّضۡ لَهُۥ
شَيۡطَٰنٗا فَهُوَ لَهُۥ قَرِينٞ ٣٦

36. And whosoever turns away blindly from the remembrance of the Most Gracious (Allāh) (i.e. this Qur'ān and worship of Allāh), We appoint for him *Shaiṭān* (Satan - devil) to be a companion to him.

---

(1) (V.43:35) *Al-Muttaqūn:* means the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَصُدُّونَهُمْ عَنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُم مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. And verily, they (Satans / devils) hinder them from the Path (of Allāh), but they think that they are guided aright!

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا جَآءَنَا قَالَ يَٰلَيْتَ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكَ بُعْدَ ٱلْمَشْرِقَيْنِ فَبِئْسَ ٱلْقَرِينُ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Till, when (such a one) comes to Us, he says to his companion) "Would that between me and you were the distance of the two easts (or the east and west)" — a worst (type of) companion (indeed)!

وَلَن يَنفَعَكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ إِذ ظَّلَمْتُمْ أَنَّكُمْ فِى ٱلْعَذَابِ مُشْتَرِكُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. It will profit you not this Day (O you who turn away from Allāh's remembrance and His worship) as you did wrong, (and) that you will be sharers (you and your *Qarīn*) in the punishment.

أَفَأَنتَ تُسْمِعُ ٱلصُّمَّ أَوْ تَهْدِى ٱلْعُمْىَ وَمَن كَانَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Can you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) make the deaf hear, or can you guide the blind or him who is in manifest error?

فَإِمَّا نَذْهَبَنَّ بِكَ فَإِنَّا مِنْهُم مُّنتَقِمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And even if We take you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) away, We shall indeed take vengeance on them.

أَوْ نُرِيَنَّكَ ٱلَّذِى وَعَدْنَٰهُمْ فَإِنَّا عَلَيْهِم مُّقْتَدِرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Or (if) We show you that wherewith We threaten them: then verily We have perfect command over them.

فَٱسْتَمْسِكْ بِٱلَّذِىٓ أُوحِىَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. So, hold you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) fast to that which is revealed to you. Verily, you are on a Straight Path.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَذِكْرٌ لَّكَ وَلِقَوْمِكَ ۖ وَسَوْفَ تُسْـَٔلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. And verily, this (the Qur'ān) is indeed a Reminder for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) and your people (Quraish people, or your followers), and you will be questioned (about it).

45. And ask (O Muḥammad ﷺ) those of Our Messengers whom We sent before you: "Did We ever appoint *ālihāh* (gods) to be worshipped besides the Most Gracious (Allāh)?"

وَسْـَٔلْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِن قَبْلِكَ مِن رُّسُلِنَآ أَجَعَلْنَا مِن دُونِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ءَالِهَةً يُعْبَدُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And indeed We did send Mūsā (Moses) with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) to Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his chiefs (inviting them to Allāh's religion of Islām) He said: "Verily, I am a Messenger of the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَإِيْهِۦ فَقَالَ إِنِّى رَسُولُ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. But, when he came to them with Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations) behold, they laughed at them.

فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ إِذَا هُم مِّنْهَا يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And not an *Āyah* (sign, etc.) We showed them but it was greater than its fellow, and We seized them with torment, in order that they might turn [from their polytheism to Allāh's religion (Islāmic Monotheism)].

وَمَا نُرِيهِم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍ إِلَّا هِىَ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ أُخْتِهَا ۖ وَأَخَذْنَٰهُم بِٱلْعَذَابِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And they said [to Mūsā (Moses)]: "O you sorcerer! Invoke your Lord for us according to what He has covenanted with you. Verily, We shall guide ourselves (aright)."

وَقَالُوا۟ يَٰٓأَيُّهَ ٱلسَّاحِرُ ٱدْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِندَكَ إِنَّنَا لَمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. But when We removed the torment from them, behold, they broke their covenant (that they will believe if We remove the torment from them).

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابَ إِذَا هُمْ يَنكُثُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And Fir'aun (Pharaoh) proclaimed among his people (saying): "O my people! Is not mine the dominion of Egypt, and these rivers flowing underneath me. See you not then?

وَنَادَىٰ فِرْعَوْنُ فِى قَوْمِهِۦ قَالَ يَٰقَوْمِ أَلَيْسَ لِى مُلْكُ مِصْرَ وَهَٰذِهِ ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِىٓ ۖ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. “Am I not better than this one [Mūsā (Moses)] who is despicable and can scarcely express himself clearly?

أَمْ أَنَا۠ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى هُوَ مَهِينٌ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُبِينُ ٥٢

53. “Why then are not golden bracelets bestowed on him, or angels sent along with him?”

فَلَوْلَآ أُلْقِىَ عَلَيْهِ أَسْوِرَةٌ مِّن ذَهَبٍ أَوْ جَآءَ مَعَهُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ مُقْتَرِنِينَ ٥٣

54. Thus he [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] befooled (and misled) his people, and they obeyed him. Verily, they were ever a people who were *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

فَٱسْتَخَفَّ قَوْمَهُۥ فَأَطَاعُوهُ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا فَٰسِقِينَ ٥٤

55. So when they angered Us, We punished them, and drowned them all.

فَلَمَّآ ءَاسَفُونَا ٱنتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَغْرَقْنَٰهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ٥٥

56. And We made them a precedent (as a lesson for those coming after them), and an example to later generations.

فَجَعَلْنَٰهُمْ سَلَفًا وَمَثَلًا لِّلْءَاخِرِينَ ٥٦

57. And when the son of Maryam (Mary) is quoted as an example [i.e. ‘Īsā (Jesus) is worshipped like their idols], behold, your people cry aloud (laugh out at the example).

۞ وَلَمَّا ضُرِبَ ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ مَثَلًا إِذَا قَوْمُكَ مِنْهُ يَصِدُّونَ ٥٧

58. And say: “Are our *ālihah* (gods) better or is he [‘Īsā (Jesus)]?” They quoted not the above example except for argument. Nay! But they are a quarrelsome people(1).

وَقَالُوٓا۟ ءَأَٰلِهَتُنَا خَيْرٌ أَمْ هُوَ ۚ مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًۢا ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ خَصِمُونَ ٥٨

59. He [‘Īsā (Jesus)] was not more than a slave. We granted Our Favour to him, and We made him an example for the Children of Israel (i.e. his creation without a father).

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا عَبْدٌ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلْنَٰهُ مَثَلًا لِّبَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٥٩

60. And if it had been Our Will, We would have [destroyed you (mankind) all, and] made angels to replace you on the earth. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَجَعَلْنَا مِنكُم مَّلَٰٓئِكَةً فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ يَخْلُفُونَ ٦٠

---

(1) (V.43:58) See verse: V.21:98-101.

61. And he [‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)] shall be a known sign for (the coming of) the Hour (Day of Resurrection) [i.e. ‘Isā’s (Jesus) descent on the earth][1]. Therefore have no doubt concerning it (i.e. the Day of Resurrection). And follow Me (Allāh) (i.e. be obedient to Allāh and do what He orders you to do, O mankind)! This is the Straight Path (of Islāmic Monotheism, leading to Allāh and to His Paradise).

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَعِلْمٌ لِّلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمْتَرُنَّ بِهَا وَٱتَّبِعُونِ ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. And let not *Shaiṭān* (Satan) hinder you (from the right religion, i.e. Islāmic Monotheism). Verily, he (Satan) to you is a plain enemy.

وَلَا يَصُدَّنَّكُمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. And when ‘Īsā (Jesus) came with (Our) clear Proofs, he said: “I have come to you with *Al-Ḥikmah* (Prophethood), and in order to make clear to you some of the (points) on which you differ. Therefore, fear Allāh and obey me.

وَلَمَّا جَآءَ عِيسَىٰ بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ قَالَ قَدْ جِئْتُكُم بِٱلْحِكْمَةِ وَلِأُبَيِّنَ لَكُم بَعْضَ ٱلَّذِى تَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ ۖ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. “Verily, Allāh! He is my Lord (God) and your Lord (God). So, worship Him (Alone). This is the (only) Straight Path (i.e. Allāh’s religion of true Islāmic Monotheism).”

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ رَبِّى وَرَبُّكُمْ فَٱعْبُدُوهُ ۚ هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

65. But, the sects from among themselves differed. So woe to those who do wrong [by ascribing things to ‘Īsā (Jesus) that are not true] from the torment of a painful Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)!

فَٱخْتَلَفَ ٱلْأَحْزَابُ مِنۢ بَيْنِهِمْ ۖ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. Do they only wait for the Hour that it shall come upon them suddenly while they perceive not?

هَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا ٱلسَّاعَةَ أَن تَأْتِيَهُم بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

---

(1) (V.43:61) See the footnote of (V.3:55).

67. Friends on that Day will be foes one to another, except *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

ٱلۡأَخِلَّآءُ يَوۡمَئِذِۭ بَعۡضُهُمۡ لِبَعۡضٍ عَدُوٌّ إِلَّا ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ٦٧

68. (It will be said to the true believers in Islāmic Monotheism): My worshippers! No fear shall be on you this Day, nor shall you grieve,

يَٰعِبَادِ لَا خَوۡفٌ عَلَيۡكُمُ ٱلۡيَوۡمَ وَلَآ أَنتُمۡ تَحۡزَنُونَ ٦٨

69. (You) who believed in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) and were Muslims (i.e. who submit totally to Allāh's Will, and believe in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism).

ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا وَكَانُواْ مُسۡلِمِينَ ٦٩

70. Enter Paradise, you and your wives, in happiness.

ٱدۡخُلُواْ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ أَنتُمۡ وَأَزۡوَٰجُكُمۡ تُحۡبَرُونَ ٧٠

71. Trays of gold and cups will be passed round them; (there will be) therein all that inner-selves could desire, and all that eyes could delight in and you will abide therein forever.

يُطَافُ عَلَيۡهِم بِصِحَافٖ مِّن ذَهَبٖ وَأَكۡوَابٖۖ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشۡتَهِيهِ ٱلۡأَنفُسُ وَتَلَذُّ ٱلۡأَعۡيُنُۖ وَأَنتُمۡ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ٧١

72. This is Paradise which you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world).

وَتِلۡكَ ٱلۡجَنَّةُ ٱلَّتِيٓ أُورِثۡتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ٧٢

73. Therein for you will be fruits in plenty, of which you will eat (as you desire).

لَكُمۡ فِيهَا فَٰكِهَةٞ كَثِيرَةٞ مِّنۡهَا تَأۡكُلُونَ ٧٣

74. Verily, the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, sinners, disbelievers) will be in the torment of Hell to abide therein forever.

إِنَّ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ فِي عَذَابِ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدُونَ ٧٤

75. (The torment) will not be lightened for them, and they will be plunged into destruction with deep regrets, sorrows and in despair therein.

لَا يُفَتَّرُ عَنۡهُمۡ وَهُمۡ فِيهِ مُبۡلِسُونَ ٧٥

---

(1) (V.43:67) See verse: V.2:2.

وَمَا ظَلَمْنَٰهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوا۟ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. We wronged them not, but they were the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers).

وَنَادَوْا۟ يَٰمَٰلِكُ لِيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّكُم مَّٰكِثُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. And they will cry: "O Malik (Keeper of Hell)! Let your Lord make an end of us." He will say: "Verily, you shall abide forever."

لَقَدْ جِئْنَٰكُم بِٱلْحَقِّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ لِلْحَقِّ كَٰرِهُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Indeed We have brought the truth (Muḥammad ﷺ with the Qur'ān) to you, but most of you have a hatred for the truth[1].

أَمْ أَبْرَمُوٓا۟ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّا مُبْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Or have they plotted some plan? Then We too are planning.

أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَىٰهُم ۚ بَلَىٰ وَرُسُلُنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Or do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsel? Yes (We do) and Our messengers (appointed angels in charge of mankind) are by them, to record.

قُلْ إِن كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ وَلَدٌ فَأَنَا۠ أَوَّلُ ٱلْعَٰبِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "If the Most Gracious (Allāh) had a son (or children as you pretend), then I am the first of Allāh's worshippers [who deny and refute this claim of yours (and the first to believe in Allāh Alone and testify that He has no children)]." [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

سُبْحَٰنَ رَبِّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Glorified is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of the Throne! Exalted is He from all that they ascribe (to Him).

فَذَرْهُمْ يَخُوضُوا۟ وَيَلْعَبُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ يُلَٰقُوا۟ يَوْمَهُمُ ٱلَّذِى يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. So leave them (alone) to speak nonsense and play until they meet the Day of theirs which they have been promised.

---

(1) (V.43:78) See the footnote of (V.41:46).

84. It is He (Allāh) Who is the only *Ilāh* (God to be worshipped) in the heaven and the only *Ilāh* (God to be worshipped) on the earth. And He is the All-Wise, the All-Knower.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ إِلَٰهٌ وَفِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
إِلَٰهٌ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. And Blessed is He to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, and with Whom is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Whom you (all) will be returned.

وَتَبَارَكَ ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَعِندَهُۥ عِلْمُ
ٱلسَّاعَةِ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. And those whom they invoke instead of Him have no power of intercession — except for those who bear witness to the truth knowingly (i.e. believed in the Oneness of Allāh, and obeyed His Orders), and they know (the facts about the Oneness of Allāh)(1).

وَلَا يَمْلِكُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ
ٱلشَّفَٰعَةَ إِلَّا مَن شَهِدَ بِٱلْحَقِّ وَهُمْ
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. And if you ask them who created them, they will surely say: "Allāh." How then are they turned away (from the worship of Allāh, Who created them)?

وَلَئِن سَأَلْتَهُم مَّنْ خَلَقَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ ٱللَّهُ ۖ
فَأَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. (And Allāh has the knowledge) of (Prophet Muḥammad's صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) saying: "O my Lord! Verily, these are a people who believe not!"

وَقِيلِهِۦ يَٰرَبِّ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ قَوْمٌ لَّا
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. So, turn away from them (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and say: *Salām* (peace)! But they will come to know(2).

فَٱصْفَحْ عَنْهُمْ وَقُلْ سَلَٰمٌ ۚ فَسَوْفَ
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

---

(1) (V.43:86) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

(2) (V.43:89) The provision of this Verse was abrogated by the revelation of the Verse of fighting against them (V.9:5).

(44) *Sūrat Ad-Dukhān* (The Smoke)

سُورَةُ الدُّخَانِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Hā.-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

حمٓ ۝١

2. By the manifest Book (this Qur'ān) that makes things clear.

وَٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ٱلۡمُبِينِ ۝٢

3. We sent it (this Qur'ān) down on a blessed night [(i.e. the night of *Al-Qadr, Sūrah* No. 97) in the month of Ramadān — the 9th month of the Islāmic calendar]. Verily, We are ever warning [mankind that Our Torment will reach those who disbelieve in Our Oneness of Lordship and in Our Oneness of worship].

إِنَّآ أَنزَلۡنَٰهُ فِي لَيۡلَةٖ مُّبَٰرَكَةٍۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُنذِرِينَ ۝٣

4. Therein (that night) is decreed every matter of ordainments[1].

فِيهَا يُفۡرَقُ كُلُّ أَمۡرٍ حَكِيمٍ ۝٤

5. As a Command (or this Qur'ān or the Decree of every matter) from Us. Verily, We are ever sending (the Messengers),

أَمۡرٗا مِّنۡ عِندِنَآۚ إِنَّا كُنَّا مُرۡسِلِينَ ۝٥

6. (As) Mercy from your Lord. Verily, He is the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.

رَحۡمَةٗ مِّن رَّبِّكَۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ۝٦

7. The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, if you (but) have a faith with certainty.

رَبِّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَآۖ إِن كُنتُم مُّوقِنِينَ ۝٧

(1) (V.44:4) i.e. the matters of deaths, births, provisions, calamities, etc. for the whole (coming) year as decreed by Allah.

8. *Lā ilaha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death — your Lord and the Lord of your forefathers.

لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُۖ رَبُّكُمۡ وَرَبُّ ءَابَآئِكُمُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. Nay! They play about in doubt.

بَلۡ هُمۡ فِي شَكّٖ يَلۡعَبُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke,

فَٱرۡتَقِبۡ يَوۡمَ تَأۡتِي ٱلسَّمَآءُ بِدُخَانٖ مُّبِينٖ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Covering the people: this is a painful torment.

يَغۡشَى ٱلنَّاسَۖ هَٰذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ﴿١١﴾

12. (They will say): “Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers!”

رَّبَّنَا ٱكۡشِفۡ عَنَّا ٱلۡعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤۡمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. How can there be for them an admonition (at the time when the torment has reached them), when a Messenger explaining things clearly has already come to them.

أَنَّىٰ لَهُمُ ٱلذِّكۡرَىٰ وَقَدۡ جَآءَهُمۡ رَسُولٞ مُّبِينٞ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Then they had turned away from him (Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and said: (He is) one taught (by a human being), a madman!”

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّوۡاْ عَنۡهُ وَقَالُواْ مُعَلَّمٞ مَّجۡنُونٌ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Verily, We shall remove the torment for a while. Verily you will revert (to disbelief).

إِنَّا كَاشِفُواْ ٱلۡعَذَابِ قَلِيلًاۚ إِنَّكُمۡ عَآئِدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure (punishment). Verily, We will exact retribution.

يَوۡمَ نَبۡطِشُ ٱلۡبَطۡشَةَ ٱلۡكُبۡرَىٰٓ إِنَّا مُنتَقِمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. And indeed We tried before them Fir‘aun’s (Pharaoh) people, when there came to them a noble Messenger [i.e. Mūsā (Moses) عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ],

۞ وَلَقَدۡ فَتَنَّا قَبۡلَهُمۡ قَوۡمَ فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَجَآءَهُمۡ رَسُولٞ كَرِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Saying: “Deliver to me the slaves of Allāh (i.e. the Children of Israel). Verily, I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust.

أَنۡ أَدُّوٓاْ إِلَيَّ عِبَادَ ٱللَّهِۖ إِنِّي لَكُمۡ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٞ ﴿١٨﴾

19. "And exalt not yourselves against Allāh. Truly, I have come to you with a manifest authority.

وَأَن لَّا تَعْلُوا۟ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنِّىٓ ءَاتِيكُم بِسُلْطَـٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ١٩

20. "And truly, I seek refuge with my Lord and your Lord, lest you should stone me (or call me a sorcerer or kill me).

وَإِنِّى عُذْتُ بِرَبِّى وَرَبِّكُمْ أَن تَرْجُمُونِ ٢٠

21. "But if you believe me not, then keep away from me and leave me alone."

وَإِن لَّمْ تُؤْمِنُوا۟ لِى فَٱعْتَزِلُونِ ٢١

22. (But they were aggressive), so he [Mūsā (Moses)] called upon his Lord (saying): "These are indeed the people who are *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals)."

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُۥٓ أَنَّ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ قَوْمٌ مُّجْرِمُونَ ٢٢

23. (Allāh said): "Depart you with My slaves by night. Surely, you will be pursued.

فَأَسْرِ بِعِبَادِى لَيْلًا إِنَّكُم مُّتَّبَعُونَ ٢٣

24. "And leave the sea as it is (quiet and divided). Verily, they are a host to be drowned."

وَٱتْرُكِ ٱلْبَحْرَ رَهْوًا ۖ إِنَّهُمْ جُندٌ مُّغْرَقُونَ ٢٤

25. How many of gardens and springs that they [Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people] left behind,

كَمْ تَرَكُوا۟ مِن جَنَّـٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ٢٥

26. And green crops (fields) and goodly places,

وَزُرُوعٍ وَمَقَامٍ كَرِيمٍ ٢٦

27. And comforts of life wherein they used to take delight!

وَنَعْمَةٍ كَانُوا۟ فِيهَا فَـٰكِهِينَ ٢٧

28. Thus (it was)! And We made other people inherit them (i.e. We made the Children of Israel to inherit the kingdom of Egypt).

كَذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَأَوْرَثْنَـٰهَا قَوْمًا ءَاخَرِينَ ٢٨

29. And the heavens and the earth wept not for them,[1] nor were they given a respite.

فَمَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّمَآءُ وَٱلْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُنظَرِينَ ٢٩

---

(1) (V.44:29) Narrated Ibn Jarīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, "When a believer dies, the place of earth on which he used to prostrate himself in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and the gate in the heaven through which his good deeds used to ascend, weep for him (or her), while they do not weep for the disbeliever." [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*].

30. And indeed We saved the Children of Israel from the humiliating torment:

وَلَقَدْ نَجَّيْنَا بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ مِنَ ٱلْعَذَابِ ٱلْمُهِينِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. From Fir‘aun (Pharaoh); verily, he was arrogant and was of the *Musrifūn* (those who transgress beyond bound in spending and other things and commit great sins).

مِن فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ عَالِيًا مِّنَ ٱلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And We chose them (the Children of Israel) above the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn) [during the time of Mūsā (Moses)] with knowledge,

وَلَقَدِ ٱخْتَرْنَٰهُمْ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And granted them signs in which there was a plain trial.

وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّنَ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ مَا فِيهِ بَلَٰٓؤٌا۟ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Verily, these (Quraish people) are saying:

إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. "There is nothing but our first death, and we shall not be resurrected.

إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّا مَوْتَتُنَا ٱلْأُولَىٰ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُنشَرِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. "Then bring back our forefathers, if you speak the truth!"

فَأْتُوا۟ بِـَٔابَآئِنَآ إِن كُنتُمْ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Are they better or the people of Tubba‘ and those before them? We destroyed them because they were indeed *Mujrimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, sinners, criminals).

أَهُمْ خَيْرٌ أَمْ قَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ وَٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ أَهْلَكْنَٰهُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And We created not the heavens and the earth, and all that is between them, for mere play.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا لَٰعِبِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. We created them not except with truth (i.e. to examine and test those who are obedient and those who are disobedient and then reward the obedient ones and punish the disobedient ones), but most of them know not.

مَا خَلَقْنَٰهُمَآ إِلَّا بِٱلْحَقِّ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Verily, the Day of Judgement (when Allāh will judge between the creatures) is the time appointed for all of them —

إِنَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْفَصْلِ مِيقَـٰتُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. The Day when a *Maulā* (a near relative) cannot avail a *Maulā* (a near relative) in aught, and no help can they receive,

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِى مَوْلًى عَن مَّوْلًى شَيْـًٔا وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Except him on whom Allāh has Mercy. Verily, He is the All-Mighty, the Most Merciful.

إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Verily, the tree of *Zaqqūm*

إِنَّ شَجَرَتَ ٱلزَّقُّومِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Will be the food of the sinners.

طَعَامُ ٱلْأَثِيمِ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Like boiling oil, it will boil in the bellies,

كَٱلْمُهْلِ يَغْلِى فِى ٱلْبُطُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Like the boiling of scalding water.

كَغَلْىِ ٱلْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. (It will be said) "Seize him and drag him into the midst of the blazing Fire,

خُذُوهُ فَٱعْتِلُوهُ إِلَىٰ سَوَآءِ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. "Then pour over his head the torment of boiling water.

ثُمَّ صُبُّوا۟ فَوْقَ رَأْسِهِۦ مِنْ عَذَابِ ٱلْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. "Taste you (this)! Verily, you were (pretending to be) the mighty, the generous!

ذُقْ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْكَرِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. "Verily, this is that whereof you used to doubt!"

إِنَّ هَـٰذَا مَا كُنتُم بِهِۦ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Verily, the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1], will be in place of Security (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِى مَقَامٍ أَمِينٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Among Gardens and Springs,

فِى جَنَّـٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

(1) (V.44:51) See verse: V.2:2.

53. Dressed in fine silk and (also) in thick silk, facing each other,

يَلْبَسُونَ مِن سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَقَٰبِلِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. So (it will be). And We shall marry them to *Ḥūr*[1] (fair females) with wide, lovely eyes.

كَذَٰلِكَ وَزَوَّجْنَٰهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. They will call therein for every kind of fruit in peace and security;

يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِكُلِّ فَٰكِهَةٍ ءَامِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. They will never taste death therein except the first death (of this world), and He will save them from the torment of the blazing Fire,

لَا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا ٱلْمَوْتَ إِلَّا ٱلْمَوْتَةَ ٱلْأُولَىٰ ۖ وَوَقَىٰهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. As a Bounty from your Lord! That will be the supreme success!

فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكَ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. Certainly, We have made this (Qur'ān) easy on your tongue, in order that they may remember.

فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَٰهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. Wait then (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ); verily, they (too) are waiting.

فَٱرْتَقِبْ إِنَّهُم مُّرْتَقِبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

---

(1) (V.44:54) *Ḥūr:* Very fair females created by Allah as such, not from the offspring of Adam عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ, with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. [For details see the book *Hadi Al-Arwāh* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim, Chapter 54, Page 147].

(45) Sūrat Al-Jāthiyah (The Kneeling)

سُورَةُ الجَاثِيَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ḥā-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

حمٓ ١

2. The revelation of the Book (this Qur'ān) is from Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

تَنزِيلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ٢

3. Verily, in the heavens and the earth are signs for the believers.

إِنَّ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ لَأٓيَٰتٖ لِّلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٣

4. And in your creation, and what He scattered (through the earth) of moving (living) creatures are signs for people who have Faith with certainty.

وَفِي خَلۡقِكُمۡ وَمَا يَبُثُّ مِن دَآبَّةٍ ءَايَٰتٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُوقِنُونَ ٤

5. And in the alternation of night and day, and the provision (rain) that Allāh sends down from the sky, and revives therewith the earth after its death, and in the turning about of the winds (i.e. sometimes towards the east or north, and sometimes towards the south or west, sometimes bringing glad tidings of rain etc., and sometimes bringing the torment), are signs for a people who understand.

وَٱخۡتِلَٰفِ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ وَمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مِن رِّزۡقٖ فَأَحۡيَا بِهِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ بَعۡدَ مَوۡتِهَا وَتَصۡرِيفِ ٱلرِّيَٰحِ ءَايَٰتٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يَعۡقِلُونَ ٥

6. These are the *Āyāt* of Allāh, which We recite to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) with truth. Then in which speech after Allāh and His *Āyāt* will they believe?

تِلۡكَ ءَايَٰتُ ٱللَّهِ نَتۡلُوهَا عَلَيۡكَ بِٱلۡحَقِّۖ فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثِۭ بَعۡدَ ٱللَّهِ وَءَايَٰتِهِۦ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٦

7. Woe to every sinful liar,

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. Who hears the Verses of Allāh (being) recited to him, yet persists with pride as if he heard them not. So announce to him a painful torment!

يَسْمَعُ ءَايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ يُصِرُّ مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَأَن لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا ۖ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٨﴾

9. And when he learns something of Our Verses (this Qur'ān), he makes them a jest. For such there will be a humiliating torment.

وَإِذَا عَلِمَ مِنْ ءَايَـٰتِنَا شَيْـًٔا ٱتَّخَذَهَا هُزُوًا ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. In front of them there is Hell. And that which they have earned will be of no profit to them, nor (will be of any profit to them) those whom they have taken as *Auliyā'* (protectors, helpers) besides Allāh. And theirs will be a great torment.

مِّن وَرَآئِهِمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَلَا يُغْنِى عَنْهُم مَّا كَسَبُوا۟ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا مَا ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَوْلِيَآءَ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11. This (Qur'ān) is guidance. And those who disbelieve in the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations) of their Lord, for them there is a painful torment of *Rijz* (a severe kind of punishment).

هَـٰذَا هُدًى ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّن رِّجْزٍ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. Allāh, it is He Who has subjected to you the sea, that ships may sail through it by His Command, and that you may seek of His Bounty, and that you may be thankful.

۞ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى سَخَّرَ لَكُمُ ٱلْبَحْرَ لِتَجْرِىَ ٱلْفُلْكُ فِيهِ بِأَمْرِهِۦ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا۟ مِن فَضْلِهِۦ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And has subjected to you all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth; it is all as a favour and kindness from Him. Verily, in it are signs for a people who think deeply.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مِّنْهُ ۚ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَـَٔايَـٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to the believers to forgive those who (harm them and) hope not for the Days of Allāh (i.e. His Recompense), that He

قُل لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يَغْفِرُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ أَيَّامَ ٱللَّهِ لِيَجْزِىَ قَوْمًۢا بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

may recompense a people, according to what they have earned (i.e. to punish these disbelievers who harm the believers)[1].

15. Whosoever does a good deed, it is for his ownself, and whosoever does evil, it is against (his ownself). Then to your Lord you will be made to return.

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِۦ ۖ وَمَنْ أَسَآءَ فَعَلَيْهَا ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ١٥

16. And indeed We gave the Children of Israel the Scripture, and the understanding of the Scripture and its laws, and the Prophethood; and provided them with good things, and preferred them to the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn of their time, during that period),

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْحُكْمَ وَٱلنُّبُوَّةَ وَرَزَقْنَٰهُم مِّنَ ٱلطَّيِّبَٰتِ وَفَضَّلْنَٰهُمْ عَلَى ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ١٦

17. And gave them clear proofs in matters [by revealing to them the Taurāt (Torah)]. And they differed not until after the knowledge came to them, through envy among themselves. Verily, Your Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection about that wherein they used to differ.

وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُم بَيِّنَٰتٍ مِّنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ ۖ فَمَا ٱخْتَلَفُوٓا۟ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ ٱلْعِلْمُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِى بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا۟ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ١٧

18. Then We have put you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) on a (plain) way of (Our) commandment [like the one which We commanded Our Messengers before you (i.e. legal ways and laws of the Islāmic Monotheism)]. So follow you that (Islāmic Monotheism and its laws), and follow not the desires of those who know not. *(Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī)*

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَٰكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِيعَةٍ مِّنَ ٱلْأَمْرِ فَٱتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ١٨

---

(1) (V.45:14) The provision of this Verse was abrogated by the Verse of *Jihād* (holy fighting) (V.9:36) against the polytheists.

19. Verily, they can avail you nothing against Allāh (if He wants to punish you). Verily, the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers) are *Auliyā'* (protectors, helpers) of one another, but Allāh is the *Walī* (Helper, Protector) of the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

إِنَّهُمۡ لَن يُغۡنُواْ عَنكَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـٔٗاۚ وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ أَوۡلِيَآءُ بَعۡضٖۖ وَٱللَّهُ وَلِيُّ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ١٩

20. This (Qur'ān) is a clear insight and evidence for mankind, and guidance and mercy for a people who have Faith with certainty[2].

هَٰذَا بَصَٰٓئِرُ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدٗى وَرَحۡمَةٞ لِّقَوۡمٖ يُوقِنُونَ ٢٠

21. Or do those who earn evil deeds think that We shall hold them equal with those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, in their present life and after their death? how wrong is the judgement that they make!.

أَمۡ حَسِبَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱجۡتَرَحُواْ ٱلسَّيِّـَٔاتِ أَن نَّجۡعَلَهُمۡ كَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ سَوَآءٗ مَّحۡيَاهُمۡ وَمَمَاتُهُمۡۚ سَآءَ مَا يَحۡكُمُونَ ٢١

22. And Allāh has created the heavens and the earth with truth, in order that each person may be recompensed what he has earned, and they will not be wronged[3].

وَخَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَلِتُجۡزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفۡسِۭ بِمَا كَسَبَتۡ وَهُمۡ لَا يُظۡلَمُونَ ٢٢

23. Have you seen him who takes his own lust (vain desires) as his *ilāh* (god)? And Allāh, knowing (him as such), left him astray, and sealed his hearing and his heart, and put a cover on his sight. Who then will guide him after Allāh? Will you not then remember?

أَفَرَءَيۡتَ مَنِ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَٰهَهُۥ هَوَىٰهُ وَأَضَلَّهُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ عِلۡمٖ وَخَتَمَ عَلَىٰ سَمۡعِهِۦ وَقَلۡبِهِۦ وَجَعَلَ عَلَىٰ بَصَرِهِۦ غِشَٰوَةٗ فَمَن يَهۡدِيهِ مِنۢ بَعۡدِ ٱللَّهِۚ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٢٣

---

(1) (V.45:19) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.45:20):
- a) See the footnote of (V.10:37).
- b) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(3) (V.45:22) See the footnote of (V.15:23).

24. And they say: "There is nothing but our life of this world, we die and we live and nothing destroys us except *Ad-Dahr* (time)[1]. And they have no knowledge of it: they only conjecture.

وَقَالُواْ مَا هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا ٱلدُّنۡيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحۡيَا وَمَا يُهۡلِكُنَآ إِلَّا ٱلدَّهۡرُۚ وَمَا لَهُم بِذَٰلِكَ مِنۡ عِلۡمٍۖ إِنۡ هُمۡ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ٢٤

25. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, their argument is no other than that they say: "Bring back our (dead) fathers, if you are truthful!"

وَإِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٍ مَّا كَانَ حُجَّتَهُمۡ إِلَّآ أَن قَالُواْ ٱئۡتُواْ بِـَٔابَآئِنَآ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ٢٥

26. Say (to them): "Allāh gives you life, then causes you to die, then He will assemble you on the Day of Resurrection about which there is no doubt. But most of mankind know not."

قُلِ ٱللَّهُ يُحۡيِيكُمۡ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمۡ ثُمَّ يَجۡمَعُكُمۡ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ لَا رَيۡبَ فِيهِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكۡثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَا يَعۡلَمُونَ ٢٦

27. And to Allāh belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And on the Day that the Hour will be established — on that Day the followers of falsehood (polytheists, disbelievers, worshippers of false deities) shall lose (everything).

وَلِلَّهِ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَيَوۡمَ تَقُومُ ٱلسَّاعَةُ يَوۡمَئِذٖ يَخۡسَرُ ٱلۡمُبۡطِلُونَ ٢٧

28. And you will see each nation humbled to their knees (kneeling): each nation will be called to its Record (of deeds). This Day you shall be recompensed for what you used to do.

وَتَرَىٰ كُلَّ أُمَّةٖ جَاثِيَةٗۚ كُلُّ أُمَّةٖ تُدۡعَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ كِتَٰبِهَا ٱلۡيَوۡمَ تُجۡزَوۡنَ مَا كُنتُمۡ تَعۡمَلُونَ ٢٨

---

(1) (V.45:24) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Allah said, 'The son of Adam annoys Me for he abuses *Ad-Dahr** (Time) though I am *Ad-Dahr* (Time); in My Hands are all things, and I cause the revolution of day and night.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.351).

* 'I am *Ad-Dahr*' means 'I am the Creator of Time, and I manage the affairs of all creation including Time.' One should not attribute anything whether cheerful or disastrous to Time, for everything is in the Hands of Allah and only He is the Disposer of everything.

هَٰذَا كِتَٰبُنَا يَنطِقُ عَلَيْكُم بِٱلْحَقِّ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَنسِخُ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. This Record of Ours speaks about you with truth. Verily, We were recording what you used to do (i.e. Our angels used to record your deeds).

فَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَيُدْخِلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Then, as for those who believed (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and did righteous good deeds, their Lord will admit them to His Mercy. That will be the evident success.

وَأَمَّا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَفَلَمْ تَكُنْ ءَايَٰتِى تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ فَٱسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ وَكُنتُمْ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. But, as for those who disbelieved, (it will be said to them): "Were not Our Verses recited to you? But you were proud, and you were a people who were *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, sinners, criminals)."

وَإِذَا قِيلَ إِنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَٱلسَّاعَةُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا قُلْتُم مَّا نَدْرِى مَا ٱلسَّاعَةُ إِن نَّظُنُّ إِلَّا ظَنًّا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُسْتَيْقِنِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And when it was said: "Verily, Allāh's Promise is the truth, and there is no doubt about the coming of the Hour," you said: "We know not what is the Hour: we do not think it but as a conjecture, and we have no firm convincing belief (therein)."

وَبَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتُ مَا عَمِلُوا۟ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And the evil of what they did will appear to them, and that which they used to mock at will completely encircle them.

وَقِيلَ ٱلْيَوْمَ نَنسَىٰكُمْ كَمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا وَمَأْوَىٰكُمُ ٱلنَّارُ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And it will be said: "This Day We will forget you as you forgot the Meeting of this Day of yours. And your abode is the Fire, and there is none to help you."

35. This, because you took the revelations of Allāh (this Qur'ān) in mockery, and the life of the world deceived you. So this Day, they shall not be taken out from there (Hell),[1] nor shall they be returned to the worldly life, (so that they repent to Allāh, and beg His Pardon for their sins).

ذَٰلِكُم بِأَنَّكُمُ ٱتَّخَذْتُمْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ هُزُوًا وَغَرَّتْكُمُ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا ۚ فَٱلْيَوْمَ لَا يُخْرَجُونَ مِنْهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. So all praise and thanks are Allāh's, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth, and the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

فَلِلَّهِ ٱلْحَمْدُ رَبِّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَرَبِّ ٱلْأَرْضِ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And His (Alone) is the Majesty in the heavens and the earth, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَلَهُ ٱلْكِبْرِيَآءُ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

---

(1) (V.45:35):

a) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "When carried to his grave, a dead person is followed by three, two of which return (after his burial) and one remains with him: his relatives, his property and his deeds follow him; relatives and his property return back while his deeds remain with him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 521).

b) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The people will be thrown into Hell (Fire) and it will keep on saying, 'Is there any more?" till the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists) puts His Foot over it, whereupon its different sides will come close to each other, and it will say, '*Qat*! *Qat*! (enough! enough!) By Your '*Izzat* (Honour and Power) and Your *Karam* (Generosity)!' Paradise will remain spacious enough to accommodate more people until Allāh will create some more people and let them dwell in the superfluous (empty) space of Paradise." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 481).

c) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا The Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to say, "I seek refuge (with You) by Your '*Izzat* (Honour and Power) *Lā ilāha illā Anta* (none has the right to be worshipped but You); Who does not die, while the jinn and the human beings die." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 480).

(46) *Sūrat Al-Aḥqāf* (The Curved Sand-hills)

سُورَةُ الأَحۡقَافِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Ḥā-Mīm.* [These letters are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

حمٓ ﴿١﴾

2. The revelation of the Book (this Qur'ān) is from Allāh, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

تَنزِيلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

3. We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth, and for an appointed term. But those who disbelieve turn away from that whereof they are warned.

مَا خَلَقۡنَا ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَمَا بَيۡنَهُمَآ إِلَّا بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَأَجَلٖ مُّسَمّٗىۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ عَمَّآ أُنذِرُواْ مُعۡرِضُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to these pagans): "Think you about all that you invoke besides Allāh? Show me. What have they created of the earth? Or have they a share in (the creation of) the heavens? Bring me a Book (revealed) before this, or some trace of knowledge (in support of your claims), if you are truthful!"

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتُم مَّا تَدۡعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُواْ مِنَ ٱلۡأَرۡضِ أَمۡ لَهُمۡ شِرۡكٞ فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِۖ ٱئۡتُونِي بِكِتَٰبٖ مِّن قَبۡلِ هَٰذَآ أَوۡ أَثَٰرَةٖ مِّنۡ عِلۡمٍ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٤﴾

5. And who is more astray than one who calls on (invokes), besides Allāh, such as will not answer him till the Day of Resurrection, and who are (even) unaware of their calls (invocations) to them?[1]

وَمَنۡ أَضَلُّ مِمَّن يَدۡعُواْ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ مَن لَّا يَسۡتَجِيبُ لَهُۥٓ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَهُمۡ عَن دُعَآئِهِمۡ غَٰفِلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

(1) (V.46:5) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

6. And when mankind is gathered (on the Day of Resurrection), they (false deities) will become their enemies and will deny their worshipping.

وَإِذَا حُشِرَ ٱلنَّاسُ كَانُواْ لَهُمۡ أَعۡدَآءٗ وَكَانُواْ بِعِبَادَتِهِمۡ كَٰفِرِينَ ٦

7. And when Our Clear Verses are recited to them, the disbelievers say of the truth (this Qur’ān) when it reaches them: “This is plain magic!”

وَإِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتُنَا بَيِّنَٰتٖ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لِلۡحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمۡ هَٰذَا سِحۡرٞ مُّبِينٌ ٧

8. Or say they: “He (Muḥammad ﷺ) has fabricated it?” Say: “If I have fabricated it, still you have no power to support me against Allāh. He knows best of what you say among yourselves concerning it (i.e. this Qur’ān)! Sufficient is He as a witness between me and you! And He is the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.”

أَمۡ يَقُولُونَ ٱفۡتَرَىٰهُۖ قُلۡ إِنِ ٱفۡتَرَيۡتُهُۥ فَلَا تَمۡلِكُونَ لِي مِنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـًٔاۖ هُوَ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِۚ كَفَىٰ بِهِۦ شَهِيدَۢا بَيۡنِي وَبَيۡنَكُمۡۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡغَفُورُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٨

9. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ):“I am not a new thing among the Messengers (of Allāh i.e. I am not the first Messenger) nor do I know what will be done with me or with you. I only follow that which is revealed to me, and I am but a plain warner.”

قُلۡ مَا كُنتُ بِدۡعٗا مِّنَ ٱلرُّسُلِ وَمَآ أَدۡرِي مَا يُفۡعَلُ بِي وَلَا بِكُمۡۖ إِنۡ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰٓ إِلَيَّ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ إِلَّا نَذِيرٞ مُّبِينٞ ٩

10. Say: “Tell me! If this (Qur’ān) is from Allāh and you deny it, and a witness from among the Children of Israel (‘Abdullāh ibn Salām رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ) testifies that (this Qur’ān is from Allāh) like [the Taurāt (Torah)], and he believed (embraced Islām)(1) while you are too proud (to believe).” Verily, Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers and wrong-doers).

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتُمۡ إِن كَانَ مِنۡ عِندِ ٱللَّهِ وَكَفَرۡتُم بِهِۦ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٞ مِّنۢ بَنِيٓ إِسۡرَٰٓءِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثۡلِهِۦ فَـَٔامَنَ وَٱسۡتَكۡبَرۡتُمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١٠

---

(1) (V.46:10) See the footnote of (V.5:66).

11. And those who disbelieve (the strong and wealthy) say of those who believe (the weak and poor): “Had it (Islāmic Monotheism to which Muḥammad ﷺ is inviting mankind) been a good thing, they (the weak and poor) would not have preceded us thereto!” And when they have not let themselves be guided by it (this Qur’ān), they say: “This is an ancient lie!”

وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَوْ كَانَ خَيْرًا مَّا سَبَقُونَآ إِلَيْهِ ۚ وَإِذْ لَمْ يَهْتَدُوا۟ بِهِۦ فَسَيَقُولُونَ هَٰذَآ إِفْكٌ قَدِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. And before this was the Scripture of Mūsā (Moses) as a guide and mercy. And this is a confirming Book (the Qur’ān) in the Arabic language, to warn those who do wrong, and as glad tidings to the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[1].

وَمِن قَبْلِهِۦ كِتَٰبُ مُوسَىٰٓ إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَهَٰذَا كِتَٰبٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّسَانًا عَرَبِيًّا لِّيُنذِرَ ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Verily, those who say: “Our Lord is (only) Allāh,” and thereafter stand firm and straight (on the Islāmic Faith of Monotheism,)[2] on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ قَالُوا۟ رَبُّنَا ٱللَّهُ ثُمَّ ٱسْتَقَٰمُوا۟ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Such shall be the dwellers of Paradise, abiding therein forever — a reward for what they used to do.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. And We have enjoined on man to be dutiful and kind to his parents. His mother bears him with hardship. And she brings him forth with hardship, and the bearing of him, and the weaning of him is thirty months, till when he attains full strength and

وَوَصَّيْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ بِوَٰلِدَيْهِ إِحْسَٰنًا ۖ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُۥ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ۖ وَحَمْلُهُۥ وَفِصَٰلُهُۥ ثَلَٰثُونَ شَهْرًا ۚ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُۥ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً قَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِىٓ أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَىَّ

(1) (V.46:12) See the footnote of (V.9:120).

(2) (V.46:13): stand firm on the Islamic Monotheism i.e. by abstaining from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden and by performing all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained. [See the footnote of (v. 41:30)].

reaches forty years, he says: "My Lord! Grant me the power and ability that I may be grateful for Your Favour which You have bestowed upon me and upon my parents, and that I may do righteous good deeds, such as please You, and make my offspring good. Truly, I have turned to You in repentance, and truly, I am one of the Muslims (submitting to Your Will)."

وَعَلَىٰ وَٰلِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَٰلِحًا تَرْضَىٰهُ
وَأَصْلِحْ لِى فِى ذُرِّيَّتِىٓ ۖ إِنِّى تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّى
مِنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They are those from whom We shall accept the best of their deeds and overlook their evil deeds. (They shall be) among the dwellers of Paradise — a promise of truth, which they have been promised.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ نَتَقَبَّلُ عَنْهُمْ أَحْسَنَ
مَا عَمِلُوا۟ وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَن سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ فِىٓ
أَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَعْدَ ٱلصِّدْقِ ٱلَّذِى كَانُوا۟
يُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. But he who says to his parents: "Fie upon you both! Do you hold out the promise to me that I shall be raised up (again) when generations before me have passed away (without rising)?" While they (father and mother) invoke Allāh for help (and rebuke their son): "Woe to you! Believe! Verily, the Promise of Allāh is true." But he says: "This is nothing but the tales of the ancient."

وَٱلَّذِى قَالَ لِوَٰلِدَيْهِ أُفٍّ لَّكُمَآ أَتَعِدَانِنِىٓ
أَنْ أُخْرَجَ وَقَدْ خَلَتِ ٱلْقُرُونُ مِن قَبْلِى
وَهُمَا يَسْتَغِيثَانِ ٱللَّهَ وَيْلَكَ ءَامِنْ إِنَّ
وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَيَقُولُ مَا هَٰذَآ إِلَّآ أَسَٰطِيرُ
ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. They are those against whom the Word (of torment) is justified among the previous generations of jinn and mankind that have passed away. Verily, they are ever the losers.

أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقَوْلُ فِىٓ أُمَمٍ
قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ ۖ
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ خَٰسِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And for all, there will be degrees according to that which they did, that He (Allāh) may recompense them in full for their deeds. And they will not be wronged.

وَلِكُلٍّ دَرَجَٰتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا۟ ۖ وَلِيُوَفِّيَهُمْ
أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. On the Day when those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) will be exposed to the Fire (it will be said): "You received your good things in the life of the world, and you took your pleasure therein. Now this Day you shall be recompensed with a torment of humiliation, because you were arrogant in the land without a right, and because you used to rebel against Allah's Command (disobey Allāh).

وَيَوۡمَ يُعۡرَضُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ أَذۡهَبۡتُمۡ طَيِّبَٰتِكُمۡ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ ٱلدُّنۡيَا وَٱسۡتَمۡتَعۡتُم بِهَا فَٱلۡيَوۡمَ تُجۡزَوۡنَ عَذَابَ ٱلۡهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَسۡتَكۡبِرُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ بِغَيۡرِ ٱلۡحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمۡ تَفۡسُقُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And remember (Hūd) the brother of 'Ād, when he warned his people in *Al-Aḥqāf* (the curved sand-hills in the southern part of Arabian Peninsula). And surely, there have passed away warners before him and after him (saying): "Worship none but Allāh; truly, I fear for you the torment of a mighty Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)."

۞وَٱذۡكُرۡ أَخَا عَادٍ إِذۡ أَنذَرَ قَوۡمَهُۥ بِٱلۡأَحۡقَافِ وَقَدۡ خَلَتِ ٱلنُّذُرُ مِنۢ بَيۡنِ يَدَيۡهِ وَمِنۡ خَلۡفِهِۦٓ أَلَّا تَعۡبُدُوٓاْ إِلَّا ٱللَّهَ إِنِّيٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيۡكُمۡ عَذَابَ يَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ﴿٢١﴾

22. They said: "Have you come to turn us away from our *ālihah* (gods)? Then bring us that with which you threaten us, if you are one of the truthful!"

قَالُوٓاْ أَجِئۡتَنَا لِتَأۡفِكَنَا عَنۡ ءَالِهَتِنَا فَأۡتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَآ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. He said: "The knowledge (of the time of its coming) is with Allāh only. And I convey to you that wherewith I have been sent, but I see that you are a people given to ignorance!"

قَالَ إِنَّمَا ٱلۡعِلۡمُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَأُبَلِّغُكُم مَّآ أُرۡسِلۡتُ بِهِۦ وَلَٰكِنِّيٓ أَرَىٰكُمۡ قَوۡمٗا تَجۡهَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Then, when they saw it as a dense cloud coming towards their valleys, they said: "This is a cloud bringing us rain!" Nay, but it is that (torment) which you were asking to be hastened, — a wind wherein is a painful torment!

فَلَمَّا رَأَوۡهُ عَارِضٗا مُّسۡتَقۡبِلَ أَوۡدِيَتِهِمۡ قَالُواْ هَٰذَا عَارِضٞ مُّمۡطِرُنَاۚ بَلۡ هُوَ مَا ٱسۡتَعۡجَلۡتُم بِهِۦۖ رِيحٞ فِيهَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Destroying everything by the Command of its Lord! So they became such that nothing could be seen except their dwellings! Thus do We recompense the people who are *Mujrimūn* (criminals, sinners, polytheists, disbelievers,)!

تُدَمِّرُ كُلَّ شَىْءٍۭ بِأَمْرِ رَبِّهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ لَا يُرَىٰٓ إِلَّا مَسَٰكِنُهُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And indeed We had firmly established them with that wherewith We have not established you (O Quraish)! And We had assigned them the (faculties of) hearing (ears), seeing (eyes), and hearts; but their hearing (ears), seeing (eyes), and their hearts availed them nothing since they used to deny the *Āyāt* (Allāh's Prophets and their Prophethood, proofs, evidences, verses, signs, revelations) of Allāh, and they were completely encircled by that which they used to mock at!

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنَّٰهُمْ فِيمَآ إِن مَّكَّنَّٰكُمْ فِيهِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ سَمْعًا وَأَبْصَٰرًا وَأَفْـِٔدَةً فَمَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُمْ سَمْعُهُمْ وَلَآ أَبْصَٰرُهُمْ وَلَآ أَفْـِٔدَتُهُم مِّن شَىْءٍ إِذْ كَانُوا۟ يَجْحَدُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And indeed We have destroyed towns (populations) round about you, and We have (repeatedly) shown (them) the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) in various ways that they might return (to the truth and believe in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism).

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا مَا حَوْلَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْقُرَىٰ وَصَرَّفْنَا ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Then why did those whom they had taken for *ālihah* (gods) besides Allāh, as a way of approach (to Allāh) not help them? Nay, but they vanished completely from them (when there came the torment). And that was their lie, and their inventions which they had been inventing (before their destruction).

فَلَوْلَا نَصَرَهُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّخَذُوا۟ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ قُرْبَانًا ءَالِهَةًۢ ۖ بَلْ ضَلُّوا۟ عَنْهُمْ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ إِفْكُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And (remember) when We sent towards you (Muḥammad ﷺ) a group (three to ten persons) of the jinn, (quietly) listening to the Qur'ān. When they stood in the presence thereof, they said: "Listen in silence!" And when it was finished, they returned to their people, as warners.

وَإِذْ صَرَفْنَآ إِلَيْكَ نَفَرًا مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ يَسْتَمِعُونَ
ٱلْقُرْءَانَ فَلَمَّا حَضَرُوهُ قَالُوٓا۟ أَنصِتُوا۟ ۖ فَلَمَّا
قُضِىَ وَلَّوْا۟ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِم مُّنذِرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. They said: "O our people! Verily, we have heard a Book (this Qur'ān) sent down after Mūsā (Moses), confirming what came before it: it guides to the truth and to a Straight Path (i.e. Islām).

قَالُوا۟ يَٰقَوْمَنَآ إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا كِتَٰبًا أُنزِلَ مِنۢ
بَعْدِ مُوسَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ يَهْدِىٓ
إِلَى ٱلْحَقِّ وَإِلَىٰ طَرِيقٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. O our people! Respond (with obedience) to Allāh's Caller (i.e. Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), and believe in him (i.e. believe in that which Muḥammad ﷺ has brought from Allāh and follow him). He (Allāh) will forgive you of your sins, and will save you from a painful torment (i.e. Hell-fire)(1).

يَٰقَوْمَنَآ أَجِيبُوا۟ دَاعِىَ ٱللَّهِ وَءَامِنُوا۟ بِهِۦ
يَغْفِرْ لَكُم مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُجِرْكُم
مِّنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And whosoever does not respond to Allāh's Caller, he cannot escape on earth, and there will be no *Auliyā'* (lords, helpers, supporters, protectors) for him besides Allāh (from Allāh's punishment). Those are in manifest error."

وَمَن لَّا يُجِبْ دَاعِىَ ٱللَّهِ فَلَيْسَ بِمُعْجِزٍ
فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَيْسَ لَهُۥ مِن دُونِهِۦٓ أَوْلِيَآءُ ۚ
أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Do they not see that Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth, and was not wearied by their creation, is Able to give life to the dead? Yes, He surely is Able to do all things.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَلَمْ يَعْىَ بِخَلْقِهِنَّ بِقَٰدِرٍ عَلَىٰٓ
أَن يُحْۦِىَ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ ۚ بَلَىٰٓ إِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ
قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

---

(1) (V.46:31) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

34. And on the Day when those who disbelieve will be exposed to the Fire (it will be said to them): "Is this not the truth?" They will say: "Yes, By our Lord!" He will say: "Then taste the torment, because you used to disbelieve!"

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ أَلَيْسَ هَٰذَا بِٱلْحَقِّ قَالُوا۟ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا قَالَ فَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Therefore be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as did the Messengers of strong will[1] and be in no haste about them (disbelievers). On the Day when they will see that (torment) with which they are promised (i.e. threatened, it will be) as if they had not stayed more than an hour in a single day. (O mankind! this Qur'ān is sufficient as) a clear Message (or proclamation to save yourself from destruction). But shall any be destroyed except the people who are *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious against Allah's Command, the disobedient to Allāh)?

فَٱصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْعَزْمِ مِنَ ٱلرُّسُلِ وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِل لَّهُمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ لَمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا۟ إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّن نَّهَارٍ بَلَٰغٌ فَهَلْ يُهْلَكُ إِلَّا ٱلْقَوْمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

(1) (V.46:35) There are many Prophets and Messengers of Allah, about twenty-five of them are mentioned in the Qur'ān; out of these twenty-five only five are of strong will: namely, Muḥammad ﷺ [Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm, (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses) and 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ].

(47)
Sūrat Muḥammad or Sūrat Al-Qitāl (Muḥammad ﷺ) or (The Fighting)

سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh, and in the Message of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ), and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh (Islāmic Monotheism), He will render their deeds vain[1].

ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَصَدُّواْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ أَضَلَّ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ ١

2. But those who believe and do righteous good deeds, and believe in that which is sent down to Muḥammad ﷺ — for it is the truth from their Lord — He will expiate from them their sins, and will make good their state.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَءَامَنُواْ بِمَا نُزِّلَ عَلَىٰ مُحَمَّدٍ وَهُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمۡ كَفَّرَ عَنۡهُمۡ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمۡ وَأَصۡلَحَ بَالَهُمۡ ٢

3. That is because those who disbelieve follow falsehood, while those who believe follow the truth from their Lord. Thus does Allāh set forth for mankind their parables.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ ٱتَّبَعُواْ ٱلۡبَٰطِلَ وَأَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّبَعُواْ ٱلۡحَقَّ مِن رَّبِّهِمۡۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يَضۡرِبُ ٱللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ أَمۡثَٰلَهُمۡ ٣

4. So, when you meet (in fight — *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause) those who disbelieve, smite (their) necks till

فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فَضَرۡبَ ٱلرِّقَابِ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَآ أَثۡخَنتُمُوهُمۡ فَشُدُّواْ ٱلۡوَثَاقَ

---

(1) (V.47:1) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ).
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and the Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No. 240). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

فَإِمَّا مَنًّۢا بَعۡدُ وَإِمَّا فِدَآءً حَتَّىٰ تَضَعَ ٱلۡحَرۡبُ أَوۡزَارَهَاۚ ذَٰلِكَۖ وَلَوۡ يَشَآءُ ٱللَّهُ لَٱنتَصَرَ مِنۡهُمۡ وَلَٰكِن لِّيَبۡلُوَاْ بَعۡضَكُم بِبَعۡضٍۗ وَٱلَّذِينَ قُتِلُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَلَن يُضِلَّ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ ٤

you have killed and wounded many of them, then bind a bond firmly (on them, i.e. take them as captives). Thereafter (is the time) either for generosity (i.e. free them without ransom), or ransom (according to what benefits Islām), until the war lays down its burden. Thus [you are ordered by Allāh to continue in carrying out *Jihād* against the disbelievers till they embrace Islām and are saved from the punishment in the Hell-fire or at least come under your protection], but if it had been Allāh's Will, He Himself could certainly have punished them (without you). But (He lets you fight) in order to test some of you with others. But those who are killed in the Way of Allāh, He will never let their deeds be lost[1].

سَيَهۡدِيهِمۡ وَيُصۡلِحُ بَالَهُمۡ ٥

5. He will guide them and set right their state.

وَيُدۡخِلُهُمُ ٱلۡجَنَّةَ عَرَّفَهَا لَهُمۡ ٦

6. And admit them to Paradise which He has made known to them (i.e. they will know their places in Paradise better than they used to know their homes in the world)[2]. [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*]

(1) (V.47:4) See the footnote of (V.2:190) and (V.9:20).

(2) (V.47:6) Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "The believers, after being saved from the (Hell) Fire, will be stopped at a bridge between Paradise and Hell and mutual retaliation will take place among them regarding the wrongs they have committed in the world against one another. After they are cleansed and purified (through the retaliation), they will be admitted into Paradise; and by Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, everyone of them will know his dwelling in Paradise better than he knew his dwelling in this world." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 542).

7. O you who believe! If you help (in the cause of) Allāh, He will help you, and make your foothold firm.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِن تَنصُرُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ يَنصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ ﴿٧﴾

8. But those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), for them is destruction, and (Allāh) will make their deeds vain.

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَتَعْسًا لَّهُمْ وَأَضَلَّ أَعْمَـٰلَهُمْ ﴿٨﴾

9. That is because they hate that which Allāh has sent down (this Qur'ān and Islāmic laws, etc.); so He has made their deeds fruitless.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَرِهُوا۟ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فَأَحْبَطَ أَعْمَـٰلَهُمْ ﴿٩﴾

10. Have they not travelled through the earth and seen what was the end of those before them? Allāh destroyed them completely, and a similar (fate awaits) the disbelievers.

۞ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ دَمَّرَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَلِلْكَـٰفِرِينَ أَمْثَـٰلُهَا ﴿١٠﴾

11. That is because Allāh is the *Maulā* (Lord, Master, Helper, Protector, etc.) of those who believe, and the disbelievers have no *Maulā* (lord, master, helper, protector, etc.).

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ مَوْلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَأَنَّ ٱلْكَـٰفِرِينَ لَا مَوْلَىٰ لَهُمْ ﴿١١﴾

12. Certainly Allāh will admit those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, to Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise); while those who disbelieve enjoy themselves and eat as cattle eat; and the Fire will be their abode.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ جَنَّـٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ ۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يَتَمَتَّعُونَ وَيَأْكُلُونَ كَمَا تَأْكُلُ ٱلْأَنْعَـٰمُ وَٱلنَّارُ مَثْوًى لَّهُمْ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And many a town, stronger than your town (Makkah) (O Muḥammad ﷺ) which has driven you out, We have destroyed. And there was none to help them.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ هِىَ أَشَدُّ قُوَّةً مِّن قَرْيَتِكَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَخْرَجَتْكَ أَهْلَكْنَـٰهُمْ فَلَا نَاصِرَ لَهُمْ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Is he, who is on a clear proof from his Lord, like those for whom their evil deeds that they do are beautified for them, while they follow their own lusts (evil desires)?

أَفَمَن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ كَمَن زُيِّنَ
لَهُۥ سُوٓءُ عَمَلِهِۦ وَٱتَّبَعُوٓاْ أَهْوَآءَهُم ﴿١٤﴾

15. The description of Paradise which the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1]. have been promised (is that) in it are rivers of water the taste and smell of which are not changed, rivers of milk of which the taste never changes, rivers of wine delicious to those who drink, and rivers of clarified honey (clear and pure), therein for them is every kind of fruit, and forgiveness from their Lord. (Are these) like those who shall dwell forever in the Fire and be given to drink boiling water so that it cuts up their bowels?

مَّثَلُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ٱلَّتِى وُعِدَ ٱلْمُتَّقُونَ ۖ فِيهَآ
أَنْهَٰرٌ مِّن مَّآءٍ غَيْرِ ءَاسِنٍ وَأَنْهَٰرٌ مِّن لَّبَنٍ
لَّمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ طَعْمُهُۥ وَأَنْهَٰرٌ مِّنْ خَمْرٍ لَّذَّةٍ
لِّلشَّٰرِبِينَ وَأَنْهَٰرٌ مِّنْ عَسَلٍ مُّصَفًّى ۖ وَلَهُمْ
فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ۖ
كَمَنْ هُوَ خَٰلِدٌ فِى ٱلنَّارِ وَسُقُواْ مَآءً حَمِيمًا
فَقَطَّعَ أَمْعَآءَهُمْ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And among them are some who listen to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) till when they go out from you, they say to those who have received knowledge: "What has he said just now? Such are men whose hearts Allāh has sealed, and they follow their lusts (evil desires).

وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا خَرَجُواْ
مِنْ عِندِكَ قَالُواْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلْعِلْمَ مَاذَا
قَالَ ءَانِفًا ۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ طَبَعَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ
قُلُوبِهِمْ وَٱتَّبَعُوٓاْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ ﴿١٦﴾

17. While as for those who accept guidance, He increases their guidance and bestows on them their piety.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ٱهْتَدَوْاْ زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَءَاتَىٰهُمْ
تَقْوَىٰهُمْ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Do they then await (anything) other than the Hour that it should come upon them suddenly? But some of its portents (indications and signs) have already come; and when it (actually) is on them, how can they benefit then by their reminder?[2]

فَهَلْ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا ٱلسَّاعَةَ أَن تَأْتِيَهُم بَغْتَةً ۖ
فَقَدْ جَآءَ أَشْرَاطُهَا ۚ فَأَنَّىٰ لَهُمْ إِذَا جَآءَتْهُمْ
ذِكْرَىٰهُمْ ﴿١٨﴾

---

(1) (V.47:15) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.47:18) See the footnote of (V.6:158).

19. So, know (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that, *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)[1], and ask forgiveness for your sin, and also for (the sin of) believing men and believing women. And Allāh knows well your moving about, and your place of rest (in your homes).

فَٱعۡلَمۡ أَنَّهُۥ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا ٱللَّهُ وَٱسۡتَغۡفِرۡ لِذَنۢبِكَ وَلِلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ مُتَقَلَّبَكُمۡ وَمَثۡوَىٰكُمۡ ١٩

20. Those who believe say: "Why is not a *Sūrah* (chapter of the Qur'ān) sent down (for us)? But when a decisive *Sūrah* (explaining and ordering things) is sent down, and fighting (*Jihād* — holy fighting in Allāh's cause) is mentioned (i.e. ordained) therein, you will see those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy) looking at you with a look of one fainting to death. But it was better for them (hypocrites, to listen to Allāh and to obey Him).

وَيَقُولُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَوۡلَا نُزِّلَتۡ سُورَةٞۖ فَإِذَآ أُنزِلَتۡ سُورَةٞ مُّحۡكَمَةٞ وَذُكِرَ فِيهَا ٱلۡقِتَالُ رَأَيۡتَ ٱلَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٞ يَنظُرُونَ إِلَيۡكَ نَظَرَ ٱلۡمَغۡشِيِّ عَلَيۡهِ مِنَ ٱلۡمَوۡتِۖ فَأَوۡلَىٰ لَهُمۡ ٢٠

21. Obedience (to Allāh) and good words (were better for them). And when the matter (preparation for *Jihād*) is resolved, then, if they had been true to Allāh, it would have been better for them.

طَاعَةٞ وَقَوۡلٞ مَّعۡرُوفٞۚ فَإِذَا عَزَمَ ٱلۡأَمۡرُ فَلَوۡ صَدَقُواْ ٱللَّهَ لَكَانَ خَيۡرٗا لَّهُمۡ ٢١

22. Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land, and sever your ties of kinship?[2]

فَهَلۡ عَسَيۡتُمۡ إِن تَوَلَّيۡتُمۡ أَن تُفۡسِدُواْ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَتُقَطِّعُوٓاْ أَرۡحَامَكُمۡ ٢٢

---

(1) (V.47:19) It is essential to know a thing first before saying or acting upon it as Allāh's Statement: "So know..." (V.47:19). Please see also the footnote of (V.6:125).

(2) (V.47:22):

a) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allah created His creation, and when He finished it, the womb got up and caught hold of Allah whereupon Allah said, 'What is the matter?' On that, it said,'I seek refuge with you from those who sever the ties of kith and kin.' On that Allah said, 'Will you accept (be satisfied) if I bestow My Favours on him who keeps your ties, and withhold My Favours from him who severs your ties?' On that it said,

23. Such are they whom Allāh has cursed, so that He has made them deaf and blinded their sight.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ فَأَصَمَّهُمْ وَأَعْمَىٰٓ أَبْصَٰرَهُمْ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Do they not then reflect on the Qur'ān, or are their hearts locked up (from understanding it)?

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ أَمْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبٍ أَقْفَالُهَآ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Verily, those who have turned back (have apostatised) as disbelievers after the guidance has been manifested to them — *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has beautified for them (their false hopes), and (Allāh) prolonged their term (age).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱرْتَدُّواْ عَلَىٰٓ أَدْبَٰرِهِم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلْهُدَى ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ سَوَّلَ لَهُمْ وَأَمْلَىٰ لَهُمْ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. This is because they said to those who hate what Allāh has sent down: "We will obey you in part of the matter." But Allāh knows their secrets.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُواْ لِلَّذِينَ كَرِهُواْ مَا نَزَّلَ ٱللَّهُ سَنُطِيعُكُمْ فِى بَعْضِ ٱلْأَمْرِ ۖ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِسْرَارَهُمْ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Then how (will it be) when the angels will take their souls at death, smiting their faces and their backs?

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَٰرَهُمْ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. That is because they followed that which angered Allāh and hated that which pleased Him. So He made their deeds fruitless.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمُ ٱتَّبَعُواْ مَآ أَسْخَطَ ٱللَّهَ وَكَرِهُواْ رِضْوَٰنَهُۥ فَأَحْبَطَ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Or do those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy), think that Allāh will not bring to light all their hidden ill-wills?[1]

أَمْ حَسِبَ ٱلَّذِينَ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ أَن لَّن يُخْرِجَ ٱللَّهُ أَضْغَٰنَهُمْ ﴿٢٩﴾

'Yes, O my Lord!' Then Allah said, 'That is for you.' Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه added: If you wish, you can recite: "Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land and sever your ties of kinship?" (V.47:22). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.354).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:27).

(1) (V.47:29) See hypocrisy in the Appendix II

30. Had We willed, We could have shown them to you, and you should have known them by their marks; but surely, you will know them by the tone of their speech! And Allāh knows (all) your deeds.

وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَأَرَيْنَٰكَهُمْ فَلَعَرَفْتَهُم بِسِيمَٰهُمْ ۚ وَلَتَعْرِفَنَّهُمْ فِى لَحْنِ ٱلْقَوْلِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَعْمَٰلَكُمْ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And surely, We shall try you till We test those who strive hard (for the Cause of Allāh) and *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient), and We shall test your facts (i.e. the one who is a liar, and the one who is truthful).

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَعْلَمَ ٱلْمُجَٰهِدِينَ مِنكُمْ وَٱلصَّٰبِرِينَ وَنَبْلُوَا۟ أَخْبَارَكُمْ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Verily, those who disbelieve, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh (i.e. Islām), and oppose the Messenger ﷺ (by standing against him and hurting him), after the guidance[1] has been clearly shown to them, they will not harm Allāh in the least, but He will make their deeds fruitless,

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَشَآقُّوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ ٱلْهُدَىٰ لَن يَضُرُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ شَيْـًٔا وَسَيُحْبِطُ أَعْمَٰلَهُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾

(1) (V.47:32):

a) Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of guidance and knowledge (the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah*) with which Allah has sent me, is like abundant rain falling on the earth, some of which was fertile soil that absorbed rain water and brought forth vegetation and grass in abundance. (And) another portion of it was hard and held the rain water and Allah benefited the people with it and they utilized it for drinking, making their animals drink from it and irrigating the land for cultivation. (And) a portion of it was barren which could neither hold the water nor bring forth vegetation (then that land gave no benefits). The first is the example of the person who comprehends Allah's religion (Islam) and gets benefit (from the knowledge) which Allah عز وجل has revealed through me (the Prophet ﷺ) and learns and then teaches it to others. The last example is that of a person who does not care for it and does not take Allah's Guidance revealed through me: (He is like that barren land)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.79).

b) Guidance is of two kinds:

1) Guidance of *Taufīq* and it is totally from Allāh, i.e. Allah opens one's heart to receive the truth (from disbelief to Belief in Islamic Monotheism).

2) Guidance of *Irshād* i.e. through preaching by Allāh's Messengers and pious preachers who preach the truth i.e. Islamic Monotheism.

33. O you who believe! Obey Allāh, and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and render not vain your deeds.

۞ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَلَا تُبْطِلُوٓا۟ أَعْمَـٰلَكُمْ ٣٣

34. Verily, those who disbelieve, and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh (i.e. Islām); then die while they are disbelievers — Allāh will not forgive them[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوا۟ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ مَاتُوا۟ وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ فَلَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ ٣٤

35. So, be not weak and ask not for peace (from the enemies of Islām) while you are having the upper hand. Allāh is with you, and He will never decrease the reward of your good deeds.

فَلَا تَهِنُوا۟ وَتَدْعُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلسَّلْمِ وَأَنتُمُ ٱلْأَعْلَوْنَ وَٱللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَن يَتِرَكُمْ أَعْمَـٰلَكُمْ ٣٥

36. The life of this world is but play and pastime; but if you believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), and fear Allāh, and avoid evil, He will grant you your wages, and will not ask you your wealth.

إِنَّمَا ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ ۚ وَإِن تُؤْمِنُوا۟ وَتَتَّقُوا۟ يُؤْتِكُمْ أُجُورَكُمْ وَلَا يَسْـَٔلْكُمْ أَمْوَٰلَكُمْ ٣٦

37. If He were to ask you of it, and press you, you would covetously withhold, and He will bring out all your (secret) ill-wills.

إِن يَسْـَٔلْكُمُوهَا فَيُحْفِكُمْ تَبْخَلُوا۟ وَيُخْرِجْ أَضْغَـٰنَكُمْ ٣٧

38. Behold! You are those who are called to spend in the Cause of Allāh, yet among you are some who are niggardly. And whoever is niggardly, it is only at the expense of his ownself. But Allāh is Rich (Free of all needs), and you (mankind) are poor. And if you turn away (from Islām and the obedience to Allāh), He will exchange you for some other people and they will not be the likes of you.

هَـٰٓأَنتُمْ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ تُدْعَوْنَ لِتُنفِقُوا۟ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَمِنكُم مَّن يَبْخَلُ ۖ وَمَن يَبْخَلْ فَإِنَّمَا يَبْخَلُ عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ ٱلْغَنِىُّ وَأَنتُمُ ٱلْفُقَرَآءُ ۚ وَإِن تَتَوَلَّوْا۟ يَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُوٓا۟ أَمْثَـٰلَكُم ٣٨

(1) (V.47:34) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(48) Sūrat Al-Fatḥ (The Victory)

سُورَةُ الفَتْح

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest victory.

إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١﴾

2. That Allāh may forgive you your sins of the past and the future,[1] and complete His Favour on you, and guide you on a Straight Path,

لِّيَغْفِرَ لَكَ ٱللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِن ذَنۢبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ وَيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُۥ عَلَيْكَ وَيَهْدِيَكَ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٢﴾

3. And that Allāh may help you with strong help.

وَيَنصُرَكَ ٱللَّهُ نَصْرًا عَزِيزًا ﴿٣﴾

4. He it is Who sent down *As-Sakīnah* (calmness and tranquillity) into the hearts of the believers, that they may grow more in Faith along with their (present) Faith. And to Allāh belong the hosts of the heavens and the earth, and Allāh is Ever All-Knower, All-Wise.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ ٱلسَّكِينَةَ فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِيَزْدَادُوٓا۟ إِيمَٰنًا مَّعَ إِيمَٰنِهِمْ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ جُنُودُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٤﴾

5. That He may admit the believing men and the believing women to Gardens under which rivers flow (i.e. Paradise) to abide therein forever, and He may expiate from them their sins; and that is with Allāh a supreme success,

لِّيُدْخِلَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا وَيُكَفِّرَ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٥﴾

(1) (V.48:2) Narrated Al-Mughīrah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer night prayers till his feet became swollen. Somebody said to him, "Allah has forgiven you your sins of the past and the future." On that, he said, "Shouldn't I be a thankful slave of Allah?" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.360).

6. And that He may punish the *Munāfiqūn* (hypocrites), men and women, and also the *Mushrikūn*[1] men and women, who think evil thoughts about Allāh: for them is a disgraceful torment. And the Anger of Allāh is upon them, and He has cursed them and prepared Hell for them — and worst indeed is that destination.

وَيُعَذِّبَ ٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلۡمُنَٰفِقَٰتِ وَٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ وَٱلۡمُشۡرِكَٰتِ ٱلظَّآنِّينَ بِٱللَّهِ ظَنَّ ٱلسَّوۡءِۚ عَلَيۡهِمۡ دَآئِرَةُ ٱلسَّوۡءِۖ وَغَضِبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَعَنَهُمۡ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمۡ جَهَنَّمَۖ وَسَآءَتۡ مَصِيرٗا ٦

7. And to Allāh belong the hosts of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Ever All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَلِلَّهِ جُنُودُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ٧

8. Verily, We have sent you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) as a witness, as a bearer of glad tidings, and as a warner[2].

إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَٰكَ شَٰهِدٗا وَمُبَشِّرٗا وَنَذِيرٗا ٨

9. In order that you (O mankind) may believe in Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and that you assist and honour him صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ, and (that you) glorify (Allāh's) praises morning and afternoon.

لِّتُؤۡمِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَتُعَزِّرُوهُ وَتُوَقِّرُوهُۚ وَتُسَبِّحُوهُ بُكۡرَةٗ وَأَصِيلًا ٩

10. Verily, those who give *Bai'ah* (pledge) to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) they are giving *Bai'ah* (pledge) to Allāh. The Hand of Allāh is over their hands. Then whosoever breaks his pledge, breaks it only to his own harm; and whosoever fulfils what he has covenanted with Allāh, He will bestow on him a great reward.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُبَايِعُونَكَ إِنَّمَا يُبَايِعُونَ ٱللَّهَ يَدُ ٱللَّهِ فَوۡقَ أَيۡدِيهِمۡۚ فَمَن نَّكَثَ فَإِنَّمَا يَنكُثُ عَلَىٰ نَفۡسِهِۦۖ وَمَنۡ أَوۡفَىٰ بِمَا عَٰهَدَ عَلَيۡهُ ٱللَّهَ فَسَيُؤۡتِيهِ أَجۡرًا عَظِيمٗا ١٠

---

(1) (V.48:6) *Al-Mushrikūn:* Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

(2) (V.48:8) See the footnote of (V.2:42).

11. Those of the bedouins who lagged behind will say to you: "Our possessions and our families occupied us, so ask forgiveness for us." They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: "Who then has any power at all (to intervene) on your behalf with Allāh, if He intends you hurt or intends you benefit? Nay, but Allāh is Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.

سَيَقُولُ لَكَ ٱلْمُخَلَّفُونَ مِنَ ٱلْأَعْرَابِ شَغَلَتْنَآ أَمْوَٰلُنَا وَأَهْلُونَا فَٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ۚ يَقُولُونَ بِأَلْسِنَتِهِم مَّا لَيْسَ فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ ۚ قُلْ فَمَن يَمْلِكُ لَكُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ ضَرًّا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ نَفْعًۢا ۚ بَلْ كَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًۢا ﴿١١﴾

12. "Nay, but you thought that the Messenger ﷺ and the believers would never return to their families, and that was made fair-seeming in your hearts, and you did think an evil thought and you became a useless people going for destruction."

بَلْ ظَنَنتُمْ أَن لَّن يَنقَلِبَ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِيهِمْ أَبَدًا وَزُيِّنَ ذَٰلِكَ فِى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَظَنَنتُمْ ظَنَّ ٱلسَّوْءِ وَكُنتُمْ قَوْمًۢا بُورًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. And whosoever does not believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), then verily, We have prepared for the disbelievers a blazing Fire[1].

وَمَن لَّمْ يُؤْمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ فَإِنَّآ أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَٰفِرِينَ سَعِيرًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. And to Allāh belongs the sovereignty of the heavens and the earth. He forgives whom He wills, and punishes whom He wills. And Allāh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. Those who lagged behind will say, when you set forth to take the spoils, "Allow us to follow you." They want to change Allāh's Words. Say: "You shall not follow us; thus Allāh has said beforehand." Then they will say: "Nay, you envy us." Nay, but they understand not except a little.

سَيَقُولُ ٱلْمُخَلَّفُونَ إِذَا ٱنطَلَقْتُمْ إِلَىٰ مَغَانِمَ لِتَأْخُذُوهَا ذَرُونَا نَتَّبِعْكُمْ ۖ يُرِيدُونَ أَن يُبَدِّلُوا۟ كَلَٰمَ ٱللَّهِ ۚ قُل لَّن تَتَّبِعُونَا كَذَٰلِكُمْ قَالَ ٱللَّهُ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ فَسَيَقُولُونَ بَلْ تَحْسُدُونَنَا ۚ بَلْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٥﴾

---

(1) (V.48:13) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

قُل لِّلْمُخَلَّفِينَ مِنَ ٱلْأَعْرَابِ سَتُدْعَوْنَ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ أُوْلِى بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ تُقَـٰتِلُونَهُمْ أَوْ يُسْلِمُونَ ۖ فَإِن تُطِيعُوا۟ يُؤْتِكُمُ ٱللَّهُ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا ۖ وَإِن تَتَوَلَّوْا۟ كَمَا تَوَلَّيْتُم مِّن قَبْلُ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) to the bedouins who lagged behind: "You shall be called to fight against a people given to great warfare, then you shall fight them, or they shall surrender. Then, if you obey, Allāh will give you a fair reward; but, if you turn away as you did turn away before, He will punish you with a painful torment."

لَّيْسَ عَلَى ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلْأَعْرَجِ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى ٱلْمَرِيضِ حَرَجٌ ۗ وَمَن يُطِعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّـٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ ۖ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ يُعَذِّبْهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. No blame or sin is there upon the blind, nor is there blame or sin upon the lame, nor is there blame or sin upon the sick (that they go not for fighting). And whosoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), He will admit him to Gardens beneath which rivers flow (Paradise); and whosoever turns back, He will punish him with a painful torment.

۞ لَّقَدْ رَضِىَ ٱللَّهُ عَنِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ ٱلشَّجَرَةِ فَعَلِمَ مَا فِى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَنزَلَ ٱلسَّكِينَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَثَـٰبَهُمْ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. Indeed, Allāh was pleased with the believers when they gave the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) under the tree: He knew what was in their hearts, and He sent down *As-Sakīnah* (calmness and tranquillity) upon them, and He rewarded them with a near victory,

وَمَغَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً يَأْخُذُونَهَا ۗ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. And abundant spoils that they will capture. And Allāh is Ever All-Mighty, All-Wise.

وَعَدَكُمُ ٱللَّهُ مَغَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً تَأْخُذُونَهَا فَعَجَّلَ لَكُمْ هَـٰذِهِۦ وَكَفَّ أَيْدِىَ ٱلنَّاسِ عَنكُمْ وَلِتَكُونَ ءَايَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ صِرَٰطًا مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Allāh has promised you abundant spoils that you will capture, and He has hastened for you this, and He has restrained the hands of men from you: that it may be a sign for the believers, and that He may guide you to a Straight Path.

21. And other (victories and much booty He promises you) which are not yet within your power; indeed Allāh compasses them. And Allāh is Ever Able to do all things.

وَأُخْرَىٰ لَمْ تَقْدِرُوا۟ عَلَيْهَا قَدْ أَحَاطَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَا ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. And if those who disbelieve fight against you, they certainly will turn their backs; then they would have found neither a *Walī* (protector, guardian) nor a helper.

وَلَوْ قَـٰتَلَكُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَوَلَّوُا۟ ٱلْأَدْبَـٰرَ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. That has been the Way of Allāh already with those who passed away before. And you will not find any change in the Way of Allāh.

سُنَّةَ ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِى قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلُ ۖ وَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ ٱللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And He it is Who has withheld their hands from you and your hands from them in the midst of Makkah, after He had made you victors over them. And Allāh is Ever All-Seer of what you do.

وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُم بِبَطْنِ مَكَّةَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ أَنْ أَظْفَرَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. They are the ones who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and hindered you from *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (in Makkah) and detained the sacrificial animals from reaching their place of sacrifice. Had there not been believing men and believing women whom you did not know, that you may kill them and on whose account a sin would have been committed by you without (your) knowledge, that Allāh might bring into His Mercy whom He wills — if they (the believers and the disbelievers) had been apart, We verily would have punished those of them who disbelieved with painful torment.

هُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَصَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ ٱلْمَسْجِدِ ٱلْحَرَامِ وَٱلْهَدْىَ مَعْكُوفًا أَن يَبْلُغَ مَحِلَّهُۥ ۚ وَلَوْلَا رِجَالٌ مُّؤْمِنُونَ وَنِسَآءٌ مُّؤْمِنَـٰتٌ لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوهُمْ أَن تَطَـُٔوهُمْ فَتُصِيبَكُم مِّنْهُم مَّعَرَّةٌۢ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ لِّيُدْخِلَ ٱللَّهُ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ لَوْ تَزَيَّلُوا۟ لَعَذَّبْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. When those who disbelieve had put in their hearts pride and haughtiness — the pride and haughtiness of the time of ignorance, — then Allāh sent down His *Sakīnah* (calmness and tranquillity) upon His Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ and upon the believers, and made them stick to the word of piety (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh); and they were well entitled to it and worthy of it. And Allāh is ever All-Knower of everything.

إِذۡ جَعَلَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلۡحَمِيَّةَ
حَمِيَّةَ ٱلۡجَٰهِلِيَّةِ فَأَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُۥ عَلَىٰ
رَسُولِهِۦ وَعَلَى ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَأَلۡزَمَهُمۡ كَلِمَةَ
ٱلتَّقۡوَىٰ وَكَانُوٓاْ أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهۡلَهَاۚ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ
بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٗا ٢٦

27. Indeed, Allāh shall fulfil the true vision which He showed to His Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ [i.e. the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ saw a dream that he has entered Makkah along with his Companions, having their (head) hair shaved and cut short] in very truth. Certainly, you shall enter *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām*, if Allāh wills, secure, (some) having your heads shaved, and (some) having your head hair cut short, having no fear. He knew what you knew not, and He granted before that a near victory.

لَّقَدۡ صَدَقَ ٱللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ ٱلرُّءۡيَا بِٱلۡحَقِّۖ
لَتَدۡخُلُنَّ ٱلۡمَسۡجِدَ ٱلۡحَرَامَ إِن شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ
ءَامِنِينَ مُحَلِّقِينَ رُءُوسَكُمۡ وَمُقَصِّرِينَ لَا
تَخَافُونَۖ فَعَلِمَ مَا لَمۡ تَعۡلَمُواْ فَجَعَلَ مِن
دُونِ ذَٰلِكَ فَتۡحٗا قَرِيبًا ٢٧

28. He it is Who has sent His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ) with guidance and the religion of truth (Islām), that He may make it (Islām) superior to all religions. And All-Sufficient is Allāh as a Witness.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَرۡسَلَ رَسُولَهُۥ بِٱلۡهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ
ٱلۡحَقِّ لِيُظۡهِرَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلدِّينِ كُلِّهِۦۚ وَكَفَىٰ
بِٱللَّهِ شَهِيدٗا ٢٨

29. Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh. And those who are with him are severe against disbelievers, and merciful among

مُّحَمَّدٞ رَّسُولُ ٱللَّهِۚ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥٓ أَشِدَّآءُ
عَلَى ٱلۡكُفَّارِ رُحَمَآءُ بَيۡنَهُمۡۖ تَرَىٰهُمۡ رُكَّعٗا
سُجَّدٗا يَبۡتَغُونَ فَضۡلٗا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضۡوَٰنٗاۖ

themselves. You see them bowing and falling down prostrate (in prayer), seeking Bounty from Allāh and (His) Good Pleasure. The mark of them (i.e. of their Faith) is on their faces (foreheads) from the traces of prostration (during prayers). This is their description in the Taurāt (Torah). But their description in the Injeel (Gospel) is like a (sown) seed which sends forth its shoot, then makes it strong, and becomes thick and it stands straight on its stem, delighting the sowers, that He may enrage the disbelievers with them. Allāh has promised those among them who believe (i.e. all those who follow Islāmic Monotheism, the religion of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ till the Day of Resurrection) and do righteous good deeds, forgiveness and a mighty reward (i.e. Paradise).

سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِم مِّنْ أَثَرِ ٱلسُّجُودِ ذَٰلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي ٱلْإِنجِيلِ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْـَٔهُۥ فَـَٔازَرَهُۥ فَٱسْتَغْلَظَ فَٱسْتَوَىٰ عَلَىٰ سُوقِهِۦ يُعْجِبُ ٱلزُّرَّاعَ لِيَغِيظَ بِهِمُ ٱلْكُفَّارَ وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ مِنْهُم مَّغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

(49)
Sūrat Al-Ḥujurāt
(The Dwellings)

سُورَةُ الحُجُرَاتِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you who believe! Make not (a decision) in advance[1] before Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تُقَدِّمُواْ بَيۡنَ يَدَيِ ٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦۖ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٞ ١

2. O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet ﷺ, nor speak aloud to him in talk, as you speak aloud to one another, lest your deeds should be rendered fruitless, while you perceive not.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَرۡفَعُوٓاْ أَصۡوَٰتَكُمۡ فَوۡقَ صَوۡتِ ٱلنَّبِيِّ وَلَا تَجۡهَرُواْ لَهُۥ بِٱلۡقَوۡلِ كَجَهۡرِ بَعۡضِكُمۡ لِبَعۡضٍ أَن تَحۡبَطَ أَعۡمَٰلُكُمۡ وَأَنتُمۡ لَا تَشۡعُرُونَ ٢

3. Verily, those who lower their voices in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, they are the ones whose hearts Allāh has tested for piety. For them is forgiveness and a great reward.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَغُضُّونَ أَصۡوَٰتَهُمۡ عِندَ رَسُولِ ٱللَّهِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱمۡتَحَنَ ٱللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمۡ لِلتَّقۡوَىٰۚ لَهُم مَّغۡفِرَةٞ وَأَجۡرٌ عَظِيمٌ ٣

4. Verily, those who call you from behind the dwellings, most of them have no sense.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُنَادُونَكَ مِن وَرَآءِ ٱلۡحُجُرَٰتِ أَكۡثَرُهُمۡ لَا يَعۡقِلُونَ ٤

5. And if they had had patience till you could come out to them, it would have been better for them. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

وَلَوۡ أَنَّهُمۡ صَبَرُواْ حَتَّىٰ تَخۡرُجَ إِلَيۡهِمۡ لَكَانَ خَيۡرٗا لَّهُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٥

---

(1) (V.49:1) i.e. hasten not to decide in matters of war or religion before Allah and His Messenger ﷺ, that you may decide the contrary to what Allah and His Messenger ﷺ may decide.

6. O you who believe! If a *Fāsiq* (liar — evil person) comes to you with any news, verify it, lest you should harm people in ignorance, and afterwards you become regretful for what you have done.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِن جَآءَكُمۡ فَاسِقُۢ
بِنَبَإٖ فَتَبَيَّنُوٓاْ أَن تُصِيبُواْ قَوۡمَۢا بِجَهَٰلَةٖ
فَتُصۡبِحُواْ عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلۡتُمۡ نَٰدِمِينَ ٦

7. And know that among you there is the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. If he were to obey you (i.e. follow your opinions and desires) in much of the matter, you would surely be in trouble. But Allāh has endeared the Faith to you and has beautified it in your hearts, and has made disbelief, wickedness and disobedience (to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ) hateful to you. Such are they who are the rightly guided.

وَٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّ فِيكُمۡ رَسُولَ ٱللَّهِۚ لَوۡ يُطِيعُكُمۡ
فِي كَثِيرٖ مِّنَ ٱلۡأَمۡرِ لَعَنِتُّمۡ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
حَبَّبَ إِلَيۡكُمُ ٱلۡإِيمَٰنَ وَزَيَّنَهُۥ فِي قُلُوبِكُمۡ
وَكَرَّهَ إِلَيۡكُمُ ٱلۡكُفۡرَ وَٱلۡفُسُوقَ وَٱلۡعِصۡيَانَۚ
أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلرَّٰشِدُونَ ٧

8. (This is) a Grace from Allāh and His Favour. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

فَضۡلٗا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَنِعۡمَةٗۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ
حَكِيمٞ ٨

9. And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both. But, if one of them outrages against the other, then fight you (all) against the one which outrages till it complies with the Command of Allāh. Then, if it complies, then make reconciliation between them justly, and be equitable. Verily, Allāh loves those who are equitable.

وَإِن طَآئِفَتَانِ مِنَ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ ٱقۡتَتَلُواْ
فَأَصۡلِحُواْ بَيۡنَهُمَاۖ فَإِنۢ بَغَتۡ إِحۡدَىٰهُمَا
عَلَى ٱلۡأُخۡرَىٰ فَقَٰتِلُواْ ٱلَّتِي تَبۡغِي حَتَّىٰ
تَفِيٓءَ إِلَىٰٓ أَمۡرِ ٱللَّهِۚ فَإِن فَآءَتۡ فَأَصۡلِحُواْ
بَيۡنَهُمَا بِٱلۡعَدۡلِ وَأَقۡسِطُوٓاْۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ
ٱلۡمُقۡسِطِينَ ٩

10. The believers are nothing else than brothers (in Islāmic religion). So, make reconciliation between your brothers, and fear Allāh, that you may receive mercy.

إِنَّمَا ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ إِخۡوَةٞ فَأَصۡلِحُواْ بَيۡنَ
أَخَوَيۡكُمۡۚ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمۡ تُرۡحَمُونَ ١٠

11. O you who believe! Let not a group scoff at another group, it may be that the latter are better than the former. Nor let (some) women scoff at other women, it may be that the latter are better than the former. Nor defame one another, nor insult one another by nicknames. How bad is it to insult one's brother after having Faith [i.e. to call your Muslim brother (a faithful believer) as: "O sinner", or "O wicked"]. And whosoever does not repent, then such are indeed *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers, etc.).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُونُوا۟ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَآءٌ مِّن نِّسَآءٍ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ ۖ وَلَا تَلْمِزُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا۟ بِٱلْأَلْقَـٰبِ ۖ بِئْسَ ٱلِٱسْمُ ٱلْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ ٱلْإِيمَـٰنِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّـٰلِمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. O you who believe! Avoid much suspicion; indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another. Would one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You would hate it (so hate backbiting)[1].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ ٱلظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ ۖ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا۟ وَلَا يَغْتَب بَّعْضُكُم بَعْضًا ۚ أَيُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَن يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.49:12):

a) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Beware of suspicion, for suspicion is the worst of false tales; and do not look for other's faults, and do not do spying on one another, and do not practise *Najash** and do not be jealous of one another and do not hate one another, and do not desert (stop talking to) one another. And O Allah's worshippers! Be brothers!" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.92).

b) Narrated Ḥudhaifah رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم saying, "A *Qattāt*** will not enter Paradise." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.82).

c) Backbiting and the Statement of Allah عز وجل: "And spy not, neither backbite one another."
Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allah's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم passed by two graves and said, "Both of them (persons in the grave) are being tortured, and they are not being tortured for a major sin. This one used not to save himself from being soiled with his urine, and the other used to go about with calumnies (among the people to rouse hostilities, e.g., one goes to a person and tells him that so-and-so says about him such and such evil things)." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم then asked for a green branch of a date-palm tree, split it into two pieces and planted one on each grave and said, "It is hoped that their punishment may be abated till those two pieces of the branch get dried."*** (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.78).

And fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is the One Who forgives and accepts repentance, Most Merciful.

13. O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another. Verily, the most honourable of you with Allāh is that (believer) who has *At-Taqwā* [i.e. he is one of the *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)(1)]. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower, Well-Acquainted (with all things).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقۡنَٰكُم مِّن ذَكَرٖ وَأُنثَىٰ وَجَعَلۡنَٰكُمۡ شُعُوبٗا وَقَبَآئِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوٓاْۚ إِنَّ أَكۡرَمَكُمۡ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ أَتۡقَىٰكُمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٞ ١٣

14. The bedouins say: "We believe." Say: "You believe not, but you only say, 'We have surrendered (in Islām),' for Faith has not yet entered your hearts. But, if you obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, He will not decrease anything in reward for your deeds. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

۞قَالَتِ ٱلۡأَعۡرَابُ ءَامَنَّاۖ قُل لَّمۡ تُؤۡمِنُواْ وَلَٰكِن قُولُوٓاْ أَسۡلَمۡنَا وَلَمَّا يَدۡخُلِ ٱلۡإِيمَٰنُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمۡۖ وَإِن تُطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ لَا يَلِتۡكُم مِّنۡ أَعۡمَٰلِكُمۡ شَيۡـًٔاۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٌ ١٤

15. Only those are the believers who have believed in Allāh and His Messenger, and afterward doubt not but strive with their wealth and their lives for the Cause of Allāh. Those! They are the truthful.

إِنَّمَا ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ثُمَّ لَمۡ يَرۡتَابُواْ وَجَٰهَدُواْ بِأَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ وَأَنفُسِهِمۡ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلصَّٰدِقُونَ ١٥

16. Say: "Will you inform Allāh of your religion, while Allāh knows all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

قُلۡ أَتُعَلِّمُونَ ٱللَّهَ بِدِينِكُمۡ وَٱللَّهُ يَعۡلَمُ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ١٦

---

* *Najash* means to offer a high price for something in order to allure another customer who is interested in the thing.

** A *Qattāt* is a person who conveys disagreeable, false information from one person to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them.

*** This action was a kind of invocation on the part of the Prophet ﷺ for the deceased persons. [*Fatḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol. I, Page 332].

(1) (V.49:13) See verse: V.2:2.

يَمُنُّونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا۟ ۖ قُل لَّا تَمُنُّوا۟ عَلَىَّ إِسْلَـٰمَكُم ۖ بَلِ ٱللَّهُ يَمُنُّ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ هَدَىٰكُمْ لِلْإِيمَـٰنِ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. They regard as favour to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that they have embraced Islām. Say: "Count not your Islām as a favour to me. Nay, but Allāh has conferred a favour upon you that He has guided you to the Faith, if you indeed are true.

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بَصِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily, Allāh knows the Unseen of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

(50) Sūrat Qāf

سُورَةُ قٓ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Qāf*. [These letters (*Qāf*, etc.) are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

   By the Glorious Qur'ān.

قٓۚ وَٱلۡقُرۡءَانِ ٱلۡمَجِيدِ ١

2. Nay, they wonder that there has come to them a warner (Muḥammad ﷺ) from among themselves. So the disbelievers say: "This is a strange thing!

بَلۡ عَجِبُوٓاْ أَن جَآءَهُم مُّنذِرٞ مِّنۡهُمۡ فَقَالَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ هَٰذَا شَيۡءٌ عَجِيبٌ ٢

3. "When we are dead and have become dust (shall we be resurrected?) That is a far return."

أَءِذَا مِتۡنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابٗاۖ ذَٰلِكَ رَجۡعُۢ بَعِيدٞ ٣

4. We know that which the earth consumes of them (their dead bodies), and with Us is a Book preserved (i.e. the Book of Decrees).

قَدۡ عَلِمۡنَا مَا تَنقُصُ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ مِنۡهُمۡۖ وَعِندَنَا كِتَٰبٌ حَفِيظُۢ ٤

5. Nay, but they have denied the truth (this Qur'ān) when it has come to them, so they are in a confused state (cannot differentiate between right and wrong).

بَلۡ كَذَّبُواْ بِٱلۡحَقِّ لَمَّا جَآءَهُمۡ فَهُمۡ فِيٓ أَمۡرٖ مَّرِيجٍ ٥

6. Have they not looked at the heaven above them, how We have made it and adorned it, and there are no rifts in it?

أَفَلَمۡ يَنظُرُوٓاْ إِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَوۡقَهُمۡ كَيۡفَ بَنَيۡنَٰهَا وَزَيَّنَّٰهَا وَمَا لَهَا مِن فُرُوجٖ ٦

7. And the earth! We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and have produced therein every kind of lovely growth (plants).

وَٱلْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَٰهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا رَوَٰسِىَ وَأَنۢبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ زَوْجٍۭ بَهِيجٍ ﴿٧﴾

8. An insight and a Reminder for every slave who turns to Allāh in repentance (i.e. the one who believes in the Oneness of Allāh and performs deeds of His obedience, and always begs His pardon).

تَبْصِرَةً وَذِكْرَىٰ لِكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُّنِيبٍ ﴿٨﴾

9. And We send down blessed water (rain) from the sky, then We produce therewith gardens and grain (every kind of harvests) that are reaped.

وَنَزَّلْنَا مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ مَآءً مُّبَٰرَكًا فَأَنۢبَتْنَا بِهِۦ جَنَّٰتٍ وَحَبَّ ٱلْحَصِيدِ ﴿٩﴾

10. And tall date-palms, with ranged clusters.

وَٱلنَّخْلَ بَاسِقَٰتٍ لَّهَا طَلْعٌ نَّضِيدٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11. A provision for (Allāh's) slaves. And We give life therewith to a dead land. Thus will be the resurrection (of the dead).

رِّزْقًا لِّلْعِبَادِ ۖ وَأَحْيَيْنَا بِهِۦ بَلْدَةً مَّيْتًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ ٱلْخُرُوجُ ﴿١١﴾

12. Denied before them (i.e. these pagans of Makkah) the people of Nūḥ (Noah), and the Dwellers of Ar-Rass, and Thamūd;

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلرَّسِّ وَثَمُودُ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And 'Ād, and Fir'aun (Pharaoh), and the brethren of Lūṭ (Lot);

وَعَادٌ وَفِرْعَوْنُ وَإِخْوَٰنُ لُوطٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And the Dwellers of the Wood, and the people of Tubba'. Everyone of them denied (their) Messengers, so My Threat took effect.

وَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْأَيْكَةِ وَقَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ ۚ كُلٌّ كَذَّبَ ٱلرُّسُلَ فَحَقَّ وَعِيدِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Were We then tired with the first creation? Nay, they are in confused doubt about a new creation (i.e. Resurrection).

أَفَعَيِينَا بِٱلْخَلْقِ ٱلْأَوَّلِ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ فِى لَبْسٍ مِّنْ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. And indeed We have created man, and We know what his ownself whispers to him. And We are nearer to him than his jugular vein (by Our Knowledge).

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسْوِسُ بِهِۦ نَفْسُهُۥ ۖ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ حَبْلِ ٱلْوَرِيدِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. (Remember) that the two receivers (recording angels) receive (each human being),[1] one sitting on the right and one on the left (to note his or her actions)[2].

إِذْ يَتَلَقَّى ٱلْمُتَلَقِّيَانِ عَنِ ٱلْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ ٱلشِّمَالِ قَعِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Not a word does he (or she) utter but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it)[3].

مَّا يَلْفِظُ مِن قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عَتِيدٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And the stupor of death will come in truth: "This is what you have been avoiding!"

وَجَآءَتْ سَكْرَةُ ٱلْمَوْتِ بِٱلْحَقِّ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ مَا كُنتَ مِنْهُ تَحِيدُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And the Trumpet will be blown — that will be the Day whereof warning (had been given) (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

وَنُفِخَ فِى ٱلصُّورِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ ٱلْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And every person will come forth along with an (angel) to drive (him) and an (angel) to bear witness.

وَجَآءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّعَهَا سَآئِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. (It will be said to the sinners): "Indeed, you were heedless of this. Now We have removed from you your covering, and sharp is your sight this Day!"

لَّقَدْ كُنتَ فِى غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَٰذَا فَكَشَفْنَا عَنكَ غِطَآءَكَ فَبَصَرُكَ ٱلْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

---

(1) (V.50:17) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: The deeds of the following three persons are not recorded by the pen:
a) A sleeping person till he wakes up.
b) A child till he reaches the age of puberty.
c) An insane person till he becomes sane.
This *Ḥadīth* is quoted from An-Nasā'ī, The Book of Divorce. Chap. 21.

(2) (V.50:17) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:61).

(3) (V.50:18) See the footnote (A) of (V.6:61).

23. And his companion (angel) will say: "Here is (this Record) ready with me!"	وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُۥ هَٰذَا مَا لَدَيَّ عَتِيدٌ ﴿٢٣﴾
24. (Allāh will say to the angels): "Both of you throw into Hell every stubborn disbeliever (in the Oneness of Allāh, in His Messengers).	أَلْقِيَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿٢٤﴾
25. "Hinderer of good, transgressor, doubter,	مَّنَّاعٍ لِّلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ مُّرِيبٍ ﴿٢٥﴾
26. "Who set up another *ilāh* (god) with Allāh. Then both of you cast him in the severe torment."	ٱلَّذِي جَعَلَ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا ءَاخَرَ فَأَلْقِيَاهُ فِي ٱلْعَذَابِ ٱلشَّدِيدِ ﴿٢٦﴾
27. His companion (Satan — devil)] will say: "Our Lord! I did not push him to transgression, (in disbelief, oppression, and evil deeds), but he was himself in error far astray."	۞ قَالَ قَرِينُهُۥ رَبَّنَا مَآ أَطْغَيْتُهُۥ وَلَٰكِن كَانَ فِي ضَلَٰلٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٢٧﴾
28. Allāh will say: "Dispute not in front of Me, I had already in advance sent you a warning.	قَالَ لَا تَخْتَصِمُواْ لَدَيَّ وَقَدْ قَدَّمْتُ إِلَيْكُم بِٱلْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٨﴾
29. The Sentence that comes from Me cannot be changed, and I am not unjust to the slaves."	مَا يُبَدَّلُ ٱلْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ وَمَآ أَنَا۠ بِظَلَّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٢٩﴾
30. On the Day when We will say to Hell: "Are you filled?" It will say: "Are there any more (to come)?"[1]	يَوْمَ نَقُولُ لِجَهَنَّمَ هَلِ ٱمْتَلَأْتِ وَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِن مَّزِيدٍ ﴿٣٠﴾
31. And Paradise will be brought near to the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2], not far off.	وَأُزْلِفَتِ ٱلْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٣١﴾

(1) (V.50:30) Allah's Statement: "It (Hell) will say: 'Are there any more (to come)?'" Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The people will be thrown into the (Hell) Fire and it will say: 'Are there any more (to come)?' till Allah will put His Foot over it and it will say: '*Qat! Qat!* (Enough! Enough!)'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.371).

(2) (V.50:30) See verse: V.2:2.

32. (It will be said): "This is what you were promised — (it is) for those oft-returning (to Allāh) in sincere repentance, and those who preserve their covenant with Allāh (by obeying Him in all what He has ordered, and worshipping none but Allāh Alone, i.e. follow Allāh's religion — Islāmic Monotheism).

هَٰذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِكُلِّ أَوَّابٍ حَفِيظٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. "Who feared the Most Gracious (Allāh) in the *Ghaib* (Unseen) and came with a heart turned in repentance (to Him and absolutely free from each and every kind of polytheism).

مَّنْ خَشِيَ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنَ بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَجَآءَ بِقَلْبٍ مُّنِيبٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. "Enter you therein in peace and security — this is the Day of eternal life!"

ٱدْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَٰمٍ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ ٱلْخُلُودِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. There they will have all that they desire — and We have more (for them, i.e. a glance at the All-Mighty, All-Majestic جَلَّجَلَالُهُ).

لَهُم مَّا يَشَآءُونَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And many a generation We have destroyed before them who were stronger in power than they. And (when Our Torment came), they ran for a refuge in the land! Could they find any place of refuge (for them to save themselves from destruction)?

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّن قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُم بَطْشًا فَنَقَّبُوا۟ فِى ٱلْبِلَٰدِ هَلْ مِن مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Verily, therein is indeed a reminder for him who has a heart or gives ear while he is heedful.

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَذِكْرَىٰ لِمَن كَانَ لَهُۥ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْقَى ٱلسَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And indeed We created the heavens and the earth and all between them in six Days and nothing of fatigue touched Us.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِى سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا مَسَّنَا مِن لُّغُوبٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

فَٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ ٱلشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ ٱلْغُرُوبِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. So bear with patience (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) all that they say, and glorify the Praises of your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting (i.e. the *Fajr*, *Ẓuhr*, and *'Aṣr* prayers)(1).

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَأَدْبَٰرَ ٱلسُّجُودِ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. And during a part of the night (also) glorify His praises (i.e. *Maghrib* and *'Isha* prayers) and (so likewise) after the prayers [*As-Sunnah*, *Nawāfil* — optional and additional prayers. And also glorify, praise and magnify Allāh — *Subḥān Allāh, Alḥamdu lillāh, Allāhu-Akbar*].

وَٱسْتَمِعْ يَوْمَ يُنَادِ ٱلْمُنَادِ مِن مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And listen, on the Day when the caller will call from a near place.

يَوْمَ يَسْمَعُونَ ٱلصَّيْحَةَ بِٱلْحَقِّ ذَٰلِكَ يَوْمُ ٱلْخُرُوجِ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. The Day when they will hear *Aṣ-Ṣaiḥah* (shout) in truth: that will be the Day of coming out (from the graves, i.e. the Day of Resurrection).

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْىِۦ وَنُمِيتُ وَإِلَيْنَا ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Verily, We it is Who give life and cause death; and to Us is the final return.

---

(1) (V.50:39):

a) Narrated Qais: Jarīr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "We were with the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and he looked at the moon on a full-moon night and said: "Certainly you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business) a prayer before the sunrise (*Fajr*) and a prayer before sunset (*'Aṣr*), you must do so". 'He then recited Allah's Statement:
"And glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun, and before (its) setting." (V.50:39).
Ismā'īl said: "Offer those prayers and do not miss them." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.529).

b) See the footnote of (V.32:16).

44. On the Day when the earth shall be cleft, from them, (they will come out) hastening forth. That will be a gathering, quite easy for Us.

يَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ ٱلْأَرْضُ عَنْهُمْ سِرَاعًاۚ ذَٰلِكَ حَشْرٌ عَلَيْنَا يَسِيرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. We know best what they say. And you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are not the one to force them (to Belief). But warn by the Qur'ān him who fears My warning.

نَّحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَۖ وَمَآ أَنتَ عَلَيْهِم بِجَبَّارٍۖ فَذَكِّرْ بِٱلْقُرْءَانِ مَن يَخَافُ وَعِيدِ ﴿٤٥﴾

(51) Sūrat Adh-Dhāriyāt (The Winds that Scatter)

سُورَةُ الذَّارِيَاتِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By (the winds) that scatter dust.

وَٱلذَّٰرِيَٰتِ ذَرْوًا ۝١

2. And (the clouds) that bear heavy weight of water.

فَٱلْحَٰمِلَٰتِ وِقْرًا ۝٢

3. And (the ships) that float with ease and gentleness.

فَٱلْجَٰرِيَٰتِ يُسْرًا ۝٣

4. And those (angels) who distribute (provisions, rain, and other blessings) by (Allāh's) Command.

فَٱلْمُقَسِّمَٰتِ أَمْرًا ۝٤

5. Verily, that which you are promised (i.e. Resurrection in the Hereafter and receiving the reward or punishment of good or bad deeds) is surely true.

إِنَّمَا تُوعَدُونَ لَصَادِقٌ ۝٥

6. And verily, the Recompense is sure to happen.

وَإِنَّ ٱلدِّينَ لَوَٰقِعٌ ۝٦

7. By the heaven full of paths,

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ ٱلْحُبُكِ ۝٧

8. Certainly, you have different ideas (about Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the Qur'ān).

إِنَّكُمْ لَفِى قَوْلٍ مُّخْتَلِفٍ ۝٨

9. Turned aside therefrom (i.e. from Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the Qur'ān) is he who is turned aside (by the Decree and Preordainment القضاء والقدر of Allāh).

يُؤْفَكُ عَنْهُ مَنْ أُفِكَ ۝٩

10. Cursed be the liars

قُتِلَ ٱلْخَرَّٰصُونَ ۝١٠

11. Who are under a cover of heedlessness (think not about the gravity of the Hereafter),

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ فِى غَمْرَةٍ سَاهُونَ ۝١١

12. They ask: “When will be the Day of Recompense?”

يَسۡـَٔلُونَ أَيَّانَ يَوۡمُ ٱلدِّينِ ١٢

13. (It will be) a Day when they will be tried (punished i.e. burnt) over the Fire!

يَوۡمَ هُمۡ عَلَى ٱلنَّارِ يُفۡتَنُونَ ١٣

14. “Taste you your trial (punishment i.e. burning)! This is what you used to ask to be hastened!”

ذُوقُواْ فِتۡنَتَكُمۡ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي كُنتُم بِهِۦ تَسۡتَعۡجِلُونَ ١٤

15. Verily, the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1]. will be in the midst of Gardens and Springs (in Paradise),

إِنَّ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّٰتٖ وَعُيُونٍ ١٥

16. Taking joy in the things which their Lord has given them. Verily, they were before this *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[2].

ءَاخِذِينَ مَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمۡ رَبُّهُمۡۚ إِنَّهُمۡ كَانُواْ قَبۡلَ ذَٰلِكَ مُحۡسِنِينَ ١٦

17. They used to sleep but little by night [invoking their Lord (Allāh) and praying, with fear and hope].

كَانُواْ قَلِيلٗا مِّنَ ٱلَّيۡلِ مَا يَهۡجَعُونَ ١٧

18. And in the hours before dawn, they were (found) asking (Allāh) for forgiveness.

وَبِٱلۡأَسۡحَارِ هُمۡ يَسۡتَغۡفِرُونَ ١٨

19. And in their properties there was the right of the *Sā’il* (the beggar who asks) and the *Mahrūm* (the poor who does not ask others)[3].

وَفِيٓ أَمۡوَٰلِهِمۡ حَقّٞ لِّلسَّآئِلِ وَٱلۡمَحۡرُومِ ١٩

20. And on the earth are signs for those who have Faith with certainty.

وَفِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ءَايَٰتٞ لِّلۡمُوقِنِينَ ٢٠

21. And also in your ownselves. Will you not then see?

وَفِيٓ أَنفُسِكُمۡۚ أَفَلَا تُبۡصِرُونَ ٢١

22. And in the heaven is your provision, and that which you are promised.

وَفِي ٱلسَّمَآءِ رِزۡقُكُمۡ وَمَا تُوعَدُونَ ٢٢

---

(1) (V.51:15) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.51:16) See the footnote of (V.2:112).

(3) (V.51:19) See the footnote of (V.4:37).

فَوَرَبِّ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُۥ لَحَقٌّ مِّثْلَ مَآ أَنَّكُمْ تَنطِقُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Then, by the Lord of the heaven and the earth, it is the truth (i.e. what has been promised to you), just as it is the truth that you can speak.

هَلْ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ ٱلْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Has the story reached you, of the honoured guests [three angels; Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) along with another two] of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)?

إِذْ دَخَلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا۟ سَلَٰمًا ۖ قَالَ سَلَٰمٌ قَوْمٌ مُّنكَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. When they came in to him and said: "*Salām*, (peace be upon you)!" He answered: "Salām, (peace be upon you)," and said: "You are a people unknown to me."

فَرَاغَ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِۦ فَجَآءَ بِعِجْلٍ سَمِينٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Then, he turned to his household, and brought out a roasted calf [as the property of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was mainly cows].

فَقَرَّبَهُۥٓ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And placed it before them, (saying): "Will you not eat?"

فَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۖ قَالُوا۟ لَا تَخَفْ ۖ وَبَشَّرُوهُ بِغُلَٰمٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Then he conceived a fear of them (when they ate not). They said: "Fear not."(1) And they gave him glad tidings of a son having knowledge (about Allāh and His religion of True Monotheism).

فَأَقْبَلَتِ ٱمْرَأَتُهُۥ فِى صَرَّةٍ فَصَكَّتْ وَجْهَهَا وَقَالَتْ عَجُوزٌ عَقِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Then his wife came forward with a loud voice: she smote her face, and said: "A barren old woman!"(2)

---

(1) (V.51:28) i.e. when the angels noticed some fear over the face of Abraham, they told him that they are Allah's messengers. And they also gave the glad news to his wife Sarah that she will give birth to a son (Isaac).

(2) (V.51:29) "How can I bear a child." At that time she (Sarah) was approximately 99 years old. (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī*).

30. They said: "Even so says your Lord[1]. Verily, He is the All-Wise, the All-Knower."

قَالُواْ كَذَٰلِكِ قَالَ رَبُّكِۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٱلۡعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٠﴾

(1) (V.51:30):

a) The Statement of Allah عَزَّوَجَلَّ:
'Verily, Our Word (Command) to a thing, when We intend it, is only that We say to it: "Be!" — and it is.' (V.16:40)
Narrated Mu'āwiyah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ saying, "A group of my followers will keep on following Allah's Orders [i.e., following strictly Allah's Book (the Qur'ān) and the Prophet's *Sunnah* (legal ways)] strictly and they will not be harmed by those who will deny (disbelieve) them or desert (stand against) them till Allah's Order (the Hour) will come while they will be in that state." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 552).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "Allah said, 'I have prepared for My pious slaves things which have never been seen by an eye, nor heard by an ear, or (even) imagined by a human being.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 467).

c) Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "The people of Paradise will look at the dwellers of *Al-Ghuraf* (the lofty mansions i.e. a superior place in Paradise) in the same way as one looks at a brilliant star far away in the east or in the west on the horizon; all that is because of their superiority over one another (in rewards)." On that the people said, "O Allah's Messenger! Are these residences (lofty mansions) for the Prophets which nobody else can reach?" The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ replied, "No! By Him (Allah) in Whose Hand my soul is, these are for the men who believed in Allah and also believed in the Messengers." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 478).

d) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "The first batch (of people) who will enter Paradise will be (glittering) like the moon on a full-moon night and those who will enter next will be glittering like the brightest star. Their hearts will be as if the heart of a single man for they will have neither difference nor any enmity amongst themselves, and everyone of them shall have two wives, each of whom will be so beautiful, pure and transparent that the marrow of the bones of their legs will be seen through the flesh. They will be glorifying Allah in the morning and afternoon, and will never fall ill, and they will neither blow their noses nor spit. Their utensils will be of gold and silver, and their combs will be of gold and the fuel used in their censers will be of aloes-wood and their sweat will smell like musk." … (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 469).

۞ قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا ٱلْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said: "Then for what purpose you have come, O Messengers?"

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّآ أُرْسِلْنَآ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. They said: "We have been sent to a people who are *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, sinners, criminals, disbelievers in Allāh)

لِنُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِّن طِينٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. To send down upon them stones of baked clay.

مُّسَوَّمَةً عِندَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Marked by your Lord for the *Musrifūn* (polytheists, criminals, sinners — those who trespass Allāh's set limits in evil-doings by committing great sins).

فَأَخْرَجْنَا مَن كَانَ فِيهَا مِنَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. So, We brought out from therein the believers.

فَمَا وَجَدْنَا فِيهَا غَيْرَ بَيْتٍ مِّنَ ٱلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. But, We found not there any household of the Muslims except one [of Lūṭ (Lot) and his two daughters].

وَتَرَكْنَا فِيهَآ ءَايَةً لِّلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَلِيمَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. And We have left there a sign (i.e. the place of the Dead Sea[1] in Palestine) for those who fear the painful torment.

وَفِي مُوسَىٰٓ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَٰهُ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ بِسُلْطَٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. And in Mūsā (Moses) (too, there is a sign), when We sent him to Fir'aun (Pharaoh) with a manifest authority.

فَتَوَلَّىٰ بِرُكْنِهِۦ وَقَالَ سَٰحِرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. But [Fir'aun (Pharaoh)] turned away (from Belief in might) along with his hosts, and said: "A sorcerer or a madman."

فَأَخَذْنَٰهُ وَجُنُودَهُۥ فَنَبَذْنَٰهُمْ فِي ٱلْيَمِّ وَهُوَ مُلِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. So, We took him and his hosts, and dumped them into the sea, for he was blameworthy.

وَفِي عَادٍ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلرِّيحَ ٱلْعَقِيمَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. And in 'Ād (there is also a sign), when We sent against them the barren wind;

---

(1) (V.51:37) See the book of history "The Stories of the Prophets." by Ibn Kathīr رَحِمَهُ ٱللَّهُ.

42. It spared nothing that it reached, but blew it into broken spreads of rotten ruins.

مَا تَذَرُ مِن شَيْءٍ أَتَتْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا جَعَلَتْهُ كَٱلرَّمِيمِ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And in Thamūd (there is also a sign), when they were told: "Enjoy yourselves for a while!"

وَفِي ثَمُودَ إِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَمَتَّعُوا۟ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. But, they insolently defied the Command of their Lord, so the *Ṣā'iqah*[1] overtook them while they were looking.

فَعَتَوْا۟ عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ ٱلصَّـٰعِقَةُ وَهُمْ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Then they were unable to rise up, nor could they help themselves.

فَمَا ٱسْتَطَـٰعُوا۟ مِن قِيَامٍ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُنتَصِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. (So were) the people of Nūḥ (Noah) before them. Verily, they were a people who were *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ قَوْمًا فَـٰسِقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. With power did We construct the heaven. Verily, We are Able to extend the vastness of space (thereof).

وَٱلسَّمَآءَ بَنَيْنَـٰهَا بِأَيْي۟دٍ وَإِنَّا لَمُوسِعُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And We have spread out the earth: how Excellent a Spreader (thereof) are We!

وَٱلْأَرْضَ فَرَشْنَـٰهَا فَنِعْمَ ٱلْمَـٰهِدُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And of everything We have created pairs, that you may remember (the Grace of Allāh).

وَمِن كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَا زَوْجَيْنِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. So, flee to Allāh (from His Torment to His Mercy — Islāmic Monotheism). Verily, I (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) am a plain warner to you from Him[2].

فَفِرُّوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ إِنِّى لَكُم مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

(1) (V.51:44) *Ṣā'iqah:* A destructive awful cry, torment, hit, a thunderbolt, See (V.41:13).

(2) (V.51:50) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا۟ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ إِلَـٰهًا ءَاخَرَ ۖ إِنِّى لَكُم مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. And set not up (or worship not) any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh [Glorified is He (Alone), Exalted above all that they associate as partners with Him]. Verily, I (Muḥammad ﷺ) am a plain warner to you from Him.

كَذَٰلِكَ مَآ أَتَى ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا قَالُوا۟ سَاحِرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Likewise, no Messenger came to those before them but they said: "A sorcerer or a madman!"

أَتَوَاصَوْا۟ بِهِۦ ۚ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Have they (the people of the past) transmitted this saying to these (Quraish pagans)? Nay, they are themselves a people transgressing beyond bounds (in disbelief)!

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَمَآ أَنتَ بِمَلُومٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. So, turn away (O Muḥammad ﷺ) from them (Quraish pagans), you are not blameworthy (as you have conveyed Allāh's Message).

وَذَكِّرْ فَإِنَّ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰ تَنفَعُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. And remind (by preaching the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ), for verily, reminding profits the believers.

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ ٱلْجِنَّ وَٱلْإِنسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. And I (Allāh) created not the jinn and mankind except that they should worship Me (Alone).

مَآ أُرِيدُ مِنْهُم مِّن رِّزْقٍ وَمَآ أُرِيدُ أَن يُطْعِمُونِ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. I seek not any provision from them (i.e. provision for themselves or for My creatures) nor do I ask that they should feed Me (i.e. feed themselves or My creatures).

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلرَّزَّاقُ ذُو ٱلْقُوَّةِ ٱلْمَتِينُ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Verily, Allāh is the All-Provider, Owner of Power, the Most Strong.

59. And verily, for those who do wrong, there is a portion of torment like the evil portion of torment (which came for) their likes (of old); so let them not (ask Me to) hasten on!

فَإِنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ ذَنُوبًا مِّثْلَ ذَنُوبِ أَصْحَـٰبِهِمْ فَلَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونِ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. Then woe to those who disbelieve (in Allāh and His Oneness — Islāmic Monotheism) from their Day which they have been promised (for their punishment)[1].

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ مِن يَوْمِهِمُ ٱلَّذِى يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

---

(1) (V.51:60):

a) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

b) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh will say to the person of the (Hell) Fire who will receive the least punishment, 'If you had everything on the earth, would you give it as a ransom to free yourself (i.e., save yourself from this Fire)?' He will say, 'Yes.' Then Allāh will say, 'While you were in the backbone of Adam, I asked you much less than this, (i.e., not to worship others besides Me), but you insisted on worshipping others besides Me.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 551).

(52) Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭūr (The Mount)

سُورَةُ الطُّورِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the Ṭūr (Mount) وَٱلطُّورِ ١
2. And by a Book Inscribed وَكِتَٰبٖ مَّسۡطُورٖ ٢
3. In parchment unrolled. فِي رَقّٖ مَّنشُورٖ ٣
4. And by *Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mūr*[1] (the house over the heavens parallel to the *Ka'bah* in Makkah, continuously visited by the angels). وَٱلۡبَيۡتِ ٱلۡمَعۡمُورِ ٤
5. And by the roof raised high (i.e. the heaven). وَٱلسَّقۡفِ ٱلۡمَرۡفُوعِ ٥
6. And by the sea kept filled (or it will be fire kindled on the Day of Resurrection). وَٱلۡبَحۡرِ ٱلۡمَسۡجُورِ ٦
7. Verily, the Torment of your Lord will surely come to pass. إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ لَوَٰقِعٞ ٧
8. There is none that can avert it. مَّا لَهُۥ مِن دَافِعٖ ٨
9. On the Day when the heaven will shake with a dreadful shaking, يَوۡمَ تَمُورُ ٱلسَّمَآءُ مَوۡرٗا ٩
10. And the mountains will move away with a (horrible) movement. وَتَسِيرُ ٱلۡجِبَالُ سَيۡرٗا ١٠
11. Then woe that Day to the deniers[2]. فَوَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ١١

(1) (V.52:4) See the footnote of (V.53:12).

(2) (V.52:11) See (V.68:8) and the footnote of (V.17:97).

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي خَوْضٍ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Who are playing in falsehood[1].

يَوْمَ يُدَعُّونَ إِلَىٰ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ دَعًّا ﴿١٣﴾

13. The Day when they will be pushed down by force to the Fire of Hell, with a horrible, forceful pushing.

هَٰذِهِ ٱلنَّارُ ٱلَّتِي كُنتُم بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. This is the Fire which you used to deny.

أَفَسِحْرٌ هَٰذَآ أَمْ أَنتُمْ لَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Is this magic or do you not see?

ٱصْلَوْهَا فَٱصْبِرُوٓاْ أَوْ لَا تَصْبِرُواْ سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ إِنَّمَا تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Taste you therein its heat and whether you are patient or impatient, it is all the same. You are only being requited for what you used to do.

إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّٰتٍ وَنَعِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Verily, the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2] will be in Gardens (Paradise) and Delight.

فَٰكِهِينَ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ وَوَقَىٰهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Enjoying that which their Lord has bestowed on them, and (the fact that) their Lord saved them from the torment of the blazing Fire.

كُلُواْ وَٱشْرَبُواْ هَنِيٓـًٔا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. "Eat and drink with happiness because of what you used to do."

مُتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مَّصْفُوفَةٍ ۖ وَزَوَّجْنَٰهُم بِحُورٍ عِينٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. They will recline (with ease) on thrones arranged in ranks. And We shall marry them to *Ḥūr* (female, fair ones) with wide lovely eyes[3].

---

(1) (V.52:12) Busy in disbelief and evil deeds in this world, that are trials (for mankind), and they are ignoring their eternal end (i.e. punishment in the Fire of Hell, forever)

(2) (V.52:17) See verse: V.2:2.

(3) (V.52:20) *Ḥūr*: Very fair females created by Allah as such, not from the offspring of Adam عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. See the footnote of (V.44:54).

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَٱتَّبَعَتۡهُمۡ ذُرِّيَّتُهُم بِإِيمَٰنٍ أَلۡحَقۡنَا بِهِمۡ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمۡ وَمَآ أَلَتۡنَٰهُم مِّنۡ عَمَلِهِم مِّن شَيۡءٖۚ كُلُّ ٱمۡرِيِٕۭ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِينٞ ٢١

21. And those who believe and whose offspring follow them in Faith: to them shall We join their offspring, and We shall not decrease the reward of their deeds in anything. Every person is a pledge for that which he has earned.

وَأَمۡدَدۡنَٰهُم بِفَٰكِهَةٖ وَلَحۡمٖ مِّمَّا يَشۡتَهُونَ ٢٢

22. And We shall provide them with fruit and meat such as they desire.

يَتَنَٰزَعُونَ فِيهَا كَأۡسٗا لَّا لَغۡوٞ فِيهَا وَلَا تَأۡثِيمٞ ٢٣

23. There they shall pass from hand to hand a (wine) cup, free from any *Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk between them), and free from sin[1] (because it will be lawful for them to drink).

۞وَيَطُوفُ عَلَيۡهِمۡ غِلۡمَانٞ لَّهُمۡ كَأَنَّهُمۡ لُؤۡلُؤٞ مَّكۡنُونٞ ٢٤

24. And there will go round boy-servants of theirs, to serve them, as if they were preserved pearls.

وَأَقۡبَلَ بَعۡضُهُمۡ عَلَىٰ بَعۡضٖ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ٢٥

25. And some of them draw near to others, questioning.

قَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا كُنَّا قَبۡلُ فِيٓ أَهۡلِنَا مُشۡفِقِينَ ٢٦

26. Saying: "Aforetime, we were afraid (of the punishment of Allāh) in the midst of our families.

فَمَنَّ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡنَا وَوَقَىٰنَا عَذَابَ ٱلسَّمُومِ ٢٧

27. "So Allāh has been gracious to us, and has saved us from the torment of the Fire.

إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن قَبۡلُ نَدۡعُوهُۖ إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ ٱلۡبَرُّ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٢٨

28. "Verily, We used to invoke Him (Alone and none else) before. Verily, He is *Al-Barr* (the Most Subtle, Kind, Courteous, and Generous), the Most Merciful."[2]

---

(1) (V.52:23) See footnotes b, c and d of (V.2:219).

(2) (V.52:28) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

29. Therefore, remind (mankind of Islāmic Monotheism, O Muḥammad ﷺ). By the Grace of Allāh, you are neither a soothsayer, nor a madman.

فَذَكِّرْ فَمَآ أَنتَ بِنِعْمَتِ رَبِّكَ بِكَاهِنٍ وَلَا مَجْنُونٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Or do they say: "(Muḥammad ﷺ is) a poet! We await for him some calamity by time!"

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ شَاعِرٌ نَّتَرَبَّصُ بِهِۦ رَيْبَ ٱلْمَنُونِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to them): "Wait! I am with you among theose who wait!"

قُلْ تَرَبَّصُوا۟ فَإِنِّى مَعَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْمُتَرَبِّصِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Or do their minds command them this [i.e. to tell a lie against you (Muḥammad ﷺ)] or are they a people transgressing all bounds?

أَمْ تَأْمُرُهُمْ أَحْلَٰمُهُم بِهَٰذَآ ۚ أَمْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Or do they say: "He (Muḥammad ﷺ) has forged it (this Qur'ān)?" Nay! They believe not!

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ تَقَوَّلَهُۥ ۚ بَل لَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Let them then produce a discourse like it (the Qur'ān) if they are truthful.

فَلْيَأْتُوا۟ بِحَدِيثٍ مِّثْلِهِۦٓ إِن كَانُوا۟ صَٰدِقِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Or were they created by nothing? Or were they themselves the creators?

أَمْ خُلِقُوا۟ مِنْ غَيْرِ شَىْءٍ أَمْ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰلِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Or did they create the heavens and the earth? Nay, but they have no firm Belief.

أَمْ خَلَقُوا۟ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضَ ۚ بَل لَّا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Or are with them the treasures of your Lord? Or are they the tyrants with the authority to do as they like?

أَمْ عِندَهُمْ خَزَآئِنُ رَبِّكَ أَمْ هُمُ ٱلْمُصَۣيْطِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. Or have they a stairway (to heaven), by means of which they listen (to the talks of the angels)? Then let their listener produce some manifest proof.

أَمْ لَهُمْ سُلَّمٌ يَسْتَمِعُونَ فِيهِ ۖ فَلْيَأْتِ مُسْتَمِعُهُم بِسُلْطَٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. Or has He (Allāh) only daughters and you have sons?

أَمْ لَهُ ٱلْبَنَٰتُ وَلَكُمُ ٱلْبَنُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. Or is it that you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask a wage from them (for your preaching of Islāmic Monotheism) so that they are burdened with a load of debt?

أَمْ تَسْـَٔلُهُمْ أَجْرًا فَهُم مِّن مَّغْرَمٍ مُّثْقَلُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Or that the *Ghaib* (Unseen) is with them, and they write it down?

أَمْ عِندَهُمُ ٱلْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Or do they intend a plot (against you O Muḥammad ﷺ)? But those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) are themselves plotted against!

أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ۖ فَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ هُمُ ٱلْمَكِيدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Or have they an *ilāh* (a god) other than Allāh? Glorified is Allāh from all that they ascribe as partners (to Him)[1]

أَمْ لَهُمْ إِلَٰهٌ غَيْرُ ٱللَّهِ ۚ سُبْحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And if they were to see pieces of the heaven falling down, they would say: "Clouds gathered in heaps!"

وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ كِسْفًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ سَاقِطًا يَقُولُوا۟ سَحَابٌ مَّرْكُومٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. So, leave them alone till they meet their Day, in which they will sink into a fainting (with horror).

فَذَرْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُلَٰقُوا۟ يَوْمَهُمُ ٱلَّذِى فِيهِ يُصْعَقُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. The Day when their plotting shall not avail them at all, nor will they be helped (i.e. they will receive their torment in Hell).

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِى عَنْهُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And verily, for those who do wrong, there is another punishment (i.e. the torment in this world and in their graves)[2] before this; but most of them know not. (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*).

وَإِنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا۟ عَذَابًا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

---

(1) (V.52:43):
a) See the footnote (B) of (V.3:130).
b) See the footnote of (V.2:278).

(2) (V.52:47) See the footnote (B) of (V.6:93).

48. So, wait patiently (O Muḥammad ﷺ) for the Decision of your Lord, for verily, you are under Our Eyes[1], and glorify the Praises of your Lord when you get up from sleep.

وَٱصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا ۖ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And in a part of the night also glorify His Praises — and at the setting of the stars[2].

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَٰرَ ٱلنُّجُومِ ﴿٤٩﴾

---

(1) (V.52:48) See the footnote of (V.3:73).

(2) (V.52:49) It is said that glorifying Allāh's Praises here means: all the five compulsory and additional *Nawāfil* prayers.

(53) *Sūrat An-Najm* (The Star)

سُورَةُ النَّجْمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the star when it goes down (or vanishes).

وَٱلنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَىٰ ١

2. Your companion (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) has neither gone astray nor has erred.

مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَىٰ ٢

3. Nor does he speak of (his own) desire.

وَمَا يَنطِقُ عَنِ ٱلْهَوَىٰٓ ٣

4. It is only a Revelation revealed.

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْىٌ يُوحَىٰ ٤

5. He has been taught (this Qur'ān) by one mighty in power [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)].

عَلَّمَهُۥ شَدِيدُ ٱلْقُوَىٰ ٥

6. One free from any defect in body and mind then he (Jibrā'īl — Gabriel in his real shape as created by Allah) rose and became stable.

ذُو مِرَّةٍ فَٱسْتَوَىٰ ٦

7. While he [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] was in the highest part of the horizon, *(Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr)*

وَهُوَ بِٱلْأُفُقِ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ ٧

8. Then he [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] approached and came closer,

ثُمَّ دَنَا فَتَدَلَّىٰ ٨

9. And was at a distance of two bows' length or (even) nearer.

فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَىٰ ٩

10. So (Allāh) revealed to His slave [Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ through Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ] whatever He revealed.

فَأَوْحَىٰٓ إِلَىٰ عَبْدِهِۦ مَآ أَوْحَىٰ ١٠

11. The (Prophet's) heart lied not about what he (Muḥammad ﷺ) saw.

مَا كَذَبَ ٱلْفُؤَادُ مَا رَأَىٰٓ ﴿١١﴾

12. Will you then dispute with him (Muḥammad ﷺ) about what he saw [during the *Mi'rāj* (Ascent of the Prophet ﷺ to the seven heavens)][(1)].

أَفَتُمَٰرُونَهُۥ عَلَىٰ مَا يَرَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.53:12) *Al-Mi'rāj* (i.e. Ascent of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ to the heavens with his body and soul (بالروح والجسم).

Narrated Mālik ibn Sa'sa'ah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While I was at the house in a state midway between sleep and wakefulness, (an angel recognized me) as the man lying between two men. A golden tray full of wisdom and belief was brought to me and my body was cut open from the throat to the lower part of the abdomen and then my abdomen was washed with *Zamzam* water and (my heart was) filled with wisdom and belief. *Al-Burāq*, a white animal smaller than a mule and bigger than a donkey was brought to me and I set out with Jibrā'īl (Gabriel). When I reached the nearest heaven, Jibrā'īl said to the gate-keeper of the heaven, 'Open the gate.' The gate-keeper asked, 'Who is it?' He said, 'Jibrā'īl.' The gate-keeper, said 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Muḥammad ﷺ: The gate-keeper said, 'Has he been called?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Yes'. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!' Then I met Adam and greeted him and he said, 'You are welcome O son and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the second heaven. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Jibrā'īl.' It was said, 'Who is with you? He said, 'Muḥammad ﷺ'. It was asked,'Has he been sent for?' He said, 'Yes.'It was said, 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!.' Then I met 'Īsā (Jesus) and Yahyā (John) who said, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the third heaven. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Jibrā'īl.' It was asked, 'Who is with you?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Muḥammad ﷺ.' It was asked, 'Has he been sent for?' Jibrā'īl said, 'Yes.' It was said 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!' (The Prophet ﷺ added:). There I met Yūsuf (Joseph) and greeted him, and he replied, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet!' Then we ascended to the fourth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There I met Idrīs (Enoch) and greeted him. He said, 'You are welcome O brother and Prophet.' Then we ascended to the fifth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There I met and greeted Hārūn (Aaron) who said, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the sixth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There I met and greeted Mūsā (Moses) who said, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet.' When I proceeded on, he started weeping and on being asked why he was weeping, he said, 'O Lord! followers of this youth who was sent after me will enter Paradise in greater number than my followers.' Then we ascended to the seventh heaven and again the same questions

وَلَقَدْ رَءَاهُ نَزْلَةً أُخْرَىٰ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And indeed he (Muḥammad ﷺ) saw him [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] at a second descent (i.e. another time).

عِندَ سِدْرَةِ ٱلْمُنتَهَىٰ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Near *Sidrat-ul-Muntahā* (a lote-tree of the utmost boundary over the seventh heaven beyond which none can pass).

عِندَهَا جَنَّةُ ٱلْمَأْوَىٰٓ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Near it is the Paradise of Abode.

إِذْ يَغْشَى ٱلسِّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشَىٰ ﴿١٦﴾

16. When that covered the lote-tree which did cover it![(1)]

مَا زَاغَ ٱلْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَىٰ ﴿١٧﴾

17. The sight (of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) turned not aside (right or left), nor it transgressed beyond the limit (ordained for it).

---

and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There I met and greeted Abraham who said, 'You are welcome, O son and a Prophet.' Then I was shown *Al-Bait Al-Ma'mūr* (i.e. Allah's House). I asked Jibrā'īl about it and he said, 'This is *Al-Bait Al-Ma'mūr* where 70,000 angels perform prayers daily; and when they leave they never return to it (but always a fresh batch comes into it daily).' Then I was shown *Sidrat-ul Muntaha* (i.e. the lote-tree of the utmost boundary over the seventh heaven) and I saw its *Nabiq* fruits which resembled the clay jugs of Hajar (a town in Arabia), and its leaves were like the ears of elephants, and four rivers originated at its root: two of them were apparent and two were hidden. I asked Jibrā'īl about those rivers and he said, 'The two hidden rivers are in Paradise and the apparent ones are the Nile and the Euphrates.' Then fifty prayers were enjoined on me. I descended till I met Mūsā who asked me, 'What have you done?' I said, 'Fifty prayers have been enjoined on me.' He said, 'I know the people better than you, because I had the hardest experience to bring Banī Israel to obedience. Your followers cannot put up with such obligation. So, return to your Lord and request Him (to reduce the number of prayers).' I returned and requested Allah (for reduction) and He made them forty. I returned and [met Mūsā] and had a similar discussion, and then returned again to Allah for reduction and He made them thirty, then twenty, then ten; and then I came to Mūsā who repeated the same advice. Ultimately Allah reduced them to five. When I came to Mūsā again, he said, 'What have you done?' I said, 'Allah has made them five only.' He repeated the same advice but I said that I surrendered (to Allah's Final Order)". Allah's Messenger ﷺ was addressed by Allah, "I have decreed My Obligation and have reduced the burden on My slaves, and I shall reward a single good deed as if it were ten good deeds." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.429).

(1) (V.53:16) It is said that the Lote-Tree was covered with the light of Allah along with the angels and also with different kinds of colours. (Please see T. *Ibn Kathīr*).

18. Indeed, he (Muḥammad ﷺ) did see of the Greatest Signs of his Lord (Allāh).

لَقَدْ رَأَىٰ مِنْ ءَايَٰتِ رَبِّهِ ٱلْكُبْرَىٰٓ ١٨

19. Have you then considered *Al-Lāt*, and *Al-'Uzzā* (two idols of the pagan Arabs)[1]

أَفَرَءَيْتُمُ ٱللَّٰتَ وَٱلْعُزَّىٰ ١٩

20. And *Manāt* (another idol of the pagan Arabs), the other third?

وَمَنَوٰةَ ٱلثَّالِثَةَ ٱلْأُخْرَىٰٓ ٢٠

21. Is it for you the males and for Him the females?

أَلَكُمُ ٱلذَّكَرُ وَلَهُ ٱلْأُنثَىٰ ٢١

22. That indeed is a division most unfair!

تِلْكَ إِذًا قِسْمَةٌ ضِيزَىٰٓ ٢٢

23. They are but names which you have named — you and your fathers — for which Allāh has sent down no authority. They follow but a guess and that which they themselves desire, whereas there has surely come to them the Guidance from their Lord!

إِنْ هِىَ إِلَّآ أَسْمَآءٌ سَمَّيْتُمُوهَآ أَنتُمْ وَءَابَآؤُكُم مَّآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ بِهَا مِن سُلْطَٰنٍ ۚ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّ وَمَا تَهْوَى ٱلْأَنفُسُ ۖ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُم مِّن رَّبِّهِمُ ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ ٢٣

24. Or shall man have what he wishes?

أَمْ لِلْإِنسَٰنِ مَا تَمَنَّىٰ ٢٤

25. But, to Allāh belongs the last (Hereafter) and the first (the world).

فَلِلَّهِ ٱلْءَاخِرَةُ وَٱلْأُولَىٰ ٢٥

26. And there are many angels in the heavens, whose intercession will avail nothing except after Allāh has given leave for whom He wills and is pleased with.

۞ وَكَم مِّن مَّلَكٍ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ لَا تُغْنِى شَفَٰعَتُهُمْ شَيْـًٔا إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعْدِ أَن يَأْذَنَ ٱللَّهُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَيَرْضَىٰٓ ٢٦

27. Verily, those who believe not in the Hereafter, name the angels with female names.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱلْءَاخِرَةِ لَيُسَمُّونَ ٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةَ تَسْمِيَةَ ٱلْأُنثَىٰ ٢٧

---

(1) (V.53:19) See the footnote (A) of (V.2:219).

28. But, they have no knowledge thereof. They follow but a guess, and verily, guess is no substitute for the truth.

وَمَا لَهُم بِهِۦ مِنْ عِلْمٍۖ إِن يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا ٱلظَّنَّۖ وَإِنَّ ٱلظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِى مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ شَيْـًٔا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Therefore withdraw (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) from him who turns away from Our Reminder (this Qur'ān) and desires nothing but the life of this world.

فَأَعْرِضْ عَن مَّن تَوَلَّىٰ عَن ذِكْرِنَا وَلَمْ يُرِدْ إِلَّا ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. That is what they could reach of knowledge. Verily, your Lord it is He Who knows best him who goes astray from His Path, and He knows best him who receives guidance.

ذَٰلِكَ مَبْلَغُهُم مِّنَ ٱلْعِلْمِۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ ٱهْتَدَىٰ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And to Allāh belongs all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, that He may requite those who do evil with that which they have done (i.e. punish them in Hell), and reward those who do good, with what is best (i.e. Paradise).

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ لِيَجْزِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسَٰٓـُٔوا۟ بِمَا عَمِلُوا۟ وَيَجْزِىَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا۟ بِٱلْحُسْنَى ﴿٣١﴾

32. Those who avoid great sins and *Al-Fawāḥish* (great sins and illegal sex) except the small faults, — verily, your Lord is of Vast Forgiveness. He knows you well when He created you from the earth (Adam), and when you were fetuses in your mothers' wombs. So, ascribe not purity to yourselves. He knows best him who fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him [i.e. those who are *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1]].

ٱلَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبَٰٓئِرَ ٱلْإِثْمِ وَٱلْفَوَٰحِشَ إِلَّا ٱللَّمَمَۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ وَٰسِعُ ٱلْمَغْفِرَةِۚ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ أَنشَأَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ فِى بُطُونِ أُمَّهَٰتِكُمْۖ فَلَا تُزَكُّوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْۖ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ ٱتَّقَىٰٓ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Did you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) observe him who turned away (from Islām).

أَفَرَءَيْتَ ٱلَّذِى تَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٣٣﴾

---

(1) (V.53:32).
a) See Verses: 6:152, 153.
b) *"Al-Muttaqūn"* See (V.2:2).

34. And gave a little, then stopped (giving)?

وَأَعۡطَىٰ قَلِيلٗا وَأَكۡدَىٰٓ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Is with him the knowledge of the Unseen so that he sees?

أَعِندَهُۥ عِلۡمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبِ فَهُوَ يَرَىٰٓ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. Or is he not informed with what is in the Pages (Scripture) of Mūsā (Moses),

أَمۡ لَمۡ يُنَبَّأۡ بِمَا فِي صُحُفِ مُوسَىٰ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) who fulfilled (or conveyed) all that (Allāh ordered him to do or convey):

وَإِبۡرَٰهِيمَ ٱلَّذِي وَفَّىٰٓ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. That no burdened person (with sins) shall bear the burden (sins) of another.

أَلَّا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٞ وِزۡرَ أُخۡرَىٰ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And that man can have nothing but what he does (good or bad)[1].

وَأَن لَّيۡسَ لِلۡإِنسَٰنِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَىٰ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And that his deeds will be seen.

وَأَنَّ سَعۡيَهُۥ سَوۡفَ يُرَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. Then he will be recompensed with a full and the best recompense[2].

ثُمَّ يُجۡزَىٰهُ ٱلۡجَزَآءَ ٱلۡأَوۡفَىٰ ﴿٤١﴾

42. And that to your Lord (Allāh) is the End (Return of everything).

وَأَنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ٱلۡمُنتَهَىٰ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. And that it is He (Allāh) Who makes (whom He wills) laugh, and makes (whom He wills) weep.

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ أَضۡحَكَ وَأَبۡكَىٰ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And that it is He (Allāh) Who causes death and gives life.

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ أَمَاتَ وَأَحۡيَا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. And that He (Allāh) creates the pairs, male and female,

وَأَنَّهُۥ خَلَقَ ٱلزَّوۡجَيۡنِ ٱلذَّكَرَ وَٱلۡأُنثَىٰ ﴿٤٥﴾

---

(1) (V.53:39) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "When a person is dead, his deeds cease (are stopped) except from three:

a) Deeds of continuous *Ṣadaqah* (act of charity): e.g. an orphan home (orphanage) or a well for giving water to drink, etc.
b) (Written) knowledge with which mankind gets benefit.
c) A righteous, pious son (or daughter) who begs Allāh to forgive his (or her) parents." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim.* The Book of *Wasāyā* (Wills and Testaments).

(2) (V.53:41) See the footnote (A) of (V.6:61).

46. From *Nuṭfah* (drops of semen — male and female discharges) when it is emitted.

مِن نُّطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنَىٰ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And that upon Him (Allāh) is another bringing forth (Resurrection).

وَأَنَّ عَلَيْهِ ٱلنَّشْأَةَ ٱلْأُخْرَىٰ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And that it is He (Allāh) Who gives much or a little (of wealth and contentment)

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ أَغْنَىٰ وَأَقْنَىٰ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. And that He (Allāh) is the Lord of Sirius (the star which the pagan Arabs used to worship).

وَأَنَّهُۥ هُوَ رَبُّ ٱلشِّعْرَىٰ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. And that it is He (Allāh) Who destroyed the former ʻĀd (people),

وَأَنَّهُۥٓ أَهْلَكَ عَادًا ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And Thamūd (people): He spared none of them.

وَثَمُودَا۟ فَمَآ أَبْقَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And the people of Nūḥ (Noah) aforetime. Verily, they were more unjust and more rebellious and transgressing [in disobeying Allāh and His Messenger Nūḥ (Noah) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ].

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ هُمْ أَظْلَمَ وَأَطْغَىٰ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And He destroyed the overthrown cities [of Sodom to which Prophet Lūṭ (Lot) was sent].

وَٱلْمُؤْتَفِكَةَ أَهْوَىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. So there covered them that which did cover (i.e. torment with stones).

فَغَشَّىٰهَا مَا غَشَّىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. Then which of the Graces of your Lord (O man!) will you doubt?

فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكَ تَتَمَارَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. This (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is a warner (Messenger) of the (series of) warners (Messengers) of old[1].

هَٰذَا نَذِيرٌ مِّنَ ٱلنُّذُرِ ٱلْأُولَىٰٓ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. The Day of Resurrection draws near.

أَزِفَتِ ٱلْـَٔازِفَةُ ﴿٥٧﴾

---

(1) (V.53:56) See the footnote of (V.2:252).

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. None besides Allāh can avert it (or advance it or delay it).

أَفَمِنْ هَٰذَا ٱلْحَدِيثِ تَعْجَبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Do you then wonder at this recitation (the Qur'ān)?

وَتَضْحَكُونَ وَلَا تَبْكُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. And you laugh at it and weep not,

وَأَنتُمْ سَٰمِدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Wasting your (precious) lifetime in pastime and amusements (singing, etc.).

فَٱسْجُدُوا۟ لِلَّهِ وَٱعْبُدُوا۟ ۩ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. So fall you down in prostration to Allāh and worship Him (Alone).

(54) *Sūrat Al-Qamar* (The Moon)

سُورَةُ القَمَرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. The Hour has drawn near, and the moon has been cleft asunder (the people of Makkah requested Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ to show them a miracle, so he showed them the splitting of the moon)[1].

ٱقْتَرَبَتِ ٱلسَّاعَةُ وَٱنشَقَّ ٱلْقَمَرُ ﴿١﴾

2. And if they see a sign, they turn away, and say: "This is continuous magic."

وَإِن يَرَوْا۟ ءَايَةً يُعْرِضُوا۟ وَيَقُولُوا۟ سِحْرٌ مُّسْتَمِرٌّ ﴿٢﴾

3. They denied (the Verses of Allāh — this Qur'ān), and followed their own lusts. And every matter will be settled (according to the kind of deeds: good deeds will take their doers to Paradise, and similarly evil deeds will take their doers to Hell).

وَكَذَّبُوا۟ وَٱتَّبَعُوٓا۟ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ ۚ وَكُلُّ أَمْرٍ مُّسْتَقِرٌّ ﴿٣﴾

4. And indeed there has come to them news (in this Qur'ān) wherein there is (enough warning) to check (them from evil),

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَنۢبَآءِ مَا فِيهِ مُزْدَجَرٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. Perfect wisdom (this Qur'ān), but (the preaching of) warners benefit them not.

حِكْمَةٌۢ بَٰلِغَةٌ ۖ فَمَا تُغْنِ ٱلنُّذُرُ ﴿٥﴾

(1) (V.54:1) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The people of Makkah asked the Prophet ﷺ to show them a sign (miracle). So he showed them (the miracle) of the cleaving of the moon. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.390).

6. So (O Muḥammad ﷺ) withdraw from them. The Day that the caller will call (them) to a terrible thing.

فَتَوَلَّ عَنۡهُمۡۘ يَوۡمَ يَدۡعُ ٱلدَّاعِ إِلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ نُّكُرٍ ٦

7. They will come forth, with humbled eyes from (their) graves as if they were locusts spread abroad,

خُشَّعًا أَبۡصَٰرُهُمۡ يَخۡرُجُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡأَجۡدَاثِ كَأَنَّهُمۡ جَرَادٞ مُّنتَشِرٞ ٧

8. Hastening towards the caller. The disbelievers will say: “This is a hard Day.”

مُّهۡطِعِينَ إِلَى ٱلدَّاعِۖ يَقُولُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ هَٰذَا يَوۡمٌ عَسِرٞ ٨

9. The people of Nūḥ (Noah) denied (their Messenger) before them. They rejected Our slave, and said: “A madman!” and he was insolently rebuked and threatened.

۞كَذَّبَتۡ قَبۡلَهُمۡ قَوۡمُ نُوحٖ فَكَذَّبُواْ عَبۡدَنَا وَقَالُواْ مَجۡنُونٞ وَٱزۡدُجِرَ ٩

10. Then he invoked his Lord (saying): “I have been overcome, so help (me)!”

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُۥٓ أَنِّي مَغۡلُوبٞ فَٱنتَصِرۡ ١٠

11. So We opened the gates of the heaven with water pouring forth.

فَفَتَحۡنَآ أَبۡوَٰبَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ بِمَآءٖ مُّنۡهَمِرٖ ١١

12. And We caused springs to gush forth from the earth. So the waters (of the heaven and the earth) met for a matter predestined.

وَفَجَّرۡنَا ٱلۡأَرۡضَ عُيُونٗا فَٱلۡتَقَى ٱلۡمَآءُ عَلَىٰٓ أَمۡرٖ قَدۡ قُدِرَ ١٢

13. And We carried him on a (ship) made of planks and nails,

وَحَمَلۡنَٰهُ عَلَىٰ ذَاتِ أَلۡوَٰحٖ وَدُسُرٖ ١٣

14. Floating under Our Eyes: a reward for him who had been rejected!

تَجۡرِي بِأَعۡيُنِنَا جَزَآءٗ لِّمَن كَانَ كُفِرَ ١٤

15. And indeed, We have left this as a sign. Then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَد تَّرَكۡنَٰهَآ ءَايَةٗ فَهَلۡ مِن مُّدَّكِرٖ ١٥

16. Then, how (terrible) was My Torment and My Warnings?

فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِ ١٦

17. And We have indeed made the Qur’ān easy to understand and remember; then is there any who will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَدۡ يَسَّرۡنَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ لِلذِّكۡرِ فَهَلۡ مِن مُّدَّكِرٖ ١٧

18. ‘Ād (people) denied (their Prophet, Hūd); then how (terrible) was My Torment and My Warnings?

كَذَّبَتۡ عَادٞ فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِ ١٨

19. Verily, We sent against them a furious wind screaming on a day of evil omen and continuous calamity.

إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا عَلَيۡهِمۡ رِيحٗا صَرۡصَرٗا فِي يَوۡمِ نَحۡسٖ مُّسۡتَمِرّٖ ١٩

20. Plucking out men as if they were uprooted stems of date-palms.

تَنزِعُ ٱلنَّاسَ كَأَنَّهُمۡ أَعۡجَازُ نَخۡلٖ مُّنقَعِرٖ ٢٠

21. Then, how (terrible) was My Torment and My Warnings?

فَكَيۡفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِ ٢١

22. And We have indeed made the Qur’ān easy to understand and remember; then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَدۡ يَسَّرۡنَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ لِلذِّكۡرِ فَهَلۡ مِن مُّدَّكِرٖ ٢٢

23. Thamūd (people also) denied the warnings.

كَذَّبَتۡ ثَمُودُ بِٱلنُّذُرِ ٢٣

24. And they said: “A man, alone among us — shall we follow him? Truly, then we should be in error and distress (or madness)!”

فَقَالُوٓاْ أَبَشَرٗا مِّنَّا وَٰحِدٗا نَّتَّبِعُهُۥٓ إِنَّآ إِذٗا لَّفِي ضَلَٰلٖ وَسُعُرٍ ٢٤

25. “Is it that the Reminder is sent to him [Prophet Ṣāliḥ عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ] alone from among us? Nay, he is an insolent liar!”

أَءُلۡقِيَ ٱلذِّكۡرُ عَلَيۡهِ مِنۢ بَيۡنِنَا بَلۡ هُوَ كَذَّابٌ أَشِرٞ ٢٥

26. Tomorrow they will come to know who is the liar, the insolent one!

سَيَعۡلَمُونَ غَدٗا مَّنِ ٱلۡكَذَّابُ ٱلۡأَشِرُ ٢٦

27. Verily, We are sending the she-camel as a test for them. So watch them [O Ṣāliḥ], and be patient!

إِنَّا مُرۡسِلُواْ ٱلنَّاقَةِ فِتۡنَةٗ لَّهُمۡ فَٱرۡتَقِبۡهُمۡ وَٱصۡطَبِرۡ ٢٧

28. And inform them that the water is to be shared between (her and) them, each one’s right to drink being established (by turns).

وَنَبِّئۡهُمۡ أَنَّ ٱلۡمَآءَ قِسۡمَةُۢ بَيۡنَهُمۡۖ كُلُّ شِرۡبٖ مُّحۡتَضَرٞ ٢٨

29. But they called their comrade and he took (a sword) and killed (her).

فَنَادَوۡاْ صَاحِبَهُمۡ فَتَعَاطَىٰ فَعَقَرَ ٢٩

30. Then, how (terrible) was My Torment and My Warnings?

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِى وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Verily, We sent against them a single *Ṣaiḥah* (torment — awful cry), and they became like the stubble of a fold-builder.

إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَكَانُوا۟ كَهَشِيمِ ٱلْمُحْتَظِرِ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And indeed, We have made the Qur'ān easy to understand and remember; then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِن مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. The people of Lūṭ (Lot) denied the warnings.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍۭ بِٱلنُّذُرِ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Verily, We sent against them a violent storm of stones (which destroyed them all), except the family of Lūṭ (Lot), We saved them in the last hour of the night,

إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حَاصِبًا إِلَّآ ءَالَ لُوطٍ ۖ نَّجَّيْنَٰهُم بِسَحَرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. As a Favour from Us. Thus do We reward him who gives thanks (by obeying Us).

نِّعْمَةً مِّنْ عِندِنَا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى مَن شَكَرَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And he [Lūṭ (Lot)] indeed had warned them of Our Seizure (punishment), but they did doubt the warnings!

وَلَقَدْ أَنذَرَهُم بَطْشَتَنَا فَتَمَارَوْا۟ بِٱلنُّذُرِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. And they indeed sought to shame his guests (by asking to commit sodomy with them). So, We blinded their eyes, (saying) "Then taste you My Torment and My Warnings."

وَلَقَدْ رَٰوَدُوهُ عَن ضَيْفِهِۦ فَطَمَسْنَآ أَعْيُنَهُمْ فَذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابِى وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. And verily, an abiding torment seized them early in the morning.

وَلَقَدْ صَبَّحَهُم بُكْرَةً عَذَابٌ مُّسْتَقِرٌّ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. "Then taste you My Torment and My Warnings."

فَذُوقُوا۟ عَذَابِى وَنُذُرِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. And indeed, We have made the Qur'ān easy to understand and remember; then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا ٱلْقُرْءَانَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِن مُّدَّكِرٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. And indeed, warnings came to the people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) [through Mūsā (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron)].

وَلَقَدْ جَآءَ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ ٱلنُّذُرُ ﴿٤١﴾

42. They denied all Our Signs, so We seized them with a Seizure of the All-Mighty, All-Capable (Omnipotent).

كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا كُلِّهَا فَأَخَذْنَٰهُمْ أَخْذَ عَزِيزٍ مُّقْتَدِرٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. Are your disbelievers (O Quraish!) better than these [nations of Nūḥ (Noah), Lūṭ (Lot), Ṣāliḥ, and the people of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) who were destroyed]? Or have you an immunity (against Our Torment) in the Divine Scriptures?

أَكُفَّارُكُمْ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكُمْ أَمْ لَكُم بَرَآءَةٌ فِى ٱلزُّبُرِ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. Or say they: “We are a great multitude, victorious.?”

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ نَحْنُ جَمِيعٌ مُّنتَصِرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Their multitude will be defeated, and they will show their backs.

سَيُهْزَمُ ٱلْجَمْعُ وَيُوَلُّونَ ٱلدُّبُرَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter.

بَلِ ٱلسَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَٱلسَّاعَةُ أَدْهَىٰ وَأَمَرُّ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Verily, the *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, sinners, criminals) are in error (in this world) and will burn (in the Hell-fire in the Hereafter).

إِنَّ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ فِى ضَلَٰلٍ وَسُعُرٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. The Day they will be dragged on their faces into the Fire (it will be said to them): “Taste you the touch of Hell!”[1]

يَوْمَ يُسْحَبُونَ فِى ٱلنَّارِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ ذُوقُوا۟ مَسَّ سَقَرَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Verily, We have created all things with *Qadar* (Divine Preordainments of all things before their creation as written in the Book of Decrees — *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*).

إِنَّا كُلَّ شَىْءٍ خَلَقْنَٰهُ بِقَدَرٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

---

(1) (V.54:48) See (V.25:34) and the footnote of (V.17:97).

50. And Our Commandment is but one as the twinkling of an eye.

وَمَآ أَمۡرُنَآ إِلَّا وَٰحِدَةٌ كَلَمۡحِۭ بِٱلۡبَصَرِ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. And indeed, We have destroyed your likes; then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?

وَلَقَدۡ أَهۡلَكۡنَآ أَشۡيَاعَكُمۡ فَهَلۡ مِن مُّدَّكِرٖ ﴿٥١﴾

52. And everything they have done is noted in (their) Records (of deeds).

وَكُلُّ شَيۡءٖ فَعَلُوهُ فِي ٱلزُّبُرِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. And everything, small and big, is written down (in *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ* already beforehand i.e. before it befalls, or is done by its doer: الإيمان بالقدر)[1].

وَكُلُّ صَغِيرٖ وَكَبِيرٖ مُّسۡتَطَرٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Verily, The *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[2], will be in the midst of Gardens and Rivers (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّٰتٖ وَنَهَرٖ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. In a seat of truth (i.e. Paradise), near the Omnipotent King (Allāh, the One, the All-Blessed, the Most High, the Owner of Majesty and Honour).

فِي مَقۡعَدِ صِدۡقٍ عِندَ مَلِيكٖ مُّقۡتَدِرِۭ ﴿٥٥﴾

---

(1) (V.54:53) See V.57:22 and its footnote.

(2) (V.54:54) See verse: V.2:2.

(55)
Sūrat Ar-Raḥmān
(The Most Gracious)

سُورَةُ الرَّحۡمَٰنِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

1. The Most Gracious (Allāh)!
2. He has taught (you mankind) the Qur'ān (by His Mercy).
3. He created man.
4. He taught him eloquent speech.
5. The sun and the moon run on their fixed courses (exactly) calculated with measured out stages for each (for reckoning).
6. And the herbs (or stars) and the trees both prostrate themselves (to Allah)[1]. *(Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr)*
7. And the heaven: He has raised it high, and He has set up the Balance.
8. In order that you may not transgress (due) balance.
9. And observe the weight with equity and do not make the balance deficient.
10. And the earth: He has put down (laid) for the creatures.
11. Therein are fruits, and date-palms producing sheathed fruit-stalks (enclosing dates).

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ ﴿١﴾

عَلَّمَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ ﴿٢﴾

خَلَقَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ ﴿٣﴾

عَلَّمَهُ ٱلۡبَيَانَ ﴿٤﴾

ٱلشَّمۡسُ وَٱلۡقَمَرُ بِحُسۡبَانٖ ﴿٥﴾

وَٱلنَّجۡمُ وَٱلشَّجَرُ يَسۡجُدَانِ ﴿٦﴾

وَٱلسَّمَآءَ رَفَعَهَا وَوَضَعَ ٱلۡمِيزَانَ ﴿٧﴾

أَلَّا تَطۡغَوۡاْ فِي ٱلۡمِيزَانِ ﴿٨﴾

وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلۡوَزۡنَ بِٱلۡقِسۡطِ وَلَا تُخۡسِرُواْ ٱلۡمِيزَانَ ﴿٩﴾

وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ وَضَعَهَا لِلۡأَنَامِ ﴿١٠﴾

فِيهَا فَٰكِهَةٞ وَٱلنَّخۡلُ ذَاتُ ٱلۡأَكۡمَامِ ﴿١١﴾

---

(1) (V.55:6) See verse: V.22:18.

12. And also corn, with (its) leaves and stalk for fodder, and sweet-scented plants.

وَٱلْحَبُّ ذُو ٱلْعَصْفِ وَٱلرَّيْحَانُ ١٢

13. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ١٣

14. He created man (Adam) from sounding clay like the clay of pottery.

خَلَقَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِن صَلْصَٰلٍ كَٱلْفَخَّارِ ١٤

15. And the jinn: He created from a smokeless flame of fire.

وَخَلَقَ ٱلْجَآنَّ مِن مَّارِجٍ مِّن نَّارٍ ١٥

16. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ١٦

17. (He is) the Lord of the two easts (places of sunrise during early summer and early winter) and the Lord of the two wests (places of sunset during early summer and early winter).

رَبُّ ٱلْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ ٱلْمَغْرِبَيْنِ ١٧

18. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ١٨

19. He has let loose the two seas (the salt and fresh water) meeting together.

مَرَجَ ٱلْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ ١٩

20. Between them is a barrier which none of them can transgress.

بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَّا يَبْغِيَانِ ٢٠

21. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٢١

22. Out of them both come out pearl and coral.

يَخْرُجُ مِنْهُمَا ٱللُّؤْلُؤُ وَٱلْمَرْجَانُ ٢٢

23. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٢٣

24. And His are the ships going and coming in the seas, like mountains.	وَلَهُ ٱلْجَوَارِ ٱلْمُنشَـَٔاتُ فِى ٱلْبَحْرِ كَٱلْأَعْلَـٰمِ ﴿٢٤﴾
25. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?	فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٢٥﴾
26. Whatsoever is on it (the earth) will perish.	كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ ﴿٢٦﴾
27. And the Face of your Lord full of Majesty and Honour will remain forever.	وَيَبْقَىٰ وَجْهُ رَبِّكَ ذُو ٱلْجَلَـٰلِ وَٱلْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٢٧﴾
28. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?	فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٢٨﴾
29. Whosoever is in the heavens and on earth begs of Him (its needs from Him). Every day He is (engaged) in some affair (such as giving honour or disgrace to some, life or death to some, etc.)!	يَسْـَٔلُهُۥ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِى شَأْنٍ ﴿٢٩﴾
30. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?	فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٣٠﴾
31. We shall attend to you, O you two classes (jinn and men)!	سَنَفْرُغُ لَكُمْ أَيُّهَ ٱلثَّقَلَانِ ﴿٣١﴾
32. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?	فَبِأَىِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٣٢﴾
33. O assembly of jinn and men! If you have power to pass beyond the zones of the heavens and the earth, then pass beyond (them)! But you will never be able to pass them, except with authority (from Allāh)!	يَـٰمَعْشَرَ ٱلْجِنِّ وَٱلْإِنسِ إِنِ ٱسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَن تَنفُذُوا۟ مِنْ أَقْطَارِ ٱلسَّمَـٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ فَٱنفُذُوا۟ ۚ لَا تَنفُذُونَ إِلَّا بِسُلْطَـٰنٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٣٤

34. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

يُرْسَلُ عَلَيْكُمَا شُوَاظٌ مِّن نَّارٍ وَنُحَاسٌ فَلَا تَنتَصِرَانِ ٣٥

35. There will be sent against you both, smokeless flames of fire and (molten) brass, and you will not be able to defend yourselves.

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٣٦

36. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَإِذَا ٱنشَقَّتِ ٱلسَّمَآءُ فَكَانَتْ وَرْدَةً كَٱلدِّهَانِ ٣٧

37. Then when the heaven is rent asunder, and it becomes rosy or red like red-oil, or red hide[1].

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٣٨

38. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُسْـَٔلُ عَن ذَنۢبِهِۦٓ إِنسٌ وَلَا جَآنٌّ ٣٩

39. So, on that Day no question will be asked of man or jinni as to his sin, [because they have already been known from their faces either white (dwellers of Paradise — true believers of Islamic Monotheism) or black (dwellers of Hell — polytheists; disbelievers, criminals)].

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٤٠

40. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

يُعْرَفُ ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ بِسِيمَٰهُمْ فَيُؤْخَذُ بِٱلنَّوَٰصِى وَٱلْأَقْدَامِ ٤١

41. The *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, criminals, sinners) will be known by their marks (black faces), and they will be seized by their forelocks and their feet.

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٤٢

42. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

---

(1) (V.55:37) See verse: V.70:8.

43. This is the Hell which the *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, criminals, sinners) denied.

هَٰذِهِۦ جَهَنَّمُ ٱلَّتِي يُكَذِّبُ بِهَا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. They will go between it (Hell) and the fierce boiling water!

يَطُوفُونَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ حَمِيمٍ ءَانٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. But for him who[1] fears the standing before his Lord, there will be two Gardens (i.e. in Paradise)[2].

وَلِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِۦ جَنَّتَانِ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. With spreading branches.

ذَوَاتَآ أَفْنَانٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men), deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. In them (both) will be two springs flowing (free).

فِيهِمَا عَيْنَانِ تَجْرِيَانِ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. In them (both) will be every kind of fruit in pairs.

فِيهِمَا مِن كُلِّ فَٰكِهَةٍ زَوْجَانِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٥٣﴾

---

(1) (V.55:46) The true believer of Islāmic Monotheism who performs all the duties ordained by Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ, and abstain from all kinds of sin and evil deeds prohibited in Islām.

(2) (V.55:46) See the footnote of (V.23:60).

54. Reclining upon couches lined with silk brocade, and the fruits of the two Gardens will be near at hand.

مُتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَىٰ فُرُشِۭ بَطَآئِنُهَا مِنۡ إِسۡتَبۡرَقٖۚ وَجَنَى ٱلۡجَنَّتَيۡنِ دَانٖ ٥٤

55. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٥٥

56. Wherein both will be *Qāsirāt-ut-Tarf* [chaste females (wives) restraining their glances, desiring none except their husbands], whom no man or jinni has deflowered before them.

فِيهِنَّ قَٰصِرَٰتُ ٱلطَّرۡفِ لَمۡ يَطۡمِثۡهُنَّ إِنسٞ قَبۡلَهُمۡ وَلَا جَآنّٞ ٥٦

57. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٥٧

58. (In beauty) they are like rubies and coral.

كَأَنَّهُنَّ ٱلۡيَاقُوتُ وَٱلۡمَرۡجَانُ ٥٨

59. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٥٩

60. Is there any reward for good other than good?

هَلۡ جَزَآءُ ٱلۡإِحۡسَٰنِ إِلَّا ٱلۡإِحۡسَٰنُ ٦٠

61. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٦١

62. And besides these two, there are two other Gardens (i.e. in Paradise).

وَمِن دُونِهِمَا جَنَّتَانِ ٦٢

63. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٦٣

64. Dark green (in colour).

مُدۡهَآمَّتَانِ ٦٤

65. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٦٥

66. In them (both) will be two springs gushing forth.

فِيهِمَا عَيۡنَانِ نَضَّاخَتَانِ ٦٦

67. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ٦٧

68. In them (both) will be fruits, and date-palms and pomegranates.

فِيهِمَا فَٰكِهَةٌ وَنَخْلٌ وَرُمَّانٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. Therein (Gardens) will be *Khairātun-Hisān* [fair (wives) good and beautiful];

فِيهِنَّ خَيْرَٰتٌ حِسَانٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧١﴾

72. *Ḥūr*[1] (beautiful, fair females) guarded in pavilions;

حُورٌ مَّقْصُورَٰتٌ فِى ٱلْخِيَامِ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. Whom no man or jinni has had deflowered before them.

لَمْ يَطْمِثْهُنَّ إِنسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَآنٌّ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٥﴾

76. Reclining on green cushions and rich beautiful mattresses.

مُتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَىٰ رَفْرَفٍ خُضْرٍ وَعَبْقَرِىٍّ حِسَانٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

77. Then, which of the Blessings of your Lord will you both (jinn and men) deny?

فَبِأَيِّ ءَالَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكَذِّبَانِ ﴿٧٧﴾

78. Blessed is the Name of your Lord (Allāh), the Owner of Majesty and Honour.

تَبَٰرَكَ ٱسْمُ رَبِّكَ ذِى ٱلْجَلَٰلِ وَٱلْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٧٨﴾

---

(1) (V.55:72) See footnote of (V.52:20).

(56) Sūrat Al-Wāqi‘ah (The Event)

سُورَةُ الوَاقِعَةِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the Event (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) befalls.

إِذَا وَقَعَتِ ٱلۡوَاقِعَةُ ١

2. And there can be no denial of its befalling.

لَيۡسَ لِوَقۡعَتِهَا كَاذِبَةٌ ٢

3. Bringing low (some — those who will enter Hell), Exalting (others — those who will enter Paradise). [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*]

خَافِضَةٞ رَّافِعَةٌ ٣

4. When the earth will be shaken with a terrible shake.

إِذَا رُجَّتِ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ رَجّٗا ٤

5. And the mountains will be powdered to dust,

وَبُسَّتِ ٱلۡجِبَالُ بَسّٗا ٥

6. So that they will become floating dust particles.

فَكَانَتۡ هَبَآءٗ مُّنۢبَثّٗا ٦

7. And you (all) will be in three groups.

وَكُنتُمۡ أَزۡوَٰجٗا ثَلَٰثَةٗ ٧

8. So those on the Right Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Records in their right hands) — how (fortunate) will be those on the Right Hand! (As respect for them, because they will enter Paradise).

فَأَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَيۡمَنَةِ مَآ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَيۡمَنَةِ ٨

9. And those on the Left Hand (i.e. those who will be given their Records in their left hands) — how (unfortunate) will be those on the Left Hand! (As disgrace for them, because they will enter Hell).

وَأَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَشۡـَٔمَةِ مَآ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَشۡـَٔمَةِ ٩

10. And the foremost ones [(in Islāmic Faith of Monotheism and in performing righteous deeds) in the life of this world on the very first call for to embrace Islām] will be the foremost (in Paradise).

وَٱلسَّـٰبِقُونَ ٱلسَّـٰبِقُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. These will be the nearest (to Allāh).

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. In the Gardens of Delight (Paradise)

فِى جَنَّـٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿١٢﴾

13. A multitude of those (foremost) will be from the first generations (who embraced Islām).

ثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. And a few of those (foremost) will be from the later generations.

وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنَ ٱلْءَاخِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. (They will be) on thrones woven with gold and precious stones.

عَلَىٰ سُرُرٍ مَّوْضُونَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Reclining thereon, face to face.

مُّتَّكِـِٔينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَـٰبِلِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Immortal boys will go around them (serving),

يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَٰنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. With cups, and jugs, and a glass of flowing wine,

بِأَكْوَابٍ وَأَبَارِيقَ وَكَأْسٍ مِّن مَّعِينٍ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Wherefrom they will get neither any aching of the head, nor any intoxication.

لَّا يُصَدَّعُونَ عَنْهَا وَلَا يُنزِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. And with fruit that they may choose.

وَفَـٰكِهَةٍ مِّمَّا يَتَخَيَّرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And with the flesh of fowls that they desire.

وَلَحْمِ طَيْرٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. And (there will be) *Ḥūr* (fair females) with wide, lovely eyes (as wives for *Al-Muttaqūn*-the pious-)[1].

وَحُورٌ عِينٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Like the preserved pearls.

كَأَمْثَـٰلِ ٱللُّؤْلُوِ ٱلْمَكْنُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. A reward for what they used to do.

جَزَآءًۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

---

(1) (V.56:22) See verse: V.2:2.

25. No *Laghw* (dirty, false, evil vain talk) will they hear therein, nor any sinful speech (like backbiting).

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا تَأْثِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. But only the saying of: *Salām! Salām*! (greetings with peace)![1]

إِلَّا قِيلًا سَلَٰمًا سَلَٰمًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And those on the Right Hand —how (fortunate) will be those on the Right Hand!

وَأَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْيَمِينِ مَآ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. (They will be) among thornless lote-trees,

فِى سِدْرٍ مَّخْضُودٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And among banana- trees with fruits piled one above another,

وَطَلْحٍ مَّنضُودٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And in shade long-extended,

وَظِلٍّ مَّمْدُودٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And by water flowing constantly,

وَمَآءٍ مَّسْكُوبٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And fruit in plenty,

وَفَٰكِهَةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. Whose supply is not cut off (by change of season), nor are they out of reach,

لَّا مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَلَا مَمْنُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And on couches or thrones, raised high.

وَفُرُشٍ مَّرْفُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Verily, We have created them (maidens) of special creation.

إِنَّآ أَنشَأْنَٰهُنَّ إِنشَآءً ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And made them virgins.

فَجَعَلْنَٰهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Loving (their husbands only), (and) of equal age.

عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. For those on the Right Hand.

لِّأَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. A multitude of those (on the Right Hand) will be from the first generation (who embraced Islām).

ثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

---

(1) (V.56:26) See the footnote (A) of (V.29:64).

40. And a multitude of those (on the Right Hand) will be from the later generations.	وَثُلَّةٌ مِّنَ ٱلۡأٓخِرِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾
41. And those on the Left Hand — how (unfortunate) will be those on the Left Hand!	وَأَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلشِّمَالِ مَآ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلشِّمَالِ ﴿٤١﴾
42. In fierce, hot wind and boiling water,	فِي سَمُومٖ وَحَمِيمٖ ﴿٤٢﴾
43. And shadow of black smoke,	وَظِلّٖ مِّن يَحۡمُومٖ ﴿٤٣﴾
44. (That shadow) neither cool, nor (even) pleasant,	لَّا بَارِدٖ وَلَا كَرِيمٍ ﴿٤٤﴾
45. Verily, before that, they indulged in luxury,	إِنَّهُمۡ كَانُواْ قَبۡلَ ذَٰلِكَ مُتۡرَفِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾
46. And were persisting in great sin (joining partners in worship along with Allāh, committing murder and other crimes)(1)	وَكَانُواْ يُصِرُّونَ عَلَى ٱلۡحِنثِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ﴿٤٦﴾
47. And they used to say: "When we die and become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be resurrected?	وَكَانُواْ يَقُولُونَ أَئِذَا مِتۡنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابٗا وَعِظَٰمًا أَءِنَّا لَمَبۡعُوثُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾
48. "And also our forefathers?"	أَوَ ءَابَآؤُنَا ٱلۡأَوَّلُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾
49. Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ): "(Yes) verily, those of old, and those of later times.	قُلۡ إِنَّ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ وَٱلۡأٓخِرِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾
50. "All will surely be gathered together for appointed Meeting of a known Day.	لَمَجۡمُوعُونَ إِلَىٰ مِيقَٰتِ يَوۡمٖ مَّعۡلُومٖ ﴿٥٠﴾
51. "Then moreover, verily you the erring-ones, the deniers (of Resurrection)!	ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمۡ أَيُّهَا ٱلضَّآلُّونَ ٱلۡمُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٥١﴾
52. "You verily will eat of the trees of *Zaqqūm*.	لَأٓكِلُونَ مِن شَجَرٖ مِّن زَقُّومٖ ﴿٥٢﴾

(1) (V.56:46) See the footnote (B) of (V.3:130).

53. "Then you will fill your bellies therewith,

فَمَالِـُٔونَ مِنۡهَا ٱلۡبُطُونَ ٥٣

54. "And drink boiling water on top of it.

فَشَٰرِبُونَ عَلَيۡهِ مِنَ ٱلۡحَمِيمِ ٥٤

55. "And you will drink (that) like thirsty camels!"

فَشَٰرِبُونَ شُرۡبَ ٱلۡهِيمِ ٥٥

56. That will be their entertainment on the Day of Recompense!

هَٰذَا نُزُلُهُمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلدِّينِ ٥٦

57. We created you: then why do you believe not?

نَحۡنُ خَلَقۡنَٰكُمۡ فَلَوۡلَا تُصَدِّقُونَ ٥٧

58. Then tell Me (about) the (human) semen that you emit.

أَفَرَءَيۡتُم مَّا تُمۡنُونَ ٥٨

59. Is it you who create it (i.e. make this semen into a perfect human being), or are We the Creator?

ءَأَنتُمۡ تَخۡلُقُونَهُۥٓ أَمۡ نَحۡنُ ٱلۡخَٰلِقُونَ ٥٩

60. We have decreed death to you all, and We are not outstripped,

نَحۡنُ قَدَّرۡنَا بَيۡنَكُمُ ٱلۡمَوۡتَ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِمَسۡبُوقِينَ ٦٠

61. To transfigure you and create you in (forms) that you know not.

عَلَىٰٓ أَن نُّبَدِّلَ أَمۡثَٰلَكُمۡ وَنُنشِئَكُمۡ فِي مَا لَا تَعۡلَمُونَ ٦١

62. And indeed, you have already known the first form of creation (i.e. the creation of Adam): why then do you not remember (or take heed)?

وَلَقَدۡ عَلِمۡتُمُ ٱلنَّشۡأَةَ ٱلۡأُولَىٰ فَلَوۡلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ٦٢

63. Then tell Me about the seed that you sow in the ground.

أَفَرَءَيۡتُم مَّا تَحۡرُثُونَ ٦٣

64. Is it you that make it grow, or are We the Grower?

ءَأَنتُمۡ تَزۡرَعُونَهُۥٓ أَمۡ نَحۡنُ ٱلزَّٰرِعُونَ ٦٤

65. Were it Our Will, We could crumble it to dry pieces, and you would be regretful (or left in wonderment)[1].

لَوۡ نَشَآءُ لَجَعَلۡنَٰهُ حُطَٰمٗا فَظَلۡتُمۡ تَفَكَّهُونَ ٦٥

---

(1) Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr.

إِنَّا لَمُغْرَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

66. (Saying): "We are indeed *Mughramūn* (i.e. ruined or have lost the money without any profit, or are punished by the loss of all that we spend for cultivation)![1]

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

67. Nay, but we are deprived!"

أَفَرَءَيْتُمُ ٱلْمَآءَ ٱلَّذِى تَشْرَبُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Then tell Me about the water that you drink.

ءَأَنتُمْ أَنزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ ٱلْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ ٱلْمُنزِلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Is it you who cause it from the rain-clouds to come down, or do We Cause of it to come down?

لَوْ نَشَآءُ جَعَلْنَـٰهُ أُجَاجًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. If We willed, We verily could make it salty (and undrinkable): why then do you not give thanks (to Allāh)?

أَفَرَءَيْتُمُ ٱلنَّارَ ٱلَّتِى تُورُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Then tell Me about the fire which you kindle.

ءَأَنتُمْ أَنشَأْتُمْ شَجَرَتَهَآ أَمْ نَحْنُ ٱلْمُنشِـُٔونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Is it you who made the tree thereof to grow, or are We the Grower?

نَحْنُ جَعَلْنَـٰهَا تَذْكِرَةً وَمَتَـٰعًا لِّلْمُقْوِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. We have made it a Reminder (of the Hell-fire in the Hereafter), and an article of use for the travellers (and all the others, in this world).

فَسَبِّحْ بِٱسْمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Then glorify with praises the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.

۞ فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِمَوَٰقِعِ ٱلنُّجُومِ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. So I swear by the setting of the stars[2].

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَقَسَمٌ لَّوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. And verily that is indeed a great oath, if you but know.

---

(1) Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī.

(2) (V.56:75) In Arabic *Mawāqi'i An-Nujūm*: This word has many interpretations: it may mean the setting or the rising or the mansions of the stars, or the Qur'ān and its gradual revelation in stages. Please see *Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī* for detail.

77. That (this) is indeed an honourable recitation (the Noble Qur'ān).

إِنَّهُۥ لَقُرۡءَانٞ كَرِيمٞ ٧٧

78. In a Book well-guarded (with Allāh in the heaven i.e. *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*).

فِي كِتَٰبٖ مَّكۡنُونٖ ٧٨

79. Which (that Book with Allāh) none can touch but the purified (i.e. the angels).

لَّا يَمَسُّهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱلۡمُطَهَّرُونَ ٧٩

80. A Revelation (this Qur'ān) from the Lord of the *'Alamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

تَنزِيلٞ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٨٠

81. Is it such a talk (this Qur'ān) that you (disbelievers) deny?

أَفَبِهَٰذَا ٱلۡحَدِيثِ أَنتُم مُّدۡهِنُونَ ٨١

82. And instead (of thanking Allāh) for the provision He gives you, you deny (Him by disbelief)!

وَتَجۡعَلُونَ رِزۡقَكُمۡ أَنَّكُمۡ تُكَذِّبُونَ ٨٢

83. Then why do you not (intervene) when (the soul of a dying person) reaches the throat?

فَلَوۡلَآ إِذَا بَلَغَتِ ٱلۡحُلۡقُومَ ٨٣

84. And you at the moment are looking on,

وَأَنتُمۡ حِينَئِذٖ تَنظُرُونَ ٨٤

85. But We (i.e. Our angels who take the soul) are nearer to him than you, but you see not, *(Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī)*

وَنَحۡنُ أَقۡرَبُ إِلَيۡهِ مِنكُمۡ وَلَٰكِن لَّا تُبۡصِرُونَ ٨٥

86. Then why do you not — if you are exempt from the reckoning and recompense (punishment) —

فَلَوۡلَآ إِن كُنتُمۡ غَيۡرَ مَدِينِينَ ٨٦

87. Bring back the soul (to its body), if you are truthful?

تَرۡجِعُونَهَآ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ٨٧

88. Then, if he (the dying person) be of the *Muqarrabūn* (those brought near to Allāh),

فَأَمَّآ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلۡمُقَرَّبِينَ ٨٨

89. (There is for him) rest and provision, and a Garden of Delights (Paradise).

فَرَوۡحٞ وَرَيۡحَانٞ وَجَنَّتُ نَعِيمٖ ٨٩

90. And if he (the dying person) be of those on the Right Hand,

وَأَمَّآ إِن كَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. Then there is safety and peace (from the Punishment of Allāh) for those on the Right Hand.

فَسَلَٰمٌ لَّكَ مِنْ أَصْحَٰبِ ٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٩١﴾

92. But if he (the dying person) be of the denying (of the Resurrection), the erring (away from the Right Path of Islāmic Monotheism),

وَأَمَّآ إِن كَانَ مِنَ ٱلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ٱلضَّآلِّينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. Then for him is an entertainment with boiling water.

فَنُزُلٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. And burning in Hell-fire.

وَتَصْلِيَةُ جَحِيمٍ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. Verily, this! This is an absolute Truth with certainty.

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ حَقُّ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. So, glorify with praises the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.

فَسَبِّحْ بِٱسْمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

(57) Sūrat Al-Ḥadīd (Iron)

سُورَةُ الحَدِيدِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allāh, and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ١

2. His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. It is He Who gives life and causes death, and He is Able to do all things.

لَهُۥ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ يُحۡيِۦ وَيُمِيتُۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٌ ٢

3. He is the First (nothing is before Him) and the Last (nothing is after Him), the Most High (nothing is above Him) and the Most Near (nothing is nearer than Him). And He is All-Knower of every thing.

هُوَ ٱلۡأَوَّلُ وَٱلۡأٓخِرُ وَٱلظَّٰهِرُ وَٱلۡبَاطِنُۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٌ ٣

4. He it is Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then rose over *(Istawā)* the Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty). He knows what goes into the earth and what comes forth from it, and what descends from the heaven and what ascends thereto. And He is with you (by His Knowledge) wheresoever you may be. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٖ ثُمَّ ٱسۡتَوَىٰ عَلَى ٱلۡعَرۡشِۖ يَعۡلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَمَا يَخۡرُجُ مِنۡهَا وَمَا يَنزِلُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا يَعۡرُجُ فِيهَاۖ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمۡ أَيۡنَ مَا كُنتُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ٤

5. His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And to Allāh return all the matters (for decision).

لَّهُۥ مُلۡكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ وَإِلَى ٱللَّهِ تُرۡجَعُ ٱلۡأُمُورُ ٥

6. He merges night into day (i.e. the decrease in the hours of the night is added into the hours of the day), and merges day into night (i.e. the decrease in the hours of the day is added into the hours of the night), and He has full knowledge of whatsoever is in the breasts.

يُولِجُ ٱلَّيۡلَ فِي ٱلنَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ ٱلنَّهَارَ فِي
ٱلَّيۡلِۚ وَهُوَ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ٦

7. Believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and spend of that whereof He has made you trustees[1]. And such of you as believe and spend (in Allāh's Way), theirs will be a great reward.

ءَامِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَأَنفِقُواْ مِمَّا
جَعَلَكُم مُّسۡتَخۡلَفِينَ فِيهِۖ فَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ
مِنكُمۡ وَأَنفَقُواْ لَهُمۡ أَجۡرٞ كَبِيرٞ ٧

8. And what is the matter with you that you believe not in Allāh! While the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) invites you to believe in your Lord (Allāh); and He (Allāh) has indeed taken your covenant, if you are real believers.

وَمَا لَكُمۡ لَا تُؤۡمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلرَّسُولُ
يَدۡعُوكُمۡ لِتُؤۡمِنُواْ بِرَبِّكُمۡ وَقَدۡ أَخَذَ
مِيثَٰقَكُمۡ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤۡمِنِينَ ٨

9. It is He Who sends down manifest *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) to His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) that He may bring you out from darkness into light. And verily, Allāh is to you full of kindness, Most Merciful.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي يُنَزِّلُ عَلَىٰ عَبۡدِهِۦٓ ءَايَٰتِۢ بَيِّنَٰتٖ
لِّيُخۡرِجَكُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمَٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِۚ وَإِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ بِكُمۡ لَرَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٩

10. And what is the matter with you that you spend not in the Cause of Allāh? And to Allāh belongs the heritage of the heavens and the earth. Not equal among you are those who spent and fought before the conquering (of Makkah, with those among you who did so later). Such are higher

وَمَا لَكُمۡ أَلَّا تُنفِقُواْ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِلَّهِ
مِيرَٰثُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ لَا يَسۡتَوِي
مِنكُم مَّنۡ أَنفَقَ مِن قَبۡلِ ٱلۡفَتۡحِ وَقَٰتَلَۚ
أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَعۡظَمُ دَرَجَةٗ مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَنفَقُواْ
مِنۢ بَعۡدُ وَقَٰتَلُواْۚ وَكُلّٗا وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰۚ
وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٞ ١٠

---

(1) (V.57:7) See the footnote of (V.4:37).

in degree than those who spent and fought afterwards. But, to all, Allāh has promised the best (reward). And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

11. Who is he that will lend Allāh a goodly loan: then (Allāh) will increase it manifold to his credit (in repaying), and he will have (besides) a good reward (i.e. Paradise)?

مَّن ذَا ٱلَّذِى يُقْرِضُ ٱللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَٰعِفَهُۥ لَهُۥ وَلَهُۥٓ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. On the Day you shall see the believing men and the believing women: their light running forward before them and (with their Records — Books of deeds) in their right hands. Glad tidings for you this Day! Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise), to dwell therein forever! Truly, this is the great success![1]

يَوْمَ تَرَى ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ يَسْعَىٰ نُورُهُم بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَٰنِهِم بُشْرَىٰكُمُ ٱلْيَوْمَ جَنَّٰتٌ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾

13. On the Day when the hypocrites — men and women — will say to the believers: “Wait for us! Let us get something from your light!” It will be said: “Go back to your rear! Then seek a light!” So a wall will be put up between them, with a gate therein. Inside it will be mercy, and outside it will be torment.”

يَوْمَ يَقُولُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقَٰتُ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱنظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِن نُّورِكُمْ قِيلَ ٱرْجِعُوا۟ وَرَآءَكُمْ فَٱلْتَمِسُوا۟ نُورًا فَضُرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورٍ لَّهُۥ بَابٌۢ بَاطِنُهُۥ فِيهِ ٱلرَّحْمَةُ وَظَٰهِرُهُۥ مِن قِبَلِهِ ٱلْعَذَابُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. (The hypocrites) will call the believers: “Were we not with you?” The believers will reply: “Yes! But you led yourselves into temptations, you looked forward for our destruction; you doubted (in Faith) and you were deceived by false desires, till the Command of Allāh came to pass. And the chief deceiver (Satan) deceived you in respect of Allāh.”

يُنَادُونَهُمْ أَلَمْ نَكُن مَّعَكُمْ ۖ قَالُوا۟ بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِنَّكُمْ فَتَنتُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَتَرَبَّصْتُمْ وَٱرْتَبْتُمْ وَغَرَّتْكُمُ ٱلْأَمَانِىُّ حَتَّىٰ جَآءَ أَمْرُ ٱللَّهِ وَغَرَّكُم بِٱللَّهِ ٱلْغَرُورُ ﴿١٤﴾

(1) (V.57:12) See (V.66:8).

15. So, this Day no ransom shall be taken from you (hypocrites), nor of those who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism). Your abode is the Fire. That is your *maulā* (friend — proper place), and worst indeed is that destination.

فَٱلْيَوْمَ لَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ
ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ۚ مَأْوَىٰكُمُ ٱلنَّارُ ۖ هِىَ
مَوْلَىٰكُمْ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Has not the time come for the hearts of those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) to be affected by Allāh's Reminder (this Qur'ān), and that which has been revealed of the truth, lest they become as those who received the Scripture [the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] before (i.e. Jews and Christians), and the term was prolonged for them and so their hearts were hardened? And many of them were *Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, the disobedient to Allāh).

۞ أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَن تَخْشَعَ
قُلُوبُهُمْ لِذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ وَلَا
يَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ مِن قَبْلُ
فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۖ
وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Know that Allāh gives life to the earth after its death! Indeed We have made clear the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) to you, if you but understand.

ٱعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحْىِ ٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۚ قَدْ
بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. Verily, those who give *Ṣadaqāt* (i.e. *Zakāt* and alms), men and women, and lend Allāh a goodly loan, it shall be increased manifold (to their credit), and theirs shall be an honourable good reward (i.e. Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلْمُصَّدِّقِينَ وَٱلْمُصَّدِّقَٰتِ وَأَقْرَضُوا۟
ٱللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُضَٰعَفُ لَهُمْ وَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ
كَرِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And those who believe in (the Oneness of) Allāh and His Messengers — they are the *Ṣiddīqūn* (i.e. those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them), and the martyrs with their Lord, they shall have their reward and their light. But those who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) and deny Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) — they shall be the dwellers of the blazing Fire.

وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦٓ أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلصِّدِّيقُونَۖ وَٱلشُّهَدَآءُ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡ لَهُمۡ أَجۡرُهُمۡ وَنُورُهُمۡۖ وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَكَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَآ أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَـٰبُ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ١٩

20. Know that the life of this world is only play and amusement, pomp and mutual boasting among you, and rivalry in respect of wealth and children. (It is) as the likeness of vegetation after rain, thereof the growth is pleasing to the tillers; afterwards it dries up and you see it turning yellow; then it becomes straw. But in the Hereafter (there is) a severe torment (for the disbelievers — evil-doers), and (there is) Forgiveness from Allāh and (His) Good Pleasure (for the believers — good-doers). And the life of this world is only a deceiving enjoyment.

ٱعۡلَمُوٓاْ أَنَّمَا ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَا لَعِبٞ وَلَهۡوٞ وَزِينَةٞ وَتَفَاخُرُۢ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَتَكَاثُرٞ فِي ٱلۡأَمۡوَٰلِ وَٱلۡأَوۡلَـٰدِۖ كَمَثَلِ غَيۡثٍ أَعۡجَبَ ٱلۡكُفَّارَ نَبَاتُهُۥ ثُمَّ يَهِيجُ فَتَرَىٰهُ مُصۡفَرّٗا ثُمَّ يَكُونُ حُطَٰمٗاۖ وَفِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَذَابٞ شَدِيدٞ وَمَغۡفِرَةٞ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضۡوَٰنٞۚ وَمَا ٱلۡحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنۡيَآ إِلَّا مَتَٰعُ ٱلۡغُرُورِ ٢٠

21. Race with one another towards forgiveness from your Lord (Allāh), and Paradise, the width whereof is as the width of the heaven and the earth, prepared for those who believe in Allāh and His Messengers. That is the Grace of Allāh which He bestows on whom He is pleased with. And Allāh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

سَابِقُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ مَغۡفِرَةٖ مِّن رَّبِّكُمۡ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرۡضُهَا كَعَرۡضِ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ أُعِدَّتۡ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِۦۚ ذَٰلِكَ فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ يُؤۡتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلۡفَضۡلِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٢١

22. No calamity befalls the earth or in yourselves but it is inscribed in the Book of Decrees (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*) before We bring it into existence. Verily, that is easy for Allāh[1].

مَآ أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِىٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مِّن قَبْلِ أَن نَّبْرَأَهَآ ۚ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ٢٢

23. In order that you may not grieve at the things that you fail to get, nor rejoice over that which has been given to you. And Allāh likes not every prideful boaster.

لِّكَيْلَا تَأْسَوْا۟ عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا۟ بِمَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ٢٣

24. Those who are misers and enjoin upon people miserliness — (Allāh is not in need of their charity). And whosoever turns away (from Faith — Allāh's Monotheism), then Allāh is the Rich (Free of all needs), the Worthy of all praise.

ٱلَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ ٱلنَّاسَ بِٱلْبُخْلِ ۗ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ٱلْحَمِيدُ ٢٤

25. Indeed, We have sent Our Messengers with clear proofs, and revealed with them the Scripture and the Balance (justice) that mankind may keep up justice. And We brought forth iron wherein is mighty power (in matters

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ وَأَنزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ ٱلنَّاسُ بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۖ وَأَنزَلْنَا ٱلْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنَٰفِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَنصُرُهُۥ وَرُسُلَهُۥ بِٱلْغَيْبِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَوِىٌّ عَزِيزٌ ٢٥

---

(1) (V.57:22) Narrated Ibn 'Abbas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I was behind the Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and he said: "O boy, I will teach you a few words:

a) Be loyal and obedient to Allāh [worship Him (Alone)], remember Him always, obey His Orders. He will save you from every evil and will take care of you in all the spheres of life.

b) Be loyal and obedient to Allāh, you will find Him near (in front of you) i.e. He will respond to your requests.

c) If you ask, ask Allāh.

d) If you seek help, seek help from Allāh.

e) Know that if all the people get together in order to benefit you with something, they will not be able to benefit you in anything except what Allāh has decreed for you. And if they all get together in order to harm you with something, they will not be able to harm you in anything except what Allāh has decreed for you. The pens have stopped writings [Divine (Allāh's) Preordainments]. And (the ink over) the papers (Book of Decrees) have dried." [This *Ḥadīth* is quoted from *Ṣaḥīḥ At-Tirmidhī*]

of war[(1)]), as well as many benefits for mankind, that Allāh may test who it is that will help Him (His religion) and His Messengers in the unseen. Verily, Allāh is All-Strong, All-Mighty.

26. And indeed, We sent Nūḥ (Noah) and Ibrāhīm (Abraham), and placed in their offspring Prophethood and Scripture. And among them there are some who are guided; but many of them are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا وَإِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِى ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا ٱلنُّبُوَّةَ وَٱلْكِتَٰبَ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مُّهْتَدٍ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Then, We sent after them Our Messengers, and We sent ‘Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), and gave him the Injeel (Gospel). And We ordained in the hearts of those who followed him compassion and mercy. But the monasticism which they invented for themselves, We did not prescribe for them, but (they sought it) only to please Allāh therewith, but they did not observe it with the right observance. So, We gave those among them who believed their (due) reward; but many of them are *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

ثُمَّ قَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِم بِرُسُلِنَا وَقَفَّيْنَا بِعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ ٱلْإِنجِيلَ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا فِى قُلُوبِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ رَأْفَةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَرَهْبَانِيَّةً ٱبْتَدَعُوهَا مَا كَتَبْنَٰهَا عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا ٱبْتِغَآءَ رِضْوَٰنِ ٱللَّهِ فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَايَتِهَا ۖ فَـَٔاتَيْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

---

(1) (V.57:25) Paradise is under the blades of swords (in *Jihād* in Allāh’s cause).

a) Narrated Al-Mughīrah ibn Shu‘bah رضي الله عنه: Our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم told us about the Message of our Lord that...“whoever amongst us is killed (in *Jihād* in Allāh’s cause) will go to Paradise”. ‘Umar asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, “Is it not true that our men who are killed (in *Jihād* in Allāh’s cause) will go to Paradise and theirs (i.e. those of the pagan’s) will go to the (Hell) Fire?” The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Yes”.

b) Narrated ‘Abdullāh ibn Abī Aufā رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Know that Paradise is under the shades of the swords (*Jihād* in Allāh’s cause).” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.73 and its chapter No.22).

28. O you who believe [in Mūsā (Moses) (i.e. Jews) and ‘Īsā (Jesus) (i.e. Christians)]! Fear Allāh, and believe in His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), He will give you a double portion of His Mercy, and He will give you a light by which you shall walk (straight). And He will forgive you. And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَءَامِنُواْ
بِرَسُولِهِۦ يُؤۡتِكُمۡ كِفۡلَيۡنِ مِن رَّحۡمَتِهِۦ
وَيَجۡعَل لَّكُمۡ نُورٗا تَمۡشُونَ بِهِۦ وَيَغۡفِرۡ
لَكُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٢٨

29. So that the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) may know that they have no power whatsoever over the Grace of Allāh, and that (His) Grace is (entirely) in His Hand to bestow it on whomsoever He wills. And Allāh is the Owner of Great Bounty.

لِّئَلَّا يَعۡلَمَ أَهۡلُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ أَلَّا يَقۡدِرُونَ
عَلَىٰ شَيۡءٖ مِّن فَضۡلِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَنَّ ٱلۡفَضۡلَ
بِيَدِ ٱللَّهِ يُؤۡتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو
ٱلۡفَضۡلِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٢٩

---

(1) (V.57:28):

a) Narrated Abū Burdah’s father (i.e. Abu Musa Al-Ashari رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Any man who has a slave-girl whom he educates properly, teaches good manners, manumits and marries her will get a double reward. And if any man of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) believes in his own Prophet and then believes in me (Muḥammad ﷺ) too, he will (also) get a double reward. And any slave who fulfils his duty to his master and to his Lord (Allāh) will (also) get a double reward.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.20).

b) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ).
Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad’s soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and the Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No. 240) See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

(58) *Sūrat Al-Mujādilah* (The Woman Who Disputes)

سُورَةُ المُجَادلَة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Indeed, Allāh has heard the statement of her (Khaulah bint Tha‘labah) that disputes with you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning her husband (Aus ibn Aṣ-Ṣāmit), and complains to Allāh. And Allāh hears the argument between you both. Verily, Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Seer.

قَدْ سَمِعَ ٱللَّهُ قَوْلَ ٱلَّتِى تُجَٰدِلُكَ فِى زَوْجِهَا وَتَشْتَكِىٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ وَٱللَّهُ يَسْمَعُ تَحَاوُرَكُمَآ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ سَمِيعٌۢ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١﴾

2. Those among you who make their wives unlawful to them by *Ẓihār* [1] (الظهار), they cannot be their mothers. None can be their mothers except those who gave them birth. And verily, they utter an ill word and a lie. And verily, Allāh is Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُظَٰهِرُونَ مِنكُم مِّن نِّسَآئِهِم مَّا هُنَّ أُمَّهَٰتِهِمْ ۖ إِنْ أُمَّهَٰتُهُمْ إِلَّا ٱلَّٰٓـِٔى وَلَدْنَهُمْ ۚ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَقُولُونَ مُنكَرًا مِّنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ وَزُورًا ۚ وَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَعَفُوٌّ غَفُورٌ ﴿٢﴾

3. And those who make unlawful to them their wives by *Ẓihār* and wish to free themselves from what they uttered, then (the penalty in that case is) the freeing of a slave before they touch each other. That is an admonition to you (so that you may not repeat such an ill thing). And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُظَٰهِرُونَ مِن نِّسَآئِهِمْ ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ لِمَا قَالُوا۟ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَتَمَآسَّا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ تُوعَظُونَ بِهِۦ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣﴾

---

(1) (V.58:2) *Aẓ-Ẓihār* الظهار is the saying of a husband to his wife: You are to me like the back of my mother (i.e. unlawful for me to approach).

4. And he who finds not (the money for freeing a slave) must fast two successive months before they both touch each other. And he who is unable to do so, should feed sixty needy persons. That is in order that you may have perfect Faith in Allāh and His Messenger. These are the limits set by Allāh. And for the disbelievers, is a painful torment.

فَمَن لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ
مِن قَبْلِ أَن يَتَمَآسَّا ۖ فَمَن لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ
فَإِطْعَامُ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِتُؤْمِنُوا۟
بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ ۚ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ ۗ
وَلِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. Verily, those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)[1] will be disgraced, as those before them (among the past nations) were disgraced. And We have sent down clear *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.). And for the disbelievers is a disgracing torment

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُحَآدُّونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ كُبِتُوا۟ كَمَا
كُبِتَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ وَقَدْ أَنزَلْنَآ ءَايَٰتٍۭ
بَيِّنَٰتٍ ۚ وَلِلْكَٰفِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٥﴾

6. On the Day when Allāh will resurrect them all together (i.e. on the Day of Resurrection) and inform them of what they did. Allāh has kept account of it, while they have forgotten it. And Allāh is Witness over all things.

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُهُم بِمَا
عَمِلُوٓا۟ ۚ أَحْصَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُ وَنَسُوهُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٦﴾

7. Have you not seen that Allāh knows whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth? There is no secret counsel of three but He is their fourth (with His Knowledge, while He Himself is over the Throne, over the seventh heaven), nor of five but He is their sixth (with His Knowledge), nor of less than that or

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَمَا فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ مَا يَكُونُ مِن نَّجْوَىٰ
ثَلَٰثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ
سَادِسُهُمْ وَلَآ أَدْنَىٰ مِن ذَٰلِكَ وَلَآ أَكْثَرَ
إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كَانُوا۟ ۖ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُم
بِمَا عَمِلُوا۟ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ
شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

---

(1) (V.58:5) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

more but He is with them (with His Knowledge) wheresoever they may be. And afterwards on the Day of Resurrection He will inform them of what they did. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower of everything.

8. Have you not seen those who were forbidden to hold secret counsel and afterwards returned to that which they had been forbidden, and conspired together for sin and wrong doing and disobedience to the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ). And when they come to you, they greet you with a greeting wherewith Allāh greets you not, and say within themselves: "Why should Allāh punish us not for what we say?" Hell will be sufficient for them; they will burn therein. And worst indeed is that destination!

أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ نُهُواْ عَنِ ٱلنَّجۡوَىٰ ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ لِمَا نُهُواْ عَنۡهُ وَيَتَنَٰجَوۡنَ بِٱلۡإِثۡمِ وَٱلۡعُدۡوَٰنِ وَمَعۡصِيَتِ ٱلرَّسُولِۖ وَإِذَا جَآءُوكَ حَيَّوۡكَ بِمَا لَمۡ يُحَيِّكَ بِهِ ٱللَّهُ وَيَقُولُونَ فِيٓ أَنفُسِهِمۡ لَوۡلَا يُعَذِّبُنَا ٱللَّهُ بِمَا نَقُولُۚ حَسۡبُهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُ يَصۡلَوۡنَهَاۖ فَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ٨

9. O you who believe! When you hold secret counsel, do it not for sin and wrong-doing, and disobedience towards the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), but do it for *Al-Birr* (righteousness) and *At-Taqwā* (virtues and piety); and fear Allāh to Whom you shall be gathered.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا تَنَٰجَيۡتُمۡ فَلَا تَتَنَٰجَوۡاْ بِٱلۡإِثۡمِ وَٱلۡعُدۡوَٰنِ وَمَعۡصِيَتِ ٱلرَّسُولِ وَتَنَٰجَوۡاْ بِٱلۡبِرِّ وَٱلتَّقۡوَىٰۖ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِيٓ إِلَيۡهِ تُحۡشَرُونَ ٩

10. Secret counsel (conspiracy) is only from *Shaiṭān* (Satan), in order that he may cause grief to the believers. But he cannot harm them in the least, except as Allāh permits. And in Allāh let the believers put their trust[1].

إِنَّمَا ٱلنَّجۡوَىٰ مِنَ ٱلشَّيۡطَٰنِ لِيَحۡزُنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَلَيۡسَ بِضَآرِّهِمۡ شَيۡـًٔا إِلَّا بِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلۡيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٠

---

(1) (V.58:10) See the footnote (A) of (V.12:67).

11. O you who believe! When you are told to make room in the assemblies, (spread out and) make room. Allāh will give you (ample) room (from His Mercy). And when you are told to rise up [for prayers, or *Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh's cause), or for any other good deed], rise up. Allāh will exalt in degree those of you who believe, and those who have been granted knowledge. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمۡ
تَفَسَّحُواْ فِي ٱلۡمَجَٰلِسِ فَٱفۡسَحُواْ يَفۡسَحِ
ٱللَّهُ لَكُمۡۖ وَإِذَا قِيلَ ٱنشُزُواْ فَٱنشُزُواْ يَرۡفَعِ
ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ مِنكُمۡ وَٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ
ٱلۡعِلۡمَ دَرَجَٰتٖۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٞ ١١

12. O you who believe! When you (want to) consult the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) in private, spend something in charity before your private consultation. That will be better and purer for you. But if you find not (the means for it), then verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا نَٰجَيۡتُمُ ٱلرَّسُولَ
فَقَدِّمُواْ بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡ نَجۡوَىٰكُمۡ صَدَقَةٗۚ ذَٰلِكَ
خَيۡرٞ لَّكُمۡ وَأَطۡهَرُۚ فَإِن لَّمۡ تَجِدُواْ فَإِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٌ ١٢

13. Are you afraid of spending in charity before your private consultation (with him)? If then you do it not, and Allāh has forgiven you, then (at least) perform *Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and obey Allāh (i.e. do all that Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ order you to do). And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

ءَأَشۡفَقۡتُمۡ أَن تُقَدِّمُواْ بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡ نَجۡوَىٰكُمۡ
صَدَقَٰتٖۚ فَإِذۡ لَمۡ تَفۡعَلُواْ وَتَابَ ٱللَّهُ
عَلَيۡكُمۡ فَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ
وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥۚ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرُۢ بِمَا
تَعۡمَلُونَ ١٣

14. Have you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) not seen those (hypocrites) who take as friends a people upon whom is the Wrath of Allāh (i.e. Jews)? They are neither of you (Muslims) nor of them (Jews), and they swear to a lie while they know.

۞ أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوۡاْ قَوۡمًا غَضِبَ
ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِم مَّا هُم مِّنكُمۡ وَلَا مِنۡهُمۡ
وَيَحۡلِفُونَ عَلَى ٱلۡكَذِبِ وَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ١٤

15. Allāh has prepared for them a severe torment. Evil indeed is that which they used to do.

أَعَدَّ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًاۖ إِنَّهُمْ سَآءَ مَا كَانُواْ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. They have made their oaths a screen (for their evil actions). Thus they hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh: so they shall have a humiliating torment.

ٱتَّخَذُوٓاْ أَيْمَٰنَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّواْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ فَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Their wealth and their children will avail them nothing against Allāh. They will be the dwellers of the Fire, to dwell therein forever.

لَّن تُغْنِىَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَٰلُهُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔاۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَٰلِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. On the Day when Allāh will resurrect them all together (for their account); then they will swear to Him as they swear to you (O Muslims). And they think that they have something (to stand upon). Verily, they are liars!

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَحْلِفُونَ لَهُۥ كَمَا يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍۚ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ ٱلْكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. *Shaiṭān* (Satan) has overpowered them. So he has made them forget the remembrance of Allāh. They are the party of *Shaiṭān* (Satan). Verily, it is the party of *Shaiṭān* (Satan) that will be the losers!

ٱسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ فَأَنسَىٰهُمْ ذِكْرَ ٱللَّهِۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ حِزْبُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِۚ أَلَآ إِنَّ حِزْبَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), they will be among the lowest (most humiliated).

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُحَآدُّونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ فِى ٱلْأَذَلِّينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Allāh has decreed: "Verily, it is I and My Messengers who shall be the victorious." Verily, Allāh is All-Powerful, All-Mighty.

كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ لَأَغْلِبَنَّ أَنَا۠ وَرُسُلِىٓۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ قَوِىٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22. You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) will not find any people who believe in Allāh and the Last Day, making friendship with those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), even though they were their fathers or their sons or their brothers or their kindred (people). For such He has written Faith in their hearts, and strengthened them with *Rūḥ* (proofs, light and true guidance) from Himself. And He will admit them to Gardens (Paradise) under which rivers flow to dwell therein forever. Allāh is pleased with them, and they with Him. They are the Party of Allāh. Verily, it is the Party of Allāh that will be the successful.

لَّا تَجِدُ قَوْمًا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ يُوَآدُّونَ مَنْ حَآدَّ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَلَوْ كَانُوٓا۟ ءَابَآءَهُمْ أَوْ أَبْنَآءَهُمْ أَوْ إِخْوَٰنَهُمْ أَوْ عَشِيرَتَهُمْ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ كَتَبَ فِى قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلْإِيمَـٰنَ وَأَيَّدَهُم بِرُوحٍ مِّنْهُ ۖ وَيُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّـٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ خَـٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ رَضِىَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا۟ عَنْهُ ۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ حِزْبُ ٱللَّهِ ۚ أَلَآ إِنَّ حِزْبَ ٱللَّهِ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

(59) Sūrat Al-Ḥashr (The Gathering)

سُورَةُ الحَشْرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allāh. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ١

2. He it is Who drove out the disbelievers among the people of the Scripture (i.e. the Jews of the tribe of Banū An-Naḍīr) from their homes at the first gathering. You did not think that they would get out. And they thought that their fortresses would defend them from Allāh! But Allāh's (Torment) reached them from a place whereof they expected it not, and He cast terror into their hearts so that they destroyed their own dwellings with their own hands and the hands of the believers. Then take admonition, O you with eyes (to see).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَخۡرَجَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مِن دِيَٰرِهِمۡ لِأَوَّلِ ٱلۡحَشۡرِۚ مَا ظَنَنتُمۡ أَن يَخۡرُجُواْۖ وَظَنُّوٓاْ أَنَّهُم مَّانِعَتُهُمۡ حُصُونُهُم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ فَأَتَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ مِنۡ حَيۡثُ لَمۡ يَحۡتَسِبُواْۖ وَقَذَفَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ ٱلرُّعۡبَۚ يُخۡرِبُونَ بُيُوتَهُم بِأَيۡدِيهِمۡ وَأَيۡدِي ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ فَٱعۡتَبِرُواْ يَٰٓأُوْلِي ٱلۡأَبۡصَٰرِ ٢

3. And had it not been that Allāh had decreed exile for them, He would certainly have punished them in this world; and in the Hereafter theirs shall be the torment of the Fire[1].

وَلَوۡلَآ أَن كَتَبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِمُ ٱلۡجَلَآءَ لَعَذَّبَهُمۡ فِي ٱلدُّنۡيَاۖ وَلَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ عَذَابُ ٱلنَّارِ ٣

(1) (V. 59:3) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: The Hour will not be established until you fight the Jews, and the stone behind which a Jew will be hiding will say: O Muslim! There is a Jew hiding behind me, so kill him. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 177).

4. That is because they opposed Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ). And whosoever opposes Allāh, then verily, Allāh is Severe in punishment.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَآقُّوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ ۖ وَمَن يُشَآقِّ ٱللَّهَ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٤﴾

5. What you (O Muslims) cut down of a palm-tree (of the enemy), or you left it standing on its stem, it was by the Leave of Allāh, and in order that He might disgrace the *Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, the disobedient to Allāh).

مَا قَطَعْتُم مِّن لِّينَةٍ أَوْ تَرَكْتُمُوهَا قَآئِمَةً عَلَىٰٓ أُصُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ ٱللَّهِ وَلِيُخْزِىَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6. And what Allāh gave as booty (*Fai'*) to His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from them — for this you made no expedition with either cavalry or camelry. But Allāh gives power to His Messengers over whomsoever He wills. And Allāh is Able to do all things.

وَمَآ أَفَآءَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ مِنْهُمْ فَمَآ أَوْجَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُسَلِّطُ رُسُلَهُۥ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٦﴾

7. What Allāh gave as booty (*Fai'*) to His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from the people of the townships — it is for Allāh, His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), the kindred (of Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), the orphans, *Al-Masākīn* (the needy), and the wayfarer, in order that it may not become a fortune used by the rich among you. And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you, take it; and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it)[1]. And

مَّآ أَفَآءَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِۦ مِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْقُرَىٰ فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ كَىْ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةًۢ بَيْنَ ٱلْأَغْنِيَآءِ مِنكُمْ ۚ وَمَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمُ ٱلرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَىٰكُمْ عَنْهُ فَٱنتَهُوا۟ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٧﴾

(1) (V.59:7) Narrated 'Alqamah: 'Abdullāh (ibn Mas'ūd) رضي الله عنه said,"Allāh curses those ladies who practise tatooing and those who get themselves tatooed, and those ladies who get their hair removed from their eyebrows and faces except the beard and moustache, and those who make artificial spaces between their teeth in

fear Allāh; verily, Allāh is Severe in punishment.

8. (And there is also a share in this booty) for the poor emigrants, who were expelled from their homes and their property, seeking Bounties from Allāh and to please Him, and helping Allāh (i.e. helping His religion) and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ). Such are indeed the truthful (to what they say).

لِلْفُقَرَآءِ ٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا۟ مِن دِيَٰرِهِمْ وَأَمْوَٰلِهِمْ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِضْوَٰنًا وَيَنصُرُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلصَّٰدِقُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. And those who, before them, had homes (in Al-Madinah) and had adopted the Faith, love those who emigrate to them, and have no jealousy in their breasts for that which they have been given (from the booty of Banū An-Naḍīr), and give them (emigrants) preference over themselves even though they were in need of that. And whosoever is saved from his own covetousness, such are they who will be the successful.

وَٱلَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُو ٱلدَّارَ وَٱلْإِيمَٰنَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ فِى صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً مِّمَّآ أُوتُوا۟ وَيُؤْثِرُونَ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ ۚ وَمَن يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفْسِهِۦ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩﴾

---

order to look more beautiful whereby they change Allāh's creation." His saying reached a lady from Banū Asad, called Umm Ya'qūb, who came (to 'Abdullāh) and said, "I have come to know that you have cursed such-and-such (ladies)?" He replied, "Why should I not curse these whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed and who are (cursed) in Allāh's Book!" Umm Ya'qūb said, "I have read the whole Qur'ān, but I did not find in it what you say." He said, "Verily, if you have read it (i.e. the Qur'ān), you have found it. Didn't you read:

"And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you, take it, and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it)." (V.59:7). She replied, "Yes, I did", He said, "Verily, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade such things." She said, "But I see your wife doing these things?" He said, "Go and watch her". She went and watched her but could not see anything in support of her statement. On that he said, "If my wife was as you thought, I would not keep her in my company" (i.e I would divorce her). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.408).

Narrated 'Abdullāh (ibn Mas'ūd) رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed the lady who uses false hair. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.409).

10. And those who came after them say: "Our Lord! Forgive us and our brethren who have preceded us in Faith, and put not in our hearts any hatred against those who have believed. Our Lord! You are indeed full of kindness, Most Merciful.

وَٱلَّذِينَ جَآءُو مِنۢ بَعۡدِهِمۡ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا ٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَا وَلِإِخۡوَٰنِنَا ٱلَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِٱلۡإِيمَٰنِ وَلَا تَجۡعَلۡ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلّٗا لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ رَبَّنَآ إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٞ رَّحِيمٌ ١٠

11. Have you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) not observed the hypocrites who say to their friends among the people of the Scripture who disbelieve: "(By Allāh) If you are expelled, we (too) indeed will go out with you, and we shall never obey any one against you; and if you are attacked (in fight), we shall indeed help you." But Allāh is Witness that they verily are liars.

۞أَلَمۡ تَرَ إِلَى ٱلَّذِينَ نَافَقُواْ يَقُولُونَ لِإِخۡوَٰنِهِمُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لَئِنۡ أُخۡرِجۡتُمۡ لَنَخۡرُجَنَّ مَعَكُمۡ وَلَا نُطِيعُ فِيكُمۡ أَحَدًا أَبَدٗا وَإِن قُوتِلۡتُمۡ لَنَنصُرَنَّكُمۡ وَٱللَّهُ يَشۡهَدُ إِنَّهُمۡ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ١١

12. Surely, if they (the Jews) are expelled, never will they (hypocrites) go out with them; and if they are attacked, they will never help them. And (even) if they do help them, they (hypocrites) will turn their backs, and they will not be victorious.

لَئِنۡ أُخۡرِجُواْ لَا يَخۡرُجُونَ مَعَهُمۡ وَلَئِن قُوتِلُواْ لَا يَنصُرُونَهُمۡ وَلَئِن نَّصَرُوهُمۡ لَيُوَلُّنَّ ٱلۡأَدۡبَٰرَ ثُمَّ لَا يُنصَرُونَ ١٢

13. Verily, you (believers in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism) are more fearful in their (Jews of Banū An-Naḍīr) breasts than Allāh. That is because they are a people who comprehend not (the Majesty and Power of Allāh).

لَأَنتُمۡ أَشَدُّ رَهۡبَةٗ فِي صُدُورِهِم مِّنَ ٱللَّهِۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَوۡمٞ لَّا يَفۡقَهُونَ ١٣

14. They fight not against you even together, except in fortified townships, or from behind walls. Their enmity among themselves is very great. You would think they were united, but their hearts are divided. That is because they are a people who understand not.

لَا يُقَٰتِلُونَكُمۡ جَمِيعًا إِلَّا فِي قُرٗى مُّحَصَّنَةٍ أَوۡ مِن وَرَآءِ جُدُرِۭۚ بَأۡسُهُم بَيۡنَهُمۡ شَدِيدٞۚ تَحۡسَبُهُمۡ جَمِيعٗا وَقُلُوبُهُمۡ شَتَّىٰۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَوۡمٞ لَّا يَعۡقِلُونَ ١٤

15. They are like their immediate predecessors (the Jews of Banū Qainūqā‘, who suffered); they tasted the evil result of their conduct, and (in the Hereafter, there is) for them a painful torment.

كَمَثَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قَرِيبًاۖ ذَاقُوا۟ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. (Their allies deceived them) like *Shaiṭān* (Satan), when he says to man: “Disbelieve in Allāh.” But when (man) disbelieves in Allāh, *Shaiṭān* (Satan) says: “I am free of you, I fear Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!”

كَمَثَلِ ٱلشَّيْطَـٰنِ إِذْ قَالَ لِلْإِنسَـٰنِ ٱكْفُرْ فَلَمَّا كَفَرَ قَالَ إِنِّى بَرِىٓءٌ مِّنكَ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّ ٱلْعَـٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. So the end of both will be that they will be in the Fire, abiding therein forever. Such is the recompense of the *Ẓālimūn* (i.e. polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers in Allāh and in His Oneness).

فَكَانَ عَـٰقِبَتَهُمَآ أَنَّهُمَا فِى ٱلنَّارِ خَـٰلِدَيْنِ فِيهَاۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَٰٓؤُا۟ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. O you who believe! Fear Allāh and keep your duty to Him. And let every person look to what he has sent forth for tomorrow, and fear Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do[1].

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَلْتَنظُرْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ لِغَدٍۖ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. And be not like those who forgot Allāh (i.e. became disobedient to Allāh), and He caused them to forget their ownselves, (let them to forget to do righteous deeds). Those are the *Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).

وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ كَٱلَّذِينَ نَسُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ فَأَنسَىٰهُمْ أَنفُسَهُمْۚ أُو۟لَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَـٰسِقُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Not equal are the dwellers of the Fire and the dwellers of Paradise. It is the dwellers of Paradise that will be successful.

لَا يَسْتَوِىٓ أَصْحَـٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ وَأَصْحَـٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِۚ أَصْحَـٰبُ ٱلْجَنَّةِ هُمُ ٱلْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

---

(1) (V.59:18):

a) See the footnote of (V.32:16).
b) See the footnote of (V.15:23).
c) See the footnote (C) of (V.9:111).

21. Had We sent down this Qur'ān on a mountain, you would surely have seen it humbling itself and rent asunder by the fear of Allāh. Such are the parables which We put forward to mankind that they may reflect[1].

لَوۡ أَنزَلۡنَا هَٰذَا ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ عَلَىٰ جَبَلٖ لَّرَأَيۡتَهُۥ خَٰشِعٗا مُّتَصَدِّعٗا مِّنۡ خَشۡيَةِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَتِلۡكَ ٱلۡأَمۡثَٰلُ نَضۡرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ٢١

22. He is Allāh, beside Whom *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He) the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen. He is the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

هُوَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۖ عَٰلِمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِۖ هُوَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ٢٢

23. He is Allāh beside Whom *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the King, the Holy, the One Free from all defects, the Giver of security, the Watcher over His creatures, the All-Mighty, the Compeller, the Supreme. Glorified is Allāh! (High is He) above all that they associate as partners with Him.

هُوَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِي لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ٱلۡمَلِكُ ٱلۡقُدُّوسُ ٱلسَّلَٰمُ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُ ٱلۡمُهَيۡمِنُ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡجَبَّارُ ٱلۡمُتَكَبِّرُۚ سُبۡحَٰنَ ٱللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشۡرِكُونَ ٢٣

24. He is Allāh, the Creator, the Inventor of all things, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Best Names[2]. All that is in the heavens and the earth glorify Him. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

هُوَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلۡخَٰلِقُ ٱلۡبَارِئُ ٱلۡمُصَوِّرُۖ لَهُ ٱلۡأَسۡمَآءُ ٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰۚ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُۥ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٢٤

---

(1) (V.59:21) Narrated Jābir ibn 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to stand by a tree or a date-palm on Friday. Then an *Anṣāri* woman or man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we make a pulpit for you?" He replied, "If you wish." So they made a pulpit for him and when it was Friday, he proceeded towards the pulpit [for delivering the *Khuṭbah* (religious talk)]. The date-palm cried like a child! The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ descended (from the pulpit) and embraced it while it continued moaning like a child being quietened. The Prophet صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "It was crying for (missing) what it used to hear of religious knowledge given near it." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.784).

(2) (V.59:24) See the footnote of (V.7:180).

(60) Sūrat Al-Mumtaḥanah (The Woman to be examined)

سُورَةُ الْمُمْتَحَنَةِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you who believe! Take not My enemies and your enemies (i.e. disbelievers and polytheists) as friends, showing affection towards them, while they have disbelieved in what has come to you of the truth (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism, this Qur'ān, and Muḥammad ﷺ), and have driven out the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and yourselves (from your homeland) because you believe in Allāh your Lord! If you have come forth to strive in My Cause and to seek My Good Pleasure, (then take not these disbelievers and polytheists as your friends). You show friendship to them in secret, while I am All-Aware of what you conceal and what you reveal. And whosoever of you (Muslims) does that, then indeed he has gone (far) astray from the Straight Path[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تَتَّخِذُواْ عَدُوِّى وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَآءَ تُلْقُونَ إِلَيْهِم بِٱلْمَوَدَّةِ وَقَدْ كَفَرُواْ بِمَا جَآءَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْحَقِّ يُخْرِجُونَ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَن تُؤْمِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ خَرَجْتُمْ جِهَٰدًا فِى سَبِيلِى وَٱبْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِى ۚ تُسِرُّونَ إِلَيْهِم بِٱلْمَوَدَّةِ وَأَنَا۠ أَعْلَمُ بِمَآ أَخْفَيْتُمْ وَمَآ أَعْلَنتُمْ ۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْهُ مِنكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَآءَ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ﴿١﴾

2. Should they gain the upper hand over you, they would behave to you as enemies, and stretch forth their hands and their tongues against you with evil, and they desire that you should disbelieve.

إِن يَثْقَفُوكُمْ يَكُونُواْ لَكُمْ أَعْدَآءً وَيَبْسُطُوٓاْ إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَلْسِنَتَهُم بِٱلسُّوٓءِ وَوَدُّواْ لَوْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٢﴾

(1) (V.60:1) See (V.3:149) and its footnote.

لَن تَنفَعَكُمْ أَرْحَامُكُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُكُمْ ۚ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَكُمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ۝٣

3. Neither your relatives nor your children will benefit you on the Day of Resurrection (against Allāh). He will judge between you. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

قَدْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ فِىٓ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَٱلَّذِينَ مَعَهُۥٓ إِذْ قَالُوا۟ لِقَوْمِهِمْ إِنَّا بُرَءَٰٓؤُا۟ مِنكُمْ وَمِمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ كَفَرْنَا بِكُمْ وَبَدَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ ٱلْعَدَٰوَةُ وَٱلْبَغْضَآءُ أَبَدًا حَتَّىٰ تُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَحْدَهُۥٓ إِلَّا قَوْلَ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ لَأَسْتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ وَمَآ أَمْلِكُ لَكَ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ مِن شَىْءٍ ۖ رَّبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ۝٤

4. Indeed, there has been an excellent example for you in Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and those with him, when they said to their people: "Verily, we are free from you and whatever you worship besides Allāh: we have rejected you, and there has appeared between us and you hostility and hatred forever until you believe in Allāh Alone" — except the saying of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) to his father: "Verily, I will ask forgiveness (from Allāh) for you, but I have no power to do anything for you before Allāh[1]". "Our Lord! In You (Alone) we put our trust, and to You (Alone) we turn in repentance, and to You (Alone) is (our) final Return.

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَٱغْفِرْ لَنَا رَبَّنَآ ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ۝٥

5. "Our Lord! Make us not a trial for the disbelievers, and forgive us, Our Lord! Verily, You, only You, are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise."

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِيهِمْ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلْيَوْمَ ٱلْءَاخِرَ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْغَنِىُّ ٱلْحَمِيدُ ۝٦

6. Certainly, there has been in them an excellent example for you to follow — for those who look forward to (the Meeting with) Allāh and the Last Day. And whosoever turns away, then verily, Allāh is the Rich (Free of all needs), the Worthy of all Praise.

(1) (V.60:4) See (V.9:114), (V.19:41-49) and (V.26:70-86)

7. Perhaps Allāh will make friendship between you and those whom you hold as enemies. And Allāh has power (over all things), and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

۞ عَسَى ٱللَّهُ أَن يَجۡعَلَ بَيۡنَكُمۡ وَبَيۡنَ
ٱلَّذِينَ عَادَيۡتُم مِّنۡهُم مَّوَدَّةٗۚ وَٱللَّهُ قَدِيرٞۚ
وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٞ ٧

8. Allāh does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought not against you on account of religion nor drove you out of your homes. Verily, Allāh loves those who deal with equity.

لَّا يَنۡهَىٰكُمُ ٱللَّهُ عَنِ ٱلَّذِينَ لَمۡ يُقَٰتِلُوكُمۡ
فِي ٱلدِّينِ وَلَمۡ يُخۡرِجُوكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِكُمۡ أَن
تَبَرُّوهُمۡ وَتُقۡسِطُوٓاْ إِلَيۡهِمۡۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ
ٱلۡمُقۡسِطِينَ ٨

9. It is only as regards those who fought against you on account of religion, and have driven you out of your homes, and helped to drive you out, that Allāh forbids you to befriend them. And whosoever will befriend them, then such are the *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers — those who disobey Allāh).

إِنَّمَا يَنۡهَىٰكُمُ ٱللَّهُ عَنِ ٱلَّذِينَ قَٰتَلُوكُمۡ فِي
ٱلدِّينِ وَأَخۡرَجُوكُم مِّن دِيَٰرِكُمۡ وَظَٰهَرُواْ
عَلَىٰٓ إِخۡرَاجِكُمۡ أَن تَوَلَّوۡهُمۡۚ وَمَن يَتَوَلَّهُمۡ
فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ٩

10. O you who believe! When believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them; Allāh knows best as to their Faith, then if you ascertain that they are true believers, send them not back to the disbelievers. They are not lawful (wives) for the disbelievers nor are the disbelievers lawful (husbands) for them. But give them (the disbelievers) that (amount of money) which they have spent [as their *Mahr*[1]] on them. And there will be no sin on you to marry them if you have paid their *Mahr* to them. Likewise hold not the

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِذَا جَآءَكُمُ
ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتُ مُهَٰجِرَٰتٖ فَٱمۡتَحِنُوهُنَّۖ ٱللَّهُ
أَعۡلَمُ بِإِيمَٰنِهِنَّۖ فَإِنۡ عَلِمۡتُمُوهُنَّ مُؤۡمِنَٰتٖ
فَلَا تَرۡجِعُوهُنَّ إِلَى ٱلۡكُفَّارِۖ لَا هُنَّ حِلّٞ
لَّهُمۡ وَلَا هُمۡ يَحِلُّونَ لَهُنَّۖ وَءَاتُوهُم مَّآ أَنفَقُواْۚ
وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيۡكُمۡ أَن تَنكِحُوهُنَّ إِذَآ
ءَاتَيۡتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّۚ وَلَا تُمۡسِكُواْ بِعِصَمِ
ٱلۡكَوَافِرِ وَسۡـَٔلُواْ مَآ أَنفَقۡتُمۡ وَلۡيَسۡـَٔلُواْ
مَآ أَنفَقُواْۚ ذَٰلِكُمۡ حُكۡمُ ٱللَّهِ يَحۡكُمُ
بَيۡنَكُمۡۖ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٞ ١٠

---

(1) (V.60:10) *Mahr*: Bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of wedding.

disbelieving women as wives, and ask for (the return of) that which you have spent (as *Mahr*) and let them (the disbelievers) ask back for that which they have spent. That is the Judgement of Allāh, He judges between you. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise.

11. And if any of your wives have gone from you to the disbelievers, (as apostates and you asked them to return back your *Mahr* but they refused)— [then you went out for a *Ghazwah* (military expedition) against them and gained booty]; then pay (from that booty) to those whose wives have gone, the equivalent of what they had spent (on their *Mahr*). And fear Allāh in Whom you believe.

وَإِن فَاتَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِّنْ أَزْوَٰجِكُمْ إِلَى ٱلْكُفَّارِ فَعَاقَبْتُمْ فَـَٔاتُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ذَهَبَتْ أَزْوَٰجُهُم مِّثْلَ مَآ أَنفَقُوا۟ ۚ وَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنتُم بِهِۦ مُؤْمِنُونَ ١١

12. O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the *Bai'ah* (pledge), that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh, that they will not steal, that they will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, that they will not kill their children, that they will not utter slander, intentionally forging falsehood (i.e. by attributing illegitimate children to their husbands), and that they will not disobey you in *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that which Islām ordains), then accept their *Bai'ah* (pledge), and ask Allāh to forgive them. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِىُّ إِذَا جَآءَكَ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَـٰتُ يُبَايِعْنَكَ عَلَىٰٓ أَن لَّا يُشْرِكْنَ بِٱللَّهِ شَيْـًٔا وَلَا يَسْرِقْنَ وَلَا يَزْنِينَ وَلَا يَقْتُلْنَ أَوْلَـٰدَهُنَّ وَلَا يَأْتِينَ بِبُهْتَـٰنٍ يَفْتَرِينَهُۥ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِنَّ وَأَرْجُلِهِنَّ وَلَا يَعْصِينَكَ فِى مَعْرُوفٍ فَبَايِعْهُنَّ وَٱسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُنَّ ٱللَّهَ ۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ١٢

13. O you who believe! Take not, as friends, the people who incurred the Wrath of Allāh (i.e. the Jews). Surely, they have despaired of (receiving any good in) the Hereafter, just as the disbelievers have despaired of those (buried) in graves (that they will not be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا۟ قَوْمًا غَضِبَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَدْ يَئِسُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ كَمَا يَئِسَ ٱلْكُفَّارُ مِنْ أَصْحَـٰبِ ٱلْقُبُورِ ﴿١٣﴾

(61) Sūrat Aṣ-Ṣaff (The Row or the Rank)

سُورَةُ الصَّفِّ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allāh. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ١

2. O you who believe! Why do you say that which you do not do?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا لَا تَفۡعَلُونَ ٢

3. Most hateful it is with Allāh that you say that which you do not do.

كَبُرَ مَقۡتًا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ أَن تَقُولُواْ مَا لَا تَفۡعَلُونَ ٣

4. Verily, Allāh loves those who fight in His Cause in rows (ranks) as if they were a solid structure[1].

إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلَّذِينَ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِهِۦ صَفّٗا كَأَنَّهُم بُنۡيَٰنٞ مَّرۡصُوصٞ ٤

5. And (remember) when Mūsā (Moses) said to his people: "O my people! Why do you annoy me, while you know certainly that I am the Messenger of Allāh to you? So when they turned away (from the Path of Allāh), Allāh turned their hearts away

وَإِذۡ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوۡمِهِۦ يَٰقَوۡمِ لِمَ تُؤۡذُونَنِي وَقَد تَّعۡلَمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَيۡكُمۡۖ فَلَمَّا زَاغُوٓاْ أَزَاغَ ٱللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمۡۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهۡدِي ٱلۡقَوۡمَ ٱلۡفَٰسِقِينَ ٥

---

(1) (V.61:4):

a) Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Somebody asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is the best among the people?" Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "A believer who strives his utmost in Allāh's Cause with his life and property." They asked, "Who is next?" He replied, "A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allāh and leaving the people secure from his mischief." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.4, *Ḥadīth* No.45).

b) See the footnote (A) of (V.9:111).

(from the Right Path). And Allāh guides not the people who are *Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, the disobedient to Allāh).

6. And (remember) when 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), said: "O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allāh to you, confirming the Taurāt [(Torah) which came] before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Aḥmad[1]. But when he (Aḥmad i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ) came to them with clear proofs, they said: "This is plain magic"[2].

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَٰبَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ إِلَيْكُم مُّصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَمُبَشِّرًۢا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنۢ بَعْدِي ٱسْمُهُۥٓ أَحْمَدُ ۖ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُم بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ قَالُوا۟ هَٰذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ٦

(1) (V.61:6) i.e. the second name of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and it (Aḥmad) literally means: "One who praises Allāh more than others".

(2) (V.61:6):

a) Narrated Jubair ibn Muṭ'im رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have five names: I am Muḥammad and Aḥmad; I am *Al-Mahī* through whom Allāh will eliminate *Al-Kufr* (infidelity); I am *Al-Hashir* who will be the first to be resurrected, the people being resurrected thereafter; and I am also *Al-'Āqib* (i.e. there will be no Prophet after me)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 732).

b) Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand my soul is, surely, the son of Mary ['Īsā (Jesus)] عليهما السلام* will shortly descend amongst you people (Muslims), and will judge mankind justly by the Law of the Qur'ān (as a just ruler), and will break the Cross and kill the pigs and abolish the *Jizyah* [a tax taken from the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians), who are under the protection of a Muslim government. This *Jizyah* tax will not be accepted by 'Īsā (Jesus) عليه السلام and all mankind will be required to embrace Islam with no other alternative]. Then there will be abundance of money and nobody will accept charitable gifts." (See *Fatḥ Al-Bari,* Page No.304 and 305, Vol.7), (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.425).

* 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) عليهما السلام will descend as a leader of the Muslims and it is a severe warning to the Christians who claim to be the followers of 'Īsā (Jesus) and he will break the Cross and kill the pigs, and he will abolish the *Jīzyah* (tax); and all mankind will be required to embrace Islam with no other alternative.

7. And who does more wrong than the one who invents a lie against Allāh, while he is being invited to Islām? And Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and disbelievers).

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ ٱفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلْكَذِبَ وَهُوَ يُدْعَىٰٓ إِلَى ٱلْإِسْلَٰمِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. They intend to put out the Light of Allāh (i.e. the Religion of Islām, this Qur'ān, and the Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) with their mouths. But Allāh will bring His Light to perfection even though the disbelievers hate (it).

يُرِيدُونَ لِيُطْفِـُٔوا۟ نُورَ ٱللَّهِ بِأَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَٱللَّهُ مُتِمُّ نُورِهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. He it is Who has sent His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) with guidance and the religion of truth (Islāmic Monotheism) to make it victorious over all (other) religions even though the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) hate (it).

هُوَ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُۥ بِٱلْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ ٱلْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُۥ عَلَى ٱلدِّينِ كُلِّهِۦ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ ٱلْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. O you who believe! Shall I guide you to a trade that will save you from a painful torment?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ تِجَٰرَةٍ تُنجِيكُم مِّنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11. That you believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh with your wealth and your lives: that will be better for you, if you but know!

تُؤْمِنُونَ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَتُجَٰهِدُونَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ بِأَمْوَٰلِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. (If you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and pleasant dwellings in *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise; that is indeed the great success.

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ وَمَسَٰكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِى جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾

13. And also (He will give you) another (blessing) which you love, — help from Allāh (against your enemies) and a near victory. And give glad tidings (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ) to the believers.

وَأُخْرَىٰ تُحِبُّونَهَا ۖ نَصْرٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَفَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. O you who believe! Be you helpers (in the Cause) of Allāh as said ʻĪsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), to the *Hawāriyyūn* (the disciples): "Who are my helpers (in the Cause) of Allāh?" The *Hawāriyyūn* (the disciples) said: "We are Allāh's helpers" (i.e. we will strive in His Cause!). Then a group of the Children of Israel believed and a group disbelieved. So We gave power to those who believed against their enemies, and they became the victorious (the uppermost).

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ كُونُوٓا۟ أَنصَارَ ٱللَّهِ كَمَا قَالَ عِيسَى ٱبْنُ مَرْيَمَ لِلْحَوَارِيِّـۧنَ مَنْ أَنصَارِىٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ ۖ قَالَ ٱلْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنصَارُ ٱللَّهِ ۖ فَـَٔامَنَت طَّآئِفَةٌ مِّنۢ بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَكَفَرَت طَّآئِفَةٌ ۖ فَأَيَّدْنَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ عَلَىٰ عَدُوِّهِمْ فَأَصْبَحُوا۟ ظَـٰهِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

(62) *Sūrat Al-Jumu‘ah* (Friday)

سُورَةُ الجُمُعَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allāh, the King (of everything), the Holy, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

يُسَبِّحُ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ ٱلۡمَلِكِ ٱلۡقُدُّوسِ ٱلۡعَزِيزِ ٱلۡحَكِيمِ ١

2. He it is Who sent, among the unlettered ones, a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from among themselves, reciting to them His Verses, purifying them (from disbelief and polytheism), and teaching them the Book (this Qur'ān, Islāmic laws and Islāmic jurisprudence) and *Al-Ḥikmah* (*As-Sunnah*: legal ways, orders, acts of worship of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ). And verily, they had been before in manifest error;

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي بَعَثَ فِي ٱلۡأُمِّيِّـۧنَ رَسُولٗا مِّنۡهُمۡ يَتۡلُواْ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ءَايَٰتِهِۦ وَيُزَكِّيهِمۡ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ وَٱلۡحِكۡمَةَ وَإِن كَانُواْ مِن قَبۡلُ لَفِي ضَلَٰلٖ مُّبِينٖ ٢

3. And [He has sent him (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) also to] others among them (Muslims) who have not yet joined them (but they will come). And He (Allāh) is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.

وَءَاخَرِينَ مِنۡهُمۡ لَمَّا يَلۡحَقُواْ بِهِمۡۚ وَهُوَ ٱلۡعَزِيزُ ٱلۡحَكِيمُ ٣

4. That is the Grace of Allāh, which He bestows on whom He wills. And Allāh is the Owner of Mighty Grace.

ذَٰلِكَ فَضۡلُ ٱللَّهِ يُؤۡتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ ذُو ٱلۡفَضۡلِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٤

5. The likeness of those who were entrusted with the (obligation of the) Taurāt (Torah) (i.e. to obey its commandments and to practise its laws), but who subsequently failed in those (obligations), is as the likeness of a donkey which carries huge burdens of books (but understands nothing from them). How bad is the example of the people who deny the *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, signs, revelations) of Allāh. And Allāh guides not the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers).

مَثَلُ ٱلَّذِينَ حُمِّلُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَحْمِلُوهَا
كَمَثَلِ ٱلْحِمَارِ يَحْمِلُ أَسْفَارًۢا ۚ بِئْسَ مَثَلُ
ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ لَا
يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "O you Jews! If you claim that you are friends of Allāh, to the exclusion of (all) other mankind, then long for death if you are truthful."

قُلْ يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوٓا۟ إِن زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّكُمْ
أَوْلِيَآءُ لِلَّهِ مِن دُونِ ٱلنَّاسِ فَتَمَنَّوُا۟ ٱلْمَوْتَ
إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰدِقِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. But they will never long for it (death), because of what (deeds) their hands have sent before them! And Allāh knows well the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, disbelievers).

وَلَا يَتَمَنَّوْنَهُۥٓ أَبَدًۢا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۚ
وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمٌۢ بِٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. Say (to them): "Verily, the death from which you flee will surely meet you, then you will be sent back to (Allāh), the All-Knower of the unseen and the seen, and He will tell you what you used to do."

قُلْ إِنَّ ٱلْمَوْتَ ٱلَّذِى تَفِرُّونَ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ
مُلَـٰقِيكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَـٰلِمِ ٱلْغَيْبِ
وَٱلشَّهَـٰدَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. O you who believe (Muslims)! When the call is proclaimed for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on Friday (*Jumu'ah* prayer), come to the remembrance of Allāh [*Jumu'ah* religious talk (*Khuṭbah*) and *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and leave off business (and every other thing). That is better for you if you did but know!

يَـٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِذَا نُودِىَ لِلصَّلَوٰةِ
مِن يَوْمِ ٱلْجُمُعَةِ فَٱسْعَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ
وَذَرُوا۟ ٱلْبَيْعَ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن
كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةُ فَٱنتَشِرُواْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَٱبْتَغُواْ مِن فَضْلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱذْكُرُواْ ٱللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ١٠

10. Then when the (*Jumu‘ah*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) has ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek the Bounty of Allāh (by working, etc.), and remember Allāh much: that you may be successful.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْاْ تِجَٰرَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا ٱنفَضُّوٓاْ إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَآئِمًا ۚ قُلْ مَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهْوِ وَمِنَ ٱلتِّجَٰرَةِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ خَيْرُ ٱلرَّٰزِقِينَ ١١

11. And when they see some merchandise or some amusement [beating of *Ṭambūr* (drum) etc.] they disperse headlong to it, and leave you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) standing [while delivering *Jumu‘ah* religious talk (*Khuṭbah*)]. Say: “That which Allāh has is better than any amusement or merchandise! And Allāh is the Best of providers.”

(63) Sūrat Al-Munāfiqūn (The Hypocrites)[1]

سُورَةُ المُنَافِقُونَ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the hypocrites come to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), they say: "We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allāh." Allāh knows that you are indeed His Messenger, and Allāh bears witness that the hypocrites are indeed liars.

إِذَا جَآءَكَ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقُونَ قَالُواْ نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُهُۥ وَٱللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ لَكَٰذِبُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. They have made their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy). Thus they hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh. Verily, evil is what they used to do.

ٱتَّخَذُوٓاْ أَيْمَٰنَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّواْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ سَآءَ مَا كَانُواْ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. That is because they believed, and then disbelieved; therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ كَفَرُواْ فَطُبِعَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. And when you look at them, their bodies please you; and when they speak, you listen to their words. They are as blocks of wood propped up. They think that every cry is against them. They are the enemies, so beware of them. May Allāh curse them! How are they denying (or deviating from) the Right Path?

۞ وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ تُعْجِبُكَ أَجْسَامُهُمْ ۖ وَإِن يَقُولُواْ تَسْمَعْ لِقَوْلِهِمْ ۖ كَأَنَّهُمْ خُشُبٌ مُّسَنَّدَةٌ ۖ يَحْسَبُونَ كُلَّ صَيْحَةٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ هُمُ ٱلْعَدُوُّ فَٱحْذَرْهُمْ ۚ قَٰتَلَهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۖ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٤﴾

(1) (S.63) See "Hypocrisy" in Appendix 2 at the end of the Book.

5. And when it is said to them: "Come, so that the Messenger of Allāh (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) may ask forgiveness from Allāh for you," they twist their heads, and you would see them turning away their faces in pride[1].

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْاْ يَسْتَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ لَوَّوْاْ رُءُوسَهُمْ وَرَأَيْتَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ وَهُم مُّسْتَكْبِرُونَ ٥

6. It is the same for them whether you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) ask forgiveness or ask not forgiveness for them, Allāh will never forgive them. Verily, Allāh guides not the people who are the *Fāsiqīn* (the rebellious, the disobedient to Allāh)[2].

سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَسْتَغْفَرْتَ لَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ لَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْفَٰسِقِينَ ٦

7. They are the ones who say: "Spend not on those who are with Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, until they desert him." And to Allāh belong the treasures of the heavens and the earth, but the hypocrites comprehend not.

هُمُ ٱلَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنفِقُواْ عَلَىٰ مَنْ عِندَ رَسُولِ ٱللَّهِ حَتَّىٰ يَنفَضُّواْۗ وَلِلَّهِ خَزَآئِنُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ٧

8. They (hypocrites) say: "If we return to Al-Madinah, indeed the more honourable ('Abdūllah ibn Ubai ibn Salūl, the chief of hypocrites at Al-Madinah) will expel therefrom the meaner (i.e. Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)." But honour, power and glory belong to Allāh, and to His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and to the believers, but the hypocrites know not.

يَقُولُونَ لَئِن رَّجَعْنَآ إِلَى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ ٱلْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا ٱلْأَذَلَّۚ وَلِلَّهِ ٱلْعِزَّةُ وَلِرَسُولِهِۦ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ٨

9. O you who believe! Let not your properties or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allāh. And whosoever does that, then they are the losers.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَٰلُكُمْ وَلَآ أَوْلَٰدُكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِۚ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ٩

---

(1) (V.63:5) See the footnote of (V.22:9).

(2) (V.63:6) See (V.4:138-145).

10. And spend (in charity) of that with which We have provided you before death comes to one of you, and he says: "My Lord! If only You would give me respite for a little while (i.e. return to the worldly life), then I should give *Ṣadaqah* (i.e. *Zakāt* of my wealth),[1] and be among the righteous [i.e. perform *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) and other good deeds].

وَأَنفِقُواْ مِن مَّا رَزَقْنَٰكُم مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ ٱلْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْلَآ أَخَّرْتَنِيٓ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ فَأَصَّدَّقَ وَأَكُن مِّنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. And Allāh grants respite to none when his appointed time (death) comes. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

وَلَن يُؤَخِّرَ ٱللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِذَا جَآءَ أَجَلُهَاۚ وَٱللَّهُ خَبِيرُۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١﴾

---

(1) (V.63:10):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Everyday two angels come down from heaven and one of them says, 'O Allāh! Compensate every person who spends in Your Cause,' and the other (angel) says, 'O Allāh! Destroy every miser.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 522).

b) The performance of *Ḥajj* is an enjoined duty and its superiority, and the Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ: "*Ḥajj* (pilgrimage) to the House (*Ka'bah*), is a duty that mankind owes to Allāh, those who can afford the expenses (for one's conveyance, provision and residence); and whoever disbelieves [i.e. denies *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah), then he is a disbeliever of Allāh], then Allāh stands not in need of any of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn)." (V.3:97).

c) Islām demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allāh's sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) [*Al-Lūlū' wal-Marjān*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 205] (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 78).

d) See the footnote of (V.3:180).

(64) Sūrat At-Taghābun (Mutual Loss and Gain)

سُورَةُ التَّغَابُنِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allāh. His is the dominion, and to Him belong all the praises and thanks, and He is Able to do all things.

يُسَبِّحُ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَمَا فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِۖ لَهُ ٱلۡمُلۡكُ وَلَهُ ٱلۡحَمۡدُۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٌ ١

2. He it is Who created you, then some of you are disbelievers and some of you are believers. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَكُمۡ فَمِنكُمۡ كَافِرٞ وَمِنكُم مُّؤۡمِنٞۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ٢

3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth, and He shaped you and made good your shapes. And to Him is the final Return.

خَلَقَ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضَ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَصَوَّرَكُمۡ فَأَحۡسَنَ صُوَرَكُمۡۖ وَإِلَيۡهِ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ٣

4. He knows what is in the heavens and on earth, and He knows what you conceal and what you reveal. And Allāh is All-Knower of what is in the breasts (of men).

يَعۡلَمُ مَا فِي ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَيَعۡلَمُ مَا تُسِرُّونَ وَمَا تُعۡلِنُونَۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ٤

5. Has not the news reached you of those who disbelieved aforetime? And so they tasted the evil result of their disbelief, and theirs will be a painful torment.

أَلَمۡ يَأۡتِكُمۡ نَبَؤُاْ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِن قَبۡلُ فَذَاقُواْ وَبَالَ أَمۡرِهِمۡ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ٥

6. That was because there came to them their Messengers with clear proofs (signs), but they said: "Shall mere men guide us?" So they disbelieved and turned away (from the truth).

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُۥ كَانَت تَّأۡتِيهِمۡ رُسُلُهُم بِٱلۡبَيِّنَٰتِ فَقَالُوٓاْ أَبَشَرٞ يَهۡدُونَنَا فَكَفَرُواْ وَتَوَلَّواْۖ وَّٱسۡتَغۡنَى ٱللَّهُۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٞ ٦

But Allāh was not in need (of them). And Allāh is Rich (Free of all needs), Worthy of all praise.

7. The disbelievers pretend that they will never be resurrected (for the Account). Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Yes! By my Lord, you will certainly be resurrected, then you will be informed of (and recompensed for) what you did; and that is easy for Allāh.

زَعَمَ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓاْ أَن لَّن يُبۡعَثُواْۚ قُلۡ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَتُبۡعَثُنَّ ثُمَّ لَتُنَبَّؤُنَّ بِمَا عَمِلۡتُمۡۚ وَذَٰلِكَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ يَسِيرٞ ٧

8. Therefore, believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and in the Light (this Qur'ān) which We have sent down. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.

فَـَٔامِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلنُّورِ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنزَلۡنَاۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِمَا تَعۡمَلُونَ خَبِيرٞ ٨

9. (And remember) the Day when He will gather you (all) on the Day of Gathering, — that will be the Day of mutual loss and gain (i.e. loss for the disbelievers as they will enter the Hell-fire and gain for the believers as they will enter Paradise). And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous good deeds, He will expiate from him his sins, and will admit him to Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise) to dwell therein forever; that will be the great success.

يَوۡمَ يَجۡمَعُكُمۡ لِيَوۡمِ ٱلۡجَمۡعِۖ ذَٰلِكَ يَوۡمُ ٱلتَّغَابُنِۗ وَمَن يُؤۡمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ وَيَعۡمَلۡ صَٰلِحٗا يُكَفِّرۡ عَنۡهُ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِۦ وَيُدۡخِلۡهُ جَنَّٰتٖ تَجۡرِي مِن تَحۡتِهَا ٱلۡأَنۡهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدٗاۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡفَوۡزُ ٱلۡعَظِيمُ ٩

10. But those who disbelieved (in the Oneness of Allāh – Islāmic Monotheism) and denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they will be the dwellers of the Fire, to dwell therein forever. And worst indeed is that destination[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَكَذَّبُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَآ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلنَّارِ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَاۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ١٠

---

(1) (V.64:10) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

11. No calamity befalls, but by the Leave [i.e. Decision and *Qadar* (Divine Preordainments)] of Allāh, and whosoever believes in Allāh, He guides his heart [to the true Faith with certainty, i.e. what has befallen him was already written for him by Allāh from the *Qadar* (Divine Preordainments)]. And Allāh is All-Knower of everything[1].

مَآ أَصَابَ مِن مُّصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِۗ وَمَن يُؤۡمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ يَهۡدِ قَلۡبَهُۥۚ وَٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ عَلِيمٞ ١١

12. Obey Allāh, and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ); but if you turn away, then the duty of Our Messenger is only to convey (the Message) clearly.

وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُواْ ٱلرَّسُولَۚ فَإِن تَوَلَّيۡتُمۡ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا ٱلۡبَلَٰغُ ٱلۡمُبِينُ ١٢

13. Allāh! *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). And in Allāh (Alone) therefore let the believers put their trust.

ٱللَّهُ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَۚ وَعَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَلۡيَتَوَكَّلِ ٱلۡمُؤۡمِنُونَ ١٣

14. O you who believe! Verily, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you (who may stop you from the obedience of Allāh); therefore beware of them! But, if you pardon (them) and overlook, and forgive (their faults), then verily Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ إِنَّ مِنۡ أَزۡوَٰجِكُمۡ وَأَوۡلَٰدِكُمۡ عَدُوّٗا لَّكُمۡ فَٱحۡذَرُوهُمۡۚ وَإِن تَعۡفُواْ وَتَصۡفَحُواْ وَتَغۡفِرُواْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمٌ ١٤

15. Your wealth and your children are only a trial, whereas Allāh! With Him is a great reward (Paradise).

إِنَّمَآ أَمۡوَٰلُكُمۡ وَأَوۡلَٰدُكُمۡ فِتۡنَةٞۚ وَٱللَّهُ عِندَهُۥٓ أَجۡرٌ عَظِيمٞ ١٥

16. So keep your duty to Allāh and fear Him as much as you can; listen and obey, and spend in charity; that is better for yourselves. And whosoever is saved from his own covetousness, then they are the successful.

فَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ مَا ٱسۡتَطَعۡتُمۡ وَٱسۡمَعُواْ وَأَطِيعُواْ وَأَنفِقُواْ خَيۡرٗا لِّأَنفُسِكُمۡۗ وَمَن يُوقَ شُحَّ نَفۡسِهِۦ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡمُفۡلِحُونَ ١٦

---

(1) (V.64:11) See the footnote of (V.57:22).

17. If you lend Allāh a goodly loan (i.e. spend in Allāh's Cause), He will double it for you, and will forgive you. And Allāh is Most Ready to appreciate and to reward, Most Forbearing,	إِن تُقْرِضُواْ ٱللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُضَٰعِفْهُ لَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْۚ وَٱللَّهُ شَكُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾
18. All-Knower of the unseen and seen, the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.	عَٰلِمُ ٱلْغَيْبِ وَٱلشَّهَٰدَةِ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٨﴾

(65) Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭalāq (The Divorce)

سُورَةُ الطَّلَاقِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O Prophet ﷺ! When you divorce women, divorce them at their *'Iddah* (prescribed periods) and count (accurately) their *'Iddah* (periods[1]). And fear Allāh your Lord (O Muslims). And turn them not out of their (husband's) homes nor shall they (themselves) leave, except in case they are guilty of some open illegal sexual intercourse. And those are the set limits of Allāh. And whosoever transgresses the set limits of Allāh, then indeed he has wronged himself. You (the one who divorces one's wife) know not it may be that Allāh will afterward bring some new thing to pass (i.e. to return her back to you if that was the first or second divorce).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ إِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ ٱلنِّسَآءَ فَطَلِّقُوهُنَّ لِعِدَّتِهِنَّ وَأَحْصُواْ ٱلْعِدَّةَ وَٱتَّقُواْ ٱللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ لَا تُخْرِجُوهُنَّ مِنۢ بُيُوتِهِنَّ وَلَا يَخْرُجْنَ إِلَّآ أَن يَأْتِينَ بِفَٰحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ ٱللَّهِ وَمَن يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ ٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُۥ لَا تَدْرِى لَعَلَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحْدِثُ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ أَمْرًا ١

(1) (V.65:1) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما that he had divorced his wife while she was menstruating during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Umar ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Order him (your son) to take her back and keep her till she is clean from her menses and then to wait till she gets her next period and becomes clean again, whereupon, if he wishes to keep her, he can do so, and if he wishes to divorce her he can divorce her before having sexual intercourse with her; and that is the *'Iddah* (prescribed period) which Allāh has fixed for the women meant to be divorced." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.178).

2. Then, when they are about to attain their term appointed, either take them back in a good manner or part with them in a good manner. And take as witness two just persons from among you (Muslims). And establish the testimony for Allāh. That will be an admonition given to him who believes in Allāh and the Last Day. And whosoever fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him, He will make a way for him to get out (from every difficulty).

فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ
أَوْ فَارِقُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ وَأَشْهِدُوا۟ ذَوَىْ
عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلشَّهَٰدَةَ لِلَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ
يُوعَظُ بِهِۦ مَن كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ
ٱلْـَٔاخِرِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ يَجْعَل لَّهُۥ مَخْرَجًا ﴿٢﴾

3. And He will provide him from (sources) he never could imagine. And whosoever puts his trust in Allāh, then He will suffice him. Verily, Allāh will accomplish His purpose. Indeed Allāh has set a measure for all things.

وَيَرْزُقْهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ ۚ وَمَن يَتَوَكَّلْ
عَلَى ٱللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُۥٓ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بَٰلِغُ أَمْرِهِۦ ۚ
قَدْ جَعَلَ ٱللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدْرًا ﴿٣﴾

4. And those of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses, for them the ‘*Iddah* (prescribed period), if you have doubt (about their periods), is three months; and for those who have no courses [(i.e. they are still immature) their ‘*Iddah* (prescribed period) is three months likewise, except in case of death][1]. And for those who are pregnant (whether they are divorced or their husbands are dead), their ‘*Iddah* (prescribed period) is until they lay down their burden; and whosoever fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him, He will make his matter easy for him.

وَٱلَّٰٓـِٔى يَئِسْنَ مِنَ ٱلْمَحِيضِ مِن نِّسَآئِكُمْ
إِنِ ٱرْتَبْتُمْ فَعِدَّتُهُنَّ ثَلَٰثَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَٱلَّٰٓـِٔى لَمْ
يَحِضْنَ ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰتُ ٱلْأَحْمَالِ أَجَلُهُنَّ أَن يَضَعْنَ
حَمْلَهُنَّ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ يَجْعَل لَّهُۥ مِنْ أَمْرِهِۦ
يُسْرًا ﴿٤﴾

---

(1) (V.65:4) See (V.2:234).

ذَٰلِكَ أَمۡرُ ٱللَّهِ أَنزَلَهُۥٓ إِلَيۡكُمۡۚ وَمَن يَتَّقِ ٱللَّهَ يُكَفِّرۡ عَنۡهُ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِۦ وَيُعۡظِمۡ لَهُۥٓ أَجۡرًا ٥

5. That is the Command of Allāh, which He has sent down to you; and whosoever fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him, He will expiate from him his sins, and will enlarge his reward.

أَسۡكِنُوهُنَّ مِنۡ حَيۡثُ سَكَنتُم مِّن وُجۡدِكُمۡ وَلَا تُضَآرُّوهُنَّ لِتُضَيِّقُواْ عَلَيۡهِنَّۚ وَإِن كُنَّ أُوْلَٰتِ حَمۡلٖ فَأَنفِقُواْ عَلَيۡهِنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَضَعۡنَ حَمۡلَهُنَّۚ فَإِنۡ أَرۡضَعۡنَ لَكُمۡ فَـَٔاتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ وَأۡتَمِرُواْ بَيۡنَكُم بِمَعۡرُوفٖۖ وَإِن تَعَاسَرۡتُمۡ فَسَتُرۡضِعُ لَهُۥٓ أُخۡرَىٰ ٦

6. Lodge them (the divorced women) where you dwell, according to your means, and do not harm them so as to straiten them (that they be obliged to leave your house). And if they are pregnant, then spend on them till they lay down their burden. Then if they give suck to the children for you, give them their due payment, and let each of you accept the advice of the other in a just way. But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may give suck for him (the father of the child).

لِيُنفِقۡ ذُو سَعَةٖ مِّن سَعَتِهِۦۖ وَمَن قُدِرَ عَلَيۡهِ رِزۡقُهُۥ فَلۡيُنفِقۡ مِمَّآ ءَاتَىٰهُ ٱللَّهُۚ لَا يُكَلِّفُ ٱللَّهُ نَفۡسًا إِلَّا مَآ ءَاتَىٰهَاۚ سَيَجۡعَلُ ٱللَّهُ بَعۡدَ عُسۡرٖ يُسۡرٗا ٧

7. Let the rich man spend according to his means; and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allāh has given him. Allāh puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him. Allāh will grant after hardship, ease.

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرۡيَةٍ عَتَتۡ عَنۡ أَمۡرِ رَبِّهَا وَرُسُلِهِۦ فَحَاسَبۡنَٰهَا حِسَابٗا شَدِيدٗا وَعَذَّبۡنَٰهَا عَذَابٗا نُّكۡرٗا ٨

8. And many a town (population) revolted against the Command of its Lord and His Messengers; and We called it to a severe account (i.e. torment in this worldly life), and We shall punish it with a horrible torment (in Hell in the Hereafter).

9. So it tasted the evil result of its affair (disbelief), and the consequence of its affair (disbelief) was loss (destruction in this life and an eternal punishment in the Hereafter).

فَذَاقَتْ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهَا وَكَانَ عَـٰقِبَةُ أَمْرِهَا
خُسْرًا ٩

10. Allāh has prepared for them a severe torment. So fear Allāh and keep your duty to Him, O men of understanding who have believed! Allāh has indeed sent down to you a Reminder (this Qur'ān).

أَعَدَّ ٱللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۖ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ
يَـٰٓأُو۟لِى ٱلْأَلْبَـٰبِ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۚ قَدْ أَنزَلَ
ٱللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ذِكْرًا ١٠

11. (And has also sent to you) a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), who recites to you the Verses of Allāh (the Qur'ān) containing clear explanations, that He may take out those who believe and do righteous good deeds, from the darkness (of polytheism and disbelief) to the light (of Islamic Monotheism). And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous good deeds, He will admit him into Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise) to dwell therein forever. Allāh has indeed granted for him an excellent provision.

رَّسُولًا يَتْلُوا۟ عَلَيْكُمْ ءَايَـٰتِ ٱللَّهِ
مُبَيِّنَـٰتٍ لِّيُخْرِجَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟
ٱلصَّـٰلِحَـٰتِ مِنَ ٱلظُّلُمَـٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّورِ ۚ
وَمَن يُؤْمِنۢ بِٱللَّهِ وَيَعْمَلْ صَـٰلِحًا يُدْخِلْهُ
جَنَّـٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَـٰرُ خَـٰلِدِينَ
فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ قَدْ أَحْسَنَ ٱللَّهُ لَهُۥ رِزْقًا ١١

12. It is Allāh Who has created seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e. seven). His Command descends between them (heavens and earth), that you may know that Allāh has power over all things, and that Allāh surrounds all things in (His) Knowledge.

ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَـٰوَٰتٍ وَمِنَ
ٱلْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ ۖ يَتَنَزَّلُ ٱلْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ
لِتَعْلَمُوٓا۟ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ
ٱللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عِلْمًۢا ١٢

(66) *Sūrat At-Taḥrīm* (The Prohibition)

سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O Prophet! Why do you forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has allowed to you, seeking to please your wives? And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ لِمَ تُحَرِّمُ مَآ أَحَلَّ ٱللَّهُ لَكَ ۖ تَبْتَغِى مَرْضَاتَ أَزْوَٰجِكَ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١﴾

2. Allāh has already ordained for you (O men) the absolution from your oaths. And Allāh is your *Maulā* (Lord, or Master, or Protector) and He is the All-Knower, the All-Wise.

قَدْ فَرَضَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ تَحِلَّةَ أَيْمَٰنِكُمْ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ مَوْلَىٰكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢﴾

3. And (remember) when the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives (Hafsah), then she told it (to another i.e. ‘Āishah). And Allāh made it known to him; he informed part thereof and left a part. Then when he told her (Hafsah) thereof, she said: “Who told you this?” He said: “The All-Knower, the Well-Acquainted (Allāh) has told me.”

وَإِذْ أَسَرَّ ٱلنَّبِيُّ إِلَىٰ بَعْضِ أَزْوَٰجِهِۦ حَدِيثًا فَلَمَّا نَبَّأَتْ بِهِۦ وَأَظْهَرَهُ ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَرَّفَ بَعْضَهُۥ وَأَعْرَضَ عَنۢ بَعْضٍ ۖ فَلَمَّا نَبَّأَهَا بِهِۦ قَالَتْ مَنْ أَنۢبَأَكَ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالَ نَبَّأَنِىَ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ﴿٣﴾

4. If you two (wives of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم: ‘Āishah and Hafsah رضي الله عنهما) turn in repentance to Allāh, (it will be better for you), your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم likes); but if you help one another against him

إِن تَتُوبَآ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا ۖ وَإِن تَظَٰهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَىٰهُ وَجِبْرِيلُ وَصَٰلِحُ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ ظَهِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾

(Muḥammad ﷺ), then verily, Allāh is his *Maulā* (Lord, or Master, or Protector), and Jibrā'īl (Gabriel), and the righteous among the believers; and furthermore, the angels are his helpers.

5. It may be, if he divorced you (all), that his Lord would give him instead of you, wives better than you — Muslims (who submit to Allāh), believers, obedient (to Allāh), turning to Allāh in repentance, worshipping Allāh sincerely, given to fasting (or emigrants for Allāh's sake), previously married and virgins.

عَسَىٰ رَبُّهُۥٓ إِن طَلَّقَكُنَّ أَن يُبْدِلَهُۥٓ
أَزْوَٰجًا خَيْرًا مِّنكُنَّ مُسْلِمَٰتٍ مُّؤْمِنَٰتٍ
قَٰنِتَٰتٍ تَٰٓئِبَٰتٍ عَٰبِدَٰتٍ سَٰٓئِحَٰتٍ
ثَيِّبَٰتٍ وَأَبْكَارًا ٥

6. O you who believe! Ward off yourselves and your families against a Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, over which are (appointed) angels stern (and) severe, who disobey not, (from executing) the Commands they receive from Allāh, but do that which they are commanded.

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ قُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَكُمْ
وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا ٱلنَّاسُ وَٱلْحِجَارَةُ
عَلَيْهَا مَلَٰٓئِكَةٌ غِلَاظٌ شِدَادٌ لَّا يَعْصُونَ
ٱللَّهَ مَآ أَمَرَهُمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ٦

7. (It will be said in the Hereafter) O you who disbelieve (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism)! Make no excuses this Day! You are being requited only for what you used to do[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ ۖ
إِنَّمَا تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ٧

8. O you who believe! Turn to Allāh with sincere repentance! It may be that your Lord will expiate from you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise) — the Day that Allāh will not disgrace the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those who believe with him. Their Light will run

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ
تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ
عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ
تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِى
ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّبِىَّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ ۖ نُورُهُمْ
يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَٰنِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ

(1) (V.66:7) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

رَبَّنَآ أَتۡمِمۡ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَٱغۡفِرۡ لَنَآۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيۡءٖ قَدِيرٞ ٨

forward before them and (with their Records — Books of deeds) in their right hands. They will say: "Our Lord! Keep perfect our Light for us [and do not put it off till we cross over the *Ṣirāt* (a slippery bridge over the Hell) safely] and grant us forgiveness. Verily, You are Able to do all things"[1].

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّ جَٰهِدِ ٱلۡكُفَّارَ وَٱلۡمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱغۡلُظۡ عَلَيۡهِمۡۚ وَمَأۡوَىٰهُمۡ جَهَنَّمُۖ وَبِئۡسَ ٱلۡمَصِيرُ ٩

9. O Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ)! Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be severe against them; their abode will be Hell, and worst indeed is that destination[2].

ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلٗا لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ ٱمۡرَأَتَ نُوحٖ وَٱمۡرَأَتَ لُوطٖۖ كَانَتَا تَحۡتَ عَبۡدَيۡنِ مِنۡ عِبَادِنَا صَٰلِحَيۡنِ فَخَانَتَاهُمَا فَلَمۡ يُغۡنِيَا عَنۡهُمَا مِنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيۡـٔٗا وَقِيلَ ٱدۡخُلَا ٱلنَّارَ مَعَ ٱلدَّٰخِلِينَ ١٠

10. Allāh sets forth an example for those who disbelieve: the wife of Nūḥ (Noah) and the wife of Lūṭ (Lot). They were under two of our righteous slaves, but they both betrayed them (their husbands by rejecting their doctrine). So they [Nūḥ (Noah) and Lūṭ (Lot) عَلَيۡهِمَاٱلسَّلَامُ] availed them (their respective wives) not against Allāh and it was said: "Enter the Fire along with those who enter!"

وَضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلٗا لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ٱمۡرَأَتَ فِرۡعَوۡنَ إِذۡ قَالَتۡ رَبِّ ٱبۡنِ لِي عِندَكَ بَيۡتٗا فِي ٱلۡجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنِي مِن فِرۡعَوۡنَ وَعَمَلِهِۦ وَنَجِّنِي مِنَ ٱلۡقَوۡمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ١١

11. And Allāh has set forth an example for those who believe: the wife of Fir'aun (Pharaoh), when she said: "My Lord! Build for me a home with You in Paradise, and save me from Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his work, and save me from the people who are *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers and disbelievers in Allāh).

---

(1) (V.66:8):
a) See the footnote of (V.4:106).
b) See the footnote of (V.5:74).
c) See the footnote of (V.68:42).

(2) (V.66:9) See the footnote of (V.8:39).

12. And Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān who guarded her chastity. And We breathed into (the sleeve of her shirt or her garment) through Our *Rūḥ* [i.e. Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)[1]], and she testified to the truth of the Words of her Lord [i.e. believed in the Words of Allāh: "Be!"— and he was; that is 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) as a Messenger of Allāh], and (also believed in) His Scriptures, and she was of the *Qānitūn* (i.e. obedient to Allāh)[2].

وَمَرْيَمَ ٱبْنَتَ عِمْرَٰنَ ٱلَّتِىٓ أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِنَا وَصَدَّقَتْ بِكَلِمَٰتِ رَبِّهَا وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَكَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْقَٰنِتِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

---

(1) (V.66:12) "And (remember) she who guarded her chastity [Virgin Maryam (Mary)], We breathed into (the sleeves of) her (shirt or garment) [through Our *Rūḥ* (Jibrā'īl - Gabriel)]*, and We made her and her son (Jesus) a sign for *Al-'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn)." [The Qur'ān, (V.21:91)].

* It is said that Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) had merely breathed in the sleeve of Maryam's (Mary) shirt, and thus she conceived.

(2) (V.66:12) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ:

'And Allāh has set forth an example for those who believe: the wife of Pharaoh … (up to) … and she was of the obedient to Allāh.' (V.66:11 and 12).

Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Many amongst men reached (the level of) perfection but none amongst the women reached this level except Āsiyah, Pharaoh's wife, and Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān. And no doubt, the superiority of 'Āishah to other women is like the superiority of *Tharid* (i.e. a meat and bread dish) to other meals." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 623).

(67) *Sūrat Al-Mulk* (Dominion)

سُورَةُ المُلْكِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Blessed is He (Allāh) in Whose Hand is the dominion; and He is Able to do all things.

تَبَٰرَكَ ٱلَّذِى بِيَدِهِ ٱلْمُلْكُ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١﴾

2. Who has created death and life that He may test you which of you is best in deed[(1)]. And He is the All-Mighty, the Oft-Forgiving;

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ٱلْمَوْتَ وَٱلْحَيَوٰةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْغَفُورُ ﴿٢﴾

3. Who has created the seven heavens one above another; you can see no fault in the creation of the Most Gracious. Then look again: "Can you see any rifts?"

ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَٰوَٰتٍ طِبَاقًا ۖ مَّا تَرَىٰ فِى خَلْقِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ مِن تَفَٰوُتٍ ۖ فَٱرْجِعِ ٱلْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَىٰ مِن فُطُورٍ ﴿٣﴾

4. Then look again and yet again: your sight will return to you in a state of humilietion and worn out.

ثُمَّ ٱرْجِعِ ٱلْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ يَنقَلِبْ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْبَصَرُ خَاسِئًا وَهُوَ حَسِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. And indeed We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps[(2)], and We have made such lamps (as) missiles to drive away the *Shayāṭīn* (devils), and have prepared for them the torment of the blazing Fire.

وَلَقَدْ زَيَّنَّا ٱلسَّمَآءَ ٱلدُّنْيَا بِمَصَٰبِيحَ وَجَعَلْنَٰهَا رُجُومًا لِّلشَّيَٰطِينِ ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابَ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ﴿٥﴾

---

(1) (V.67:2) i.e. who amongst you do the good deeds in the most perfect manner, that means to do them (deeds) totally for Allāh's sake and in accordance with the legal ways of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ.

(2) (V.67:5) See the footnote of (V.6:97) and (V.85:1).

وَلِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ بِرَبِّهِمْ عَذَابُ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ﴿٦﴾

6. And for those who disbelieve in their Lord (Allāh) is the torment of Hell, and worst indeed is that destination.

إِذَآ أُلْقُوا۟ فِيهَا سَمِعُوا۟ لَهَا شَهِيقًا وَهِىَ تَفُورُ ﴿٧﴾

7. When they are cast therein, they will hear the (terrible) drawing in of its breath as it blazes forth.

تَكَادُ تَمَيَّزُ مِنَ ٱلْغَيْظِ ۖ كُلَّمَآ أُلْقِىَ فِيهَا فَوْجٌ سَأَلَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَآ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَذِيرٌ ﴿٨﴾

8. It almost bursts up with fury. Every time a group is cast therein, its keepers will ask: "Did no warner come to you?"

قَالُوا۟ بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَآءَنَا نَذِيرٌ فَكَذَّبْنَا وَقُلْنَا مَا نَزَّلَ ٱللَّهُ مِن شَىْءٍ إِنْ أَنتُمْ إِلَّا فِى ضَلَٰلٍ كَبِيرٍ ﴿٩﴾

9. They will say: "Yes, indeed a warner did come to us, but we denied him and said: 'Allāh never sent down anything (of revelation); you are only in great error.'"

وَقَالُوا۟ لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِىٓ أَصْحَٰبِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ﴿١٠﴾

10. And they will say: "Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we would not have been among the dwellers of the blazing Fire!"

فَٱعْتَرَفُوا۟ بِذَنۢبِهِمْ فَسُحْقًا لِّأَصْحَٰبِ ٱلسَّعِيرِ ﴿١١﴾

11. Then they will confess their sin. So, away with the dwellers of the blazing Fire!

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِٱلْغَيْبِ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Verily, those who fear their Lord unseen (i.e. they do not see Him, nor His punishment in the Hereafter), theirs will be forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

وَأَسِرُّوا۟ قَوْلَكُمْ أَوِ ٱجْهَرُوا۟ بِهِۦٓ ۖ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمٌۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And (whether) you keep your talk secret or disclose it, verily, He is All-Knower of what is in the breasts (of men).

أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ ٱللَّطِيفُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Should not He Who has created know? And He is the Most Kind and Courteous (to His slaves), the Well-Acquainted (with everything).

15. He it is Who has made the earth subservient to you (i.e. easy for you to walk, to live and to do agriculture on it); so walk in the paths thereof and eat of His provision. And to Him will be the Resurrection.

هُوَ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا فَٱمْشُوا۟ فِى مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا۟ مِن رِّزْقِهِۦ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ ٱلنُّشُورُ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven (Allāh), will not cause the earth to sink with you, and then it should quake?

ءَأَمِنتُم مَّن فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِىَ تَمُورُ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Or do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven (Allāh), will not send against you a violent whirlwind? Then you shall know how (terrible) has been My Warning.

أَمْ أَمِنتُم مَّن فِى ٱلسَّمَآءِ أَن يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ۖ فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرِ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And indeed those before them denied (the Messengers of Allāh), then how terrible was My denial (punishment)?

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿١٨﴾

19. Do they not see the birds above them, spreading out their wings and folding them in? None upholds them except the Most Gracious (Allāh). Verily, He is All-Seer of everything.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ إِلَى ٱلطَّيْرِ فَوْقَهُمْ صَٰٓفَّٰتٍ وَيَقْبِضْنَ ۚ مَا يُمْسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍۭ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Who is he, besides the Most Gracious, that can be an army to you to help you? The disbelievers are in nothing but delusion.

أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى هُوَ جُندٌ لَّكُمْ يَنصُرُكُم مِّن دُونِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ إِنِ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ إِلَّا فِى غُرُورٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Who is he, that can provide for you, if He should withhold His provision? Nay, but they continue to be in pride, and (they) flee (from the truth).

أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِى يَرْزُقُكُمْ إِنْ أَمْسَكَ رِزْقَهُۥ ۚ بَل لَّجُّوا۟ فِى عُتُوٍّ وَنُفُورٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Is he who walks prone (without seeing) on his face, more rightly guided, or he who (sees and) walks upright on a Straight Way (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism)?

أَفَمَن يَمْشِى مُكِبًّا عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِۦٓ أَهْدَىٰٓ أَمَّن يَمْشِى سَوِيًّا عَلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Say: "It is He Who has created you, and endowed you with hearing (ears) and seeing (eyes), and hearts. Little thanks you give."

قُلۡ هُوَ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنشَأَكُمۡ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلسَّمۡعَ وَٱلۡأَبۡصَٰرَ وَٱلۡأَفۡـِٔدَةَۖ قَلِيلٗا مَّا تَشۡكُرُونَ ٢٣

24. Say: "It is He Who has created you on the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered (in the Hereafter)."

قُلۡ هُوَ ٱلَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ وَإِلَيۡهِ تُحۡشَرُونَ ٢٤

25. They say: "When will this promise (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) come to pass if you are telling the truth?"

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا ٱلۡوَعۡدُ إِن كُنتُمۡ صَٰدِقِينَ ٢٥

26. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "The knowledge (of its exact time) is with Allāh only, and I am only a plain warner."

قُلۡ إِنَّمَا ٱلۡعِلۡمُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَآ أَنَا۠ نَذِيرٞ مُّبِينٞ ٢٦

27. But when they will see it (the torment on the Day of Resurrection) approaching, the faces of those who disbelieve will change and turn black with sadness and in grief and it will be said (to them): "This is (the promise) which you were calling for!"

فَلَمَّا رَأَوۡهُ زُلۡفَةٗ سِيٓـَٔتۡ وُجُوهُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ وَقِيلَ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي كُنتُم بِهِۦ تَدَّعُونَ ٢٧

28. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Tell me! If Allāh destroys me, and those with me, or He bestows His Mercy on us — who can save the disbelievers from a painful torment?"

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتُمۡ إِنۡ أَهۡلَكَنِيَ ٱللَّهُ وَمَن مَّعِيَ أَوۡ رَحِمَنَا فَمَن يُجِيرُ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ مِنۡ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٖ ٢٨

29. Say: "He is the Most Gracious (Allāh), in Him we believe, and in Him we put our trust. So you will come to know who is it that is in manifest error."

قُلۡ هُوَ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنُ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ وَعَلَيۡهِ تَوَكَّلۡنَاۖ فَسَتَعۡلَمُونَ مَنۡ هُوَ فِي ضَلَٰلٖ مُّبِينٖ ٢٩

30. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "Tell me! If (all) your water were to sink away, who then can supply you with flowing (spring) water?"

قُلۡ أَرَءَيۡتُمۡ إِنۡ أَصۡبَحَ مَآؤُكُمۡ غَوۡرٗا فَمَن يَأۡتِيكُم بِمَآءٖ مَّعِينِۭ ٣٠

(68) Sūrat Al-Qalam or Nūn (The Pen)

سُورَةُ القَلَمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Nūn*. [These letters (*Nūn*, etc.) are one of the miracles of the Qur'ān, and none but Allāh (Alone) knows their meanings].

   By the pen and by what they (the angels) write (in the Records of men).

نٓۚ وَٱلۡقَلَمِ وَمَا يَسۡطُرُونَ ١

2. You (O Muḥammad ﷺ), by the Grace of your Lord, are not mad.

مَآ أَنتَ بِنِعۡمَةِ رَبِّكَ بِمَجۡنُونٖ ٢

3. And Verily, for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) will be an endless reward.

وَإِنَّ لَكَ لَأَجۡرًا غَيۡرَ مَمۡنُونٖ ٣

4. And Verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are on an exalted (standard of) character.

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٖ ٤

5. You will see, and they will see,

فَسَتُبۡصِرُ وَيُبۡصِرُونَ ٥

6. Which of you is afflicted with madness.

بِأَييِّكُمُ ٱلۡمَفۡتُونُ ٦

7. Verily, your Lord is the Best Knower of him who has gone astray from His Path, and He is the Best Knower of those who are guided.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّ عَن سَبِيلِهِۦ وَهُوَ أَعۡلَمُ بِٱلۡمُهۡتَدِينَ ٧

8. So (O Muḥammad ﷺ) obey you not the deniers [(of Islāmic Monotheism — those who deny the Verses of Allāh), the Oneness of Allāh, and the Messengership of Muḥammad ﷺ][(1)]

فَلَا تُطِعِ ٱلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٨

(1) (V.68:8) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

9. They wish that you should compromise (in religion out of courtesy) with them: so they (too) would compromise with you.

10. And (O Muḥammad ﷺ) obey you not everyone who swears much and is a liar?[1]

11. A slanderer, going about with calumnies,

12. Hinderer of the good, transgressor, sinful,

13. Cruel, and moreover base-born (of illegitimate birth).

14. (He was so) because he had wealth and children.

15. When Our Verses (of the Qur'ān) are recited to him, he says: "Tales of the men of old!"

16. We shall brand him on the snout (nose)!

17. Verily, We have tried them as We tried the people of the garden, when they swore to pluck the fruits of the (garden) in the morning,

18. Without saying: *Inshā' Allāh* (If Allāh wills).

19. Then there passed by on it (the garden) a visitation (fire) from your Lord (at night and burnt it) while they were asleep.

20. So, the (garden) became black by the morning, like a pitch dark night (in complete ruins).

وَدُّواْ لَوۡ تُدۡهِنُ فَيُدۡهِنُونَ ٩

وَلَا تُطِعۡ كُلَّ حَلَّافٖ مَّهِينٍ ١٠

هَمَّازٖ مَّشَّآءِۭ بِنَمِيمٖ ١١

مَّنَّاعٖ لِّلۡخَيۡرِ مُعۡتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ١٢

عُتُلِّۭ بَعۡدَ ذَٰلِكَ زَنِيمٍ ١٣

أَن كَانَ ذَا مَالٖ وَبَنِينَ ١٤

إِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا قَالَ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ١٥

سَنَسِمُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلۡخُرۡطُومِ ١٦

إِنَّا بَلَوۡنَٰهُمۡ كَمَا بَلَوۡنَآ أَصۡحَٰبَ ٱلۡجَنَّةِ إِذۡ أَقۡسَمُواْ لَيَصۡرِمُنَّهَا مُصۡبِحِينَ ١٧

وَلَا يَسۡتَثۡنُونَ ١٨

فَطَافَ عَلَيۡهَا طَآئِفٞ مِّن رَّبِّكَ وَهُمۡ نَآئِمُونَ ١٩

فَأَصۡبَحَتۡ كَٱلصَّرِيمِ ٢٠

---

(1) Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī.

21. Then they called out, one to another as soon as the morning broke.

فَتَنَادَوْا۟ مُصْبِحِينَ ٢١

22. Saying: "Go to your tilth in the morning, if you would pluck the fruits."

أَنِ ٱغْدُوا۟ عَلَىٰ حَرْثِكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَـٰرِمِينَ ٢٢

23. So, they departed, conversing in secret low tones (saying):

فَٱنطَلَقُوا۟ وَهُمْ يَتَخَـٰفَتُونَ ٢٣

24. "No *Miskīn* (needy man) shall enter upon you into it today."

أَن لَّا يَدْخُلَنَّهَا ٱلْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكُم مِّسْكِينٌ ٢٤

25. And they went in the morning with strong intention, thinking that they have power (to prevent the poor taking anything of the fruits therefrom).

وَغَدَوْا۟ عَلَىٰ حَرْدٍ قَـٰدِرِينَ ٢٥

26. But when they saw the (garden), they said: "Verily, we have gone astray."

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهَا قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا لَضَآلُّونَ ٢٦

27. (Then they said): "Nay! Indeed we are deprived of (the fruits)!"

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ ٢٧

28. The best among them said: "Did I not tell you: why say you not: *Inshā' Allāh* (If Allāh wills)?"

قَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ أَلَمْ أَقُل لَّكُمْ لَوْلَا تُسَبِّحُونَ ٢٨

29. They said: "Glory to Our Lord! Verily, we have been *Ẓālimūn* (wrong-doers).

قَالُوا۟ سُبْحَـٰنَ رَبِّنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَـٰلِمِينَ ٢٩

30. Then they turned one against another, blaming.

فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ يَتَلَـٰوَمُونَ ٣٠

31. They said: "Woe to us! Verily, we were *Ṭāghūn* (transgressors and disobedient)

قَالُوا۟ يَـٰوَيْلَنَآ إِنَّا كُنَّا طَـٰغِينَ ٣١

32. We hope that our Lord will give us in exchange a better (garden) than this. Truly, we turn to our Lord (wishing for good that He may forgive our sins and reward us in the Hereafter).

عَسَىٰ رَبُّنَآ أَن يُبْدِلَنَا خَيْرًا مِّنْهَآ إِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا رَٰغِبُونَ ٣٢

33. Such is the punishment (in this life), but truly the punishment of the Hereafter is greater, if they but knew.

كَذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡعَذَابُۖ وَلَعَذَابُ ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ أَكۡبَرُۚ لَوۡ كَانُواْ يَعۡلَمُونَ ٣٣

34. Verily, for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] are Gardens of delight (Paradise) with their Lord.

إِنَّ لِلۡمُتَّقِينَ عِندَ رَبِّهِمۡ جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ٣٤

35. Shall We then treat the Muslims (believers of Islamic Monotheism, doers of righteous deeds) like the *Mujrimūn* (criminals, polytheists and disbelievers, etc.)?

أَفَنَجۡعَلُ ٱلۡمُسۡلِمِينَ كَٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ٣٥

36. What is the matter with you? How judge you?

مَا لَكُمۡ كَيۡفَ تَحۡكُمُونَ ٣٦

37. Or have you a Book wherein you learn,

أَمۡ لَكُمۡ كِتَٰبٞ فِيهِ تَدۡرُسُونَ ٣٧

38. That you shall therein have all that you choose?

إِنَّ لَكُمۡ فِيهِ لَمَا تَخَيَّرُونَ ٣٨

39. Or have you oaths from Us, reaching to the Day of Resurrection, that yours will be what you judge?

أَمۡ لَكُمۡ أَيۡمَٰنٌ عَلَيۡنَا بَٰلِغَةٌ إِلَىٰ يَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ إِنَّ لَكُمۡ لَمَا تَحۡكُمُونَ ٣٩

40. Ask them, which of them will stand surety for that!

سَلۡهُمۡ أَيُّهُم بِذَٰلِكَ زَعِيمٌ ٤٠

41. Or have they "partners"? Then let them bring their "partners", if they are truthful!

أَمۡ لَهُمۡ شُرَكَآءُ فَلۡيَأۡتُواْ بِشُرَكَآئِهِمۡ إِن كَانُواْ صَٰدِقِينَ ٤١

42. (Remember) the Day when the Shin[2] shall be laid bare (i.e. the Day

يَوۡمَ يُكۡشَفُ عَن سَاقٖ وَيُدۡعَوۡنَ إِلَى ٱلسُّجُودِ فَلَا يَسۡتَطِيعُونَ ٤٢

---

(1) (V.68:34) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.68:42):

a) Narrated Abū-Sa'īd رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "Allāh will lay bare His Shin and then all the believers, men and women, will prostrate themselves before Him; but there will remain those who used to prostrate themselves in the world for showing off and for gaining good reputation. Such a one will try to prostrate himself (on the Day of Judgement) but his

back (bones) will become a single (vertebra) bone (so he will not be able to prostrate). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.441).

b) See the footnote of (V.3:73) صفات الله.

c) Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" He said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun and the moon when the sky is clear?" We said, "No." He said, "So you will have no difficulty in seeing your Lord on that Day as you have no difficulty in seeing the sun and the moon (in a clear sky)." The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم then said, "Somebody will then announce, 'Let every nation follow what they used to worship.' So the people of the Cross will go with their Cross, and the idolaters (will go) with their idols, and the worshippers of every god (false deities) (will go) with their god: till there remain those who used to worship Allāh, from the righteous pious ones and the mischievous ones, and some of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians). Then Hell will be presented to them as if it were a mirage. Then it will be said to the Jews, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship 'Uzair (Ezra), the son of Allāh.' It will be said to them, 'You are liars, for Allāh has neither a wife nor a son. What do you want (now)?' They will reply, 'We want You to provide us with water.' Then it will be said to them 'Drink', and they will fall down in Hell (instead). Then it will be said to the Christians, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship Messiah, the son of Allāh.' It will be said, 'You are liars, for Allāh has neither a wife nor a son. What do you want (now)?' They will say, 'We want You to provide us with water.' It will be said to them, 'Drink,' and they will fall down in Hell (instead): till there remain only those who used to worship Allāh (Alone), from the righteous pious ones and the mischievous evil ones, it will be said to them, 'What keeps you here when all the people have gone?' They will say, 'We left them (in the world) when we were in greater need of them than we are today; we heard the call of one proclaiming — Let every nation follow what they used to worship, - and now we are waiting for our Lord.' Then the Almighty will come to them in a shape other than the one which they saw the first time, and He will say, 'I am your Lord,' and they will say, 'You are our Lord.' And none will speak to Him then but the Prophets. And then it will be said to them, 'Do you know any sign by which you can recognise Him?' They will say, 'The Shin,' and so Allāh will then uncover His Shin whereupon every believer will prostrate himself before Him and there will remain those who used to prostrate themselves before Him just for showing off and for gaining good reputation. Such a one will try to prostrate himself but his back (bones) will become a single (vertebra) bone [like one piece of wood and he will not be able to prostrate]. Then the bridge will be brought and laid across Hell." We (the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the bridge?" He said, "It is a slippery (bridge) on which there are clamps and (hooks like) a thorny seed that is wide at one side and narrow at the other and has thorns with bent ends. Such a thorny seed is found in Najd and is called

of Resurrection) and they shall be called to prostrate themselves (to Allāh), but they (hypocrites, and those who pray to show off or to gain good reputation) shall not be able to do so.

43. Their eyes will be cast down and ignominy will cover them; they used

خَٰشِعَةً أَبۡصَٰرُهُمۡ تَرۡهَقُهُمۡ ذِلَّةٞۖ وَقَدۡ كَانُواْ يُدۡعَوۡنَ إِلَى ٱلسُّجُودِ وَهُمۡ سَٰلِمُونَ ٤٣

As-Sa'dān. Some of the believers will cross the bridge as quickly as the wink of an eye, some others as quick as lightning, or a strong wind, or fast horses or she-camels. So some will be safe without any harm; some will be safe after receiving some scratches and some will fall down into Hell (Fire). The last person will cross as if being dragged (over the bridge)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "In claiming from me a right that has been clearly proved to be yours, You (Muslims) cannot be more pressing than the believers in interceding with Almighty for their (Muslim) brothers on that Day, when they see themselves safe. They will say, 'O Allāh! (Save) our brothers (for they) used to pray with us, fast with us and also do good deeds with us.' Allāh will say, 'Go and take out (of Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of one (gold) Dinar.' Allāh will forbid the Fire to burn the faces of those sinners. They will go to them and find some of them in Hell (Fire) up to their feet, and some up to the middle of their legs. So, they will take out those whom they will recognise and then they will return. And Allāh will say (to them), 'Go and take out (of Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of half a *Dinar*.' They will take out whomever they will recognise and return. And then Allāh will say, 'Go and take out (of Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), and so they will take out all those whom they will recognise." Abū Sa'īd said: "If you do not believe me then read the Holy Verse: 'Surely Allāh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom (or a small ant) but if there is any good (done), He doubles it.' (V.4:40)." The Prophet ﷺ added: "Then the Prophets and angels and the believers will intercede, and (last of all) the Almighty (Allāh) will say, 'Now remains My Intercession. He will then hold a handful of the Fire from which He will take out some people whose bodies have been burnt, and they will be thrown into a river at the entrance of Paradise, called the Water of Life. They will grow on its banks, as a seed carried by the torrent grows. You have noticed how it grows beside a rock or beside a tree, and how the side facing the sun is usually green while the side facing the shade is white. Those people will come out (of the River of Life) like pearls, and they will have (golden) necklaces, and then they will enter Paradise whereupon the people of Paradise will say, 'These are the people emancipated by the Gracious. He has admitted them into Paradise without (them) having done any good deed and without sending forth any good (for themselves).' Then it will be said to them, 'For you is what you have seen and its equivalent as well.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 532B).

to be called (for the congregational prayer in the mosque) to prostrate themselves (offer prayers), while they were healthy and good (in the life of the world, but they did not come to the mosque)[1]. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī* and *Al-Qurṭubī*]

44. Then leave Me Alone with such as deny this Qur'ān. We shall punish them gradually from directions they perceive not.

45. And I will grant them a respite. Verily, My Plan is strong.

46. Or is it that you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask them a wage, so that they are heavily burdened with debt?

47. Or that the *Ghaib* (the Unseen — here in this Verse it means *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*) is in their hands, so that they can write it down?

48. So, wait with patience for the Decision of your Lord, and be not like the Companion of the Fish — when he cried out (to Us) while he was in deep sorrow[2].

49. Had not a Grace from his Lord reached him, he would indeed have been (left in the stomach of the fish, but We forgave him): so he was cast off on the naked shore, while he was to be blamed.

50. Then his Lord chose him and made him of the righteous.

فَذَرْنِي وَمَن يُكَذِّبُ بِهَٰذَا ٱلْحَدِيثِ ۖ سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُم مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَأُمْلِي لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

أَمْ تَسْـَٔلُهُمْ أَجْرًا فَهُم مِّن مَّغْرَمٍ مُّثْقَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

أَمْ عِندَهُمُ ٱلْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

فَٱصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تَكُن كَصَاحِبِ ٱلْحُوتِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

لَّوْلَآ أَن تَدَٰرَكَهُۥ نِعْمَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِۦ لَنُبِذَ بِٱلْعَرَآءِ وَهُوَ مَذْمُومٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

فَٱجْتَبَٰهُ رَبُّهُۥ فَجَعَلَهُۥ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

(1) (V.68:43) See the footnote of (V.9:54).

(2) (V.68:48) See (V.21:87).

وَإِن يَكَادُ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ لَيُزْلِقُونَكَ بِأَبْصَٰرِهِمْ لَمَّا سَمِعُواْ ٱلذِّكْرَ وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّهُۥ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51. And verily, those who disbelieve would almost make you slip with their eyes (through hatred) when they hear the Reminder (the Qur'ān), and they say: "Verily, he (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is a madman!"

وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. But it is nothing else but a Reminder to all the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn).

(69) Sūrat Al-Ḥāqqah (The Inevitable)

سُورَةُ الحَاقَّةِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. The Inevitable (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)!

ٱلْحَآقَّةُ ١

2. What is the Inevitable?

مَا ٱلْحَآقَّةُ ٢

3. And what will make you know what the Inevitable is?

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلْحَآقَّةُ ٣

4. Thamūd and ʻĀd people denied the *Qāriʻah* (the striking Hour of Judgement)!

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ وَعَادٌۢ بِٱلْقَارِعَةِ ٤

5. As for Thamūd, they were destroyed by the awful cry!

فَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَأُهْلِكُوا۟ بِٱلطَّاغِيَةِ ٥

6. And as for ʻĀd, they were destroyed by a furious violent wind!

وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأُهْلِكُوا۟ بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ عَاتِيَةٍ ٦

7. Which Allāh imposed on them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so that you could see men lying overthrown (destroyed), as if they were hollow trunks of date-palms!

سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَٰنِيَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا فَتَرَى ٱلْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَىٰ كَأَنَّهُمْ أَعْجَازُ نَخْلٍ خَاوِيَةٍ ٧

8. Do you see any remnants of them?

فَهَلْ تَرَىٰ لَهُم مِّنۢ بَاقِيَةٍ ٨

9. And Firʻaun (Pharaoh), and those before him, and the cities overthrown [the towns of the people of Lūṭ (Lot)] committed sin.

وَجَآءَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَن قَبْلَهُۥ وَٱلْمُؤْتَفِكَٰتُ بِٱلْخَاطِئَةِ ٩

10. And they disobeyed their Lord's Messenger, so He seized them with a strong punishment.

فَعَصَوْا۟ رَسُولَ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخَذَهُمْ أَخْذَةً رَّابِيَةً ١٠

11. Verily, when the water rose beyond its limits [Nūḥ's (Noah) Flood], We carried you (mankind) in the floating [ship that was constructed by Nūḥ (Noah)].	إِنَّا لَمَّا طَغَا ٱلْمَآءُ حَمَلْنَٰكُمْ فِى ٱلْجَارِيَةِ ﴿١١﴾
12. That We might make it (Noah's ship) an admonition for you and that it might be retained by the retaining ears.	لِنَجْعَلَهَا لَكُمْ تَذْكِرَةً وَتَعِيَهَآ أُذُنٌ وَٰعِيَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾
13. Then, when the Trumpet will be blown with one blowing (the first one).	فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِى ٱلصُّورِ نَفْخَةٌ وَٰحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾
14. And the earth and the mountains shall be removed from their places, and crushed with a single crushing.	وَحُمِلَتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَٱلْجِبَالُ فَدُكَّتَا دَكَّةً وَٰحِدَةً ﴿١٤﴾
15. Then, on that Day shall the (Great) Event befall.	فَيَوْمَئِذٍ وَقَعَتِ ٱلْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١٥﴾
16. And the heaven will be rent asunder, for that Day it (the heaven) will be frail and torn up.	وَٱنشَقَّتِ ٱلسَّمَآءُ فَهِىَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاهِيَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾
17. And the angels will be on its sides, and eight angels will, that Day, bear the Throne of your Lord above them.	وَٱلْمَلَكُ عَلَىٰٓ أَرْجَآئِهَا ۚ وَيَحْمِلُ عَرْشَ رَبِّكَ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثَمَٰنِيَةٌ ﴿١٧﴾
18. That Day shall you be brought to Judgement, not a secret of you will be hidden.	يَوْمَئِذٍ تُعْرَضُونَ لَا تَخْفَىٰ مِنكُمْ خَافِيَةٌ ﴿١٨﴾
19. Then, as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand will say: "Here! read my Record!	فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِىَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ بِيَمِينِهِۦ فَيَقُولُ هَآؤُمُ ٱقْرَءُوا۟ كِتَٰبِيَهْ ﴿١٩﴾
20. "Surely, I did believe that I shall meet my Account!"	إِنِّى ظَنَنتُ أَنِّى مُلَٰقٍ حِسَابِيَهْ ﴿٢٠﴾
21. So he shall be in a life, well-pleasing.	فَهُوَ فِى عِيشَةٍ رَّاضِيَةٍ ﴿٢١﴾
22. In a lofty Paradise,	فِى جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. The fruits in bunches whereof will be low and near at hand.	قُطُوفُهَا دَانِيَةٌ ﴿٢٣﴾
24. Eat and drink at ease for that which you have sent on before you in days past!	كُلُوا۟ وَٱشْرَبُوا۟ هَنِيٓـًٔا بِمَآ أَسْلَفْتُمْ فِى ٱلْأَيَّامِ ٱلْخَالِيَةِ ﴿٢٤﴾
25. But, as for him who will be given his Record in his left hand, will say: "I wish that I had not been given my Record!	وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِىَ كِتَـٰبَهُۥ بِشِمَالِهِۦ فَيَقُولُ يَـٰلَيْتَنِى لَمْ أُوتَ كِتَـٰبِيَهْ ﴿٢٥﴾
26. "And that I had never known how my Account is!	وَلَمْ أَدْرِ مَا حِسَابِيَهْ ﴿٢٦﴾
27. "Would that it had been my end (death)!	يَـٰلَيْتَهَا كَانَتِ ٱلْقَاضِيَةَ ﴿٢٧﴾
28. "My wealth has not availed me;	مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنِّى مَالِيَهْ ۜ ﴿٢٨﴾
29. "My power (and arguments to defend myself) have gone from me!"	هَلَكَ عَنِّى سُلْطَـٰنِيَهْ ﴿٢٩﴾
30. (It will be said): "Seize him and fetter him;	خُذُوهُ فَغُلُّوهُ ﴿٣٠﴾
31. Then throw him in the blazing Fire.	ثُمَّ ٱلْجَحِيمَ صَلُّوهُ ﴿٣١﴾
32. "Then fasten him with a chain whereof the length is seventy cubits!"	ثُمَّ فِى سِلْسِلَةٍ ذَرْعُهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا فَٱسْلُكُوهُ ﴿٣٢﴾
33. Verily, he used not to believe in Allāh, the Most Great,	إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِٱللَّهِ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٣٣﴾
34. And urged not on the feeding of *Al-Miskīn* (the needy person)[1].	وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ ٱلْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٣٤﴾
35. So, no friend has he here this Day,	فَلَيْسَ لَهُ ٱلْيَوْمَ هَـٰهُنَا حَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

(1) (V.69:34):

a) See the footnote of (V.2:83).

b) Narrated 'Abdullāh ibn 'Amr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, "What sort of deeds (or what qualities) of Islām are good?" The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ replied, "To feed (the poor) and greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 11).

36. Nor any food except filth from the washing of wounds.

وَلَا طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ غِسْلِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. None will eat it except the *Khāti'ūn* (sinners, disbelievers, polytheists).

لَّا يَأْكُلُهُۥٓ إِلَّا ٱلْخَٰطِـُٔونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. So I swear by whatsoever you see,

فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِمَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. And by whatsoever you see not,

وَمَا لَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. That is verily, the word of an honoured Messenger [i.e. Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) or Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ which he has brought from Allāh].

إِنَّهُۥ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. It is not the word of a poet: little is that you believe!

وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَاعِرٍ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. Nor is it the word of a soothsayer (or a foreteller): little is that you remember!

وَلَا بِقَوْلِ كَاهِنٍ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. This is the Revelation sent down from the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

تَنزِيلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. And if he (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) had forged a false saying concerning Us (Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ),

وَلَوْ تَقَوَّلَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضَ ٱلْأَقَاوِيلِ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. We surely would have seized him by his right hand (or with power and might),

لَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُ بِٱلْيَمِينِ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. And then We certainly would have cut off his life artery (aorta),

ثُمَّ لَقَطَعْنَا مِنْهُ ٱلْوَتِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. And none of you could have withheld Us from (punishing) him.

فَمَا مِنكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ عَنْهُ حَٰجِزِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. And Verily, this (Qur'ān) is a Reminder for the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1].

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَتَذْكِرَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

---

(1) (V.69:48) See verse: V.2:2.

وَإِنَّا لَنَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مِنكُم مُّكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. And Verily, We know that there are some among you that deny (this Qur'ān). *(Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī)*

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَحَسْرَةٌ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. And indeed it (this Qur'ān) will be an anguish for the disbelievers (on the Day of Resurrection)[1].

وَإِنَّهُۥ لَحَقُّ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٥١﴾

51. And Verily, it (this Qur'ān) is an absolute truth with certainty[2].

فَسَبِّحْ بِٱسْمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلْعَظِيمِ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. So glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most Great[3].

---

(1) (V.69:50) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

(2) (V.69:51) See the footnote of (V.10:37).

(3) (V.69:52) See footnotes of (V.13:28).

(70) *Sūrat Al-Ma‘ārij* (The Ways of Ascent)

سُورَةُ المَعَارِج

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. A questioner asked concerning a torment about to befall

سَأَلَ سَآئِلُۢ بِعَذَابٖ وَاقِعٖ ١

2. The disbelievers, which none can avert,

لِّلۡكَٰفِرِينَ لَيۡسَ لَهُۥ دَافِعٞ ٢

3. From Allāh, the Lord of the ways of ascent.

مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ ذِي ٱلۡمَعَارِجِ ٣

4. The angels and the *Rūḥ* [Jibrā’īl (Gabriel)] ascend to Him in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years.

تَعۡرُجُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَٱلرُّوحُ إِلَيۡهِ فِي يَوۡمٖ كَانَ مِقۡدَارُهُۥ خَمۡسِينَ أَلۡفَ سَنَةٖ ٤

5. So, be patient (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ), with good patience.

فَٱصۡبِرۡ صَبۡرٗا جَمِيلًا ٥

6. Verily, they see it (the torment) afar off.

إِنَّهُمۡ يَرَوۡنَهُۥ بَعِيدٗا ٦

7. But We see it (quite) near.

وَنَرَىٰهُ قَرِيبٗا ٧

8. The Day that the sky will be like the boiling filth of oil, (or molten copper or silver or lead).

يَوۡمَ تَكُونُ ٱلسَّمَآءُ كَٱلۡمُهۡلِ ٨

9. And the mountains will be like flakes of wool.

وَتَكُونُ ٱلۡجِبَالُ كَٱلۡعِهۡنِ ٩

10. And no friend will ask a friend (about his condition),

وَلَا يَسۡـَٔلُ حَمِيمٌ حَمِيمٗا ١٠

11. Though they shall be made to see one another [(i.e. on the Day of Resurrection), there will be none but

يُبَصَّرُونَهُمۡۚ يَوَدُّ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمُ لَوۡ يَفۡتَدِي مِنۡ عَذَابِ يَوۡمِئِذِۭ بِبَنِيهِ ١١

see his father, children and relatives, but he will neither speak to them nor will ask them for any help]. The *Mujrim*, (criminal, sinner, disbeliever) would desire to ransom himself from the punishment of that Day by his children,

وَصَٰحِبَتِهِۦ وَأَخِيهِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And his wife and his brother,

وَفَصِيلَتِهِ ٱلَّتِي تُـْٔوِيهِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. And his kindred who sheltered him,

وَمَن فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ جَمِيعٗا ثُمَّ يُنجِيهِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. And all that are in the earth, so that it might save him[1].

كَلَّآۖ إِنَّهَا لَظَىٰ ﴿١٥﴾

15. By no means! Verily, it will be the Fire of Hell,

نَزَّاعَةٗ لِّلشَّوَىٰ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Taking away (burning completely) the head skin!

تَدۡعُواْ مَنۡ أَدۡبَرَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Calling[2] (all) such as turn their backs and turn away their faces (from Faith) [picking and swallowing them up from that great gathering of mankind on the Day of Resurrection just as a bird picks up a food-grain from the earth with its beak and swallows it up] *(Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī)*

وَجَمَعَ فَأَوۡعَىٰٓ ﴿١٨﴾

18. And collect (wealth) and hide it (from spending it in the Cause of Allāh).

۞إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. Verily, man was created very impatient;

إِذَا مَسَّهُ ٱلشَّرُّ جَزُوعٗا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Irritable (discontented) when evil touches him;

وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ ٱلۡخَيۡرُ مَنُوعًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. And niggardly when good touches him.

---

(1) (V.70:14) See the footnote (B) of (V.51:60).

(2) (V.70:17) (i.e. the Hell will call out): "[O *Kāfir* (O disbeliever in Allāh, His angels, His Books, His Messengers, Day of Resurrection and in *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments), O *Mushrik* (O polytheist, disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh).

22. Except those who are devoted to *Ṣalāt* (prayers)[1].

إِلَّا ٱلْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Those who remain constant in their *Ṣalāt* (prayers);

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ دَآئِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And those in whose wealth there is a recognised right

وَٱلَّذِينَ فِىٓ أَمْوَٰلِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. For the beggar who asks, and for the unlucky who has lost his property and wealth, (and his means of living has been straitened).

لِّلسَّآئِلِ وَٱلْمَحْرُومِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And those who believe in the Day of Recompense.

وَٱلَّذِينَ يُصَدِّقُونَ بِيَوْمِ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And those who fear the torment of their Lord.

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِم مُّشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Verily, the torment of their Lord is that before which none can feel secure. —

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مَأْمُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And those who guard their chastity (i.e. private parts from illegal sexual acts)[2].

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَٰفِظُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Except from their wives or the (women slaves) whom their right hands possess — for (then) they are not blameworthy.

إِلَّا عَلَىٰٓ أَزْوَٰجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

---

(1) (V.70:22) See the footnote of (V.9:91).

(2) (V.70:29) Narrated Sahl ibn Sa‘d رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “Whoever can guarantee (the chastity of) what is between his two jaw-bones and what is between his two legs (i.e. his mouth, tongue and his private parts),* I guarantee Paradise for him.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 481).

* i.e., whoever protects his tongue from illegal talk like telling lies, or backbiting, etc., and his mouth from eating and drinking of forbidden illegal things, etc., and his private parts from illegal sexual acts.

فَمَنِ ٱبْتَغَىٰ وَرَآءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْعَادُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. But whosoever seeks beyond that, then it is those who are trespassers[1].

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَـٰنَـٰتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. And those who keep their trusts and covenants.

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُم بِشَهَـٰدَٰتِهِمْ قَآئِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And those who stand firm in their testimonies.

وَٱلَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And those who guard their *Ṣalāt* (prayers) well[2].

أُوْلَـٰٓئِكَ فِى جَنَّـٰتٍ مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Such shall dwell in the Gardens (i.e. Paradise), honoured.

فَمَالِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ قِبَلَكَ مُهْطِعِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. So what is the matter with those who disbelieve that they hasten to listen from you [O Muḥammad (صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), in order to deny you and to mock at you, and at Allāh's Book (this Qur'ān)],

عَنِ ٱلْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ ٱلشِّمَالِ عِزِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. (Sitting) in groups on the right and on the left (of you, O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)?

أَيَطْمَعُ كُلُّ ٱمْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَن يُدْخَلَ جَنَّةَ نَعِيمٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Does every man of them hope to enter the Paradise of Delight?

كَلَّآ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَـٰهُم مِّمَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. No, that is not like that! Verily, We have created them out of that which they know!

---

(1) (V.70:31) Narrated Anas رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I will narrate to you a *Ḥadīth* I heard from Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and none other than I will tell of it. I heard Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ saying, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: Religious knowledge will be taken away; General ignorance (in religious matters) will increase; Illegal sexual intercourse will prevail; Drinking of alcoholic drinks will be very common; Men will decrease in number, and women will increase in number, so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.158).

(2) (V.70:34) See (V.2:238) and its footnote.

40. So, I swear by the Lord of all the [three hundred and sixty-five (365)] points of sunrise and sunset in the east and the west that surely We are Able

فَلَآ أُقۡسِمُ بِرَبِّ ٱلۡمَشَٰرِقِ وَٱلۡمَغَٰرِبِ إِنَّا لَقَٰدِرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. To replace them by (others) better than them; and We are not to be outrun.

عَلَىٰٓ أَن نُّبَدِّلَ خَيۡرٗا مِّنۡهُمۡ وَمَا نَحۡنُ بِمَسۡبُوقِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. So, leave them to plunge in vain talk[1] and play about, until they meet their Day which they are promised —

فَذَرۡهُمۡ يَخُوضُواْ وَيَلۡعَبُواْ حَتَّىٰ يُلَٰقُواْ يَوۡمَهُمُ ٱلَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. The Day when they will come out of the graves quickly as racing to a goal,

يَوۡمَ يَخۡرُجُونَ مِنَ ٱلۡأَجۡدَاثِ سِرَاعٗا كَأَنَّهُمۡ إِلَىٰ نُصُبٖ يُوفِضُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. With their eyes lowered in fear and humility, ignominy covering them (all over)! That is the Day which they were promised!

خَٰشِعَةً أَبۡصَٰرُهُمۡ تَرۡهَقُهُمۡ ذِلَّةٞۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلۡيَوۡمُ ٱلَّذِي كَانُواْ يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

---

(1) (V.70:42) See the footnote of (V.4:5).

(71) *Sūrat Nūḥ* (Noah)

سُورَةُ نُوحٍ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people (saying): "Warn your people before there comes to them a painful torment."

إِنَّآ أَرۡسَلۡنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوۡمِهِۦٓ أَنۡ أَنذِرۡ قَوۡمَكَ مِن قَبۡلِ أَن يَأۡتِيَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ١

2. He said: "O my people! Verily, I am a plain warner to you,

قَالَ يَٰقَوۡمِ إِنِّي لَكُمۡ نَذِيرٞ مُّبِينٌ ٢

3. "That you should worship Allāh (Alone), fear (be dutiful to) Him, and obey me,

أَنِ ٱعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ وَٱتَّقُوهُ وَأَطِيعُونِ ٣

4. "He (Allāh) will forgive you of your sins and respite you to an appointed term. Verily, the term of Allāh when it comes, cannot be delayed, if you but knew."

يَغۡفِرۡ لَكُم مِّن ذُنُوبِكُمۡ وَيُؤَخِّرۡكُمۡ إِلَىٰٓ أَجَلٖ مُّسَمًّىۚ إِنَّ أَجَلَ ٱللَّهِ إِذَا جَآءَ لَا يُؤَخَّرُۚ لَوۡ كُنتُمۡ تَعۡلَمُونَ ٤

5. He said: "O my Lord! Verily, I have called to my people night and day (i.e. secretly and openly to accept the doctrine of Islāmic Monotheism),[1]

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي دَعَوۡتُ قَوۡمِي لَيۡلٗا وَنَهَارٗا ٥

6. "But all my calling added nothing but to (their) flight (from the truth).

فَلَمۡ يَزِدۡهُمۡ دُعَآءِيٓ إِلَّا فِرَارٗا ٦

7. "And Verily, every time I called to them that You might forgive them, they thrust their fingers into their ears, covered themselves up with their garments, and persisted (in their refusal), and magnified themselves in pride.

وَإِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَعَوۡتُهُمۡ لِتَغۡفِرَ لَهُمۡ جَعَلُوٓاْ أَصَٰبِعَهُمۡ فِيٓ ءَاذَانِهِمۡ وَٱسۡتَغۡشَوۡاْ ثِيَابَهُمۡ وَأَصَرُّواْ وَٱسۡتَكۡبَرُواْ ٱسۡتِكۡبَارٗا ٧

(1) (V.71:5) See the footnote of (V.2:143).

8. "Then Verily, I called to them openly (aloud).

ثُمَّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُمْ جِهَارًا ﴿٨﴾

9. "Then Verily, I proclaimed to them in public, and I have appealed to them in private.

ثُمَّ إِنِّيٓ أَعْلَنتُ لَهُمْ وَأَسْرَرْتُ لَهُمْ إِسْرَارًا ﴿٩﴾

10. "I said (to them): 'Ask forgiveness from your Lord, Verily, He is Oft-Forgiving;

فَقُلْتُ ٱسْتَغْفِرُوا۟ رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ غَفَّارًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. 'He will send rain to you in abundance,

يُرْسِلِ ٱلسَّمَآءَ عَلَيْكُم مِّدْرَارًا ﴿١١﴾

12. 'And give you increase in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.'"

وَيُمْدِدْكُم بِأَمْوَٰلٍ وَبَنِينَ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ جَنَّـٰتٍ وَيَجْعَل لَّكُمْ أَنْهَـٰرًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. What is the matter with you, that [you fear not Allāh (His punishment), and] you hope not for reward (from Allāh or you believe not in His Oneness).

مَّا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. While He has created you in (different) stages [i.e. first *Nuṭfah*, then *'Alaqah* and then *Muḍghah*][(1)].

وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. See you not how Allāh has created the seven heavens one above another?

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا۟ كَيْفَ خَلَقَ ٱللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَـٰوَٰتٍ طِبَاقًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. And has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp?

وَجَعَلَ ٱلْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ ٱلشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. And Allāh has brought you forth from the (dust of) earth. *(Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī)*

وَٱللَّهُ أَنۢبَتَكُم مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. Afterwards He will return you into it (the earth), and bring you forth (again on the Day of Resurrection).

ثُمَّ يُعِيدُكُمْ فِيهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. And Allāh has made for you the earth a wide expanse.

وَٱللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَرْضَ بِسَاطًا ﴿١٩﴾

---

(1) (V.71:14) See (V.23:13,14).

20. That you may go about therein in broad roads.

لِّتَسۡلُكُواْ مِنۡهَا سُبُلٗا فِجَاجٗا ٢٠

21. Nūḥ (Noah) said: "My Lord! They have disobeyed me, and followed one whose wealth and children give him no increase but loss.

قَالَ نُوحٞ رَّبِّ إِنَّهُمۡ عَصَوۡنِي وَٱتَّبَعُواْ مَن لَّمۡ يَزِدۡهُ مَالُهُۥ وَوَلَدُهُۥٓ إِلَّا خَسَارٗا ٢١

22. "And they have plotted a mighty plot.

وَمَكَرُواْ مَكۡرٗا كُبَّارٗا ٢٢

23. "And they have said: 'You shall not leave your gods: nor shall you leave *Wadd,* nor *Suwā',* nor *Yaghūth,* nor *Ya'ūq* nor *Nasr*' (these are the names of their idols).

وَقَالُواْ لَا تَذَرُنَّ ءَالِهَتَكُمۡ وَلَا تَذَرُنَّ وَدّٗا وَلَا سُوَاعٗا وَلَا يَغُوثَ وَيَعُوقَ وَنَسۡرٗا ٢٣

24. "And indeed they have led many astray. And (O Allāh): 'Grant no increase to the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, and disbelievers) except error.'"

وَقَدۡ أَضَلُّواْ كَثِيرٗاۖ وَلَا تَزِدِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ إِلَّا ضَلَٰلٗا ٢٤

25. Because of their sins they were drowned, then were made to enter the Fire. And they found none to help them instead of Allāh.

مِّمَّا خَطِيٓـَٰٔتِهِمۡ أُغۡرِقُواْ فَأُدۡخِلُواْ نَارٗا فَلَمۡ يَجِدُواْ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ أَنصَارٗا ٢٥

26. And Nūḥ (Noah) said: "My Lord! Leave not one of the disbelievers on the earth!

وَقَالَ نُوحٞ رَّبِّ لَا تَذَرۡ عَلَى ٱلۡأَرۡضِ مِنَ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ دَيَّارًا ٢٦

27. "If You leave them, they will mislead Your slaves, and they will beget none but wicked disbelievers.

إِنَّكَ إِن تَذَرۡهُمۡ يُضِلُّواْ عِبَادَكَ وَلَا يَلِدُوٓاْ إِلَّا فَاجِرٗا كَفَّارٗا ٢٧

28. "My Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and him who enters my home as a believer, and all the believing men and women. And to the *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, and disbelievers) grant You no increase but destruction!"

رَّبِّ ٱغۡفِرۡ لِي وَلِوَٰلِدَيَّ وَلِمَن دَخَلَ بَيۡتِيَ مُؤۡمِنٗا وَلِلۡمُؤۡمِنِينَ وَٱلۡمُؤۡمِنَٰتِۖ وَلَا تَزِدِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ إِلَّا تَبَارَۢا ٢٨

(72)
Sūrat Al-Jinn
(The Jinn)

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "It has been revealed to me that a group (from three to ten in number) of jinn[1] listened (to this Qur'ān). They said: 'Verily, we have heard a wonderful Recitation (this Qur'ān)!

قُلۡ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ ٱسۡتَمَعَ نَفَرٞ مِّنَ ٱلۡجِنِّ فَقَالُوٓاْ إِنَّا سَمِعۡنَا قُرۡءَانًا عَجَبٗا ١

2. 'It guides to the Right Path, and we have believed therein, and we shall never join (in worship) anything with our Lord (Allāh).

يَهۡدِيٓ إِلَى ٱلرُّشۡدِ فَـَٔامَنَّا بِهِۦۖ وَلَن نُّشۡرِكَ بِرَبِّنَآ أَحَدٗا ٢

3. 'And He, exalted is the Majesty of our Lord, has taken neither a wife nor a son (or offspring or children)[2].

وَأَنَّهُۥ تَعَٰلَىٰ جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا ٱتَّخَذَ صَٰحِبَةٗ وَلَا وَلَدٗا ٣

4. 'And that the foolish among us [i.e. *Iblīs* (Satan) or the polytheists amongst the jinn] used to utter against Allāh that which was a manifest falsehood.

وَأَنَّهُۥ كَانَ يَقُولُ سَفِيهُنَا عَلَى ٱللَّهِ شَطَطٗا ٤

5. 'And Verily, we thought that men and jinn would not utter a lie against Allāh.

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّآ أَن لَّن تَقُولَ ٱلۡإِنسُ وَٱلۡجِنُّ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ كَذِبٗا ٥

---

(1) (V.72:1) Jinn: Allāh created jinn from fire and created human beings from mud and angels from light.

(2) (V.72:3):
a) See the footnote of (V.2:116) and (V.6:101).
b) See the footnote (C) of (V.68:42).

6. ‘And Verily, there were men among mankind who took shelter with the males among the jinn, but they (jinn) increased them (mankind) in sin and transgression.

وَأَنَّهُۥ كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِّنَ ٱلْإِنسِ يَعُوذُونَ بِرِجَالٍ مِّنَ ٱلْجِنِّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهَقًا ﴿٦﴾

7. ‘And they thought as you thought, that Allāh will not send any Messenger (to mankind or jinn).

وَأَنَّهُمْ ظَنُّوا۟ كَمَا ظَنَنتُمْ أَن لَّن يَبْعَثَ ٱللَّهُ أَحَدًا ﴿٧﴾

8. ‘And we have sought to reach the heaven; but found it filled with stern guards and flaming fires.

وَأَنَّا لَمَسْنَا ٱلسَّمَآءَ فَوَجَدْنَـٰهَا مُلِئَتْ حَرَسًا شَدِيدًا وَشُهُبًا ﴿٨﴾

9. ‘And Verily, we used to sit there in stations, to (steal) hearing, but any who listens now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush.

وَأَنَّا كُنَّا نَقْعُدُ مِنْهَا مَقَـٰعِدَ لِلسَّمْعِ ۖ فَمَن يَسْتَمِعِ ٱلْـَٔانَ يَجِدْ لَهُۥ شِهَابًا رَّصَدًا ﴿٩﴾

10. ‘And we know not whether evil is intended for those on earth, or whether their Lord intends for them a Right Path.

وَأَنَّا لَا نَدْرِىٓ أَشَرٌّ أُرِيدَ بِمَن فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ أَمْ أَرَادَ بِهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ رَشَدًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. ‘There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary; we are groups having different ways (religious sects).

وَأَنَّا مِنَّا ٱلصَّـٰلِحُونَ وَمِنَّا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ كُنَّا طَرَآئِقَ قِدَدًا ﴿١١﴾

12. ‘And we think that we cannot escape (the punishment of) Allāh in the earth, nor can we escape Him by flight.

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّآ أَن لَّن نُّعْجِزَ ٱللَّهَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَن نُّعْجِزَهُۥ هَرَبًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. ‘And indeed when we heard the Guidance (this Qur’ān), we believed therein (Islāmic Monotheism), and whosoever believes in his Lord shall have no fear, either of a decrease in the reward of his good deeds or an increase in the punishment for his sins.

وَأَنَّا لَمَّا سَمِعْنَا ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ ءَامَنَّا بِهِۦ ۖ فَمَن يُؤْمِنۢ بِرَبِّهِۦ فَلَا يَخَافُ بَخْسًا وَلَا رَهَقًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. ‘And among us some are Muslims (who have submitted to Allāh, after listening to this Qur’ān), and of us some are disbelievers — those who have deviated from the Right Path’. And whosoever has embraced Islām (i.e. has become a Muslim by submitting to Allāh), then such have sought the Right Path.”

وَأَنَّا مِنَّا ٱلۡمُسۡلِمُونَ وَمِنَّا ٱلۡقَٰسِطُونَۖ فَمَنۡ أَسۡلَمَ فَأُوْلَٰٓئِكَ تَحَرَّوۡاْ رَشَدٗا ﴿١٤﴾

15. And as for the disbelievers who deviated from the Right Path, they shall be firewood for Hell,

وَأَمَّا ٱلۡقَٰسِطُونَ فَكَانُواْ لِجَهَنَّمَ حَطَبٗا ﴿١٥﴾

16. If they (non-Muslims) had believed in Allāh, and went on the Right Way (i.e. Islām), We would surely have bestowed on them water (rain) in abundance.

وَأَلَّوِ ٱسۡتَقَٰمُواْ عَلَى ٱلطَّرِيقَةِ لَأَسۡقَيۡنَٰهُم مَّآءً غَدَقٗا ﴿١٦﴾

17. That We might try them thereby. And whosoever turns away from the Reminder of his Lord (i.e. this Qur’ān, — and practise not its laws and orders), He will cause him to enter in a severe torment (i.e. Hell).

لِّنَفۡتِنَهُمۡ فِيهِۚ وَمَن يُعۡرِضۡ عَن ذِكۡرِ رَبِّهِۦ يَسۡلُكۡهُ عَذَابٗا صَعَدٗا ﴿١٧﴾

18. And the mosques are for Allāh (Alone): so invoke not anyone along with Allāh[1].

وَأَنَّ ٱلۡمَسَٰجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَدۡعُواْ مَعَ ٱللَّهِ أَحَدٗا ﴿١٨﴾

19. And when the slave of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) stood up invoking Him (his Lord — Allāh) in prayer they (the jinn) just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking one over the other [in order to listen to the Prophet’s ﷺ recitation].

وَأَنَّهُۥ لَمَّا قَامَ عَبۡدُ ٱللَّهِ يَدۡعُوهُ كَادُواْ يَكُونُونَ عَلَيۡهِ لِبَدٗا ﴿١٩﴾

---

(1) (V.72:18) See the footnote of (V.2:165).

قُلۡ إِنَّمَآ أَدۡعُواْ رَبِّي وَلَآ أُشۡرِكُ بِهِۦٓ أَحَدٗا ٢٠

20. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I invoke only my Lord (Allāh Alone), and I associate none as partners along with Him."

قُلۡ إِنِّي لَآ أَمۡلِكُ لَكُمۡ ضَرّٗا وَلَا رَشَدٗا ٢١

21. Say: "It is not in my power to cause you harm, or to bring you to the Right Path."

قُلۡ إِنِّي لَن يُجِيرَنِي مِنَ ٱللَّهِ أَحَدٞ وَلَنۡ أَجِدَ مِن دُونِهِۦ مُلۡتَحَدًا ٢٢

22. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "None can protect me from Allāh's punishment (if I were to disobey Him), nor can I find refuge except in Him.

إِلَّا بَلَٰغٗا مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ وَرِسَٰلَٰتِهِۦۚ وَمَن يَعۡصِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ فَإِنَّ لَهُۥ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ٢٣

23. "(Mine is) but conveyance (of the truth) from Allāh and His Messages (of Islāmic Monotheism), and whosoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger, then Verily, for him is the Fire of Hell, he shall dwell therein forever."[1]

حَتَّىٰٓ إِذَا رَأَوۡاْ مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَسَيَعۡلَمُونَ مَنۡ أَضۡعَفُ نَاصِرٗا وَأَقَلُّ عَدَدٗا ٢٤

24. Till, when they see that which they are promised, then they will know who it is that is weaker concerning helpers and less important concerning numbers.

قُلۡ إِنۡ أَدۡرِيٓ أَقَرِيبٞ مَّا تُوعَدُونَ أَمۡ يَجۡعَلُ لَهُۥ رَبِّيٓ أَمَدًا ٢٥

25. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "I know not whether (the punishment) which you are promised is near or whether my Lord will appoint for it a distant term.

عَٰلِمُ ٱلۡغَيۡبِ فَلَا يُظۡهِرُ عَلَىٰ غَيۡبِهِۦٓ أَحَدًا ٢٦

26. "(He Alone is) the All-Knower of the *Ghaib* (Unseen), and He reveals to none His *Ghaib* (Unseen)."

---

(1) (V.72:23) See the footnote of (V.3:85).

27. Except to a Messenger (from mankind) whom He has chosen (He informs him of unseen as much as He likes), and then He makes a band of watching guards (angels) to march before him and behind him.

إِلَّا مَنِ ٱرْتَضَىٰ مِن رَّسُولٍ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَسْلُكُ مِنۢ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِۦ رَصَدًا ٢٧

28. [He (Allāh) protects them (the Messengers)], till He sees that they (the Messengers) have conveyed the Messages of their Lord (Allāh). And He (Allāh) surrounds all that which is with them, and He (Allāh) keeps count of all things (i.e. He knows the exact number of everything).

لِّيَعْلَمَ أَن قَدْ أَبْلَغُوا۟ رِسَـٰلَـٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَحَاطَ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ وَأَحْصَىٰ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ عَدَدًۢا ٢٨

(73) Sūrat Al-Muzzammil (The One wrapped in Garments)

سُورَةُ المُزَّمِّلِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you wrapped in garments (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ)!

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡمُزَّمِّلُ ١

2. Stand (to pray) all night, except a little —

قُمِ ٱلَّيۡلَ إِلَّا قَلِيلٗا ٢

3. Half of it or a little less than that,

نِّصۡفَهُۥٓ أَوِ ٱنقُصۡ مِنۡهُ قَلِيلًا ٣

4. Or a little more. And recite the Qur'ān (aloud) in a slow, (pleasant tone and) style[1].

أَوۡ زِدۡ عَلَيۡهِ وَرَتِّلِ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانَ تَرۡتِيلًا ٤

5. Verily, We shall send down to you a weighty Word (i.e. obligations, laws).

إِنَّا سَنُلۡقِي عَلَيۡكَ قَوۡلٗا ثَقِيلًا ٥

6. Verily, the rising by night (for *Tahajjud* prayer) is very hard and most potent and good for governing oneself, and most suitable for (understanding) the Word (of Allāh).

إِنَّ نَاشِئَةَ ٱلَّيۡلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطۡـٔٗا وَأَقۡوَمُ قِيلًا ٦

7. Verily, there is for you, by day, prolonged occupation with ordinary duties.

إِنَّ لَكَ فِي ٱلنَّهَارِ سَبۡحٗا طَوِيلٗا ٧

8. And remember the Name of your Lord and devote yourself to Him with a complete devotion.

وَٱذۡكُرِ ٱسۡمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلۡ إِلَيۡهِ تَبۡتِيلٗا ٨

9. (He Alone is) the Lord of the east and the west; *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none

رَّبُّ ٱلۡمَشۡرِقِ وَٱلۡمَغۡرِبِ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَٱتَّخِذۡهُ وَكِيلٗا ٩

(1) (V.73:4) See the footnote of (V.29:51).

has the right to be worshipped but He). So take Him Alone as *Wakīl* (Disposer of your affairs)[1].

10. And be patient (O Muḥammad ﷺ) with what they say, and keep away from them in a good way.

وَٱصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَٱهْجُرْهُمْ هَجْرًا جَمِيلًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. And leave Me Alone to deal with the deniers (those who deny My Verses), those who are in possession of good things of life. And give them respite for a little while.

وَذَرْنِى وَٱلْمُكَذِّبِينَ أُو۟لِى ٱلنَّعْمَةِ وَمَهِّلْهُمْ قَلِيلًا ﴿١١﴾

12. Verily, with Us are fetters (to bind them), and a raging Fire.

إِنَّ لَدَيْنَآ أَنكَالًا وَجَحِيمًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. And a food that chokes, and a painful torment.

وَطَعَامًا ذَا غُصَّةٍ وَعَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. On the Day when the earth and the mountains will be in violent shake, and the mountains will be a heap of sand poured out.

يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَٱلْجِبَالُ وَكَانَتِ ٱلْجِبَالُ كَثِيبًا مَّهِيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. Verily, We have sent to you (O men) a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) to be a witness over you, as We did send a Messenger [Mūsā (Moses)] to Fir'aun (Pharaoh)[2].

إِنَّآ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْكُمْ رَسُولًا شَٰهِدًا عَلَيْكُمْ كَمَآ أَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. But Fir'aun (Pharaoh) disobeyed the Messenger [Mūsā (Moses)]; so We seized him with a severe punishment.

فَعَصَىٰ فِرْعَوْنُ ٱلرَّسُولَ فَأَخَذْنَٰهُ أَخْذًا وَبِيلًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. Then, how can you avoid the punishment, if you disbelieve, on a Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) that will make the children grey-headed?

فَكَيْفَ تَتَّقُونَ إِن كَفَرْتُمْ يَوْمًا يَجْعَلُ ٱلْوِلْدَٰنَ شِيبًا ﴿١٧﴾

---

(1) (V.73:9) See the (V.3:173) and its footnotes.

(2) (V.73:15) See the footnotes of (V.2:252).

18. Whereon the heaven will be cleft asunder? His Promise is certainly to be accomplished.

ٱلسَّمَآءُ مُنفَطِرُۢ بِهِۦۚ كَانَ وَعۡدُهُۥ مَفۡعُولًا ١٨

19. Verily, this is an admonition: therefore whosoever will, let him take a Path to His Lord!

إِنَّ هَٰذِهِۦ تَذۡكِرَةٞۖ فَمَن شَآءَ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ سَبِيلًا ١٩

20. Verily, your Lord knows that you do stand (to pray at night) a little less than two thirds of the night, or half the night, or a third of the night, and also a party of those with you. And Allāh measures the night and the day. He knows that you are unable to pray the whole night, so He has turned to you (in mercy). So, recite you of the Qur'ān as much as may be easy for you. He knows that there will be some among you sick, others travelling through the land, seeking of Allāh's Bounty, yet others fighting in Allāh's Cause. So recite as much of the Qur'ān as may be easy (for you), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*, and lend Allāh a goodly loan. And whatever good you send before you for yourselves (i.e. *Nawāfil* non-obligatory acts of worship: prayers, charity, fasting, *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*), you will certainly find it with Allāh, better and greater in reward. And seek Forgiveness of Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful[1].

۞إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعۡلَمُ أَنَّكَ تَقُومُ أَدۡنَىٰ مِن ثُلُثَيِ ٱلَّيۡلِ وَنِصۡفَهُۥ وَثُلُثَهُۥ وَطَآئِفَةٞ مِّنَ ٱلَّذِينَ مَعَكَۚ وَٱللَّهُ يُقَدِّرُ ٱلَّيۡلَ وَٱلنَّهَارَۚ عَلِمَ أَن لَّن تُحۡصُوهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيۡكُمۡۖ فَٱقۡرَءُواْ مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنَ ٱلۡقُرۡءَانِۚ عَلِمَ أَن سَيَكُونُ مِنكُم مَّرۡضَىٰ وَءَاخَرُونَ يَضۡرِبُونَ فِي ٱلۡأَرۡضِ يَبۡتَغُونَ مِن فَضۡلِ ٱللَّهِ وَءَاخَرُونَ يُقَٰتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِۖ فَٱقۡرَءُواْ مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنۡهُۚ وَأَقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَءَاتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَأَقۡرِضُواْ ٱللَّهَ قَرۡضًا حَسَنٗاۚ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُواْ لِأَنفُسِكُم مِّنۡ خَيۡرٖ تَجِدُوهُ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ هُوَ خَيۡرٗا وَأَعۡظَمَ أَجۡرٗاۚ وَٱسۡتَغۡفِرُواْ ٱللَّهَۖ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ غَفُورٞ رَّحِيمُۢ ٢٠

(1) (V.73:20) See the footnotes of (V.50:39).

(74) *Sūrat Al-Muddaththir* (The One Enveloped)

سُورَةُ المُدَّثِّر

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. O you (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) enveloped in garments!

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلْمُدَّثِّرُ ﴿١﴾

2. Arise and warn!

قُمْ فَأَنذِرْ ﴿٢﴾

3. And magnify your Lord (Allāh)!

وَرَبَّكَ فَكَبِّرْ ﴿٣﴾

4. And purify your garments!

وَثِيَابَكَ فَطَهِّرْ ﴿٤﴾

5. And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)!

وَٱلرُّجْزَ فَٱهْجُرْ ﴿٥﴾

6. And give not a thing in order to have more (or consider not your deeds of obedience to Allāh as a favour to Him).

وَلَا تَمْنُن تَسْتَكْثِرُ ﴿٦﴾

7. And be patient for the sake of your Lord (i.e. perform your duty to Allāh)!

وَلِرَبِّكَ فَٱصْبِرْ ﴿٧﴾

8. Then, when the Trumpet is sounded (i.e. the second blowing of the horn).

فَإِذَا نُقِرَ فِى ٱلنَّاقُورِ ﴿٨﴾

9. Truly, that Day will be a Hard Day —

فَذَٰلِكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ ﴿٩﴾

10. Far from easy for the disbelievers.

عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ غَيْرُ يَسِيرٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Leave Me Alone (to deal) with whom I created lonely (without any wealth or children etc. i.e. Al-Walīd ibn Al-Mughīrah Al-Makhzūmī).

ذَرْنِى وَمَنْ خَلَقْتُ وَحِيدًا ﴿١١﴾

12. And then granted him resources in abundance.

وَجَعَلْتُ لَهُۥ مَالًا مَّمْدُودًا ﴿١٢﴾

وَبَنِينَ شُهُودًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. And children to be by his side.

وَمَهَّدتُّ لَهُۥ تَمْهِيدًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. And made life smooth and comfortable for him.

ثُمَّ يَطْمَعُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. After all that he desires that I should give more;

كَلَّآ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ لِءَايَٰتِنَا عَنِيدًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Nay! Verily, he has been opposing Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, signs, revelations).

سَأُرْهِقُهُۥ صَعُودًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. I shall oblige him to (climb a slippery mountain in the Hell-fire called *As-Sa'ūd,* or) face a severe torment!

إِنَّهُۥ فَكَّرَ وَقَدَّرَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Verily, he thought and plotted.

فَقُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. So, let him be cursed: how he plotted!

ثُمَّ قُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. And once more let him be cursed: how he plotted!

ثُمَّ نَظَرَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Then he thought.

ثُمَّ عَبَسَ وَبَسَرَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Then he frowned and he looked in a bad tempered way;

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ وَٱسْتَكْبَرَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Then he turned back, and was proud.

فَقَالَ إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا سِحْرٌ يُؤْثَرُ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Then he said: "This is nothing but magic from that of old,

إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا قَوْلُ ٱلْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. "This is nothing but the word of a human being!"

سَأُصْلِيهِ سَقَرَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. I will cast him into Hell-fire[1].

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا سَقَرُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. And what will make you know (exactly) what Hell-fire is?

لَا تُبْقِى وَلَا تَذَرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. It spares not (any sinner), nor does it leave (anything unburnt)!

---

(1) (V.74:26) See the footnote of (V.17:97).

29. Burning and blackening the skins!

لَوَّاحَةٌ لِّلْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. Over it are nineteen (angels as guardians and keepers of Hell).

عَلَيْهَا تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And We have set none but angels as guardians of the Fire. And We have fixed their number nineteen only as a trial for the disbelievers, in order that the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) may arrive at a certainty [that this Qur'ān is the truth as it agrees with their Books regarding the number nineteen which is written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)] and that the believers may increase in Faith (as this Qur'ān is the truth), and that no doubt may be left for the people of the Scripture and the believers, and that those in whose hearts is a disease (of hypocrisy) and the disbelievers may say: "What Allāh intends by this (curious) example?" Thus Allāh leads astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. And none can know the hosts of your Lord but He. And this (Hell) is nothing else than a (warning) reminder to mankind.

وَمَا جَعَلْنَآ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلنَّارِ إِلَّا مَلَٰٓئِكَةً ۙ وَمَا
جَعَلْنَا عِدَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
لِيَسْتَيْقِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَيَزْدَادَ
ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِيمَٰنًا وَلَا يَرْتَابَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا۟
ٱلْكِتَٰبَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَلِيَقُولَ ٱلَّذِينَ فِى
قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ وَٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ مَاذَآ أَرَادَ ٱللَّهُ
بِهَٰذَا مَثَلًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَشَآءُ
وَيَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ ۚ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ جُنُودَ رَبِّكَ
إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَمَا هِىَ إِلَّا ذِكْرَىٰ لِلْبَشَرِ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Nay! And by the moon.

كَلَّا وَٱلْقَمَرِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. And by the night when it withdraws.

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذْ أَدْبَرَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. And by the dawn when it brightens.

وَٱلصُّبْحِ إِذَآ أَسْفَرَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. Verily, it (Hell, or their denial of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, or the Day of Resurrection) is but one of the greatest (signs).

إِنَّهَا لَإِحْدَى ٱلْكُبَرِ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. A warning to mankind —

نَذِيرًا لِّلْبَشَرِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. To any of you that chooses to go forward (by working righteous deeds), or to remain behind (by committing sins).

لِمَن شَآءَ مِنكُمۡ أَن يَتَقَدَّمَ أَوۡ يَتَأَخَّرَ ٣٧

38. Every person is a pledge for what he has earned,

كُلُّ نَفۡسِۭ بِمَا كَسَبَتۡ رَهِينَةٌ ٣٨

39. Except those on the Right, (i.e. the pious true believers of Islāmic Monotheism).

إِلَّآ أَصۡحَٰبَ ٱلۡيَمِينِ ٣٩

40. In Gardens (Paradise) they will ask one another,

فِي جَنَّٰتٖ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ٤٠

41. About *Al-Mujrimūn* (polytheists, criminals, disbelievers), (And they will say to them):

عَنِ ٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ٤١

42. "What has caused you to enter Hell?"

مَا سَلَكَكُمۡ فِي سَقَرَ ٤٢

43. They will say: "We were not of those who used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers),[1]

قَالُواْ لَمۡ نَكُ مِنَ ٱلۡمُصَلِّينَ ٤٣

44. "Nor we used to feed *Al-Miskīn* (the needy);

وَلَمۡ نَكُ نُطۡعِمُ ٱلۡمِسۡكِينَ ٤٤

45. "And we used to talk falsehood (all that which Allāh hated) with vain talkers[2].

وَكُنَّا نَخُوضُ مَعَ ٱلۡخَآئِضِينَ ٤٥

46. And we used to deny the Day of Recompense,[3]

وَكُنَّا نُكَذِّبُ بِيَوۡمِ ٱلدِّينِ ٤٦

47. "Until there came to us (the death) that is certain."

حَتَّىٰٓ أَتَىٰنَا ٱلۡيَقِينُ ٤٧

48. So, no intercession of intercessors will be of any use to them.

فَمَا تَنفَعُهُمۡ شَفَٰعَةُ ٱلشَّٰفِعِينَ ٤٨

---

(1) (V.74:43) See the footnote of (V.8:39).

(2) (V.74:45) See the footnote of (V.4:5).

(3) (V.74:46) See the footnotes of (V.3:85).

49. Then, what is wrong with them (i.e. the polytheists, the disbelievers) that they turn away from (receiving) admonition?

فَمَا لَهُمْ عَنِ ٱلتَّذْكِرَةِ مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. As if they were (frightened) wild donkeys.

كَأَنَّهُمْ حُمُرٌ مُّسْتَنفِرَةٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. Fleeing from a hunter (or a lion, or a beast of prey).

فَرَّتْ مِن قَسْوَرَةٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52. Nay, everyone of them desires that he should be given pages spread out (coming from Allāh with a writing that Islām is the right religion, and Muḥammad ﷺ has come with the truth from Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and earth).

بَلْ يُرِيدُ كُلُّ ٱمْرِيٍٕ مِّنْهُمْ أَن يُؤْتَىٰ صُحُفًا مُّنَشَّرَةً ﴿٥٢﴾

53. Nay! But they fear not the Hereafter (from Allāh's punishment).

كَلَّا ۖ بَل لَّا يَخَافُونَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. Nay, Verily, this (Qur'ān) is an admonition,

كَلَّآ إِنَّهُۥ تَذْكِرَةٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. So, whosoever wills (let him read it), and receives admonition (from it)!

فَمَن شَآءَ ذَكَرَهُۥ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. And they will not receive admonition unless Allāh wills; He (Allāh) is the One, deserving that mankind should be afraid of, and should be dutiful to Him, and should not take any *Ilāh* (god) along with Him, and He is the One Who forgives (sins).

وَمَا يَذْكُرُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ هُوَ أَهْلُ ٱلتَّقْوَىٰ وَأَهْلُ ٱلْمَغْفِرَةِ ﴿٥٦﴾

(75) Sūrat Al-Qiyāmah (The Resurrection)

سُورَةُ القِيَامَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. I swear by the Day of Resurrection.

لَآ أُقۡسِمُ بِيَوۡمِ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ ١

2. And I swear by the self-reproaching person (a believer).

وَلَآ أُقۡسِمُ بِٱلنَّفۡسِ ٱللَّوَّامَةِ ٢

3. Does man (a disbeliever) think that We shall not assemble his bones?

أَيَحۡسَبُ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ أَلَّن نَّجۡمَعَ عِظَامَهُۥ ٣

4. Yes, We are Able to put together in perfect order the tips of his fingers[1].

بَلَىٰ قَٰدِرِينَ عَلَىٰٓ أَن نُّسَوِّيَ بَنَانَهُۥ ٤

5. Nay! Man (denies Resurrection and Reckoning. So he) desires to continue committing sins.

بَلۡ يُرِيدُ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ لِيَفۡجُرَ أَمَامَهُۥ ٥

6. He asks: “When will be this Day of Resurrection?”

يَسۡـَٔلُ أَيَّانَ يَوۡمُ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ ٦

7. So, when the sight shall be dazed.

فَإِذَا بَرِقَ ٱلۡبَصَرُ ٧

8. And the moon will be eclipsed.

وَخَسَفَ ٱلۡقَمَرُ ٨

9. And the sun and moon will be joined together (by going one into the other or folded up or deprived of their light)[2].

وَجُمِعَ ٱلشَّمۡسُ وَٱلۡقَمَرُ ٩

---

(1) (V.75:4) Each human being has his or her own special finger prints not resembling anyone else, indicating that our Lord (Allāh) is the Most Superior Creator of everything: *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He).

(2) (V.75:9) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The sun and the moon will be folded up (or joined together or deprived of their lights) on the Day of Resurrection.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 422).

10. On that Day man will say: "Where (is the refuge) to flee?"

يَقُولُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَيْنَ ٱلْمَفَرُّ ١٠

11. No! There is no refuge!

كَلَّا لَا وَزَرَ ١١

12. To your Lord (Alone) will be the place of rest that Day.

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْمُسْتَقَرُّ ١٢

13. On that Day, man will be informed of what he sent forward (of his evil or good deeds), and what he left behind (of his good or evil traditions).

يُنَبَّؤُا۟ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ يَوْمَئِذٍۭ بِمَا قَدَّمَ وَأَخَّرَ ١٣

14. Nay! Man will be a witness against himself [as his body parts (skin, hands, legs, etc.) will speak about his deeds],

بَلِ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِۦ بَصِيرَةٌ ١٤

15. Though he may put forth his excuses (to cover his evil deeds).

وَلَوْ أَلْقَىٰ مَعَاذِيرَهُۥ ١٥

16. Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith.

لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِۦ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِۦٓ ١٦

17. It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it (the Qur'ān).

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُۥ وَقُرْءَانَهُۥ ١٧

18. And when We have recited it to you [O Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)], then follow its (the Qur'ān's) recital.

فَإِذَا قَرَأْنَٰهُ فَٱتَّبِعْ قُرْءَانَهُۥ ١٨

19. Then it is for Us (Allāh) to make it clear (to you).

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُۥ ١٩

20. Not [as you think, that you (mankind) will not be resurrected and recompensed for your deeds], but you (men) love the present life of this world,

كَلَّا بَلْ تُحِبُّونَ ٱلْعَاجِلَةَ ٢٠

21. And neglect the Hereafter.

وَتَذَرُونَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Some faces that Day shall be shining and radiant.

وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاضِرَةٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Looking at their Lord (Allāh).

إِلَىٰ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. And some faces, that Day, will be dark, gloomy, frowning, and sad,

وَوُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَاسِرَةٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Thinking that some calamity is about to fall on them.

تَظُنُّ أَن يُفْعَلَ بِهَا فَاقِرَةٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Nay, when (the soul) reaches to the collar bone (i.e. up to the throat in its exit),

كَلَّآ إِذَا بَلَغَتِ ٱلتَّرَاقِيَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And it will be said: "Who can cure him (and save him from death)?"

وَقِيلَ مَنْ ۜ رَاقٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And he (the dying person) will conclude that it was (the time) of parting (death);

وَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ ٱلْفِرَاقُ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. And one leg will be joined with another leg (shrouded)[1].

وَٱلْتَفَّتِ ٱلسَّاقُ بِٱلسَّاقِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. The drive will be, on that Day, to your Lord (Allāh)!

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ ٱلْمَسَاقُ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. So he (the disbeliever) neither believed (in this Qur'ān and in the Message of Muḥammad ﷺ) nor prayed!

فَلَا صَدَّقَ وَلَا صَلَّىٰ ﴿٣١﴾

32. But on the contrary, he denied (this Qur'ān and the Message of Muḥammad ﷺ) and turned away!

وَلَـٰكِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٣٢﴾

(1) (V.75:29) Or it may mean: hardship and distress will be joined with another hardship and distress (i.e. distress of death, and of the thought as to what is going to happen to him in the Hereafter). *(Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī)*

33. Then, he walked in conceit (full pride) to his family admiring himself!	ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِۦ يَتَمَطَّىٰٓ ﴿٣٣﴾
34. Woe to you [O man (disbeliever)]! And then (again) woe to you!	أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ﴿٣٤﴾
35. Again, woe to you [O man (disbeliever)]! And then (again) woe to you!	ثُمَّ أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰٓ ﴿٣٥﴾
36. Does man think that he will be left neglected (without being punished or rewarded for the obligatory duties enjoined by his Lord Allāh on him)?	أَيَحْسَبُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ أَن يُتْرَكَ سُدًى ﴿٣٦﴾
37. Was he not a *Nuṭfah* (mixed male and female sexual discharge) of semen emitted (poured forth)?	أَلَمْ يَكُ نُطْفَةً مِّن مَّنِيٍّ يُمْنَىٰ ﴿٣٧﴾
38. Then he became an *'Alaqah* (a clot); then (Allāh) shaped and fashioned (him) in due proportion[1].	ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ﴿٣٨﴾
39. And made of him two sexes, male and female.	فَجَعَلَ مِنْهُ ٱلزَّوْجَيْنِ ٱلذَّكَرَ وَٱلْأُنثَىٰٓ ﴿٣٩﴾
40. Is not He (Allāh Who does that) Able to give life to the dead? (Yes! He is Able to do all things).	أَلَيْسَ ذَٰلِكَ بِقَٰدِرٍ عَلَىٰٓ أَن يُحْـِۧىَ ٱلْمَوْتَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾

(1) (V.75:38) See the footnote of (V.22:5).

(76) Sūrat Al-Insān or Ad-Dahr (Man or Time)

سُورَةُ الإِنسَانِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Has there not been over man a period of time, when he was not a thing worth mentioning?

هَلۡ أَتَىٰ عَلَى ٱلۡإِنسَٰنِ حِينٞ مِّنَ ٱلدَّهۡرِ لَمۡ يَكُن شَيۡـٔٗا مَّذۡكُورًا ١

2. Verily, We have created man from *Nuṭfah* (drops) of mixed semen (sexual discharge of man and woman), in order to try him: so We made him hearer and seer.

إِنَّا خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ مِن نُّطۡفَةٍ أَمۡشَاجٖ نَّبۡتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلۡنَٰهُ سَمِيعَۢا بَصِيرًا ٢

3. Verily, We showed him the way, whether he be grateful or ungrateful.

إِنَّا هَدَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلسَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرٗا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ٣

4. Verily, We have prepared for the disbelievers iron chains, iron collars, and a blazing Fire.

إِنَّآ أَعۡتَدۡنَا لِلۡكَٰفِرِينَ سَلَٰسِلَاْ وَأَغۡلَٰلٗا وَسَعِيرًا ٤

5. Verily, the pious believers, shall drink of a cup (of wine) mixed with (water from a spring of *Kāfūr* in Paradise.

إِنَّ ٱلۡأَبۡرَارَ يَشۡرَبُونَ مِن كَأۡسٖ كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا كَافُورًا ٥

6. A spring wherefrom the slaves of Allāh will drink, causing it to gush forth abundantly.

عَيۡنٗا يَشۡرَبُ بِهَا عِبَادُ ٱللَّهِ يُفَجِّرُونَهَا تَفۡجِيرٗا ٦

7. They (are those who) fulfil (their) vows, and they fear a Day whose evil will be wide-spreading.

يُوفُونَ بِٱلنَّذۡرِ وَيَخَافُونَ يَوۡمٗا كَانَ شَرُّهُۥ مُسۡتَطِيرٗا ٧

8. And they give food, inspite of their love for it (or for the love of Him), to the *Miskīn*[1] (the needy), the orphan, and the captive

وَيُطْعِمُونَ ٱلطَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُبِّهِۦ مِسْكِينًا وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا ﴿٨﴾

9. (Saying): "We feed you seeking Allāh's Countenance only. We wish for no reward, nor thanks from you.

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ ٱللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ مِنكُمْ جَزَآءً وَلَا شُكُورًا ﴿٩﴾

10. "Verily, We fear from our Lord a Day, hard and distressful, that will make the faces look horrible (from extreme dislike to it)."

إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِن رَّبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا قَمْطَرِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

11. So, Allāh saved them from the evil of that Day, and gave them a light of beauty and joy.

فَوَقَىٰهُمُ ٱللَّهُ شَرَّ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْيَوْمِ وَلَقَّىٰهُمْ نَضْرَةً وَسُرُورًا ﴿١١﴾

12. And their recompense shall be Paradise, and silken garments, because they were patient.

وَجَزَىٰهُم بِمَا صَبَرُوا۟ جَنَّةً وَحَرِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. Reclining therein on raised thrones, they will see there neither the excessive heat of the sun, nor the excessive bitter cold, (as in Paradise there is no sun and no moon).

مُّتَّكِـِٔينَ فِيهَا عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ ۖ لَا يَرَوْنَ فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَلَا زَمْهَرِيرًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. And the shade thereof is close upon them, and the bunches of fruit thereof will hang low within their reach.

وَدَانِيَةً عَلَيْهِمْ ظِلَٰلُهَا وَذُلِّلَتْ قُطُوفُهَا تَذْلِيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. And amongst them will be passed round vessels of silver and cups of crystal —

وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِم بِـَٔانِيَةٍ مِّن فِضَّةٍ وَأَكْوَابٍ كَانَتْ قَوَارِيرَا۠ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Crystal-clear, made of silver. They will determine the measure thereof (according to their wishes).

قَوَارِيرَا۟ مِن فِضَّةٍ قَدَّرُوهَا تَقْدِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. And they will be given to drink there of a cup (of wine) mixed with ginger,

وَيُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا زَنجَبِيلًا ﴿١٧﴾

---

(1) (V.76:8) See the footnote of (V.2:83).

18. A spring there, called *Salsabīl*.

عَيْنًا فِيهَا تُسَمَّىٰ سَلْسَبِيلًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. And round about them will (serve) boys of everlasting youth. If you see them, you would think them scattered pearls.

۞ وَيَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَٰنٌ مُّخَلَّدُونَ إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ حَسِبْتَهُمْ لُؤْلُؤًا مَّنثُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. And when you look there (in Paradise), you will see a delight (that cannot be imagined), and a great dominion.

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ ثَمَّ رَأَيْتَ نَعِيمًا وَمُلْكًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Upon them will be green garments of fine and thick silk. They will be adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord will give them a pure drink.

عَٰلِيَهُمْ ثِيَابُ سُندُسٍ خُضْرٌ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٌ ۖ وَحُلُّوٓا۟ أَسَاوِرَ مِن فِضَّةٍ وَسَقَىٰهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. (And it will be said to them): “Verily, this is a reward for you, and your endeavour has been accepted.”

إِنَّ هَٰذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَآءً وَكَانَ سَعْيُكُم مَّشْكُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Verily, it is We Who have sent down the Qur’ān to you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) by stages.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ تَنزِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Therefore be patient (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) with constancy to the Command of your Lord (Allāh, by doing your duty to Him and by conveying His Message to mankind), and obey neither a sinner nor a disbeliever among them.

فَٱصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تُطِعْ مِنْهُمْ ءَاثِمًا أَوْ كَفُورًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. And remember the Name of your Lord every morning and afternoon [i.e. offering of the Morning (*Fajr*), *Zuhr*, and *‘Aṣr* prayers].

وَٱذْكُرِ ٱسْمَ رَبِّكَ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And during night, prostrate yourself to Him (i.e. the offering of *Maghrib* and *‘Ishā’* prayers), and glorify Him a long night through (i.e. *Tahajjud* prayer).

وَمِنَ ٱلَّيْلِ فَٱسْجُدْ لَهُۥ وَسَبِّحْهُ لَيْلًا طَوِيلًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Verily, these (disbelievers) love the present life of this world, and put behind them a heavy Day (that will be hard).

إِنَّ هَـٰٓؤُلَآءِ يُحِبُّونَ ٱلْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذَرُونَ وَرَآءَهُمْ يَوْمًا ثَقِيلًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. It is We Who created them, and We have made them of strong build. And when We will, We can replace them with others like them with a complete replacement.

نَّحْنُ خَلَقْنَـٰهُمْ وَشَدَدْنَآ أَسْرَهُمْ ۖ وَإِذَا شِئْنَا بَدَّلْنَآ أَمْثَـٰلَهُمْ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Verily, this (Verse of the Qur’ān) is an admonition, so whosoever wills, let him take a Path to his Lord (Allāh).

إِنَّ هَـٰذِهِۦ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۖ فَمَن شَآءَ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. But you cannot will, unless Allāh wills. Verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.

وَمَا تَشَآءُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. He will admit to His Mercy whom He wills and as for the *Ẓālimūn* — (polytheists, wrong-doers) He has prepared a painful torment.

يُدْخِلُ مَن يَشَآءُ فِى رَحْمَتِهِۦ ۚ وَٱلظَّـٰلِمِينَ أَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًۢا ﴿٣١﴾

(77) *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt* (Those sent forth)

سُورَةُ المُرسَلَات

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By (the winds or the angels or the Messengers of Allāh) sent forth one after another.

وَٱلۡمُرۡسَلَٰتِ عُرۡفٗا ١

2. And by the winds that blow violently.

فَٱلۡعَٰصِفَٰتِ عَصۡفٗا ٢

3. And by the winds that scatter clouds and rain.

وَٱلنَّٰشِرَٰتِ نَشۡرٗا ٣

4. And by (the Verses of the Qur'ān) that separate (the right from the wrong).

فَٱلۡفَٰرِقَٰتِ فَرۡقٗا ٤

5. And by (the angels) that bring the revelations (to the Messengers),

فَٱلۡمُلۡقِيَٰتِ ذِكۡرًا ٥

6. To cut off all excuses or to warn.

عُذۡرًا أَوۡ نُذۡرًا ٦

7. Surely, what you are promised must come to pass.

إِنَّمَا تُوعَدُونَ لَوَٰقِعٞ ٧

8. Then, when the stars lose their lights.

فَإِذَا ٱلنُّجُومُ طُمِسَتۡ ٨

9. And when the heaven is cleft asunder.

وَإِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ فُرِجَتۡ ٩

10. And when the mountains are blown away.

وَإِذَا ٱلۡجِبَالُ نُسِفَتۡ ١٠

11. And when the Messengers are gathered to their time appointed.

وَإِذَا ٱلرُّسُلُ أُقِّتَتۡ ١١

12. For what Day are (these signs) postponed?

لِأَيِّ يَوۡمٍ أُجِّلَتۡ ١٢

13. For the Day of Sorting Out (the men of Paradise from the men destined for Hell).

لِيَوۡمِ ٱلۡفَصۡلِ ١٣

14. And what will explain to you what is the Day of Sorting Out?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا يَوۡمُ ٱلۡفَصۡلِ ١٤

15. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ١٥

16. Did We not destroy the ancients?

أَلَمۡ نُهۡلِكِ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ١٦

17. So, shall We make later generations to follow them.

ثُمَّ نُتۡبِعُهُمُ ٱلۡأٓخِرِينَ ١٧

18. Thus do We deal with the *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, sinners, criminals).

كَذَٰلِكَ نَفۡعَلُ بِٱلۡمُجۡرِمِينَ ١٨

19. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ١٩

20. Did We not create you from a despised water (semen)?

أَلَمۡ نَخۡلُقكُّم مِّن مَّآءٖ مَّهِينٖ ٢٠

21. Then We placed it in a place of safety (womb),

فَجَعَلۡنَٰهُ فِي قَرَارٖ مَّكِينٍ ٢١

22. For a known period (determined by gestation)?

إِلَىٰ قَدَرٖ مَّعۡلُومٖ ٢٢

23. So, We did measure; and We are the Best to measure (the things).

فَقَدَرۡنَا فَنِعۡمَ ٱلۡقَٰدِرُونَ ٢٣

24. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٢٤

25. Have We not made the earth a receptacle

أَلَمۡ نَجۡعَلِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ كِفَاتًا ٢٥

26. For the living and the dead?

أَحۡيَآءٗ وَأَمۡوَٰتٗا ٢٦

27. And have placed therein firm, and tall mountains, and have given you to drink sweet water?

وَجَعَلۡنَا فِيهَا رَوَٰسِيَ شَٰمِخَٰتٖ وَأَسۡقَيۡنَٰكُم مَّآءٗ فُرَاتٗا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. (It will be said to the disbelievers): "Depart you to that which you used to deny!

ٱنطَلِقُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ مَا كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. "Depart you to a shadow (of Hell-Fire smoke ascending) in three columns,

ٱنطَلِقُوٓاْ إِلَىٰ ظِلّٖ ذِي ثَلَٰثِ شُعَبٖ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. Neither shady, nor of any use against the fierce flame of the Fire."

لَّا ظَلِيلٖ وَلَا يُغۡنِي مِنَ ٱللَّهَبِ ﴿٣١﴾

32. Verily, it (Hell) throws sparks (huge) as *Al-Qaṣr* (a fort or a huge log of wood),

إِنَّهَا تَرۡمِي بِشَرَرٖ كَٱلۡقَصۡرِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. As if they were yellow camels (or bundles of ropes).

كَأَنَّهُۥ جِمَٰلَتٞ صُفۡرٞ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. That will be a Day when they shall not speak (during some part of it),

هَٰذَا يَوۡمُ لَا يَنطِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And they will not be permitted to put forth any excuse.

وَلَا يُؤۡذَنُ لَهُمۡ فَيَعۡتَذِرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. That will be a Day of Decision! We have brought you and the men of old together!

هَٰذَا يَوۡمُ ٱلۡفَصۡلِۖ جَمَعۡنَٰكُمۡ وَٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. So, if you have a plot, use it against Me (Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ)!

فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمۡ كَيۡدٞ فَكِيدُونِ ﴿٣٩﴾

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

إِنَّ ٱلْمُتَّقِينَ فِى ظِلَٰلٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Verily, the *Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] shall be amidst shades and springs.

وَفَوَٰكِهَ مِمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And fruits, such as they desire.

كُلُوا۟ وَٱشْرَبُوا۟ هَنِيٓـًٔۢا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. "Eat and drink comfortably for that which you used to do."

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِى ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Verily, thus We reward the *Muḥsinūn* (good-doers)[2].

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

كُلُوا۟ وَتَمَتَّعُوا۟ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُم مُّجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. (O you disbelievers)! Eat and enjoy yourselves (in this worldly life) for a little while. Verily, you are *Mujrimūn* (polytheists, disbelievers, sinners, criminals).

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ ٱرْكَعُوا۟ لَا يَرْكَعُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. And when it is said to them: "Bow down yourselves (in prayer)!" They bow not down (offer not their prayers)[3].

---

(1) (V.77:41) See verse: V.2:2.

(2) (V.77:44) See verse: V.2:112.

(3) (V.77:48):

a) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said, "I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). And if they say so, perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) like our *Ṣalāt* (prayer), face our *Qīblah* and slaughter as we slaughter, then their blood and property will be sacred to us and we will not interfere with them except legally and their reckoning will be with Allāh." Narrated Maimūn ibn Siyāh that he asked Anas ibn Mālik, "O Abu Hamzah! What makes the life and property of a person sacred?" He replied, "Whoever says, *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), faces our *Qiblah* during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) like us, and eat our slaughtered

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ٤٩

49. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!

فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثِۭ بَعۡدَهُۥ يُؤۡمِنُونَ ٥٠

50. Then in what statement after this (the Qur'ān) will they believe?

---

animals then he is a Muslim and has got the same rights and obligations as other Muslims have." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 387).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhān* and for standing in the first row (in congregational prayers) and found no other way to get that except by drawing lots they would draw lots, and if they knew (the reward of) the *Ẓuhr* prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race for it (go early) and if they knew (the reward of) '*Ishā* and *Fajr* (night and morning) prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 589).

(78) *Sūrat An-Naba’* (The News)

سُورَةُ النَّبَإِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. What are they asking one another about?

عَمَّ يَتَسَآءَلُونَ ١

2. About the great news (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism, the Qur’ān which Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ brought and the Day of Resurrection)

عَنِ ٱلنَّبَإِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ٢

3. About which they are in disagreement.

ٱلَّذِي هُمۡ فِيهِ مُخۡتَلِفُونَ ٣

4. Nay, they will come to know!

كَلَّا سَيَعۡلَمُونَ ٤

5. Nay, again, they will come to know!

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَيَعۡلَمُونَ ٥

6. Have We not made the earth as a bed,

أَلَمۡ نَجۡعَلِ ٱلۡأَرۡضَ مِهَٰدٗا ٦

7. And the mountains as pegs?

وَٱلۡجِبَالَ أَوۡتَادٗا ٧

8. And We have created you in pairs (male and female, tall and short, good and bad, etc.).

وَخَلَقۡنَٰكُمۡ أَزۡوَٰجٗا ٨

9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.

وَجَعَلۡنَا نَوۡمَكُمۡ سُبَاتٗا ٩

10. And We have made the night as a covering (through its darkness),

وَجَعَلۡنَا ٱلَّيۡلَ لِبَاسٗا ١٠

11. And We have made the day for livelihood.

وَجَعَلۡنَا ٱلنَّهَارَ مَعَاشٗا ١١

12. And We have built above you seven strong (heavens),

وَبَنَيۡنَا فَوۡقَكُمۡ سَبۡعٗا شِدَادٗا ١٢

13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp (sun).

وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَّاجًا ١٣

14. And We have sent down from the rainy clouds abundant water.

وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ ٱلْمُعْصِرَٰتِ مَآءً ثَجَّاجًا ١٤

15. That We may produce therewith grain and vegetation,

لِّنُخْرِجَ بِهِۦ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ١٥

16. And gardens of thick growth.

وَجَنَّـٰتٍ أَلْفَافًا ١٦

17. Verily, the Day of Decision is a fixed time,

إِنَّ يَوْمَ ٱلْفَصْلِ كَانَ مِيقَـٰتًا ١٧

18. The Day when the Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds (groups after groups). [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ أَفْوَاجًا ١٨

19. And the heaven shall be opened, and it will become as gates,

وَفُتِحَتِ ٱلسَّمَآءُ فَكَانَتْ أَبْوَٰبًا ١٩

20. And the mountains shall be moved away from their places and they will be as if they were a mirage.

وَسُيِّرَتِ ٱلْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابًا ٢٠

21. Truly, Hell is a place of ambush —

إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِرْصَادًا ٢١

22. A dwelling place for those who transgress the boundary limits set by Allāh,

لِّلطَّـٰغِينَ مَـَٔابًا ٢٢

23. They will abide therein for ages.

لَّـٰبِثِينَ فِيهَآ أَحْقَابًا ٢٣

24. Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink.

لَّا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا بَرْدًا وَلَا شَرَابًا ٢٤

25. Except boiling water, and dirty wound discharges —

إِلَّا حَمِيمًا وَغَسَّاقًا ٢٥

26. An exact recompense (according to their evil crimes).

جَزَآءً وِفَاقًا ٢٦

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا۟ لَا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. For verily, they used not to look for a reckoning.

وَكَذَّبُوا۟ بِـَٔايَـٰتِنَا كِذَّابًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. But they denied Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, and that which Our Prophet ﷺ brought) completely.

وَكُلَّ شَىْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَـٰهُ كِتَـٰبًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. And all things We have recorded in a Book.

فَذُوقُوا۟ فَلَن نَّزِيدَكُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. So, taste you (the results of your evil actions). No increase shall We give you, except in torment.

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. Verily, for the righteous,[1] there will be a success (Paradise);

حَدَآئِقَ وَأَعْنَـٰبًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Gardens and vineyards,

وَكَوَاعِبَ أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. And young full-breasted (mature) maidens of equal age,

وَكَأْسًا دِهَاقًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. And a full cup (of wine).

لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِذَّٰبًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. No vain discourse shall they hear therein, nor lying;

جَزَآءً مِّن رَّبِّكَ عَطَآءً حِسَابًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. A reward from your Lord, an ample calculated gift (according to the best of their good deeds),[2]

---

(1) (V.78:31) *Muttaqūn:* means pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

(2) (V.78:36):

a) Islām demolishes all the previous evil deeds and so do migration (for Allāh’s sake) and *Ḥajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, Vol. 1, Chapter 52, Page 18).

b) What is said regarding the superiority of a person who embraces Islām sincerely: Narrated Abu Sa‘īd Al-Khudri رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If a person embraces Islām sincerely, then Allāh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts: the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed, and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allāh forgives it.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 40A).

37. (From) the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and whatsoever is in between them, the Most Gracious, with Whom they cannot dare to speak (on the Day of Resurrection except by His Leave).

رَّبِّ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ۖ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْهُ خِطَابًا ٣٧

38. The Day that *Ar-Rūḥ* [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel) or another angel] and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak except him whom the Most Gracious (Allāh) allows, and he will speak what is right.

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ ٱلرُّوحُ وَٱلْمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ صَفًّا ۖ لَّا
يَتَكَلَّمُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ وَقَالَ
صَوَابًا ٣٨

39. That is (without doubt) the True Day. So, whosoever wills, let him seek a place with (or a way to) His Lord (by obeying Him in this worldly life)!

ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْيَوْمُ ٱلْحَقُّ ۖ فَمَن شَآءَ ٱتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِۦ
مَـَٔابًا ٣٩

40. Verily, We have warned you of a near torment — the Day when man will see that (the deeds) which his hands have sent forth, and the disbeliever will say: "I wish I would have been dust."

إِنَّآ أَنذَرْنَٰكُمْ عَذَابًا قَرِيبًا يَوْمَ يَنظُرُ
ٱلْمَرْءُ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ ٱلْكَافِرُ
يَٰلَيْتَنِى كُنتُ تُرَٰبًۢا ٤٠

Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "If any one of you improves (follows strictly) his Islāmic religion, then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 40B).

(79)
Sūrat An-Nāzi‘āt
(Those Who Pull Out)

سُورَةُ النَّازِعَاتِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By those (angels) who pull out (the souls of the disbelievers and the wicked) with great violence.

وَٱلنَّٰزِعَٰتِ غَرۡقٗا ١

2. By those (angels) who gently take out (the souls of the believers).

وَٱلنَّٰشِطَٰتِ نَشۡطٗا ٢

3. And by those that swim along (i.e. angels or planets in their orbits).

وَٱلسَّٰبِحَٰتِ سَبۡحٗا ٣

4. And by those that press forward as in a race (i.e. the angels or stars or the horses).

فَٱلسَّٰبِقَٰتِ سَبۡقٗا ٤

5. And by those (angels) who arrange to do the Commands of their Lord, (so verily, you disbelievers will be called to account).

فَٱلۡمُدَبِّرَٰتِ أَمۡرٗا ٥

6. On the Day when (the first blowing of the Trumpet is blown), the earth and the mountains will shake violently (and everybody will die).

يَوۡمَ تَرۡجُفُ ٱلرَّاجِفَةُ ٦

7. The second blowing of the Trumpet follows it (and everybody will be resurrected).

تَتۡبَعُهَا ٱلرَّادِفَةُ ٧

8. (Some) hearts that Day will shake with fear and anxiety.

قُلُوبٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ وَاجِفَةٌ ٨

9. Their eyes will be downcast.

أَبۡصَٰرُهَا خَٰشِعَةٞ ٩

10. They say: "Shall we indeed be returned to (our) former state of life?

يَقُولُونَ أَءِنَّا لَمَرْدُودُونَ فِى ٱلْحَافِرَةِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. "Even after we are crumbled bones?"

أَءِذَا كُنَّا عِظَٰمًا نَّخِرَةً ﴿١١﴾

12. They say: "It would, in that case, be a return with loss!"

قَالُوا۟ تِلْكَ إِذًا كَرَّةٌ خَاسِرَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. But it will be only a single shout (i.e., the second blowing of the Trumpet), (See Verse 37:19).

فَإِنَّمَا هِىَ زَجْرَةٌ وَٰحِدَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14. When behold, they find themselves on the surface of the earth (alive after their death).

فَإِذَا هُم بِٱلسَّاهِرَةِ ﴿١٤﴾

15. Has there come to you the story of Mūsa (Moses)?

هَلْ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَىٰٓ ﴿١٥﴾

16. When his Lord called him in the sacred valley of Tuwā,

إِذْ نَادَىٰهُ رَبُّهُۥ بِٱلْوَادِ ٱلْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ﴿١٦﴾

17. Go to Fir‘aun (Pharaoh); verily, he has transgressed all bounds (in crimes, sins, polytheism, disbelief).

ٱذْهَبْ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُۥ طَغَىٰ ﴿١٧﴾

18. And say (to him): "Would you purify yourself (from the sin of disbelief by becoming a believer)?"

فَقُلْ هَل لَّكَ إِلَىٰٓ أَن تَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

19. "And that I guide you to your Lord, so you should fear Him?"

وَأَهْدِيَكَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَتَخْشَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then [Mūsā (Moses)] showed him the great sign (miracles).

فَأَرَىٰهُ ٱلْءَايَةَ ٱلْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. But [Fir‘aun (Pharaoh)] denied and disobeyed.

فَكَذَّبَ وَعَصَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Then, he turned his back, striving (against Allāh).

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ يَسْعَىٰ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Then, he gathered (his people) and cried aloud,

فَحَشَرَ فَنَادَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Saying: "I am your lord, most high."

فَقَالَ أَنَا۠ رَبُّكُمُ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. So Allāh, seized him with punishment for his last[1] and first[2] transgression. [*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*]

فَأَخَذَهُ ٱللَّهُ نَكَالَ ٱلْـَٔاخِرَةِ وَٱلْأُولَىٰٓ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Verily, in this is an instructive admonition for whosoever fears Allāh.

إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَىٰٓ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. Are you more difficult to create or is the heaven that He constructed?

ءَأَنتُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمِ ٱلسَّمَآءُ ۚ بَنَىٰهَا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. He raised its height, and perfected it.

رَفَعَ سَمْكَهَا فَسَوَّىٰهَا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Its night He covers with darkness and its forenoon He brings out (with light)

وَأَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَىٰهَا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And after that He spread the earth,

وَٱلْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ دَحَىٰهَآ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And brought forth therefrom its water and its pasture.

أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَآءَهَا وَمَرْعَىٰهَا ﴿٣١﴾

32. And the mountains He has fixed firmly,

وَٱلْجِبَالَ أَرْسَىٰهَا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.

مَتَٰعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَٰمِكُمْ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. But when there comes the greatest catastrophe (i.e. the Day of Recompense) —

فَإِذَا جَآءَتِ ٱلطَّآمَّةُ ٱلْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. The Day when man shall remember what he strove for.

يَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ مَا سَعَىٰ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. And Hell-fire shall be made apparent in full view for (every) one who sees.

وَبُرِّزَتِ ٱلْجَحِيمُ لِمَن يَرَىٰ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. Then for him who transgressed all bounds, (in disbelief, oppression and evil deeds of disobedience to Allāh).

فَأَمَّا مَن طَغَىٰ ﴿٣٧﴾

---

(1) (V.79:25) Last i.e. his saying: “I am your lord, most high”(See Verse 79:24)

(2) (V.79:25) First i.e. his saying, “O chiefs! I know not that you have a god other than me” (See Verse 28:38)

38. And preferred the life of this world (by following his evil desires and lusts),	وَءَاثَرَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا ﴿٣٨﴾
39. Verily, his abode will be Hell-fire;	فَإِنَّ ٱلْجَحِيمَ هِىَ ٱلْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٣٩﴾
40. But, as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and restrained himself from impure evil desires and lusts.	وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِۦ وَنَهَى ٱلنَّفْسَ عَنِ ٱلْهَوَىٰ ﴿٤٠﴾
41. Verily, Paradise will be his abode.	فَإِنَّ ٱلْجَنَّةَ هِىَ ٱلْمَأْوَىٰ ﴿٤١﴾
42. They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the Hour — when will be its appointed time?	يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلسَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَىٰهَا ﴿٤٢﴾
43. You have no knowledge to say anything about it.	فِيمَ أَنتَ مِن ذِكْرَىٰهَآ ﴿٤٣﴾
44. To your Lord belongs (the knowledge of) the term thereof?	إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ مُنتَهَىٰهَآ ﴿٤٤﴾
45. You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are only a warner for those who fear it,	إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُنذِرُ مَن يَخْشَىٰهَا ﴿٤٥﴾
46. The Day they see it, (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an afternoon or a morning.	كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَثُوٓا۟ إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحَىٰهَا ﴿٤٦﴾

(80) Sūrat ‘Abasa (He Frowned)

سُورَةُ عَبَسَ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. (The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) frowned and turned away.

عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّىٰٓ ١

2. Because there came to him the blind man (i.e. ‘Abdullāh ibn Umm-Maktūm, رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ who came to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ while he was preaching to one or some of the Quraish chiefs).

أَن جَآءَهُ ٱلْأَعْمَىٰ ٢

3. And how can you know that he might become pure (from sins)?

وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّهُۥ يَزَّكَّىٰٓ ٣

4. Or he might receive admonition, and the admonition might profit him?

أَوْ يَذَّكَّرُ فَتَنفَعَهُ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰٓ ٤

5. As for him who thinks himself self-sufficient,

أَمَّا مَنِ ٱسْتَغْنَىٰ ٥

6. To him you attend;

فَأَنتَ لَهُۥ تَصَدَّىٰ ٦

7. What does it matter to you, if he will not become pure (from disbelief: you are only a Messenger, your duty is to convey the Message of Allāh).

وَمَا عَلَيْكَ أَلَّا يَزَّكَّىٰ ٧

8. But as to him who came to you running,

وَأَمَّا مَن جَآءَكَ يَسْعَىٰ ٨

9. And is afraid (of Allāh and His punishment).

وَهُوَ يَخْشَىٰ ٩

10. Of him you are neglectful and divert your attention to another,

فَأَنتَ عَنْهُ تَلَهَّىٰ ١٠

11. Nay, (do not do like this); indeed it (this Qur’ān) is an admonition.

كَلَّآ إِنَّهَا تَذۡكِرَةٞ ﴿١١﴾

12. So, whoever wills, let him pay attention to it.

فَمَن شَآءَ ذَكَرَهُۥ ﴿١٢﴾

13. (It is) in Records held (greatly) in honour (*Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ*),

فِي صُحُفٖ مُّكَرَّمَةٖ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Exalted (in dignity), purified,

مَّرۡفُوعَةٖ مُّطَهَّرَةِۭ ﴿١٤﴾

15. In the hands of scribes (angels).

بِأَيۡدِي سَفَرَةٖ ﴿١٥﴾

16. Honourable and obedient.

كِرَامِۭ بَرَرَةٖ ﴿١٦﴾

17. Be cursed (the disbelieving) man! How ungrateful he is!

قُتِلَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ مَآ أَكۡفَرَهُۥ ﴿١٧﴾

18. From what thing did He create him?

مِنۡ أَيِّ شَيۡءٍ خَلَقَهُۥ ﴿١٨﴾

19. From *Nuṭfah* (male and female semen drops) He created him and then set him in due proportion.

مِن نُّطۡفَةٍ خَلَقَهُۥ فَقَدَّرَهُۥ ﴿١٩﴾

20. Then, He makes the Path easy for him.

ثُمَّ ٱلسَّبِيلَ يَسَّرَهُۥ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Then, He causes him to die and puts him in his grave.

ثُمَّ أَمَاتَهُۥ فَأَقۡبَرَهُۥ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Then, when it is His Will, He will resurrect him (again).

ثُمَّ إِذَا شَآءَ أَنشَرَهُۥ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Nay, but (man) has not done what He commanded him.

كَلَّا لَمَّا يَقۡضِ مَآ أَمَرَهُۥ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Then, let man look at his food:

فَلۡيَنظُرِ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ إِلَىٰ طَعَامِهِۦٓ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. We pour forth water in abundance.

أَنَّا صَبَبۡنَا ٱلۡمَآءَ صَبّٗا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. And We split the earth in clefts.

ثُمَّ شَقَقۡنَا ٱلۡأَرۡضَ شَقّٗا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. And We cause therein the grain to grow,

فَأَنۢبَتۡنَا فِيهَا حَبّٗا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. And grapes and clover plants (i.e. green fodder for the cattle),

وَعِنَبًا وَقَضۡبًا ٢٨

29. And olives and date-palms,

وَزَيۡتُونًا وَنَخۡلًا ٢٩

30. And gardens dense with many trees,

وَحَدَآئِقَ غُلۡبًا ٣٠

31. And fruits and herbage —

وَفَٰكِهَةً وَأَبًّا ٣١

32. (To be) a provision and benefit for you and your cattle.

مَّتَٰعًا لَّكُمۡ وَلِأَنۡعَٰمِكُمۡ ٣٢

33. Then, when there comes the Deafening Blast (the second blowing of the Trumpet on the Day of Resurrection)—

فَإِذَا جَآءَتِ ٱلصَّآخَّةُ ٣٣

34. That Day shall a man flee from his brother,

يَوۡمَ يَفِرُّ ٱلۡمَرۡءُ مِنۡ أَخِيهِ ٣٤

35. And from his mother and his father,

وَأُمِّهِۦ وَأَبِيهِ ٣٥

36. And from his wife and his children.

وَصَٰحِبَتِهِۦ وَبَنِيهِ ٣٦

37. Every man that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.

لِكُلِّ ٱمۡرِيٕٖ مِّنۡهُمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ شَأۡنٞ يُغۡنِيهِ ٣٧

38. Some faces that Day will be bright (true believers of Islāmic Monotheism),

وُجُوهٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ مُّسۡفِرَةٞ ٣٨

39. Laughing, rejoicing at good news (of Paradise).

ضَاحِكَةٞ مُّسۡتَبۡشِرَةٞ ٣٩

40. And other faces, that Day, will be dust-stained.

وَوُجُوهٞ يَوۡمَئِذٍ عَلَيۡهَا غَبَرَةٞ ٤٠

41. Darkness will cover them.

تَرۡهَقُهَا قَتَرَةٌ ٤١

42. Such will be the disbelievers, and the wicked ones.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلۡكَفَرَةُ ٱلۡفَجَرَةُ ٤٢

(81) *Sūrat At-Takwīr* (Winding Round and losing its Light)

سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the sun shall be wound round and its light is lost and is overthrown[1].

إِذَا ٱلشَّمۡسُ كُوِّرَتۡ ١

2. And when the stars shall fall.

وَإِذَا ٱلنُّجُومُ ٱنكَدَرَتۡ ٢

3. And when the mountains shall be made to pass away;

وَإِذَا ٱلۡجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتۡ ٣

4. And when the pregnant she-camels shall be neglected;

وَإِذَا ٱلۡعِشَارُ عُطِّلَتۡ ٤

5. And when the wild beasts shall be gathered together.

وَإِذَا ٱلۡوُحُوشُ حُشِرَتۡ ٥

6. And when the seas shall become as blazing Fire (or shall overflow).

وَإِذَا ٱلۡبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتۡ ٦

7. And when the souls shall be joined with their bodies, (the good with the good and the bad with the bad).

وَإِذَا ٱلنُّفُوسُ زُوِّجَتۡ ٧

8. And when the female (infant) buried alive (as the pagan Arabs used to do) shall be questioned:[2]

وَإِذَا ٱلۡمَوۡءُۥدَةُ سُئِلَتۡ ٨

---

(1) (V.81:1) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The sun and the moon will be folded up (or joined together or deprived of their lights) on the Day of Resurrection." [See (V.75:9)] (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 422).

(2) (V.81:8) Narrated Al-Mughīrah ibn Shu'bah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh has forbidden for you:

a) To be undutiful to your mothers,
b) To bury your daughters alive,
c) Not to pay the rights of the others (e.g., charity), and

9. For what sin, was she killed?	بِأَيِّ ذَنۢبٖ قُتِلَتۡ ٩
10. And when the (written) pages [of deeds (good and bad) of every person] shall be laid open.	وَإِذَا ٱلصُّحُفُ نُشِرَتۡ ١٠
11. And when the heaven shall be stripped off and taken away from its place;	وَإِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ كُشِطَتۡ ١١
12. And when Hell-fire shall be set ablaze.	وَإِذَا ٱلۡجَحِيمُ سُعِّرَتۡ ١٢
13. And when Paradise shall be brought near.	وَإِذَا ٱلۡجَنَّةُ أُزۡلِفَتۡ ١٣
14. (Then) every person will know what he has brought (of good and evil).	عَلِمَتۡ نَفۡسٞ مَّآ أَحۡضَرَتۡ ١٤
15. So verily, I swear by the planets that recede (i.e. disappear during the day and appear during the night).	فَلَآ أُقۡسِمُ بِٱلۡخُنَّسِ ١٥
16. And by the planets that move swiftly and hide themselves.	ٱلۡجَوَارِ ٱلۡكُنَّسِ ١٦
17. And by the night as it departs.	وَٱلَّيۡلِ إِذَا عَسۡعَسَ ١٧
18. And by the dawn as it brightens.	وَٱلصُّبۡحِ إِذَا تَنَفَّسَ ١٨
19. Verily, this is the Word (this Qur'ān brought by) a most honourable messenger [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel), from Allāh to Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ].	إِنَّهُۥ لَقَوۡلُ رَسُولٖ كَرِيمٖ ١٩
20. Owner of power, (and high rank) with (Allāh), the Lord of the Throne,	ذِي قُوَّةٍ عِندَ ذِي ٱلۡعَرۡشِ مَكِينٖ ٢٠
21. Obeyed (by the angels in the heavens) and trustworthy.	مُّطَاعٖ ثَمَّ أَمِينٖ ٢١

---

d) To beg of men (i.e., begging).
And Allāh hates for you:
1) Sinful and useless talk like backbiting., or that you talk too much about others,
2) To ask too many questions (in disputed religious matters), and
3) To waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* no. 591).

22. And (O people) your companion (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is not a madman.	وَمَا صَاحِبُكُم بِمَجْنُونٍ ﴿٢٢﴾
23. And indeed he (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) saw him [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] in the clear horizon (towards the east).	وَلَقَدْ رَءَاهُ بِٱلْأُفُقِ ٱلْمُبِينِ ﴿٢٣﴾
24. And he (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) withholds not knowledge of the Unseen.	وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى ٱلْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾
25. And it (the Qur'ān) is not the word of outcast *Shaiṭān* (Satan).	وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَيْطَٰنٍ رَّجِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾
26. Then where are you going?	فَأَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾
27. Verily, this (the Qur'ān) is no less than a Reminder to (all) the *'Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn)[1]	إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾
28. To whomsoever among you who wills to walk straight.	لِمَن شَآءَ مِنكُمْ أَن يَسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٢٨﴾
29. And you cannot will, unless (it be) that Allāh wills — the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).	وَمَا تَشَآءُونَ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ رَبُّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

(1) (V.81:27):

a) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allāh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 379).

b) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Chapter No.240). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

(82)
Sūrat Al-Infiṭār
(The Cleaving)

سُورَةُ الانفِطَارِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the heaven shall be cleft asunder.

إِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ ٱنفَطَرَتۡ ١

2. And when the stars shall be fallen and scattered.

وَإِذَا ٱلۡكَوَاكِبُ ٱنتَثَرَتۡ ٢

3. And when the seas shall be burst forth.

وَإِذَا ٱلۡبِحَارُ فُجِّرَتۡ ٣

4. And when the graves shall be turned upside down (and bring out their contents).

وَإِذَا ٱلۡقُبُورُ بُعۡثِرَتۡ ٤

5. (Then) a person will know what he has sent forward and (what he has) left behind (of good or bad deeds).

عَلِمَتۡ نَفۡسٞ مَّا قَدَّمَتۡ وَأَخَّرَتۡ ٥

6. O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرَبِّكَ ٱلۡكَرِيمِ ٦

7. Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.

ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّىٰكَ فَعَدَلَكَ ٧

8. In whatever form He willed, He put you together.

فِيٓ أَيِّ صُورَةٖ مَّا شَآءَ رَكَّبَكَ ٨

9. Nay! But you deny *Ad-Dīn* (i.e. the Day of Recompense).

كَلَّا بَلۡ تُكَذِّبُونَ بِٱلدِّينِ ٩

10. But verily, over you (are appointed angels in charge of mankind) to watch you,[1]

وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لَحَٰفِظِينَ ⑩

11. Honourable, writing down (your deeds),[2]

كِرَامًا كَٰتِبِينَ ⑪

12. They know all that you do.

يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ⑫

13. Verily, the pious believers will be in Delight (Paradise);

إِنَّ ٱلْأَبْرَارَ لَفِى نَعِيمٍ ⑬

14. And verily, the wicked, will be in the blazing Fire (Hell),

وَإِنَّ ٱلْفُجَّارَ لَفِى جَحِيمٍ ⑭

15. Therein they will enter, and taste its burning flame on the Day of Recompense,

يَصْلَوْنَهَا يَوْمَ ٱلدِّينِ ⑮

16. And they will not be absent therefrom.

وَمَا هُمْ عَنْهَا بِغَآئِبِينَ ⑯

---

(1) (V.82:10) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Aṣr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend to Allāh, Who asks them (and He knows the answer better than they): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ added: "If anyone of you says *Āmīn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 446).

(2) (V.82:11) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed.
Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ narrating about his Lord عَزَّوَجَلَّ said, "Allāh ordered (the angels appointed over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually does it, then Allāh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times; and if somebody intended to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intended to do it (a bad deed) and actually does it, then Allāh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 498).

وَمَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا يَوْمُ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. And what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?

ثُمَّ مَآ أَدْرَىٰكَ مَا يَوْمُ ٱلدِّينِ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Again, what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?

يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِّنَفْسٍ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَٱلْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلَّهِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. (It will be) the Day when no person shall have power (to do) anything for another, and the Decision, that Day, will be (wholly) with Allāh.

(83)
Sūrat Al-Muṭaffifīn
(Those Who Deal in Fraud)

سُورَةُ المُطَفِّفِينَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Woe to *Al-Muṭaffifīn* (those who give less in measure and weight).

وَيۡلٞ لِّلۡمُطَفِّفِينَ ١

2. Those who, when they have to receive by measure from men, demand full measure,

ٱلَّذِينَ إِذَا ٱكۡتَالُواْ عَلَى ٱلنَّاسِ يَسۡتَوۡفُونَ ٢

3. And when they have to give by measure or weight to (other) men, give less than due.

وَإِذَا كَالُوهُمۡ أَو وَّزَنُوهُمۡ يُخۡسِرُونَ ٣

4. Do they not think that they will be resurrected (for reckoning),

أَلَا يَظُنُّ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَنَّهُم مَّبۡعُوثُونَ ٤

5. On a Great Day?

لِيَوۡمٍ عَظِيمٖ ٥

6. The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of the *'Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)?

يَوۡمَ يَقُومُ ٱلنَّاسُ لِرَبِّ ٱلۡعَٰلَمِينَ ٦

7. Nay! Truly, the Record (writing of the deeds) of the disbelievers and the wicked is (preserved) in *Sijjīn*.

كَلَّآ إِنَّ كِتَٰبَ ٱلۡفُجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٖ ٧

8. And what will make you know what *Sijjīn* is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا سِجِّينٞ ٨

9. A Register inscribed.

كِتَٰبٞ مَّرۡقُومٞ ٩

10. Woe, that Day, to those who deny.

وَيۡلٞ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لِّلۡمُكَذِّبِينَ ١٠

11. Those who deny the Day of Recompense.

ٱلَّذِينَ يُكَذِّبُونَ بِيَوۡمِ ٱلدِّينِ ۝١١

12. And none can deny it except every transgressor beyond bounds, (in disbelief, oppression and disobedience to Allāh) the sinner!

وَمَا يُكَذِّبُ بِهِۦٓ إِلَّا كُلُّ مُعۡتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ۝١٢

13. When Our Verses (of the Qur'ān) are recited to him he says: "Tales of the ancients!"

إِذَا تُتۡلَىٰ عَلَيۡهِ ءَايَٰتُنَا قَالَ أَسَٰطِيرُ ٱلۡأَوَّلِينَ ۝١٣

14. Nay! But on their hearts is the rust (covering of sins and evil deeds) which they used to earn[1].

كَلَّاۖ بَلۡۜ رَانَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِم مَّا كَانُواْ يَكۡسِبُونَ ۝١٤

15. Nay! Surely they (evil-doers) will be veiled from seeing their Lord that Day.

كَلَّآ إِنَّهُمۡ عَن رَّبِّهِمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لَّمَحۡجُوبُونَ ۝١٥

16. Then, verily, they will indeed enter (and taste) the burning flame of Hell.

ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمۡ لَصَالُواْ ٱلۡجَحِيمِ ۝١٦

17. Then, it will be said to them: "This is what you used to deny!"

ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هَٰذَا ٱلَّذِي كُنتُم بِهِۦ تُكَذِّبُونَ ۝١٧

18. Nay! Verily, the Record (writing of the deeds) of the pious believers is (preserved) in '*Illiyyūn*.

كَلَّآ إِنَّ كِتَٰبَ ٱلۡأَبۡرَارِ لَفِي عِلِّيِّينَ ۝١٨

19. And what will make you know what '*Illiyyūn* is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا عِلِّيُّونَ ۝١٩

20. A Register inscribed,

كِتَٰبٞ مَّرۡقُومٞ ۝٢٠

---

(1) (V.83:14) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "When a slave (a person) commits a sin (an evil deed) a black dot is dotted on his heart. Then if that person gives up that evil deed (sin), begs Allāh to forgive him, and repents, then his heart is cleared (from that heart covering dot); but if he repeats the evil deed (sin), then that covering is increased till his heart is completely covered with it. And that is *Ar-Rān* which Allāh mentioned (in the Qur'ān), "Nay! but on their hearts is the *Rān* (covering of sins and evil deeds) which they used to earn." (*At-Tirmidhī,* Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No.3334).

21. To which bear witness those nearest (to Allāh, i.e. the angels).

يَشْهَدُهُ ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. Verily, the pious believers will be in Delight (Paradise).

إِنَّ ٱلْأَبْرَارَ لَفِى نَعِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. On thrones, looking (at all things).

عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ يَنظُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. You will recognise in their faces the brightness of delight.

تَعْرِفُ فِى وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. They will be given to drink of pure sealed wine.

يُسْقَوْنَ مِن رَّحِيقٍ مَّخْتُومٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. The last thereof (that wine) will be the smell of musk, and for this let (all) those strive who want to strive (i.e. hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allāh).

خِتَٰمُهُۥ مِسْكٌ ۚ وَفِى ذَٰلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ ٱلْمُتَنَٰفِسُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. It (that wine) will be mixed with *Tasnīm*:

وَمِزَاجُهُۥ مِن تَسْنِيمٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. A spring whereof drink those nearest to Allāh.

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا ٱلْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. Verily, (during the worldly life) those who committed crimes used to laugh at those who believed.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا۟ كَانُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. And, whenever they passed by them, used to wink one to another (in mockery).

وَإِذَا مَرُّوا۟ بِهِمْ يَتَغَامَزُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting;

وَإِذَا ٱنقَلَبُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰٓ أَهْلِهِمُ ٱنقَلَبُوا۟ فَكِهِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. And when they saw them, they said: "Verily, these have indeed gone astray!"

وَإِذَا رَأَوْهُمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّ هَٰٓؤُلَآءِ لَضَآلُّونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

وَمَآ أُرْسِلُوا۟ عَلَيْهِمْ حَـٰفِظِينَ ٣٣

33. But they (disbelievers, sinners) had not been sent as watchers over them (the believers).

فَٱلْيَوْمَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْكُفَّارِ يَضْحَكُونَ ٣٤

34. But this Day (the Day of Resurrection) those who believe will laugh at the disbelievers[(1)]

عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ يَنظُرُونَ ٣٥

35. On (high) thrones, looking (at all things).

هَلْ ثُوِّبَ ٱلْكُفَّارُ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَفْعَلُونَ ٣٦

36. Are not the disbelievers paid (fully) for what they used to do?

---

(1) (V.83:34) Narrated Anas ibn Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Will Allāh gather a disbeliever (prone) on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" He صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Will not the One Who made him walk on his feet in this world, be able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" (Qatādah, a subnarrator, said: "Yes, By the Power of Our Lord!") (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No.283).

(84)
Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq
(The Splitting Asunder)

سُورَةُ الانشِقَاقِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the heaven shall be split asunder,

إِذَا ٱلسَّمَآءُ ٱنشَقَّتۡ ١

2. And listen to and obey its Lord — and it must do so.

وَأَذِنَتۡ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتۡ ٢

3. And when the earth shall be stretched forth,

وَإِذَا ٱلۡأَرۡضُ مُدَّتۡ ٣

4. And shall cast out all that was in it and become empty.

وَأَلۡقَتۡ مَا فِيهَا وَتَخَلَّتۡ ٤

5. And listen to and obey its Lord — and it must do so.

وَأَذِنَتۡ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتۡ ٥

6. O man! Verily, you are returning towards your Lord with your deeds and actions (good or bad), a sure returning, and you will meet (the results of your deeds which you did).

يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَدۡحٗا فَمُلَٰقِيهِ ٦

7. Then, as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand,

فَأَمَّا مَنۡ أُوتِيَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ بِيَمِينِهِۦ ٧

8. He surely will receive an easy reckoning,

فَسَوۡفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابٗا يَسِيرٗا ٨

9. And will return to his family in joy!

وَيَنقَلِبُ إِلَىٰٓ أَهۡلِهِۦ مَسۡرُورٗا ٩

10. But, whosoever is given his Record behind his back,

وَأَمَّا مَنۡ أُوتِيَ كِتَٰبَهُۥ وَرَآءَ ظَهۡرِهِۦ ١٠

11. He will invoke (for his) destruction,

فَسَوۡفَ يَدۡعُواْ ثُبُورٗا ١١

12. And he shall enter a blazing Fire, (and made to taste its burning).	وَيَصْلَىٰ سَعِيرًا ١٢
13. Verily, he was among his people in joy!	إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ فِىٓ أَهْلِهِۦ مَسْرُورًا ١٣
14. Verily, he thought that he would never come back (to Us)!	إِنَّهُۥ ظَنَّ أَن لَّن يَحُورَ ١٤
15. Yes! Verily, his Lord has been ever beholding him!	بَلَىٰٓ إِنَّ رَبَّهُۥ كَانَ بِهِۦ بَصِيرًا ١٥
16. So, I swear by the afterglow of sunset;	فَلَآ أُقْسِمُ بِٱلشَّفَقِ ١٦
17. And by the night and whatever it gathers in its darkness,	وَٱلَّيْلِ وَمَا وَسَقَ ١٧
18. And by the moon when it is at the full.	وَٱلْقَمَرِ إِذَا ٱتَّسَقَ ١٨
19. You shall certainly travel from stage to stage (in this life and in the Hereafter).	لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَن طَبَقٍ ١٩
20. What is the matter with them, that they believe not?	فَمَا لَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٢٠
21. And when the Qur'ān is recited to them, they fall not prostrate.	وَإِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْقُرْءَانُ لَا يَسْجُدُونَ ۩ ٢١
22. Nay, those who disbelieve, deny (Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and whatever he brought, i.e. this Qur'ān and Islāmic Monotheism, etc.)[1].	بَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ يُكَذِّبُونَ ٢٢

(1) (V.84:22) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 153-S.S.M.H.20). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

وَٱللَّهُ أَعۡلَمُ بِمَا يُوعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. And Allāh knows best what they gather (of good and bad deeds),

فَبَشِّرۡهُم بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. So, announce to them a painful torment.

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمۡ أَجۡرٌ غَيۡرُ مَمۡنُونِۭ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Except those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them is a reward that will never come to an end (i.e. Paradise).

(85) *Sūrat Al-Burūj* (The Big Stars "Burūj")

سُورَةُ البُرُوجِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the heaven holding the big stars[1].
2. And by the Promised Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection).
3. And by the Witnessing (i.e. Friday), and by the Witnessed [i.e. the day of ʻArafāt (*Ḥajj*), the ninth of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*];
4. Cursed were the people of the Ditch (in the story of the Boy and the King)[2].

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ ٱلۡبُرُوجِ ١

وَٱلۡيَوۡمِ ٱلۡمَوۡعُودِ ٢

وَشَاهِدٖ وَمَشۡهُودٖ ٣

قُتِلَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡأُخۡدُودِ ٤

(1) (V.85:1) (About the) Stars, Abū Qatādah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ mentioning Allāh's Statement: "And We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps," and said, "The creation of these stars is for three purposes, i.e., as decoration of the heaven, as missiles to hit the devils, and as signs to guide travellers. So, if anybody tries to find a different interpretation, he is mistaken and just wastes his efforts, and troubles himself with what is beyond his limited knowledge." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, Chapter 3).

(2) (V.85:4) The Story of the Boy and the King.
Narrated Shuʻaib رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "Among the people before you, there was a king and he had a sorcerer. When the sorcerer became old, he said to the king: 'I have now become an old man, get me a boy so that I may teach him sorcery.' So the king sent him a boy to teach him sorcery. Whenever the boy proceeded to the sorcerer, he sat with a monk who was on the way and listened to his talks and used to admire them (those talks). So when he went to the sorcerer, he passed by the monk and sat there with him. And on visiting the sorcerer, the latter thrashed him. So the boy complained about that to the monk. The monk said to him: Whenever you are afraid of the sorcerer, say to him: 'My people kept me busy'; and whenever you are afraid of your people, say to them: 'The sorcerer kept me busy.' So the boy carried on like that (for a period).
"There came (on the main road) a huge creature (animal), and the people were unable to pass by. The boy said: 'Today I will know whether the sorcerer is better or the monk'.

So he took a stone and said: 'O Allāh! If the deeds and actions of the monk are liked by You better than those of the sorcerer, then kill this creature so that the people can cross (the road).' Then he hit (it) with the stone, and it was killed and the people passed (the road). The boy came to the monk and informed him about it. The monk said to him: 'O my son! Today you are better than I; you have achieved what I see! And you will be put to trial. And in case you are put to trial, do not inform (them) about me.' The boy used to treat the people suffering from born-blindness, leprosy, leucoderma, and other diseases. A blind courtier of the king heard about the boy. He came and brought a number of gifts for the boy and said: 'All these gifts are for you on condition that you cure me'.The boy said: 'I do not cure anybody; it is only Allāh (Alone) Who cures (people). So if you believe in Allāh, and invoke Allāh, He will cure you'. He then believed in Allāh, and Allāh cured him. Later the courtier came to the king, and sat at the place where he used to sit before. The king asked him: 'Who has given you your sight back?' The courtier replied:'My Lord (Allāh)!' The king said: 'Have you got another lord than I?' The courtier said: 'My Lord and your Lord is Allāh!' The king got hold of him and kept on tormenting him till he informed him about the boy. So the boy was brought. The king said to the boy: 'O boy! Has your (knowledge of) sorcery reached to the extent that you cure born-blinds, lepers, leucodermic patients and do such and such?' The boy replied: 'I do not cure anybody; it is only Allāh (Alone) Who does cure'. Then the king got hold of him, and kept on tormenting him till he informed him about the monk. And the monk was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The monk refused to turn apostate. Then the king ordered a saw (to be brought), and it was put in the middle of his scalp and was sawn, till he fell, cut in two pieces. Then that courtier was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The courtier refused to turn apostate. So the saw was put in the middle of his scalp, and was sawn till he fell, cut in two pieces. Then the boy was brought, and it was said to him: 'Give up your religion (turn apostate)!' The boy refused to turn apostate. So the king ordered some of his courtiers to take the boy to such and such a mountain saying, 'Then ascend up the mountain with him till you reach its top, and see if he turns apostate (from his religion, well and good); otherwise throw him down from its top.' They took him, ascended up the mountain, and the boy said: 'O Allāh! Save me from them by anything You wish!' So the mountain shook and all of them fell down, and the boy came walking to the king. The king asked him: 'What did your companions do?' The boy said: 'Allāh has saved me from them.' The king then ordered some of his courtiers to take the boy on board a boat into the middle of the sea, saying, 'Then if he turns apostate (from his religion, well and good), otherwise cast him into the sea.' So they took him, and he said: 'O Allāh! Save me from them by anything You wish.' So the boat capsized, and (all the accompanying courtiers) were drowned. The boy then came walking to the king. The king said: 'What did your companions do?' The boy replied: 'Allāh saved me from them', and he further said to the king: 'You cannot kill me till you do what I command!' The king said: 'What is that (command of yours)?' The boy said: 'Gather all the people in an upland place, and fasten me to the stem (of a tree); then take an arrow from my quiver and fix it in the bow, and say: — In the Name of Allāh, the Lord of the boy, — and shoot (me). If you do that, you will kill

5. Of fire fed with fuel,

ٱلنَّارِ ذَاتِ ٱلْوَقُودِ ٥

6. When they sat by it (fire),

إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْهَا قُعُودٌ ٦

7. And they witnessed what they were doing against the believers (i.e. burning them).

وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ شُهُودٌ ٧

8. And they had no fault except that they believed in Allāh, the All-Mighty, the Worthy of all Praise!

وَمَا نَقَمُوا۟ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّآ أَن يُؤْمِنُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ ٨

9. To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! And Allāh is Witness over everything.

ٱلَّذِى لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ٩

10. Verily, those who put into trial the believing men and the believing women (by torturing them and burning them), and then do not turn in repentance (to Allāh), then they will have the torment of Hell, and they will have the punishment of the burning Fire.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا۟ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتُوبُوا۟ فَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ جَهَنَّمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابُ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ١٠

11. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow (Paradise). That is the great success.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتٌ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْكَبِيرُ ١١

---

me.' So the king gathered the people in an upland place, and fastened the boy to the stem, took an arrow from his quiver, fixed it in the bow, and said: 'In the Name of Allāh, the Lord of the boy', and shot the arrow. The arrow hit the temporal region of the skull of the boy, and the boy put his hand over the temporal region of his skull at the point where the arrow hit, and then died. The people proclaimed: 'We have believed in the Lord of the boy! We have believed in the Lord of the boy! We have believed in the Lord of the boy!' The king came, and it was said to him: 'That is the thing which you were afraid of. By Allāh! The thing which you were afraid of, has fallen upon you, the people have believed (in Allāh).' So he ordered (deep) ditches to be dug at the entrances of the roads, and it was done, then fire was kindled in those ditches, and the king ordered that whoever did not turn apostate (from his religion) be cast into the ditches, and it was done. Then there came a woman with her babe. She nearly retreated back from the ditch but the babe said (spoke): 'O mother! Be patient, you are on the Truth,' (So she threw herself in the ditch of the fire alongwith her child to be with the martyrs in the Paradise)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 7148).

12. Verily, (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Seizure (punishment) of your Lord is severe and painful[1].	إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ ١٢
13. Verily, He it is Who begins (punishment) and repeats (punishment in the Hereafter) (or originates the creation of everything, and then repeats it on the Day of Resurrection).	إِنَّهُۥ هُوَ يُبْدِئُ وَيُعِيدُ ١٣
14. And He is Oft-Forgiving, full of love (towards the pious who are real true believers of Islāmic Monotheism),	وَهُوَ ٱلْغَفُورُ ٱلْوَدُودُ ١٤
15. Owner of the throne, the Glorious,	ذُو ٱلْعَرْشِ ٱلْمَجِيدُ ١٥
16. (He is the) Doer of whatsoever He intends (or wills).	فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ١٦
17. Has the story reached you of the hosts,	هَلْ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ ٱلْجُنُودِ ١٧
18. Of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and Thamūd?	فِرْعَوْنَ وَثَمُودَ ١٨
19. Nay! The disbelievers (persisted) in denying (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his Message of Islāmic Monotheism).	بَلِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فِى تَكْذِيبٍ ١٩
20. And Allāh encompasses them from behind! (i.e. all their deeds are within His Knowledge, and He will requite them for their deeds).	وَٱللَّهُ مِن وَرَآئِهِم مُّحِيطٌۢ ٢٠
21. Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'ān,	بَلْ هُوَ قُرْءَانٌ مَّجِيدٌ ٢١
22. (Inscribed) in *Al-Lauḥ Al-Maḥfūẓ* (The Preserved Tablet)!	فِى لَوْحٍ مَّحْفُوظٍۭ ٢٢

(1) (V.85:12) See verse: V.11:102.

(86)
Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭāriq
(The Night-Comer)

سُورَةُ الطَّارِقِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the heaven, and *Aṭ-Ṭāriq* (the night-comer, i.e. the bright star);

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ وَٱلطَّارِقِ ١

2. And what will make you to know what *Aṭ-Ṭāriq* (night-comer) is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلطَّارِقُ ٢

3. (It is) the star of piercing brightness;

ٱلنَّجۡمُ ٱلثَّاقِبُ ٣

4. There is no human being but has a protector over him (or her) (i.e. angels in charge of each human being guarding him, writing his good and bad deeds)[1].

إِن كُلُّ نَفۡسٖ لَّمَّا عَلَيۡهَا حَافِظٞ ٤

---

(1) (V.86:4):

a) Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed:
Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ narrating about his Lord عَزَّوَجَلَّ said, "Allāh ordered (the appointed angels over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually does it, then Allāh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times, to many more times; and if somebody intended to do a bad deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intended to do it (a bad deed) and actuallyy does it, then Allāh will write one bad deed (in his account)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 498).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَٱللَّهُعَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ said: "Angels come (to you) in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Aṣr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascend unto Allāh, Who asks them (and He knows the answer better than they): "How have you left My slaves?" They reply, "We left them while they were praying and we came to them while they were praying." The Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ added: "If anyone of you says *Āmīn* (during the prayer at the end of the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥah*), and the angels in heaven say the same, and the two sayings coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 446).

5. So, let man see from what he is created!

فَلۡيَنظُرِ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ٥

6. He is created from water gushing forth,

خُلِقَ مِن مَّآءٖ دَافِقٖ ٦

7. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.

يَخۡرُجُ مِنۢ بَيۡنِ ٱلصُّلۡبِ وَٱلتَّرَآئِبِ ٧

8. Verily, (Allāh) is Able to bring him back (to life)!

إِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ رَجۡعِهِۦ لَقَادِرٞ ٨

9. The Day when all the secrets (deeds, prayers, fasting, etc.) will be examined (as to their truth).

يَوۡمَ تُبۡلَى ٱلسَّرَآئِرُ ٩

10. Then he will have no power, nor any helper.

فَمَا لَهُۥ مِن قُوَّةٖ وَلَا نَاصِرٖ ١٠

11. By the sky (having rain clouds) which gives rain, again and again.

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ ذَاتِ ٱلرَّجۡعِ ١١

12. And the earth which splits (with the growth of trees and plants).

وَٱلۡأَرۡضِ ذَاتِ ٱلصَّدۡعِ ١٢

13. Verily, this (the Qur'ān) is the Word that separates (the truth from falsehood, and commands strict laws for mankind to cut the roots of evil).

إِنَّهُۥ لَقَوۡلٞ فَصۡلٞ ١٣

14. And it is not a thing for amusement.

وَمَا هُوَ بِٱلۡهَزۡلِ ١٤

15. Verily, they are but plotting a plot (against you O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ).

إِنَّهُمۡ يَكِيدُونَ كَيۡدٗا ١٥

16. And I (too) am plotting a plot.

وَأَكِيدُ كَيۡدٗا ١٦

17. So, give a respite to the disbelievers, and leave them for a while.

فَمَهِّلِ ٱلۡكَٰفِرِينَ أَمۡهِلۡهُمۡ رُوَيۡدَۢا ١٧

(87) *Sūrat Al-A‘lā* (The Most High)

سُورَةُ الأَعْلَىٰ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High,

سَبِّحِ ٱسۡمَ رَبِّكَ ٱلۡأَعۡلَى ١

2. Who has created (everything), and then proportioned it.

ٱلَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ٢

3. And Who has measured (preordainments for everything even to be blessed or wretched); and then guided (i.e. showed mankind the right as well as the wrong paths, and guided the animals to pasture).

وَٱلَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَىٰ ٣

4. And Who brings out the pasturage,

وَٱلَّذِيٓ أَخۡرَجَ ٱلۡمَرۡعَىٰ ٤

5. And then makes it dark stubble.

فَجَعَلَهُۥ غُثَآءً أَحۡوَىٰ ٥

6. We shall make you to recite (the Qur’ān), so you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) shall not forget (it),

سَنُقۡرِئُكَ فَلَا تَنسَىٰٓ ٦

7. Except what Allāh may will. He knows what is apparent and what is hidden.

إِلَّا مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُۚ إِنَّهُۥ يَعۡلَمُ ٱلۡجَهۡرَ وَمَا يَخۡفَىٰ ٧

8. And We shall make easy for you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ) the easy way (i.e. the doing of righteous deeds).

وَنُيَسِّرُكَ لِلۡيُسۡرَىٰ ٨

9. Therefore remind (men) in case the reminder profits (them).

فَذَكِّرۡ إِن نَّفَعَتِ ٱلذِّكۡرَىٰ ٩

10. The reminder will be received by him who fears (Allāh),	سَيَذَّكَّرُ مَن يَخْشَىٰ ﴿١٠﴾
11. But it will be avoided by the wretched,	وَيَتَجَنَّبُهَا ٱلْأَشْقَى ﴿١١﴾
12. Who will enter the great Fire (and will be made to taste its burning).	ٱلَّذِى يَصْلَى ٱلنَّارَ ٱلْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿١٢﴾
13. There he will neither die (to be in rest) nor live (a good living).	ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَىٰ ﴿١٣﴾
14. Indeed whosoever purifies himself (by avoiding polytheism and accepting Islāmic Monotheism) shall achieve success,	قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن تَزَكَّىٰ ﴿١٤﴾
15. And remembers (glorifies) the Name of his Lord (worships none but Allāh), and prays (the five compulsory prayers and the *Nawāfil* — additional prayers).	وَذَكَرَ ٱسْمَ رَبِّهِۦ فَصَلَّىٰ ﴿١٥﴾
16. Nay, you prefer the life of this world,	بَلْ تُؤْثِرُونَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةَ ٱلدُّنْيَا ﴿١٦﴾
17. Although the Hereafter is better and more lasting.	وَٱلْءَاخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰٓ ﴿١٧﴾
18. Verily, this is in the former Scriptures —	إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَفِى ٱلصُّحُفِ ٱلْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٨﴾
19. The Scriptures of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Mūsā (Moses) (عَلَيْهِمَا ٱلسَّلَامُ).	صُحُفِ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

(88) Sūrat Al-Ghāshiyah (The Overwhelming)

سُورَةُ الغَاشِيَةِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Has there come to you the narration of the overwhelming (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)?

هَلۡ أَتَىٰكَ حَدِيثُ ٱلۡغَٰشِيَةِ ١

2. Some faces, that Day will be humiliated (in the Hell-fire, i.e. the faces of all disbelievers, Jews and Christians),[1]

وُجُوهٌ يَوۡمَئِذٍ خَٰشِعَةٌ ٢

3. Labouring (hard in the worldly life by worshipping others besides Allāh), weary (in the Hereafter with humility and disgrace)[2].

عَامِلَةٌ نَّاصِبَةٌ ٣

4. They will enter in the hot blazing Fire.

تَصۡلَىٰ نَارًا حَامِيَةً ٤

5. They will be given to drink from a boiling spring,

تُسۡقَىٰ مِنۡ عَيۡنٍ ءَانِيَةٍ ٥

(1) (V.88:2) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ). Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism), but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.153-S.S.M.H.20). See also the footnotes of (V.3:85) and (V.41:46).

(2) (V.88:3) Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: "The Prophet ﷺ said one statement and I said another. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allāh as a rival to Allāh, will enter Hell (Fire).' And I said, 'Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allāh, will enter Paradise.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 24).

6. No food will there be for them, but a poisonous thorny plant,	لَّيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِن ضَرِيعٍ ﴿٦﴾
7. Which will neither nourish nor avail against hunger.	لَّا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِي مِن جُوعٍ ﴿٧﴾
8. (Other) faces that Day will be joyful,	وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاعِمَةٌ ﴿٨﴾
9. Glad with their endeavour (for their good deeds which they did in this world, along with the true Faith of Islāmic Monotheism)[1].	لِّسَعْيِهَا رَاضِيَةٌ ﴿٩﴾
10. In a lofty Paradise.	فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿١٠﴾
11. Where they shall neither hear harmful speech nor falsehood.	لَّا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَٰغِيَةً ﴿١١﴾
12. Therein will be a running spring.	فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾
13. Therein will be thrones raised high.	فِيهَا سُرُرٌ مَّرْفُوعَةٌ ﴿١٣﴾
14. And cups set at hand.	وَأَكْوَابٌ مَّوْضُوعَةٌ ﴿١٤﴾
15. And cushions set in rows.	وَنَمَارِقُ مَصْفُوفَةٌ ﴿١٥﴾
16. And rich carpets (all) spread out.	وَزَرَابِيُّ مَبْثُوثَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾
17. Do they not look at the camels, how they are created?	أَفَلَا يَنظُرُونَ إِلَى ٱلْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ ﴿١٧﴾
18. And at the heaven, how it is raised?	وَإِلَى ٱلسَّمَآءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ ﴿١٨﴾
19. And at the mountains, how they are rooted (and fixed firm)?	وَإِلَى ٱلْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ ﴿١٩﴾
20. And at the earth, how it is outspread?	وَإِلَى ٱلْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ ﴿٢٠﴾
21. So remind them (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) — you are only one who reminds.	فَذَكِّرْ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُذَكِّرٌ ﴿٢١﴾

(1) (V.88:9) See footnote of (V.18:104).

22. You are not a dictator over them —

لَّسْتَ عَلَيْهِم بِمُصَيْطِرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. Except the one who turns away and disbelieves[1].

إِلَّا مَن تَوَلَّىٰ وَكَفَرَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. Then Allāh will punish him with the greatest punishment.

فَيُعَذِّبُهُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْعَذَابَ ٱلْأَكْبَرَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. Verily, to Us will be their return;

إِنَّ إِلَيْنَآ إِيَابَهُمْ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. Then verily, for Us will be their reckoning.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا حِسَابَهُم ﴿٢٦﴾

(1) (V.88:23) See footnote of (V.8:39).

(89) *Sūrat Al-Fajr* (The Break of Day or the Dawn)

سُورَةُ الفَجْرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the dawn;

وَٱلْفَجْرِ ﴿١﴾

2. By the ten nights (i.e. the first ten days of the month of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*)[1],

وَلَيَالٍ عَشْرٍ ﴿٢﴾

3. And by the even and the odd (of all the creations of Allāh)[2].

وَٱلشَّفْعِ وَٱلْوَتْرِ ﴿٣﴾

4. And by the night when it departs.

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا يَسْرِ ﴿٤﴾

5. There are indeed in them (the above oaths) sufficient proofs for men of understanding (and that, they should avoid all kinds of sins and disbeliefs)!

هَلْ فِى ذَٰلِكَ قَسَمٌ لِّذِى حِجْرٍ ﴿٥﴾

6. Saw you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) not how your Lord dealt with ʻĀd (people)

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِعَادٍ ﴿٦﴾

7. Of *Iram* (who were very tall) like (lofty) pillars,

إِرَمَ ذَاتِ ٱلْعِمَادِ ﴿٧﴾

---

(1) (V.89:2) Narrated Ibn ʻAbbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "No good deeds done on other days are superior to those done on these (first ten days of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*)." Then some Companions of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Not even *Jihād*?" He replied, "Not even *Jihād*, except that of a man who does it by putting himself and his property in danger (for Allāh's sake) and does not return with any of those things." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No.86).

(2) (V.89:3) "Even" and "Odd" is interpreted differently by different religious scholars. Some say: Even is the Day of Slaughtering of the Sacrifices, i.e. 10th of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*, and Odd is the Day of ʻArafah (*Ḥajj*), i.e. 9th of Dhul-Hījjah. Others say: Even is all the creatures and Odd is Allāh. Some say it is the compulsory congregational prayer, i.e. *Maghrib* is *Witr*, and the other four prayers are *Shafʻ*.

8. The like of which were not created in the land?

ٱلَّتِي لَمۡ يُخۡلَقۡ مِثۡلُهَا فِي ٱلۡبِلَٰدِ ٨

9. And (with) Thamūd (people), who hewed out rocks in the valley (to make dwellings)?(1)

وَثَمُودَ ٱلَّذِينَ جَابُواْ ٱلصَّخۡرَ بِٱلۡوَادِ ٩

10. And (with) Fir‘aun (Pharaoh) who had the stakes (to torture men by binding them to the stakes)?

وَفِرۡعَوۡنَ ذِي ٱلۡأَوۡتَادِ ١٠

11. Who did transgress beyond bounds in the lands (in the disobedience of Allāh).

ٱلَّذِينَ طَغَوۡاْ فِي ٱلۡبِلَٰدِ ١١

12. And made therein much mischief.

فَأَكۡثَرُواْ فِيهَا ٱلۡفَسَادَ ١٢

13. So your Lord poured on them different kinds of severe torment.

فَصَبَّ عَلَيۡهِمۡ رَبُّكَ سَوۡطَ عَذَابٍ ١٣

14. Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful (over them).

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِٱلۡمِرۡصَادِ ١٤

15. As for man, when his Lord tries him by giving him honour and bounties, then he says (in exultation): “My Lord has honoured me.”

فَأَمَّا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ إِذَا مَا ٱبۡتَلَىٰهُ رَبُّهُۥ فَأَكۡرَمَهُۥ وَنَعَّمَهُۥ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّيٓ أَكۡرَمَنِ ١٥

16. But, when He tries him by straitening his means of life, he says: “My Lord has humiliated me!”

وَأَمَّآ إِذَا مَا ٱبۡتَلَىٰهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيۡهِ رِزۡقَهُۥ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّيٓ أَهَٰنَنِ ١٦

17. Nay! But you treat not the orphans with kindness and generosity (i.e. you neither treat them well, nor give them their exact right of inheritance)!

كَلَّاۖ بَل لَّا تُكۡرِمُونَ ٱلۡيَتِيمَ ١٧

18. And urge not one another on the feeding of *Al-Miskīn* (the needy)!

وَلَا تَحَٰٓضُّونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ ٱلۡمِسۡكِينِ ١٨

---

(1) (V.89:9) “And you hew out in the mountains, houses with great skill.” [The Qur’ān, Verse 26:149]

19. And you devour the inheritance all with greed.

وَتَأْكُلُونَ ٱلتُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا ١٩

20. And you love wealth with much love.

وَتُحِبُّونَ ٱلْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ٢٠

21. Nay! When the earth is ground to powder.

كَلَّآ إِذَا دُكَّتِ ٱلْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ٢١

22. And your Lord comes with the angels in rows.

وَجَآءَ رَبُّكَ وَٱلْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ٢٢

23. And Hell will be brought near that Day. On that Day will man remember, but how will that remembrance (then) avail him?

وَجِاْىٓءَ يَوْمَئِذٍۭ بِجَهَنَّمَ ۚ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَذَكَّرُ ٱلْإِنسَٰنُ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُ ٱلذِّكْرَىٰ ٢٣

24. He will say: "Alas! Would that I had sent forth (good deeds) for (this) my life!"

يَقُولُ يَٰلَيْتَنِى قَدَّمْتُ لِحَيَاتِى ٢٤

25. So, on that Day none will punish as He will punish.

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُعَذِّبُ عَذَابَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ٢٥

26. And none will bind (the wicked, disbelievers and polytheists) as He will bind.

وَلَا يُوثِقُ وَثَاقَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ٢٦

27. (It will be said to the pious — believers of Islamic Monotheism): "O (you) the one in (complete) rest and satisfaction!

يَٰٓأَيَّتُهَا ٱلنَّفْسُ ٱلْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ ٢٧

28. "Come back to your Lord — well-pleased (yourself) and well-pleasing (to Him)!

ٱرْجِعِىٓ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً ٢٨

29. "Enter you then among My (honoured) slaves,

فَٱدْخُلِى فِى عِبَٰدِى ٢٩

30. "And enter you My Paradise!"

وَٱدْخُلِى جَنَّتِى ٣٠

(90) Sūrat Al-Balad (The City)

سُورَةُ البَلَدِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. I swear by this city (Makkah);

لَآ أُقۡسِمُ بِهَٰذَا ٱلۡبَلَدِ ١

2. And you are free (from sin, and to punish the enemies of Islām on the Day of the conquest) in this city (Makkah)[1].

وَأَنتَ حِلُّۢ بِهَٰذَا ٱلۡبَلَدِ ٢

3. And by the begetter (i.e. Adam عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) and that which he begot (i.e. his progeny).

وَوَالِدٖ وَمَا وَلَدَ ٣

4. Verily, We have created man in toil.

لَقَدۡ خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ فِي كَبَدٍ ٤

5. Does he think that none can overcome him?

أَيَحۡسَبُ أَن لَّن يَقۡدِرَ عَلَيۡهِ أَحَدٞ ٥

6. He says (boastfully): "I have wasted wealth in abundance!"

يَقُولُ أَهۡلَكۡتُ مَالٗا لُّبَدًا ٦

7. Does he think that none sees him?

أَيَحۡسَبُ أَن لَّمۡ يَرَهُۥٓ أَحَدٌ ٧

8. Have We not made for him two eyes,

أَلَمۡ نَجۡعَل لَّهُۥ عَيۡنَيۡنِ ٨

9. And a tongue and two lips?

وَلِسَانٗا وَشَفَتَيۡنِ ٩

---

(1) (V.90:2):

a) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهُمَا: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Allāh has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its fallen things should not be picked up except by one who would announce it publicly." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 657).

b) See the footnote of (V.2:191).

وَهَدَيۡنَٰهُ ٱلنَّجۡدَيۡنِ ١٠

10. And shown him the two ways (good and evil)?

فَلَا ٱقۡتَحَمَ ٱلۡعَقَبَةَ ١١

11. But, he has not attempted to pass on the path that is steep (i.e. the path which will lead to goodness and success).

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلۡعَقَبَةُ ١٢

12. And what will make you know the path that is steep?

فَكُّ رَقَبَةٍ ١٣

13. (It is) freeing a neck (slave)[1]

أَوۡ إِطۡعَٰمٞ فِي يَوۡمٖ ذِي مَسۡغَبَةٖ ١٤

14. Or giving food on a day of hunger (famine),

يَتِيمٗا ذَا مَقۡرَبَةٍ ١٥

15. To an orphan near of kin.

أَوۡ مِسۡكِينٗا ذَا مَتۡرَبَةٖ ١٦

16. Or to a *Miskīn* (a needy person) cleaving to dust (out of misery).

ثُمَّ كَانَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلصَّبۡرِ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلۡمَرۡحَمَةِ ١٧

17. Then he became one of those who believed (in the Islamic Monotheism) and recommended one another to perseverance and patience, and (also) recommended one another to pity and compassion.

أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَيۡمَنَةِ ١٨

18. They are those on the Right Hand (i.e. the dwellers of Paradise),

وَٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا هُمۡ أَصۡحَٰبُ ٱلۡمَشۡـَٔمَةِ ١٩

19. But those who disbelieved in Our *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.), they are those on the Left Hand (the dwellers of Hell).

---

(1) (V.90:13) Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said: "Whoever frees a Muslim slave, Allāh will save all the parts of his body from the (Hell) Fire, as he has freed the body-parts of the slave." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.693).

عَلَيۡهِمۡ نَارٞ مُّؤۡصَدَةُۢ ٢٠

20. The Fire will be shut over them (i.e. they will be enveloped by the Fire without any opening or window or outlet)[1].

---

(1) (V.90:20) "Therein breathing out with deep sighs and roaring will be their portion, and therein they will hear not.*" V.21:100).

* Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ recited this Verse and then said: "When those (who are destined to remain in the Hell-fire forever) will be thrown in the Hell-fire, each of them will be put in a separate *Tabūt* (Box) of Fire, so that he will not see anyone punished in the Hell-fire except he himself." Then Ibn Mas'ūd recited this Verse (V.21:100). [*Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*, *Aṭ-Ṭabarī* and *Al-Qurṭubī*].

(91) *Sūrat Ash-Shams* (The Sun)

سُورَةُ الشَّمْسِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the sun and its brightness.

وَٱلشَّمْسِ وَضُحَىٰهَا ١

2. By the moon as it follows it (the sun).

وَٱلْقَمَرِ إِذَا تَلَىٰهَا ٢

3. By the day as it shows up (the sun's) brightness.

وَٱلنَّهَارِ إِذَا جَلَّىٰهَا ٣

4. By the night as it conceals it (the sun).

وَٱلَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَىٰهَا ٤

5. By the heaven and Him Who built it.

وَٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا بَنَىٰهَا ٥

6. By the earth and Him Who spread it.

وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَمَا طَحَىٰهَا ٦

7. By *Nafs* (Adam or a person or a soul), and Him Who perfected him in proportion;

وَنَفْسٍ وَمَا سَوَّىٰهَا ٧

8. Then, He showed him what is wrong for him and what is right for him.

فَأَلْهَمَهَا فُجُورَهَا وَتَقْوَىٰهَا ٨

9. Indeed he succeeds who purifies his ownself (i.e. obeys and performs all that Allāh ordered, by following the true Faith of Islāmic Monotheism and by doing righteous good deeds).

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَن زَكَّىٰهَا ٩

10. And indeed he fails who corrupts his ownself (i.e. disobeys what Allāh has ordered by rejecting the true Faith of Islāmic Monotheism or by following polytheism or by doing every kind of evil wicked deeds).

وَقَدْ خَابَ مَن دَسَّىٰهَا ١٠

كَذَّبَتۡ ثَمُودُ بِطَغۡوَىٰهَآ ١١

11. Thamūd (people) denied (their Prophet) through their transgression (by rejecting the true Faith of Islāmic Monotheism, and by following polytheism, and by committing every kind of sin).

إِذِ ٱنۢبَعَثَ أَشۡقَىٰهَا ١٢

12. When the most wicked man among them went forth (to kill the she-camel).

فَقَالَ لَهُمۡ رَسُولُ ٱللَّهِ نَاقَةَ ٱللَّهِ وَسُقۡيَٰهَا ١٣

13. But the Messenger of Allāh (Ṣāliḥ عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ) said to them: [“Be cautious! (Fear the evil end)]. That is the she-camel of Allāh! (Do not harm it) and (bar it not from having) its drink!”

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَدَمۡدَمَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ رَبُّهُم بِذَنۢبِهِمۡ فَسَوَّىٰهَا ١٤

14. Then, they denied him and they killed it. So their Lord destroyed them because of their sin, and made them equal in destruction (i.e. all grades of people, rich and poor, strong and weak, etc.)!

وَلَا يَخَافُ عُقۡبَٰهَا ١٥

15. And He (Allāh) feared not the consequences thereof.

(92) Sūrat Al-Lail (The Night)

سُورَةُ اللَّيْلِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the night as it envelops.
وَٱلَّيۡلِ إِذَا يَغۡشَىٰ ١

2. By the day as it appears in brightness.
وَٱلنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّىٰ ٢

3. By Him Who created male and female.
وَمَا خَلَقَ ٱلذَّكَرَ وَٱلۡأُنثَىٰٓ ٣

4. Certainly, your efforts and deeds are diverse (different in aims and purposes);
إِنَّ سَعۡيَكُمۡ لَشَتَّىٰ ٤

5. As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him,
فَأَمَّا مَنۡ أَعۡطَىٰ وَٱتَّقَىٰ ٥

6. And believes in *Al-Ḥusnā*[1].
وَصَدَّقَ بِٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰ ٦

7. We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness).
فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُۥ لِلۡيُسۡرَىٰ ٧

8. But he who is a greedy miser and thinks himself self-sufficient[2].
وَأَمَّا مَنۢ بَخِلَ وَٱسۡتَغۡنَىٰ ٨

---

(1) (V.92:6):
a) *Al-Ḥusnā*: The Best (i.e. either *Lā ilāha illallāh:* none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) or a reward from Allāh (i.e. Allāh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allāh's Way or bless him with Paradise).
b) See the footnote of (V.4:37).

(2) (V.92:8) Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and he said, "There is none among you but has his place written for him, either in Paradise or in the Hell-fire." We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we depend (on this fact and give up work)?" He replied, "No! Carry on doing good deeds, for everybody will find easy (to do) such deeds as will lead him to his destined place." Then the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ recited: "As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fear Him, and believes in *Al-Ḥusnā*. We will make smooth for him the path of ease …" (V.92: 5-10) (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No.472).

9. And denies *Al-Ḥusnā* (See the footnote of Verse No. 6).

وَكَذَّبَ بِٱلۡحُسۡنَىٰ ٩

10. We will make smooth for him the path for evil.

فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُۥ لِلۡعُسۡرَىٰ ١٠

11. And what will his wealth avail him when he goes down (in destruction)?

وَمَا يُغۡنِي عَنۡهُ مَالُهُۥٓ إِذَا تَرَدَّىٰٓ ١١

12. Truly! On Us is (to give) guidance.

إِنَّ عَلَيۡنَا لَلۡهُدَىٰ ١٢

13. And truly, to Us (belong) the last (Hereafter) and the first (this world).

وَإِنَّ لَنَا لَلۡأٓخِرَةَ وَٱلۡأُولَىٰ ١٣

14. Therefore, I have warned you of a blazing Fire (Hell).

فَأَنذَرۡتُكُمۡ نَارٗا تَلَظَّىٰ ١٤

15. None shall enter it except the most wretched.

لَا يَصۡلَىٰهَآ إِلَّا ٱلۡأَشۡقَى ١٥

16. Who denies and turns away.

ٱلَّذِي كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ١٦

17. And *Al-Muttaqūn* (the pious)[1] will be far removed from it (Hell).

وَسَيُجَنَّبُهَا ٱلۡأَتۡقَى ١٧

18. He who spends his wealth for increase in self-purification,

ٱلَّذِي يُؤۡتِي مَالَهُۥ يَتَزَكَّىٰ ١٨

19. And who has (in mind) no favour from anyone to be paid back,

وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِندَهُۥ مِن نِّعۡمَةٖ تُجۡزَىٰٓ ١٩

20. Except to seek the Countenance of his Lord, the Most High.

إِلَّا ٱبۡتِغَآءَ وَجۡهِ رَبِّهِ ٱلۡأَعۡلَىٰ ٢٠

21. He surely will be pleased (when he will enter Paradise).

وَلَسَوۡفَ يَرۡضَىٰ ٢١

---

(1) (V.92:17) See verse: V.2:2.

(93)
Sūrat Aḍ-Ḍuḥā
(The Forenoon - "After Sunrise")

سُورَةُ الضُّحَىٰ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the forenoon (after sunrise)[1].

وَٱلضُّحَىٰ ١

2. By the night when it darkens (and stands still).

وَٱلَّيۡلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ ٢

3. Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ ٣

4. And indeed the Hereafter is better for you than the present (life of this world).

وَلَلۡأٓخِرَةُ خَيۡرٞ لَّكَ مِنَ ٱلۡأُولَىٰ ٤

5. And verily, your Lord will give you (all good) so that you shall be well-pleased.

وَلَسَوۡفَ يُعۡطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرۡضَىٰٓ ٥

6. Did He not find you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) an orphan and gave you refuge?

أَلَمۡ يَجِدۡكَ يَتِيمٗا فَـَٔاوَىٰ ٦

---

(1) (V.93:1):

a) Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: Only Umm Hani' رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا told us that she had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Ḍuḥā* (Forenoon prayer). She said."On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ took a bath in my house and offered eight *Raka'at*. I never saw him praying such a light prayer, but he performed perfect prostrations and bowings". (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.207A).

b) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My friend (the Prophet) advised me to observe three things:

1) to fast three days a month;
2) to pray two Raka'at of *Ḍuḥā* prayer (Forenoon prayer); and
3) to pray Witr before sleeping. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.202).

7. And He found you unaware (of the Qur'ān, its laws and Prophethood) and guided you.	وَوَجَدَكَ ضَآلًّا فَهَدَىٰ ٧
8. And He found you poor and made you rich (self-sufficient with self-contentment).	وَوَجَدَكَ عَآئِلًا فَأَغْنَىٰ ٨
9. Therefore, treat not the orphan with oppression.	فَأَمَّا ٱلْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ ٩
10. And repulse not the beggar.	وَأَمَّا ٱلسَّآئِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ ١٠
11. And proclaim the Grace of your Lord (i.e. the Prophethood and all other Graces).	وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ ١١

(94)
Sūrat Ash-Sharḥ
(The Opening Forth)

سُورَةُ الشَّرح

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Have We not opened your breast for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ)?

أَلَمۡ نَشۡرَحۡ لَكَ صَدۡرَكَ ١

2. And removed from you your burden.

وَوَضَعۡنَا عَنكَ وِزۡرَكَ ٢

3. Which weighed down your back?

ٱلَّذِيٓ أَنقَضَ ظَهۡرَكَ ٣

4. And have We not raised high your fame?

وَرَفَعۡنَا لَكَ ذِكۡرَكَ ٤

5. Verily, along with every hardship is relief,

فَإِنَّ مَعَ ٱلۡعُسۡرِ يُسۡرًا ٥

6. Verily, along with every hardship is relief (i.e. there is one hardship with two reliefs, so one hardship cannot overcome two reliefs).

إِنَّ مَعَ ٱلۡعُسۡرِ يُسۡرٗا ٦

7. So, when you have finished (your occupation), devote yourself to Allāh's worship.

فَإِذَا فَرَغۡتَ فَٱنصَبۡ ٧

8. And to your Lord (Alone) turn (all your) intentions and hopes.

وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَٱرۡغَب ٨

(95) Sūrat At-Tīn (The Fig)

سُورَةُ التِّينِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the fig, and the olive.

وَٱلتِّينِ وَٱلزَّيۡتُونِ ١

2. By Mount Sinai.

وَطُورِ سِينِينَ ٢

3. By this city of security (Makkah)[1].

وَهَٰذَا ٱلۡبَلَدِ ٱلۡأَمِينِ ٣

4. Verily, We created man in the best stature (mould).

لَقَدۡ خَلَقۡنَا ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ فِيٓ أَحۡسَنِ تَقۡوِيمٖ ٤

5. Then, We reduced him to the lowest of the low.

ثُمَّ رَدَدۡنَٰهُ أَسۡفَلَ سَٰفِلِينَ ٥

6. Except those who believe (in Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds. Then they shall have a reward without end (Paradise).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَلَهُمۡ أَجۡرٌ غَيۡرُ مَمۡنُونٖ ٦

7. Then what (or who) causes you (O disbelievers) to deny the Recompense (i.e. the Day of Resurrection)?

فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعۡدُ بِٱلدِّينِ ٧

8. 8.Is not Allāh the Best of judges?

أَلَيۡسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَحۡكَمِ ٱلۡحَٰكِمِينَ ٨

(1) (V.95:3) See footnote of (V.2:191).

(96) Sūrat Al-‘Alaq (The Clot)

سُورَةُ العَلَق

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Read! In the Name of your Lord Who has created (all that exists).

ٱقْرَأْ بِٱسْمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ﴿١﴾

2. He has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood).

خَلَقَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ ﴿٢﴾

3. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.

ٱقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ ٱلْأَكْرَمُ ﴿٣﴾

4. Who has taught (the writing) by the pen.

ٱلَّذِى عَلَّمَ بِٱلْقَلَمِ ﴿٤﴾

5. He has taught man that which he knew not.

عَلَّمَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ ﴿٥﴾

6. Nay! Verily, man does transgress (in disbelief and evil deed).

كَلَّآ إِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ لَيَطْغَىٰٓ ﴿٦﴾

7. Because he considers himself self-sufficient.

أَن رَّءَاهُ ٱسْتَغْنَىٰٓ ﴿٧﴾

8. Surely, to your Lord is the return.

إِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ٱلرُّجْعَىٰٓ ﴿٨﴾

9. Have you (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) seen him (i.e. Abū Jahl) who prevents.

أَرَءَيْتَ ٱلَّذِى يَنْهَىٰ ﴿٩﴾

10. A slave (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) when he prays?

عَبْدًا إِذَا صَلَّىٰٓ ﴿١٠﴾

11. Have you seen if he (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) is on the guidance (of Allāh).

أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَانَ عَلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ ﴿١١﴾

12. Or enjoins piety?

أَوْ أَمَرَ بِٱلتَّقْوَىٰٓ ﴿١٢﴾

13. Have you seen if he (Abū Jahl) denies (the truth, i.e. this Qur’ān) and turns away?	أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰٓ ﴿١٣﴾
14. Knows he not that Allāh sees (what he does)?	أَلَمْ يَعْلَم بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَرَىٰ ﴿١٤﴾
15. Nay! If he (Abū Jahl) ceases not, We will catch him by the forelock —	كَلَّا لَئِن لَّمْ يَنتَهِ لَنَسْفَعًۢا بِٱلنَّاصِيَةِ ﴿١٥﴾
16. A lying, sinful forelock!	نَاصِيَةٍ كَٰذِبَةٍ خَاطِئَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾
17. Then let him call upon his council (of helpers).	فَلْيَدْعُ نَادِيَهُۥ ﴿١٧﴾
18. We will call out the guards of Hell (to deal with him)!	سَنَدْعُ ٱلزَّبَانِيَةَ ﴿١٨﴾
19. Nay! (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ)! Do not obey him (Abū Jahl). Fall prostrate and draw near (to Allāh)![1]	كَلَّا لَا تُطِعْهُ وَٱسْجُدْ وَٱقْتَرِب ۩ ﴿١٩﴾

(1) (V.96:19) Prostration (see Appendix 1).

(97)
Sūrat Al-Qadr
(The Night of Decree)

سُورَةُ القَدرِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We have sent it (this Qur'ān) down in the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree)[1].

إِنَّآ أَنزَلۡنَٰهُ فِي لَيۡلَةِ ٱلۡقَدۡرِ ١

2. And what will make you know what the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree) is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا لَيۡلَةُ ٱلۡقَدۡرِ ٢

3. The night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree) is better than a thousand months (i.e. worshipping Allāh in that night is better than worshipping Him a thousand months, i.e. 83 years and 4 months).

لَيۡلَةُ ٱلۡقَدۡرِ خَيۡرٞ مِّنۡ أَلۡفِ شَهۡرٖ ٣

4. Therein descend the angels and the *Rūḥ* [Jibrā'īl (Gabriel)] by Allāh's Permission with all Decrees,

تَنَزَّلُ ٱلۡمَلَٰٓئِكَةُ وَٱلرُّوحُ فِيهَا بِإِذۡنِ رَبِّهِم مِّن كُلِّ أَمۡرٖ ٤

5. (All that night), there is Peace (and Goodness from Allāh to His believing slaves) until the appearance of dawn[2].

سَلَٰمٌ هِيَ حَتَّىٰ مَطۡلَعِ ٱلۡفَجۡرِ ٥

---

(1) (V.97:1) "Therein (that night) is decreed every matter of ordainments." (Verse 44:4)*
* i.e., the matters of deaths, births, provisions, calamities for the whole (coming) year as decreed by Allāh.

(2) (V.97:5) Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنۡهَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيۡهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "Search for the Night of *Al-Qadr* in the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramaḍan." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol 3, *Ḥadīth* No.234).

(98) Sūrat Al-Bayyinah (The Clear Evidence)

سُورَةُ البَيِّنَةِ

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

لَمۡ يَكُنِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ وَٱلۡمُشۡرِكِينَ مُنفَكِّينَ حَتَّىٰ تَأۡتِيَهُمُ ٱلۡبَيِّنَةُ ١

1. Those who disbelieve from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and *Al-Mushrikūn*,[1] were not going to leave (their disbelief) until there came to them the clear evidence.

رَسُولٞ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ يَتۡلُواْ صُحُفٗا مُّطَهَّرَةٗ ٢

2. A Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from Allāh, reciting (the Qur'ān) purified pages [purified from *Al-Bāṭil* (falsehood)].

فِيهَا كُتُبٞ قَيِّمَةٞ ٣

3. Wherein are correct and straight laws from Allāh.

وَمَا تَفَرَّقَ ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُواْ ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ إِلَّا مِنۢ بَعۡدِ مَا جَآءَتۡهُمُ ٱلۡبَيِّنَةُ ٤

4. And the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) differed not until after there came to them the clear evidence (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and whatever was revealed to him).

وَمَآ أُمِرُوٓاْ إِلَّا لِيَعۡبُدُواْ ٱللَّهَ مُخۡلِصِينَ لَهُ ٱلدِّينَ حُنَفَآءَ وَيُقِيمُواْ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ وَيُؤۡتُواْ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَۚ وَذَٰلِكَ دِينُ ٱلۡقَيِّمَةِ ٥

5. And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allāh, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*, and that is the right religion.

---

(1) (V.98:1) *Al-Mushrikūn:* polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ.

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُواْ مِنْ أَهْلِ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ فِى نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ ۚ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ ٱلْبَرِيَّةِ ۝٦

6. Verily, those who disbelieve (in the religion of Islām, the Qur'ān and Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and *Al-Mushrikūn* will abide forever in the Fire of Hell. They are the worst of creatures[1].

إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ ٱلْبَرِيَّةِ ۝٧

7. Verily, those who believe [in the Oneness of Allāh, and in His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) including all obligations ordered by Islām] and do righteous good deeds, they are the best of creatures.

جَزَآؤُهُمْ عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّٰتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَآ أَبَدًا ۖ رَّضِىَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُواْ عَنْهُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِىَ رَبَّهُۥ ۝٨

8. Their reward with their Lord is *'Adn* (Eden) Paradise (Gardens of Eternity), underneath which rivers flow. They will abide therein forever, Allāh will be pleased with them, and they with Him. That is for him who fears his Lord.

---

(1) (V.98:6) It is obligatory to have Belief in the Messengership of the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّٰهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, there is none from amongst the Jews and Christians (of these present nations) who hears about me and then dies without believing in the Message with which I have been sent (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism) but he will be from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, the Book of Faith, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No 153-S.S.M.H.20). See also (V.3:85) and (V.3:116).

(99) *Sūrat Az-Zalzalah* (The Earthquake)

سُورَةُ الزَّلزَلَة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When the earth is shaken with its (final) earthquake.

إِذَا زُلۡزِلَتِ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ زِلۡزَالَهَا ١

2. And when the earth throws out its burdens.

وَأَخۡرَجَتِ ٱلۡأَرۡضُ أَثۡقَالَهَا ٢

3. And man will say: "What is the matter with it?"

وَقَالَ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنُ مَا لَهَا ٣

4. That Day it will declare its information (about all that happened over it of good or evil).

يَوۡمَئِذٖ تُحَدِّثُ أَخۡبَارَهَا ٤

5. Because your Lord will inspire it.

بِأَنَّ رَبَّكَ أَوۡحَىٰ لَهَا ٥

6. That Day mankind will proceed in scattered groups that they may be shown their deeds[1].

يَوۡمَئِذٖ يَصۡدُرُ ٱلنَّاسُ أَشۡتَاتٗا لِّيُرَوۡاْ أَعۡمَٰلَهُمۡ ٦

7. So, whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.

فَمَن يَعۡمَلۡ مِثۡقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيۡرٗا يَرَهُۥ ٧

8. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.

وَمَن يَعۡمَلۡ مِثۡقَالَ ذَرَّةٖ شَرّٗا يَرَهُۥ ٨

---

(1) (V.99:6) See footnote of (V.11:18).

(100) *Sūrat Al-‘Ādiyāt* (Those That Run)

سُورَةُ العَادِيَاتِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By the (steeds) that run, with panting.

وَٱلۡعَٰدِيَٰتِ ضَبۡحٗا ١

2. Striking sparks of fire (by their hooves).

فَٱلۡمُورِيَٰتِ قَدۡحٗا ٢

3. And scouring to the raid at dawn.

فَٱلۡمُغِيرَٰتِ صُبۡحٗا ٣

4. And stirring clouds of dust.

فَأَثَرۡنَ بِهِۦ نَقۡعٗا ٤

5. And penetrating forthwith as one into the midst (of the foe).

فَوَسَطۡنَ بِهِۦ جَمۡعًا ٥

6. Verily, man (disbeliever) is ungrateful to his Lord.

إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ لِرَبِّهِۦ لَكَنُودٞ ٦

7. And to that he bears witness (by his deeds).

وَإِنَّهُۥ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ لَشَهِيدٞ ٧

8. And verily, he is violent in the love of wealth.

وَإِنَّهُۥ لِحُبِّ ٱلۡخَيۡرِ لَشَدِيدٌ ٨

9. Knows he not that when the contents of the graves are poured forth (all mankind is resurrected)?

۞ أَفَلَا يَعۡلَمُ إِذَا بُعۡثِرَ مَا فِي ٱلۡقُبُورِ ٩

10. And that which is in the breasts (of men) shall be made known?

وَحُصِّلَ مَا فِي ٱلصُّدُورِ ١٠

11. Verily, that Day (i.e. the Day of Resurrection) their Lord will be Well-Acquainted with them (as to their deeds and will reward them for their deeds).

إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمۡ يَوۡمَئِذٖ لَّخَبِيرُۢ ١١

(101)
Sūrat Al-Qāri‘ah
(The Striking Hour)

سُورَةُ القَارِعَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. *Al-Qāri‘ah* (the striking Hour i.e. the Day of Resurrection).
2. What is the striking (Hour)?
3. And what will make you know what the striking (Hour) is?
4. It is a Day whereon mankind will be like moths scattered about.
5. And the mountains will be like carded wool.
6. Then, as for him whose balance (of good deeds) will be heavy,(1)
7. He will live a pleasant life (in Paradise).
8. But, as for him whose balance (of good deeds) will be light,
9. He will have his home in *Hāwiyah* (pit, i.e. Hell).
10. And what will make you know what it is?
11. (It is) a fiercely blazing Fire!

ٱلۡقَارِعَةُ ١

مَا ٱلۡقَارِعَةُ ٢

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلۡقَارِعَةُ ٣

يَوۡمَ يَكُونُ ٱلنَّاسُ كَٱلۡفَرَاشِ ٱلۡمَبۡثُوثِ ٤

وَتَكُونُ ٱلۡجِبَالُ كَٱلۡعِهۡنِ ٱلۡمَنفُوشِ ٥

فَأَمَّا مَن ثَقُلَتۡ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ ٦

فَهُوَ فِي عِيشَةٖ رَّاضِيَةٖ ٧

وَأَمَّا مَنۡ خَفَّتۡ مَوَٰزِينُهُۥ ٨

فَأُمُّهُۥ هَاوِيَةٞ ٩

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا هِيَهۡ ١٠

نَارٌ حَامِيَةُۢ ١١

(1) (V.101:6) See footnote of (V.7:8).

(102) *Sūrat At-Takāthur* (The piling Up — The Emulous Desire)

سُورَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. The mutual rivalry (for piling up of worldly things) diverts you,

أَلْهَىٰكُمُ ٱلتَّكَاثُرُ ﴿١﴾

2. Until you visit the graves (i.e. till you die).

حَتَّىٰ زُرْتُمُ ٱلْمَقَابِرَ ﴿٢﴾

3. Nay! You shall come to know!

كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. Again nay! You shall come to know!

ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤﴾

5. Nay! If you knew with a sure knowledge (the end result of piling up, you would not have been occupied yourselves in worldly things).

كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ عِلْمَ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٥﴾

6. Verily, You shall see the blazing Fire (Hell)!

لَتَرَوُنَّ ٱلْجَحِيمَ ﴿٦﴾

7. And again, you shall see it with the eye of certainty!

ثُمَّ لَتَرَوُنَّهَا عَيْنَ ٱلْيَقِينِ ﴿٧﴾

8. Then, on that Day you shall be asked about the delights[1]

ثُمَّ لَتُسْـَٔلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

---

(1) (V.102:8) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once during a day or a night, Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ came out and found Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, he said: "What has brought you out of your homes at this hour?" They replied: "Hunger, O Allāh's Messenger." He said: "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand my soul is, I too have come out for the same reason for which you have come out". Then he صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said to them (both): "Come along!" And he went along with them to a man from the *Anṣār* but they did not find him in his house. The wife of that man saw the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and said: "You are welcome." Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ asked her (saying): "Where is so-and-so?" She replied: "He has gone to fetch some water for us." In the mean time the *Anṣarī* man came, he saw Allāh's

(you indulged in, in this world)!

Messenger ﷺ with his two Companions and said: "All praise and thanks are Allāh's: today there is none superior to me as regards guests." Then he went and brought a part of a bunch of date-fruit, having dates, some still green, some ripe and some fully ripe and requested them to eat from it. He then took his knife (to slaughter for them a sheep). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him: "Beware! Do not slaughter a milch sheep". So he slaughtered a sheep (prepared the meals from its meat). They ate from that sheep and that bunch of dates and drank water. After they had finished eating and drinking to their fill, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Abū Bakr and 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, you will be asked about this treat on the Day of Resurrection. He (Allāh) brought you out of your homes with hunger and you are not returning to your homes till you have been blessed with this treat." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim,* Vol.6, The Book of Foods and Drinks, *Ḥadīth* No. 2038-S.S.M. *Ḥadīth* 1306).

(103) *Sūrat Al-‘Aṣr* (The Time)

سُورَةُ العَصۡرِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. By *Al-‘Aṣr* (the time).

وَٱلۡعَصۡرِ ١

2. Verily, man is in loss,

إِنَّ ٱلۡإِنسَٰنَ لَفِي خُسۡرٍ ٢

3. Except those who believe (in Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous good deeds, and exhort one another to the truth [i.e. exhort one another to perform all kinds of good deeds (*Al-Ma‘rūf*) which Allāh has ordained, and to abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds (*Al-Munkar*) which Allāh has forbidden], and exhort one another to patience (for the sufferings, harms, and injuries which one may encounter in Allāh’s Cause during preaching His religion of Islāmic Monotheism or *Jihād*).

إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَعَمِلُواْ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلۡحَقِّ وَتَوَاصَوۡاْ بِٱلصَّبۡرِ ٣

(104)
Sūrat Al-Humazah
(The Slanderer)

سُورَةُ الهُمَزَةِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Woe to every slanderer and backbiter[1].

وَيۡلٞ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٖ لُّمَزَةٍ ١

2. Who has gathered wealth and counted it.

ٱلَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالٗا وَعَدَّدَهُۥ ٢

3. He thinks that his wealth will make him last forever!

يَحۡسَبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُۥٓ أَخۡلَدَهُۥ ٣

4. Nay! Verily, he will be thrown into the crushing Fire.

كَلَّاۖ لَيُنۢبَذَنَّ فِي ٱلۡحُطَمَةِ ٤

5. And what will make you know what the crushing Fire is?

وَمَآ أَدۡرَىٰكَ مَا ٱلۡحُطَمَةُ ٥

6. The fire of Allāh kindled,

نَارُ ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡمُوقَدَةُ ٦

7. Which leaps up over the hearts,

ٱلَّتِي تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى ٱلۡأَفۡـِٔدَةِ ٧

8. Verily, it shall be closed upon them,

إِنَّهَا عَلَيۡهِم مُّؤۡصَدَةٞ ٨

9. In pillars stretched forth (i.e. they will be punished in the Fire with pillars).

فِي عَمَدٖ مُّمَدَّدَةِۭ ٩

---

(1) (V.104:1) See the footnotes A, B, C, of (V.49:12).

(105) Sūrat Al-Fīl (The Elephant)

سُورَةُ الفِيلِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Have you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) not seen how your Lord dealt with the owners of the Elephant? [The Elephant army which came from Yemen under the command of Abrahah Al-Ashram intending to destroy the *Ka'bah* in Makkah].

أَلَمۡ تَرَ كَيۡفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصۡحَٰبِ ٱلۡفِيلِ ١

2. Did He not make their plot go astray?

أَلَمۡ يَجۡعَلۡ كَيۡدَهُمۡ فِي تَضۡلِيلٖ ٢

3. And He sent against them birds, in flocks,

وَأَرۡسَلَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ طَيۡرًا أَبَابِيلَ ٣

4. Striking them with stones of *Sijjīl* (baked clay).

تَرۡمِيهِم بِحِجَارَةٖ مِّن سِجِّيلٖ ٤

5. And He made them like (an empty field of) stalks (of which the corn has been eaten up by cattle)[1].

فَجَعَلَهُمۡ كَعَصۡفٖ مَّأۡكُولِۭ ٥

---

(1) (V.105:5) The story of the army of the Elephants. This incident happened during the period of the birth-year of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ. Abrahah Al-Ashram was the governor of Yemen on behalf of the king of Ethiopia (as Yemen was a part of the Ethiopian kingdom). He (Abrahah) thought to build a house (like the *Ka'bah* in Makkah) in Ṣan'a (the capital of Yemen) and call the Arabs to perform the pilgrimage there in Ṣan'a instead of the *Ka'bah* (*Al-Bait Al-Ḥarām*) in Makkah, with the intention of diverting the trade and benefits from Makkah to Yemen. He presented his idea to the king of Ethiopia who agreed to his idea. So the house (church) was built and he named it *Al-Qullais*; there was no church of its like at that time. Then a man from the Quraish tribe of Makkah came there and was infuriated by it, so he relieved his nature (stools and urine) in it, soiled its walls and went away. When Abrahah Al-Ashram saw that, he could not control his anger and raised an army to invade Makkah and demolish the *Ka'bah*. He had

in that army thirteen elephants and amongst them was an elephant called Maḥmūd which was the biggest of them. So that army proceeded and none amongst the Arab tribes that faced them (fought against them) but was killed and defeated, till it approached near Makkah. Then there took place negotiations between Abrahah Al-Ashram and the chief of Makkah (Abdul Muttalib bin Hāshim, the grandfather of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), and it was concluded that Abrahah would restore the camels of Abdul Muttalib which he had taken away, and then he (Abrahah Al-Ashram) would decide himself as regards the *Ka'bah*. Abdul Muttalib ordered the men of Makkah to evacuate the city and go to the top of the mountains along with their wives and children in case some harm should come to them from the invading oppressors. Then that army moved towards Makkah till they reached valley *Muhassir*. While the army was marching towards Makkah, in the middle of the valley, suddenly it was overtaken by flocks of birds, flocks after flocks, air-raiding that army with small stones slightly bigger than a lentil seed. There never fell a stone on a soldier except it dissolved his flesh and burst it into pieces. So they perished with a total destruction. Abrahah Al-Ashram fled away while his flesh was bursting into pieces till he died on the way (back to Yemen). Such was the victory bestowed by Allāh, (the All-Majestic, All-Powerful) to the people of Makkah and such was the protection provided by Him for His House (*Ka'bah* in Makkah). (See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathir, Sūrat Al-Fīl*)

(106)
Sūrat Quraish
(Quraish)

سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. (It is great Grace from Allāh) for the Protection of Quraish,

لِإِيلَٰفِ قُرَيۡشٍ ١

2. (And with all those Allāh's Grace and Protections, We cause) the (Quraish) caravans to set forth safe in winter (to the south) and in summer (to the north without any fear),

إِۦلَٰفِهِمۡ رِحۡلَةَ ٱلشِّتَآءِ وَٱلصَّيۡفِ ٢

3. So let them worship (Allāh) the Lord of this House (the *Ka'bah* in Makkah),

فَلۡيَعۡبُدُواْ رَبَّ هَٰذَا ٱلۡبَيۡتِ ٣

4. (He) Who has fed them against hunger, and has made them safe from fear.

ٱلَّذِيٓ أَطۡعَمَهُم مِّن جُوعٖ وَءَامَنَهُم مِّنۡ خَوۡفِۭ ٤

(107) *Sūrat Al-Mā‘ūn* (The Small Kindnesses)

سُورَةُ المَاعُونِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Have you seen him who denies the Recompense?

أَرَءَيۡتَ ٱلَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِٱلدِّينِ ١

2. That is he who repulses the orphan (harshly),(1)

فَذَٰلِكَ ٱلَّذِي يَدُعُّ ٱلۡيَتِيمَ ٢

3. And urges not on the feeding of *Al-Miskīn* (the needy),(2)

وَلَا يَحُضُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ ٱلۡمِسۡكِينِ ٣

4. So, woe to those performers of *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (hypocrites),

فَوَيۡلٞ لِّلۡمُصَلِّينَ ٤

5. Those who delay their *Ṣalāt* (prayers from their stated fixed times)(3).

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمۡ عَن صَلَاتِهِمۡ سَاهُونَ ٥

6. Those who do good deeds only to be seen (of men),

ٱلَّذِينَ هُمۡ يُرَآءُونَ ٦

7. And withhold *Al-Mā‘ūn* (small kindnesses like salt, sugar, water).

وَيَمۡنَعُونَ ٱلۡمَاعُونَ ٧

---

(1) (V.107:2) Narrated Sahl ibn Sa‘d رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "I and the person who looks after an orphan and provides for him, will be in Paradise like this," putting his index and middle fingers together. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No.34).

(2) (V.107:3) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, "The one who looks after a widow or a poor person is like a *Mujāhid* (fighter) who fights for Allāh's Cause, or like him who performs prayers all the night and fasts all the day." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.7, *Ḥadīth* No.265).

(3) (V.107:5) See the footnote of (V.2:238).

(108) *Sūrat Al-Kauthar* (A River in Paradise)

سُورَةُ الكَوْثَرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Verily, We have granted you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) *Al-Kauthar* (a river in Paradise)[1].

إِنَّآ أَعۡطَيۡنَٰكَ ٱلۡكَوۡثَرَ ١

2. Therefore, turn in prayer to your Lord and sacrifice (to Him only).

فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَٱنۡحَرۡ ٢

3. For he who hates you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), he will be cut off (from posterity and every good thing in this world and in the Hereafter)[2].

إِنَّ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ ٱلۡأَبۡتَرُ ٣

(1) (V.108:1) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ was made to ascend to the heavens. He ﷺ said (after his return), "I came upon a river (in Paradise) the banks of which were made of tents of hollow pearls. I asked Jibrā'īl (Gabriel), 'What is this (river)?' He replied, 'This is *Al-Kauthar*.'" (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 488).

(2) (V.108:3) Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you will have Faith till he loves me more than his father, his children and all mankind. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No.14).

(109) *Sūrat Al-Kāfirūn* (The Disbelievers)

سُورَةُ الكَافِرُونَ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Say: (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ to these *Mushrikūn* and *Kafirūn*): "O *Al-Kāfirūn* (disbelievers in Allāh, in His Oneness, in His Angels, in His Books, in His Messengers, in the Day of Resurrection, and in *Al-Qadar*.)!

قُلۡ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلۡكَٰفِرُونَ ١

2. I worship not that which you worship,

لَآ أَعۡبُدُ مَا تَعۡبُدُونَ ٢

3. Nor will you worship that which I worship.

وَلَآ أَنتُمۡ عَٰبِدُونَ مَآ أَعۡبُدُ ٣

4. And I shall not worship that which you are worshipping,

وَلَآ أَنَا۠ عَابِدٞ مَّا عَبَدتُّمۡ ٤

5. Nor will you worship that which I worship.

وَلَآ أَنتُمۡ عَٰبِدُونَ مَآ أَعۡبُدُ ٥

6. To you be your religion, and to me my religion (Islāmic Monotheism)."

لَكُمۡ دِينُكُمۡ وَلِيَ دِينِ ٦

(110)
Sūrat An-Naṣr
(The Help)

سُورَةُ النَّصْرِ

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you, O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the conquest (of Makkah).

إِذَا جَآءَ نَصْرُ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْفَتْحُ ۝١

2. And you see that the people enter Allāh's religion (Islām) in crowds.

وَرَأَيْتَ ٱلنَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِى دِينِ ٱللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا ۝٢

3. So, glorify the Praises of your Lord, and ask His Forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who Ever accepts the repentance and Who forgives.

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَٱسْتَغْفِرْهُ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ كَانَ تَوَّابًۢا ۝٣

(111) *Sūrat Al-Masad* (The Palm Fibre)

سُورَةُ المَسَد

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab (an uncle of the Prophet) and perish he![1]

تَبَّتْ يَدَآ أَبِى لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ﴿١﴾

2. His wealth and his children will not benefit him!

مَآ أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُۥ وَمَا كَسَبَ ﴿٢﴾

3. He will be burnt in a Fire of blazing flames!

سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ﴿٣﴾

4. And his wife, too, who carries wood (thorns of *Sa'dān* which she used to put on the way of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, or used to slander him)[2].

وَٱمْرَأَتُهُۥ حَمَّالَةَ ٱلْحَطَبِ ﴿٤﴾

(1) (V.111:1) Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "When the Verse, 'And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) of near kindred.' (V.26:214) was revealed, Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ went out, and when he had ascended *Aṣ-Ṣafā* mountain, he shouted, '*Yā Sabāhāh!*'* The people said, 'What is that?' Then they gathered around him, whereupon he said, 'Do you see? If I inform you that cavalrymen are proceeding up the side of this mountain, will you believe me?' They said, 'We have never heard you telling a lie.' Then he said, 'I am a plain warner to you of a coming severe punishment.' Abu Lahab said, 'May you perish! You gathered us only for this reason?' Then Abu Lahab went away. So [*Sūrat Al-Masad]* 'Perish the hands of Abu Lahab!' was revealed. (V.111:1). (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 495).

* "*Yā Sabāhāh*!" is an Arabic expression used when one appeals for help or draws the attention of others to some danger.

(2) (V.111:4) 'And his wife too, who carries wood.' Mujāhid said, 'Carries the wood' means that she used to slander (the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) and goes about with calumnies.

5. Around her neck is a twisted rope of *Masad* (palm fibre)[1].

فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍۭ ۝٥

---

(1) (V.111:5) "In her neck is a twisted rope of palm fibre, [i.e. the chain which is in the Fire (of Hell)]." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol.6, Chapter 356, Page 469).

[*Imām Qurṭubī* says in the *Tafsīr* of the (V.17:45)]:

Narrated Sa'īd ibn Jubāir رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "When *Sūrah* No.111 *Al-Masad* was revealed, the wife of Abu Lahab came looking out for the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ while Abū Bakr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ was sitting beside him. Abū Bakr said to the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: 'I wish if you get aside (or go away) as she is coming, to us, she may harm you'. The Prophet said: 'There will be a screen set between me and her'. So, she did not see him صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. She said to Abū Bakr: 'Your companion is saying poetry against me.' Abū Bakr said: 'By Allāh he does not say poetry.' She said: 'Do you believe that'. Then she left. Abū Bakr said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! She did not see you'. The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: 'An angel was screening me from her.'" [This *Ḥadīth* is quoted from *Musnad Abū ya'lā*]

It is said that if the Verse [(17:45) The Qur'ān] is recited by a real believer (of Islāmic Monotheism) he will be screened from a disbeliever. (Allāh knows best). (*Tafsīr Al-Qurṭubī,* Vol.10, Page 269).

(112)
Sūrat Al-Ikhlāṣ or At-Tauḥīd
(The Purity)

سُورَةُ الإخلاص

In the Name of Allāh,
the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

1. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "He is Allāh, (the) One.

قُلْ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۝١

2. *Allāh-uṣ-Ṣamad* (السيد الذي يصمد إليه في الحاجات) [Allāh — the Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, (He neither eats nor drinks)].

ٱللَّهُ ٱلصَّمَدُ ۝٢

3. He begets not, nor was He begotten[1].

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝٣

4. And there is none co-equal or comparable to Him."

وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُۥ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌۢ ۝٤

---

(1) (V.112:3):

a) Narrated Mu'ādh ibn Jabal رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Mu'ādh! Do you know what Allāh's Right upon His slaves is?" I said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "To worship Him (Allāh) Alone and to join none in worship with Him (Allāh). Do you know what their right upon Him is?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Not to punish them (if they did so)." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 470).

b) Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A man heard another man reciting: 'Say (O Muḥammad): "He is Allāh, (the) One." (112:1) And he recited it repeatedly. When it was morning, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him about that as if he considered that the recitation of that *Sūrah* by itself was not enough. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, it is equal to one-third of the Qur'ān." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 471).

c) Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ sent (an army unit) under the command of a man who used to lead his companions in the prayers and would finish his recitation with (the *Sūrah* 112): 'Say (O Muḥammad): "He is Allāh, (the) One."' (112:1). When they returned (from the battle), they mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. He said (to them), "Ask him why he does so." They asked him and he said, "I do so because it mentions the Qualities of the Most Gracious and I love to recite it (in my prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to them). "Tell him that Allāh loves him." (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 472).

(113) *Sūrat Al-Falaq* (The Daybreak)

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

قُلۡ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ ٱلۡفَلَقِ ١

1. Say: "I seek refuge with (Allāh), the Lord of the daybreak,

مِن شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ٢

2. From the evil of what He has created,

وَمِن شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ٣

3. And from the evil of the darkening (night) as it comes with its darkness; (or the moon as it sets or goes away),

وَمِن شَرِّ ٱلنَّفَّٰثَٰتِ فِي ٱلۡعُقَدِ ٤

4. And from the evil of those who practise witchcraft when they blow in the knots,

وَمِن شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ٥

5. And from the evil of the envier when he envies."

(114) *Sūrat An-Nās* (Mankind)

سُورَةُ النَّاسِ

بِسۡمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحۡمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

قُلۡ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ ٱلنَّاسِ ١ مَلِكِ ٱلنَّاسِ ٢ إِلَٰهِ ٱلنَّاسِ ٣ مِن شَرِّ ٱلۡوَسۡوَاسِ ٱلۡخَنَّاسِ ٤

1. Say: “I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of mankind,[1]
2. The King of mankind —[2]
3. The *Ilāh* (God) of mankind,
4. From the evil of the whisperer (devil who whispers evil in the hearts of men) who withdraws (from his whispering in one’s heart after one remembers Allāh)[3].

---

(1) (V.114:1) Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ went to bed, he used to recite Sūrat Al-Ikhlāṣ (112), Sūrat Al-Falaq (113) and Sūrat An-Nās (114) and then blow on his palms and pass them over his face and those parts of his body that his hands could reach. And when he fell ill, he used to order me to do like that for him. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 644).

(2) (V.114:2) The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ‘The King of mankind.’

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “On the Day of Resurrection Allāh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth (by His Hand) and shall roll up the heaven with His Right Hand and say, ‘I am the King. Where are the kings of the earth?’” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 479).

(3) (V.114:4) Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said, “The (Hell) Fire is surrounded by all kinds of desires and passions, while Paradise is surrounded by all kinds of disliked undesirable things.”* (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī,* Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 494).

* Inordinate desires and animalistic passions lead to the Fire while self-control, perseverance, chastity and all other virtues, and the obedience to Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ lead to Paradise. What leads to Hell is easy to do, while what leads to Paradise is difficult to do.

5. Who whispers in the breasts of mankind.

ٱلَّذِى يُوَسْوِسُ فِى صُدُورِ ٱلنَّاسِ ﴿٥﴾

6. Of jinn and men.”

مِنَ ٱلْجِنَّةِ وَٱلنَّاسِ ﴿٦﴾

Appendix I

List of Prostration Places in the Qur'ān

It is a good practice to prostrate at the following places while reciting the Qur'ān.

No.	Part No.	Name of Sūrah	Sūrah No.	Verse No.
1	9	Al-A'rāf	7	206
2	13	Ar-Ra'd	13	15
3	14	An-Naḥl	16	50
4	15	Al-Isrā'	17	109
5	16	Maryam	19	58
6	17	Al-Ḥajj	22	18
7	17	Al-Ḥajj	22	77*
8	19	Al-Furqān	25	60
9	19	An-Naml	27	26
10	21	As-Sajdah	32	15
11	23	Ṣād	38	24
12	24	Fusṣilat	41	38
13	27	An-Najm	53	62
14	30	Al-Inshiqāq	84	21
15	30	Al-'Alaq	96	19

* In all, fourteen places of prostration are agreed upon by all Muslim religious scholars and *'Ulama*, while Imām Shāfi'ī suggests a prostration at this place also (V.22:77).

The following invocation is usually recited during the prostration:

Sajada wajhiya lilladhī khalaqahū wa ṣawwarahū, wa shaqqa sam'ahū wa baṣarahū, tabārak-Allahu Aḥsan-ul-Khāliqīn. [Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, Vol. 4, Ḥadīth No.201].

سجد وجهي للذي خلقه وصوره وشق سمعه وبصره تبارك الله أحسن الخالقين. (صحيح مسلم)

Prophets Mentioned in the Qur’ān

Names of the Prophets mentioned in the Qur’ān and their English equivalents:

No.	Arabic		English
1	Ādam	آدم عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Adam
2	Alyas‘	اليسع عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Elisha
3	Ayyūb	أيوب عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Job
4	Dāwūd	داود عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	David
5	Dhul-Kifl	ذوالكفل عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	
6	Hārūn	هارون عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Aaron
7	Hūd	هود عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	
8	Ibrāhīm	إبراهيم عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Abraham
9	Idrīs	إدريس عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Enoch
10	Ilyās	إلياس عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Elias
11	‘Īsā	عيسى عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Jesus
12	Isḥāq	إسحاق عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Isaac
13	Ismā‘īl	إسماعيل عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Ishmael
14	Lūṭ	لوط عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Lot
15	Muḥammad	محمد أو أحمد صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ	
16	Mūsā	موسى عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Moses
17	Nūḥ	نوح عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Noah
18	Ṣāliḥ	صالح عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	
19	Shu‘aib	شعيب عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	
20	Sulaimān	سليمان عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Solomon
21	Ya‘qūb	يعقوب عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Jacob
22	Yaḥyā	يحي عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	John
23	Yūnus	يونس عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Jonah
24	Yūsuf	يوسف عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Joseph
25	Zakariyyā	زكريا عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ	Zachariah

Glossary

This glossary has been taken from *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Bukhārī* for the benefit of the reader. It covers the words which are present in the Noble Qur'ān.

'Abd	(العبد) A male slave, a slave of Allāh.
'Ād	(عاد) An ancient tribe that lived after Nūḥ (Noah). It was prosperous, but disobedient to Allāh, so Allāh destroyed it with a violent destructive westerly wind.
Adhān	(الأذان) The call to *Ṣalāt* (prayer) pronounced loudly to indicate that the time of praying is due. And it is as follows: *Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar; Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar; Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh; Ash-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Ash-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh; Ḥaiya 'alaṣ-ṣalā(h), Ḥaiya 'alaṣ-Ṣalā(h); Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāḥ, Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāḥ; Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar; Lā ilāha illallāh.* (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, Page 334).
Aḥkām	(الأحكام) "legal status". According to Islāmic law, there are five kinds of aḥkām: 1. Compulsory (*Wājib* الواجب) 2. Desirable but not compulsory (*Mustaḥabb* المستحب) 3. Forbidden (*Muḥarram* المحرم) 4. Disliked but not forbidden (*Makrūh* المكروه) 5. Lawful and allowed (*Ḥalāl* الحلال)
Al-Aḥzāb	(الأحزاب) The Confederates. The term is used for the disbelievers of Quraish and the Jews residing at Al-Madīnah and some other Arab tribes who invaded the Muslims of Al-Madīnah but were forced to withdraw.
'Ajwah	(العجوة) A kind of date.
'Ālim	(العالم) A knowledgeable person or a religious scholar in Islām.
Allāhu-Akbar	(الله أكبر) Allāh is the Most Great.
'Amah	(الأمة) A female slave.
Al-'Amānah	(الأمانة) The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained.
Āmīn	(آمين) O Allāh, accept our invocation.
Anṣār	(الأنصار) The Companions of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ from the inhabitants of Al-Madīnah, who embraced Islām and supported it and who received and entertained the Muslim emigrants from Makkah and other places.

Al-'Aqīq	(العقيق) A valley in Al-Madīnah about seven kilometers west of Al-Madīnah.
'Aqīqah	(العقيقة) It is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the occasion of the birth of a child as a token of gratitude to Allāh. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, The Book of *'Aqīqah*, Vol. 7, Page No. 272).
'Aqrā Ḥalqā	(عقرى حلقى) It is an exclamatory expression. It expresses disapproval.
'Arafah (day of)	(عرفة) The ninth day of the month of Dhul-Ḥijjah, on which the pilgrims stay in the *'Arafāt* plain till sunset.
'Arafāt	(عرفات) A famous place of pilgrimage on the southeast of Makkah about twenty-five kilometers from it.
Arāk	(الأراك) A tree from which *Siwāk* سواك (toothbrush) is made.
Al-Arba'ah	(الأربعة) The four compilers of *Aḥadīth* — Abu Dāwūd, Nasā'i, Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah.
'Arsh	(الأرش) Compensation given in case of someone's injury caused by another person.
'Aṣabah	(العصبة) All male relatives of a deceased person from the father's side.
Aṣḥāb Aṣ-Ṣuffah	(أصحاب الصفة) They were about eighty or more men who used to stay and have religious teachings in the Prophet's mosque in Al-Madīnah, and they were very poor people.
Aṣḥāb As-Sunan	(أصحاب السنن) The compilers of the prophetic *Aḥadīth* on Islamic jurisprudence.
'Āshūrā'	(العاشوراء) The 10th of the month of Muḥarram (the first month in the Islāmic calendar).
'Aṣr	(العصر) Afternoon, *'Aṣr* prayer time.
'Aurah	(العورة) That part of the body which is illegal to expose to others.
Awsuq	(أوسق) Plural of *Wasq*, which is a measure equal to 60 *Ṣā'* = 135 kgms. (approx). It may be less or more.
Āyāt	(الآيات) Proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations,etc.
Āyat-ul-Kursī	(آية الكرسي) Qur'ānic Verse No. 255 of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*.
Ayyām At-Tashrīq	(أيام التشريق) It is a term used for the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth of *Dhul-Hijjah*.
Ayyim	(الأيم) A woman who already has had a sexual experience; she may be a widow or a divorcee.
Aẓ-Ẓihār	(الظهار) One's telling to his wife, "You are unlawful to me for cohabitation like my mother."

'Azl	(العزل) Coitus interruptus, i.e., pulling out the penis from vagina at the time of ejaculation of semen for the purpose of birth control.
Azlām	(الأزلام) Literally means "arrows". Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or a decision, practised by the Arabs of Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance.
Badanah	(بدنة) (Plural: *Budn*). A camel or a cow or an ox driven to be offered as a sacrifice, by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah.
Badr	(بدر) A place about 150 kilometers to the south of Al-Madīnah, where the first great battle in Islāmic history took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraish.
Al-Baḥīrah	(البحيرة) A milking she-camel, whose milk used to be spared for idols and other false deities.
Bai' As-Salaf	(بيع السلف) See *Salaf*.
Bai' As-Salam	(بيع السلم) See *Salam*.
Bai'ah	(البيعة) A pledge given by the citizens to their *Imām* (Muslim ruler) to be obedient to him according to the Islāmic religion.
Bai'at-ur- Riḍwān	(بيعة الرضوان) The oath and pledge taken by the *Sahābah* at Al-Hudaibiyah in the year 6H to fight Quraish in case they harmed 'Uthmān رضي الله عنه who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.
Al-Bait-ul Ma'mūr	(البيت المعمور) Allāh's House over the seventh heaven.
Bait-ul-Maqdis	(بيت المقدس) *Bait* literally means 'House': a mosque is frequently called *Baitullāh* (the House of Allāh). *Bait-ul-Maqdis* is the famous mosque in Jerusalem which is regarded as the third sacred mosque in Islām; the first and second being *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* at Makkah and the mosque of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم at Al-Madīnah, respectively.
Bait-ul-Midras	(بيت المدراس) A place in Al-Madīnah (and it was a Jewish centre).
Bālām	(بالام) Means an ox.
Banū Al-Aṣfar	(بنو الأصفر) The Byzantines.
Baqī'	(البقيع) The cemetery of the people of Al-Madīnah; many of the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم are buried in it.
Barr	(البرّ) Pious.
Bid'ah	(البدعة) Any innovated practice in religion.
Bint Labūn	(بنت لبون) A two-year-old she-camel.
Bint Makhāḍ	(بنت مخاض) One-year-old she-camel.

Burāq	(براق) An animal bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on which the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ went for the *Mi'rāj*. (The Ascent of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to the heavens).
Dayyān	(الديان) Allāh; it literally means the One Who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.
Dajjāl	(الدجال) Pseudo Messiah *(Al-Masīḥ-ad-Dajjāl)* or Antichrist. Literally a liar, quack, deceiver. (See the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ān and also *Ḥadīth* No.649 and 650, Vol.4, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).
Dhāt-'Irq	(ذات عرق) *Miqāt* for the pilgrims coming from Iraq.
Dhāt-un- Niṭāqain	(ذات النطاقين) Asmā', the daughter of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُ. It literally means a woman with two belts. She was named so by the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
Dhaw-ul-Arḥām	(ذوو الأرحام) Relatives on the maternal side.
Dhimmī	(الذمي) A non-Muslim living under the protection of an Islāmic government.
Dhū-Maḥram	(ذو محرم) A man, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle); or her own husband.
Dhul-Farā'iḍ	(ذوالفرائض) Those persons whose share of inheritance is described in the Qur'ān are called *Dhūl-Farā'iḍ* and the rest are *'Asabah* (العصبة).
Dhul-Ḥijjah	(ذوالحجة) The twelfth month in the Islāmic calendar.
Dhul-Ḥulaifah	(ذو الحليفة) The *Mīqāt* of the people of Al-Madīnah now called 'Abyār 'Alī.
Dhul-Khalaṣah	(ذو الخلصة) Al-Ka'bah Al-Yamaniyyah. (A house in Yemen where idols used to be worshipped. It belonged to the tribe of Khath'am and Bujailah).
Dhul-Qa'dah	(ذو القعدة) The eleventh month of the Islāmic calendar.
Dhul-Qarnain	(ذو القرنين) A great ruler in the past who ruled all over the world, and was a true believer. His story is mentioned in the Qur'ān (V.18:83)
Dhū-Ṭūwa	(ذي طوى) It is one of the valleys (districts) of Makkah and there is a well-known well in it. In the lifetime of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ Makkah was a small city and this well was outside its precincts. Nowadays Makkah is a larger city and the well is within its boundaries.
Dībāj	(الديباج) Pure silk.
Dīnār	(الدينار) An ancient gold coin.

Dirham	(الدرهم) A silver coin weighing 50 grains of barley with cut ends. It is equal to 1/12 of one *Uqiyyah* of gold in value.
Diyah	(الدية) (Plural: *Dīyāt*) Blood money (for wounds, killing, etc.), as compensation paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim (in unintentional cases).
Ḍuḥa	(الضحى) Forenoon.
Fadak	(فدك) A town near Al-Madīnah.
Fāḥish	(الفاحش) One who talks evil.
Fai'	(الفيء) War booty gained without fighting.
Fajr	(الفجر) Dawn or early morning before sunrise, or morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Faqīh	(الفقيه) A learned man who can give religious verdicts.
Farā'iḍ	(الفرائض) Share fixed for the relatives of a deceased. Such shares are prescribed in the Qur'ān (1/2, 1/4, 1/3, 1/6, 1/8, 2/3). (V.4:11, 12, 176)
Farḍ 'Ain	(فرض العين) It is an individual duty — an obligation essentially to be performed by each individual.
Fard Kifāyah	(فرض الكفاية) It is a collective duty — an obligation which, if performed by one person, suffices for the rest; as it does not have to be performed essentially by all.
Farīḍah	(الفريضة) (Plural: *Farā'iḍ*) An enjoined duty.
Fatāt	(الفتاة) A female slave or a young lady.
Al-Fātiḥah	(الفاتحة) The first *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān.
Fidyah	(الفدية) Compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religious obligation (like in *Ḥajj*), usually in the form of money or foodstuff or offering (animal by slaughtering it).
Fiqh	(الفقه) Islamic jurisprudence.
Al-Firdaus	(الفردوس) The middle and the highest part of Paradise.
Fitnah	(الفتنة) (Plural: *Fitan*) Trials, persecution, confusion in the religion, conflicts and strifes among the Muslims.
Ghairah	(الغيرة) This word covers a wide meaning: jealousy as regards women, and also it is a feeling of great fury and anger when one's honour and prestige is injured or challenged.
Ghāzī	(الغازي) A Muslim fighter returning after participation in *Jihād* (Islāmic holy fighting).

Ghazwah	(الغزوة) (Plural: *Ghazawāt*). A holy battle or fighting in the Cause of Allāh consisting of a large army unit with the Prophet ﷺ himself leading the army.
Ghazwat-ul-Khandaq	(غزوة الخندق) The name of a battle between the early Muslims and the infidels in which the Muslims dug a *Khandaq* (trench) round Al-Madīnah to prevent any advance by the enemies.
Ghulūl	(الغلول) Stealing from the war booty before its distribution.
Ghuraf	(الغرف) Special abodes.
Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn	(الغر المحجلون) A name that will be given on the Day of Resurrection to the Muslims because the parts of their bodies which they used to wash in ablution will shine then.
Ghusl	(الغسل) A ceremonial bath. This is necessary for one who is *Junub*, and also on other occasions. This expression 'taking a bath' is used in this book with the special meaning of *Ghusl* mentioned here.
Ḥabal-ul-Ḥabala	(حبل الحبلة) There were two forms of this trade called *Ḥabal-ul-Ḥabalah*. The example of the first form is that to buy an offspring of an animal which itself is yet to be born by making the payment in advance. Second form is to sell an animal on condition to have the offspring of the sold animal. Both forms of this kind of transaction are prohibited.
Al-Ḥadath Al-Akbar	(الحدث الأكبر) State of uncleanliness because of sexual discharge.
Al-Ḥadath Al-Aṣghar	(الحدث الأصغر) Passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature.
Ḥadīth	(الحديث) (Plural: *Aḥādīth* أحاديث) The sayings, deeds and approvals accurately narrated from the Prophet ﷺ.
Hady	(الهدي) An animal (a camel, a cow, a sheep or a goat) offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims.
Ḥajj	(الحج) Pilgrimage to Makkah.
Ḥajj-al-Ifrād	(حج الإفراد) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Iḥrām* with the intention of performing *Ḥajj* only.
Ḥajj-al-Qirān	(حج القران) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Iḥrām* with the intention of performing *'Umrah* and *Ḥajj* together.
Ḥajj Mabrūr	(الحج المبرور) *Ḥajj* accepted by Allāh for being perfectly performed according to the Prophet's *Sunnah* and with legally earned money.
Al-Ḥajj-al-Akbar	(الحج الأكبر) The day of *Naḥr* (i.e the 10th of Dhul-Ḥijjah).
Al-Ḥajj-al-Aṣghar	(الحج الأصغر) *'Umrah*.

Ḥajj-at-Tamattu‘	(حج التمتع) In it a pilgrim enters in the state of *Iḥrām* with the intention of performing *‘Umrah* and then after performing *Ṭawāf* and *Sa‘y*, he comes out of his *Iḥrām*. With the commencement of *Ḥajj* days, he enters in the state of *Iḥrām* again and performs *Ḥajj*.
Ḥajjat-ul-Wadā‘	(حجة الوداع) The last *Ḥajj* of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, the year before he died.
Ḥalāl	(الحلال) Lawful.
Ḥanīf	(الحنيف) Pure Islāmic Monotheism (worshipping Allāh Alone and nothing else).
Ḥaram	(الحرم) Sanctuaries of Makkah and Al-Madīnah.
Ḥarām	(الحرام) Unlawful, forbidden and punishable from the viewpoint of religion.
Ḥarbah	(الحربة) A short spear.
Harj	(الهرج) Killing.
Ḥarrah	(الحرة) A well-known rocky place in Al-Madīnah covered with black stones.
Al-Ḥarūriyyah	(الحرورية) A special unorthodox religious sect.
Al-Ḥaṣbā’	(الحصباء) A place outside Makkah where pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Ḥajj*.
Ḥawālah	(الحوالة) The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.
Hawāzin	(هوازن) A tribe of Quraish.
Ḥayā’	(الحياء) This term covers a large number of concepts. It may mean ‘modesty’, ‘self-respect’, ‘bashfulness’, ‘honour’, etc. *Ḥayā’* is of two kinds: good and bad; the good *Ḥayā’* is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing which Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ have forbidden, and bad *Ḥayā’* is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allāh and His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ordered to do. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.8).
Hibah	(الهبة) It means to present something to someone as a gift for Allāh’s sake.
Al-Ḥiḍānah	(الحضانة) The nursing and caretaking of children.
Ḥijāb	(الحجاب) A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.
Al-Ḥijr	(الحجر) The unroofed portion of the Ka‘bah which at present is in the form of a compound towards the north of the Ka‘bah.

Hijrah	(الهجرة) Literally it means 'migration'. This term is used for: (i) the migration of Muslims from an enemy land to a secure place for religious causes, (ii) the first Muslims migration from Makkah to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and later to Al-Madīnah, (iii) the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madīnah, and (iv) the Islamic calendar year which started from the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madīnah.
Ḥilāb	(حلاب) A kind of scent.
Ḥimā	(الحمى) A private pasture.
Himyān	(هميان) A kind of belt, part of which serves as a purse to keep money in it.
Ḥinnā'	(الحناء) (*Henna*) A kind of plant used for dyeing hair, etc.
Ḥiqqah	(الحقة) A three-year-old she-camel.
Ḥirā'	(حراء) A well-known cave in a mountain near Makkah.
Hubal	(هبل) The name of an idol in the Ka'bah in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.
Ḥublā	(الحبلى) A kind of desert tree.
Ḥudā'	(الحداء) Chanting of camel-drivers keeping time of camel's walk.
Al-Ḥudaibiyah	(الحديبية) A well-known place about 16 kilometers from Makkah on the way to Jeddah. At this place a treaty was made in 6 H. between the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and the Quraish who stopped him and his Companions from performing *'Umrah*.
Ḥudūd	(الحدود) (Plural of *Ḥadd*) Allāh's boundary limits for *Ḥalāl* (lawful) and *Ḥarām* (unlawful).
Ḥujrah	(الحجرة) Courtyard or a room.
Ḥukm	(الحكم) A judgement of legal decision (especially of Allāh).
Ḥums	(حمس) The tribe of Quraish, their offspring and their allies were called *Ḥums*. This word implies enthusiasm and strictness. The *Ḥums* used to say, "We are the people of Allāh and we shall not go out of the sanctuary of Makkah." They thought themselves superior to the other people.
Ḥunain	(حنين) A valley between Makkah and Tā'if where the battle took place between the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and Quraish pagans.
Ḥūr	(الحور) Very fair females created by Allāh as such not from the offspring of Adam, with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. [For details see the book *Hādi Al-Arwah* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim, Chapter 54, Page 147].

'Īd-al-Aḍḥā	(عيد الأضحى) The four days' festival of Muslims starting on the tenth day of Dhul-Ḥijjah (month).
'Īd-al-Fiṭr	(عيد الفطر) The three days' festival of Muslims starting from the first day of Shawwāl, the month that follows Ramaḍān. *Fiṭr* literally means 'breaking the *Ṣaum* (fast).' Muslims observe *Ṣaum* (fast) the whole of Ramaḍān, the ninth month of the Islāmic calendar and when Shawwāl comes, they break their *Ṣaum* (fast).
'Iddah	(العدة) Allāh's prescribed waiting period for a woman after divorce or death of her husband, after the expiry of which she can remarry another person. (See the Qur'ān, *Sūrah* 65).
Idhkhir	(الإذخر) It is a kind of grass which is used in the process of melting of the metals. The same is laid down on the roofs and floors of houses, and is also used in spreading in the graves.
Ifṭār	(الإفطار) The opposite of *Ṣaum* (fasting), (breaking the fast).
Al-Iḥdād	(الإحداد) Mourning for a deceased husband.
Iḥrām	(الإحرام) A state in which one is prohibited to practise certain deeds that are lawful at other times. The duties of *'Umrah* and *Ḥajj* are performed during such state. When one assumes this state, the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah*. Then *Talbiyah* is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears, (1) *Izār*: worn below one's waist; and the other (2) *Ridā'*: worn round the upper part of the body.
Iḥsān	(الإحسان) The highest level of deeds and worship, (perfection i.e. when you worship Allāh or do deeds, consider yourself as if you see Him and if you cannot achieve this feeling or attitude, then you must bear in mind that He sees you).
Al-Iḥtibā'	(الاحتباء) A sitting posture, putting one's arms around one's legs while sitting on the hips.
Īlā'	(الإيلاء) The oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.
Īliyā	(ايلياء) Jerusalem.
Imām	(الإمام) The person who leads others in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) or the Muslim caliph (or ruler).
Īmān	(الإيمان) Faith, Belief.
'Īnah	(العينة) A kind of transaction. One form of it is that if a person asks someone to lend him a certain amount of money, he refuses the money in cash, but instead offers him an article at a higher price than his demand of the required money, and later on buys the same

article from him at a less price, i.e. equal to the money he wants. In this way he makes him indebted for the difference. It shows that two things are the causes of Muslim disgrace — one is giving up of *Jihād* and the second is fraud and swindling.

Iqāmah (الإقامة) The wording of *Adhān* is reduced so that the wording that is repeated twice in the *Adhān* is said once in *Iqāmah*, except the last phrase of *Allāhu Akbar*, and the prayer is offered immediately after the *Iqāmah*.

Iqamat-aṣ-Ṣalāt (إقامة الصلاة) The performing of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers). This is not understood by many Muslims. It means:

(**A**) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and as for the female, it is better to offer them at home. As the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said: "Order your children to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten". The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

(**B**) To perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a way just as Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ used to perform it with all its rules and regulations, i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting, etc. as he صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has said: "Perform your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the way you see me performing it. [Original *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* Vol.9 *Ḥadīth* No.352] Please see *Aḥādīth* Nos. 702, 703, 704, 723, 786, 787 Vol. 1, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* for the Prophet's way of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), in the Book of Characteristics of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and that the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) begins with *Takbīr* (*Allāhu-Akbar*) with the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fatihah* etc. along with its various postures, standing, bowing, prostrations, sitting, etc. and it ends with *Taslīm*.

'Ishā' (العشاء) Late evening *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Its time starts about one and a half hour after sunset, till the middle of the night.

Istabraq (إستبرق) Thick *Dībāj* (pure silk cloth).

Istiḥāḍah (الاستحاضة) Any bleeding from the womb of a woman in between her normal periods. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 303 and Chapter No. 10, Page No. 183).

Istikhārah (الاستخارة) A *Ṣalāt* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'ah* in which the praying person appeals to Allāh to guide him on the right way, regarding a certain matter he wants to undertake. (See *Ḥadīth* No. 263, Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No.391, Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 487, Vol. 9, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).

Istisqā'	(الاستسقاء) A *Ṣalāt* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'ah*, invoking Allāh for rain in seasons of drought.
I'tikāf	(الاعتكاف) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity, e.g. answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession, etc.
Izār	(الإزار) A sheet worn below the waist to cover the lower-half of the body.
Jadha'ah	(الجذعة) A four-year-old she-camel.
Jahannam	(جهنم) Hell-fire.
Jāhiliyyah	(الجاهلية) (i) Ignorance belonging to the period before the advent of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. (ii) Un-Islamic practices which either existed or were inherited from the era before the advent of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
Jalsat-ul- Istirāḥah	(جلسة الاستراحة) The brief sitting between rising up from a prostration position to the standing position in a prayer.
Jam'	(الجمع) Al-Muzdalifah, a well-known place near Makkah.
Jamrah	(الجمرة) A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three *Jamrahs* situated at Mina. One of the ceremonies of *Ḥajj* is to throw pebbles at these *Jamrahs* on the four days of *'Īd-al-Aḍḥa* at Mina.
Jamrat-al-'Aqabah	(جمرة العقبة) One of the three stone-built pillars situated at Mina. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Makkah.
Janābah	(الجنابة) The state of a person after having sexual intercourse with his wife or after having a sexual discharge in a wet dream. A person in such a state should perform *Ghusl* (i.e. have a bath) or do *Tayammum*, if a bath is not possible.
Janāzah	(الجنازة) (Plural: *Janā'iz* الجنائز) Funeral.
Jannah	(الجنة) Paradise.
Al-Ji'rānah	(الجعرانة) A place few kilometers from Makkah. The Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ distributed the war booty of the battle of Hunain there, and from there he assumed the state of *Iḥrām* to perform *'Umrah*.
Jihād	(الجهاد) Holy fighting in the Cause of Allāh or any other kind of effort to make Allāh's Word (i.e. Islām) superior. *Jihād* is regarded as one of the fundamentals of Islām. See the footnote of (V.2:190), The Noble Qur'ān.
Jimār	(الجمار) Plural of *Jamrah*.

Jinn	(الجن) A creation, created by Allāh from fire, like human beings from dust, and angels from light.
Jizyah	(الجزية) Head tax imposed by Islām on all non-Muslims living under the protection of an Islāmic government. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 4, Page Nos. 251, Chapter 21, and *Aḥādīth* No. 384, 385 and 386.]
Al-Juḥfah	(الجحفة) The *Mīqāt* of the people of Shām.
Jumu'ah	(الجمعة) Friday.
Junub	(الجنب) A person who is in a state of *Janābah*.
Jurhum	(جرهم) Name of an Arab tribe.
Ka'bah	(الكعبة) A square stone building in *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (the great mosque at Makkah) towards which all Muslims face in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Kafālah	(الكفالة) The pledge given by somebody to a creditor to guarantee that the debtor will be present at a certain specific place to pay his debt or fine, or to undergo a punishment, etc.
Kaffārah	(الكفارة) Making atonement for uttering or committing an unlawful thing in Islam.
Kāfir	(الكافر) (Plural: *Kuffār* الكفار). The one who disbelieves in Allāh, His Messengers, all the angels, all the holy Books, Day of Resurrection and in the *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments).
Kanz	(الكنز) Hoarded up gold, silver and money, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid. (See the Qur'ān V. 9:34).
Katm	(الكتم) A plant used for dyeing hair.
Kauthar	(كوثر) See *Al-Kauthar*.
Al-Kauthar	(الكوثر) A river in Paradise (see the Qur'ān, *Sūrah* No.108).
Khaibar	(خيبر) An oasis and date-growing village, about 100 kilometers from Al-Madīnah. During the Prophet's time, it was inhabited by a Jewish tribe called Banu Nadīr. It was conquered by the Muslims in 5H.
Khalīfah	(الخليفة) (Plural: *Khulafā'* الخلفاء Caliph, a successor, an Islamic term used for the first four rulers after the death of the Prophet ﷺ.
Khalīl	(الخليل) The one whose love is mixed with one's heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet ﷺ had only one *Khalīl*, i.e. Allāh, but he had many friends.
Khamīṣah	(الخميصة) A black woollen square blanket with marks on it.

Khamr	(الخمر) Wine, Alcohol, intoxicant, etc.
Al-Khamsah	(الخمسة) The five compilers of *Aḥādīth* — Abu Dāwūd, Nasā'ī, Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah and Aḥmad.
Kharāj	(الخراج) *Zakāt* imposed on the yield of the land (1/10th or 1/20th).
Khawārij	(الخوارج) The people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims.
Khazīr or Khazīrah	(الخزير، الخزيرة) A special type of dish prepared from barley-flour, meat-soup, fat, etc.
Khilāfah	(الخلافة) (i) Succession. (ii) Islamic leadership.
Khimār	(الخمار) A piece of cloth with which a woman covers her head and neck area.
Khuff	(الخف) Leather socks.
Khul'	(الخلع) A kind of divorce in which a wife seeks divorce from her husband by giving him a certain compensation, or returning the *Mahr* which he gave her.
Khumrah	(الخمرة) A small mat just sufficient for the face and the hands [on prostrating during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].
Khumus	(الخمس) One-fifth of war booty given in Allāh's Cause (The Qur'ān, V.8:41).
Khushū'	(الخشوع) Humility before Allāh.
Khusūf	(الخسوف) Lunar eclipse.
Khuṭbah	(الخطبة) Religious talk (sermon).
Khuṭbat-un- Nikāḥ	(خطبة النكاح) A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.
Khuzā'ah	(خزاعة) Banu Khuzā'ah, an Arabian tribe.
Kūfah	(الكوفة) A town in 'Irāq.
Kufr	(الكفر) It is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Islāmic Faith and they are: to believe in Allāh (God), His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (i.e. Divine Preordainments, whatever Allāh has ordained must come to pass).
Kuḥl	(الكحل) Antimony eye powder.
Kunyah	(الكنية) Calling a man, 'O father of so-and-so!' or calling a woman, 'O mother of so-and-so!' This is a custom of the Arabs.
Kusūf	(الكسوف) Solar eclipse.

Lā ilāha illallāh	(لا إله إلا الله) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh.
Labbaika wa sa'daika	(لبيك وسعديك) I respond to your call and I am obedient to your orders.
Lailat-ul-Qadr	(ليلة القدر) One of the odd last ten nights of the month of *Ṣaum* (fasting) (i.e. Ramaḍān), Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ describes it as better than one thousand months, and the one who worships Allāh during it by performing optional prayers and reciting the Noble Qur'ān, etc., will get a reward better than that of worshipping Him for one thousand months (i.e. 83 years and four months).[See the Qur'ān *Sūrat* 97 (VV.97: 1-5)]. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 231 and Chapter No.2).
Lāt & 'Uzzā	(اللات والعزى) Well-known idols in Ḥijāz which used to be worshipped during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.
Li'ān	(اللعان) An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when the husband accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. (The Qur'ān, *Sūrat An-Nūr*, 24: 6,7,8,9,).
Luqaṭah	(اللقطة) Article or a thing (a pouch or a purse tied with a string) found by somebody other than the owner who has lost it.
Ma'āfirī	(معافري) A type of garment of Yemen origin.
Mā shā' Allāh	(ما شاء الله) An Arabic expression meaning literally, "What Allāh wills," and it indicates a good omen.
Al-Madīnah	(المدينة) Well-known city in Saudi Arabia, where the Prophet's mosque is situated. It was formerly called Yathrib.
Maghāfīr	(المغافير) A bad smelling gum.
Al-Maghāzi	(المغازي) Plural of *Maghza*, i.e. holy battle; or the place where the battle took place; or the deeds and virtues of *Ghāzi* (fighters in Allāh's Cause).
Maghrib	(المغرب) Sunset, evening *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Mahr	(المهر) Bridal money given by the husband to the wife at the time of marriage.
Maḥram	(المحرم) See *Dhu-Maḥram*.
Makrūh	(المكروه) Not approved of, undesirable from the point of view of religion, although not punishable.
Mamlūk	(المملوك) A male slave.
Manāsik Al-Ḥajj wal-'Umrah	(مناسك الحج والعمرة) Acts connected with Ḥajj like *Iḥrām; Ṭawāf* of the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* of Aṣ-Ṣafa and Al-Marwah; stay at 'Arafāt, Muzdalifah and Mina; *Ramy* (throwing pebbles) of Jamarāt; slaughtering of *Hady* (animal), etc. For details, see The Book of *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2-3.

Manīḥah	(المنيحة) (Plural: *Manā'iḥ* المنائح) A sort of gift in the form of a she-camel or a sheep which is given to somebody temporarily so that its milk may be used and then the animal is returned to its owner.
Maqām Ibrāhīm	(مقام إبراهيم) The stone on which Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ stood while he and Ismā'īl (Ishmael) عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ were building the Ka'bah.
Maqām-Maḥmūd	(المقام المحمود) The highest place in Paradise, which will be granted to Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and none else. (See *Ḥadīth* No. 242, Vol.6, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).
Al-Marwah	(المروة) A mountain in Makkah, neighbouring *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām*.
Al-Mash'ar- Al-Ḥarām	(المشعر الحرام) See *Muzdalifah*.
Al-Masīḥ-ad- Dajjāl	(المسيح الدجال) Pseudo Messiah or Antichrist (see the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ān and also *Ḥadīth* No.649 and 650, Vol.4, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*).
Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām	(المسجد الحرام) The most Sacred Mosque in Makkah. The Ka'bah is situated in it.
Al-Masjid-al-Aqṣā	(المسجد الأقصى) The most sacred mosque in Jerusalem.
Mathānī	(المثاني) Oft repeated Verses of the Qur'ān, and that is *Sūrat Al-Fātihah*, recited repeatedly in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Matras	(مترس) A Persian word meaning "don't be afraid."
Maulā	(المولى) It has many meanings. Some are: a manumitted slave, or a patron, protector, supporter, or master or the *Rabb* [Lord (Allāh)].
Maulāya	(مولاي) My lord, my master (an expression used when a slave addresses his master) (also used for a freed slave).
Mauqūdhah	(الموقوذة) An animal beaten to death with a stick, a stone or the like without proper slaughtering.
Mawālī	(الموالي) Non-Arabs and originally former slaves.
Mayāthir	(المياثر) Silk cushions.
Mi'rāj	(المعراج) The Ascent of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to the heavens (by soul and body). (See *Ḥadīth* No. 345, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 429, Vol.4 and *Ḥadīth* No.227,Vol 5, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*). [Also see (V.53:12) the Qur'ān]
Miḥjan	(المحجن) A walking stick with a bent handle.
Mijanna	(المجنّة) A place at Makkah.
Minā	(منى) A pilgrimage place outside Makkah on the road to 'Arafāt. It is eight kilometers away from Makkah and about sixteen kilometers from 'Arafāt.

Mīqāt (الميقات) (Plural: *Mawāqīt* المواقيت) One of the several places specified by the Prophet ﷺ for the people to assume *Iḥrām* at, on their way to Makkah, when intending to perform *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah*.

Miswāk (المسواك) A toothbrush made of *Arāk*-tree roots.

Mithqāl (المثقال) A special kind of weight (equals 42/7 grams approx., used for weighing gold). It may be less or more. [20 *Mithqāl* = 94 grams approx.]

Mu'arras (المعرس) A place nearer to Mina than Ash-Shajarah.

Mu'awwidhāt (المعوذات) i.e. *Sūrat Al-Falaq* (113) and *Sūrat An-Nās* (114). [The Qur'ān].

Mu'takif (المعتكف) One who is in a state of *I'tikāf*.

Mu'adhdhin (المؤذن) A call-maker who pronounces the *Adhān* loudly - calling people to come and perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

Mu'allafat- ul-Qulūb (مؤلفة القلوب) New Muslims who were given *Ṣadaqah* by the Prophet ﷺ to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.

Mubashshirāt (المبشرات) Glad tidings. [See the footnote of (V. 10:64, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 119].

Mūbiqāt (الموبقات) Great destructive sins.

Mudabbar (المدبر) A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.

Mudd (المد) A measure of two-thirds of a kilogram (approx.) It may be less or more.

Mufaṣṣal or Mufaṣṣalāt (المفصل، المفصلات) The *Sūrahs* starting from *Qāf* to the end of the Noble Qur'ān (i.e. from No. 50 to the end of the Qur'ān, No. 114).

Muhājir (المهاجر) Anyone of the early Muslims who had migrated from any place to Al-Madīnah in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ before the conquest of Makkah and also the one who emigrates for the sake of Allāh and Islām and also the one who quits all those things which Allāh has forbidden.

Muḥāqalah (المحاقلة) It is selling unharvested grain in the field with already harvested grain like wheat.

Muḥarram (المحرم) The first month of the Islāmic calendar.

Al-Muḥaṣṣab (المحصب) A valley outside Makkah sometimes called Khaif Banī Kinanah.

Muḥkam (المحكم) Qur'ānic Verses the contents of which are not abrogated.

Muḥrim	(المحرم) One who assumes the state of *Iḥrām* for the purpose of performing the *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah*.
Muḥrimah	(المحرمة) A female in the state of *Iḥrām*.
Muḥṣar	(المحصر) A *Muḥrim* who intends to perform the *Ḥajj* or *'Umrah* but cannot because of some obstacle.
Mujāhid	(المجاهد) (Plural: *Mujāhidūn*) A Muslim fighter in *Jihād*.
Mujazziz	(المجزز) A *Qā'if*: a learned man who reads the foot and hand marks.
Mujtahidūn	(المجتهدون) Independent religious scholars who do not follow religious opinions except with proof from the Qur'ān and the Prophet's *Sunnah*.
Mukātab	(المكاتب) A slave (male or female) who makes an agreement with the master to pay a certain ransom for his (or her) freedom.
Mukhaḍram	(المخضرم) (Plural: *Mukhaḍramun*) A person who became a Muslim during the Prophet's lifetime but did not see him.
Mulā'anah	(الملاعنة) The act of performing *Li'ān*.
Mulḥidūn	(الملحدون) Heretics.
Muṣallā	(المصلى) A praying place.
Mushrikūn	(المشركون) Polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
Mustaḥāḍah	(المستحاضة) A woman who has bleeding from the womb in between her normal periods.
Mut'ah	(المتعة) A temporary marriage which was allowed in the early period of Islām when one was away from his home, but later on it was cancelled (abrogated).
Mutafaḥḥish	(المتفحش) A person who conveys evil talk.
Mutashābihāt	(المتشابهات) Qur'ānic Verses which are not clear and are difficult to understand.
Muttafaq 'Alaih	(متفق عليه) Meaning 'Agreed upon'. The term is used for such *Aḥādīth* which are found in both the collections of *Aḥādīth*: *Bukharī* and *Muslim*.
Muttaqūn	(المتقون) the pious believers of Islamic Monotheism who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).
Muwaṭṭa'	(الموطأ) A *Ḥadīth* book compiled by Imām Mālik ibn Anas, one of the four *Fiqh Imāms*.

Muzābanah	(المزابنة) The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still on the trees.
Muzdalifah	(المزدلفة) A place between ‘Arafāt and Mina where the pilgrims while returning from ‘Arafāt, have to stop and stay for the whole night or greater part of it (the night), between the ninth and tenth of Dhul-Ḥijjah and to perform the *Maghrib* and *‘Ishā’* prayers (together) there.
Naḥr	(النحر) (Literal: slaughtering of the camels only and is done by cutting the carotid artery at the root of the neck); the day of *Naḥr* is the tenth of Dhul-Ḥijjah on which pilgrims slaughter their sacrificial animals.
An-Najāshi	(النجاشي) (Title for the) king of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) — Negus.
An-Najsh	(النجش) A trick (of offering a very high price) for something without the intention of buying it but just to allure and cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.
An-Najwā	(النجوى) The private talk between Allāh and each of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection. It also means a secret counsel or conference or consultation. [See the Qur’ān (VV.58: 7-13), and also see the footnote of (V.11:18)].(See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No. 621).
Naqīb	(النقيب) A person heading a group of six persons in an expedition; a tribal chief.
Nash	(النش) A measure of weight equals to ½ *Uqiyah* (64 grams approximately).
Nawāfil	(النوافل) (Plural of *Nāfila*) Optional practice of worship in contrast to obligatory (*Farīḍah*).
Nikāḥ	(النكاح) Marriage (wedlock) according to Islāmic law.
Niṣāb	(النصاب) Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the *Zakāt* e.g. *Niṣāb* of gold is twenty (20) *Mithqāl* i.e. approx. 94 grams; *Niṣāb* of silver is two hundred (200) dirhams, i.e. approx. 640 grams; *Niṣāb* of food-grains and fruit is 5 *Awsuq* i.e. 673.5 kgms. *Niṣāb* of camels is 5 camels; *Niṣāb* of cows is 5 cows; and *Niṣāb* of sheep is 40 sheep.
Nūn	(نون) Fish.
Nuṣub	(النصب) *An-Nuṣub* were stone alters at fixed places or graves, etc., whereon sacrifices were offered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.

Qadar	(القدر) Divine Preordainment.
Qāḍi	(القاضي) A Muslim judge.
Qalīb	(القليب) A well.
Qāri'	(القارىء) Early Muslim religious scholars were called *Qurrā'* (plural of *Qāri"* — this word is also used for a person who knows the Qur'ān by heart). The plural is *Qurrā'*. The *Qurrā'* were teachers of the early Muslims.
Qārin	(القارن) One who performs *Ḥajj-al-Qirān*.
Qarn-al-Manāzil	(قرن المنازل) The *Mīqāt* of the people of Najd. It is situated on the way to Makkah. (Now it is known as As-Sail-al-Kabeer)
Qaṣab	(القصب) Pipes made of gold, pearls and other precious stones.
Qaṭīfah	(القطيفة) Thick soft cloth.
Qattāt	(القتات) A person who conveys information from someone to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them. (*Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*,Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.82).
Qiblah	(القبلة) The direction towards all Muslims face in *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and that direction is towards the Ka'bah in Makkah (Saudi Arabia).
Qīl wa Qāl	(قيل وقال) Sinful, useless talk (e.g. backbiting, lies, etc.).
Qinṭār	(القنطار) A weight-measure for food-grains, etc., e.g. wheat, maize, oat, barley.
Qīrāṭ	(القيراط) A special weight; sometimes a very great weight like Uhud mountain. 1 *Qīraṭ* = 1/2 *Dāniq* & 1 *Dāniq* = 1/6 *Dirham*.
Al-Qiṣāṣ	(القصاص) Laws of equality in punishment for wounds, etc. in retaliation.
Qissī	(القسي) A kind of cloth containing silk; some say it is called so because it is manufactured in Egypt at a place called *Qiss*.
Qithām	(القثام) A plant disease which causes fruit to fall before ripening.
Qiyām	(القيام) The standing posture in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Qiyās	(القياس) Verdicts and judgements given by the Islāmic religious scholars. These are given on the following proofs respectively:- (**A**) From the Qur'ān; (**B**) From the Prophet's *Sunnah*. (**C**) From the unanimously accepted verdict of the *Mujtahidūn*; (**D**) *Qiyās*: i.e. the verdict given by a *Mujtahid* who considered the case similar in comparison with a case judged by the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ. *Qiyās* is not to be practised except if the judgement of the case is not found in the first three above-mentioned proofs, A, B and C.

Qubā'	(قباء) A place on the outskirts of Al-Madīnah. The Prophet ﷺ established a mosque there, which bears the same name. A visit to that mosque on Saturday forenoon and offering a two *Rak'ah Ṣalāt* (prayer) is regarded as a performance of *'Umrah* in reward according to the Prophet's saying.
Qumqum	(قمقم) A narrow - headed vessel.
Qunūt	(القنوت) An invocation in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
Quraish	(قريش) One of the greatest tribes in Arabia in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ belonged to this tribe, which had great powers spiritually and financially both before and after Islām.
Qurashi	(قرشي) A person belonging to Quraish (well-known Arab) tribe.
Rabb	(الرب) There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allāh. We have used the word "Lord" as nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of "Lord" actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such.
Rabbuka	(ربك) Your Lord, Your Master.
Rabī'-ul-Awwal	(ربيع الأول) The third month of the Islāmic calendar.
Rāḥilah	(الراحلة) A she-camel used for riding. (Literally means: a mount to ride).
Rahn	(الرهن) According to *Sharī'ah, Ar-Rahn* (mortgage) means to give some property or belonging to a creditor as a security for payment of a loan or debt.
Rayyān	(الريّان) The name of one of the gates of Paradise through which the people who often observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) will enter.
Rajab	(رجب) The seventh month of the Islāmic calendar.
Ar-Raj'ah	(الرجعة) The bringing back of a wife by the husband after the first or second divorce.
Ar-Rajm	(الرجم) To stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.
Rak'ah	(الركعة) The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Muslims consists of *Rak'āt* (singular-*Rak'ah*, which is a unit of prayer and consists of one standing, one bowing and two prostrations).
Ramaḍān	(رمضان) The month of observing *Ṣaum* (fasts). It is the ninth month of the Islamic calendar. In it the Noble Qur'ān started to be revealed to our Prophet ﷺ and in it occurs the night of *Qaḍr* and in it also occurred the great decisive battle of Badr.

Ramal	(الرمل) Fast walking accompanied by the movements of the arms and legs to show one's physical strength. This is to be observed in the first three rounds of the *Ṭawāf* around the Ka'bah, and is to be done by the men only and not by the women.
Ramy	(الرمي) The throwing of pebbles at the *Jimār* at Mina.
Riba	(الربا) Usury, which is of two major kinds: (**a**) *Riba An-Nasī'ah*, i.e. interest on lent money; (**b**) *Riba Al-Faḍl*, i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in greater amount. Islām strictly forbids all kinds of usury.
Ridā'	(الرداء) A piece of cloth (sheet) worn around the upper part of the body.
Rikāz	(الركاز) Buried wealth.
Rūḥ-ullah	(روح الله) According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and their students and the *Mujtahidūn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction: (**A**) When one of the two nouns is Allāh, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g., (i) Allāh's House (*Bait-ullah* بيت الله), (ii) Allāh's Messenger; (iii) Allāh's slave (*'Abdullah* عبدالله); (iv) Allāh's spirit (*Rūḥ-ullāh* روح الله), etc, the rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, Messenger, slave, spirit, etc. is created by Allāh and is honourable with Him and similarly Allāh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allāh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allāh, i.e. 'Īsā (Jesus), and it was His Word: "Be!" — and he was created (like the creation of Adam). (**B**) But when one of the two is Allāh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allāh, e.g., (i) Allāh's Knowledge ('Ilmullāh علم الله (ii) Allāh's Life (*Ḥayatullāh* حياة الله); (iii) Allāh's Statement (*Kalāmullāh* كلام الله); (iv) Allāh's Self (*Dhātullāh* ذات الله) etc.
Ruqbā	(رقبى) It is the house which is gifted to someone for lifetime only to live at, and not as a belonging.
Ar-Ruqyah	(الرقية) Divine Speech recited as a means of curing disease. (It is a kind of treatment, i.e. to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātihah* or any other *Sūrah* of the Qur'ān and then blow one's breath with saliva over a sick person's body-part).
Ṣā'	(الصاع) A measure that equals four *Mudd* (3kg. Approx.).
Sa'dān	(السعدان) A thorny plant suitable for grazing animals.

Sa'y	(السعي) The going for seven times between the mountains of Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwah in Makkah during the performance of *Ḥajj* and *'Umrah*.
As-Sā'ibah	(السائبة) A she-camel which used to be let loose for free pastures in the name of idols, gods, and false deities. (See the Noble Qur'ān V.5:103).
As-Sab' -al- Mathānī	(السبع المثاني) The seven repeatedly recited Verses i.e. *Sūrat Al-Fātihah*. [See the Noble Qur'ān (V.15:87)]
As-Sab'ah	(السبعة) The seven compilers of *Aḥādīth* — Bukharī, Muslim, Abū Dāwūd, Nasā'ī, Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah, and Aḥmad.
Ṣabāḥāh	(صباحاه) An exclamation indicating an appeal for help.
Ṣābi'ūn	(الصابئون) A people who lived in 'Irāq and used to say *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and used to read *Az-Zabūr* (the Psalms of the *Ṣābi'ūn*) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.
Ṣadaqah	(الصدقة) Anything given in charity.
Ṣafa and Marwah	(الصفا والمروة) Two mountains at Makkah neighbouring *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (the sacred mosque) to the east. One who performs *'Umrah* and *Ḥajj* should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called *Sa'y*.
Ṣahbā'	(صهباء) A place near Khaibar.
Ṣaḥīḥān	(الصحيحان) The two *Ḥadīth* books of Imams (*Bukharī* and *Muslim*).
Saḥūr	(السحور) A meal taken at night before the *Fajr* (morning) prayer by a person observing *Ṣaum* (fast).
Sahw	(السهو) Forgetting (here it means forgetting how many *Rak'at* a person has prayed in which case he should perform two prostrations of *Sahw*).
Sakīnah	(السكينة) Tranquillity, calmness, peace and reassurance.
Salab	(السلب) Belongings (arms, horse, etc.) of a deceased warrior killed in a battle.
Aṣ-Ṣalāt	(الصلاة) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*.
Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamidah	(سمع الله لمن حمده) Allāh hears him who praises Him.
Samur	(السمر) A kind of tree.
Sarif	(سَرِف) A place about ten kilometers away from Makkah.
Sariyyah	(السرية) A small army-unit sent by the Prophet ﷺ for *Jiḥād*, without his participation in it.

Aṣ-Ṣaum	(الصوم) The fasting i.e., not to eat or drink or have sexual relations from the *Adhān* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.
Sawīq	(السويق) A kind of mash made of powdered roasted wheat or barley grain (also with sugar and dates).
Sha'bān	(شعبان) The eighth month of the Islāmic calendar.
Ash-Shahādah	(الشهادة) (i) Testimony of Faith. (ii) "None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh."
Shawwāl	(شوال) The tenth month of the Islāmic calendar.
Shighār	(الشغار) A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without *Mahr*.
Ash-Shiqāq	(الشقاق) Difference between husband and wife or any two persons.
Shirk	(الشرك) Polytheism and it is to worship others along with Allāh.
Shuf'ah	(الشفعة) Pre-emption.
Ṣiddīq and Ṣiddīqūn	(الصديق والصديقون) Those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them (See the Qur'ān, V.4:69).
Sidr	(السدر) Lote tree (or *Nabiq* tree).
Sidrat-ul- Muntaha	(سدرة المنتهى) A *Nabiq* tree over the seventh heaven near Paradise (the lote tree of the utmost boundary)
Ṣiffīn (battle of)	(صفين) A battle that took place at Siffin between 'Alī's followers and Mu'āwiyah's followers after the killing of 'Uthmān I.
Aṣ-Ṣiḥāḥ As-Sittah	(الصحاح الستة) The six books of *Aḥādīth*: compiled by Bukharī, Muslim, Abū Dāwūd, Nasā'ī, Tirmidhī and Ibn Mājah.
Aṣ-Ṣirāṭ	(الصراط) *Ṣirāt* originally means 'a road'; it also means the bridge that will be laid across Hell-fire for the people to pass over on the Day of Judgement. It is described as sharper than a sword and thinner than a hair. It will have hooks over it to snatch the people.
As-Sittah	(الستة) The six compilers of *Aḥādīth* — Bukharī, Muslim, Abū Dāwūd, Nasā'ī, Tirmidhī, ibn Mājah; and their six collections are called *Sihāh Sittah*.
Subḥān Allāh	(سبحان الله) Glorified is Allāh.
Sundus	(السندس) A kind of silk cloth.
Sunnah	(السنة) The legal way or ways, orders, acts of worship and statements of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ that have become models to be followed by the Muslims.

Sutrah	(السترة) An object like a pillar, a wall, a stick, a spear, etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot and it should be in front of a person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to act as a symbolical barrier between him and the others.
Ṭā'if	(الطائف) A well-known town near Makkah.
Ṭābah	(طابة) Another name for Al-Madīnah Al-Munawwarah.
Tābi'i	(التابعي) One who has met or accompanied any companion of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.
Tabūk	(تبوك) A well-known town about 700 kilometers north of Al-Madīnah.
Ṭāghūt	(الطاغوت) The word *Ṭāghūt* covers a wide range of meanings: it means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allāh), i.e. all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings, e.g. Messengers of Allāh, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Ṭāghūt*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders are falsely worshipped, and wrongly followed. [See *Tafsīr Ibn Kathīr*, Vol. 1, page 512; and (V.2:51)].
Tahajjud	(التهجد) Night optional prayer offered at any time after *'Ishā'* prayer and before the *Fajr* prayer.
Taḥnīk	(التحنيك) It is the Islāmic customary process of chewing a piece of date and putting a part of its juice in the child's mouth and pronouncing *Adhān* in child's ears. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, the Book of *'Aqīqah*, Vol. 7, Page No. 272).
Ṭaibah	(طيبة) One of the names of Al-Madīnah city.
Takbīr	(التكبير) Saying *Allāhu-Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great).
Takbīrah	(التكبيرة) A single utterance of *Allāhu-Akbar*.
Talbīnah	(التلبينة) A dish prepared from flour and honey.
Talbiyah	(التلبية) Saying *Labbaik, Allāhumma Labbaik* (O Allāh! I am obedient to Your Orders, I respond to Your Call).
At-Tan'īm	(التنعيم) A place towards the north of Makkah outside the sanctuary from where Makkans may assume the state of *Iḥrām* to perform *'Umrah*.
Taqlīd	(التقليد) Putting coloured garlands around the necks of *Budn* (animals for sacrifice).
Tarāwīḥ	(التراويح) Optional *Ṣalāt* (prayers) offered after the *'Ishā'* prayers on the nights of Ramaḍān. These may be performed individually or in congregation.

Tarjī‘ (الترجيع) Repetition of the words of the *Adhān* twice by the *Mu'adhdhin* (call-maker).

Tashahhud (التشهد) The recitation of the invocation: *At-taḥiyātu lillāhi...* (up to)... *wa ash-hadu anna Muḥammadun Rasūl-ullāh*", while in *Qu'ūd*, i.e. sitting posture in Ṣalāt (prayer). [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 794, and it also means: to testify *Lā ilāha illallāh Muḥammadun Rusūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh).

Taslīm (التسليم) On finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), one turns one's face to the right and then to the left saying, *Assalamu 'Alaikum wa Raḥmatullāh* (Peace and Mercy of Allāh be on you).

Tauḥīd (Islāmic Monotheism) (التوحيد) *Tauḥīd* is to believe in 1 Allāh, 2 His Angels, 3 His Messengers, 4 His revealed Books, 5 Day of Resurrection, 6 and Al-Qadar (Divine Preordainment i.e. whatever Allāh ordained must come to pass), and to act on the five principles of Islam, i.e. 1 to testify that *La illāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ur Rasūl Allāh* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh, 2 to offer the (five compulsory congregational) prayers (*Iqamat aṣ-Ṣalāt*), 3 to pay zakat, 4 to perform Ḥajj (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah), 5 to observe fast during the month of Ramaḍān. To believe in Allāh means declaring Allāh to be the only God in the heavens and the earth and all that exists.It has three aspects:

(**A**) Oneness of the Lordship of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-ar-Rubūbiyyah*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, and He is its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security and that is Allāh.

(**B**) Oneness of the worship of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-al-Ulūhiyyah*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped [e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help (from the unseen), swearing, slaughtering sacrifices, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage, etc.], but Allāh.

(**C**) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-al-Asmā' waṣ-Ṣifāt*: To believe that: (i) we must not name or qualify Allāh except with what He or His Messenger ﷺ has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allāh; e.g. *Al-Karīm*; (iii) we must believe in all the qualities of Allāh which Allāh has stated in his Book (The Qur'ān) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) without changing their meaning or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things; e.g. Allāh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ān. (V.20: 5) "The Most Gracious (i.e. Allāh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne" over the seventh heaven;

and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven (to us) during the last third part of every night and also during the day of ‘Arafah (*Ḥajj*, i.e. 9th Dhul-Ḥijjah) as mentioned by the Prophet ﷺ, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal Self (*Bi-Dhātihi*), “There is nothing like Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.” (The Qur’ān, V. 42:11).

This Noble Āyah proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allāh without likening it (or giving resemblance) to others; and likewise He also says:

“To one whom I have created with Both My Hands,” (V. 38:75); and He also says:

“The Hand of Allāh is over their hands.”: (V. 48:10, the Qur’ān). This confirms two Hands for Allāh, but there is no similarity for them.

This is the Faith of all true believers, and was the Faith of all the Prophets of Allāh from Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrahīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses) and ‘Īsā (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muḥammad ﷺ. It is not as some people think that Allāh is present everywhere, here, there and even inside the breasts of men.

These three aspects of *Tauḥīd* are included in the meanings of *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

It is also essential to follow Allāh’s Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ: *Wujūb Al-Ittibā‘* and it is a part of *Tauḥīd-al-Uluhiyyah*. This is included in the meaning: “I testify that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh” and this means, “None has the right to be followed after Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān), but Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ”. [See the Qur’ān (V. 59:7) and (V. 3:31)].

Ṭawāf	(الطواف) The circumambulation of the Ka‘bah.
Ṭawāf-al-Ifāḍah	(طواف الإفاضة) The circumambulation of the Ka‘bah by the pilgrims after they come from Mina on the tenth day of Dhul-Ḥijjah. This *Ṭawāf* is one of the essential ceremonies (*Rukn*) of the *Ḥajj*.
Ṭawāf-ul-Wadā‘	(طواف الوداع) The *Ṭawāf* made before leaving Makkah after performing *Ḥajj* or *‘Umrah*.
Tayammum	(التيمم) To put or strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of ablution (*Wuḍū’*) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janāba*).
Thaniyyat-al-Wadā‘	(ثنية الوداع) A place near Al-Madīnah.
Ath-Thalāthah	(الثلاثة) The three compilers of *Aḥādīth* — Abū Dāwūd, Nasā’ī, and Tirmidhī.

Tharīd	(الثريد) A kind of meal, prepared from meat and bread.
Thaur	(ثور) A well-known mountain in Al-Madīnah.
Ṭulaqā'	(الطلقاء) Those persons who had embraced Islām on the day of the conquest of Makkah.
Ṭūr	(الطور) A mountain.
Uḥud	(أحد) A well-known mountain in Al-Madīnah. One of the great battles in the Islāmic history took place at its foot. This battle is called *Ghazwat Uḥud*.
'Umrah	(العمرة) A visit to Makkah during which one performs the *Ṭawāf* around the Ka'bah and the *Sa'y* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwah. It is also called 'lesser *Ḥajj*'. (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 3, Page 1).
'Urfuṭ	(العرفط) The tree which produces *Maghāfīr*.
'Ushr	(العشر) One-tenth of the yield of land to be levied for public assistance (*Zakāt*). (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 560).
Waḥy	(الوحي) The Revelation or Inspiration of Allāh to His Prophets.
Waiḥaka	(ويحك) 'May Allāh be Merciful to you.'
Wailaka	(ويلك) 'Woe upon you!'
Walā'	(الولاء) *Al-Walā'* is a right to inherit the property of a freed slave by the person who has freed him. *Aḥādīth* have made it clear that *Walā'* is a part like a lineage. It cannot be sold or gifted, so selling it or offering it as a gift is prohibited.
Walī	(الولي) (Plural: *Auliyā'*) Protector, guardian, supporter, helper, friend.
Walīmah	(الوليمة) The marriage feast.
Waqf	(الوقف) Religious endowment.
Wars	(الورس) A kind of shrub used for colouring yellow.
Waṣāyā	(الوصايا) Wills or testaments. (Singular: *Waṣiyyah* الوصية)
Al-Wāṣil	(الواصل) One who keeps good relations with his kith and kin.
Wasīla	(الوسيلة) The means of approach or achieving closeness to Allāh by getting His favours.
Wasq	(الوسق) (Plural: *Awsaq* or *Awsuq*) A measure equals to 60 *Sā'* = 135 kg. approx. It may be less or more.
Wiṣāl	(الوصال) Observing *Ṣaum* (fast) for more than one day continuously.

Witr	(الوتر) An odd number of *Rak'āt* with which one finishes one's *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at night after the night prayer or the *'Ishā* prayer.
Wuḍū'	(الوضوء) Ablution, which is washing the face and the hands up to the elbows, wiping the head and ears with wet fingers, and washing the feet up to ankles for the purpose of offering prayers or doing circumambulation round the Ka'bah.
Yalamlam	(يلملم) The *Mīqāt* of the people of Yemen.
Yaqīn	(اليقين) Perfect absolute Faith.
Yarmūk	(اليرموك) A place in Shām.
Yathrib	(يثرب) One of the names of Al-Madīnah.
Yaum An-Nafr	(يوم النفر) The 12th or 13th of Dhul-Ḥijjah when the pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of *Ḥajj* at 'Arafāt, Al-Muzdalifah and Mina.
Yaum An-Naḥr	(يوم النحر) The day of slaughtering the sacrificial animals, i.e., the 10th of Dhul-Ḥijjah.
Yaum Ar-Ru'ūs	(يوم الرؤوس) Meaning 'the day of heads'. It is the name of the day following the *'Īd* day (*'Īd-al-Aḍḥa*).
Yaum At-Tarwiyah	(يوم التروية) The eighth day of the month of Dhul-Ḥijjah, when the pilgrims leave Makkah for Mina.
Zakāt	(الزكاة) A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security.
Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr	(زكاة الفطر) An obligatory *Ṣadaqa* to be given by Muslims before the prayer of *'Īd-al-Fiṭr* (See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol. 2, The Book of *Zakāt-al-Fiṭr*, Page No. 339).
Zamzam	(زمزم) The sacred well inside the *Ḥaram* (the grand mosque) at Makkah.
Zanādiqah	(الزنادقة) Atheists.
Zarnab	(زرنب) A kind of sweet-smelling grass.
Zuhr	(الظهر) Noon, mid-day *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is called *Zuhr* prayer.

Appendix II

Why Allāh sent Prophets and Messengers عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ?

Ever since people innovated the dogma of *Shirk* (i.e. joining others in worship along with Allāh), Allāh had been sending Prophets and Messengers to his devotees in order to invite them to the worship of Allāh and Allāh Alone, to order them not to ascribe partners to Him and bring them out of the darkness of polytheism into the light of Monotheism. All the Prophets preached *Tauḥīd* (i.e. Monotheism, the Belief in the Oneness of Allāh, the Glorious, the Elevated. The following verses from the Noble Qurān illustrate this fact:

"Indeed We sent Nūḥ (Noah) to his people, and he said: 'O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a great Day!" (V. 7:59).

"And to 'Ād (people, We sent) their brother Hūd. He said: 'O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Will you not fear (Allāh)?" (V.7:65).

"And to (the people of) Madyan (Midian), (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Verily, a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come to you, so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not make mischief on the earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers." (V.7:85).

"And to Thamūd (people, We sent) their brother Ṣalīḥ. He said: 'O my people! Worship Allāh! You have no other *Ilāh* (God) but Him. (*Lā ilāha illallāh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).'" (V.7:73).

"And verily, We have sent among every *Ummah* (community, nation) a Messenger (proclaiming): "Worship Allāh (Alone) and avoid (or keep away from) *Ṭāghūt*[1] (all false deities, i.e. do not worship *Ṭāghūt* besides Allāh)." (V. 16:36).

Every Prophet was sent to his own nation for their guidance, but the message of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ was general for all mankind and jinn. As in *Surat al A'rāf* (Allāh addresses His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ):

"Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): O mankind! Verily, I am sent to you all as the messenger of Allāh.' " (V.7:158).

1 *Ṭāghūt*: See the Glossary.

So the aim of sending these Prophets and Mesengers to mankind and jinn was only that they should worship Allāh Alone as Allāh سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ said:

“And I (Allāh) created not the jinn and mankind except that they should worship Me (Alone)” (V.51:56).

And to worship Allāh means to obey Him and to do all that He has ordained,—and to fear Him by abstaining from all that He has forbidden.

Then those who obey Allāh will be rewarded in Paradise, and those who will disobey Him will be punished in Hell-fire.

Tauḥīd (Islamic Monotheism)

Tauḥīd (Islamic Monotheism) is to believe in 1 Allāh, 2 His Angels, 3 His Messengers, 4 His revealed Books, 5 Day of Resurrection, 6 and Al-Qadar (Divine Preordainment i.e. whatever Allāh ordained must come to pass), and to act on the five principles of Islam, i.e., 1 to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar Rasūl Allāh* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh, 2 to offer the (five compulsory congregational) prayers (*Iqāmat aṣ-Ṣalāt*), 3 to pay *zakāt*, 4 to perform *Ḥajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah), 5 to observe fast during the month of Ramaḍan. To believe in Allāh means declaring Allāh to be the only God in the heavens and the earth and all that exists. It has three aspects:

a. The Oneness of the Lordship of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-ar-Rubūbiyyah*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, Who is its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security, etc., and that is Allāh.

b. The Oneness of the Worship of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-al-Ulūhiyyah*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped (e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help from the unseen, swearing, offering sacrifice, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage) but Allāh.

c. The Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allāh; *Tauḥīd-al-Asmā' waṣ-Ṣifāt*: To believe that:

i. We must not name or qualify Allāh except with what He or His Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ has named or qualified Him;

ii. None can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allāh; e.g. *Al-Karīm*;

iii. We must believe in all the qualities of Allāh which Allāh has stated in His Book (the Qur'ān) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) without changing their meaning or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or likening them (giving resemblance) to any of the created things e.g. Allāh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ān (V. 20:5):

"The Most Gracious (Allāh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty)," over the seventh heaven; and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us on the day of 'Arafah (*Ḥajj*, i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Ḥijjah), and also during the last third part of the night as mentioned by the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal-Self (*bi-Dhātihi*).

It is not as some people think that Allāh is present everywhere — here, there and even inside the breasts of men.

Also Allāh says:

"There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer" (V.42:11).

This holy Verse proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allāh without likening them (or giving resemblance) to any of the created things) and likewise He عَزَّوَجَلَّ also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V.38:75);

and He also says:

"The Hand of Allāh is over their hands." (V.48:10).

This confirms two Hands for Allāh, but there is no similarity for them. This is the belief of all true believers, and was the belief of all the Prophets of Allāh, from Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses) and 'Īsā (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ.

These three aspects of *Tauḥīd* are included in the meaning of *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

It is also essential to follow Allāh's Messenger, Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ: *Wujūb al-Ittibā'* and it is a part of *Tauḥīd-al-Ulūhiyyah*.

This is included in the meaning, "I testify that Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ is Allāh's Messenger," and this means, "None has the right to be followed after Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān), but Allāh's Messenger صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ."

Allāh says:

"And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ) gives you, take it, and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it)." (V.59:7).

And also Allāh says:

"Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ to mankind), 'If you (really) love Allāh then follow me [i.e. accept Islāmic Monotheism, follow the Qur'ān and the *Sunnah* (legal ways of the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيْهِوَسَلَّمَ)], Allāh will love you and forgive you of your sins.' " (V.3:31).

Shahādah (Confession of a Muslim)

لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله

Lā ilāha illallāh, Muḥammad-ur- Rasūl-Allāh

(None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh).

It has been noticed that most mankind, who embrace Islam, do not understand the reality of the meaning of the first fundamental principle of Islam, i.e. *Lā ilāha illallāh, Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl-Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh). So I consider it essential to explain something of the meanings of this great sentence (principle) in some detail:

لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله

Lā ilāha illallāh, Muḥammad-ur- Rasūl-Allāh

"None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh... and Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh" has three aspects: a,b and c.

a. It is that, you have to pledge a covenant with (Allāh), the Creator of the heavens and earth, the Ruler of all that exists, the Lord of Majesty and Highness, on four points (or conditions):

Point I: A confession with your heart that the Creator (of everything) is Allāh; it is that you have to say: "I testify that the Creator of all the universe including the stars, the planets, the sun, the moon, the heavens, the earth with all its known and unknown forms of life, is Allāh. He is the Organizer and Planner of all its affairs. It is He Who gives life and death, and He (i.e. Allāh Alone) is the Sustainer, and the Giver of security." And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the Lordship of Allāh," — *Tauḥīd-ar-Rubūbiyyah*.

Point II: A confession with your heart that: "I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone." The word "worship" (i.e. *'Ibādah*) carries a great number of meanings in the Islamic terminology: it conveys that all kinds of worship are meant for Allāh Alone (and none else, whether it be an angel, Messenger, Prophet 'Īsā (Jesus) – son of Maryam (Mary), 'Uzair (Ezra), Muḥammad, saint, idol, the sun, the moon and all other kinds of false deities.) So pray to none but Allāh, invoke none but Allāh, ask for help from none (unseen) but Allāh, swear by none but Allāh, offer an animal as sacrifice to none but Allāh,...etc, and that means, — all that Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ order you to do, in the Qur'ān and in the *Sunnah* (legal ways of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) you must do, and all that Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ forbid you, you must not do. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the worship of Allāh", — *Tauḥīd-al-Ulūhiyyah*. And that you (mankind) worship none but Allāh.

Point III: A confession with your heart that: "O Allāh! I testify that all the best of names and the most perfect qualities with which You have named or qualified Yourself in Your Book (i.e. the Qur'ān) or as Your Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ has named or qualified You, with his statement, I believe that all those (names and qualities) are for You without changing their meanings or neglecting them completely or likening them (giving resemblance) to others." As Allāh says:

"There is nothing like Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (V. 42:11).

This holy Verse confirms the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allāh without likening them (giving resemblance) to others, and He also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V.38:75).

and He also says:

"The Hand of Allāh is over their hands." (V.48:10).

This confirms two Hands for Allāh, but there is no similarity for them. Similarly Allāh says:

"The Most Gracious (Allāh) rose over (*Istawā*) the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty)." (V.20:5).

So He rose over the Throne really in a manner that suits His Majesty. And Allāh is over His Throne over the seventh heaven, as the slave-girl pointed towards the heavens, when Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ) asked her as to where Allāh is. He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us during the last third part of every night and also on the day of 'Arafah (*Ḥajj*, i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Ḥijjah), as mentioned by the Prophet صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal-Self (*bi-Dhātihi*). It is not, as some people say that Allāh is present everywhere — here, there, and even inside the breasts of men. He sees and hears all that we do or utter. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the Names and Qualities of Allāh," — *Tauḥīd-al-Asmā' waṣ-Ṣifāt* and this is the right belief, the belief which was followed by the Messengers of Allāh [from Nūḥ (Noah), Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Mūsā (Moses), Dāwūd (David), Sulaimān (Solomon), 'Īsā (Jesus) to Muḥammad عَلَيۡهِمُٱلسَّلَامُ and the Companions of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ] and the righteous followers of these Messengers عَلَيۡهِمُٱلسَّلَامُ.

Point IV: A confession with your heart: "O Allāh! I testify that Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ is Your Messenger." That means that none has the right to be followed after Allāh, but the Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ as he is the last of His Messengers. As Allāh says:

"Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ is not the father of any man among you, but he is the Messenger of Allāh and the last (end) of the Prophets. And Allāh is Ever All-Aware of everything." (V.33:40).

"And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ) gives you, take it and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain from it,"(V.59:7).

And Allāh says:

"Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّىٱللَّهُعَلَيۡهِوَسَلَّمَ to mankind): 'If you (really) love Allāh, then follow me (i.e. accept Islamic Monothesim, follow The Qur'ān and The *Sunnah*).' " (V.3:31).

As for others than Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ, their statements are to be taken or rejected as to whether these are in accordance with Allāh's Book (i.e. the Qur'ān) and with the *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ or not. As the Divine revelation has stopped after the death of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ and it will not resume except at the time of the Descent of 'Īsā (Jesus) — son of Maryam (Mary) and he (i.e. Jesus) will rule with justice according to the Islamic laws, during the last days of the world as it has been mentioned in the authentic *Ḥadīth* (i.e. narration of Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ). (*Ṣaḥīḥ-Al-Bukharī*, Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 425).

b. It is essential to utter: *Lā ilāha illallāh, Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh.) As it has come in the statement of the Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to his uncle Abū Ṭālib at the time of the latter's death: "O uncle, if you utter it (*Lā ilāha illallāh, Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl Allāh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh), then I shall be able to argue on your behalf before Allāh, on the Day of Resurrection." Similarly, when Abū Dharr Al-Ghifārī embraced Islam, he went to *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām* and he proclaimed it loudly in front of the Quraish infidels until he was beaten severely.

c. It is essential that the limbs and all the other parts and organs of one's body testify to it, and this is very important as regards its meaning (i.e., the meaning of *Lā ilāha illallāh Muḥammad Rasūl Allāh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ is the Messenger of Allāh). So whoever has confessed this (to his Lord), he shall not commit sins like robbing, killing, stealing, illegal sexual intercourse, eating pig meat, drinking alcoholic beverages, taking undue advantage of orphan's property, cheating in trade, bribery and earning money through illegal means, telling lies, backbiting or otherwise, the limbs and all the other parts and organs of his body will testify against him that he was a liar in his words which he pledged to Allāh. In case he commits the above sins, he should know that it is a sin that obliges him to repent to Allāh, and ask His Forgiveness, as (his) body parts (i.e. skin, private parts, hands, tongue, ears) will testify to the above-mentioned crimes (i.e. actions) against himself on the Day of Resurrection.

And with the confession of this great sentence (i.e. principle) a person enters in the fold of the Islamic religion accordingly, it is essential for him to believe in all the Messengers of Allāh and not to differentiate between them. As it is mentioned in His Book. Allāh says:

"Do then those who disbelieve think that they can take My slaves [i.e. the angels; Allāh's Messengers; 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)] as *Auliyā'* (lords, gods, protectors) besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islamic Monotheism).

"Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: 'Shall We tell you the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds?' "Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought they were acquiring good by their deeds! "They are those who deny the *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and the Meeting with Him (in the

Hereafter). So their works are in vain, and on the Day of Resurrection, We shall not give them any weight. "That shall be their recompense, Hell; because they disbelieved and took My *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, lessons, revelations, etc.) and My Messengers by way of jest and mockery. "Verily! Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, shall have the Gardens of *Al-Firdaus* (Paradise) for their entertainment wherein they shall dwell (forever). No desire will they have to be removed therefrom. "Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ to mankind): If the sea were ink for (writing) the Words of my Lord, surely the sea would be exhausted, before the Words of my Lord would be finished even if we brought (another sea) like it for its aid". Say (O Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ): I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God, — i.e. Allāh). So whoever hopes for the Meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord." (V. 18:102-110).

This introduction is necessary for anyone who wishes to embrace Islam. After this confession he (or she) should take a bath (i.e. *Ghusl*) and then offer a two *Rak'at* prayer, and act upon the five principles of Islam, as narrated by lbn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا in *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukharī*, Vol.1 *Ḥadīth* No.7:

Narrated lbn 'Umar رَضِيَ ٱللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ said: Islam is based on the following five (principles):

1. To testify *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ur-Rasul-Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is The Messenger of Allāh).
2. To perform *(Iqāmat) Aṣ-Ṣalāt*[1].
3. To pay *Zakāt*[2].
4. To perform *Ḥajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
5. To observe *Ṣaum* (fast) during the month of Ramaḍān.

and must believe in the six articles of Faith, i.e. to believe in:

(1) Allāh, (2) His angels, (3) His Messengers, (4) His revealed Books, (5) the Day of Resurrection,and (6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments i.e. whatever Allāh has ordained must come to pass)

Important note:

The acceptance of the righteous deeds depends on the following two basic conditions which must be fulfilled:

1. The intentions while doing such deeds must be totally for Allāh's sake only without any show off or gaining praise or fame, etc.
2. Such a deed must be performed in accordance with the *Sunnah* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) of Allāh's Messenger Muḥammad ibn 'Abdullah, the last (end) of all the Prophets and the Messengers عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلسَّلَامُ.

1 See the Glossary.

2 See the Glossary.

Polytheism and Disbelief

Ash-Shirk and *Al-Kufr*
Salvation of all mankind from the greatest sin against Allāh

It is essential to mention here some details of the greatest sin which will not be forgiven by Allāh. This unpardonable sin is *Shirk*.

Shirk implies ascribing partners to Allāh or ascribing divine attributes to others besides Allāh and believing that the source of power, harm and blessings comes from others besides Allāh.

Almighty Allāh says:

“Verily, Allāh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship), but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He wills; and whoever sets up partners to Allāh (in worship), has indeed invented a tremendous sin.”(V. 4:48).

Almighty Allāh says:

“Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no kinship among them that Day, nor will they ask of one another.

“Then, those whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, these! they are the successful.

“And those whose scales (of good deeds) are light, they are those who lose their ownselves; in Hell will they abide forever.”

“The Fire will burn their faces, and therein they will grin with displaced lips (disfigured).”

“Were not My Verses (this Qur’ān) recited to you and then you used to deny them?’

They will say: ‘Our Lord! Our wretchedness overcame us, and we were an erring people.

“Our Lord! Bring us out of this. If ever we return (to evil) then indeed we shall be *Ẓālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors, unjust, and wrongdoers).’

“He (Allāh) will say: ‘Remain you in it with ignominy! And speak you not to Me!’ ” (V. 23:101-108).

“And whoever invokes (or worships) besides Allāh, any other *ilāh* (god), of whom he has no proof, then his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely! *Al-Kāfirūn* (the disbelievers in Allāh and in the Oneness of Allāh, polytheists, pagans, idolaters) will not be successful.” (V. 23:117).

Ash-Shirk
Polytheism and its various manifestations

Definition: *Shirk* basically is polytheism, i.e., the worship of others along with Allāh. It also implies attributing divine attributes to any other besides Allāh. It particularly implies associating partners in worship with Allāh or believing that the source of power, harm or blessings is from others besides Allāh.

Types: There are three types of *Shirk*, namely:

1. *Ash-Shirk al-Akbar*, i.e. major *Shirk*
2. *Ash-Shirk al-Aṣghar*, i.e. minor *Shirk*
3. *Ash-Shirk al-Khafī*, i.e. inconspicuous *Shirk*.

Manifestations:

1. ***Ash-Shirk al-Akbar*** (The major *Shirk*): The major and serious polytheistic form, has four aspects:

(a) *Shirk ad-Du'ā'*, i.e. invocation.This aspect implies invoking, supplicating or praying to other deities besides Allāh.

Almighty Allāh says:

"And when they embark on a ship they invoke Allāh, making their Faith pure for Him only, but when He brings them safely to land, behold, they give a share of their worship to others," (V.29:65).

(b) *Shirk an-Niyyah wal-Irādah wal-Qaṣd:* This aspect implies intentions, purpose and determination in acts of worship or religious deeds, not for the sake of Allāh but directed towards other deities.

Almighty Allāh says:

"Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter, to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire; and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do."(V. 11:15,16).

(c) *Shirk at-Ṭā'ah.* This aspect implies rendering obedience to any authority against the Order of Allāh. Almighty Allāh says:

"They (Jews and Christians) took their Rabbis and their monks to be their lords besides Allāh (by obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allāh), and (they also took as their lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded (in the Torah and the Gospel) to worship none but One *Ilāh* (God i.e., Allāh), *Lā ilāha illā Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). Glorified is He (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him)." (V.9:31).

Once, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was reciting the above Verse, 'Adī ibn Hātim said, "O Allāh's Prophet! They do not worship them (*rabbis* and monks)." Allāh's Messenger said, "They certainly do. They (i.e. *Rabbis* and monks) made legal things illegal, and illegal things legal, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so they really worshipped them." (Narrated by Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhī, and Ibn Jarīr). (*Tafsīr Aṭ-Ṭabarī*, Vol.10, Page No. 114).

(d) *Shirk-al-Maḥabbah:* This implies showing the love which is due to Allāh Alone to others than Him.

Almighty Allāh says:

"And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allāh as rivals (to Allāh). They love them as they love Allāh. But those who believe, love Allāh more (than anything else). If only those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allāh and that Allāh is Severe in punishment." (V. 2:165).

2. ***Ash-Shirk-al-Asghar:*** *Ar-Riyā'* (The minor *Shirk*, i.e. acts performed to show off). Any act of worship or any religious deed done in order to gain praise, fame or for worldly benefit, falls under this catagory.

Almighty Allāh says:

"Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilāh* (God) is One *Ilāh* (God — i.e. Allāh). So whoever hopes for the meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord.' " (V. 18:110).

3. ***Ash-Shirk-al-Khafī:*** (The inconspicuous *Shirk*). This type implies being inwardly dissatisfied with the inevitable condition that has been ordained for one by Allāh; conscientiously lamenting that had you done or not done such and such or had you approached such and such you would have had a better status, etc.

The Noble Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ said:

"*Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi* in the Muslim nation is more inconspicuous than the creeping of a black ant a on black rock in the pitch-darkness of the night." And this inconspicuous *Shirk* is expiated by saying thrice the following sentences every day: "O Allāh! I take Your refuge from that I should ascribe anything as partner in Your worship, being conscious of that, and I beg Your pardon for that sin which I am not aware of."

Al-Kufr
Disbelief and its various manifestations

Kufr is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Faith in Islam.

The articles of Faith are: to believe in —

1. Allāh,
2. His angels,
3. His Messengers,
4. His revealed Books,
5. The Day of Resurrection, and
6. *Al-Qadar*, Divine Preordainments (i.e. whatever Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ has ordained must come to pass).

There are two aspects of disbelief:

1. **The major disbelief *(Al-Kufr-al-Akbar)*:** This aspect excludes one completely from the fold of Islam. There are five types (of this major disbelief):

   (a) *Kufr-at-Takdhīb.* This implies disbelieving the divine truth or denying of any of the articles of Faith.

   Almighty Allāh says:

   "Then who does more wrong than one who utters a lie against Allāh and denies the truth [this Qur'ān, the Prophet (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), the Islamic Monotheism] when it comes to him. Is there not in Hell an abode for the disbelievers? " (V. 39:32)

   (b) *Kufr-al-Ibā' wat-Takabbur ma'at-Taṣdīq.* This implies rejection and arrogance to submit to Allāh's Commandments after conviction of their truth.

   Almighty Allāh says:

   "And (remember) when We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam.' And they prostrated except *Iblīs*, he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allāh)." (V. 2:34).

   (c) *Kufr-ash-Shakk waẓ-Ẓann.* This implies doubting or lacking of conviction in the six articles of Faith.

   Almighty Allāh says:

   "And he went into his garden while in a state (of pride and disbelief) unjust to himself. He said: 'I think not that this will ever perish. And I think not the Hour will ever come, and if indeed I am brought back to my Lord (on the Day of Resurrection) I surely shall find better than this when I return to Him.' His companion said to him during the talk with him: 'Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust (i.e. your father, Adam), then out of *Nuṭfah* (mixed semen drops of male and female discharge), then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part (I believe) that He is Allāh, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord.' " (V.18:35-38).

(d) ***Kufr-al-I'rāḍ.*** This implies turning away from the truth knowingly or deviating from the obvious signs which Allāh has revealed.

Almighty Allāh says:

"We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth and for an appointed term. But those who disbelieve turn away from that whereof they are warned." (V.46:3).

(e) ***Kufr-an-Nifāq.*** This implies hypocritical disbelief.

Almighty Allāh says:

"They have made their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy). Thus they hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh. Verily, evil is what they used to do. That is because they believed, then disbelieved, therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not." (V.63:2-3).

2. **The minor disbelief *(Al-Kufr-al-Aṣghar)*:** This aspect of disbelief does not exclude one from the fold of Islam. It is also termed *Kufrān-Ni'mah*. This implies disbelief manifesting itself in ungratefulness for Allāh's Blessings or Favours.

   Almighty Allāh says:

   'And Allāh puts forward the example of a township (Makkah), that dwelt secure and well-content; its provision coming to it in abundance from every place, but it (its people) denied the Favours of Allāh (with ungratefulness). So Allāh made it taste extreme of hunger (famine) and fear, because of that (evil, i.e. denying Prophet Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) which they (its people) used to do." (V.16:112).

An-Nifāq
Hypocrisy and its various manifestations

Hypocrisy is of two types, namely:

(A) Hypocrisy in Belief.

(B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions.

(A) Hypocrisy in Belief

There are six aspects of hypocrisy in Belief:

1. To deny the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).
2. To deny some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) (e.g. the Qur'ān, the *Sunnah*, laws and principles of Islam).
3. To hate the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).
4. To hate some of that which was brought by the Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ) e.g. Islamic Monotheism, etc.
5. To feel happy at the disgrace of or the set-back for the religion of Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ).
6. To dislike that the religion of Allāh's Messenger (Islamic Monotheism) becomes victorious (not being pleased at the victory of Islam).

   A person having these six types (of hypocrisy) will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire (Hell). (See V. 4: 145).

(B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions

There are five aspects of hypocrisy in deeds and actions, and their proof is from the statement of Allāh's Messenger صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: The signs of a hypocrite are these:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
2. Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
3. If you trust him, he proves to be dishonest (if you keep something as trust with him, he will not return it).
4. And in another narration of the Prophet صَلَّى ٱللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, insulting manner.
5. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves himself treacherous.

Jesus and Muḥammad
(peace be upon them عَلَيۡهِمَاٱلسَّلَامُ)
in the Bible and the Qur'ān

Biblical Evidence of Jesus being a servant of God and having no share in divinity

Introduction

All praise is to the One to Whom all Dignity, Honour and Glory are due; the Unique with perfect attributes, Who begets not, nor is He begotten. He has no equal but He is the Almighty, Omnipotent. He sent His Messengers and Prophets to guide humanity towards monotheism; to worship Him Alone, the only One Worthy of worship, and to warn them of the eternal dire consequences of polytheism, associating partners with One Allāh and the worship of creatures.

Peace and Blessings of Allāh be upon all the Prophets and Messengers, especially on Muḥammad, the last of the Prophets, and on all who follow him in righteousness until the Day of Recompense.

Jesus and the Devil in the Bible

In the New Testament of the Bible, in the fourth chapter of the Gospel according to Matthew, the sixth and seventh verses clearly indicate that Jesus is an obedient mortal and God is the Master and Lord according to his saying in the seventh verse:

"It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, thy God."

In this chapter we read that the Devil actually carried the Messiah, and took him from place to place. How can the Devil carry God? Glory be to Allāh; He is above such blasphemy!

Then the Devil orders him to prostrate before him and worship him, even tempting him with worldly possessions. How can the Devil even dare such an audacity with God? When the Devil wanted Jesus to comply with his orders, he (Jesus) replied by saying that it was written (in the previous Books):

"Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God; And Him only shalt thou serve."

— Matthew 4:10.

Children of God

Jesus never called himself *Son of God* as far as I know — but he used to call himself the 'Son of Man' (Mark 2:10) although he heard himself being called by that name he did not object — as assumed in the Bible — and did not consider the title exclusively for him.

According to the Biblical term in the Old and New Testaments, every God-fearing righteous person is called 'Son of God'. In Matthew 5:9 we read:

"Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God."

In Matthew 5:45 —

"That ye may be children of your Father which is in heaven..."

God the Father

In Matthew 5:48 —

"Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."

In Matthew 6:1 —

"... otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven."

Matthew 7:21 —

"Not every one that sayeth unto me (Jesus), Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father, which is in heaven."

N.B. The word 'Lord' here was translated as *Rabb* in the Arabic version of the Bible so that people may be convinced that Jesus is God! But if one studies the rest of the verse, one will note that the verse bears testimony to the subservience (to God's Will) of the Messiah (Jesus). Therefore the correct translation should be:

"Not every one that sayeth to me, O my Master, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven."

It is obvious from the above readings from the Bible that the term 'Father' is used for God in numerous places in the Bible. It is never used exclusively for Jesus.

Matthew 11:25 —

"At that time Jesus answered and said, 'I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent and has revealed them unto babes.'"

Jesus the Worshipper

Matthew 14:23 —

"And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray....."

If Jesus is God or a part of God then why did he pray? In fact, prayer is always from a submitting, needy and dependent one for the Mercy of Almighty Allāh as mentioned in the Qur'ān:

"O mankind! It is you who stand in need of Allāh but Allāh is the Rich (Free of all wants and needs), the Worthy of all praise" (V.35:15).

And in V.19:93 of the Qur'ān:-

"There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes to the Most Gracious (Allāh) as a slave."

A Biblical story

Matthew 15:22-28 —

"And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts and cried unto him, saying, 'Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.' But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying; 'Send her away, for she crieth after us.' But he answered and said, 'I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.'

Then came she and worshipped him, saying, ‘Lord, help me.’ But he answered and said, ‘It is not meet to take the children’s bread and to cast it to dogs.’

And she said, ‘Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.’

Then Jesus answered and said unto her, ‘O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.’ ”

In this story about a woman from Canaan there are noteworthy points:

1. *Lack of mercy and love charged against Jesus (if the incident is reported correctly).*
2. *Degraded discrimination in regard to the uplifting of his tribe and not for the others.*
3. *Tribal pride of descendance and prejudice against others and calling them dogs.*
4. *An ignorant polytheist woman debated with him and won him over.*

Jesus: a Prophet of Allāh

Matthew 19:16-17 —

“And behold, one came and said unto him, ‘Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?’ And he said unto him, ‘Why callest thou me good? (There is) none good but one, (i.e.) God, but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.’ ”

The above verses note this acknowledgment of his submissiveness (to Allāh’s Will).

Matthew 21:45-46 —

“And when the chief priests and pharisees had heard his parable, they perceived that he spoke of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude because they took him for a Prophet.”

Here it is proved that all those who believed in Jesus during his life-time did not believe in him being God or the Son of God or one in the doctrine of Trinity; but they believed in him as being a Prophet only. This is indeed one of the strongest points of evidence against those who believe in the Divinity of Jesus (Incarnation of God) if only they pondered.

Jesus: a servant of Allāh

Matthew 23:8 —

“But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, even Jesus, and all ye are brethren.”

Here it is clearly proved that Jesus was servant of Allāh, and that there is only One Master and He is Allāh. In the Arabic version of the Bible this verse has been translated so that Jesus is meant to be the master whereas the English rendering is nearer the original sense.

Matthew 23:9 —

“And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father which is in heaven.”

From this you will note that fatherhood and sonship is meant to be the relationship between the Lord and His servants: it is meant in a general sense and not specifically for Jesus.

Matthew 24:36 —

“But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.”

This is a definite proof that the Final Hour is unknown to any but Allāh, thus Jesus' knowledge is imperfect like all other men; Allāh Alone is All-Knowing, Omniscient.

Matthew 26:39 —

"And he (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on his face and prayed, saying, 'O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.' "

We note here that the person speaking is unaware of Allāh's Will and realizes the fact that he is a servant of Allāh. He (Allāh) Alone can cause the change.

the Compilation of the Bible

Matthew 27:7-8 —

"And they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called the Field of Blood, unto this day."

From these verses we understand that the Bible (the New Testament) was not written during Jesus' life-time but long after the occurrence of the events described, having been retained in the memory of the people.

Matthew 27:46 —

"And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, 'Eli,Eli, lama sabachthani? (My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken me?')"

This is according to their (Christians') assumption that Jesus cried in a loud voice saying the above words while he was being crucified. This is a great insult as such words could only come from unbelievers in Allāh. Further, it is incredible that such words should come out from a Prophet of Allāh because Allāh never breaks His Promise and His Prophets never complained against His Promise.

Jesus: Preacher of Monotheism (*Tauḥīd*)

In John 17:3 —

"And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou has sent."

In Mark 12:28-30 —

"And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, 'Which is the first commandment of all?' And Jesus answered him: 'The first of all the commandments is; hear O Israel, the Lord thy God is One Lord: and thou shalt love the Lord, thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.' "

In Mark 12:32 —

"And the scribe said unto him, 'Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is One God; and there is none other but He.' "

In Mark 12:34 —

"...he (Jesus) said unto him, 'Thou art not far from the kingdom of God...'"

In these verses, Jesus (peace be upon him) himself had testified that Allāh is the One God, there is none other than Him, and that whoever believes in His Oneness, he is near the Kingdom of Allāh. Therefore whoever associates partners with Allāh or believes in the Trinity is far away from the Kingdom of Allāh, and whoever is far away from the Kingdom of Allāh he is the enemy of Allāh.

In Matthew 24:36 —

"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of the heaven, but my Father only."

A similar text was quoted from Matthew which is exactly as proclaimed by the Qur'ān in that none knows when the Hour will come except Allāh. This establishes the fact that Jesus was subservient to Allāh and that he had no share in Divinity: that he was an incarnation of God, was an innovation by the people of Canaan.

In John 20:16 —

"Jesus said unto her, 'Mary'. She turned herself, and sayeth unto him, 'Rabboni', which is to say, Master, Jesus saith unto her, 'Touch me not: For I am not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father; and to my God and your God.' Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she has seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her."

In the above narrative Jesus clearly testified that Allāh is his God and their God, making no difference between him and them in the worship of the One Allāh. Whoever believes that Jesus is God has indeed blasphemed against Allāh and betrayed Jesus and all the Prophets and Messengers of Allāh.

Biblical Prophecy on the Advent of Muḥammad (peace be upon him ﷺ)

John 14:15-16 —

"If you love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father and He shall give you another Comforter that he may abide with you forever."

Muslim theologians have said that "another Comforter" is Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh; and him to "abide forever" means the perpetuity of his laws and way of life (*Sharī'ah*) and the Book (Qur'ān) which was revealed to him.

John 15:26-27 —

"But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning."

John 16:5-8 —

"But now I go my way to Him that sent me and none of you asketh me 'Whither goest thou?' But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and approve righteousness and judgment."

John 16:12-14 —

"I have yet many things to say unto you, but you cannot bear them now. How be it when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and he shall shew it unto you."

John 16:16 —

"A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, ye shall see me, because I go to the Father."

Muslim theologians have stated that the person who is described by Jesus to come after him — in the above verses — does not comply with any other person but Muḥammad ﷺ the Messenger of Allāh. This 'person' whom Jesus prophesied will come after him is called in the Bible 'Parqaleeta' This word was deleted by later interpreters and translators and changed at times to 'Spirit of Truth', and at other times, to 'Comforter' and sometimes to 'Holy Spirit'. The original word is Greek and its meaning is 'one whom people praise exceedingly.' The sense of the word is applicable to the word 'Muḥammad' (in Arabic).

Finality of Proofs on the Fabrication of the story of the cross

(1) The Bible testifies to the fact that Jesus was known among the Jews; he used to preach and deliver sermons in the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem. It was therefore, unnecessary to hire a Jew for thirty pieces of silver to direct them to him as related in Matthew.

(2) It is related that one of the twelve disciples named Judas Iscariot was hired to direct the Jews to Jesus. They then sentenced him after which Judas was greatly ashamed and dissociated himself from their act and then committed suicide. All this took place within twenty-four hours. The contradictions are obvious.

(3) The clearest proof which alone is sufficient to discredit this story is when the Jews passed the sentence of death against Jesus and intended to get the approval of the governor, Pontius Pilate.

Matthew 27:11-14 —

'And Jesus stood before the governor: The governor asked him, saying, 'Art thou the king of the Jews!' And Jesus said unto him, 'Thou sayest': And when he was accused of (by) the chief priests and elders he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, 'Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?' And he answered him never (to) a word..."

The Christians will interpret the above verse to mean that Jesus wanted to die on the Cross for the redemption of mankind and for the forgiveness of their sins. If so, then why did he ask to turn away that cup from him (i.e. death)? Why did he cry out while on the Cross (as they assume): "O Lord, why hast Thou forsaken me?" How could he have remained silent when the truth was being challenged? He was known for his soul-inspiring sermons challenging the learned Jewish *Rabbis*. No sane person can believe in this. If the story of the Cross is disproved then the very foundation on which Christianity is based, will be demolished.

Muslims believe that Jesus was not crucified by the Jews as revealed in the Holy Qur'ān by Allāh in a crystal clear manner: V. 4:157,158.—

"And because of their saying (in boast): 'We killed Messiah Jesus, son of Mary, the Messenger of Allāh'; — but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but it appeared so to them [the resemblance of Jesus was put over another man (and they killed that man)], and those who differ therein are full of doubts. They have no (certain) knowledge, they follow nothing but conjecture. For surely, they killed him not (i.e., Jesus, son of Mary). But Allāh raised him (Jesus) up (with his body and soul) unto Himself (and he عَلَيْهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ is in the heavens).. And Allāh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise."

The Jews themselves, together with the entire Christian world, believe that he was crucified. As proofs against their views and to prove the truth of the Muslim verdict through the Bible, I prepared the following set of questions based on the Book of Matthew in the New Testament of the Bible. (Chapters 26 and 27):

(1) Did those who captured Jesus (according to their assumption) know him in person? or did they not know him?

Matthew testifies that they did not know him.

(2) Was it during the day or night that he was captured?

Matthew says — it was during the night.

(3) Who was the one that directed them to him?

Matthew says: He was one of his twelve disciples called Judas lscariot.

(4) Did he direct them free of charge or for a fixed reward which they specified, for him?

Matthew says: He directed them to him for a fixed reward of thirty pieces of silver.

(5) What was the condition of Jesus during that night?

Matthew says: He was fearful and prostrated in prayer saying: "O God, if it is possible for You to let this cup pass from me, then let it pass." It is incredible that such words could come from a believer in God, let alone a Prophet of God, because all believers believe that God has power over all things.

(6) What was the condition of his eleven disciples?

Matthew says: Sleep overcame them that night together with their teacher (according to their assumption) out of fear.

(7) Was Jesus contented with their condition?

Matthew says (verses 40-46): He was not satisfied. He used to come to them to wake them up saying: "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing but the flesh is weak." Then he would come again to find them asleep and he would again wake them up and say the same thing. This weakness could not have been spoken of righteous pupils even if they were pupils of an ordinary pious teacher, let alone the disciples of Jesus, son of Mary.

(8) Did they help him when those ruffians captured him?

Matthew says: They forsook him and fled.

(9) Did Jesus have confidence in his disciples that night?

Matthew says: Jesus informed them that they will all forsake him. Then Jesus said unto them: "Verily I say unto thee that this night before the cock crows, thou shall deny me — thrice." Peter said unto him, "Although I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee." Likewise also said all the disciples. And so it happened.

(10) How did those ruffians capture him?

Matthew says: They came to him with swords and staves after they were directed to him by a Jew, then they captured him as described in verse 57:

"And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the elders were assembled."

There they passed the sentence of death on him. The ruffians then took him away, spat on his face and struck him with their hands after which they stripped him of his clothes and clad him in scarlet robes, then placed a crown of thorns on his head and took him about, teasing and mocking him. They said to him: 'You are the king of Israel according to your claim.' They severely degraded him.

(11) Who finally decided to pass the death sentence against him?

Matthew says: He was Pontius Pilate, who was at that time the governor of Palestine.

(12) When the ruffians brought that man before the governor and informed him that the priest of the Jews passed the sentence of death by crucifixion according to their law (Torah), did he believe in them without investigation?

Matthew says: He did not believe them but asked that man: “Is it true what they have said?” He remained silent. The question was repeated and he continued to remain silent. He remained silent in view of the truth; it was essential for him even if he was not a Prophet to clarify the truth and deny the false accusation of the Jews. The governor’s wife went to the governor and she said to him: “Have thou nothing to do with that just man? for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.”

The Bible states that Jesus delivered lengthy speeches to the Jews rebuking and warning them which amounted to defaming them. Then why was he silent that day? The governor’s intention for asking him was to stand for the truth.

(13) How was he crucified according to their assumption?

Matthew says: They crucified him between two thieves both of whom abused him by saying to him, “If you are truthful then save yourself.”

(14) This was a great calamity. What did he say while on the cross (according to their assumption)?

Matthew says (27:46):

Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, Iama sabachthani? (that is to say,) my God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?”

This is a blatant declaration of disbelief according to all theological authorities. Whoever relates it to a Prophet is a disbeliever according to the revealed religions.

Almighty Allāh, in the Qur’ān warns, the Jews and the Christians against their blasphemy; that Jesus is an incarnation of God (Allāh) or the son of God (Allāh) or in rejecting him totally; and that they must believe in him as a Messenger of Allāh only:

“And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him (Jesus, son of Mary, as only a Messenger of Allāh and a human being) before his (Jesus عَلَيۡهِ ٱلسَّلَامُ or a Jew’s or a Christian’s) death (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection, he (Jesus) will be a witness against them.” (V.4:159).

Appendix III

Brief Index

(Bold numericals in the reference numbers denote Sūrah Nos. while other numericals show the Āyāt Nos.)

فهرس بأسماء السور وبيان المكي والمدني منها

Index of *Sūrahs* (Chapters)

إن وزارة الشؤون الإسلامية والدعوة والإرشاد

في المملكة العربية السعودية

المشرفة على

مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف

في المدينة المنورة

إذ يسرها أن يصدر المجمع هذه الطبعة من

ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم

إلى اللغة الإنجليزية

تسأل الله أن ينفع بها الناس

وأن يجزي

خادم الحرمين الشريفين الملك سلمان بن عبدالعزيز آل سعود

أحسن الجزاء على جهوده العظيمة في نشر كتاب الله الكريم

والله ولي التوفيق

The Ministry of Islamic Affairs,
Endowments, Da‘wah and Guidance
of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
which supervises King Fahd Glorious Qur’ān
Printing Complex in Madinah Munawwarah
is greatly pleased at the publication, by the Complex,
of this edition of The Translation of the Meanings of the
Noble Qur’ān into the English language.
May Allāh make it useful to mankind,
and grant the Custodian of the Two Holy Mosques
King Salmān ibn ‘Abd al-‘Azīz Āl-Sa‘ūd
the best reward for his ceaseless effort to disseminate
the Noble Book of Allāh.
And it is Allāh Who bestows success.

ص.ب ٦٢٦٢ - المدينة المنورة
www.qurancomplex.gov.sa
contact@qurancomplex.gov.sa

King Fahd Glorious Qur'ān Printing Complex

PO Box 6262 – Madīnah al-Munawwarah

www.qurancomplex.gov.sa

contact@qurancomplex.gov.sa

Ⓒ **مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف، ١٤٤١هـ**
فهرسة مكتبة الملك فهد الوطنية أثناء النشر

مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف
ترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية. / مجمع
الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف - المدينة المنورة، ١٤٤١هـ

١٢٣٢ص ؛ ١٣,٥ × ١٩,٣ سم

ردمك: ٠-٩٢-٨١٨٧-٦٠٣-٩٧٨

١- القرآن - ترجمة - اللغة الإنجليزية أ. العنوان
ديوي ٢٢١,٤٢ ١٤٤١/٢١٢٣

رقم الإيداع: ١٤٤١/٢١٢٣

ردمك: ٠-٩٢-٨١٨٧-٦٠٣-٩٧٨

(٤٠٠٠/د ٧) (٠٢) (٠١) ردمك: ٠-٩٢-٨١٨٧-٦٠٣-٩٧٨